



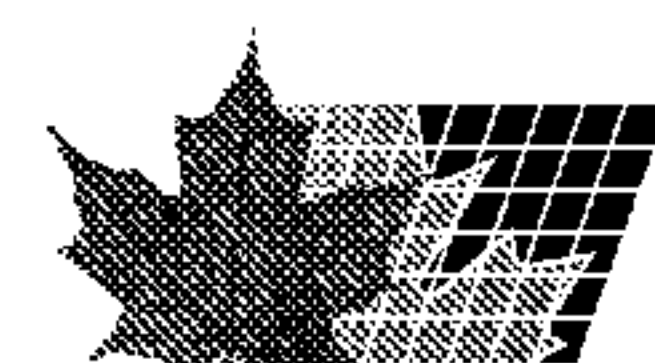
(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2005/09/01
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2006/05/26
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2007/05/16
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2005/031615
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2006/055070
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 2004/11/17 (US10/992,564);
2005/08/31 (US11/217,836)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07H 15/16* (2006.01)
(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
VICURON PHARMACEUTICALS INC., US
(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
LEWIS, JASON G., US;
ANANDAN, SAMPATH K., US;
O'DOWD, HARDWIN, US;
GORDEEV, MIKHAIL F., US;
LI, LIANSHENG, US
(74) Agent: SIM & MCBURNEY

(54) Titre : NOUVEAUX DERIVES DE LINCOMYCINE POSSEDANT UNE ACTIVITE ANTI-MICROBIENNE
(54) Title: NOVEL LINCOMYCIN DERIVATIVES POSSESSING ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY

(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

Novel lincomycin derivatives are disclosed. These lincomycin derivatives exhibit antibacterial activity. The compounds of the subject invention may exhibit potent activities against bacteria, including Gram positive organisms, and may be useful antimicrobial agents. Methods of synthesis and of use of the compounds are also disclosed.



(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
26 May 2006 (26.05.2006)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2006/055070 A3

(51) International Patent Classification:
C07H 15/16 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2005/031615

(22) International Filing Date:
1 September 2005 (01.09.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
10/992,564 17 November 2004 (17.11.2004) US
Not furnished 31 August 2005 (31.08.2005) US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **VI-CURON PHARMACEUTICALS INC.** [US/US]; 455 South Gulph Road, Suite 305, King of Prussia, Pennsylvania 19406 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **LEWIS, Jason, G.** [US/US]; 2939 Kelly Street, Hayward, California 94541 (US). **ANANDAN, Sampath, K.** [US/US]; 41069 Cornac Terrace, Fremont, California 94539 (US). **O'DOWD, Hardwin** [GB/US]; 29588 Vanderbilt Street, Hayward, California 94544 (US). **GORDEEV, Mikhail** [US/US]; 5072 Stone Canyon Drive, Castro Valley, California 94552 (US). **LI, Liansheng** [CN/US]; 4158 Decoro Street, Apt. 3, San Diego, California 92122 (US).

(74) Agents: **FULLER, Grover, F., Jr.** et al.; c/o Jackie Lawrence, Pfizer, Inc., MS8260-1615, Eastern Point Road, Groton, CT 06340 (US).

(81) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
20 July 2006

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: NOVEL LINCOMYCIN DERIVATIVES POSSESSING ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY

(57) Abstract: Novel lincomycin derivatives are disclosed. These lincomycin derivatives exhibit antibacterial activity. The compounds of the subject invention may exhibit potent activities against bacteria, including Gram positive organisms, and may be useful antimicrobial agents. Methods of synthesis and of use of the compounds are also disclosed.



WO 2006/055070 A3

DEMANDE OU BREVET VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2
CONTENANT LES PAGES 1 À 310

NOTE : Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME 1 OF 2
CONTAINING PAGES 1 TO 310

NOTE: For additional volumes, please contact the Canadian Patent Office

NOM DU FICHER / FILE NAME :

NOTE POUR LE TOME / VOLUME NOTE:

NOVEL LINCOMYCIN DERIVATIVES POSSESSING ANTIMICROBIAL ACTIVITY

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application is an international filing based on U.S. Application Serial No. [Attorney Docket No. 892,280-649], filed August 31, 2005, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent Application No. 10/992,564, filed November 17, 2004, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent Application No. 10/871,618, filed June 17, 2004, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent Application No. 10/777,455, filed February 11, 2004, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] This invention relates to lincomycin derivatives that exhibit antibacterial activity as well as to methods for using such derivatives.

STATE OF THE ART

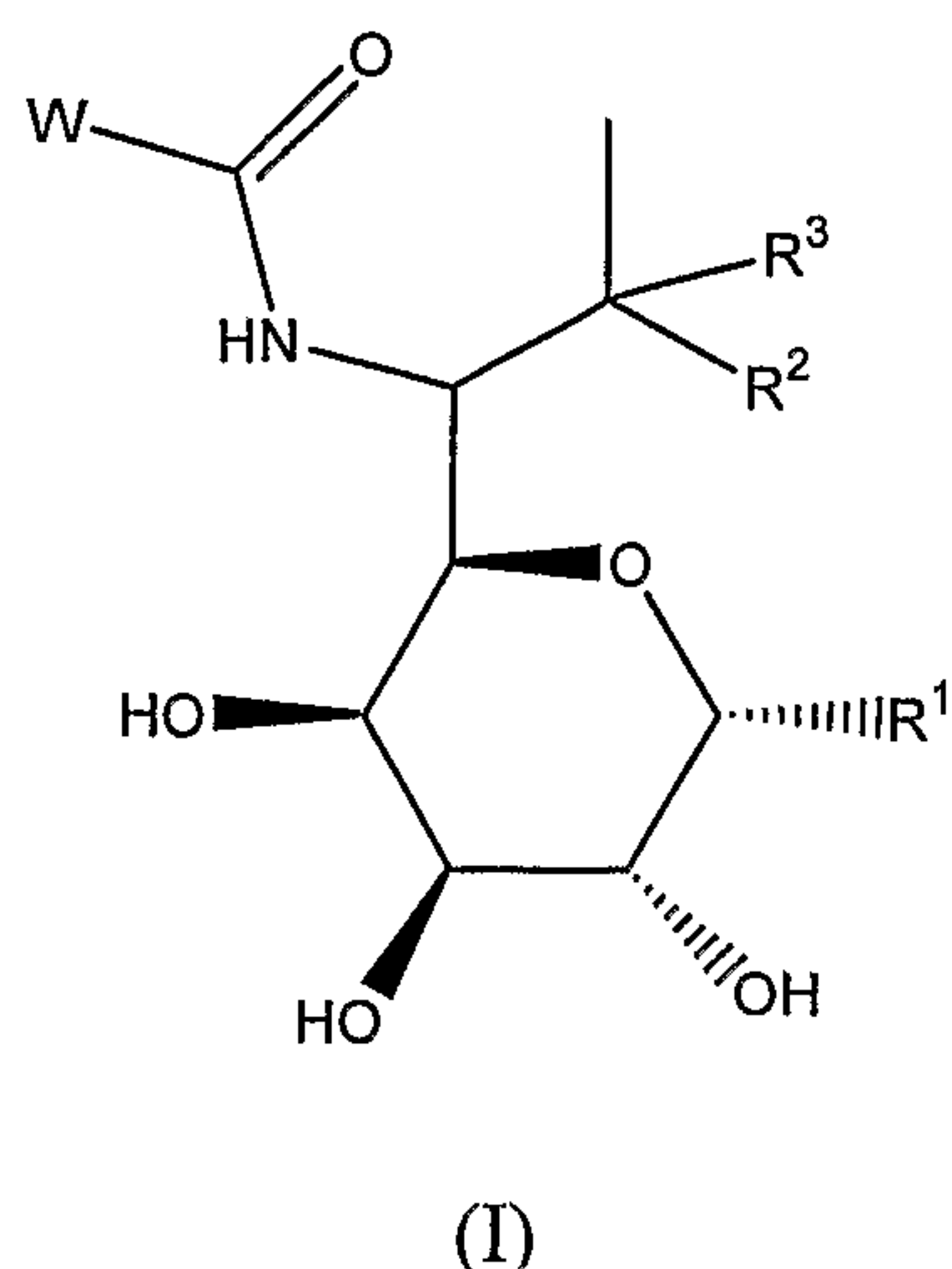
[0003] Lincomycin is a biosynthetic product that adversely affects growth of various microorganisms, in particular Gram positive bacteria. The characteristics and preparation of lincomycin are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 3,086,912. A variety of derivatives of lincomycin, which also have antimicrobial activity, have been prepared. These derivatives include, for example, clindamycin, which is described in U.S. Patent No. 3,496,163.

[0004] Lincomycin derivatives remain attractive targets for antibacterial drug discovery. Accordingly, lincomycin derivatives that possess antimicrobial activity are desired as potential antibacterial agents.

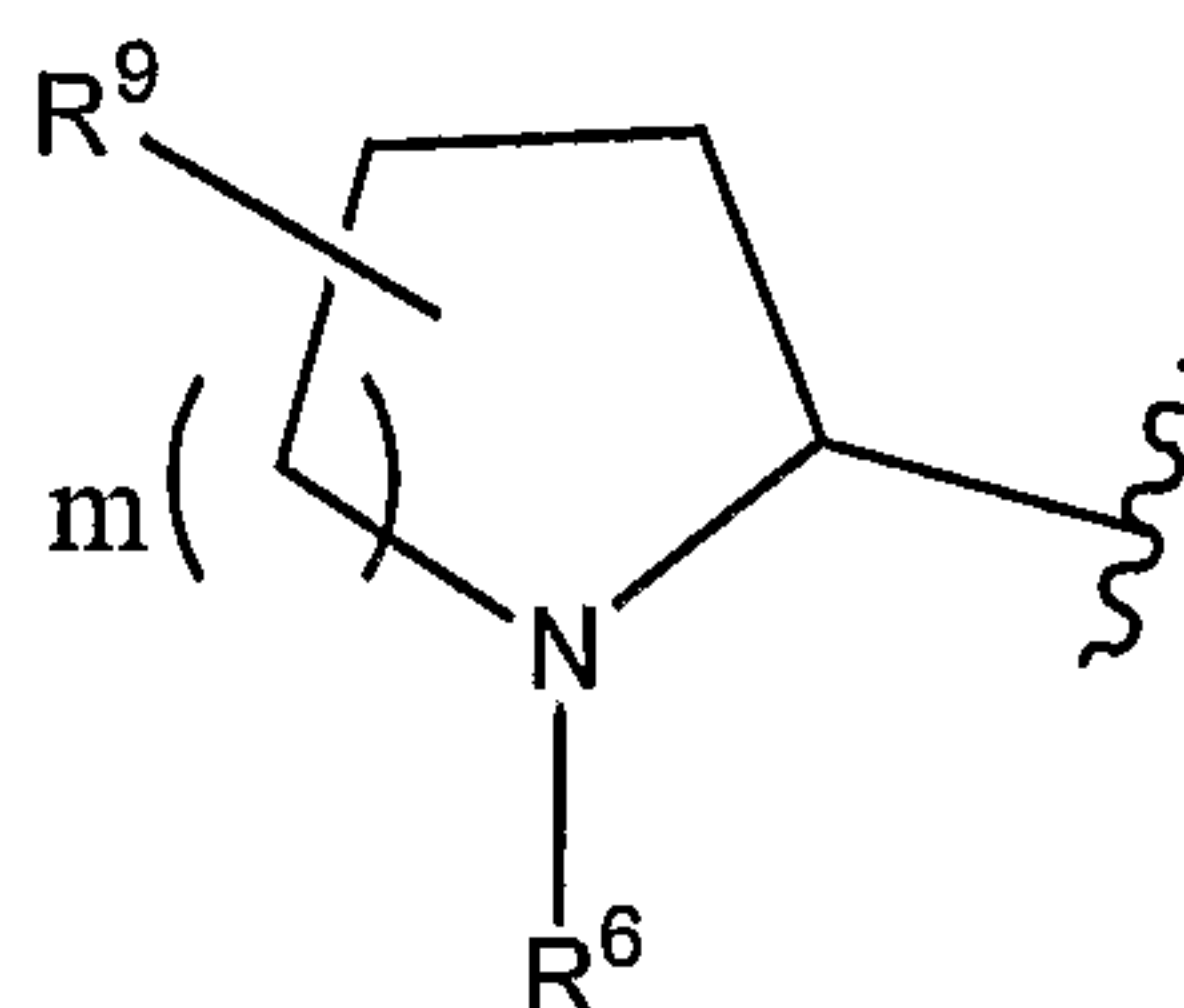
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0005] The present invention provides lincomycin derivatives that possess antibacterial activity. In some embodiments, said novel lincomycin derivatives exhibit antibacterial activity against Gram positive and anaerobe pathogens. Surprisingly, selected novel lincomycin compounds described herein exhibit atypical potency against enterococci species such as *Enterococcus faecium* and *Enterococcus faecalis*, and/or against fastidious Gram-negative pathogens such as *Haemophilus influenzae*, when compared against known compounds such as clindamycin.

[0006] In one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of Formula (I):



wherein:



W is a nitrogen-containing ring: , wherein m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

wherein when m is 2, the nitrogen-containing ring may optionally contain a double bond between the 4 and 5 nitrogen-containing ring positions; wherein when m is 3, the nitrogen-containing ring may optionally contain one double bond between either the 4 and 5 nitrogen-containing ring positions or between the 5 and 6 nitrogen-containing ring positions; wherein the nitrogen-containing ring positions are consecutively numbered counterclockwise beginning with "1" at the nitrogen;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R² and R³ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R² and R³ is =NOR⁷ and the other is absent, wherein R⁷ is H or alkyl, or one of R² and R³ is =CH₂ and the other is absent;

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, -C(O)O-alkyl, -C(O)O-substituted alkyl, -C(O)O-aryl, -C(O)O-substituted aryl, -C(O)O-heteroaryl, -C(O)O-substituted heteroaryl, -

C(O)O-alkylene-cycloalkyl, -C(O)O-alkylene-substituted alkyl, -C(O)O-heterocyclic, -C(O)O-substituted heterocyclic, $-\text{[C(O)O]}_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-\text{[C(O)O]}_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, -(carboxamido)alkyl, (carbamoyl)alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-\text{N(R}^6\text{)}$ - fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 , which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylidene, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halogen, aryl, substituted aryl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroaryl-sulfanylalkyl, heterocyclicsulfanylalkyl, heteroaryl-sulfanyl, heterocyclicsulfanyl, azido, alkoxyalkoxy, and $-\text{S(O)}_q\text{R}^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic, and wherein not more than one $-\text{S(O)}_q\text{R}^{13}$ group is present on the nitrogen-containing ring;

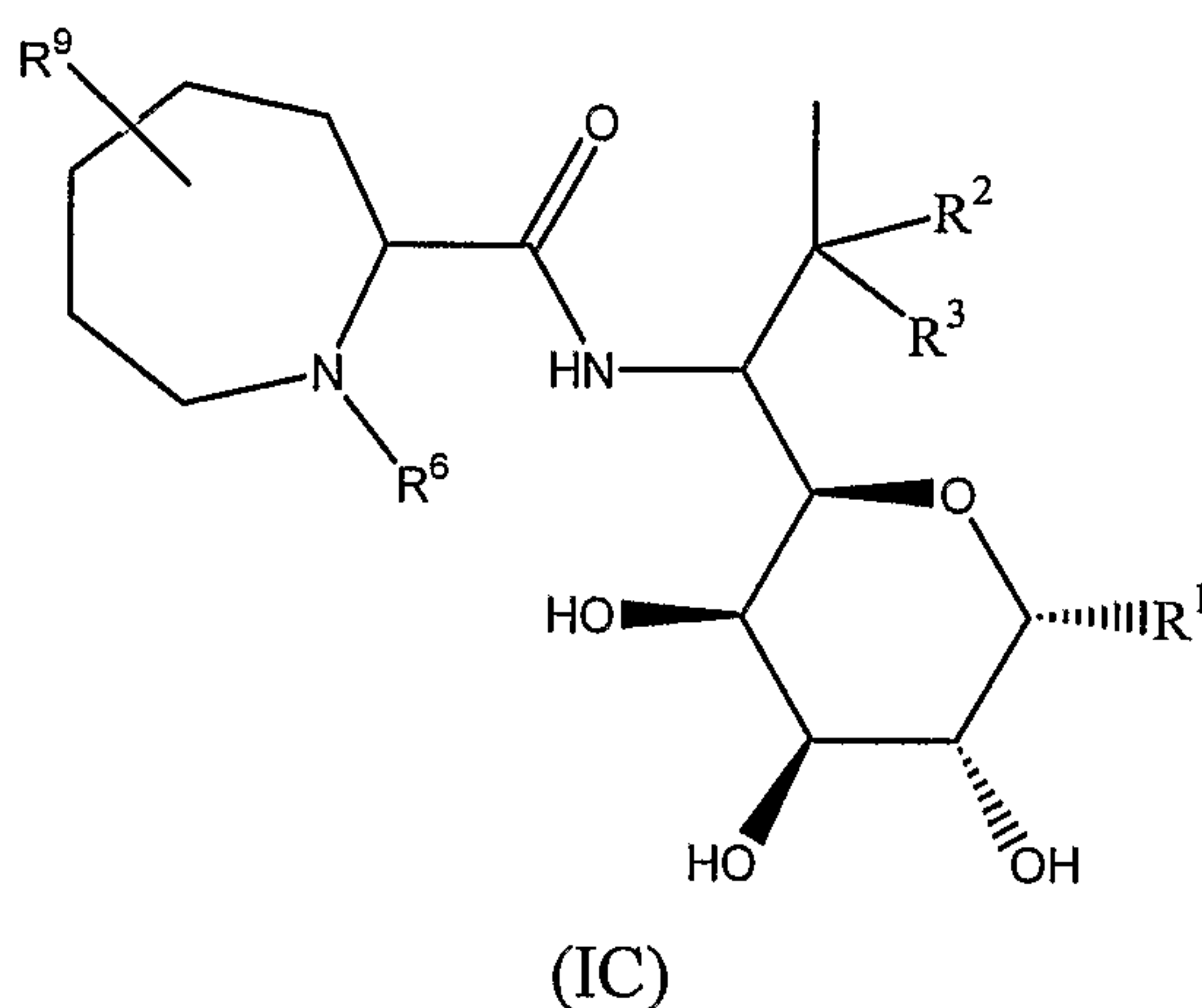
or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0007] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to the above compounds of Formula (I) with the proviso that when m is 1 or 2 and the nitrogen containing ring has only single bonds, and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, alkoxy, and substituted alkoxy, and R^9 is singly substituted on a ring carbon, then R^9 is not alkyl or alkylidene. In a further aspect, this invention is directed to the above compounds of Formula (I) with the proviso that when m is 1 or 2 and the nitrogen containing ring has only single bonds, and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, alkoxy, and substituted alkoxy, and R^9 is singly substituted on a ring carbon, then R^9 is not alkyl or alkylidene and the proviso that when m is 2, and R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, and R^9 is singly substituted on a ring carbon or multiply substituted in the ring on different carbon atoms, then R^9 is not alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogen other than fluoro, substituted alkenyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen or phenyl. In a further aspect, this invention is directed to the above compounds of Formula (I) with the proviso that when m is 1 or 2, and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, alkoxy, and substituted alkoxy, and R^9 is singly substituted on a ring carbon, then R^9 is not alkyl or alkylidene and the proviso that when m is 1 or 2, and R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, and R^9 is singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbon atoms, then R^9 is

not alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogen other than fluoro, substituted alkenyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, phenyl or substituted phenyl.

[0008] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (I), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus faecalis* or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, or about 0.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0009] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of the following formula (IC):



wherein:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=\text{NOR}^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=\text{CH}_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -alkyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -substituted alkyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -aryl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -substituted aryl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -heteroaryl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -heterocyclic, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-\text{[C}(\text{O})\text{O}]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-\text{[C}(\text{O})\text{O}]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{carbamoyl})\text{alkyl}$, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-

2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 , which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylidene, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halogen, aryl, substituted aryl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroarylsulfanylalkyl, heterocyclicsulfanylalkyl, heteroarylsulfanyl, heterocyclicsulfanyl, azido, alkoxyalkoxy, and $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic, and wherein not more than one $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ group is present on the nitrogen-containing ring; or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0010] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IC), R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IC), R^9 is singly or multiply substituted in the ring at the same or different carbons at the 4, 5, or 6 position, also at the 4 or 5 position, also at the 4 position or at the 5 position. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IC), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IC), R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cycloalkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IC), R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxy, and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen

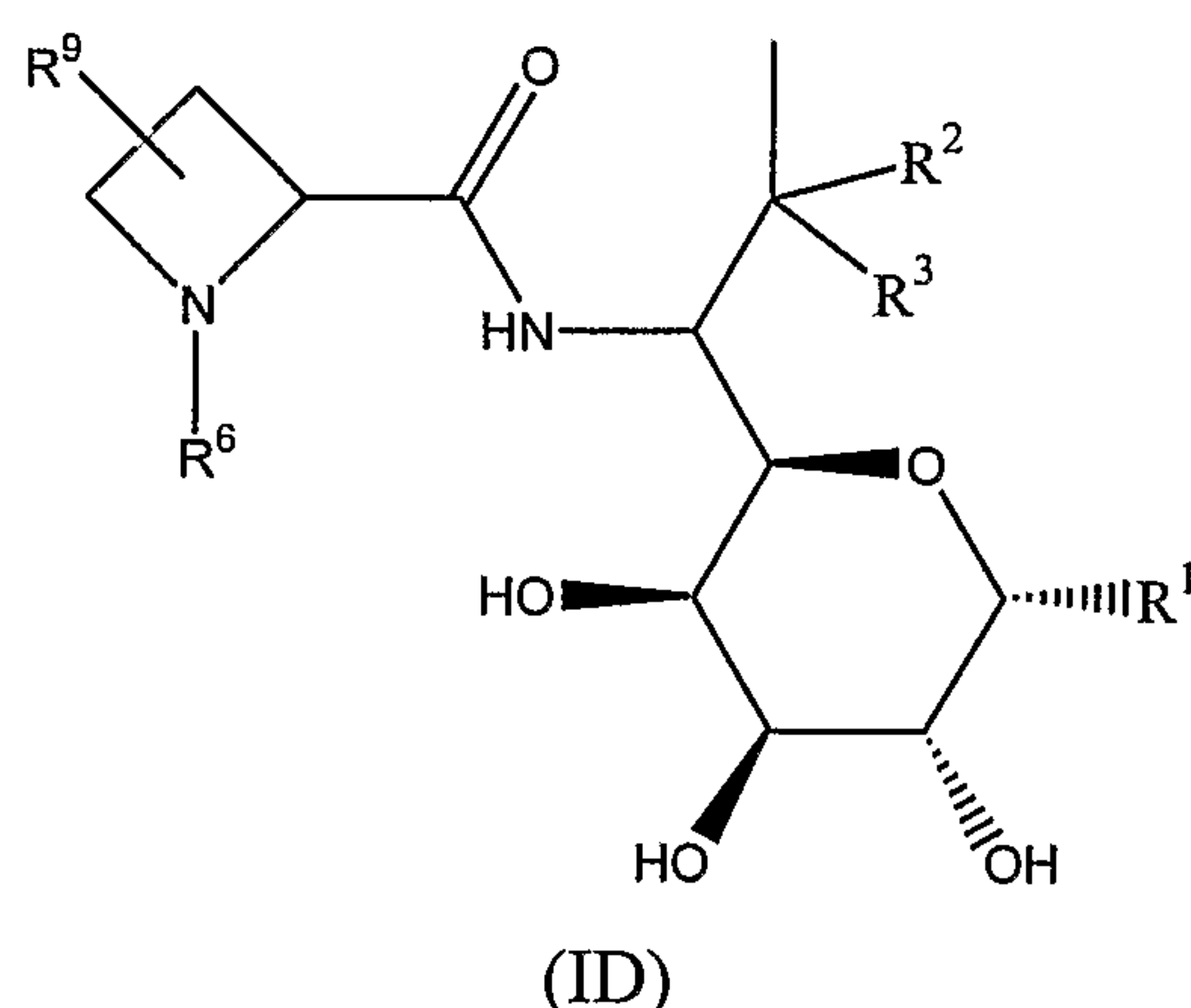
and the other is alkyl or halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro.

[0011] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IC), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, and halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkylidene, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is alkyl or halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In another embodiment R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and halogen, also where R^9 is alkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is alkyl and at the 5 position. All of the above embodiments of formula (IC) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

[0012] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (IC), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus*

faecalis or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 µg/mL or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 µg/mL or less, also about 2 µg/mL or less, also about 1 µg/mL or less, or about 0.5 µg/mL or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0013] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of the following formula (ID):



wherein:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{carbamoyl})\text{alkyl}$, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 , which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylidene, substituted oxygen,

substituted nitrogen, halogen, aryl, substituted aryl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroaryl-sulfanylalkyl, heterocyclicsulfanylalkyl, heteroaryl-sulfanyl, heterocyclicsulfanyl, azido, alkoxyalkoxy, and $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic, and wherein not more than one $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ group is present on the nitrogen-containing ring; or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

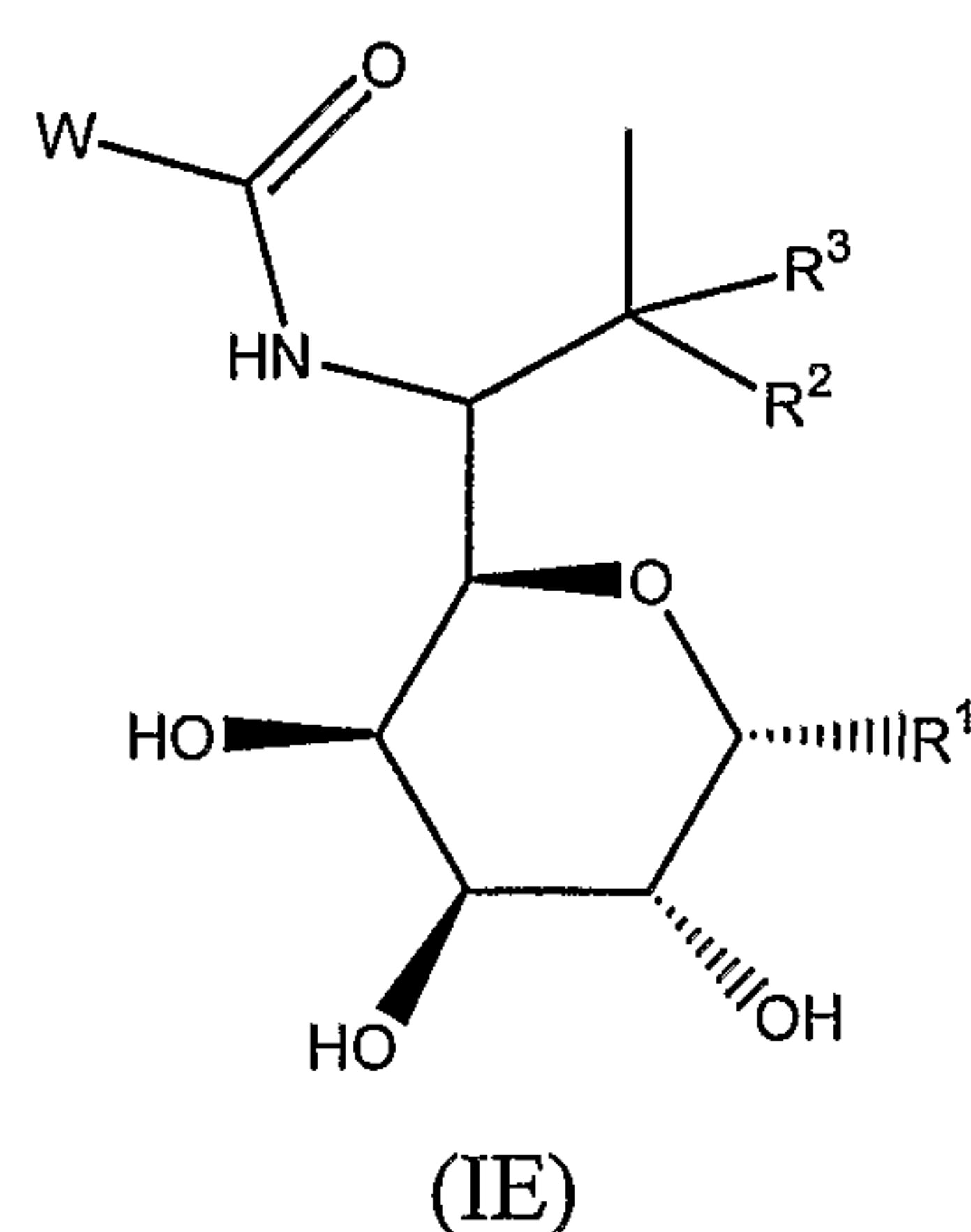
[0014] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (ID), R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (ID), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, also methylsulfanyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IC), R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and hydroxy substituted alkyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (ID), R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxy, and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is alkyl or halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro.

[0015] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (ID), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, and halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl,

one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is alkyl, hydroxy or halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and substituted alkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and hydroxy substituted alkyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and hydroxy substituted alkyl, and R^9 is alkyl. All of the above embodiments of formula (ID) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

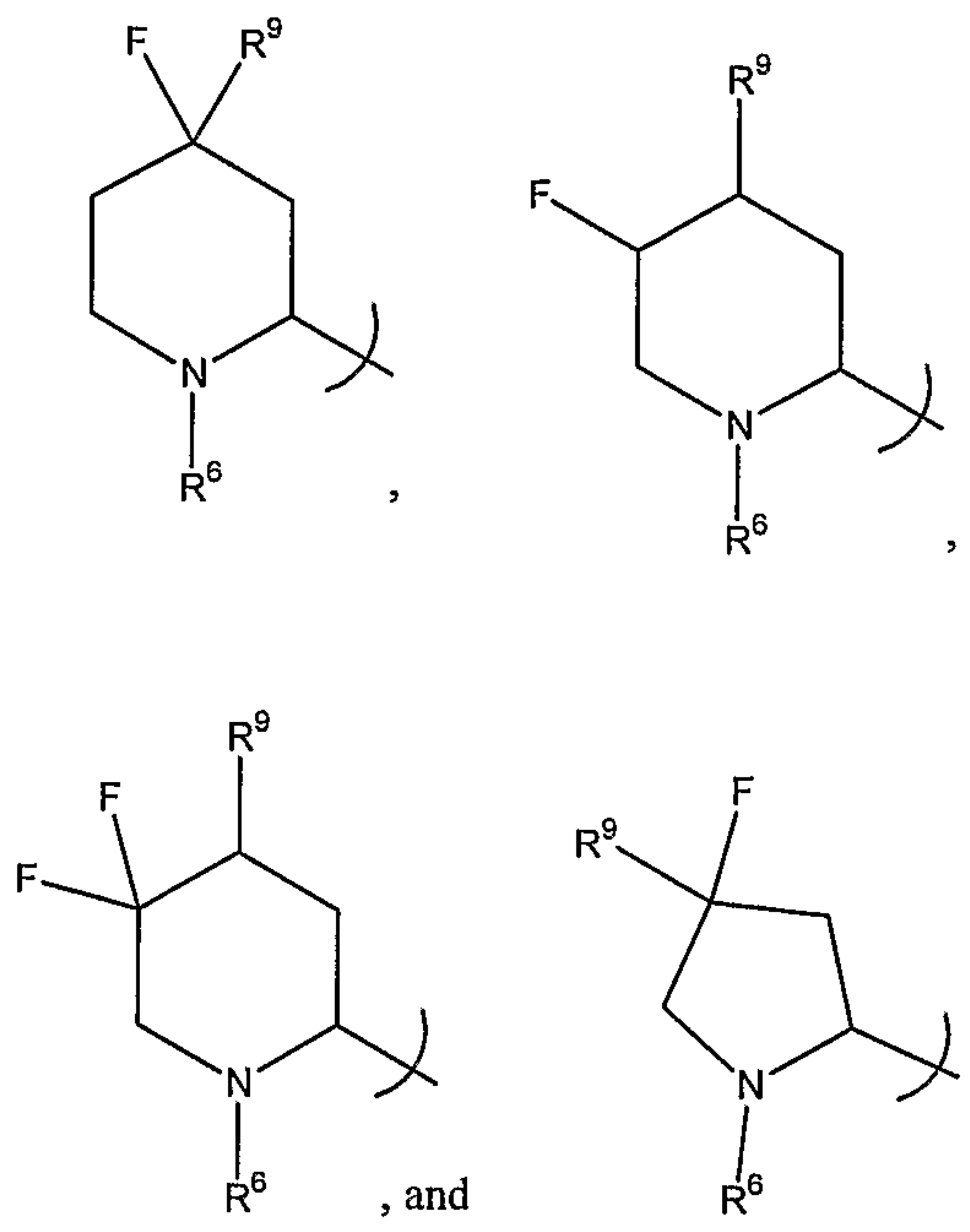
[0016] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (ID), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus faecalis* or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, or about 0.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0017] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of the following formula (IE):



wherein:

W is selected from the group consisting of



wherein:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

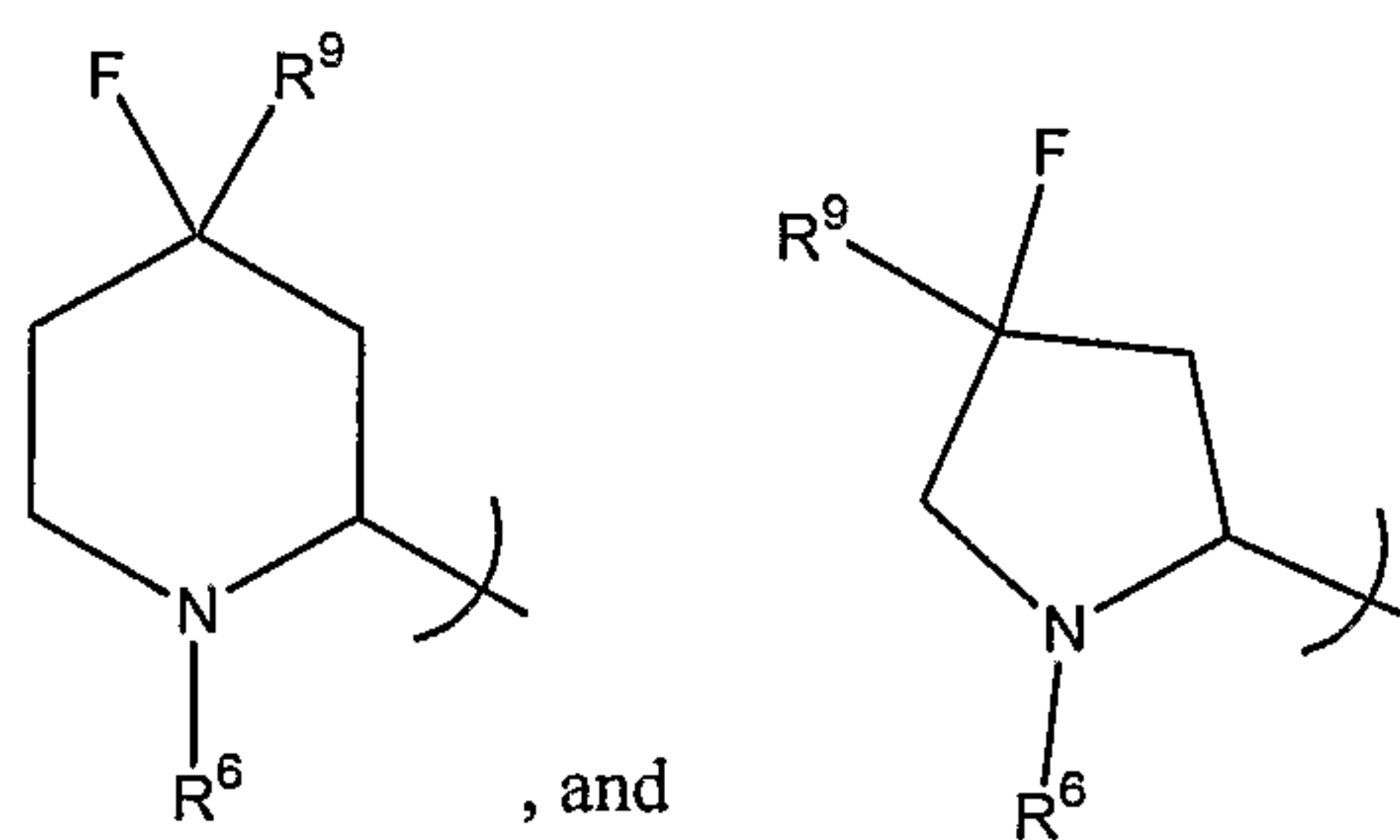
R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{carbamoyl})\text{alkyl}$, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylidene, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halogen, aryl, substituted aryl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroaryl-sulfanylalkyl, heterocyclic-sulfanylalkyl, heteroaryl-sulfanyl, heterocyclic-sulfanyl, azido, alkoxyalkoxy, and $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one

or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic, and wherein not more than one $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ group is present on the nitrogen-containing ring; or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0018] In one embodiment, W is selected from the group consisting of

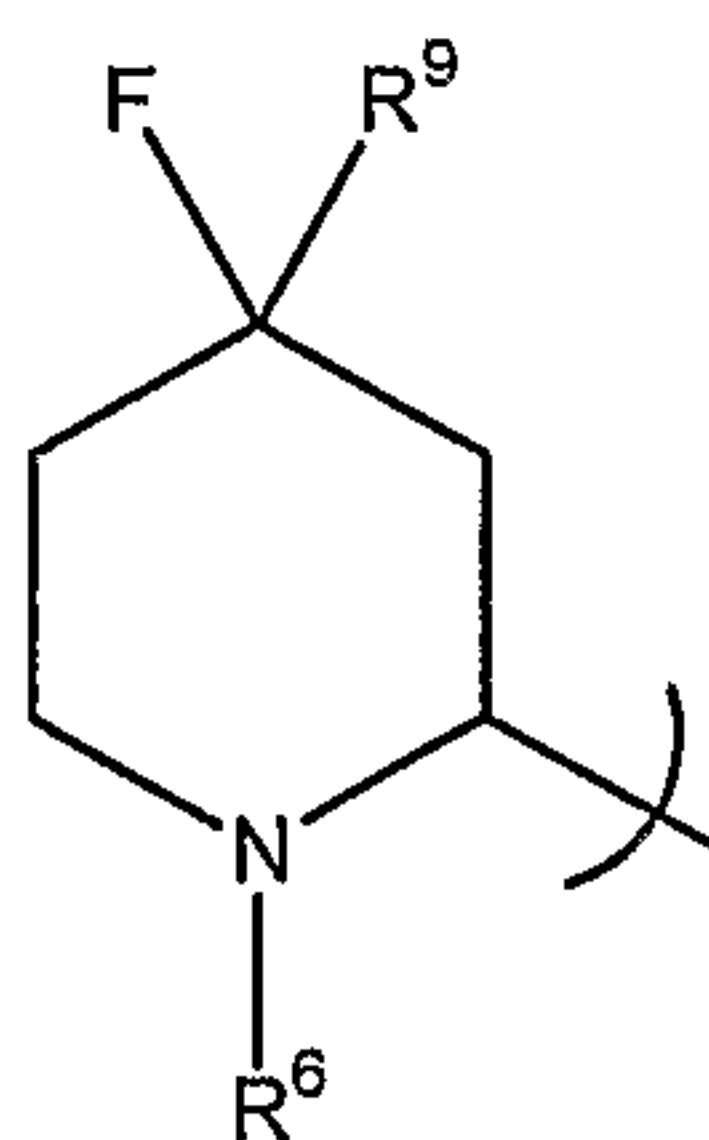


[0019] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IE), R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, alkylsulfanyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. In a further embodiment, R^9 is alkyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IE), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, also methylsulfanyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IE), R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IE), R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro.

[0020] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IE), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-

[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, alkylsulfanyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, alkylsulfanyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. All of the above embodiments of formula (IE) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

[0021] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IE), W is



wherein:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, halo, or one of R^2 and

R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{carbamoyl})\text{alkyl}$, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylidene, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halogen, aryl, substituted aryl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroaryl-sulfanylalkyl, heterocyclic-sulfanylalkyl, heteroaryl-sulfanyl, heterocyclic-sulfanyl, azido, alkoxyalkoxy, and $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic, and wherein not more than one $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ group is present on the nitrogen-containing ring; or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

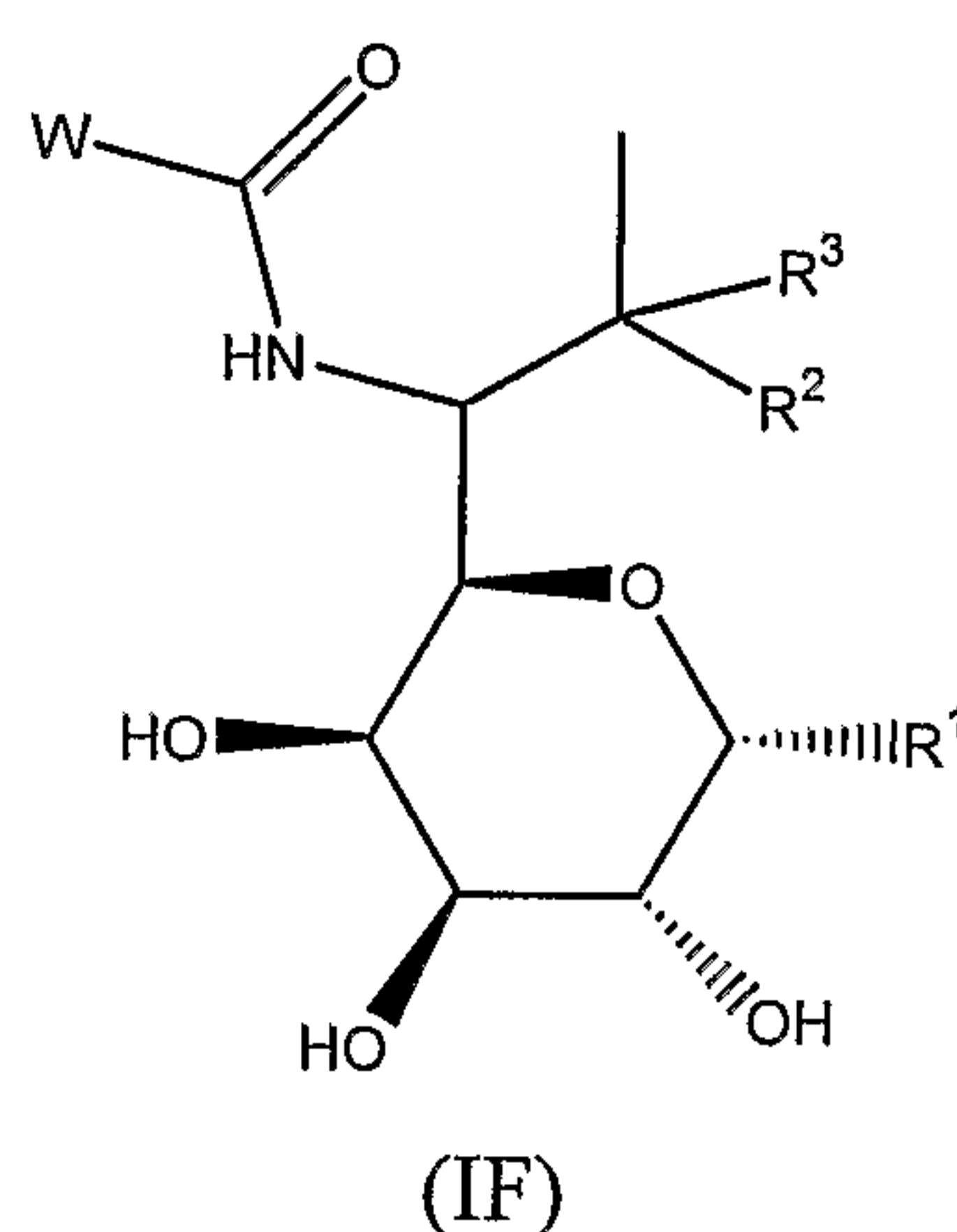
[0022] In a further embodiment where W is the six-membered ring with a 4-fluoro, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, alkylsulfanyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. In a further embodiment, R^9 is alkyl. In another embodiment where W is the six-membered ring with a 4-fluoro, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, also methylsulfanyl. In another embodiment where W is the six-membered ring with a 4-fluoro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-

[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In another embodiment where W is the six-membered ring with a 4-fluoro, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro.

[0023] In another embodiment where W is the six-membered ring with a 4-fluoro, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, alkylsulfanyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, alkylsulfanyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is hydrogen, and R^9 is alkyl. All of the above embodiments of formula (IE) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

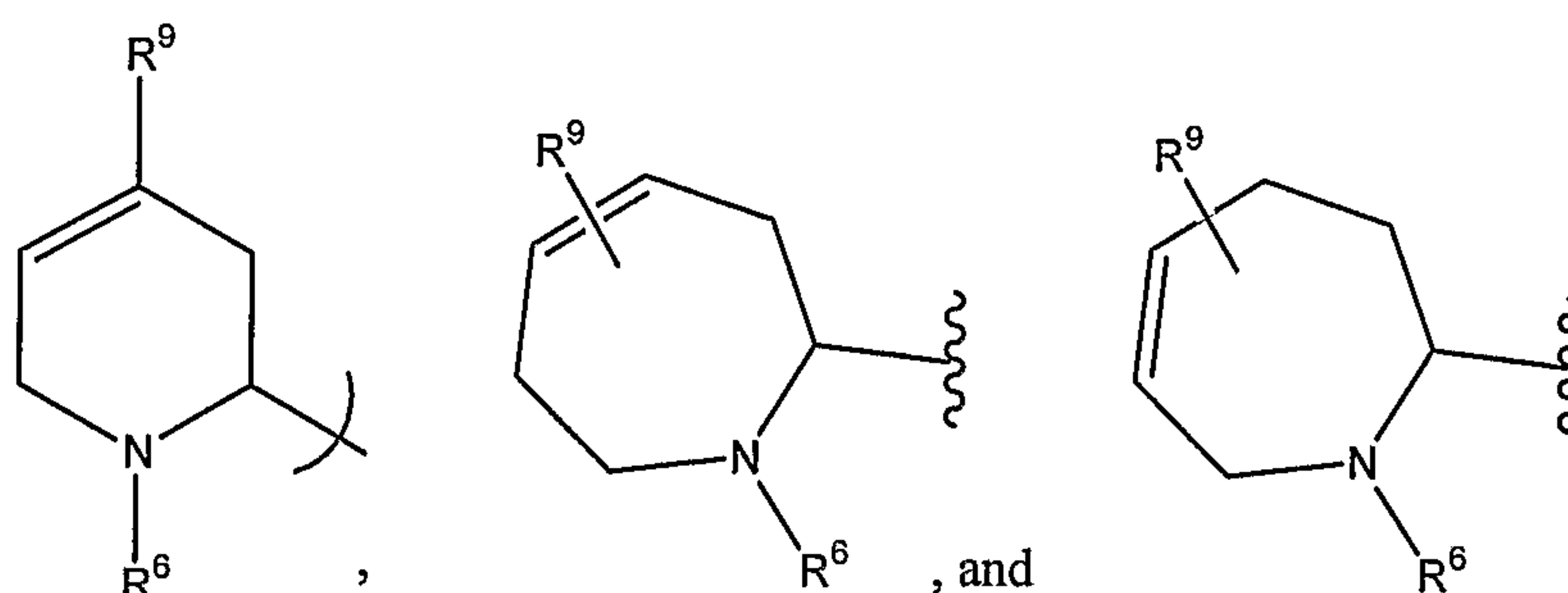
[0024] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (IE), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus faecalis* or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, or about 0.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0025] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of the following formula (IF):



wherein:

W is selected from the group consisting of



wherein:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=\text{NOR}^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=\text{CH}_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{carbamoyl})\text{alkyl}$, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 , which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylidene, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halogen, aryl, substituted aryl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroarylsulfanylalkyl, heterocyclicsulfanylalkyl, heteroarylsulfanyl, heterocyclicsulfanyl, azido, alkoxyalkoxy, and $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic, and wherein not more than one $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ group is present on the nitrogen-containing ring; or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0026] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IF), R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. In a further embodiment, R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IF), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, also methylsulfanyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IF), R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a

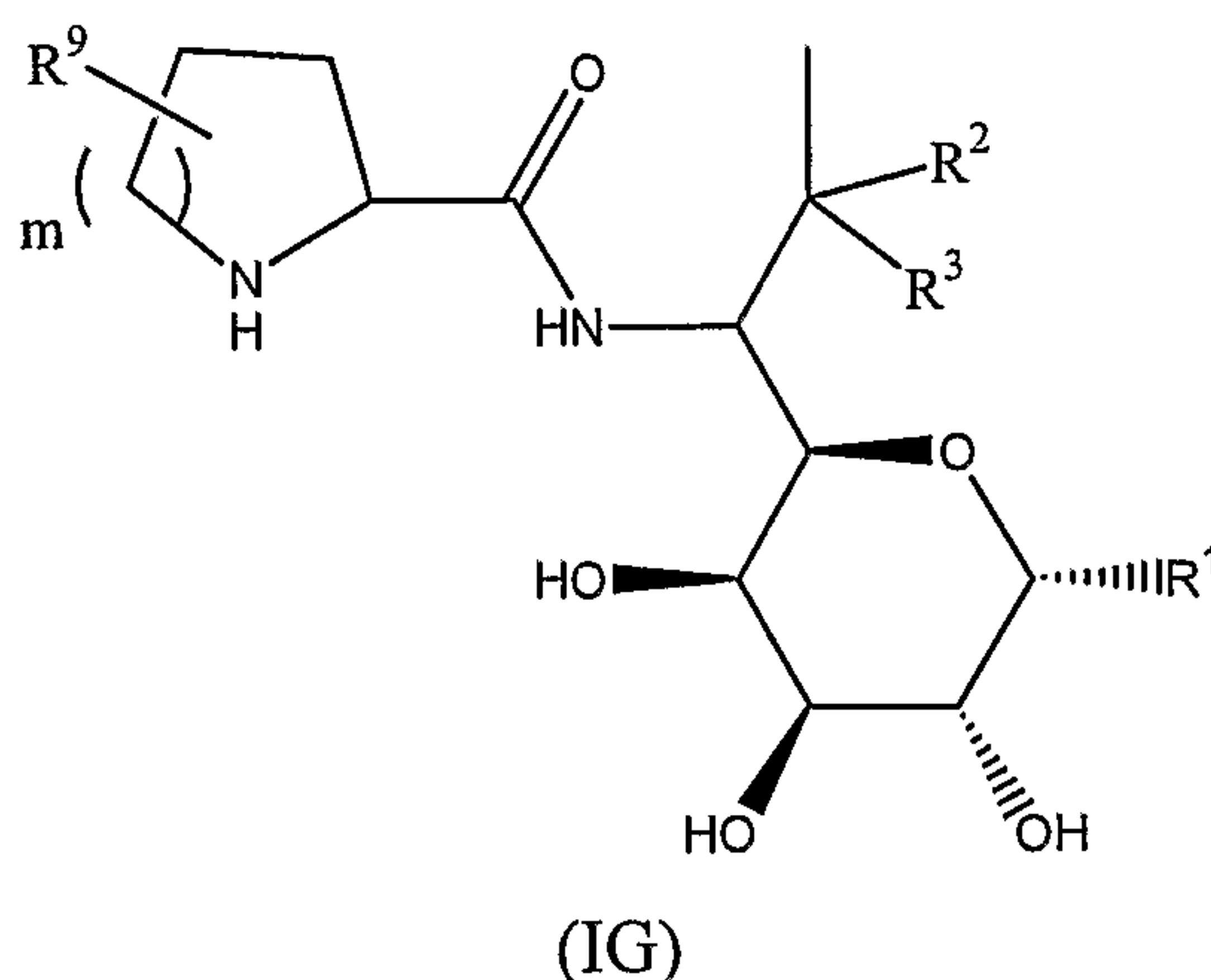
further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and iminomethyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IF), R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is alkyl, hydroxy or halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro.

[0027] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IF), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy and halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and iminomethyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and iminomethyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, and substituted oxygen, wherein substituted alkyl is alkyl substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of substituted oxygen, cycloalkyl, and halogen and wherein substituted oxygen is $-O-R^d$, where R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl. In a further embodiment, R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. All of the above embodiments of formula (IF) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

[0028] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (IF), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus*

faecalis or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 µg/mL or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 µg/mL or less, also about 2 µg/mL or less, also about 1 µg/mL or less, or about 0.5 µg/mL or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0029] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of the Formula (IG):



wherein:

m is 0-3;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{carbamoyl})\text{alkyl}$, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

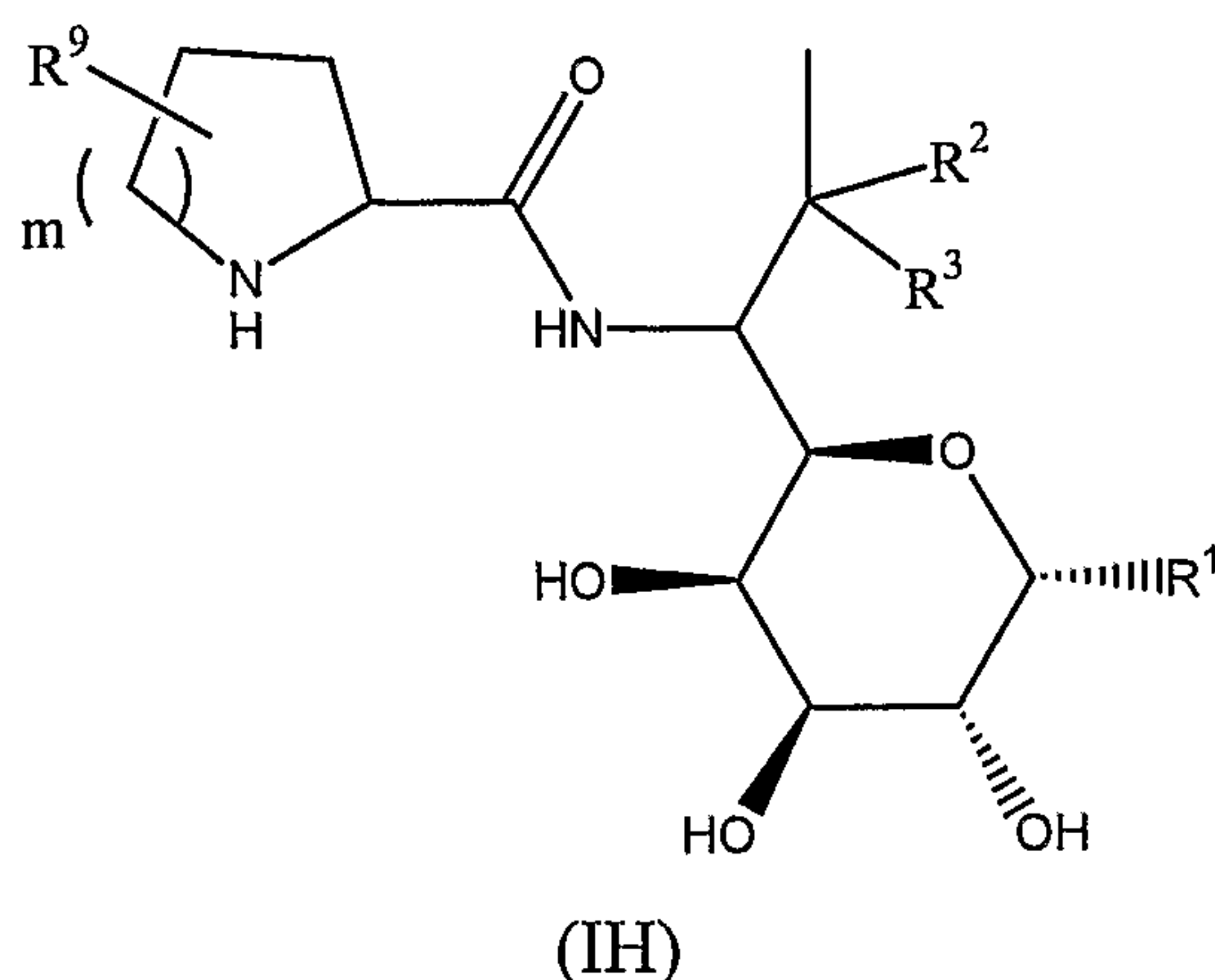
R^9 , which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl

substituted alkyl, and cycloalkylidene substituted alkyl; or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0030] In another embodiment of compounds of Formula (IG), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy and halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl and cycloalkylidene substituted alkyl. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is hydrogen, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. In another embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is hydrogen, and R^9 is cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. All of the above embodiments of formula (IG) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

[0031] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (IG), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus faecalis* or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, or about 0.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0032] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of the Formula (IH):



wherein:

m is 1-3;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{carbamoyl})\text{alkyl}$, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

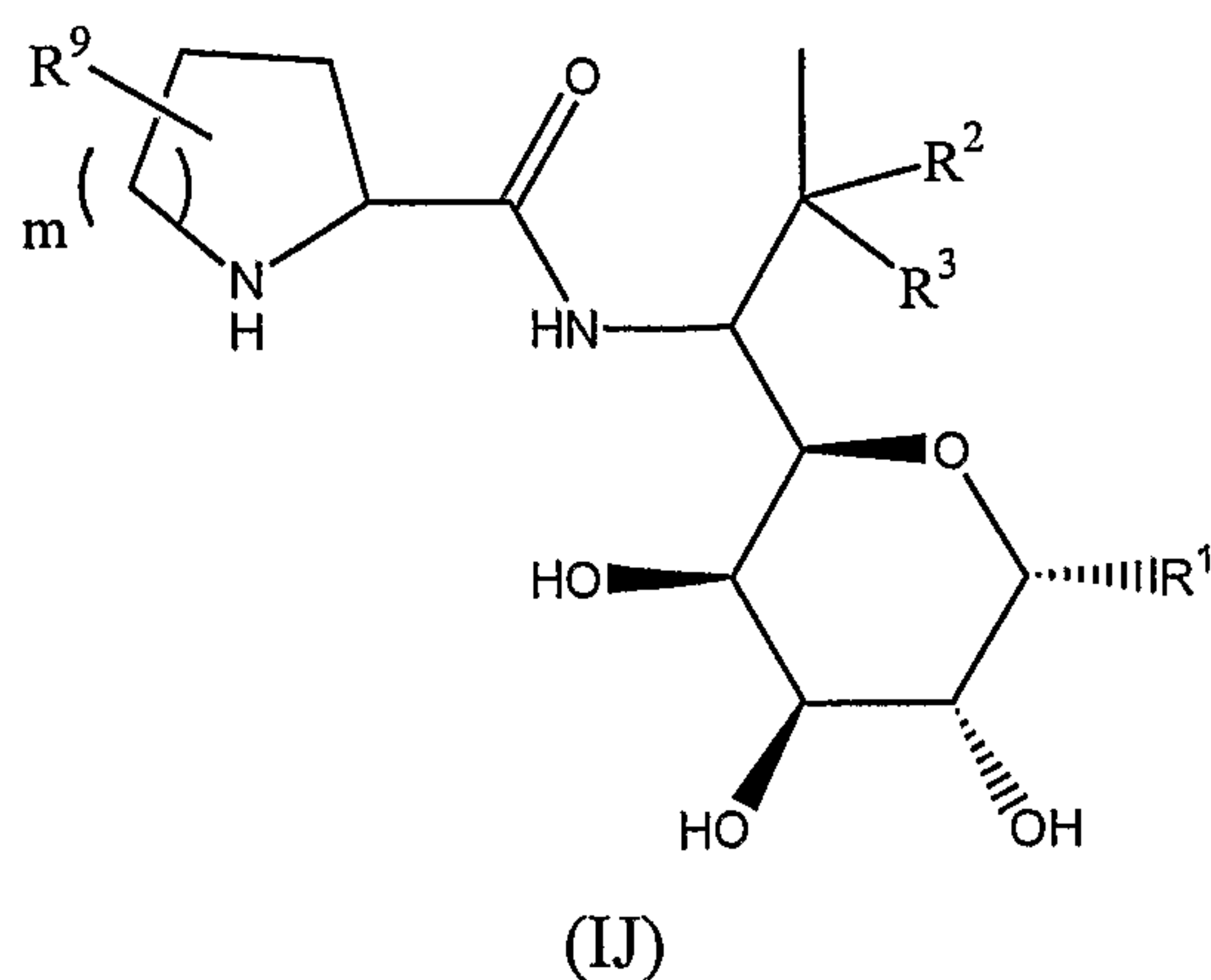
R^9 is doubly substituted in the ring at the same or different carbons, and is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkylidene, halogen, substituted alkyl, and $-O-R^d$, wherein substituted alkyl has 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkylsulfanyl, cycloalkyl, alkyl substituted O, cycloalkyl substituted O and haloalkyl substituted O and wherein R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl; or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0033] In another embodiment of compounds of Formula (IH), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected

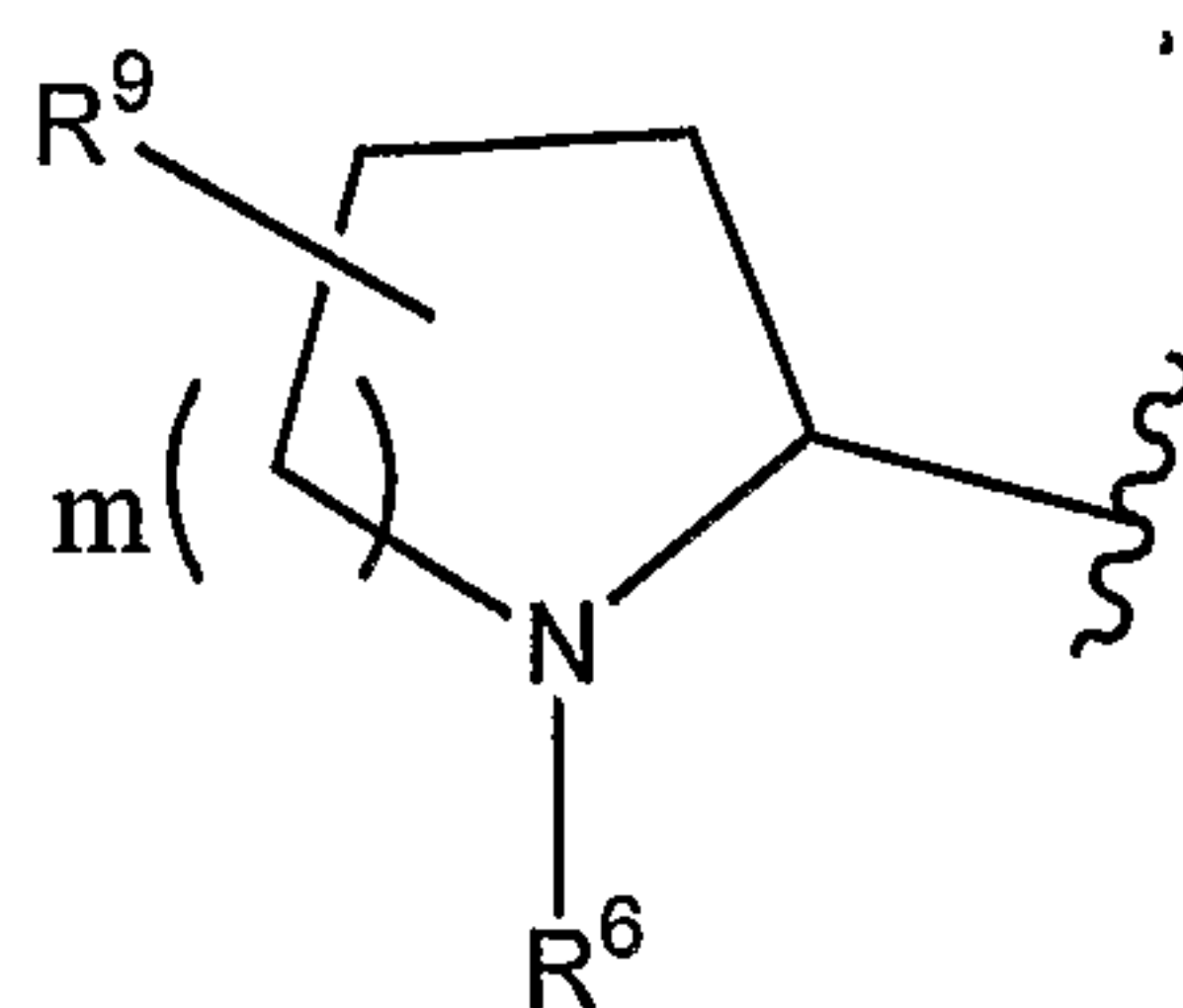
from the group consisting of hydrogen and halo, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkylidene, halogen, substituted alkyl, and $-O-R^d$, wherein substituted alkyl has 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkylsulfanyl, cycloalkyl, alkyl substituted O, cycloalkyl substituted O and haloalkyl substituted O and wherein R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. In a further embodiment, R^1 is methylsulfanyl, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is chloro, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy substituted alkyl, and iminomethyl, and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkylidene, halogen, substituted alkyl, and $-O-R^d$, wherein substituted alkyl has 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkylsulfanyl, cycloalkyl, alkyl substituted O, cycloalkyl substituted O and haloalkyl substituted O and wherein R^d is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl. All of the above embodiments of formula (IH) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

[0034] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (IH), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus faecalis* or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, or about 0.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0035] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of the Formula (IJ):



wherein:



W is a nitrogen-containing ring: , wherein m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

wherein when m is 2, the nitrogen-containing ring may optionally contain a double bond between the 4 and 5 nitrogen-containing ring positions; wherein when m is 3, the nitrogen-containing ring may optionally contain one double bond between either the 4 and 5 nitrogen-containing ring positions or between the 5 and 6 nitrogen-containing ring positions; wherein the nitrogen-containing ring positions are consecutively numbered counterclockwise beginning with "1" at the nitrogen;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, and halo;

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})$ alkyl, (carbamoyl) alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-

2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 , which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylidene, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halogen, aryl, substituted aryl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroarylsulfanylalkyl, heterocyclicsulfanylalkyl, heteroarylsulfanyl, heterocyclicsulfanyl, azido, alkoxyalkoxy, and $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic, and wherein not more than one $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ group is present on the nitrogen-containing ring;

or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0036] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IJ), R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IJ), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxy substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, alkylsulfanyl substituted alkyl, and alkoxy substituted alkyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IJ), R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IJ), R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxy, and halo. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is alkyl.

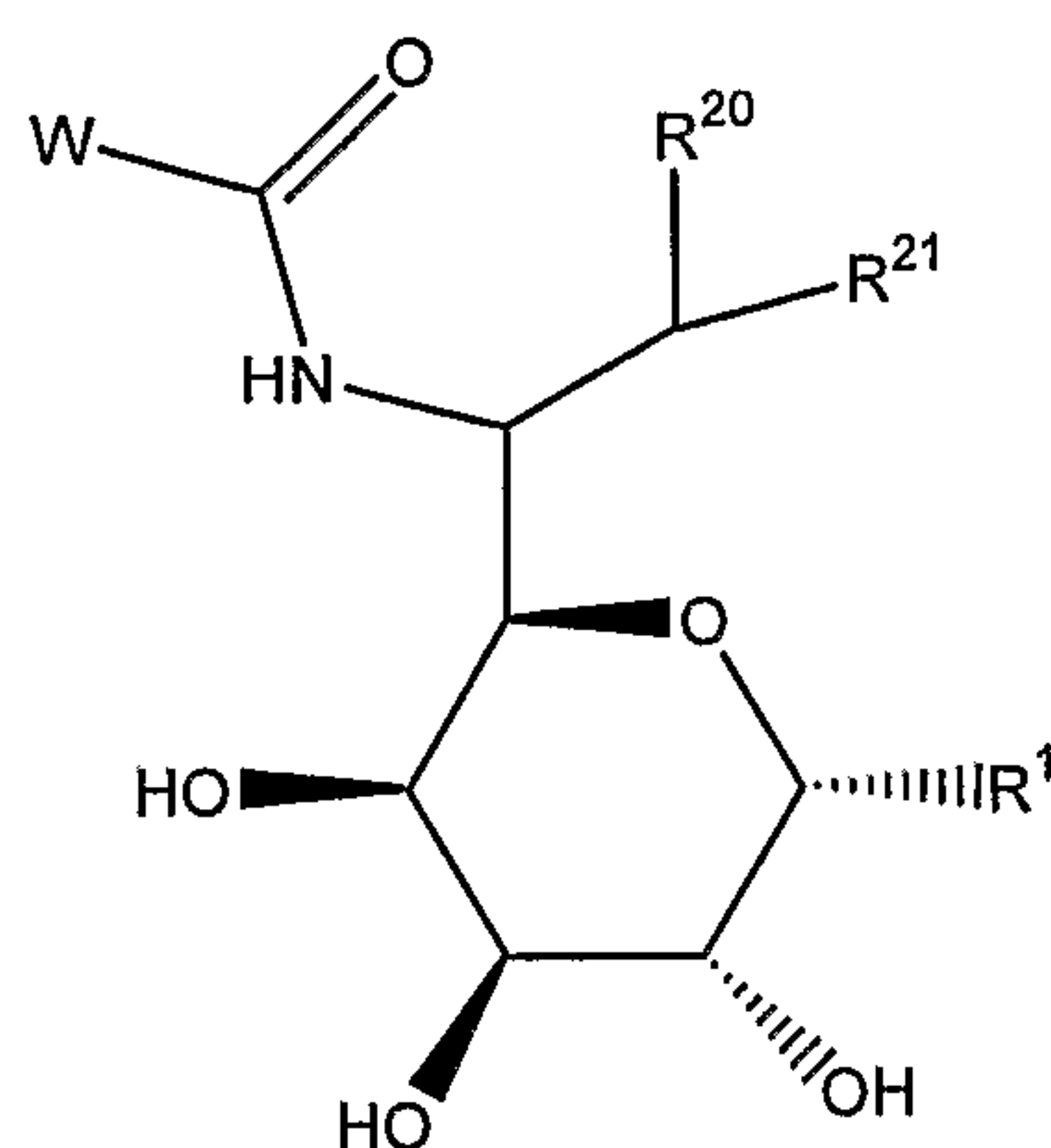
[0037] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IJ), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, and halo; R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, and halo; R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted

cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl; and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IJ), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxy substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, alkylsulfanyl substituted alkyl, and alkoxy substituted alkyl; R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, and halo; R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl; and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (IJ), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxy substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, alkylsulfanyl substituted alkyl, and alkoxy substituted alkyl; one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxy, and halo; R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl; and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl substituted alkyl, halogen substituted alkyl, alkylidene and halogen. In a further embodiment, one of R^2 and R^3 is hydrogen and the other is alkyl; and R^9 is alkyl. All of the above embodiments of formula (IJ) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

[0038] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (IJ), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus faecalis* or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, or about 0.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

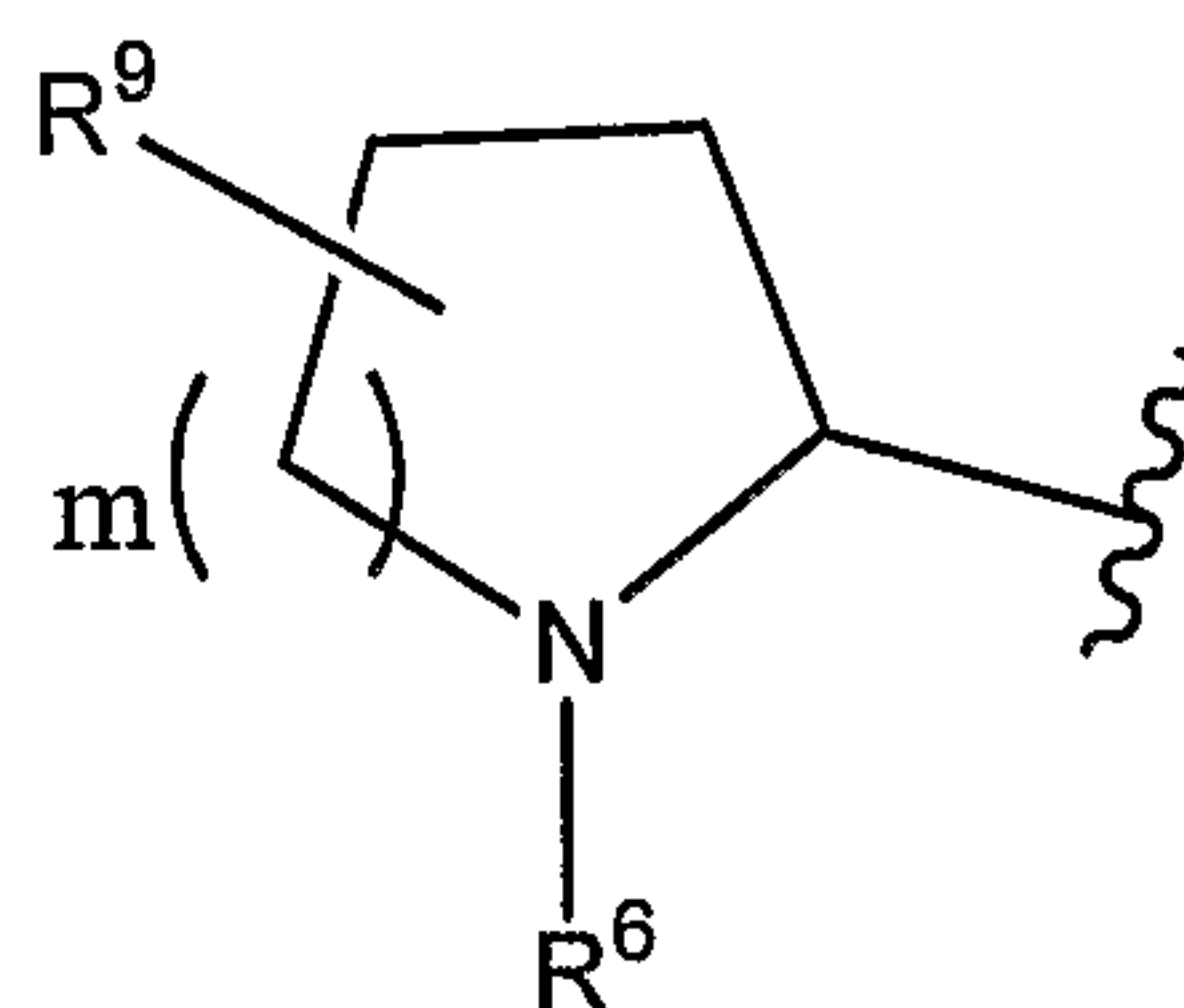
[0039] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of Formula (II):

25



(II)

wherein:



W is a nitrogen-containing ring:

, wherein m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

wherein when m is 2, the nitrogen-containing ring may optionally contain a double bond between the 4 and 5 nitrogen-containing ring positions; wherein when m is 3, the nitrogen-containing ring may optionally contain one double bond between either the 4 and 5 nitrogen-containing ring positions or between the 5 and 6 nitrogen-containing ring positions; wherein the nitrogen-containing ring positions are consecutively numbered counterclockwise beginning with “1” at the nitrogen;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R^{20} and R^{21} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^{20} and R^{21} is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^{20} and R^{21} is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent, or R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heterocyclic, or heteroaryl;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, iminomethyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -

alkylene-heterocycle, $-\text{[C(O)O]}_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, $-(\text{carboxamido})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{carbamoyl})\text{alkyl}$, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or $-\text{N(R}^6\text{)}$ - fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 , which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylidene, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halogen, aryl, substituted aryl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroaryl-sulfanylalkyl, heterocyclic-sulfanylalkyl, heteroaryl-sulfanyl, heterocyclic-sulfanyl, azido, alkoxyalkoxy, and $-\text{S(O)}_q\text{R}^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic, and wherein not more than one $-\text{S(O)}_q\text{R}^{13}$ group is present on the nitrogen-containing ring;

or a prodrug and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

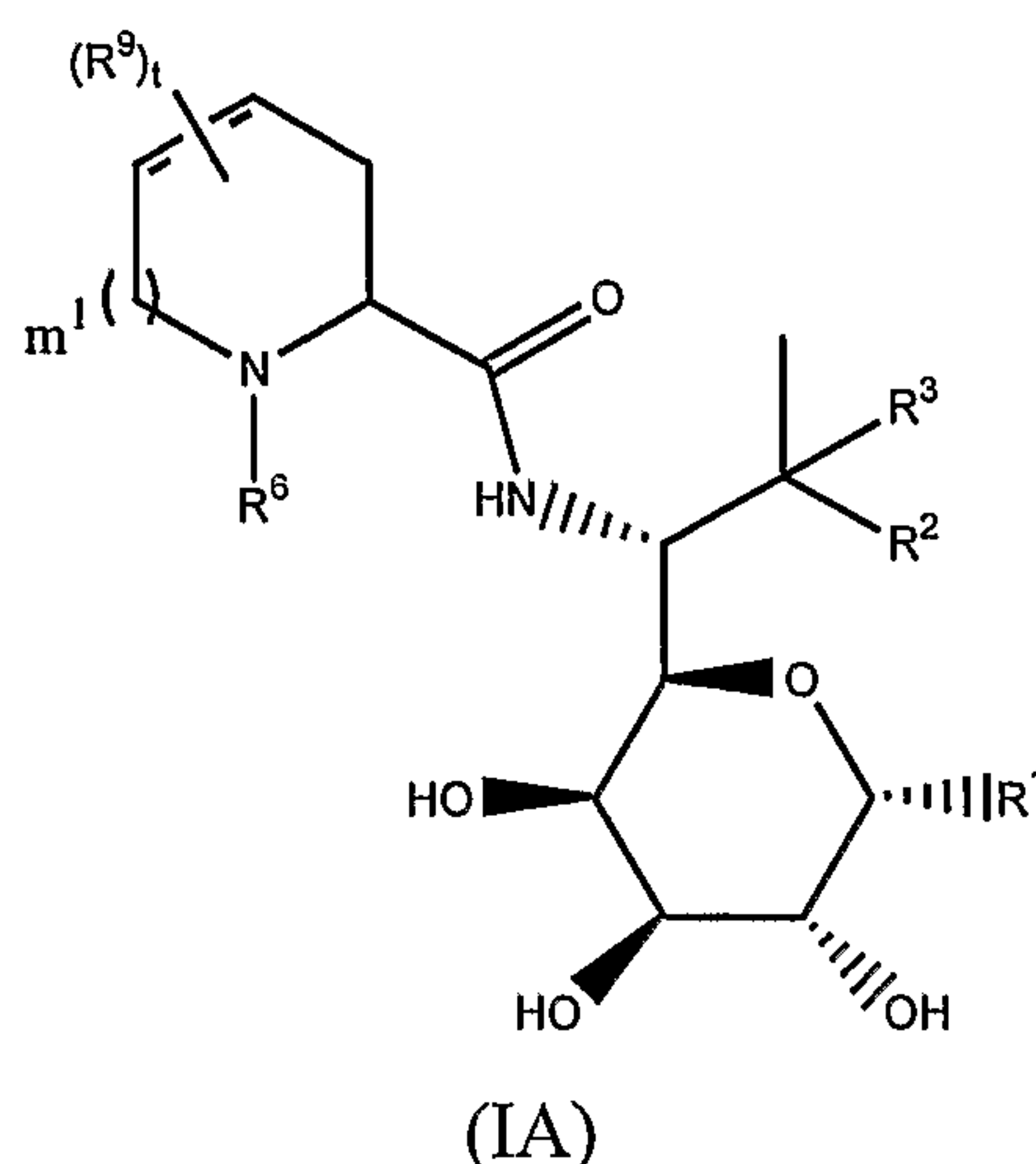
[0040] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (II), one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydrogen and the other is alkenyl, or R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heterocyclic, or heteroaryl. In a further embodiment, R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl, aryl, or substituted aryl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (II), R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In a further embodiment, R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, also methylsulfanyl. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (II), R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In a further embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl. In one embodiment of compounds of formula (II), R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In a further embodiment, R^9 is alkyl. In one embodiment of compounds of formula (II), m is 1-3, also m is 2 or 3.

[0041] In another embodiment of compounds of formula (II), m is 0-3; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl; one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydrogen and the other is alkenyl, or R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heterocyclic, or heteroaryl; R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl,

substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl; and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (II), m is 1-3; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl; one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydrogen and the other is alkenyl, or R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heterocyclic, or heteroaryl; R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, iminomethyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl; and R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, and halogen. In another embodiment of compounds of formula (II), m is 1-3; R^1 is alkylsulfanyl; one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydrogen and the other is alkenyl, or R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl, aryl, or substituted aryl; R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^9 is alkyl. In a further embodiment R^1 is methylsulfanyl; one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydrogen and the other is alkenyl, or R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl, aryl or substituted aryl; R^6 is hydrogen or alkyl; and R^9 is alkyl. In a further embodiment m is 2 or 3, R^1 is methylsulfanyl; R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl; R^6 is hydrogen; and R^9 is alkyl. All of the above embodiments of formula (II) include any prodrugs thereof and/or any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In one embodiment, any prodrug includes esters at the 2-position of the lincosamide, such as phosphate or palmitate, as described below in formula (III).

[0042] In another one of its composition aspects, the invention is further directed to compounds of any of the above described embodiments of formula (II), wherein the compounds demonstrate levels of potency with an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against either *Enterococcus faecalis* or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, also about 1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less, or about 0.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0043] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of Formula (IA):



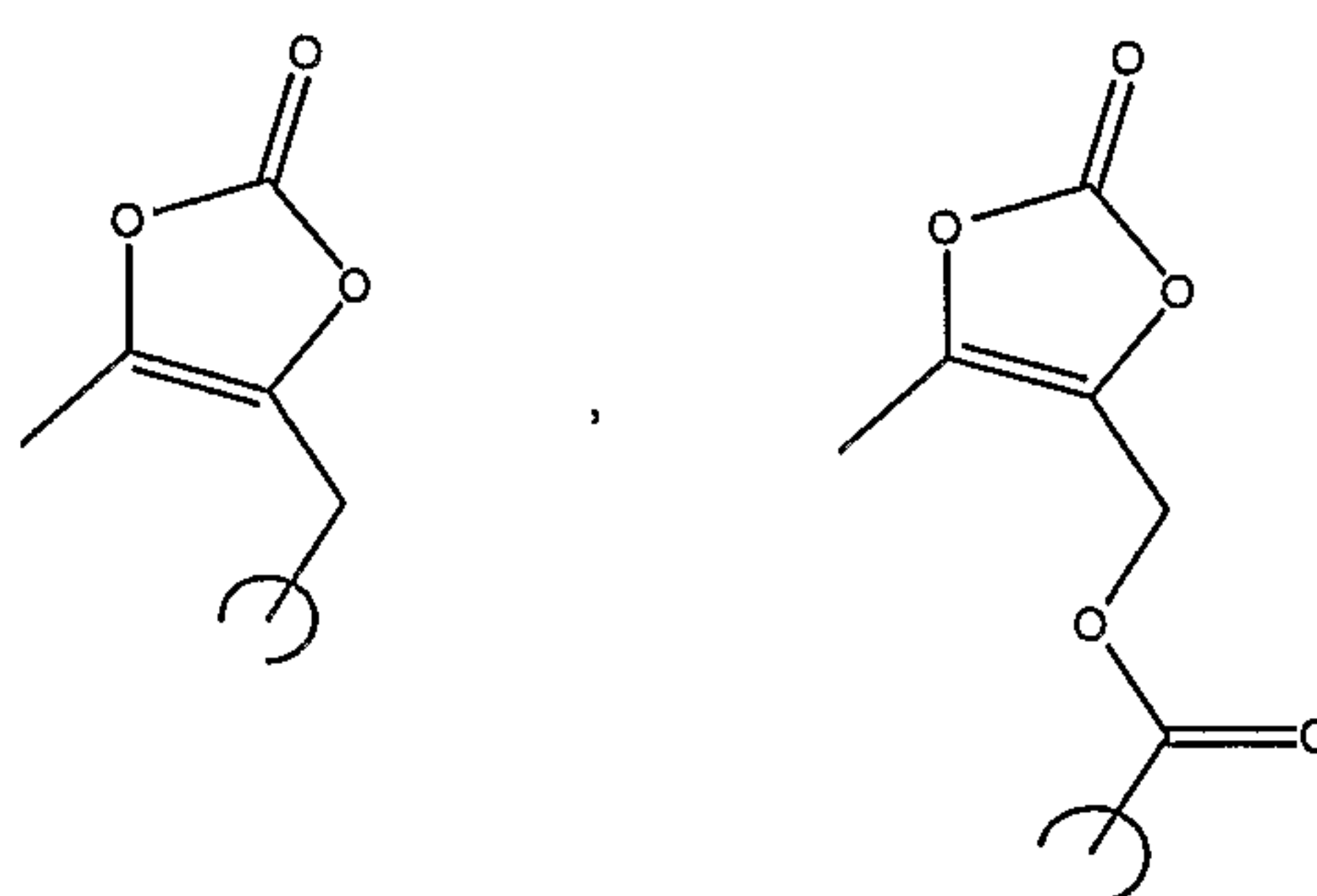
wherein:

the ----- represents a bond that may be a double bond or a single bond;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, wherein R^7 is H or alkyl, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-(\text{carboxamido})$ alkyl, (carbamoyl) alkyl,



or $-N(R^6)-$ fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^9 , which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen,

halo, aryl, substituted aryl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, and $-S(O)_qR^{13}$ where q is an integer equal to zero, one or two and R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic;

and wherein $m^1 = 0-2$;

and wherein $t = 0-3$;

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or prodrugs thereof;

with the following provisos:

A. that in the compounds of formula (I) when ----- is a single bond,

m^1 is zero or one,

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, fluoro, cyanoalkyl or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent,

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halo, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $-(CH_2)_n-OH$, $-(CH_2)_nNR^4R^5$, $-alkylene-R^a$ where R^a is selected from monofluorophenyl or monochlorophenyl, and branched isomers thereof wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive and R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen or alkyl; and

then R^1 is not $-S$ -alkyl

B. in the compounds of formula (I), when ----- is a single bond,

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent, with the provisos that both R^2 and R^3 are not hydrogen; when one of R^2 and R^3 is halo, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy; and when one of R^2 and R^3 is hydroxy, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl,

-C(O)O-heteroaryl, -C(O)O-substituted heteroaryl, -(carboxamido)alkyl, (carbamoyl)alkyl, or -N(R⁶)- fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of -S-alkyl, -S-substituted alkyl, hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy and halo;

then at least one of R⁹ is other than hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halo, phenyl, substituted phenyl, -(CH₂)_n-OH, -(CH₂)_nNR⁴R⁵, -alkylene-R^a where R^a is selected from monofluorophenyl or monochlorophenyl, and branched isomers thereof wherein *n* is an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive and R⁴ and R⁵ are hydrogen or alkyl,

C. in the compounds of formula (I), when ----- is a single bond,

R² and R³ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R² and R³ is =NOR⁷ and the other is absent, or one of R² and R³ is =CH₂ and the other is absent, with the provisos that both R² and R³ are not hydrogen; when one of R² and R³ is halo, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy; and when one of R² and R³ is hydroxy, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy;

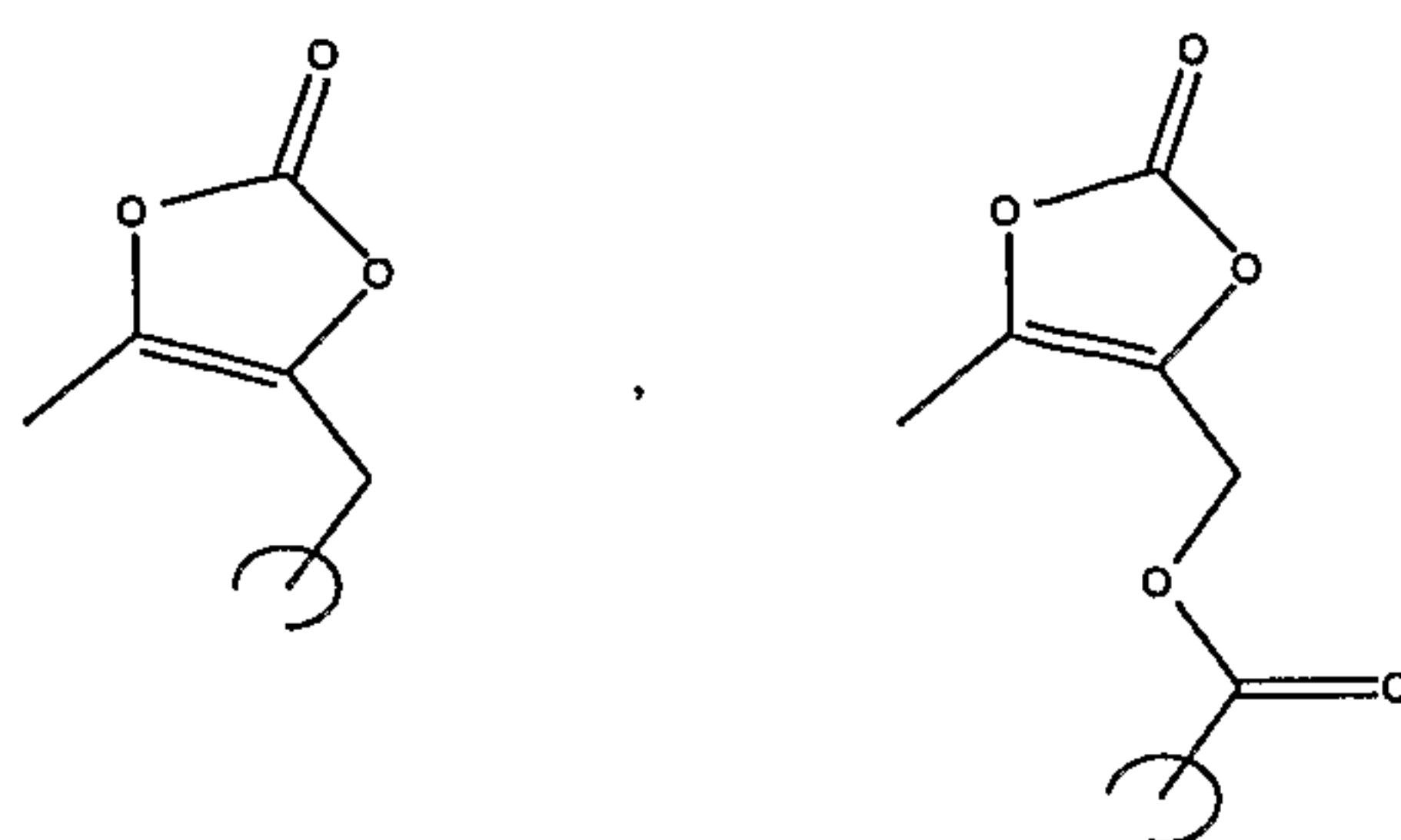
R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of -S-alkyl, -S-substituted alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy and halo;

R⁹ is independently selected from other than hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halo, phenyl, substituted phenyl, -(CH₂)_n-OH,

-(CH₂)_nNR⁴R⁵, -alkylene-R^a where R^a is selected from monofluorophenyl or monochlorophenyl, and branched isomers thereof wherein *n* is an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive and R⁴ and R⁵ are hydrogen or alkyl,

then R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of substituted alkyl (other than monosubstituted heterocycle or substituted heterocycle),



(carboxamido)alkyl, and an $-N(R^6)-$ fragment that is part of an amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

wherein, as used in these provisos only, the following specific terms have the following specific meanings:

substituted alkyl refers to alkyl groups wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by a halogen, oxygen, hydroxy, amine (primary), amine (secondary-alkyl substituted by alkyl as above), amine (tertiary-alkyl substituted by alkyl as defined above), sulfur, $-SH$ or phenyl),

substituted cycloalkyl refers to cycloalkyl substituted with an alkyl group, wherein alkyl is as defined above or a group wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by a halogen, oxygen, hydroxy, amine (primary), amine (secondary-alkyl substituted by alkyl as above), amine (tertiary-alkyl substituted by alkyl as defined above), sulfur, $-SH$ or phenyl,

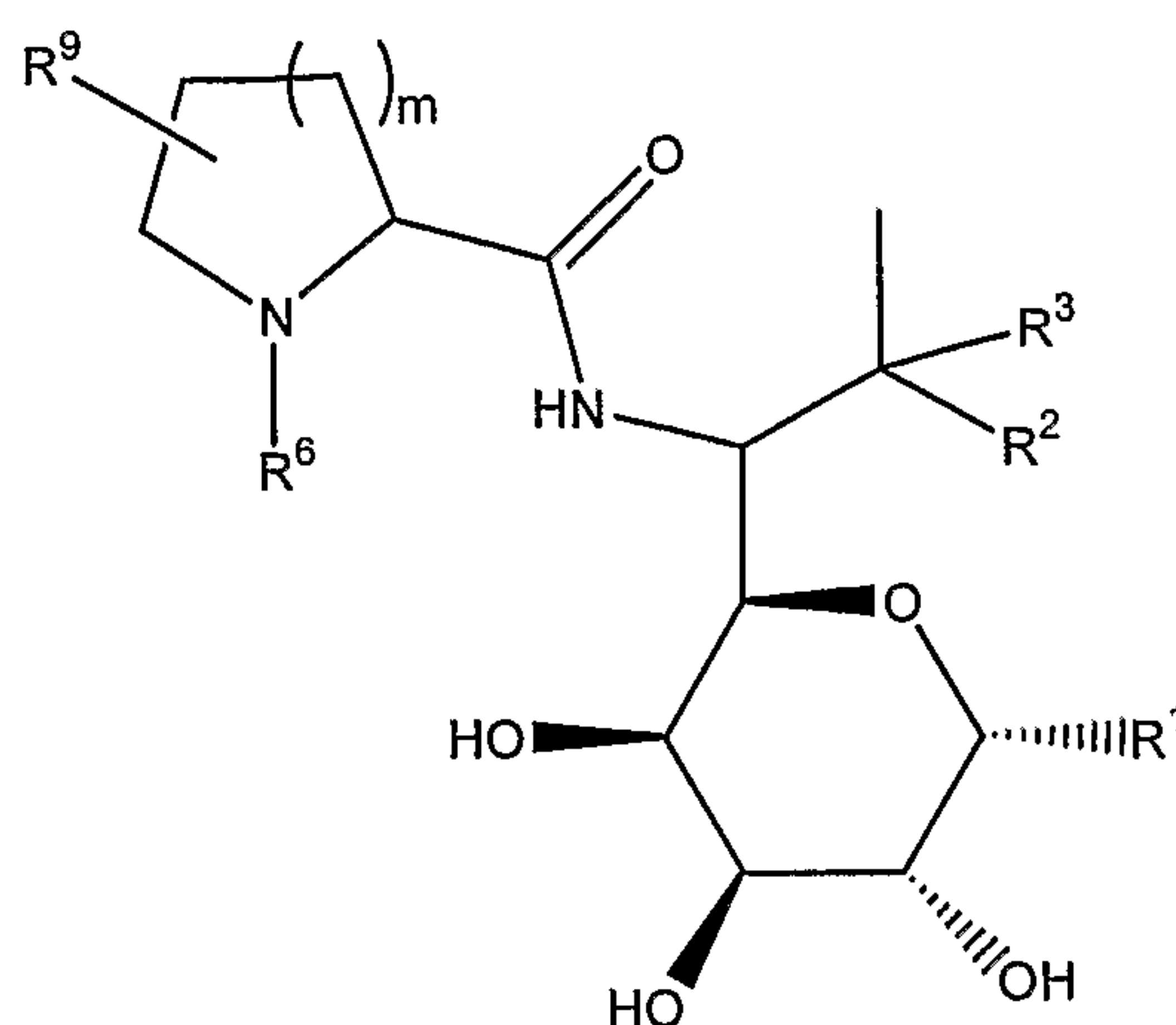
substituted oxygen refers to the group $-OR^d$ where R^d is alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl,

substituted nitrogen or amino refers to the group $-NR^aR^b$ wherein R^a and R^b are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl,

substituted aryl refers to an aryl ring substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, alkoxy, acyloxy, amino, hydroxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, alkylthio and thioalkyl where alkyl thio refers to the group $-S$ -alkyl and thioalkyl refers to an alkyl group having one or more $-SH$ groups, and

substituted heteroaryl refers to a heteroaryl ring substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, alkoxy, acyloxy, amino, hydroxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, alkylthio and thioalkyl where alkyl thio refers to the group $-S$ -alkyl and thioalkyl refers to an alkyl group having one or more $-SH$ groups.

[0044] In another one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a compound of Formula (IB):



(IB)

wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkylalkyl, halo, and substituted alkylsulfanyl;

R² and R³ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R² and R³ is =NOR⁷ and the other is absent;

R⁶ is H, alkyl, or hydroxyalkyl;

R⁷ is H or alkyl;

R⁹, which can be singly or multiply substituted in the ring on the same or different carbons, is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halogen, phenyl, substituted phenyl, -(CH₂)_n-OH, -(CH₂)_n-NR⁴R⁵, and branched chain isomers thereof wherein n is an integer of from 1 to 8 inclusive and R⁴ and R⁵ are H or alkyl; and

m is 1 or 2;

or prodrugs and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

[0045] In some embodiments, when the nitrogen-containing ring is saturated,

R² and R³ are independently hydrogen, hydroxy, halo, alkoxy, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl

R⁶ is hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl;

R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halo, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $-(CH_2)_n-OH$, $-(CH_2)_nNR^4R^5$, and branched isomers thereof wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive and R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen or alkyl; and

then R^1 is not $-S$ -alkyl.

[0046] In some embodiments, when the nitrogen containing ring is saturated,

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3,

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, fluoro, cyanoalkyl or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent,

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halo, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $-(CH_2)_n-OH$, $-(CH_2)_nNR^4R^5$, $-alkylene-R^a$ where R^a is selected from monofluorophenyl or monochlorophenyl, and branched isomers thereof wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive and R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen or alkyl; and

then R^1 is not $-S$ -alkyl.

[0047] In some embodiments, when the nitrogen containing ring is saturated,

m is one or two,

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, fluoro, cyanoalkyl or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent,

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-cycloalkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkylene-substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted alkyl, $-C(O)O$ -aryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted aryl, $-C(O)O$ -heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heteroaryl, $-C(O)O$ -heterocyclic, $-C(O)O$ -substituted heterocyclic, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-heterocycle, $-[C(O)O]_p$ -alkylene-substituted heterocycle, where p is zero or one, and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halo, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $-(CH_2)_n-$

OH, $-(CH_2)_nNR^4R^5$, -alkylene- R^a where R^a is selected from monofluorophenyl or monochlorophenyl, and branched isomers thereof wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive and R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen or alkyl; and

then R^1 is not -S-alkyl.

[0048] In some embodiments, when the nitrogen-containing ring is saturated,

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent, with the provisos that both R^2 and R^3 are not hydrogen; when one of R^2 and R^3 is halo, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy; and when one of R^2 and R^3 is hydroxy, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, -C(O)O-alkyl, -C(O)O-substituted alkyl, -C(O)O-aryl, -C(O)O-substituted aryl, -C(O)O-heteroaryl, -C(O)O-substituted heteroaryl, -(carboxamido)alkyl, (carbamoyl)alkyl, or -N(R^6)- fragment is part of the amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of -S-alkyl, -S-substituted alkyl, hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy and halo;

then at least one of R^9 is other than hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halo, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $-(CH_2)_n-OH$, $-(CH_2)_nNR^4R^5$, -alkylene- R^a where R^a is selected from monofluorophenyl or monochlorophenyl, and branched isomers thereof wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive and R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen or alkyl,

[0049] In some embodiments, when the nitrogen-containing ring is saturated,

R^2 and R^3 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, hydroxy, halo, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=NOR^7$ and the other is absent, or one of R^2 and R^3 is $=CH_2$ and the other is absent, with the provisos that both R^2 and R^3 are not hydrogen; when one of R^2 and R^3 is halo, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy; and when one of R^2 and R^3 is hydroxy, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy;

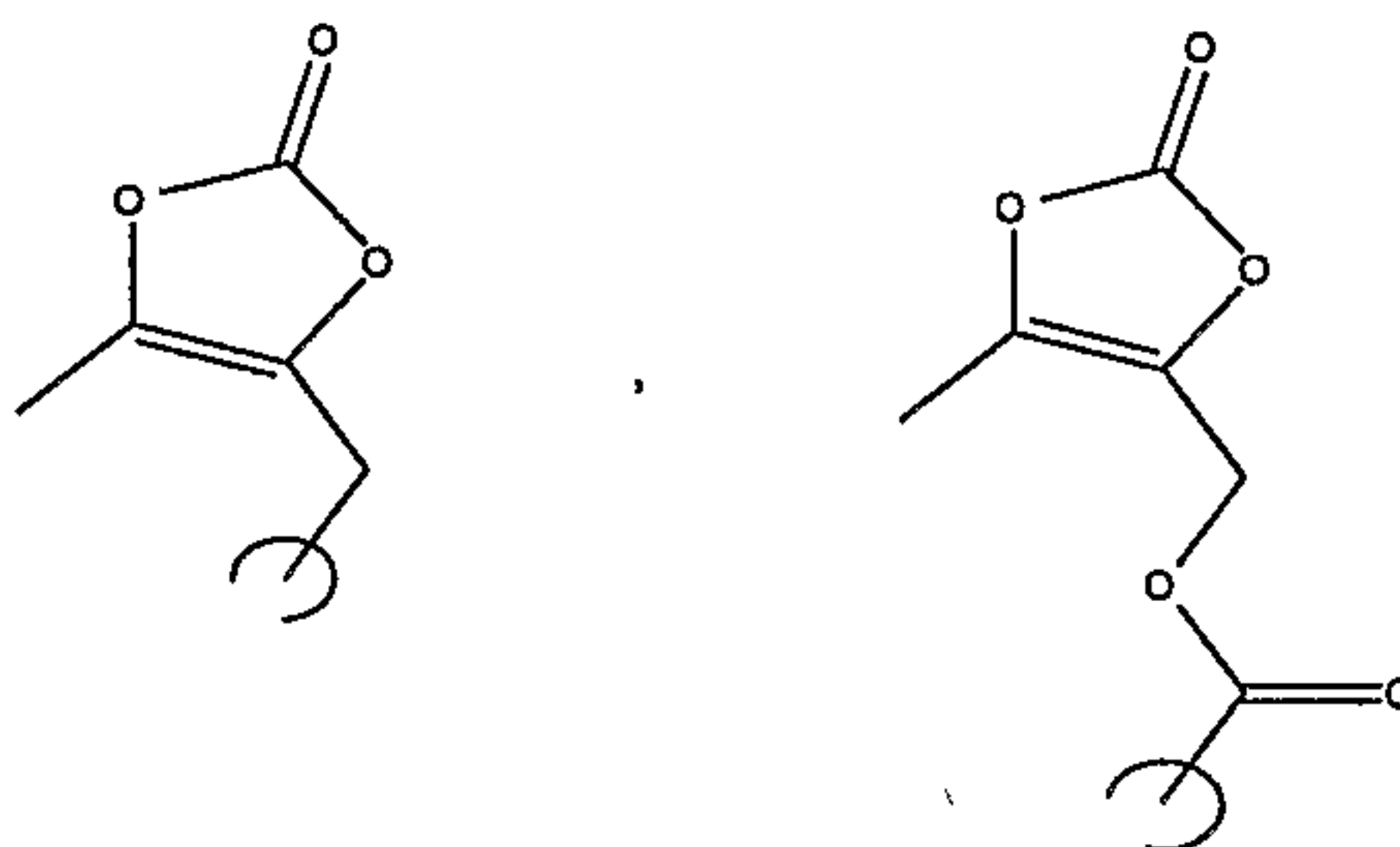
R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of -S-alkyl, -S-substituted alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy and halo;

R^9 is independently selected from other than hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted oxygen, substituted nitrogen, halo, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $-(CH_2)_n-OH$,

$-(CH_2)_nNR^4R^5$, -alkylene- R^a where R^a is selected from monofluorophenyl or monochlorophenyl, and branched isomers thereof wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive and R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen or alkyl,

then R^6 is selected from the group consisting of substituted alkyl (other than monosubstituted heterocycle or substituted heterocycle),



(carboxamido)alkyl, and an $-N(R^6)-$ fragment that is part of an amidine, N-cyanoamidine, N-hydroxyamidine, or N-alkoxyamidine structure.

[0050] When used in these provisos above only, the following specific terms have the following specific meanings:

substituted alkyl refers to alkyl groups wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by a halogen, oxygen, hydroxy, amine (primary), amine (secondary-alkyl substituted by alkyl as above), amine (tertiary-alkyl substituted by alkyl as defined above), sulfur, -SH or phenyl),

substituted cycloalkyl refers to cycloalkyl substituted with an alkyl group, wherein alkyl is as defined above or a group wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by a halogen, oxygen, hydroxy, amine (primary), amine (secondary-alkyl substituted by alkyl as above), amine (tertiary-alkyl substituted by alkyl as defined above), sulfur, -SH or phenyl,

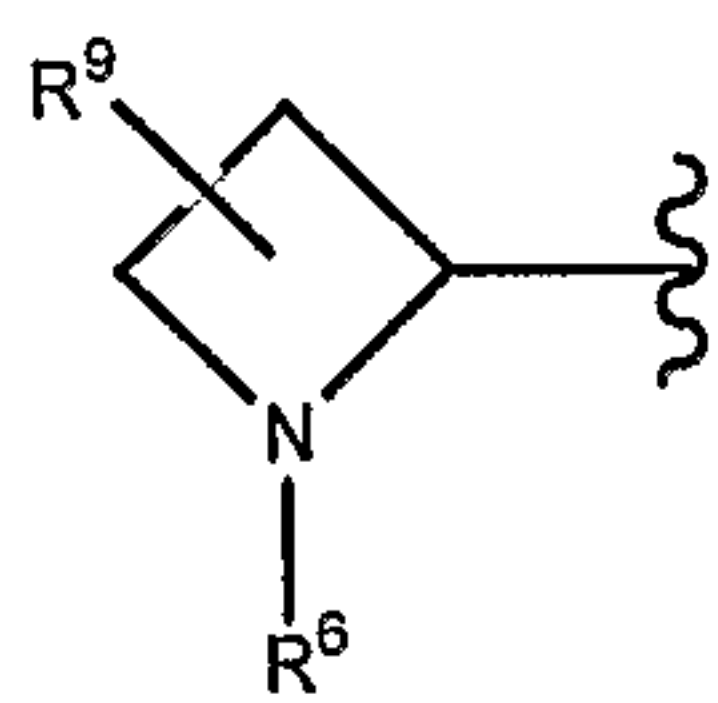
substituted oxygen refers to the group $-OR^d$ where R^d is alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl,

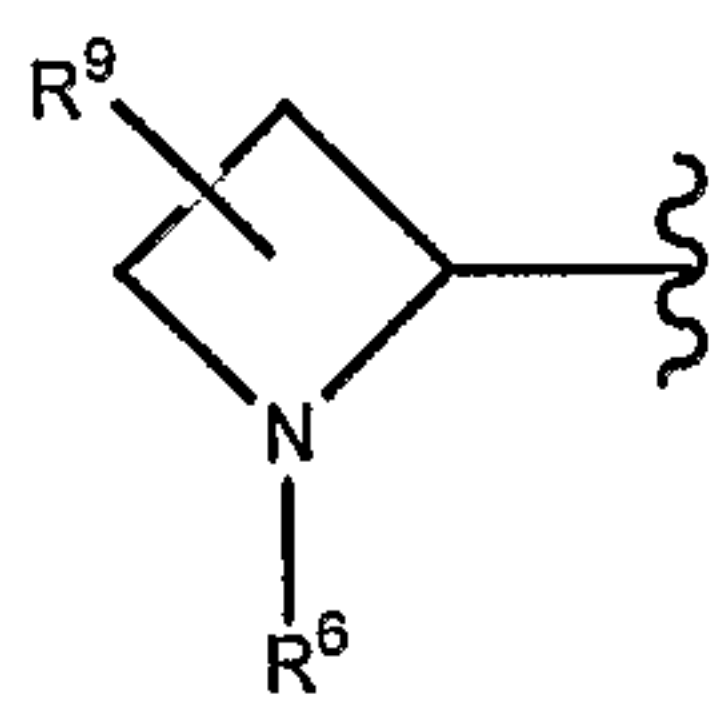
substituted nitrogen or amino refers to the group $\text{-NR}^a\text{R}^b$ wherein R^a and R^b are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl,

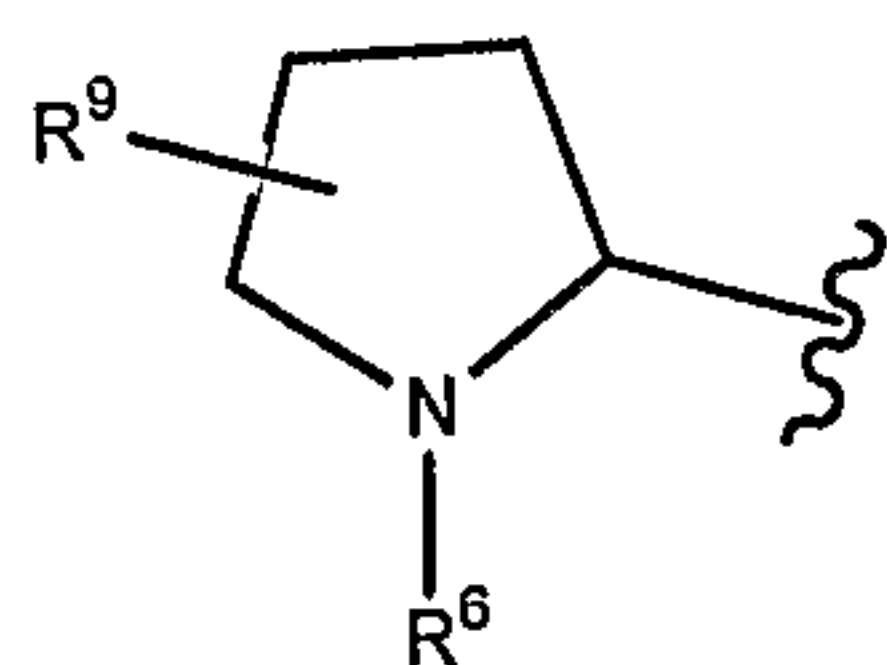
substituted aryl refers to an aryl ring substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, alkoxy, acyloxy, amino, hydroxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, alkylthio and thioalkyl where alkyl thio refers to the group -S-alkyl and thioalkyl refers to an alkyl group having one or more -SH groups, and

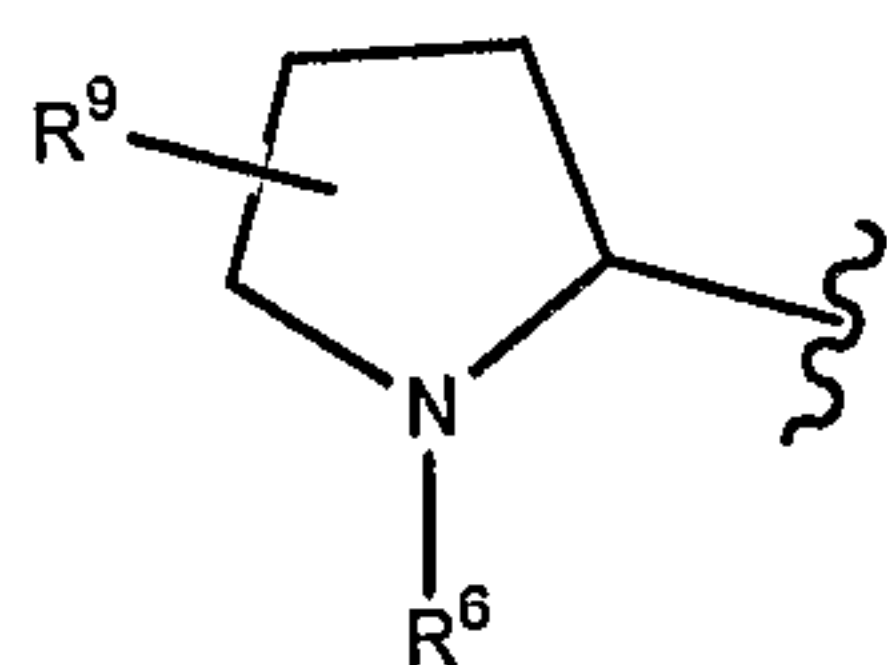
substituted heteroaryl refers to a heteroaryl ring substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, alkoxy, acyloxy, amino, hydroxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, alkylthio and thioalkyl where alkyl thio refers to the group -S-alkyl and thioalkyl refers to an alkyl group having one or more -SH groups.

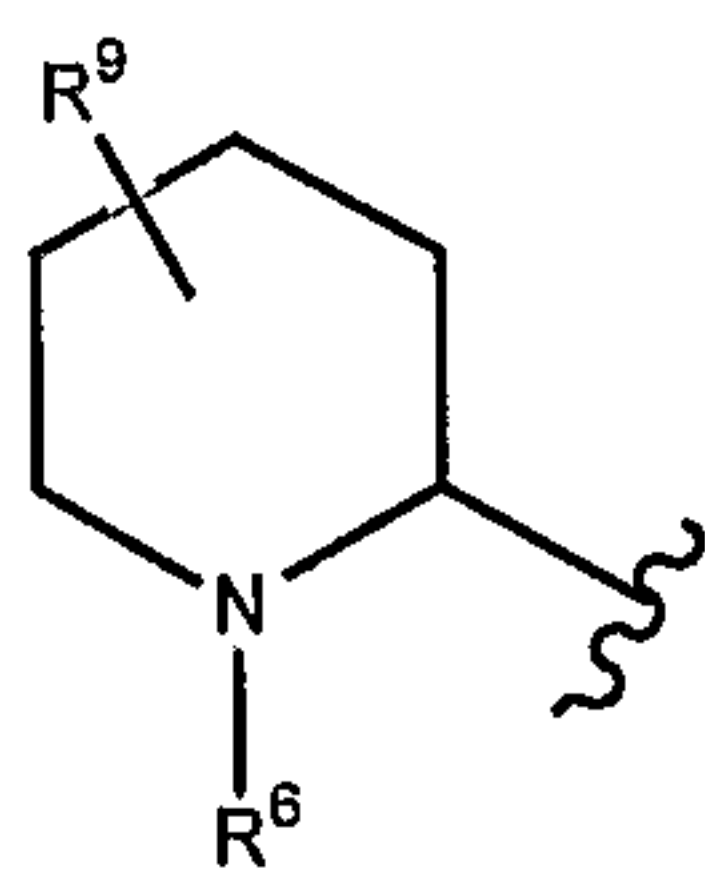
[0051] In some embodiments, both R^2 and R^3 are not hydrogen. In some embodiments, when one of R^2 and R^3 is halo, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy. In some embodiments, when one of R^2 and R^3 is hydroxy, the other is not hydrogen or hydroxy.

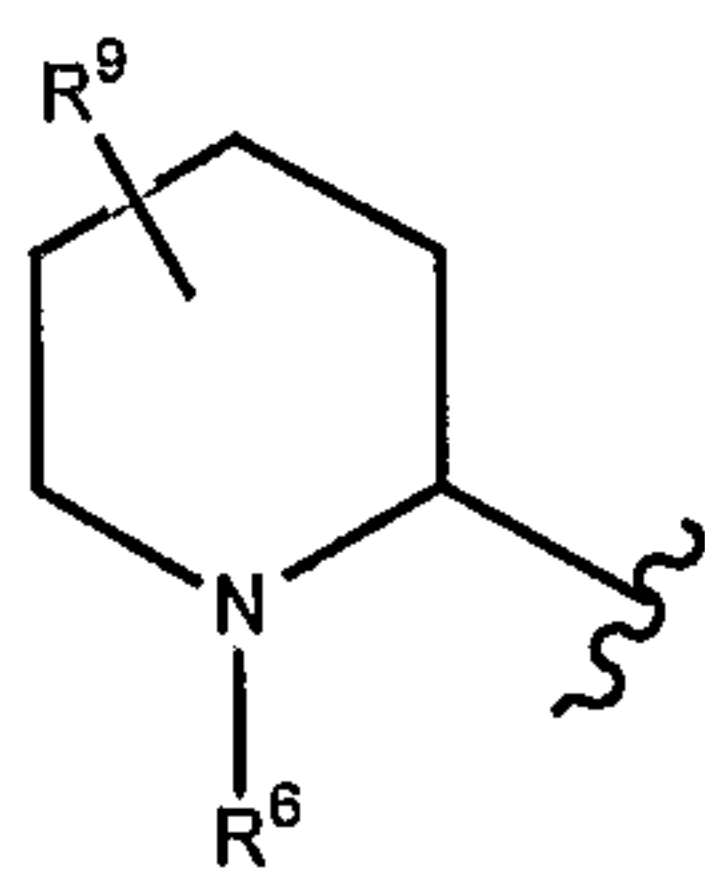


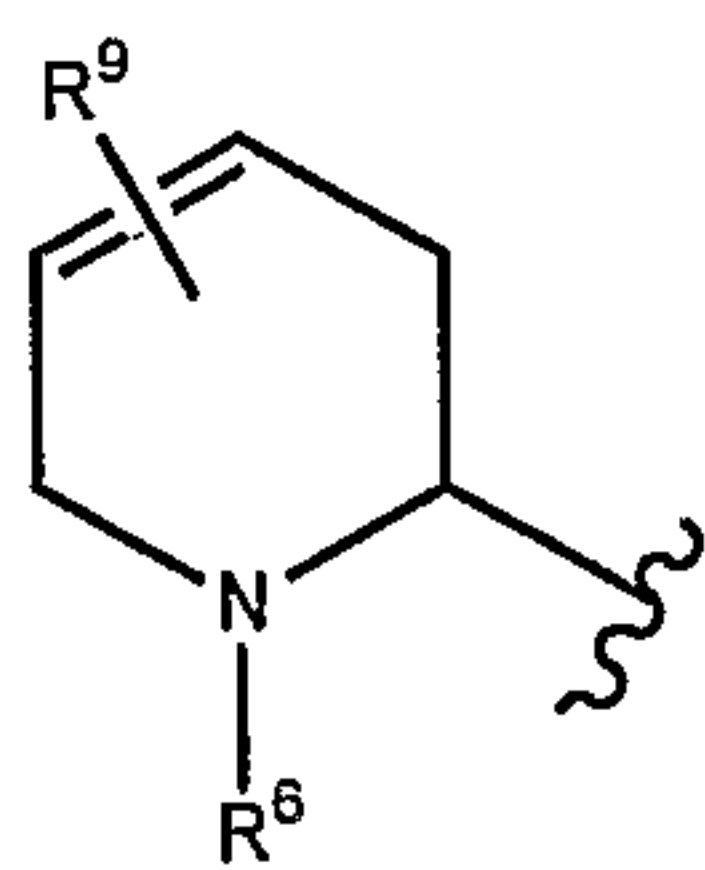
[0052] In one embodiment, m is 0 (W is ). In another embodiment, m is 1 (W is

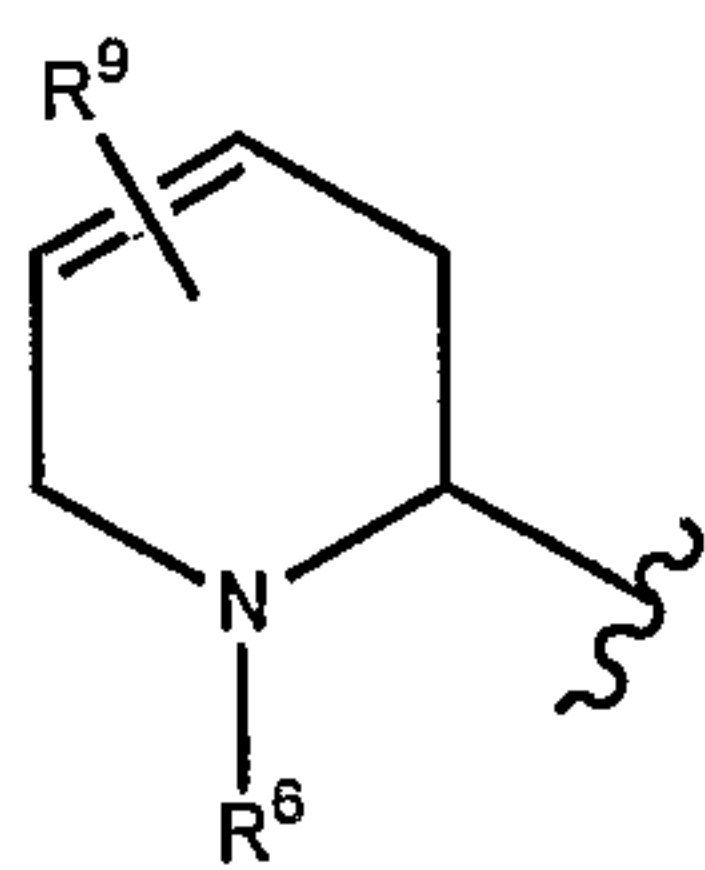


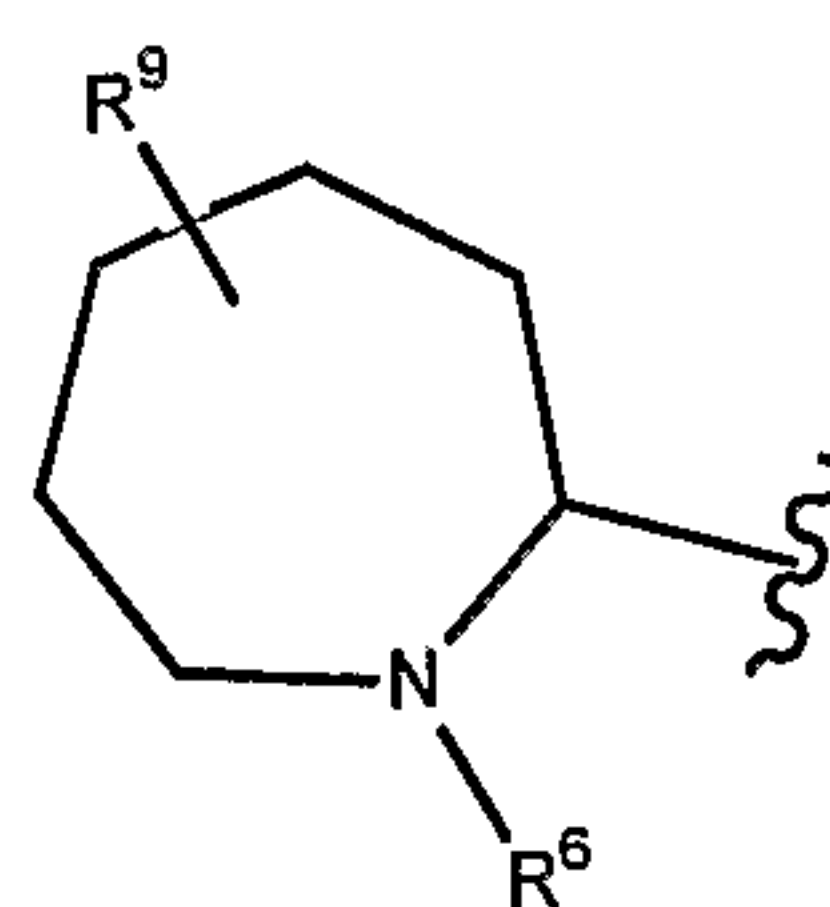
). In one embodiment, m is 2. In another embodiment, m is 2, and the

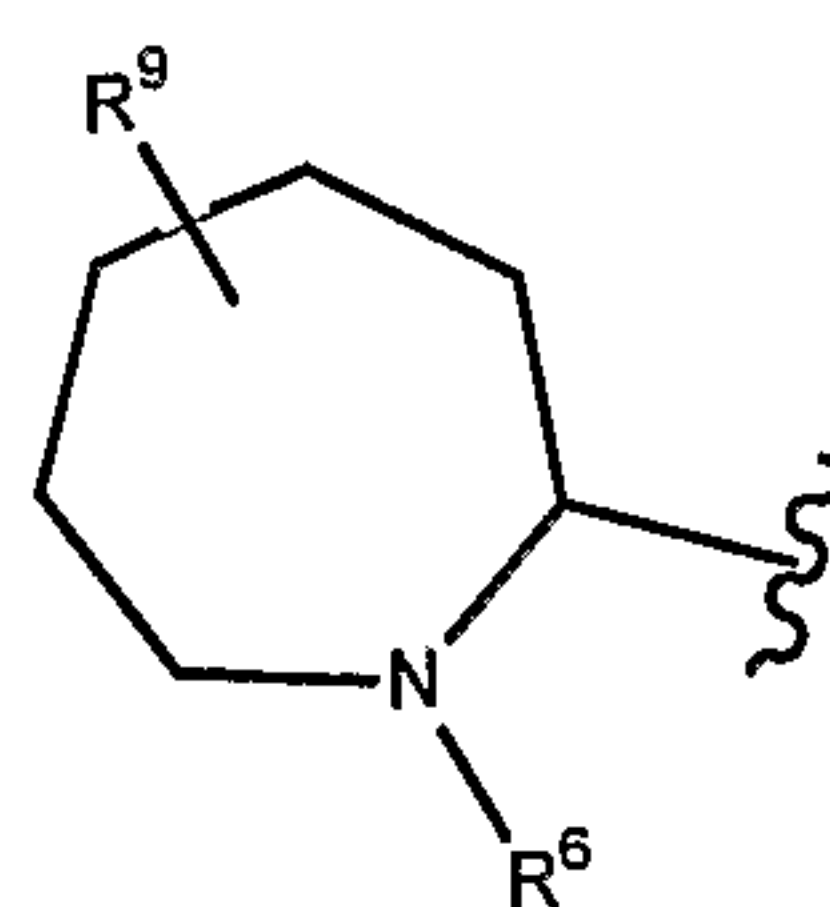


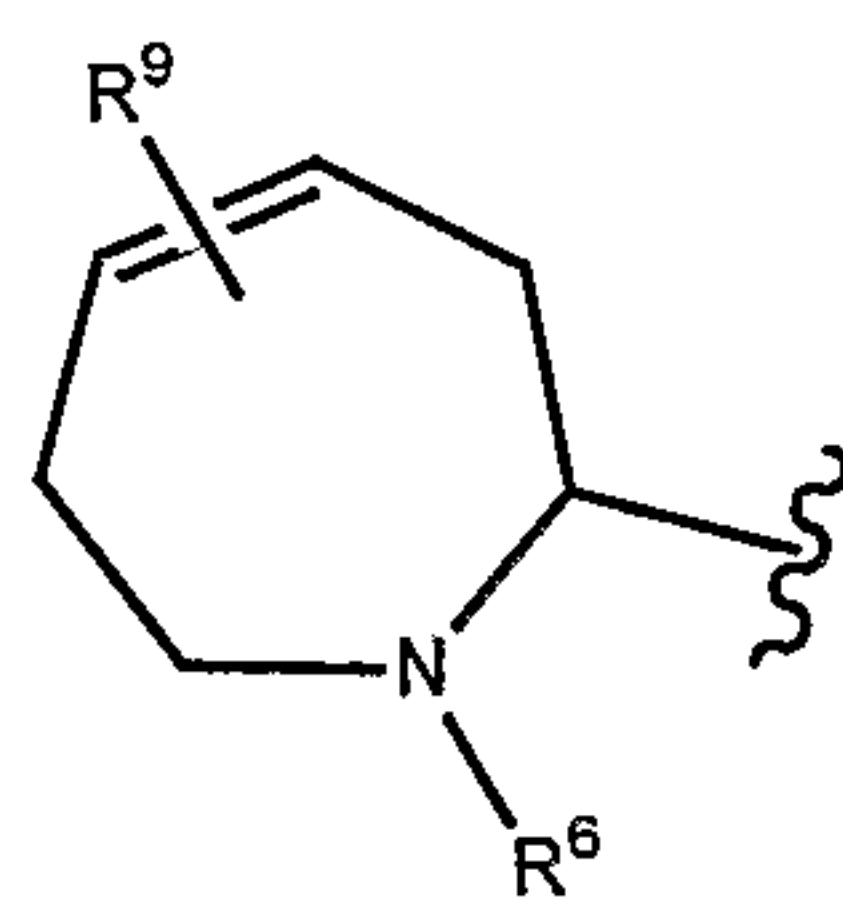
nitrogen-containing ring is saturated (W is ). In another embodiment, m is 2, and the nitrogen-containing ring contains a double bond between the 4 and 5 nitrogen-containing

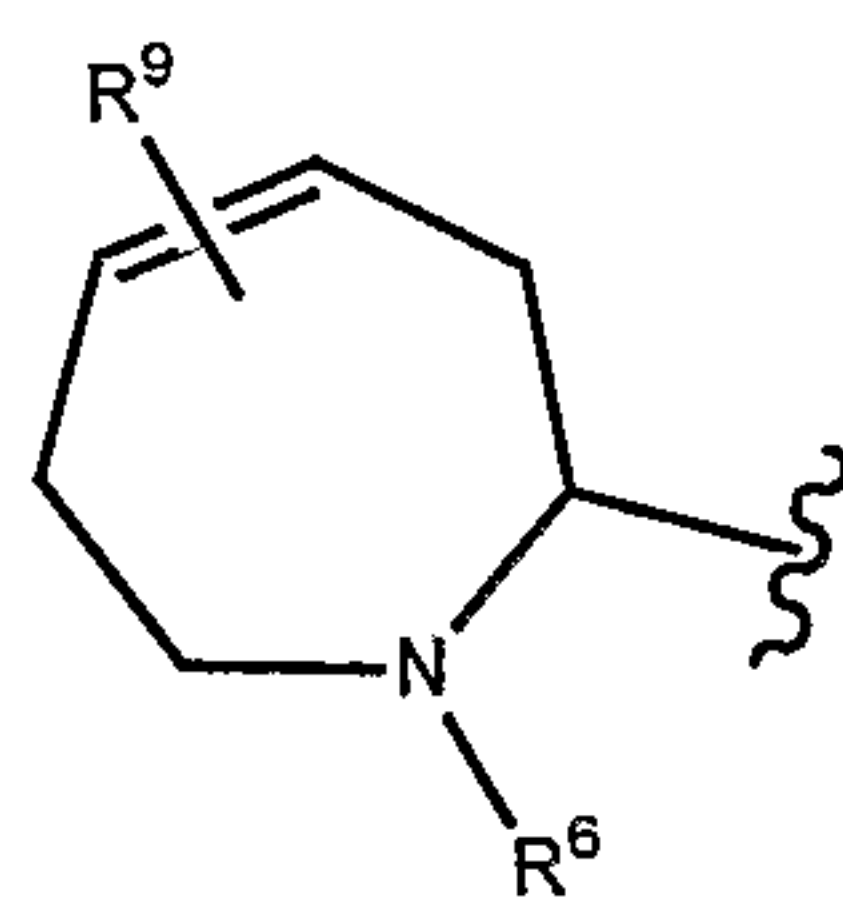


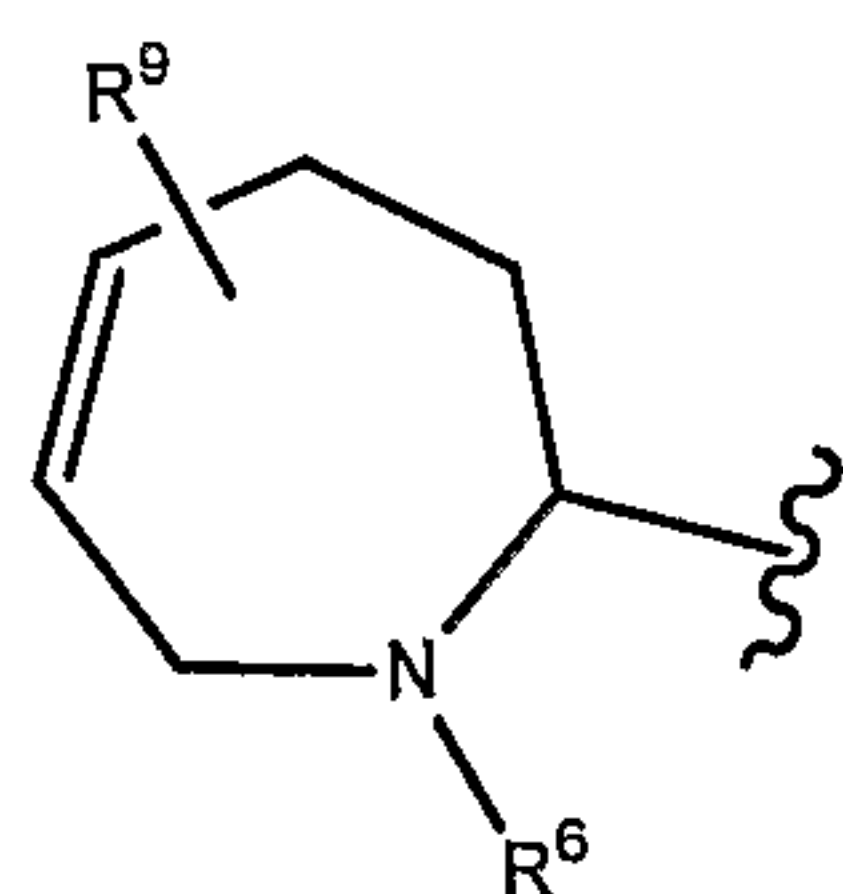
ring positions (W is ). In one embodiment, m is 3. In another embodiment, m is

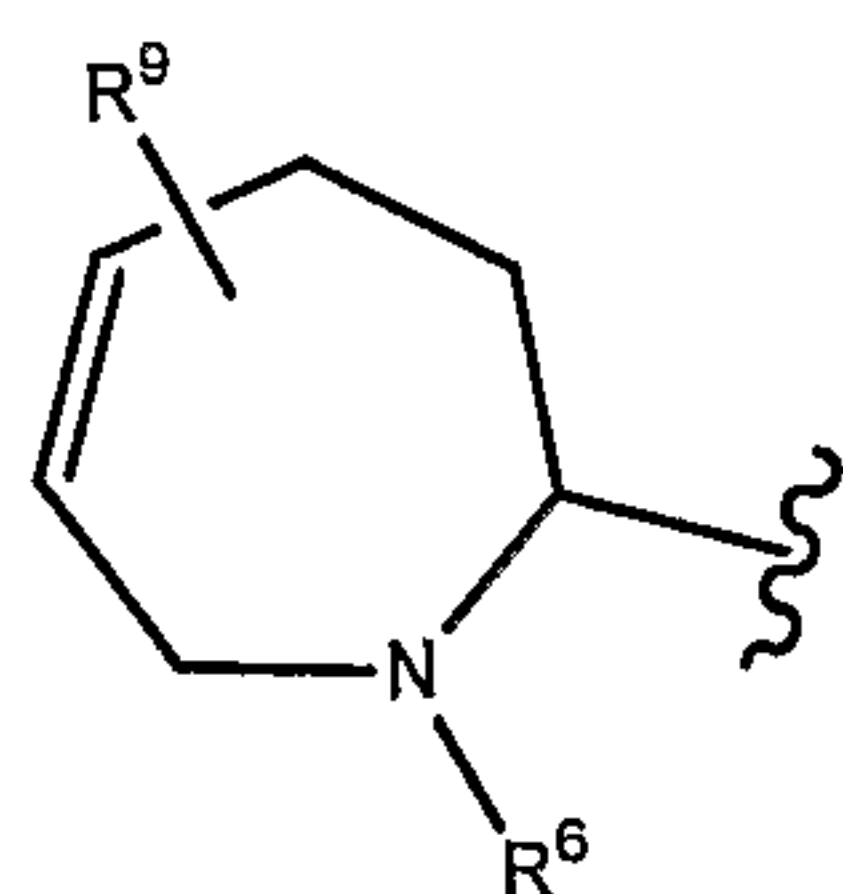


3, and the nitrogen-containing ring is saturated (W is ). In another embodiment, m is 3, and the nitrogen-containing ring contains a double bond between the 4 and 5 nitrogen-

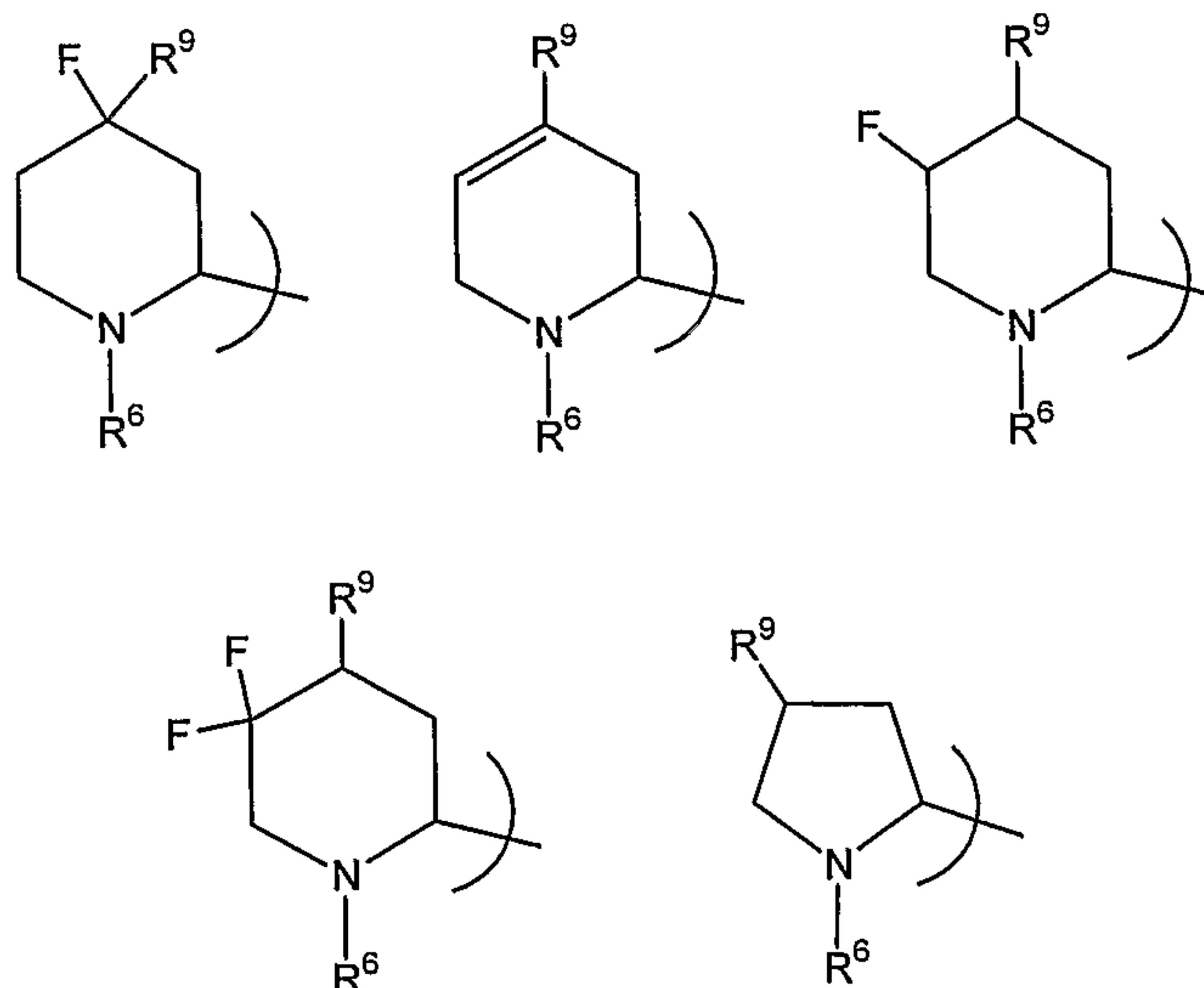


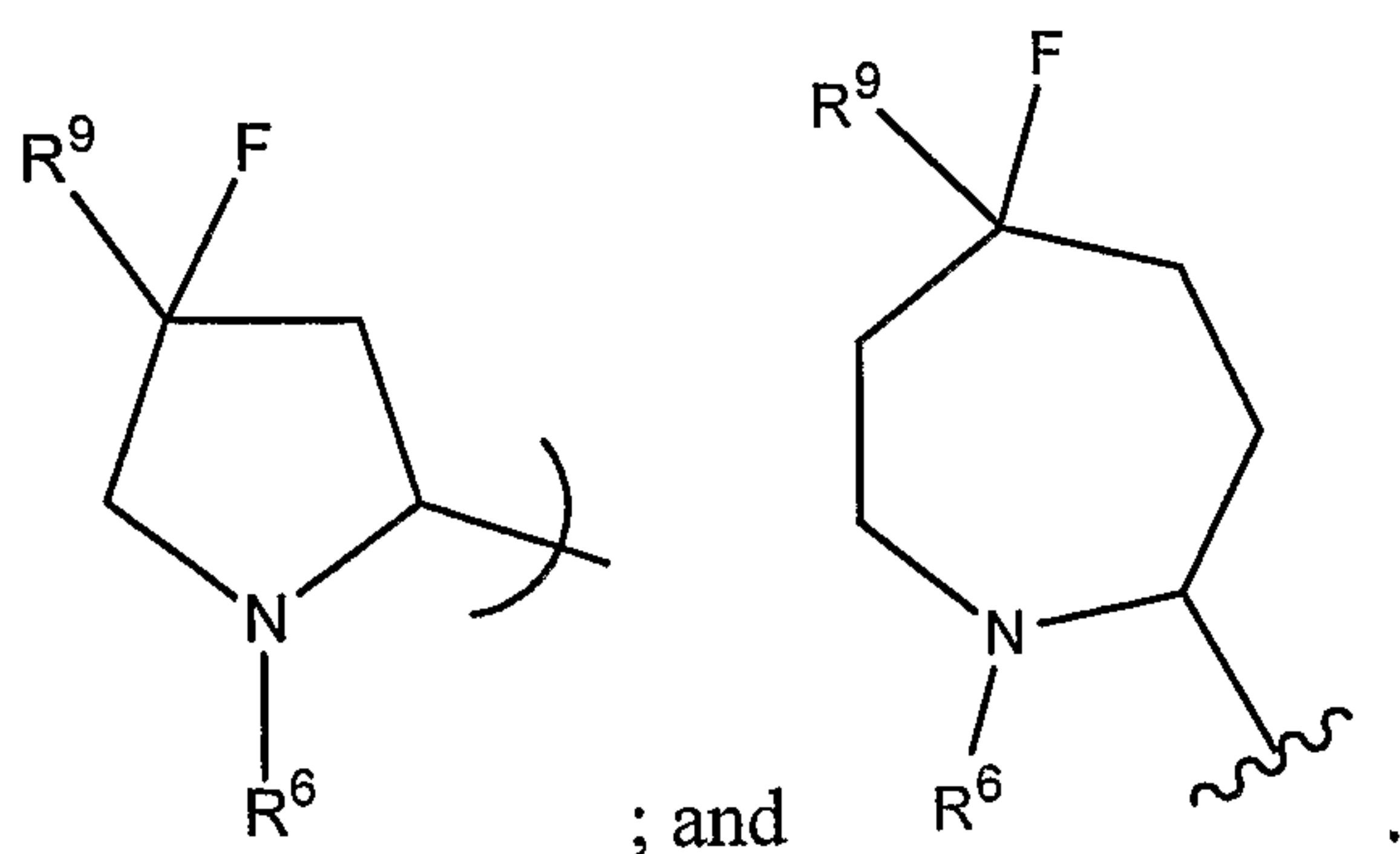
containing ring positions (W is ). In another embodiment, m is 3, and the nitrogen-containing ring contains a double bond between the 5 and 6 nitrogen-containing ring



positions (W is ). In one embodiment, the nitrogen-containing ring is saturated.

[0053] In a preferred embodiment, this invention provides compounds wherein the nitrogen-containing ring in the Formulas described above is selected from





[0054] In one embodiment, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, halo, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In one embodiment, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkylalkyl, halo, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In one embodiment, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, cycloalkylalkyl, alkylsulfanyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In one embodiment, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, cycloalkylalkyl, and substituted alkylsulfanyl. In a preferred embodiment, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -S-methyl, -S-*iso*-propyl, -S-*tert*-butyl, propyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl-sulfanyl, 2-ethoxy-eth-1-yl, butoxy, 2-hydroxy-ethyl, 3-hydroxy-propyl, hydroxy-methyl, 2-(methyl-sulfanyl)-ethyl, and cyclopropyl-methyl. In another preferred embodiment, R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -S-*iso*-propyl, -S-*tert*-butyl, propyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl-sulfanyl, 2-ethoxy-eth-1-yl, butoxy, 2-hydroxy-ethyl, 3-hydroxy-propyl, hydroxy-methyl, 2-(methyl-sulfanyl)-ethyl, and cyclopropyl-methyl. In another preferred embodiment, R¹ is -S-methyl. Preferred R¹ groups may be found in Tables I, II and III. In some embodiments, R¹ is not -S-alkyl. In some embodiments, R¹ is not -S-methyl. In other embodiments, R¹ is not -S-substituted alkyl.

[0055] In other embodiments, R¹ is preferably -SR⁰ where R⁰ is preferably C₁₋₄alkyl, and more preferably methyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, or 2-ethyl salicylate. In another embodiment, R¹ is preferably hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl or 2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfanyl. More preferably, R¹ is hydrogen, propyl, 2-ethoxyethyl or 2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfanyl.

[0056] In one embodiment, R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, and halo. In a preferred embodiment, R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, hydroxy, and chloro. In another preferred embodiment, R² and R³ are hydrogen and hydroxy. In another preferred embodiment,

R^2 and R^3 are hydrogen and chloro. In another preferred embodiment, R^2 and R^3 are hydrogen and methyl. Preferred R^2 and R^3 groups may be found in Tables I, II and III.

[0057] In one embodiment, R^{20} and R^{21} are independently alkyl or alkenyl, or R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heterocyclic, or heteroaryl. In one embodiment, one of R^{20} and R^{21} is H and the other is alkyl or alkenyl. In a preferred embodiment, one of R^{20} and R^{21} is H and the other is ethyl or ethenyl. In another embodiment, R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cycloalkyl or aryl. In a preferred embodiment, R^{20} and R^{21} taken together are cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, phenyl, or 4-chloro-phenyl. Preferred R^{20} and R^{21} groups may be found in Tables I, II and III. In one embodiment, when one of R^{20} and R^{21} is hydrogen, then the other is not hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, cyano, alkylsulfanyl, or substituted alkylsulfanyl.

[0058] In one embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, substituted alkyl, iminomethyl, -C(O)O-substituted alkyl, 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and 5-alkyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. In another embodiment, R^6 is selected from hydrogen and alkyl. In one embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of 1*H*-imidazol-2-yl-methyl; 2-[HC(O)]-eth-1-yl; 2-amino-eth-1-yl; 2-hydroxyethyl; 2-methoxy-eth-1-yl; 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl; 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-yl-methyl; aminocarbonylmethyl; aminocarbonylethyl; cyanomethyl; cyclopropyl; hydrogen; iminomethyl; methyl; and methoxycarbonylmethyl. In one embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of 1*H*-imidazol-2-yl-methyl; 2-hydroxyethyl; 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl; 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-yl-methyl; aminocarbonylmethyl; cyanomethyl; cyclopropyl; hydrogen; iminomethyl; and methyl. In a preferred embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of 1*H*-imidazol-2-yl-methyl; 2-[HC(O)]-eth-1-yl; 2-amino-eth-1-yl; 2-hydroxyethyl; 2-methoxy-eth-1-yl; aminocarbonylmethyl; aminocarbonylethyl; cyanomethyl; cyclopropyl; hydrogen; iminomethyl; methyl; and methoxycarbonylmethyl. In a preferred embodiment, R^6 is hydrogen or methyl. In another preferred embodiment, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of: 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl. Preferred R^6 groups may be found in Tables I, II and III.

[0059] In another embodiment, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroaryl-sulfanylalkyl, heterocyclicsulfanylalkyl, halogen, propylidene ($=CHCH_2CH_3$), azido, substituted oxygen, heteroaryl-sulfanyl, and heterocyclicsulfanyl. In another embodiment, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl,

cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, substituted alkenyl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, substituted arylsulfanyl, heteroaryl-sulfanylalkyl, heterocyclicsulfanylalkyl, halogen, propylidene ($=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$), and azido. In a preferred embodiment, R^9 is alkyl. In another preferred embodiment, R^9 is halogen.

[0060] In another embodiment, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of (2-fluorocyclopropyl)methoxy; (3-fluoropropoxy)methyl; 1*H*-pyrrolylmethyl; 2-(4-ethylthiazol-2-yl)-eth-1-yl; 2-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-eth-1-yl; 2-(5-ethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-eth-1-yl; 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl-sulfanyl; 2,2-difluoroethoxymethyl; 2-[1,3]dithiolan-2-yl-eth-1-yl; 2-chlorophenyl-methylsulfanyl; 2-cyclobutylethyl; 2-cyclobutylidene-ethyl; 2-cyclopropylethyl; 2-mercaptoethoxy-ethyl-sulfanyl; 2-fluoroethoxy; 2-propoxyethyl; 3-(1*H*-[1,2,3]triazole)-prop-1-yl; 3-(3-fluoropropoxy)propyl; 3-(cyclohexyloxy)propyl; 3-(difluoromethylsulfanyl)propyl; 3-(ethylthio)propyl; 3-(furan-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl; 3,3,3-trifluoroprop-1-yl-sulfanyl; 3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy; 3,3-difluoroallyl; 3,3-difluorobutyl; 3,3-difluoropropyl; 3-[(cyclopropyl)methoxy]propyl; 3-cyanoprop-1-yl; 3-cyclohexyloxypropyl; 3-cyclopropyl-propyl; 3-ethoxyiminoprop-1-yl; 3-ethylsulfanylprop-1-yl; 3-fluoropropoxy; 3-fluoropropoxymethyl; 3-fluoropropyl; 3-imidazol-1-yl-prop-1-yl; 3-mercaptopropylsulfanyl; 3-methoxyimino-prop-1-yl; 3-methylbut-1-yl-sulfanyl; 3-methylbutyl; 3-pyridin-4-yl-allyl; 3-pyridin-4-yl-propyl; 3-pyrrolidin-2-onyl-prop-1-yl; 3-thiophen-2-ylsulfanylprop-1-yl; 4-(methoxy)butyl; 4,4-difluorobutyl; 4,4-difluoropentyl; 4-fluorobutoxy; 5,5-difluoropentyl; azido; butoxy; butyl; butylsulfanyl; chloro; cyclobutylmethyl; cyclohexylmethyl; cyclopropyl; cyclopropylmethyl; ethyl; ethylsulfanyl; fluoro; isobutyl; methyl; *m*-methylbenzylsulfanyl; *n*-butylsulfanyl; *o,p*-dichlorobenzylsulfanyl; pentoxy; pentyl; *p*-fluorobenzylsulfanyl; *p*-fluorophenylsulfanyl; *p*-methylbenzylsulfanyl; propoxy; propyl; propylidene ($=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$); *p*-trifluoromethoxybenzyl-sulfanyl; pyrazin-2-yl-methyl-sulfanyl; pyridin-2-yl-methyl-sulfanyl; pyridin-4-yl-sulfanyl; and thiophen-2-yl-methylsulfanyl.

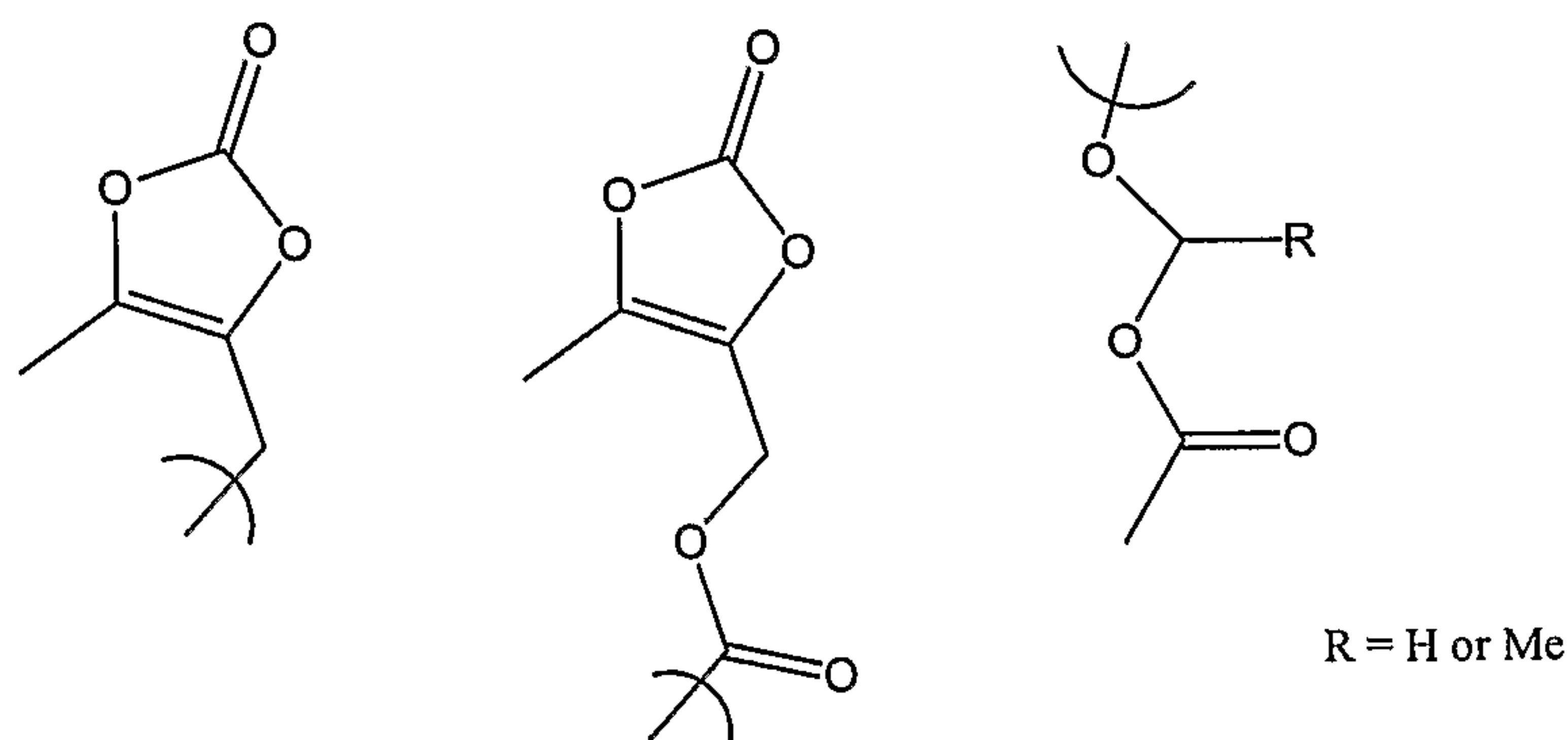
[0061] In another embodiment, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of 2-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-eth-1-yl; 2-(5-ethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-eth-1-yl; 2-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-eth-1-yl; 2-cyclobutylethyl; 2-cyclobutylidene-ethyl; 2-cyclopropyl-ethyl; 3-(difluoromethylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl; 3-(furan-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl; 3,3,3-trifluoroprop-1-yl-sulfanyl; 3,3-difluoroallyl; 3,3-difluoro-propyl; 3-cyanoprop-1-yl; 3-cyclopropyl-propyl; 3-ethoxyiminoprop-1-yl; 3-ethylsulfanylprop-1-yl; 3-Imidazol-1-yl-prop-1-yl; 3-methoxyimino-prop-1-yl; 3-methylbut-1-yl-sulfanyl; 3-methylbutyl; 3-pyridin-4-yl-allyl; 3-pyridin-4-yl-propyl; 3-thiophen-2-ylsulfanylprop-1-yl; 4-propyl; azido; butyl; butylsulfanyl; cyclobutylmethyl; cyclopropyl;

cyclopropylmethyl; ethyl; ethylsulfanyl; fluoro; methyl; *n*-butylsulfanyl; *o,p*-dichlorobenzylsulfanyl; pentyl; *p*-fluorophenylsulfanyl; *p*-methylbenzylsulfanyl; propyl; propylidene (=CHCH₂CH₃); pyrazin-2-yl-methyl-sulfanyl; and thiophen-2-yl-methylsulfanyl. In one embodiment, at least one R⁹ group is other than hydrogen.

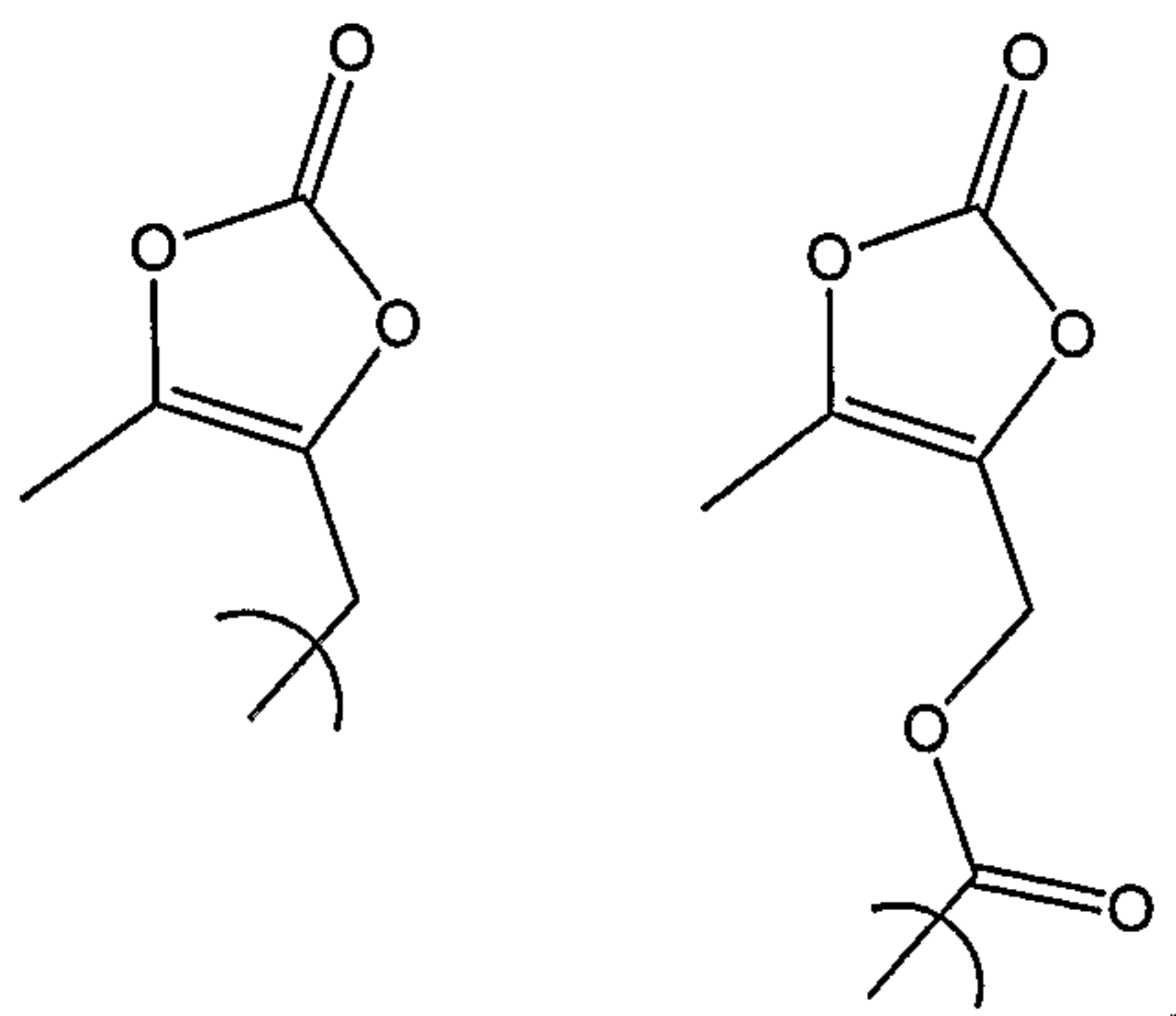
[0062] In a preferred embodiment, R⁹ is propyl. Preferred R⁹ groups may be found in Tables I, II and III.

[0063] In one embodiment, Z is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, phosphate, and palmitate. In one embodiment, Z is hydrogen. In another embodiment, Z is phosphate. In another embodiment, Z is palmitate.

[0064] The compounds of this invention also include prodrugs of Formulas (I), (II), (IA), and (IB). Such prodrugs include the compounds of Formulas (I), (II), (IA), and (IB) where R⁶ or one of the hydroxy groups on the sugar are modified to include a substituent selected from phosphate, palmitate or



[0065] Preferred prodrugs include the compounds of formulas (I), (II), (IA), and (IB) where R⁶ or one of the hydroxy groups on the sugar are modified to include a substituent selected from



[0066] Preferred compounds of formulas (I), (II), (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), (IE), (IF), (IG), (IH), and (IJ), have a minimum inhibition concentration of 32 µg/mL or less against at least one of the organisms selected from the group consisting of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Enterococcus faecium*,

Haemophilus influenzae, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*, and *Clostridium difficile*.

[0067] In one embodiment, the compounds of formulas (I), (II), (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), (IE), (IF), (IG), (IH), and (IJ) have a minimum inhibition concentration of about 4 µg/mL or less against at least one of the organisms selected from the group consisting of *Haemophilus influenzae* and *Moraxella catarrhalis*. In one embodiment, the compounds of formulas (I), (II), (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), (IE), (IF), (IG), (IH), and (IJ) have a minimum inhibition concentration of about 4 µg/mL or less against at least one of the organisms selected from the group consisting of *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Enterococcus faecium*. In one embodiment, the compounds of formulas (I), (II), (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), (IE), (IF), (IG), (IH), and (IJ) have a minimum inhibition concentration of about 4 µg/mL or less against at least one of the organisms selected from the group consisting of the Gram negative organisms *Haemophilus influenzae* VHIN1003 and *Haemophilus influenzae* VHIN1004. In one embodiment, the compounds of formulas (I), (II), (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), (IE), (IF), (IG), (IH), and (IJ) have a minimum inhibition concentration of about 4 µg/mL or less against either *Enterococcus faecalis* or *Haemophilus influenzae*. In a further embodiment, the compounds demonstrate an MIC of about 4 µg/mL or less against both *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Haemophilus influenzae*. In another embodiment, the compounds have an MIC of about 4 µg/mL or less, also about 2 µg/mL or less, also about 1 µg/mL or less, or about 0.5 µg/mL or less against *Enterococcus faecalis*.

[0068] In another aspect of the invention are pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein.

[0069] In another aspect of the invention are methods for the treatment of a microbial infection in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein. In one embodiment, the microbial infection being treated is caused by one or more of the following pathogens: *H. influenzae*, *M. catarrhalis*, *E. faecalis*, and *E. faecium*. The compound administered may be formulated into a pharmaceutical composition as described herein. The compound may be administered to the mammal orally, parenterally, transdermally, topically, rectally, or intranasally in a pharmaceutical composition. In one embodiment, the compound may be administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 100 mg/kg body weight/day.

[0070] Lincomycin derivatives within the scope of this invention include those of Formula I as set forth in Table IA and IB as follows. The compounds shown in Table IA show very good

activity against a broad range of bacteria. The the compounds in Tables IA and IB, the nitrogen-containing ring positions are consecutively numbered counterclockwise beginning with "1" at the nitrogen, *i.e.*,

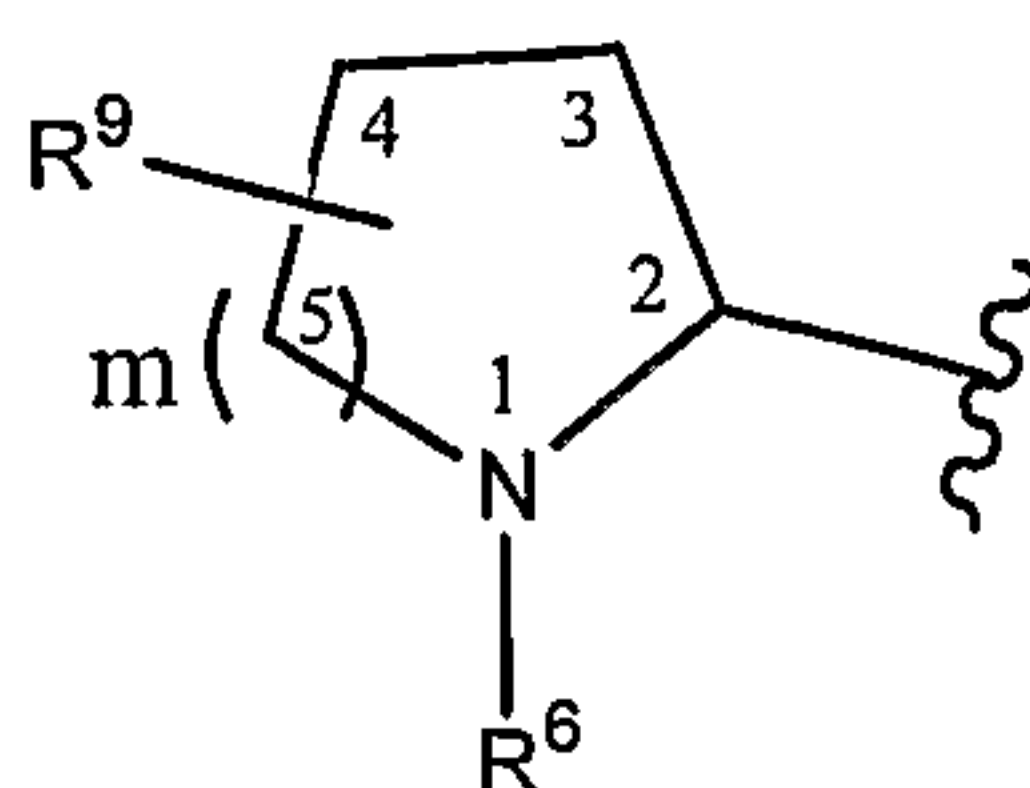


Table IA

Ex. #	R ² /R ³	R ⁶	R ⁹	m	---	R ¹
32	H/Cl	H	4-propyl/4-fluoro	1	S	SMe
33	H/Cl	H	4-propyl/4-fluoro	2	S	SMe
140	H/Cl	5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl	4-propyl/4-fluoro	2	S	SMe
141	H/Cl	5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl- methyl	4-propyl/4-fluoro	2	S	SMe
35	H/Cl	H	4-butyl/4-fluoro	1	S	SMe
36	H/Cl	H	4-ethyl/4-fluoro	2	S	SMe
88	H/Cl	2-hydroxyethyl	4-propyl/4-fluoro	1	S	SMe
89	H/Cl	H	4-butyl/4-fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	2-(3-fluoropropoxy)methyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	2-(propoxy)ethyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
90	H/Cl	H	4-cyclopropylmethyl/4-fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	2,2-difluoroethoxymethyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	2-fluoroethoxy/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3-(3-fluoropropoxy)propyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3-(cyclohexyloxy)propyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3-(ethylthio)propyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3,3-difluoropropyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3,3-difluorobutyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3-[(cyclopropyl)methoxy]propyl/Fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3-fluoropropoxy/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3-fluoropropyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	4-(methoxy)butyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	4,4-difluorobutyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	4,4-difluoropentyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	4-fluorobutoxy/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	5,5-difluoropentyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	butoxy/fluoro	2	S	SMe

Ex. #	R ² /R ³	R ⁶	R ⁹	m	---	R ¹
-	H/Cl	H	butyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	cyclohexylmethyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	isobutyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	pentoxy/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	HN=CH-	pentyl/fluoro	1	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	Propoxy/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	Me	propyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	HN=CH-	propyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
59	H/Cl	H	5-propyl/5-fluoro	3	S	SMe
132	H/Cl	5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl	5-propyl/5-fluoro	3	S	SMe
133	H/Cl	5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl	5-propyl/5-fluoro	3	S	SMe
49	H/Cl	5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl	5-propyl	3	S	SMe
50	H/Cl	5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl	5-propyl	3	S	SMe
51	H/Cl	H	5-methyl	3	S	SMe
52	H/Cl	H	5-ethyl	3	S	SMe
55	H/Cl	H	4-methyl/5-ethyl	3	S	SMe
56	H/Cl	H	4-ethyl/5-methyl	3	S	SMe
57	H/Cl	H	5-ethyl/6-methyl	3	S	SMe
58	H/Cl	H	4-propyl	3	S	SMe
144	H/Cl	H	5-butyl	3	S	SMe
145	H/Cl	H	5-pentyl	3	S	SMe
146	H/Cl	H	5-(4-fluorobutyl)	3	S	SMe
147	H/Cl	H	5-(5-fluoropentyl)	3	S	SMe
148	H/Cl	H	4-methyl	3	S	SMe
149	H/Cl	H	5-propyl/4-methylene	3	S	SMe
150	H/Cl	H	5-propyl/4-methyl	3	S	SMe
47	H/Cl	H	5-propyl	3	S	SMe
110	H/Cl	H	5-propyl	3	S	SMe
48	H/Me	Cyclopropyl	5-propyl	3	S	SMe
111	H/Me	H	5-propyl	3	S	S- <i>i</i> Pr
112	H/Me	H	5-propyl	3	S	S- <i>t</i> Bu
54	H/Cl	H	5-cyclopropyl	3	S	SMe
53	H/Cl	H	5-cyclopropylmethyl	3	S	SMe
134	H/Cl	5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl	5-cyclopropylmethyl	3	S	SMe
135	H/Cl	5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-	5-cyclopropylmethyl	3	S	SMe

Ex. #	R ² /R ³	R ⁶	R ⁹	m	---	R ¹
		one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl				
92	H/Cl	H	3-cyclopropylmethyl	0	S	SMe
100	H/Cl	H	3-(2-cyclobutyl-ethyl)	0	S	SMe
101	H/Cl	H	3-(2-cyclopropyl-ethyl)	0	S	SMe
98	H/Cl	H	3-(3-cyclopropyl-propyl)	0	S	SMe
99	H/Cl	H	3-(3-cyclobutyl-propyl)	0	S	SMe
93	H/Cl	H	3-propyl	0	S	SMe
91	H/Cl	H	3-butyl	0	S	SMe
94	H/Cl	2-hydroxy-ethyl	3-butyl	0	S	SMe
96	H/Cl	H	3-pentyl	0	S	SMe
97	H/Cl	H	3-(3-methylbutyl)	0	S	SMe
102	H/Cl	H	3-(3,3-difluoro-propyl)	0	S	SMe
95	H/Cl	Me	3-butyl	0	S	SMe
81	H/Cl	H	4-(2-cyclobutylethyl)	2	S	SMe
83	H/Cl	H	4-(cyclopropylmethyl)	1	S	SMe
80	H/Cl	H	4-(cyclopropylmethyl)	2	S	SMe
84	H/Me	H	4-(2-cyclobutylidene-ethyl)	1	S	SMe
85	H/Cl	H	4-(2-cyclobutylidene-ethyl)	1	S	SMe
86	H/Cl	H	4-(2-cyclobutyl-ethyl)	1	S	SMe
82	H/Cl	H	4-(cyclobutyl-methyl)	2	S	SMe
87	H/Cl	H	4-(2-cyclopropyl-ethyl)	1	S	SMe
79	H/Cl	H	4-(2-cyclopropyl-ethyl)	2	S	SMe

Table IB

Ex. #	R ² /R ³	R ⁶	R ⁹	m	---	R ¹
-	H/Cl	H	3-(cyclohexyloxy)propyl	2	D	SMe
46	H/Cl	H	5-propyl	3	D 4,5	SMe
39	H/Cl	H	4-propyl	2	D	SMe
38	H/Me	H	4-propyl	2	D	SMe
109	H/Cl	H	4-propyl	2	D	SMe
45	H/Me	H	4-butyl	2	D	SMe
44	H/Cl	H	4-butyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	2-fluoroethoxy	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3,3-difluoropropyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3-[(cyclopropyl)methoxy]propyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3-fluoropropoxy	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	4,4-difluorobutyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	4,4-difluoropentyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	5,5-difluoropentyl	2	D	SMe

Ex. #	R ² /R ³	R ⁶	R ⁹	m	---	R ¹
-	H/Cl	H	Butoxy	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	Butyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	Cyclohexylmethyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	Ethyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	Isobutyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	Pentyl	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	Propoxy	2	D	SMe
-	H/Cl	HN=CH-	Propyl	2	D	SMe
4	H/OH	H	4- <i>n</i> -butylsulfanyl	1	S	SMe
5	H/OH	H	4-ethylsulfanyl	1	S	SMe
6	H/OH	H	4-ethylsulfanyl	1	S	SMe
7	H/Cl	H	4-ethylsulfanyl	1	S	SMe
8	H/Cl	H	4-ethylsulfanyl	1	S	SMe
9	H/OH	H	4-(<i>p</i> -methylbenzylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
10	H/OH	H	4-(<i>p</i> -fluorophenylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
11	H/OH	H	4-(3,3,3-trifluoroprop-1-yl-sulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
12	H/OH	H	4-(3-methylbut-1-yl-sulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
13	H/OH	H	4-(<i>o,p</i> -dichlorobenzylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
14	H/OH	H	4-(thiophen-2-yl-methylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
15	H/OH	H	4-(pyrazin-2-yl-methyl-sulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
18	H/OH	H	4-azido	1	S	SMe
24	H/Cl	H	4-[3-(difluoromethylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl]	2	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-(<i>p</i> -trifluoromethoxybenzyl-sulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	2,2-difluoroethoxymethyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy	2	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl-sulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-(2-chlorophenyl-methylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-[2-(2-mercapto-ethoxy)-ethylsulfanyl]	1	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-(3-mercaptopropylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-(<i>m</i> -methylbenzylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-(<i>p</i> -fluorobenzylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-(pyridin-2-yl-methyl-sulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
-	H/OH	H	4-(pyridin-4-yl-sulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	4-fluorobutoxy	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	HN=CH-	Propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	H	propyl/chloro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Cl	Me	propyl/chloro	2	S	SMe
34	H/OH	H	4-propyl/4-fluoro	1	S	SMe
1	H/Me	H	4-(3,3-difluoroallyl)	1	S	SMe
2	H/Me	H	4-(3-pyridin-4-yl-allyl)	1	S	SMe
3	H/Me	H	4-(3-pyridin-4-yl-propyl)	1	S	SMe
16	H/Me	H	4-(<i>o,p</i> -dichlorobenzylsulfanyl)	1	S	SMe
17	H/Me	H	4-butylsulfanyl	1	S	SMe
22	H/Me	H	4-(3-ethylsulfanylprop-1-yl)	2	S	SMe
23	H/Me	H	4-(3-cyanoprop-1-yl)	2	S	SMe
25	H/Me	H	4-[3-(difluoromethylsulfanyl)-prop-	2	S	SMe

Ex. #	R ² /R ³	R ⁶	R ⁹	m	---	R ¹
			1-yl]			
26	H/Me	H	4-(2-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-eth-1-yl)	2	S	SMe
28	H/Me	H	4-[2-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-eth-1-yl]	2	S	SMe
29	H/Me	H	4-(3-methoxyimino-prop-1-yl)	2	S	SMe
30	H/Me	H	4-(3-ethoxyiminoprop-1-yl)	2	S	SMe
31	H/Me	H	4-[2-(5-ethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-eth-1-yl]	2	S	SMe
37	H/Me	H	4-(propylidene) (=CHCH ₂ CH ₃)	2	S	SMe
40	H/Me	amino- carbonyl-methyl	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
41	H/Me	Cyano- methyl	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
42	H/Me	1 <i>H</i> -imidazol -2-yl-methyl	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
43	H/Me	HN=CH-	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
-	H/Me	Amino-carbonyl-ethyl	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
-	H/Me	2-methoxy- eth-1-yl	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
-	H/Me	2-[HC(O)]-eth-1-yl	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
-	H/Me	2-amino- eth-1-yl	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
-	H/Me	Methoxy carbonyl methyl	4-pentyl	1	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	(2-fluorocyclopropyl)methoxy	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	3-(difluoromethylsulfanyl)propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-(1 <i>H</i> -Pyrrolylmethyl)	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-(3-cyclohexyloxypropyl)	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-(3-pyrrolidin-2-onyl-prop-1-yl)	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-[2-(4-ethylthiazol-2-yl)-eth-1-yl]	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-{3-(1 <i>H</i> -[1,2,3]triazole)-prop-1-yl}	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	2-(3-fluoropropoxy)methyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	2-(propoxy)ethyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	2,2-difluoroethoxymethyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	3-(3-fluoropropoxy)propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	3-[(cyclopropyl)methoxy]propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-(methoxy)butyl	2	S	SMe
103	H/Me	H	4-Pentyl	1	S	Propyl
104	H/Me	H	4-Propyl	2	S	Propyl
105	H/Me	H	4-Propyl	2	S	2,2,2-Trifluoro-Ethyl-sulfanyl
106	H/Me	H	4-Pentyl	1	S	2-Ethoxy-eth-1-yl
107	H/Me	2-Hydroxy-ethyl	4-Pentyl	1	S	Propyl
108	H/Me	H	4-Pentyl	1	S	H
115	H/Me	H	4-pentyl	1	S	Butoxy
116	H/Me	Me	4-butyl	1	S	propyl
121	H/Me	5-methyl-2-oxo-	4-pentyl	1	S	propyl

Ex. #	R ² /R ³	R ⁶	R ⁹	m	---	R ¹
		[1,3]dioxol-4-yl-methyl				
122	H/Me	5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl	4-pentyl	1	S	Propyl
123	H/Me	5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-yl-methyl	4-propyl	1	S	Propyl
124	H/Me	5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl	4-propyl	1	S	Propyl
125	H/Me	H	4-propyl	1	S	2-hydroxy-ethyl
126	H/Me	H	4-propyl	1	S	3-hydroxy-propyl
127	H/Me	H	4-propyl	1	S	Hydroxyl-methyl
142	H/Me	H	4-propyl	1	S	2-(Methyl-sulfanyl)-ethyl
143	H/Me	H	4-propyl	1	S	Cyclo-propyl-methyl
-	H/Me	H	3-fluoropropoxy	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	3-fluoropropyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4,4-difluoropentyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-fluorobutoxy	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	9H-fluoren-9-yl-methoxy carbonyl	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	Ethoxy carbonyl	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	phenyloxy-carbonyl	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3] dioxol-4-ylmethyl	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3] dioxol-4-ylmethoxy carbonyl	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-propyl/4-fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	4-propyl/4-fluoro	1	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	butyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	ethyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	2-fluoroethoxy	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy	2	S	SMe
-	H/Me	H	3,3-difluoropropyl/fluoro	2	S	SMe
75	H/Me	Me	4-propyl	1	S	S- <i>i</i> Pr
76	H/Me	H	4-propyl	2	S	S- <i>i</i> Pr
77	H/Me	Me	4-propyl	1	S	S- <i>t</i> Bu
78	H/Me	H	4-propyl	2	S	S- <i>t</i> Bu

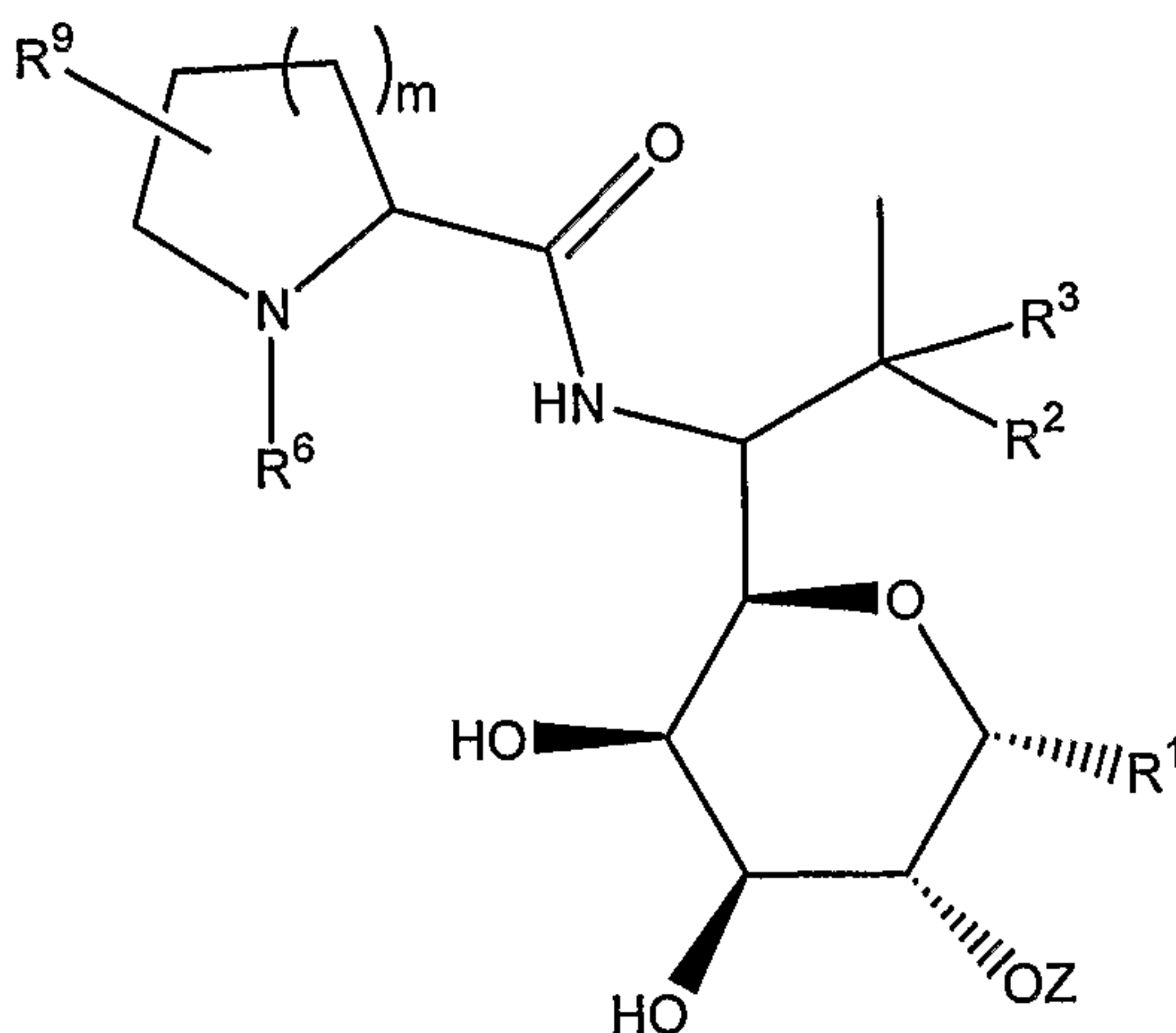
[0071] In Table 1, unless otherwise noted, the R⁹ substituents are substituted at the 4-position.

[0072] Additional lincomycin derivatives within the scope of this invention include those of Formula II as set forth in Table II as follows, wherein the nitrogen-containing ring positions are numbered as in Formula (I). These derivatives show very good inactivation of a broad range of bacteria.

Table II

Ex. #	R^{20}/R^{21}	R^6	R^9	m	≡	R^1
60	R^{20}/R^{21} = cyclopropyl	Me	4-propyl	1	S	SMe
61	R^{20}/R^{21} = Cyclopropyl	H	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
62	R^{20}/R^{21} = Cyclopropyl	H	5-propyl	3	S	SMe
63	R^{20}/R^{21} = phenyl	H	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
64	R^{20}/R^{21} = phenyl	Me	4-propyl	1	S	SMe
65	R^{20}/R^{21} = Cyclopentyl	H	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
66	R^{20}/R^{21} = Cyclopentyl	Me	4-propyl	1	S	SMe
67	R^{20}/R^{21} = Cyclopentyl	H	5-propyl	3	S	SMe
70	H/ethyl	H	5-propyl	3	S	SMe
68	H/ethenyl	Me	4-propyl	1	S	SMe
69	H/ethenyl	H	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
71	H/ethyl	H	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
73	R^{20}/R^{21} = 4-Chloro-phenyl	Me	4-propyl	1	S	SMe
74	R^{20}/R^{21} = 4-Chloro-phenyl	H	4-propyl	2	S	SMe
72	H/ethyl	Me	4-propyl	1	S	SMe
113	R^{20}/R^{21} = 4-chloro-phenyl	H	5-propyl	3	S	SMe

[0073] Additional lincomycin derivatives within the scope of this invention include those of Formula III as set forth in Table III as follows:



(III)

wherein the nitrogen-containing ring positions are numbered as in Formula (I).

Table III

Ex No.	R ¹	Z	R ² /R ³	R ⁶	R ⁹	m
117	Propyl	-P(=O)(OH) ₂	H/Me	H	4-pentyl	1
118	Propyl	-C(O)(CH ₂) ₁₄ -CH ₃	H/Me	H	4-pentyl	1
119	Propyl	-P(=O)(OH) ₂	H/Me	H	4-propyl	1
120	Propyl	-C(O)(CH ₂) ₁₄ -CH ₃	H/Me	H	4-propyl	1
128	SMe	-P(=O)(OH) ₂	H/Cl	H	5-propyl	3
129	SMe	-C(O)(CH ₂) ₁₄ -CH ₃	H/Cl	H	5-propyl	3
130	SMe	-P(=O)(OH) ₂	H/Cl	H	5-propyl/5-fluoro	3
131	SMe	-C(O)(CH ₂) ₁₄ -CH ₃	H/Cl	H	5-propyl/5-fluoro	3
136	SMe	-C(O)(CH ₂) ₁₄ -CH ₃	H/Cl	H	5-(cyclopropyl)methyl	3
137	SMe	-P(=O)(OH) ₂	H/Cl	H	5-(cyclopropyl)methyl	3
138	SMe	-C(O)(CH ₂) ₁₄ -CH ₃	H/Cl	H	4-propyl/4-fluoro	2
139	SMe	-P(=O)(OH) ₂	H/Cl	H	4-propyl/4-fluoro	2

[0074] In Tables I, II, and III above, the following abbreviations are used:

- S = single bond
 D = double bond
 D 4,5 = double bond between 4 and 5 nitrogen-containing ring positions
 Me = methyl
 Pr = propyl
 Bu = butyl
i = *iso*-
t = *tert*-

[0075] As used below, these compounds are named based on amine derivatives but, alternatively, these compounds could have been named based on 1-thio-L-threo- α -D-galactooctopyranoside derivatives.

[0076] Preferred compounds within the scope of this invention include the following compounds:

4-(3,3-Difluoro-allyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-allyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-propyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Butylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Ethylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Ethylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Ethylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Ethylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(4-Methyl-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(4-Fluoro-phenylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3,3,3-Trifluoro-propylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Methyl-butylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(2,4-Dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(Thiophen-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(Pyrazin-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(2,4-Dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Butylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Azido-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[3-(Furan-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Imidazol-1-yl-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[3-(Thiophen-2-ylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Ethylsulfanyl-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Cyano-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(2-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[2-(4-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-ethyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Methoxyimino-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Ethoxyimino-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[2-(5-Ethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-ethyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-butyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-ethyl -piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propylidene-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-Carbamoylmethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-Cyanomethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-(1H-Imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-Iminomethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-isopropylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-isopropylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-tert-butylsulfanyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-tert-butylsulfanyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide;

1-(5-Methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

2-[2-Chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-5-propyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester;

5-Methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Ethyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Cyclopropyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Ethyl-4-methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Ethyl-5-methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Ethyl-6-methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Fluoro-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Butyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-1-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Butyl-4-fluoro-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(2-Cyclobutyl-ethyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Cyclopropylmethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Cyclopropylmethyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(2-Cyclobutylidene-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(2-Cyclobutylidene-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(2-Cyclobutyl-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Cyclobutylmethyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Propyl-2,3,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-azepine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(2-Cyclopropyl-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Cyclopropylmethyl-4-fluoro-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-Cyclopropyl-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Butyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-isopropylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-tert-butylsulfanyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide;

3-Cyclopropylmethyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-(2-Cyclobutyl-ethyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-(2-Cyclopropyl-ethyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-(3-Cyclopropyl-propyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-Propyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-Butyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-Butyl-1-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-Pentyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-(3-Methyl-butyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-(3,3-Difluoro-propyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

3-Butyl-1-methyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [phenyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [phenyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopentyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopentyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopentyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-butyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-but-3-enyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-but-3-enyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-butyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [(4-chloro-phenyl)-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [(4-chloro-phenyl)-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-butyl]-amide;

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [(4-chloro-phenyl)-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide;

4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-methyl-1-[3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfanyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propyl}-amide;

4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-ethoxyethyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide;

1-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-butoxy-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide;

4-Butyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

Phosphoric acid mono-(4,5-dihydroxy-6-{2-methyl-1-[(4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}2-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester;

Hexadecanoic acid 4,5-dihydroxy-6-{2-methyl-1-[(4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-2-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester;

Phosphoric acid mono-(4,5-dihydroxy-6-{2-methyl-1-[(4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-2-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester;

Hexadecanoic acid 4,5-dihydroxy-6-{2-methyl-1-[(4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-2-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester;

1-(5-Methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester;

1-(5-Methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester;

4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-methyl-1-[3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propyl}-amide;

4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-methyl-1-[3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propyl}-amide;

4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-hydroxymethyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-methyl-1-[3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(2-methylsulfanyl-ethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propyl}-amide;

4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-cyclopropylmethyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide;

or a prodrug and/or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0077] Additional compounds within the scope of this invention include:

4-(Thiophen-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(4-Fluoro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(4-Methyl-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(Pyridin-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(Pyrazin-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-

- (3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 4-(2,4-Dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 4-Butylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 4-(3,3-Difluoro-allyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 1-Carbamoylmethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 1-Cyanomethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 4-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-allyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 4-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-propyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 1-(2-Methoxy-ethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 1-(1H-Imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 1-(2-Formylamino-ethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 1-(2-Amino-ethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 4-(3-Cyclohexyloxy-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- {2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-pentyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester;
- 1-Methylcarbamoylmethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;
- 4-(2-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-Iminomethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[3-(Furan-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-propyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Imidazol-1-yl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[3-(Thiophen-2-ylsulfanyl)-propyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Imidazol-1-yl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[3-(2-Oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-propyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[2-(4-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-ethyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Methoxyimino-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-[2-(4-Ethyl-thiazol-2-yl)-ethyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Ethylsulfanyl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Ethoxyimino-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-propyl-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester;

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-propyl-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester;

4-(3-Cyano-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-propyl-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid phenyl ester;

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-

propylcarbamoyl]-4-propyl-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid phenyl ester;

4-(2-[1,2,3]Triazol-1-yl-ethyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propylidene-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

1-(5-Methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-(3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-ethoxymethyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide;

or a prodrug and/or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0078] Additional compounds of the invention include:

phosphoric acid mono-(6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-propyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester;

phosphoric acid mono-(6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-fluoro-5-propyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester;

phosphoric acid mono-(6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester;

phosphoric acid mono-(6-{2-chloro-1-[(4-fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester;

hexadecanoic acid 6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-propyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester;

hexadecanoic acid 6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-fluoro-5-propyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester;

hexadecanoic acid 6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester; and

hexadecanoic acid 6-{2-chloro-1-[(4-fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester.

[0079] Additional compounds of the invention include:

2-[2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-5-propyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester

2-[2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-5-fluoro-5-propyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester;

5-fluoro-1-(5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

5-cyclopropylmethyl-1-(5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide;

2-[2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-5-cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester;

2-[2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester; and

4-fluoro-1-(5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.

[0080] The compounds, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, as defined herein, may have activity against bacteria, protozoa, fungi, and/or parasites.

[0081] In another aspect, this invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of the compounds defined herein. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may further comprise one or more additional antibacterial agents. In one embodiment, one or more of the additional antibacterial agents may be active against Gram negative bacteria. In one embodiment, one or more of the additional antibacterial agents may be active against Gram positive bacteria. In another embodiment, at least one of the antibacterial agents may be active against both Gram negative and Gram positive bacteria.

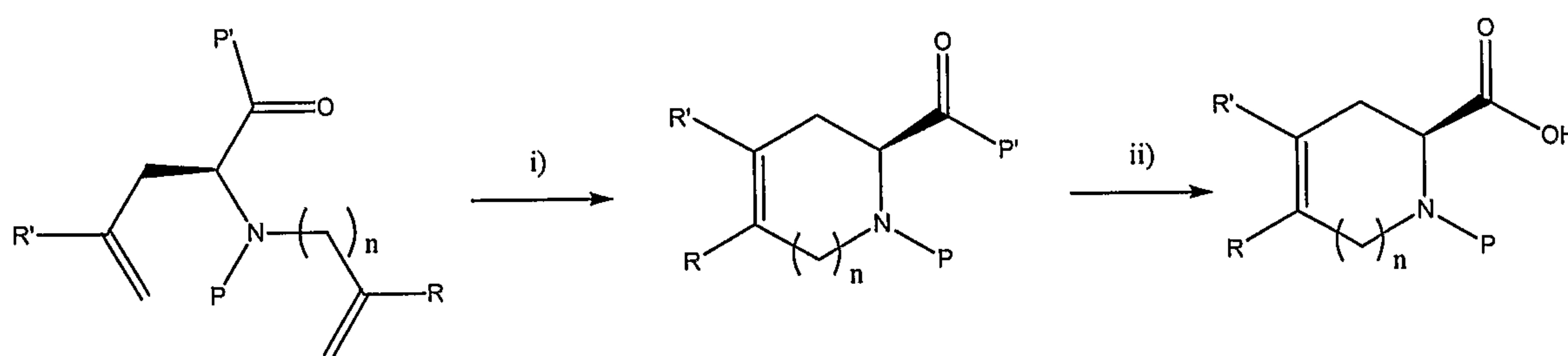
[0082] In one of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for the treatment of a microbial infection in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention. The compound of this invention may be administered to the mammal orally, parenterally, transdermally, topically, rectally, or intranasally in a pharmaceutical composition.

[0083] In another of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for the treatment of a microbial infection in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may further comprise one or more additional antibacterial agents. In one embodiment, one or more of the additional antibacterial agents may be active against Gram negative bacteria. In one embodiment, one or more of the additional antibacterial agents may be active against Gram positive bacteria. The pharmaceutical composition may be administered to the mammal orally, parenterally, transdermally, topically, rectally, or intranasally.

[0084] In a preferred embodiment, the microbial infection being treated is a Gram positive infection. In another embodiment, the infection may be a Gram negative infection. In a further embodiment, the infection may be a mycobacteria infection, a mycoplasma infection, or a chlamydia infection.

[0085] In yet another aspect, the present invention provides novel intermediates and processes for preparing the compounds described herein. In one embodiment, methods of synthesizing the above compounds of formula (IC) are provided. In one embodiment, methods are provided for

the synthesis of alkyl-substituted or substituted alkyl-substituted azepane-2-carboxylic acid lincosamide derivatives, i.e. compounds of formula (IC) wherein R^9 is alkyl or substituted alkyl. In one embodiment, the method of synthesis includes the steps of i) transforming an N-protected N-alkenyl 2-allylglycine derivative by a ring closing metathesis effected by using a suitable ruthenium or molybdenum catalyst to provide an alkyl or substituted alkyl-substituted 2,3,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-azepine-2-carboxylic acid derivative and ii) deprotecting the carboxylic acid derivative to provide the carboxylic acid. The resulting N-protected alkyl or substituted alkyl-substituted 2,3,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-azepine-2-carboxylic acid can then be used to make the lincosamide compounds. This involves the additional step iii) coupling of the N-protected alkyl or substituted alkyl-substituted 2,3,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-azepine-2-carboxylic acid derivative with a lincosamine. This is further reacted by iv) reducing the alkyl or substituted alkyl-substituted 2,3,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-azepine-2-carboxylic acid lincosamide by catalytic reduction to provide the alkyl or substituted alkyl-substituted azepane-2-carboxylic acid lincosamide. When the N-alkenyl is an N-3-substituted but-3-ene, the seven membered ring (azepane) compounds of formula (IC) is formed. A suitable N-alkenyl 2-allylglycine derivative may be used to provide other ring sizes, such as an N-2-substituted prop-2-enyl to form six membered ring (piperidine) or an N-4-substituted pent-4-enyl to form eight membered ring (azocane) compounds. The N-alkenyl 2-allylglycine compounds can be synthesized by one skilled in the art following methods exemplified herein. The method of synthesis involving ring closing metathesis is generally described by the following scheme, where P and P' are suitable protecting groups, R is alkyl or substituted alkyl, R' is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl, and n is 2. This reaction could also be used to form compounds where n is 1 or 3.

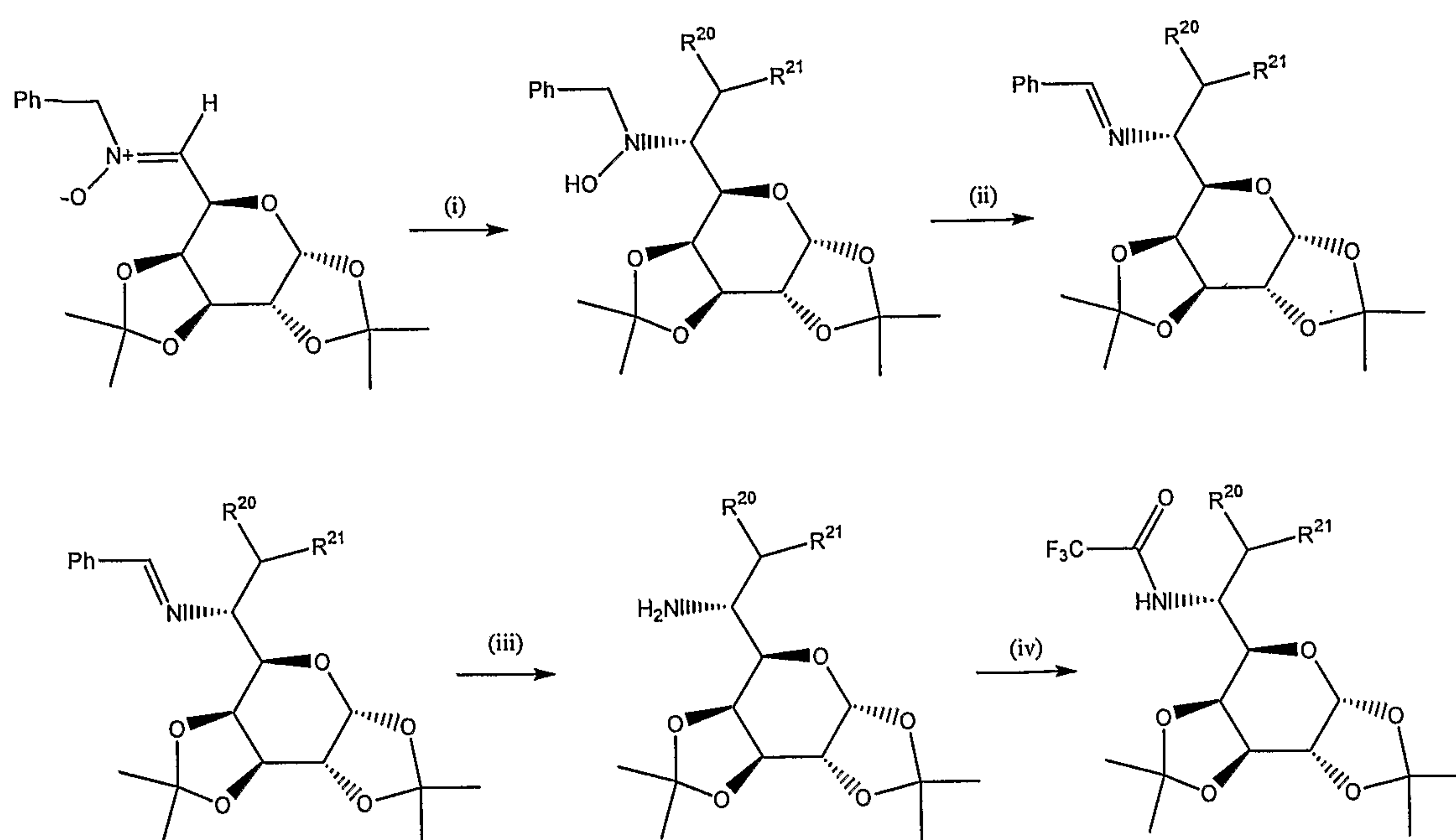


Catalysts that may be used for the ring closing metathesis step i) include, for example, those described in Dieters, et al, Chem. Rev., 2004, 104:2199-2238. Preferred catalysts include, for example, benzyldiene [1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene] dichloro-(tricyclohexylphosphine)ruthenium or (1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene) dichloro (O-isopropoxyphenylmethylene) ruthenium. The deprotection step ii) can be done using methods well known in the art, such as by contact with aqueous alkali and a miscible co-

solvent. Examples of compounds that can be made by this method include, but are not limited to, 5-Ethyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide; 5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide; 5-Butyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide; 5-Pentyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide; and 5-Cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.

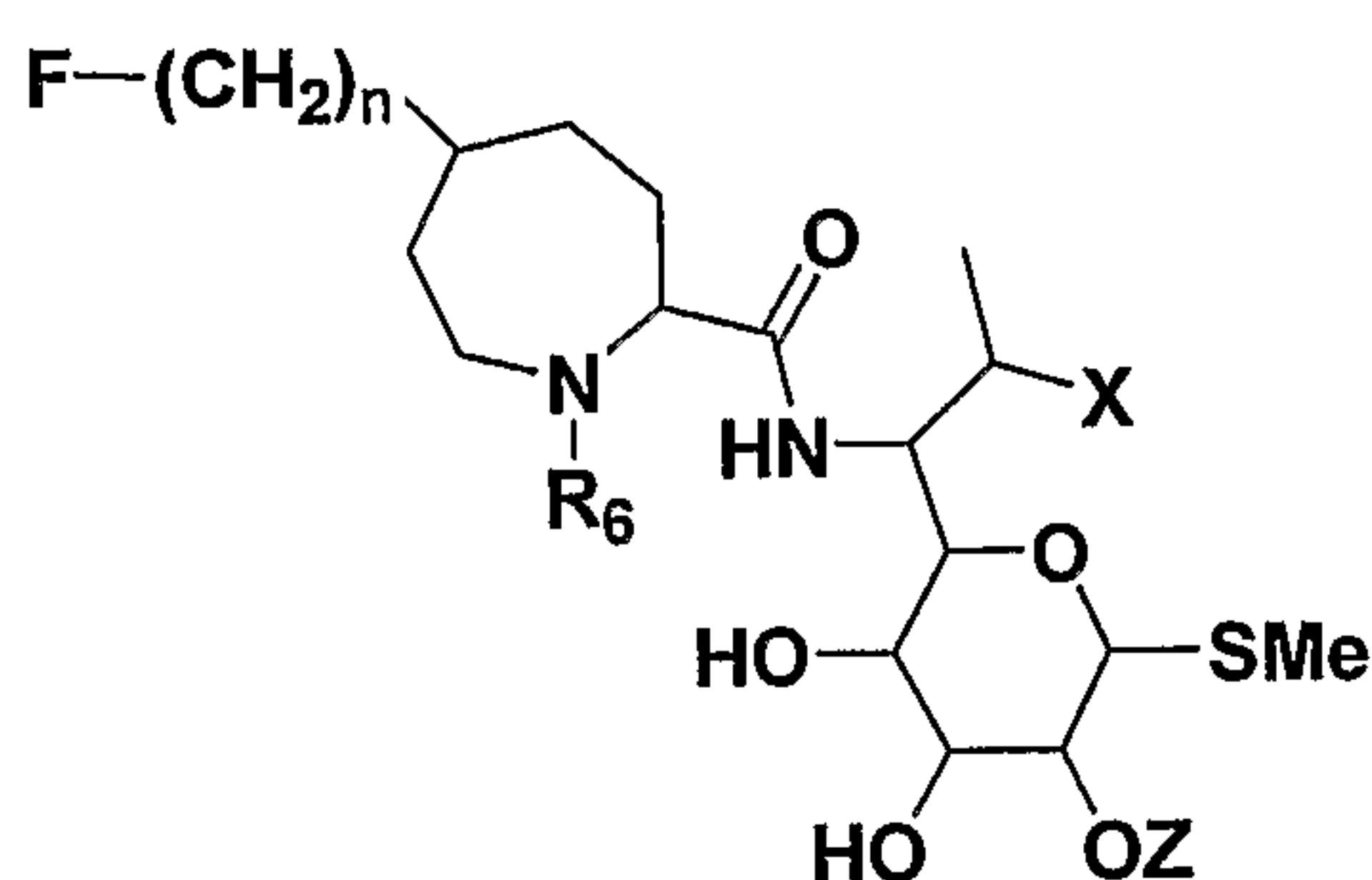
[0086] In another embodiment, the invention is directed to methods of synthesizing the above compounds of formula (II). In one embodiment, the invention is directed to a method of synthesis of novel lincosamide compounds that include the synthesis of 7-des-hydroxy methylthiolincosamine derivative. The initial step (i) of the reaction involves reacting an appropriately protected 3,4,5,6-tetrahydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-carbaldehyde nitron derivative with a suitable carbon nucleophile to provide a stereospecific N-hydroxyamino derivative. Suitable carbon nucleophiles include, for example, alkyl or aryl Grignard reagent or organolithium or other organometallic reagent. The resulting N-hydroxyamino compound is reacted with a dehydrating reagent in the presence of a suitable base (step (ii)). Suitable dehydrating reagents include, for example, alkylsulfonyl chloride. Suitable bases include, for example, organic bases such as triethylamine or inorganic bases such as potassium carbonate. This reaction is done in a suitable inert solvent, such as dichloromethane. The resulting imine is reacted by transamination with a suitable hydrazide such as Girard's reagent T to provide the free amine (step (iii)). The resulting amine is reacted to provide a fully protected aminogalactose derivative, such as by trifluoroacetylating the amine (step (iv)). The resulting N-hydroxyamine intermediate can be further reacted to provide suitable lincosamine derivatives that can be coupled with appropriate amino acids to provide compounds of formula (II). The following scheme describes the general synthesis of the protected stereospecific aminogalactose intermediates. R^{20} and R^{21} are as described for compounds of formula (II).

66



Compounds that can be made by such methods include, but are not limited to, 1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide; 4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide; 5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide; and 1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [(4-chloro-phenyl)-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide.

[0087] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

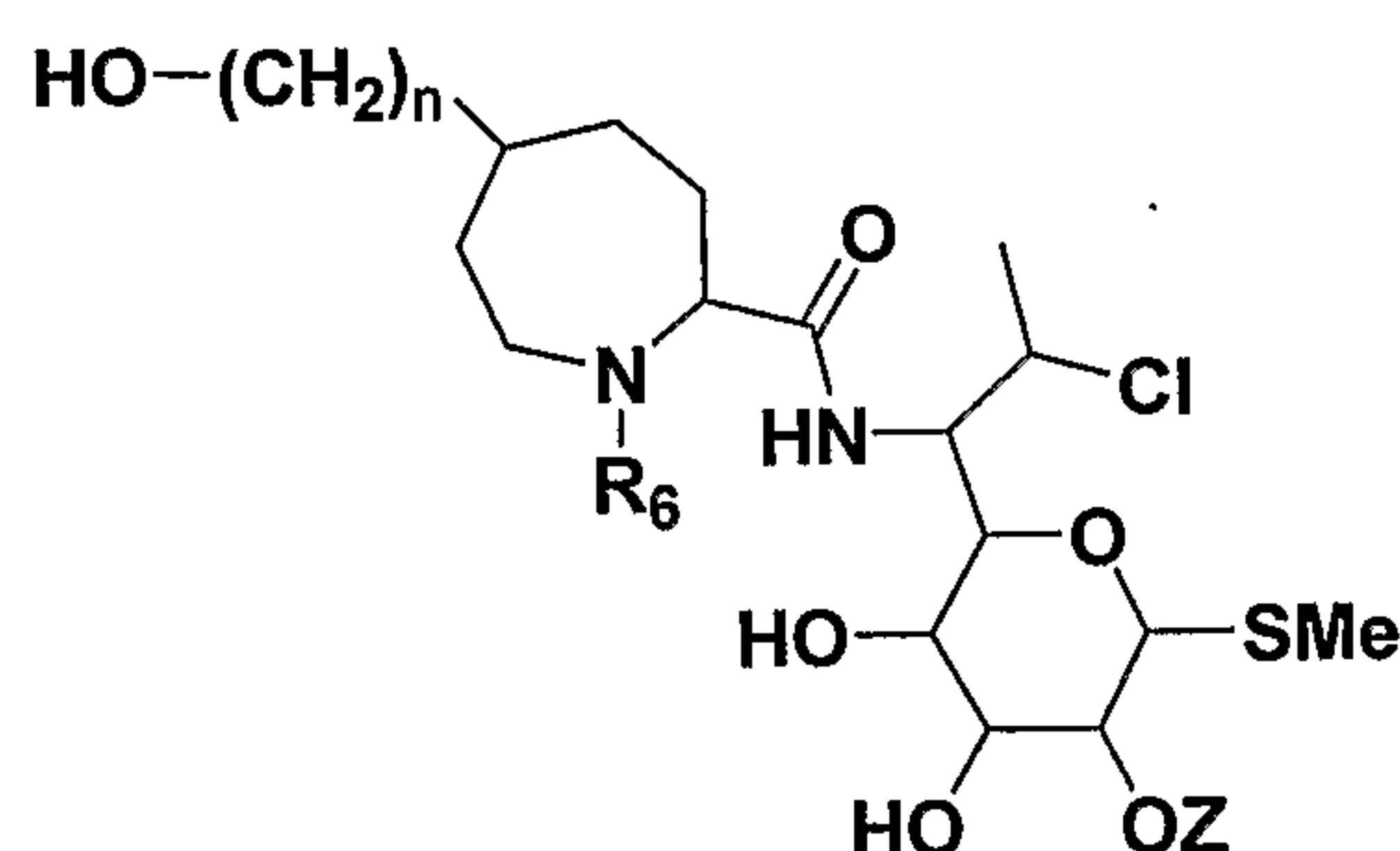


wherein Z may be H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, or $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$; X is CH_3 or Cl; R_6 may be H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and n is 3 or 4. Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein Z is H, X is Cl, R_6 is H, and n is 4;
- wherein Z is H, X is Cl, R_6 is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is H, X is CH_3 , R_6 is H, and n is 4;

- wherein Z is H, X is CH₃, R₆ is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is PO(OH)₂, X is Cl, R₆ is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃, X is Cl, R₆ is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is H, X is Cl, R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is H, X is Cl, R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃ and R₆ is H;
- wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H;
- wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H; and
- wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

[0088] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

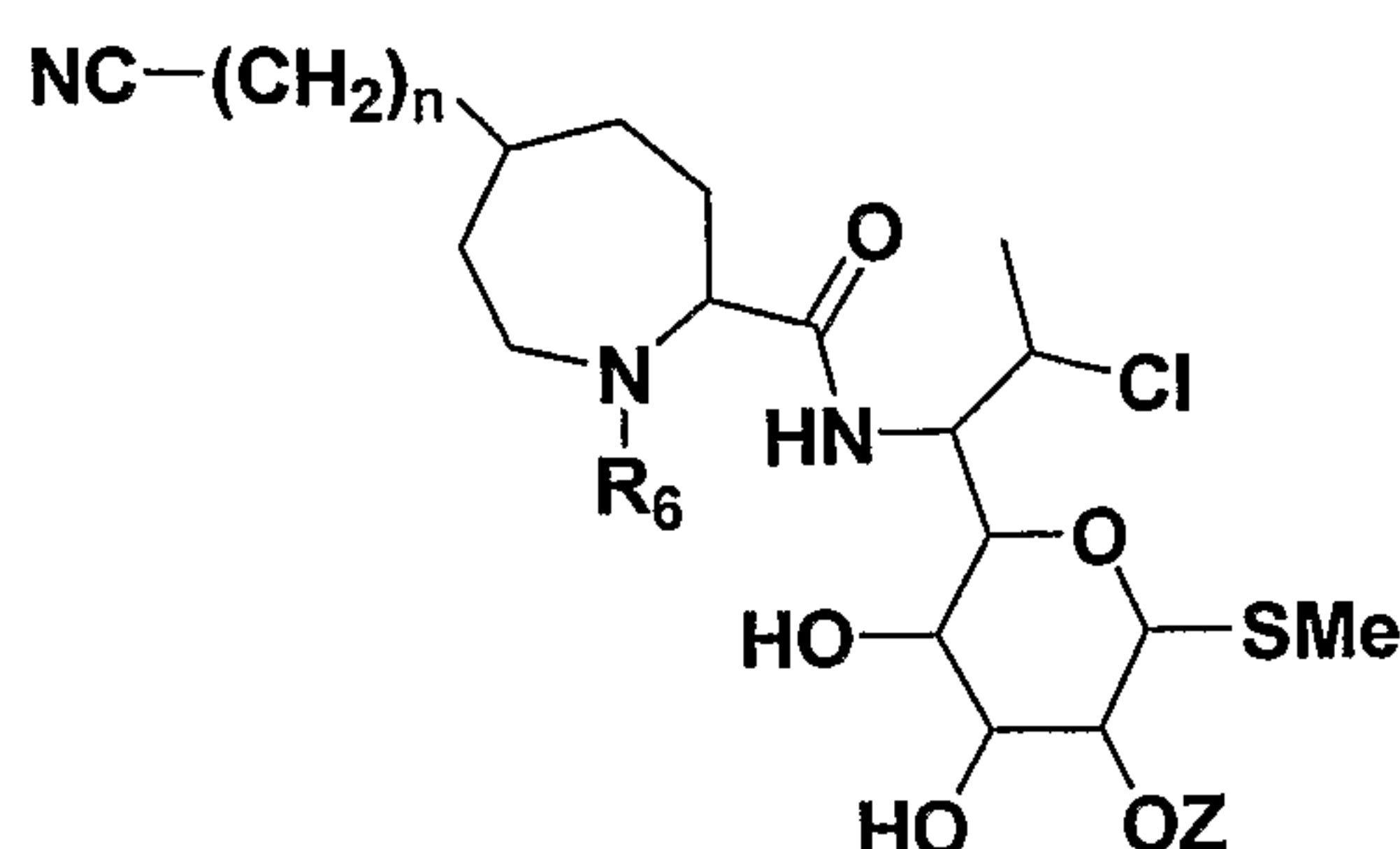


wherein Z may be H, CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃, or PO(OH)₂; R₆ may be H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and n is 3 or 4. Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and n is 4;
- wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃ and R₆ is H;
- wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H;
- wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H; and
- wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

[0089] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

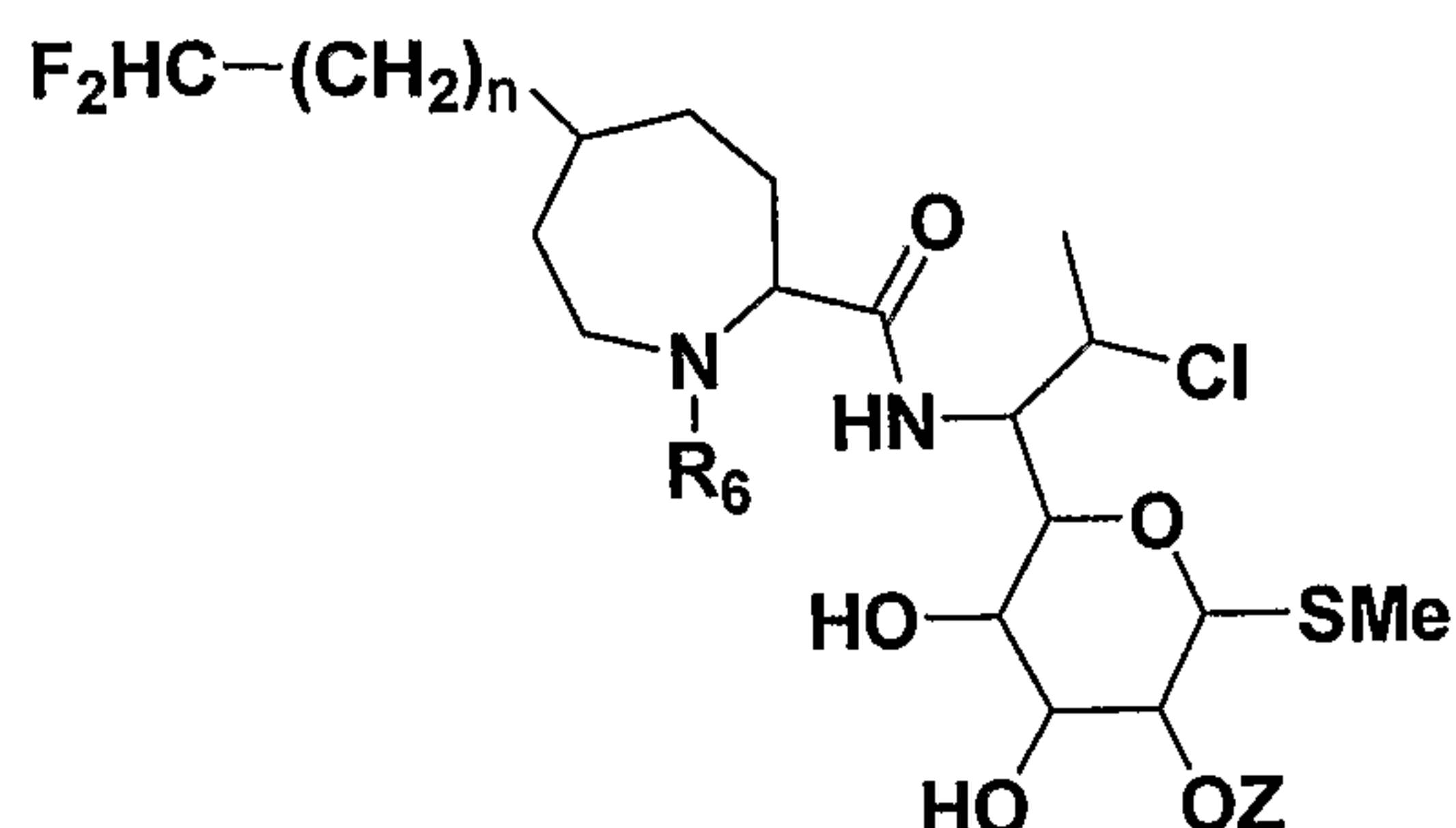
68



wherein Z may be H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, or $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$; R_6 may be H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and n is 3 or 4. Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 4;
- wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, R_6 is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$, R_6 is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$ and R_6 is H;
- wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ and R_6 is H;
- wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H; and
- wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

[0090] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

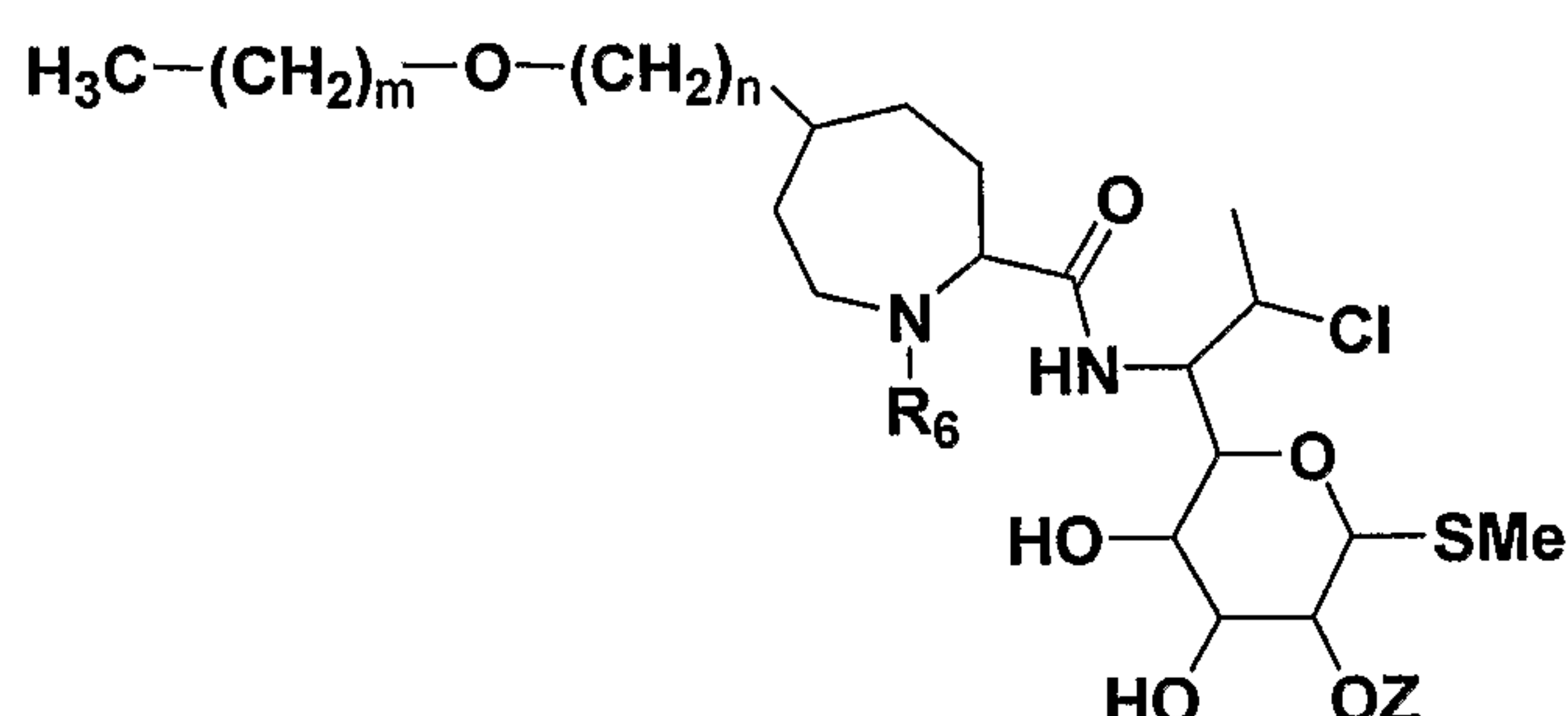


wherein Z may be H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, or $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$; R_6 may be H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and n is 2 or 3. Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 2;

- wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and n is 3;
- wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃ and R₆ is H;
- wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H;
- wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H; and
- wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

[0091] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

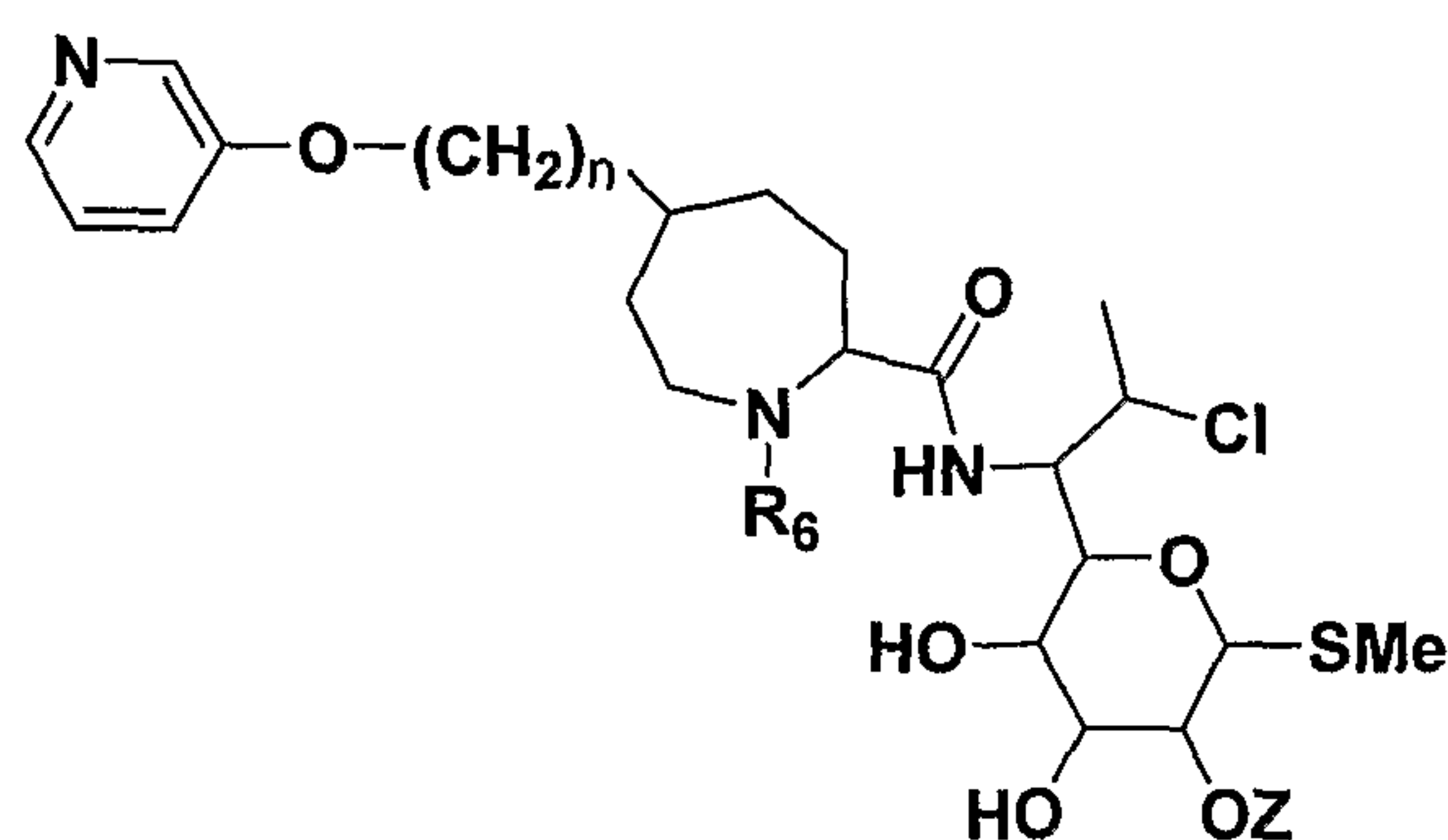


wherein Z may be H, CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃, or PO(OH)₂; R₆ may be H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; n is 3 or 4; and m is 0 or 1.

Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, n is 4, and m is 0;
- wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, n is 3, and m is 0;
- wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, n is 3, and m is 1;
- wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃, R₆ is H, n is 3, and m is 0;
- wherein Z is PO(OH)₂, R₆ is H, n is 3, and m is 0;
- wherein Z is H, R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, n is 3, and m is 0;
- wherein Z is H, R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, n is 3, and m is 0;
- wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃ and R₆ is H;
- wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H;
- wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H; and
- wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

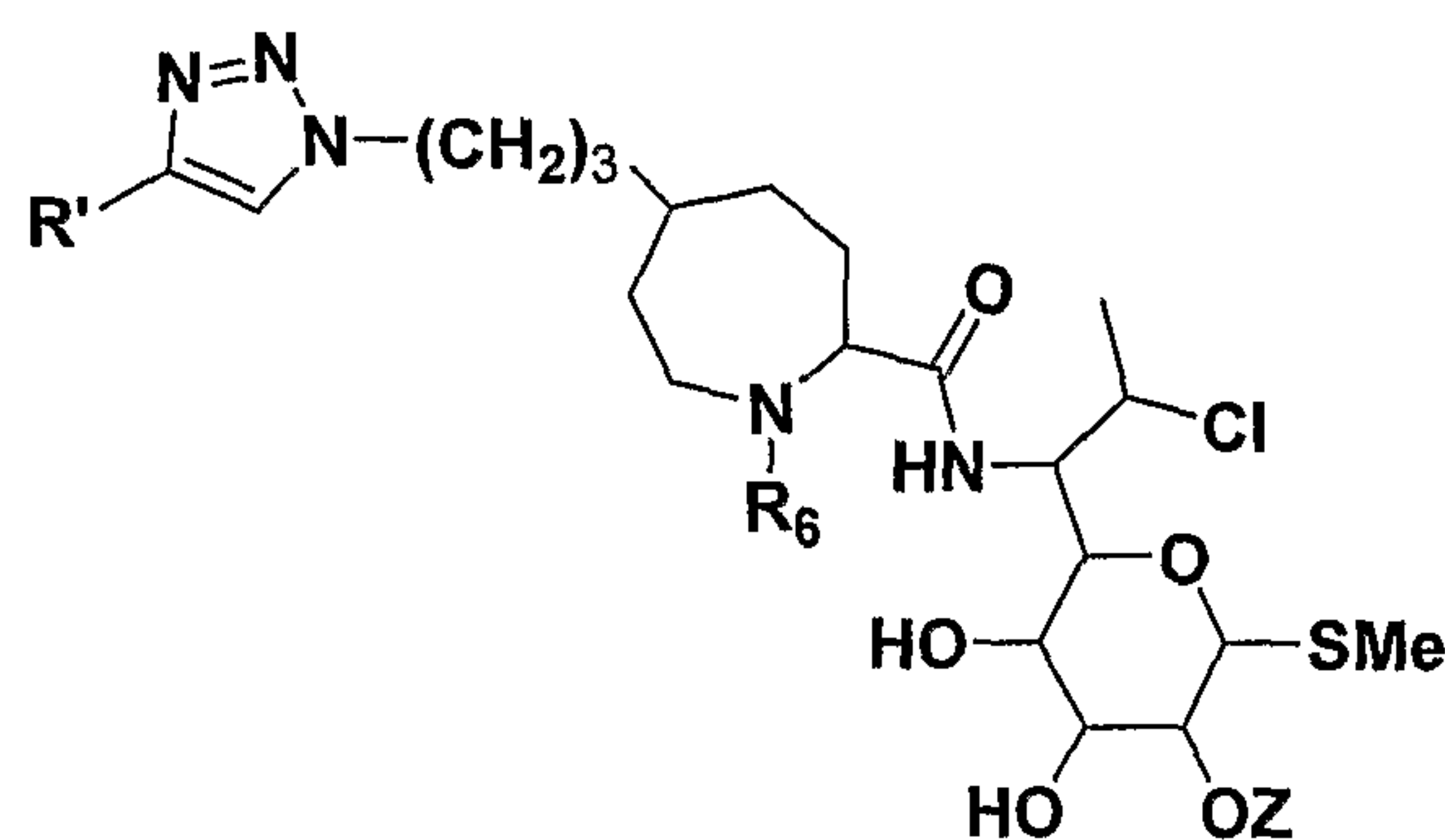
[0092] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:



wherein Z may be H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, or $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$; R_6 may be H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and n is 3 or 4. Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 4.
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 3.
- wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$ and R_6 is H.
- wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ and R_6 is H.
- wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.
- wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

[0093] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

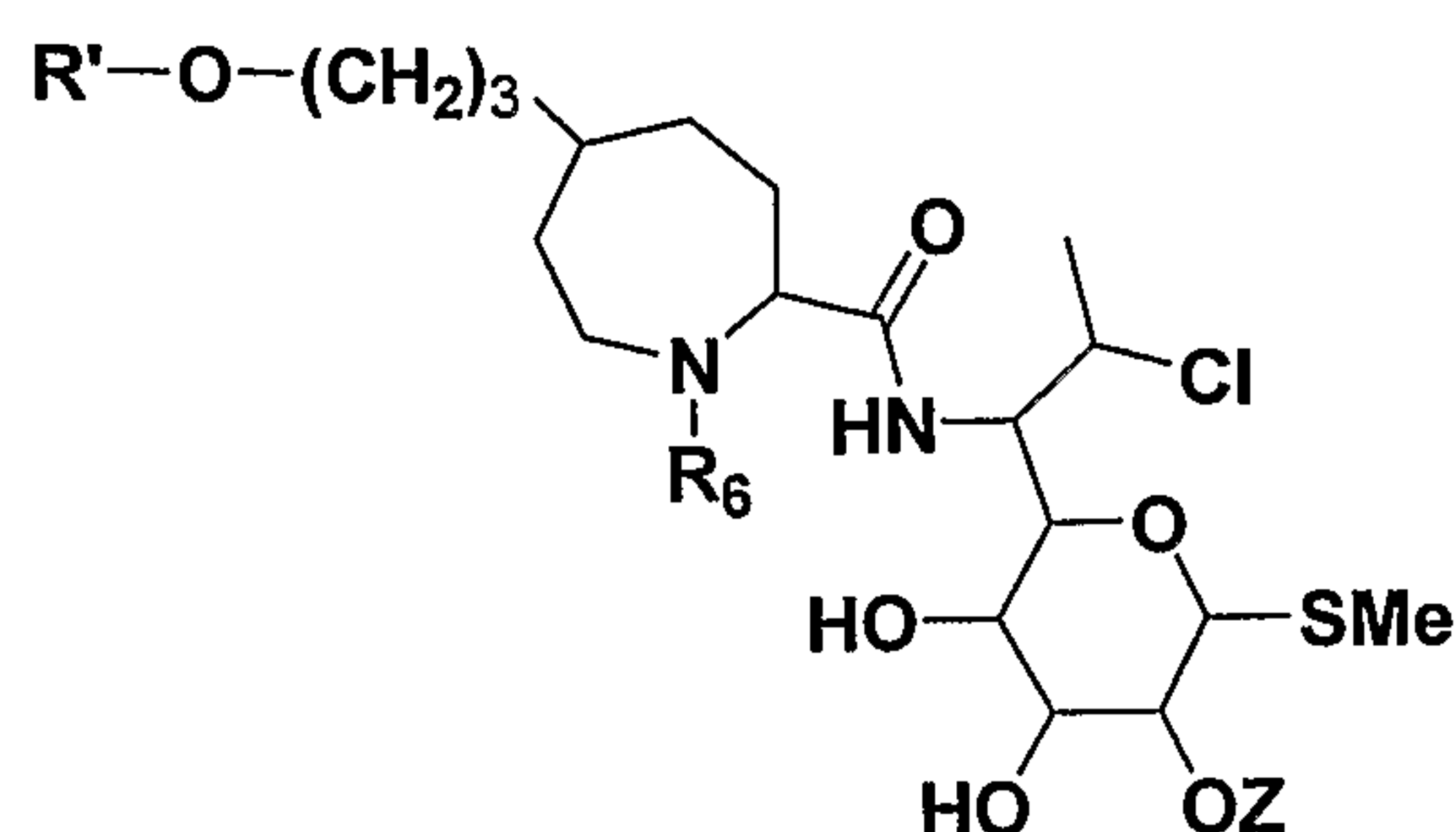


wherein Z may be H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, or $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$; R_6 may be H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and R' may be H, CH_2OCH_3 , $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}_3$. Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is H;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is CH_2OCH_3 ;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}_3$;
- wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$ and R_6 is H;
- wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ and R_6 is H;

- wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H; and
- wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

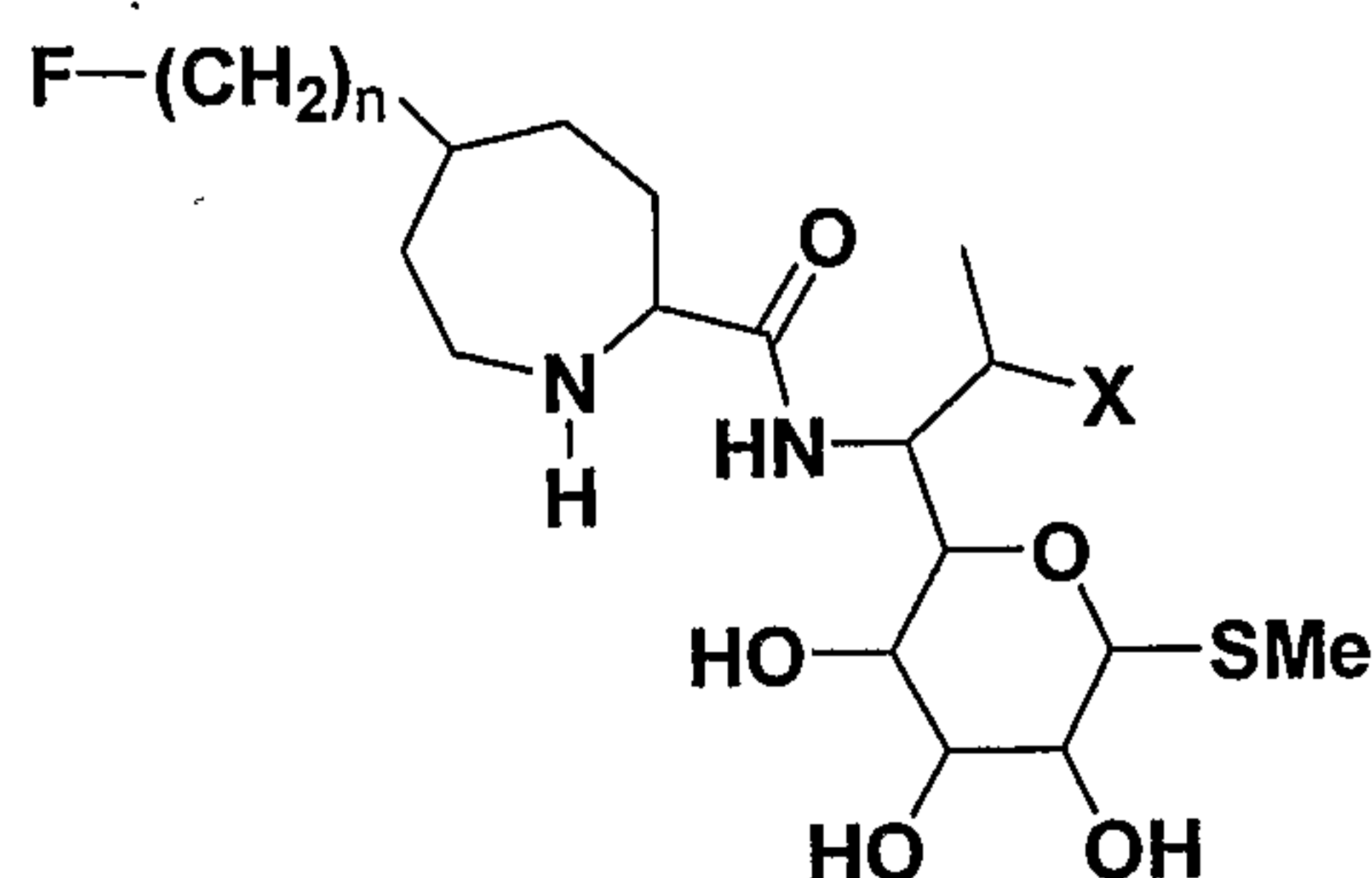
[0094] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:



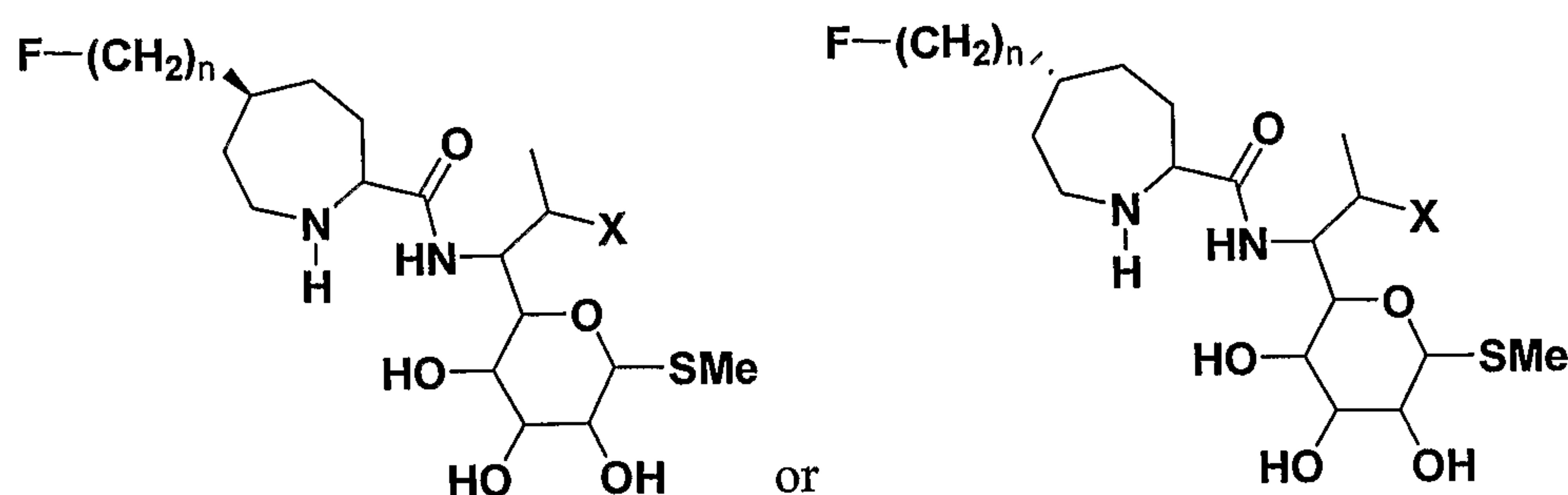
wherein Z may be H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, or $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$; R_6 may be H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, or 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and R' may be H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{F}$, or pyridin-3-yl. Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is CH_2CH_3 ;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{F}$;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is H;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is CH_3 ;
- wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is pyridin-3-yl;
- wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$ and R_6 is H;
- wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ and R_6 is H;
- wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H; and
- wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

[0095] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:



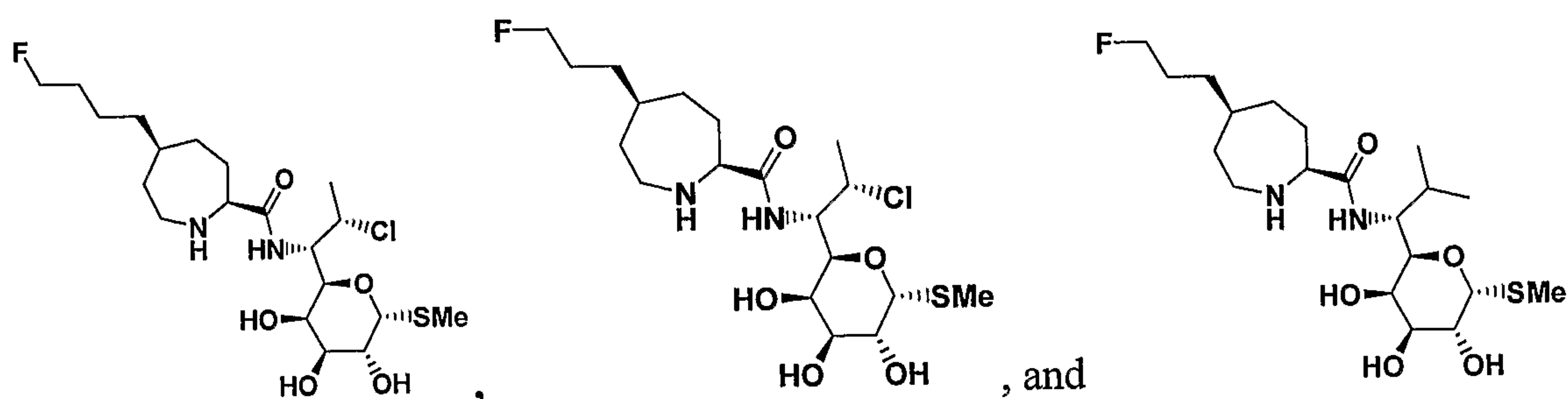
wherein X is CH₃ or Cl; n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof. The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration, as seen in the structures below.



Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

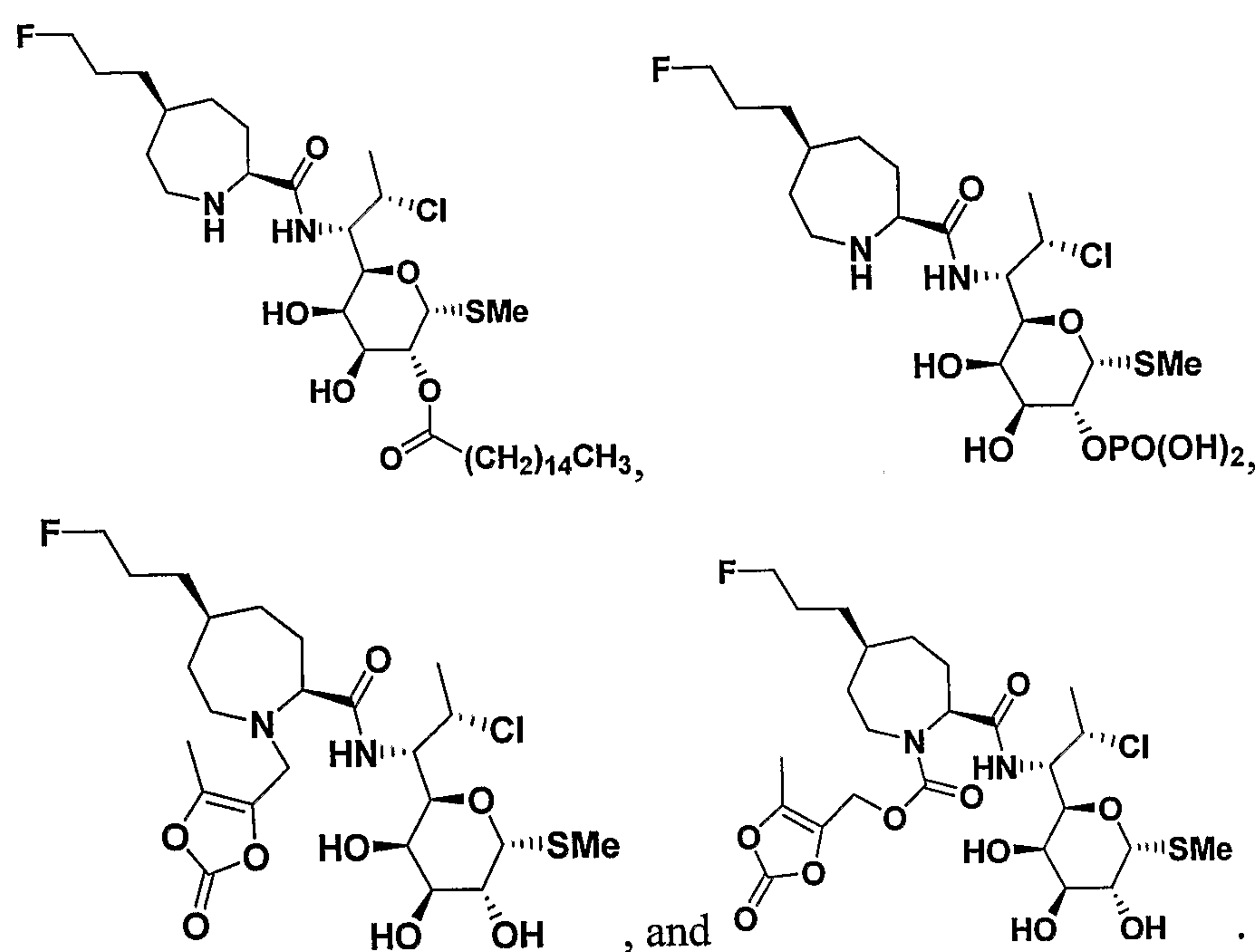
- wherein X is Cl and n is 4;
- wherein X is Cl and n is 3;
- wherein X is CH₃ and n is 4; and
- wherein X is CH₃ and n is 3.

Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures

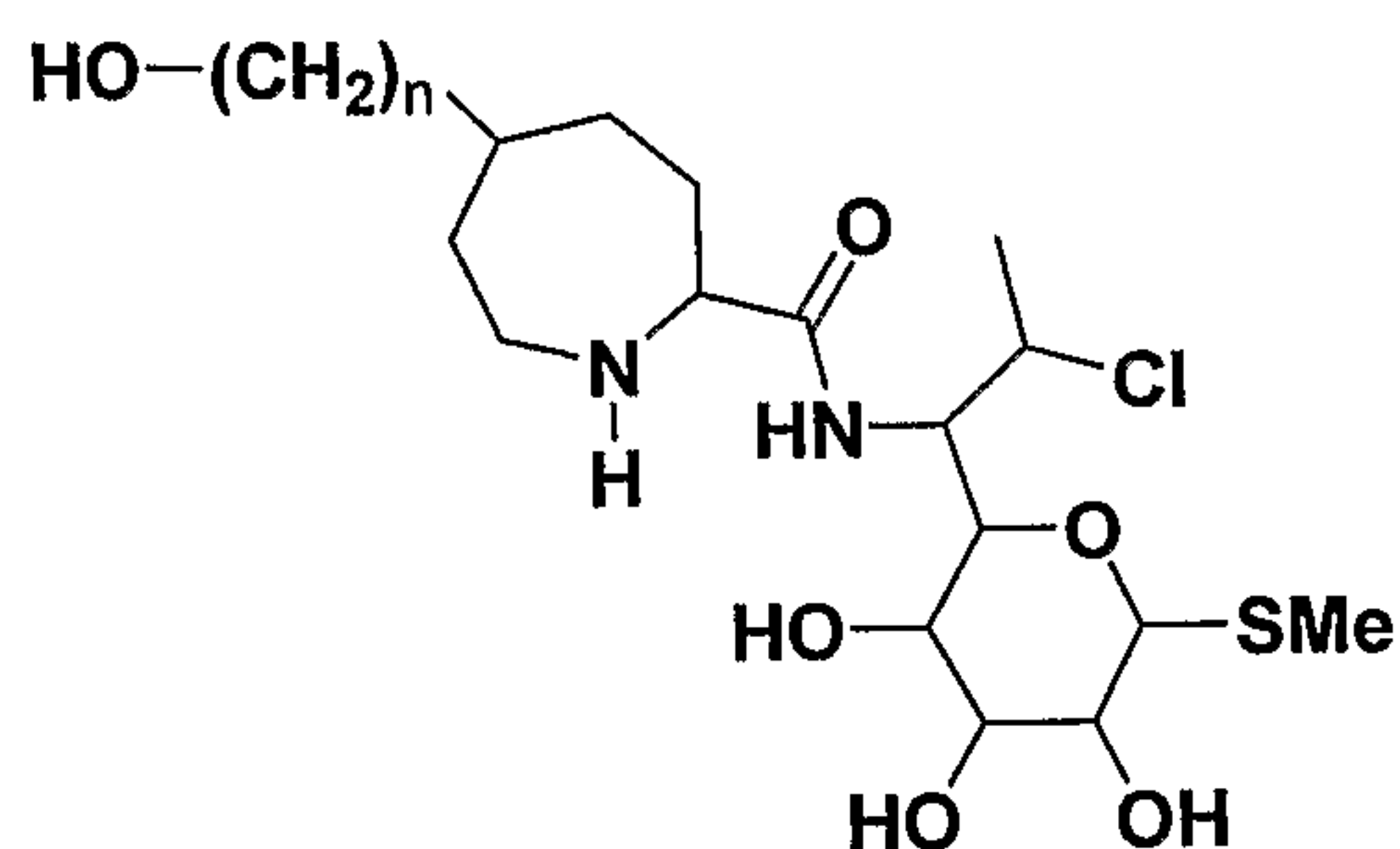


Related prodrugs also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures

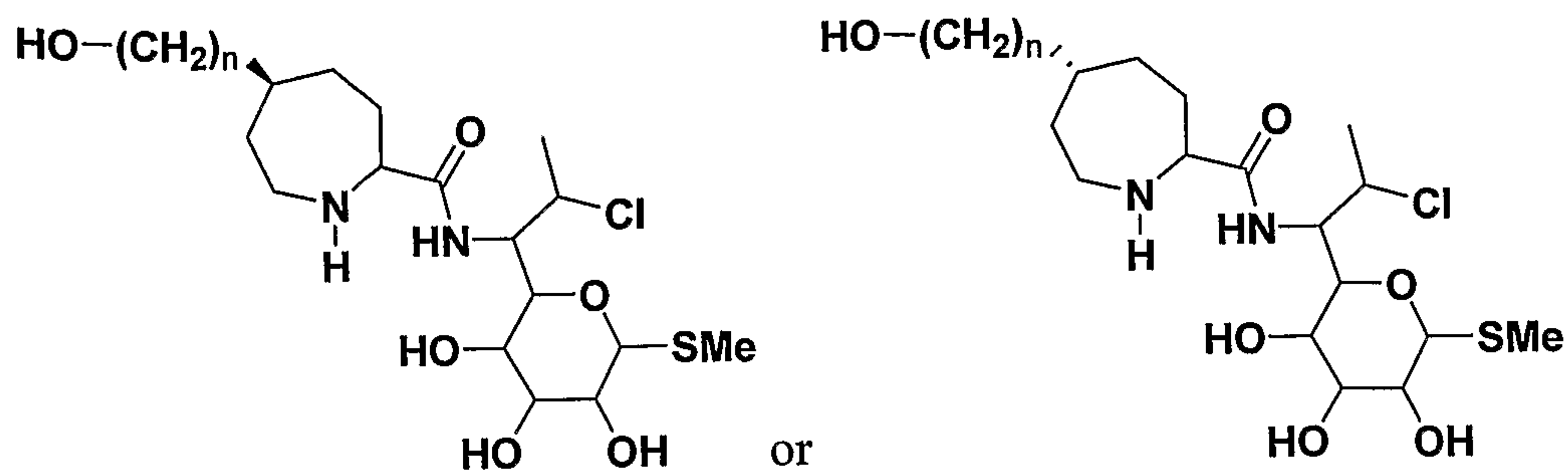
73



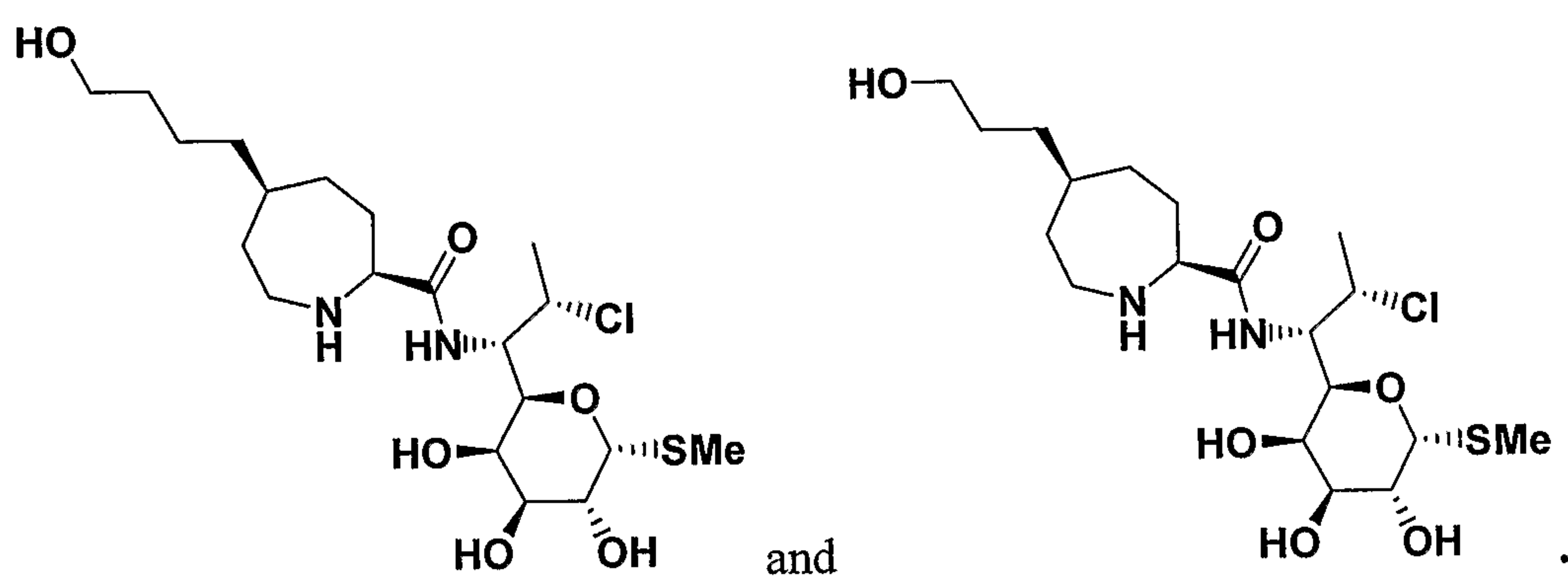
[0096] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:



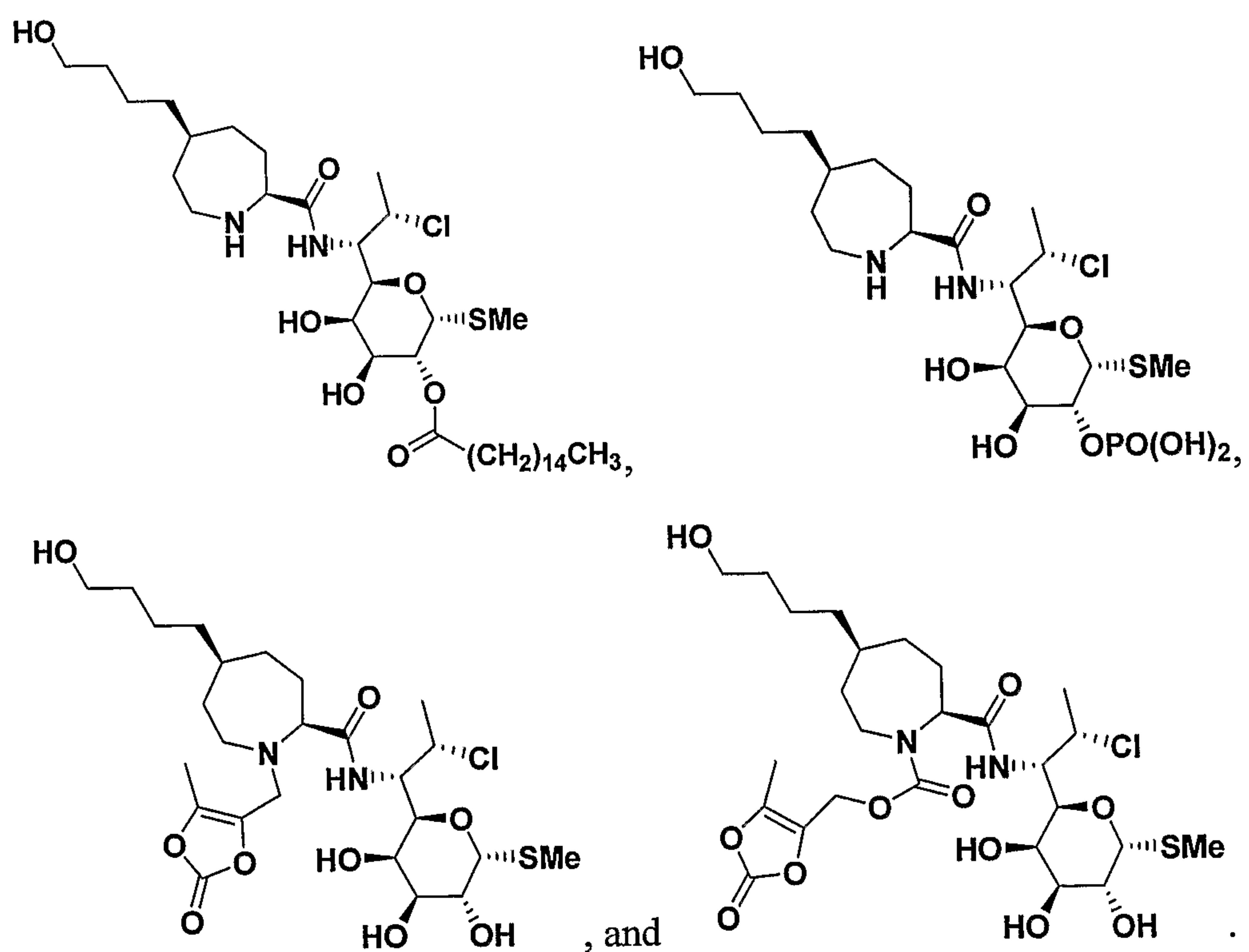
wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof. The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration, as seen in the structures below.



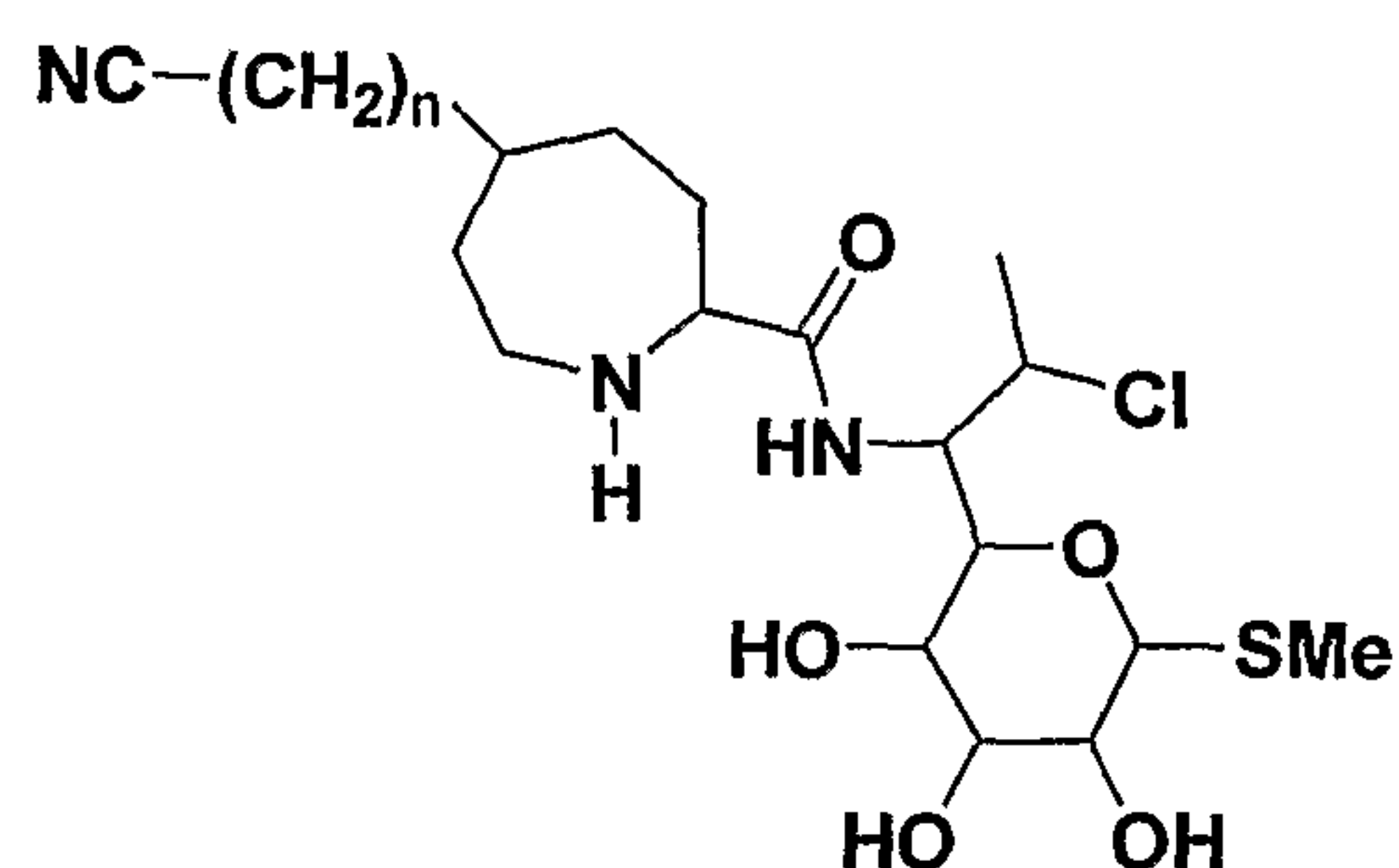
Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures:



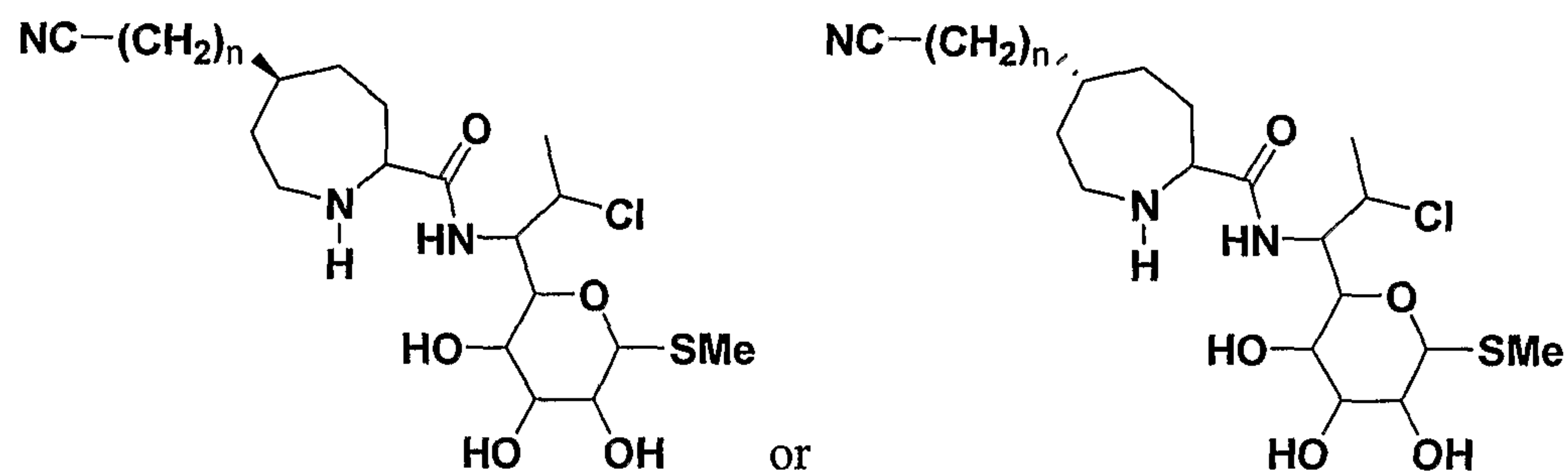
Related prodrugs also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures



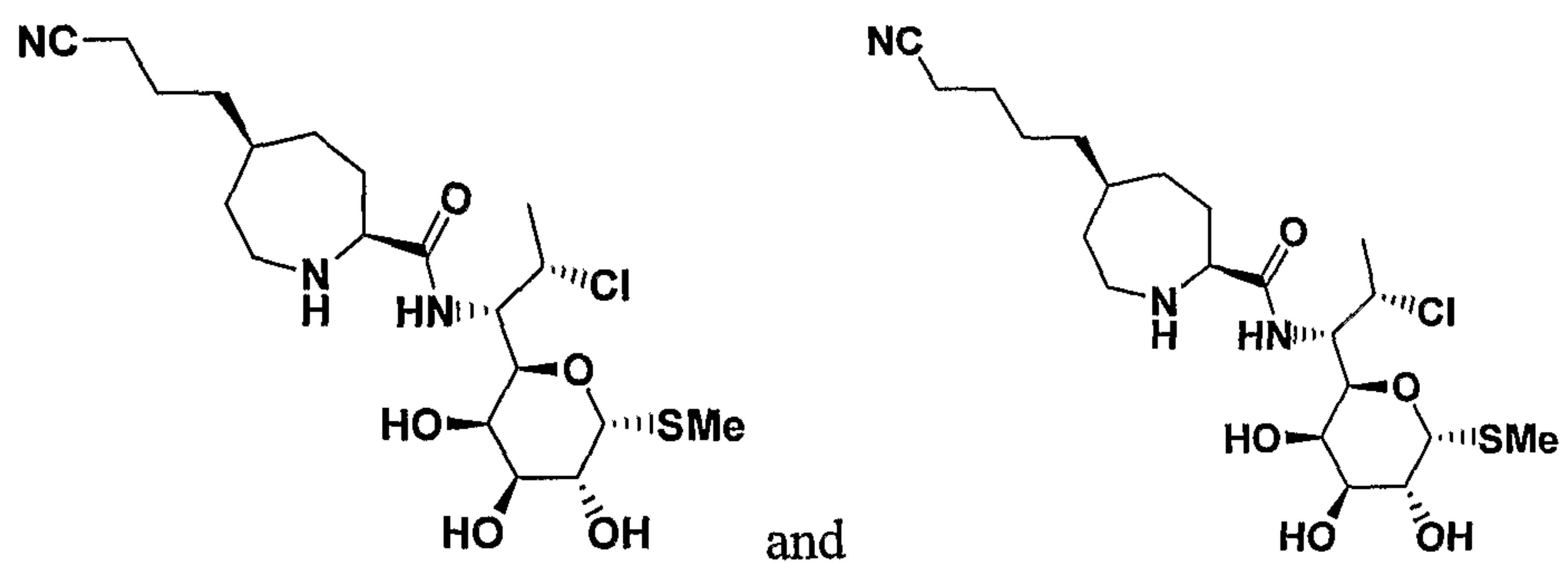
[0097] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:



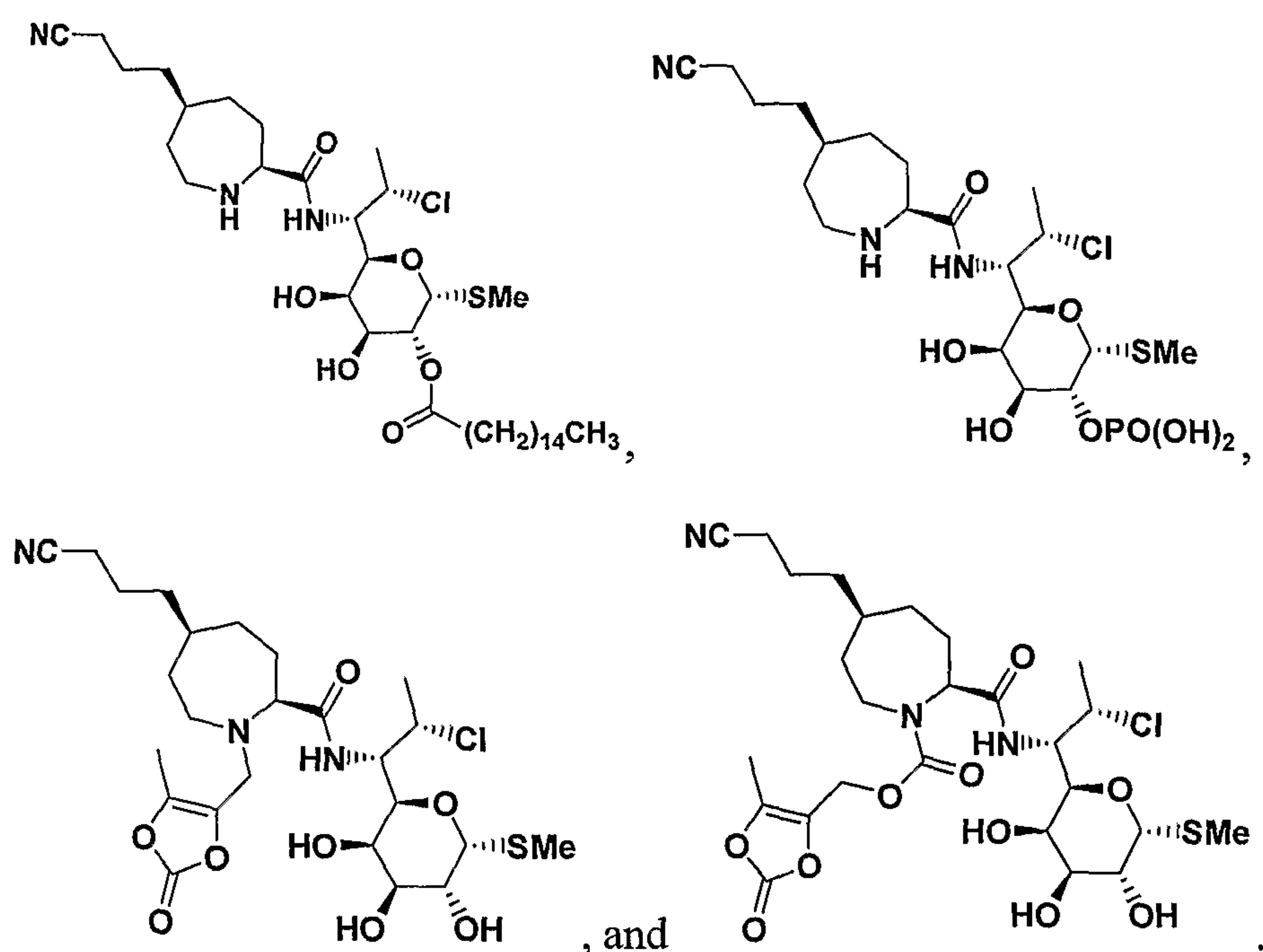
wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof. The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration, as seen in the structures below.



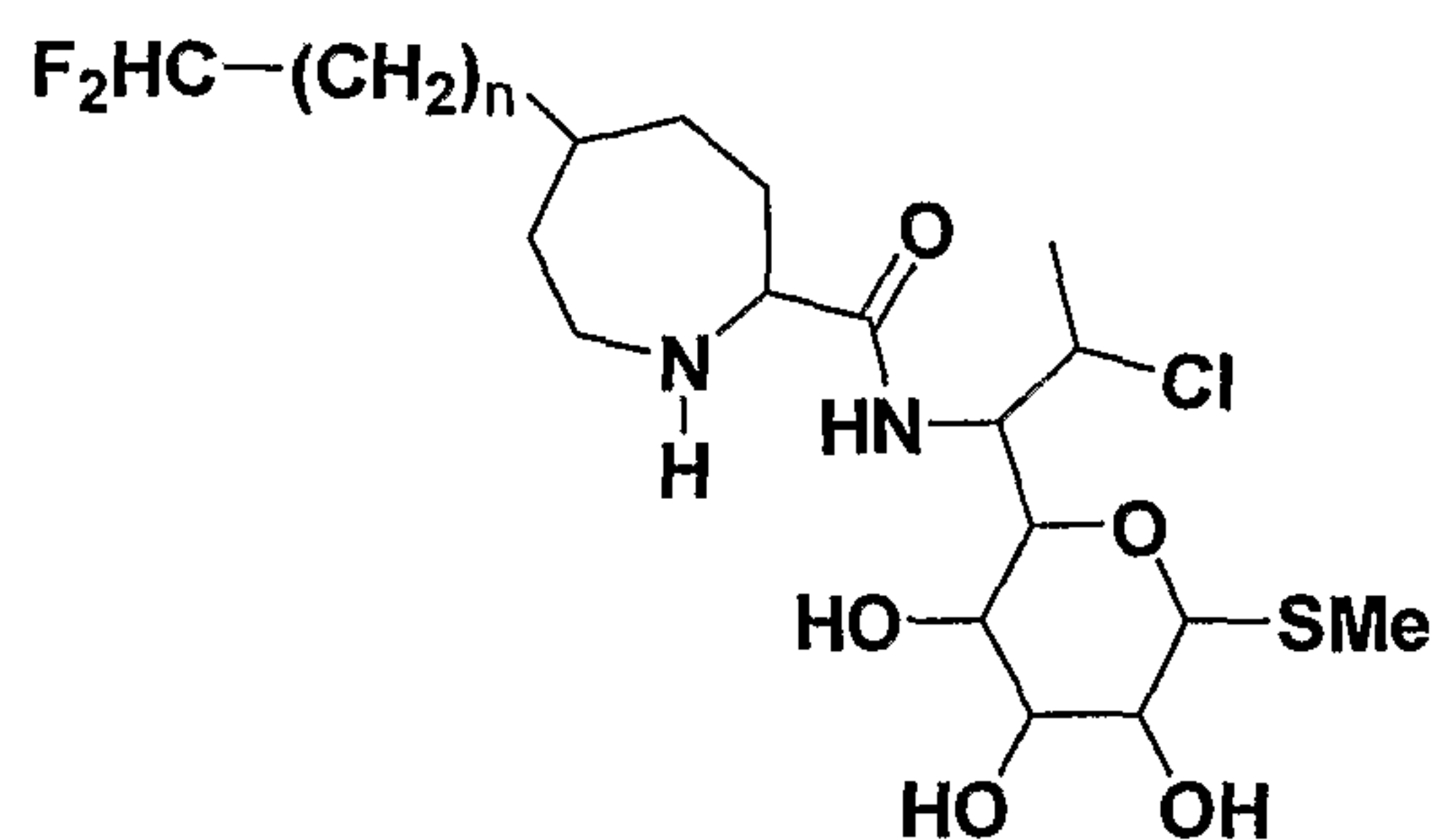
Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures:



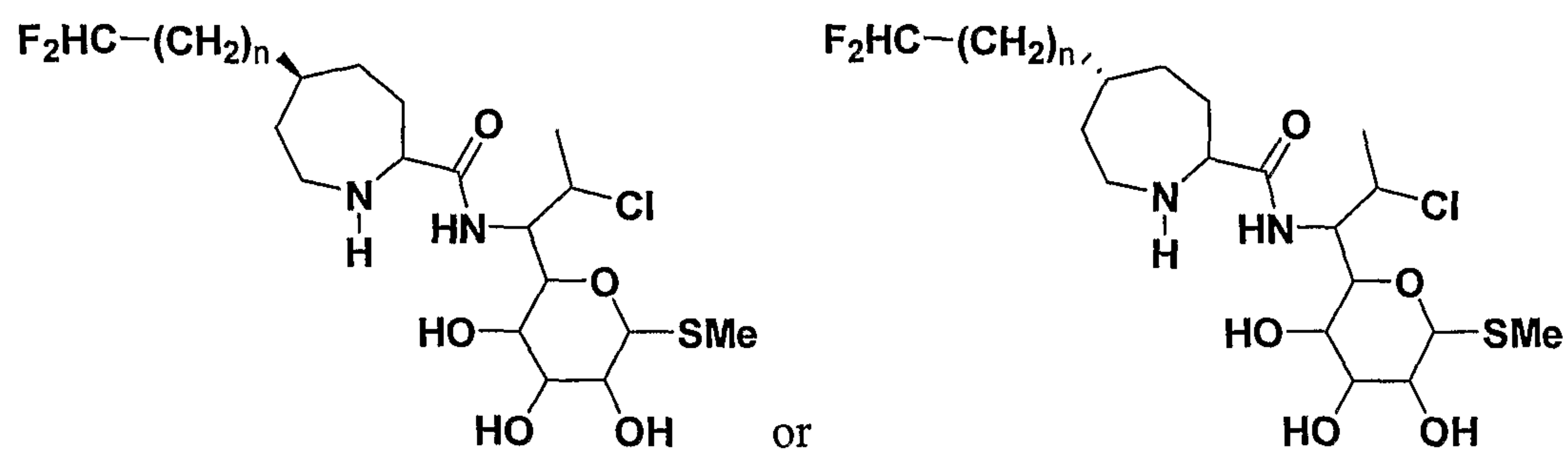
Related prodrugs also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures



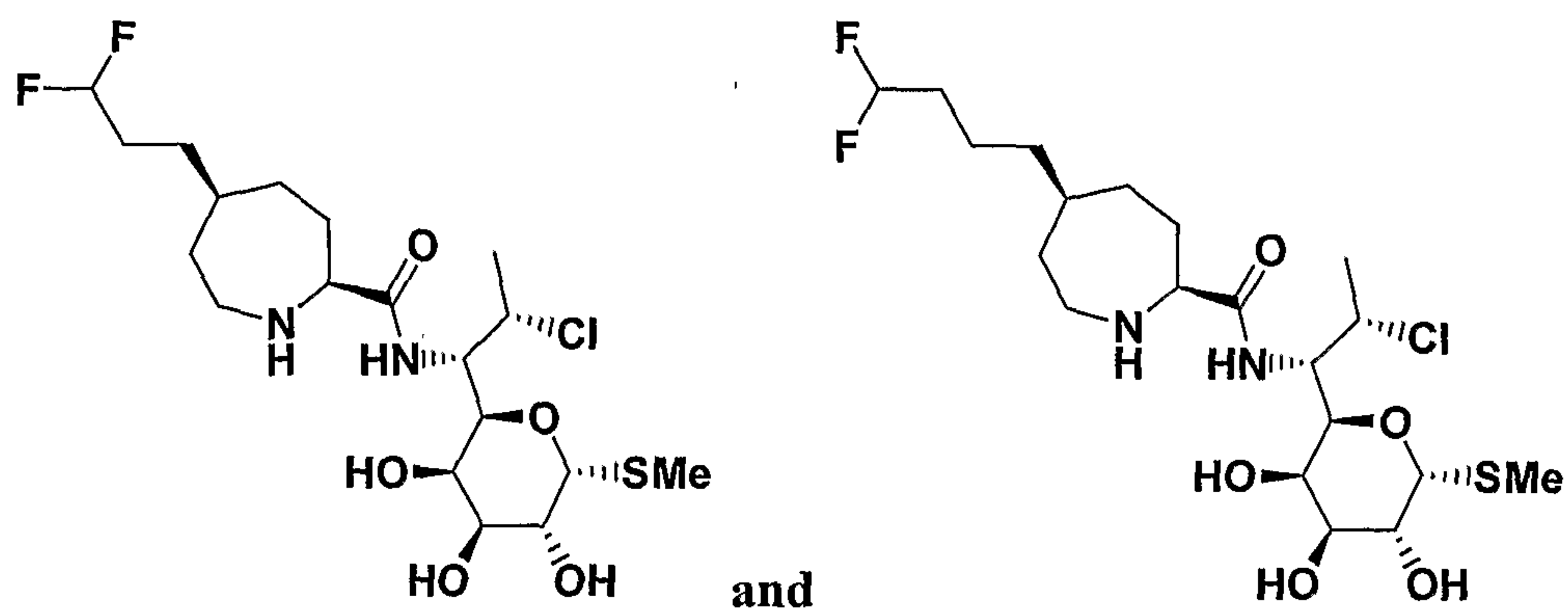
[0098] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:



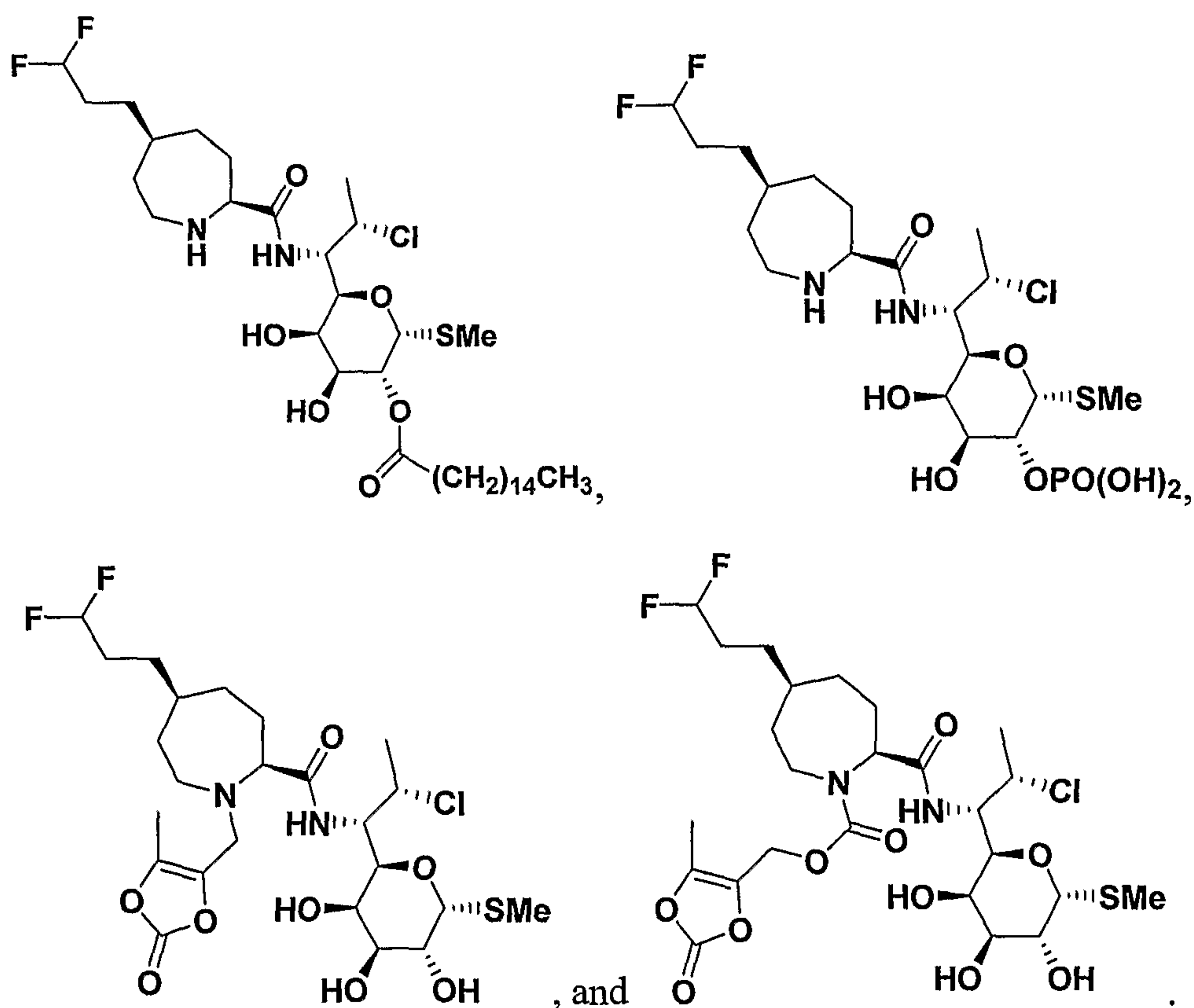
wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof. The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration, as seen in the structures below.



Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures:

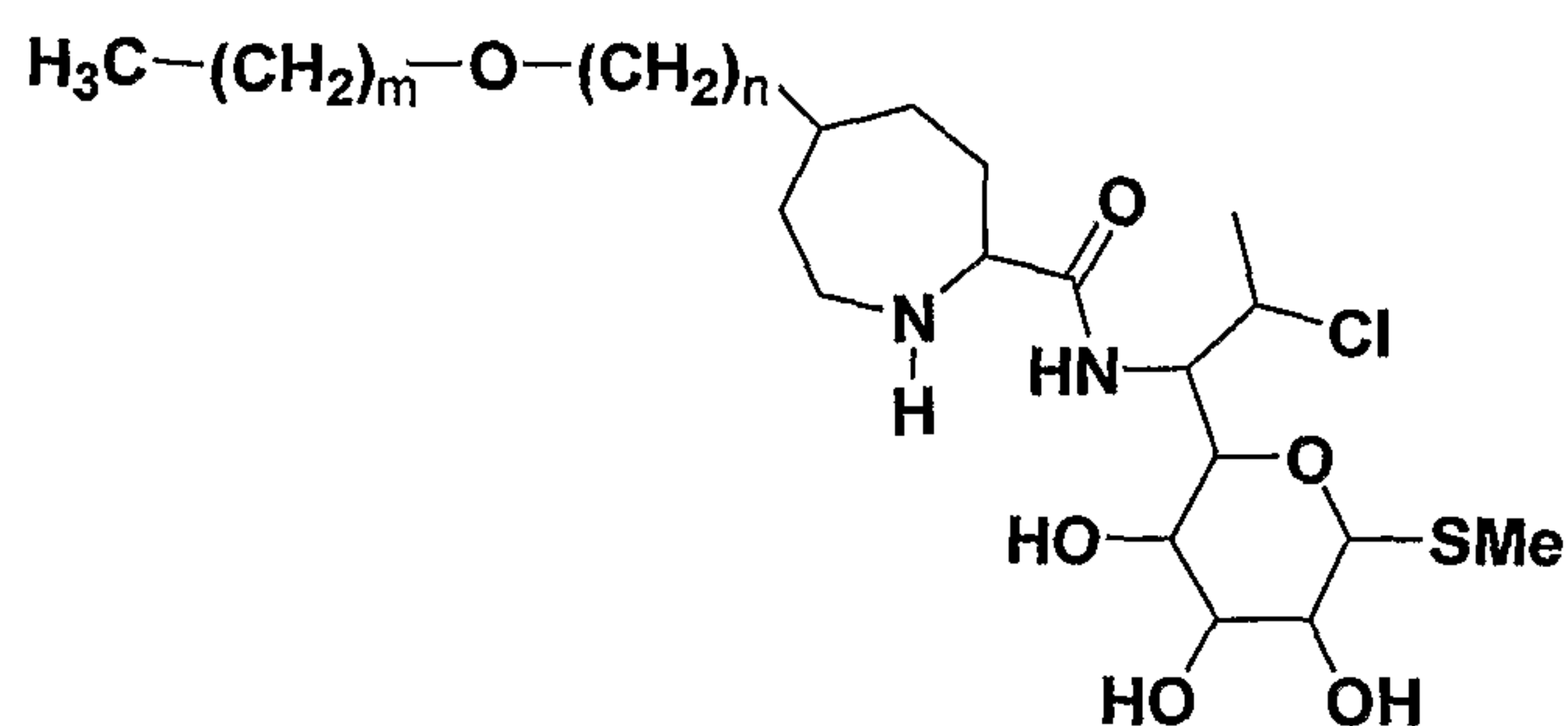


Related prodrugs also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures



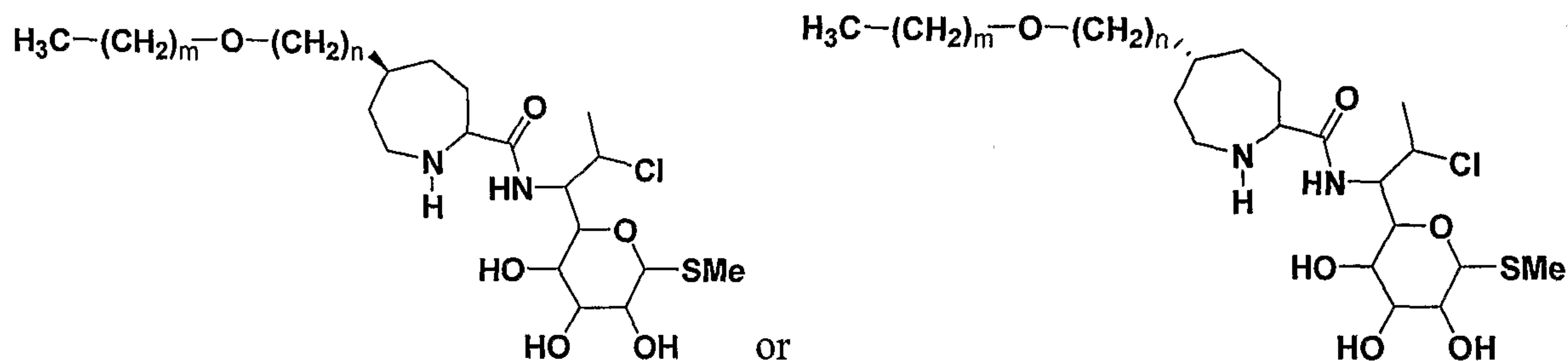
[0099] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

78



wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; m is 0 or 1; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

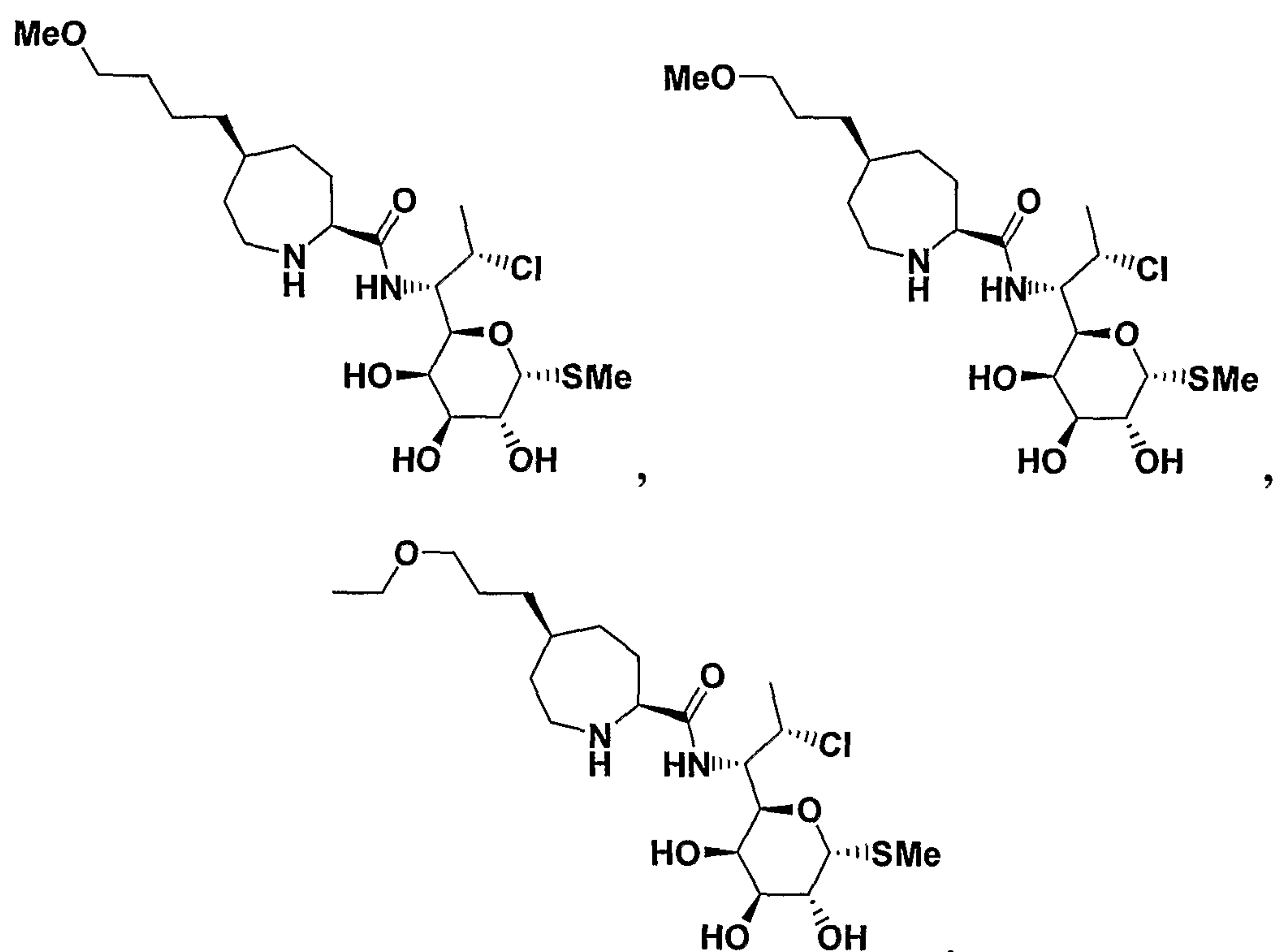
The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration, as seen in the structures below.



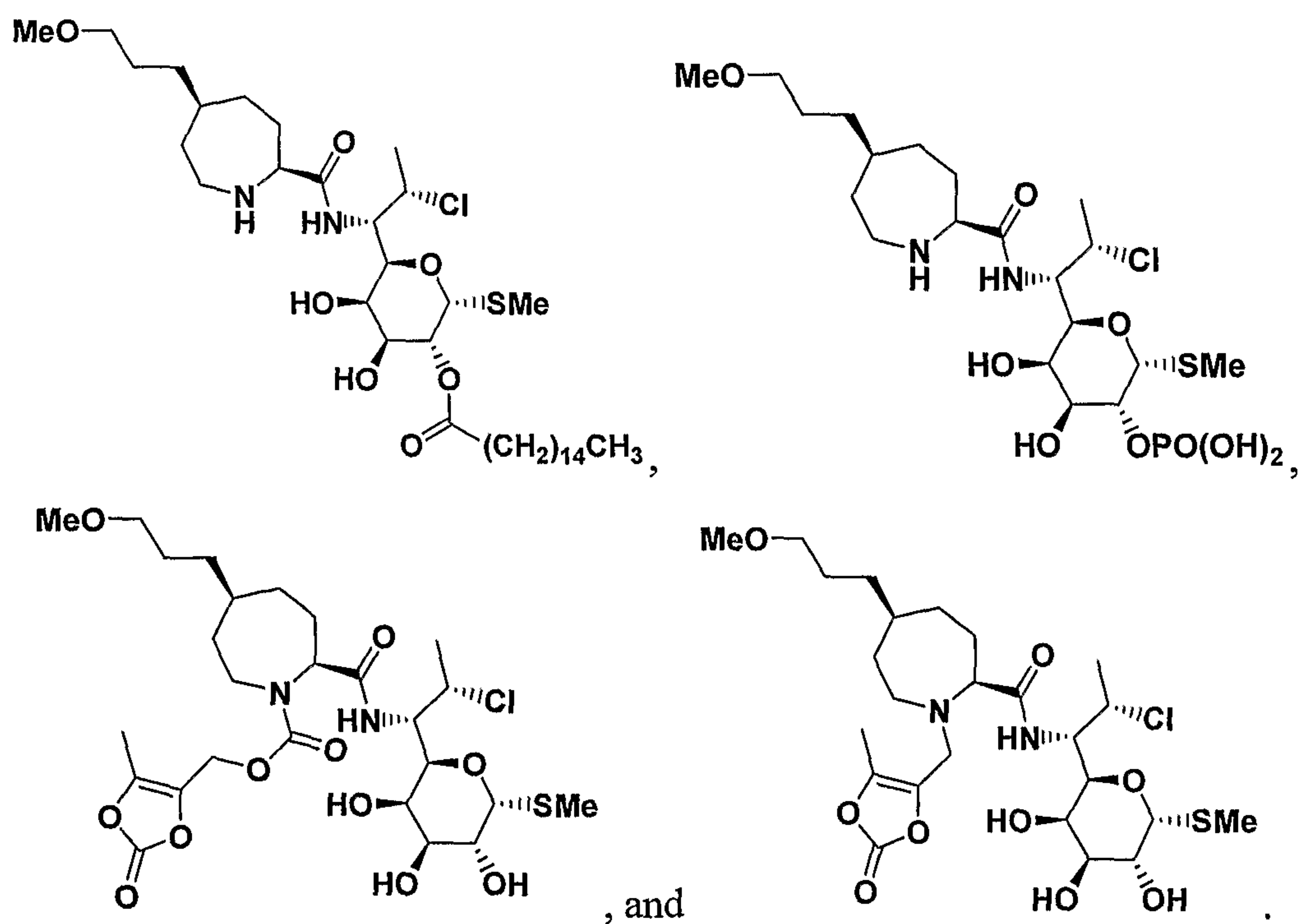
Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds:

- wherein n is 4 and m is 0;
- wherein n is 3 and m is 0;
- wherein n is 3 and m is 1;

Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures:

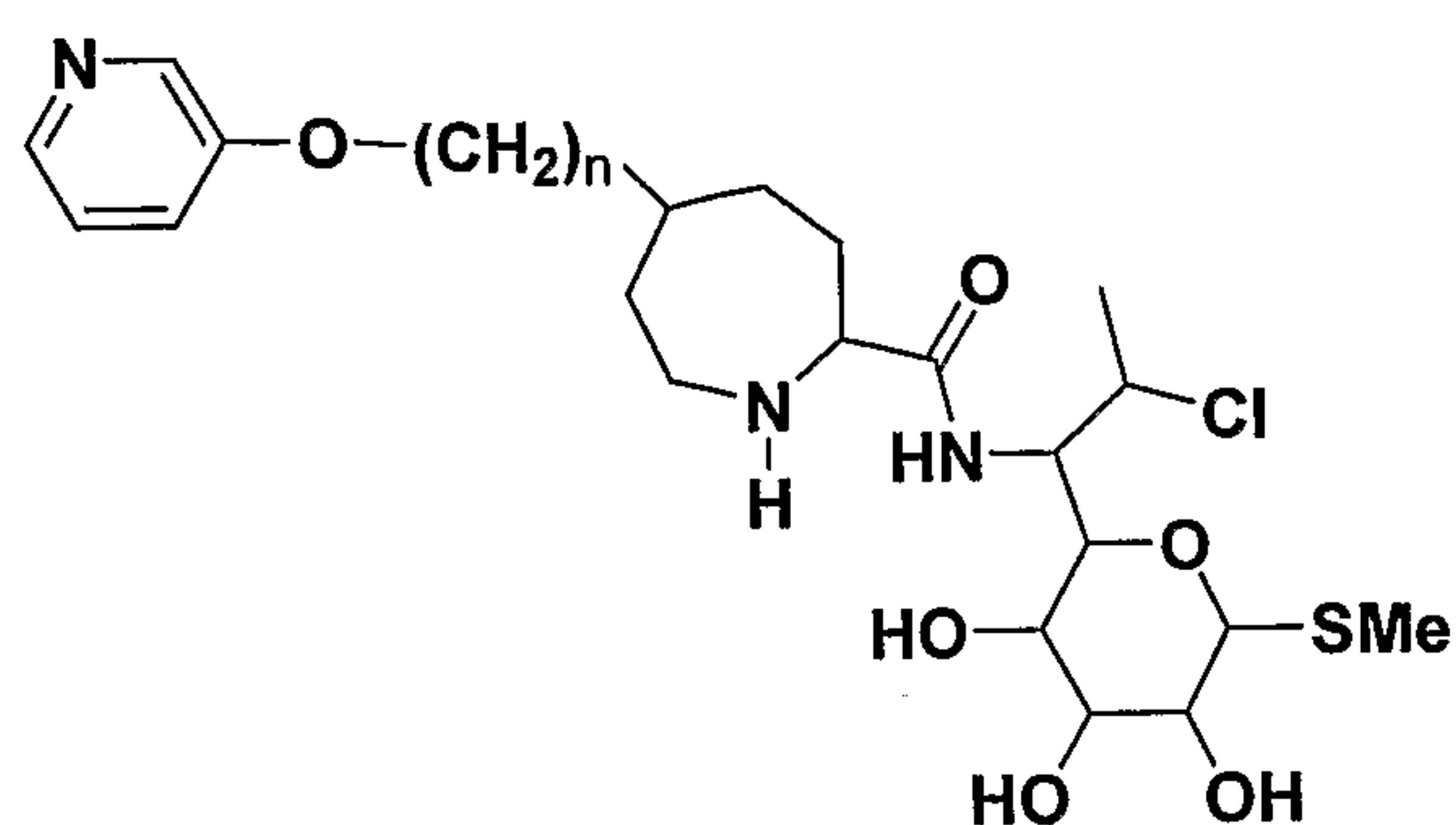


Related prodrugs also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures

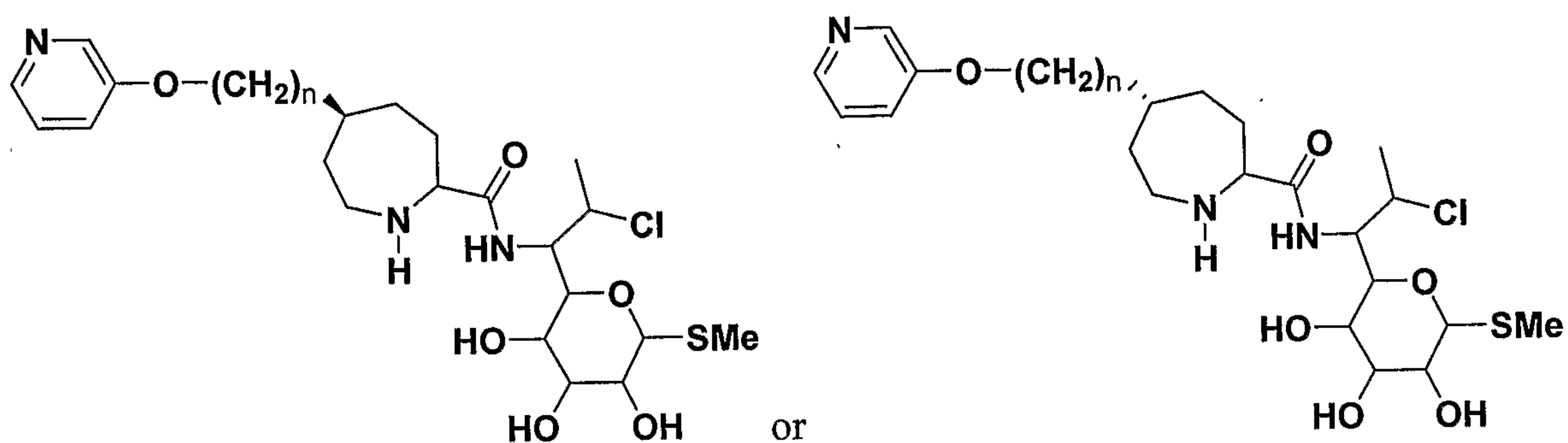


[00100] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

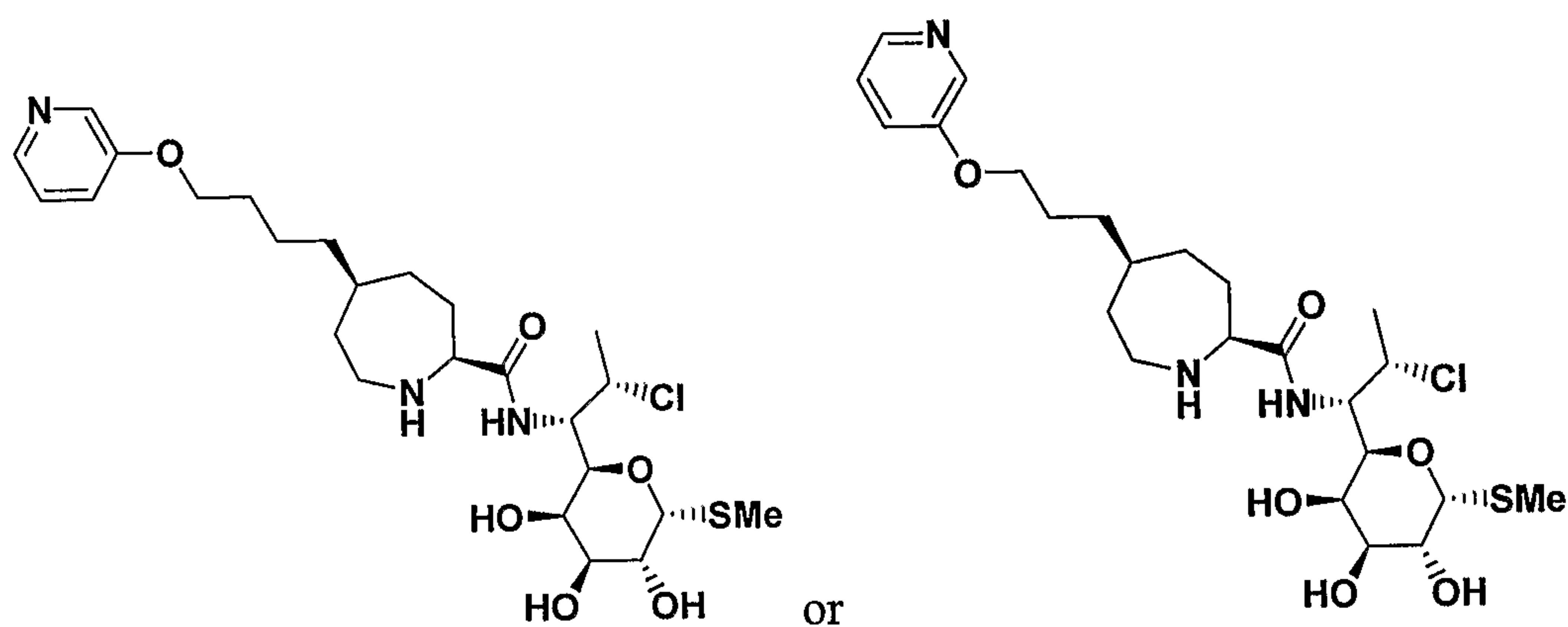
80



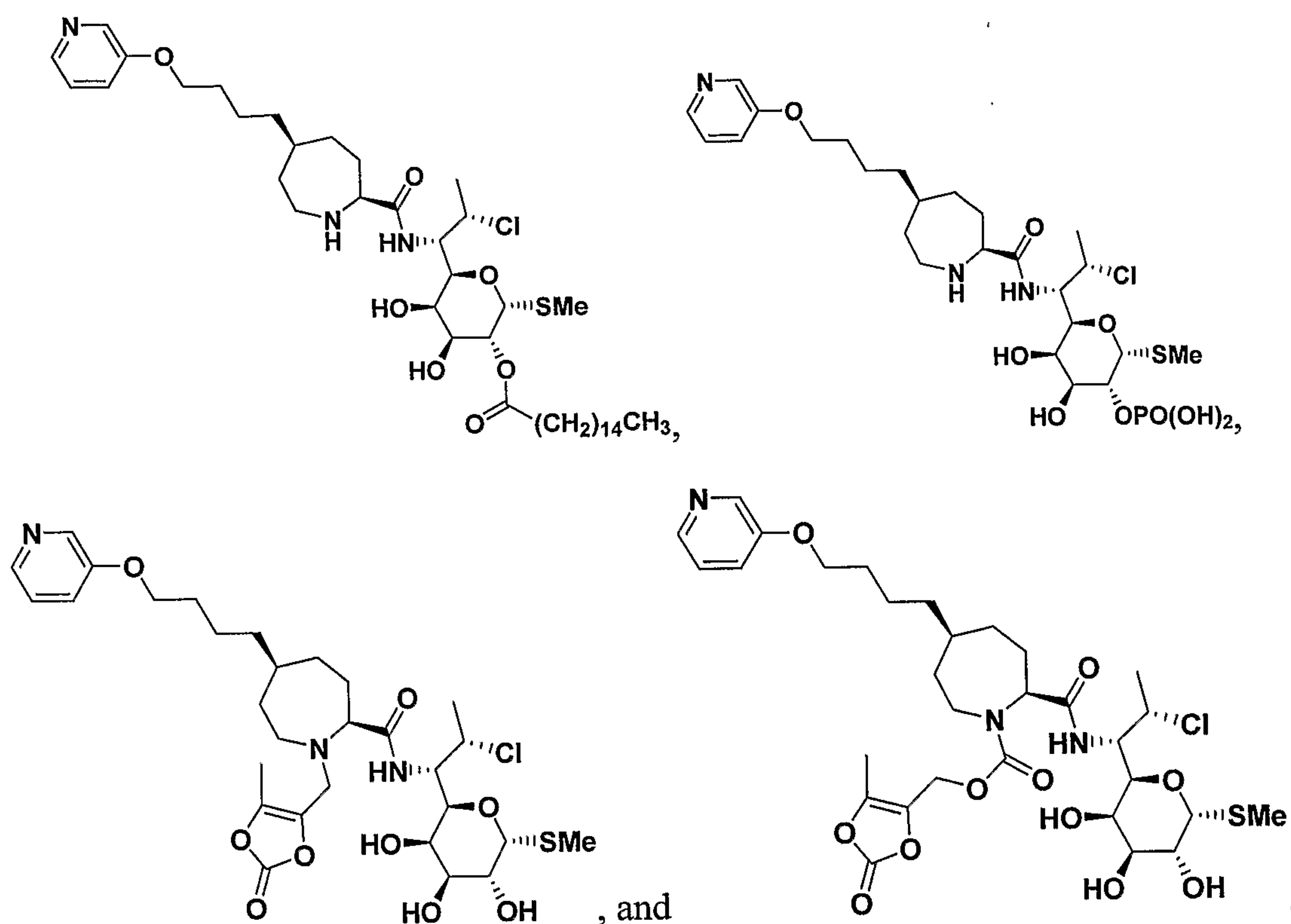
wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof. The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration, as seen in the structures below.



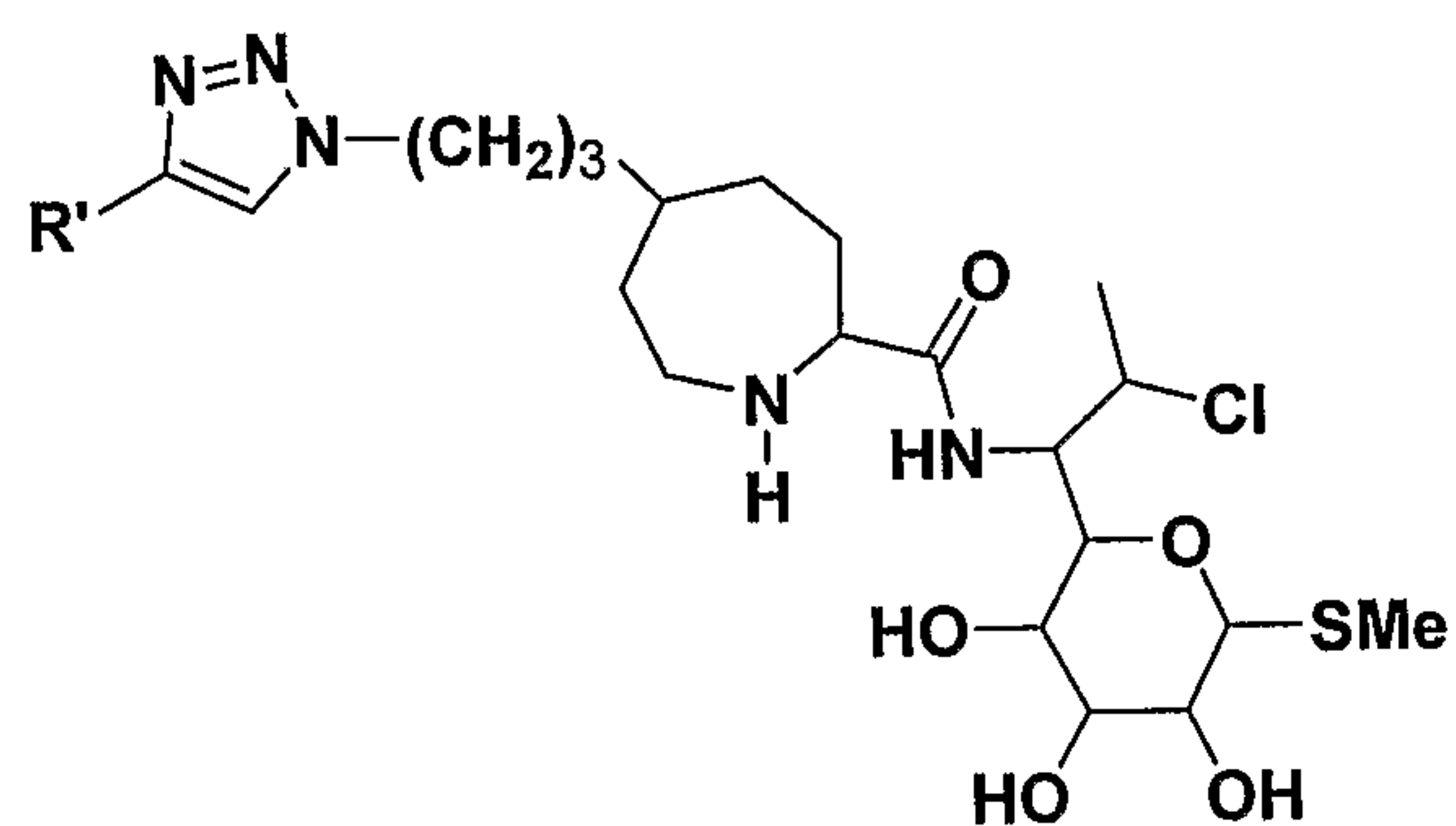
Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures:



Related prodrugs also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures

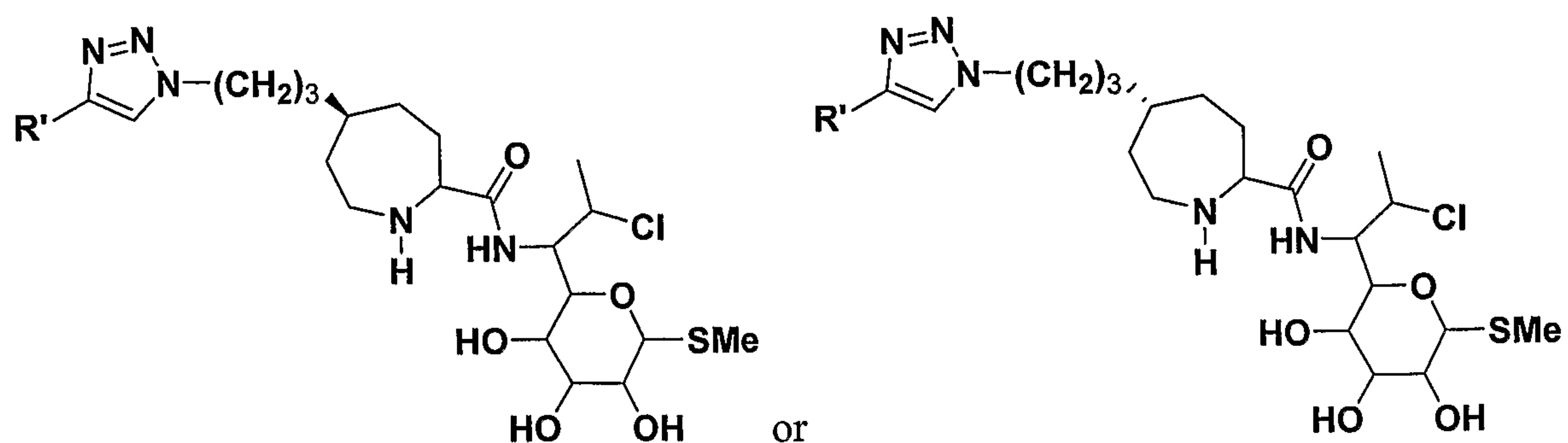


[00101] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:

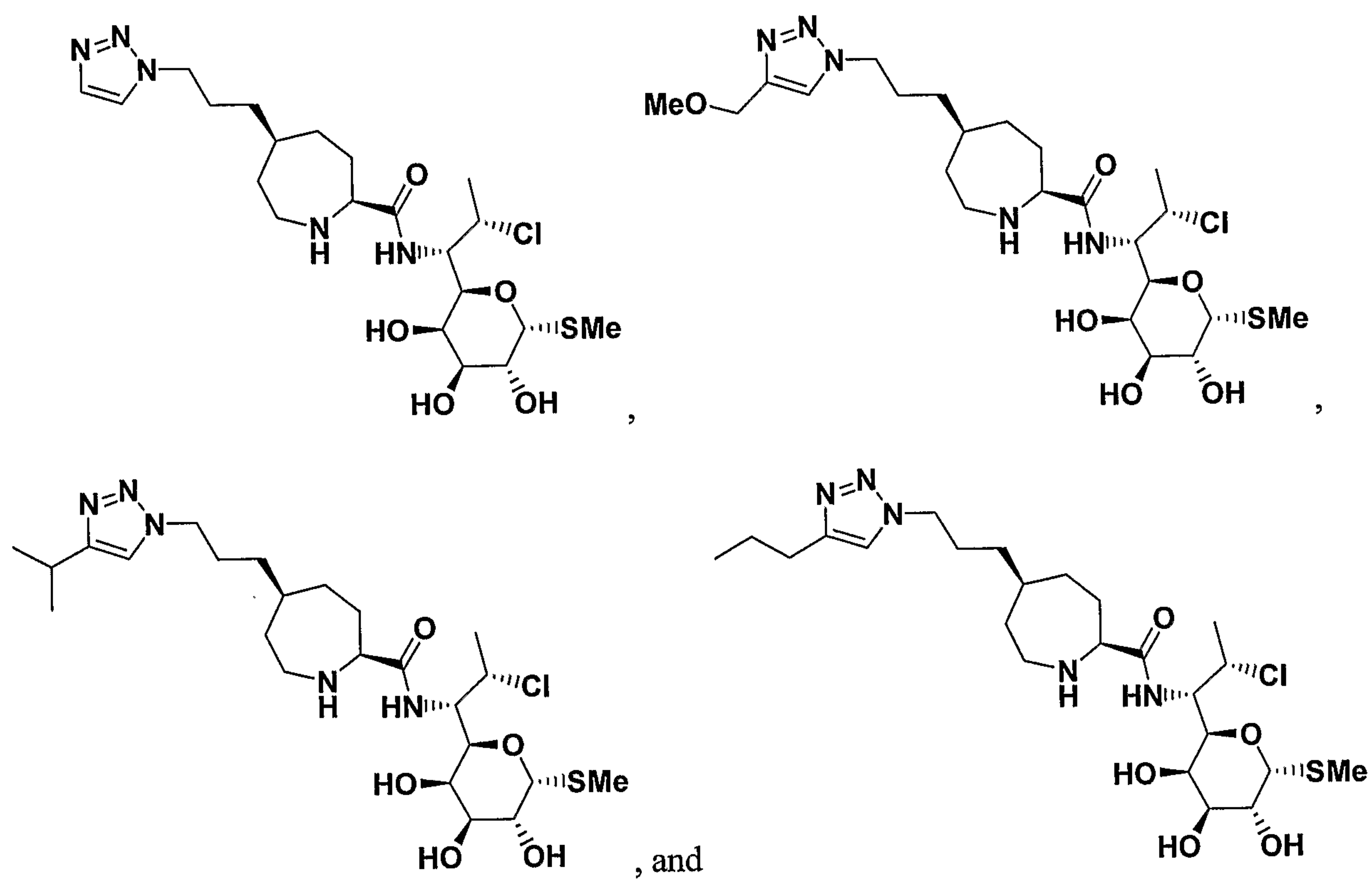


wherein R' is selected from the group consisting of H, CH₂OCH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, and (CH₂)₂CH₃; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof. The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration, as seen in the structures below.

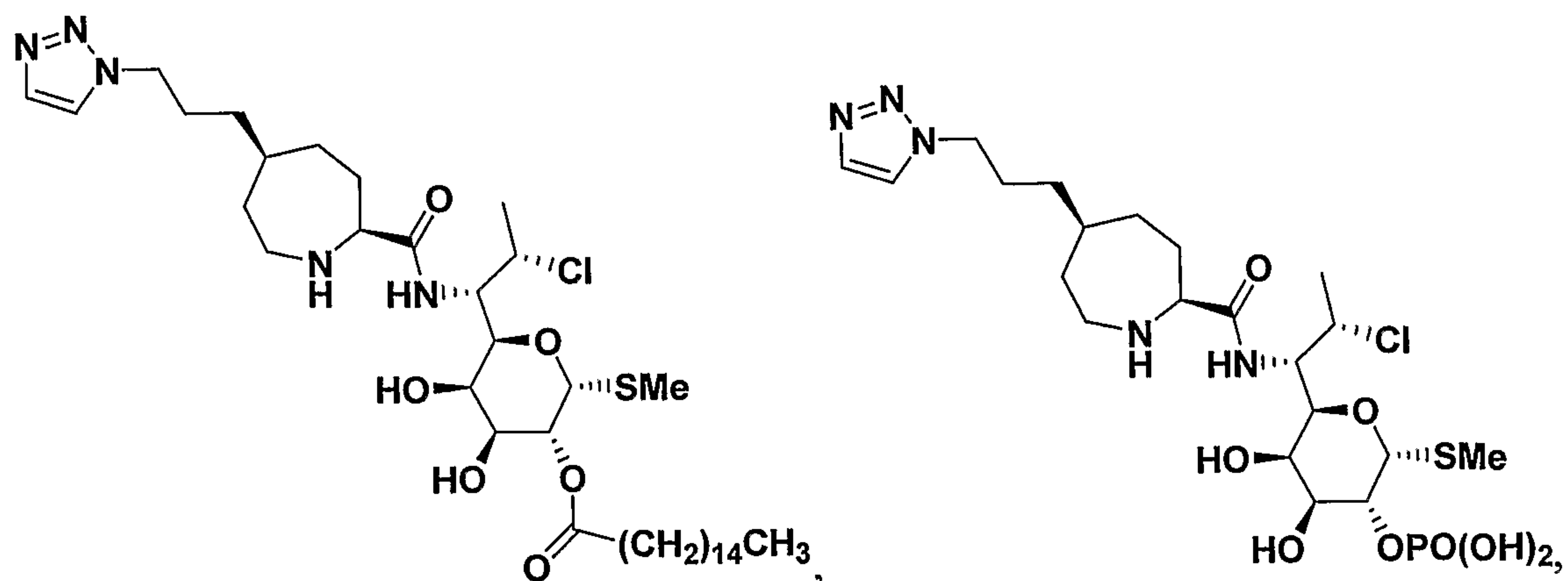
82



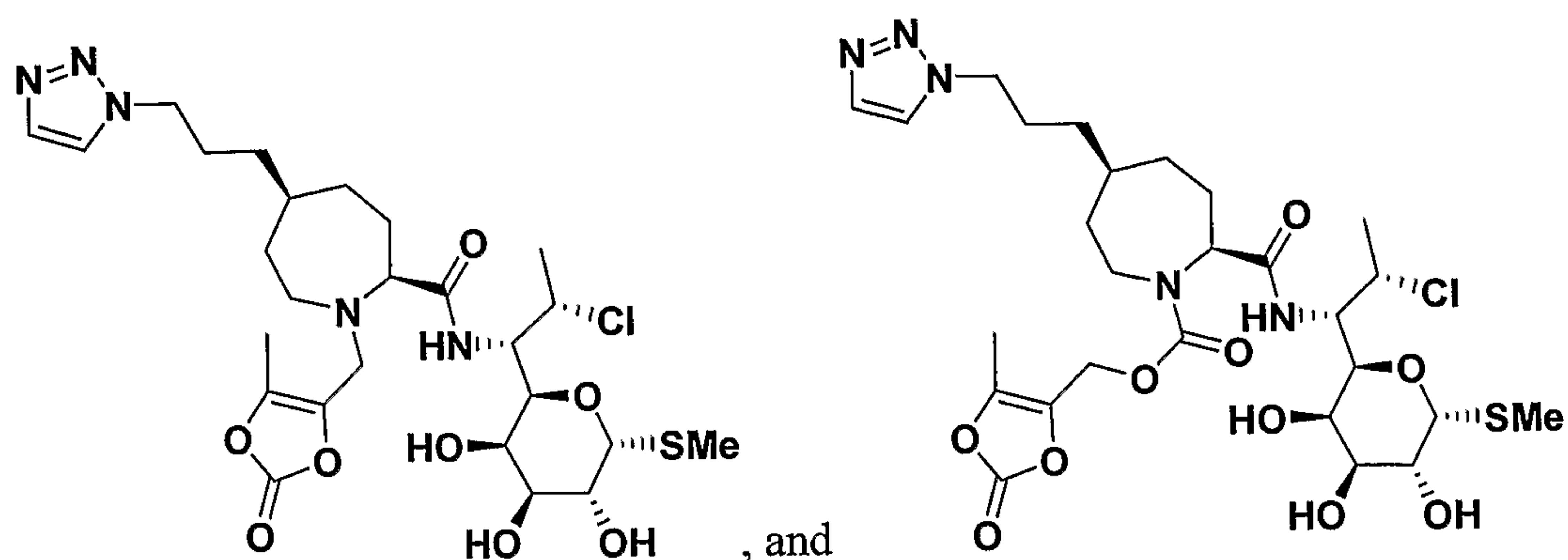
Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures:



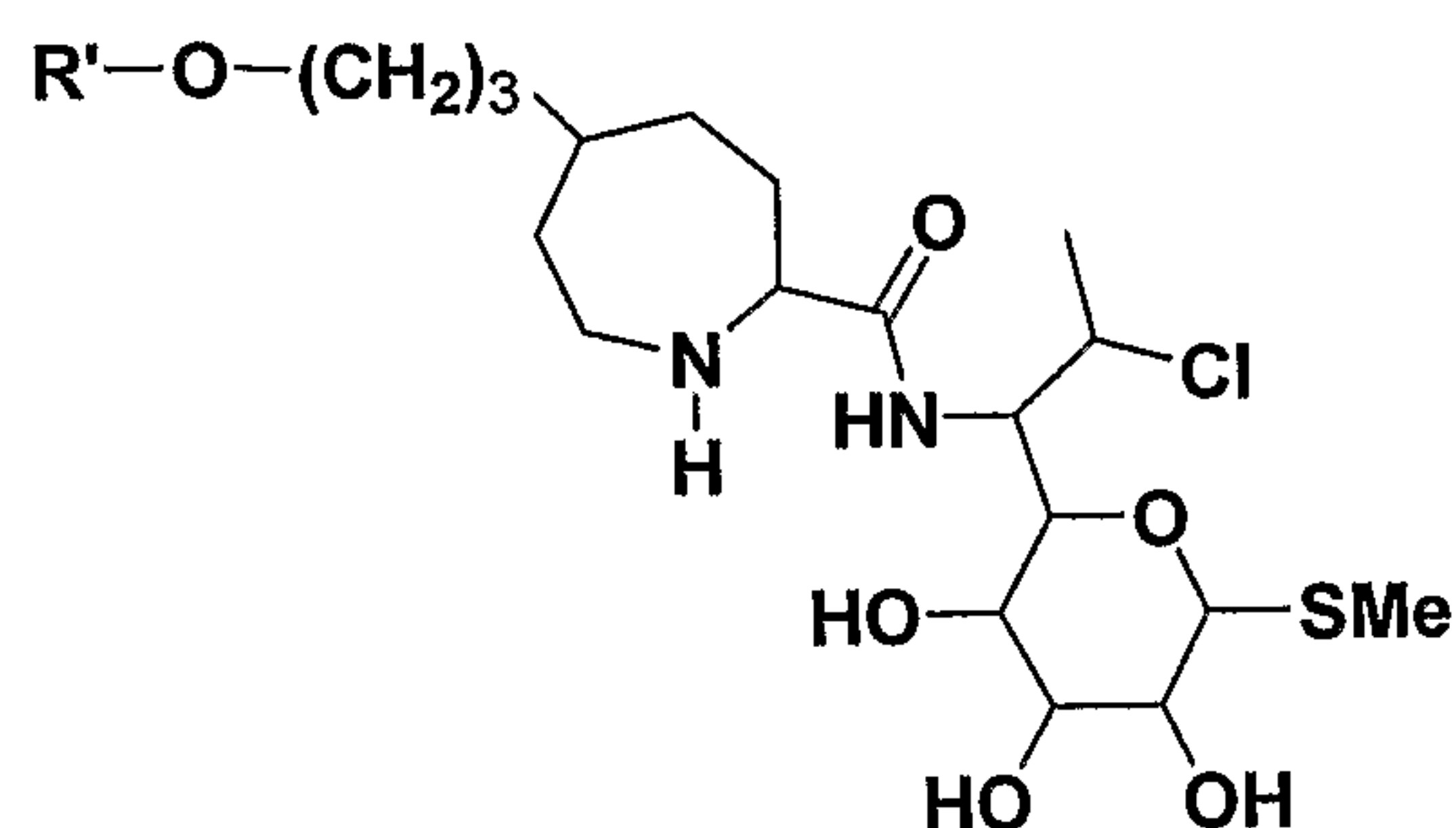
Related prodrugs also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures



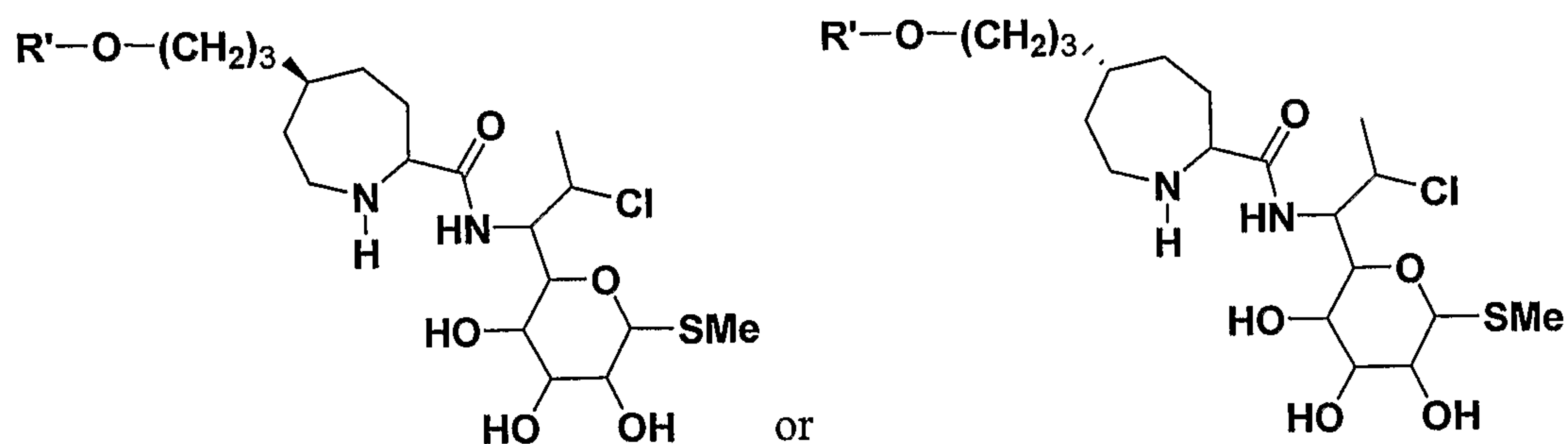
83



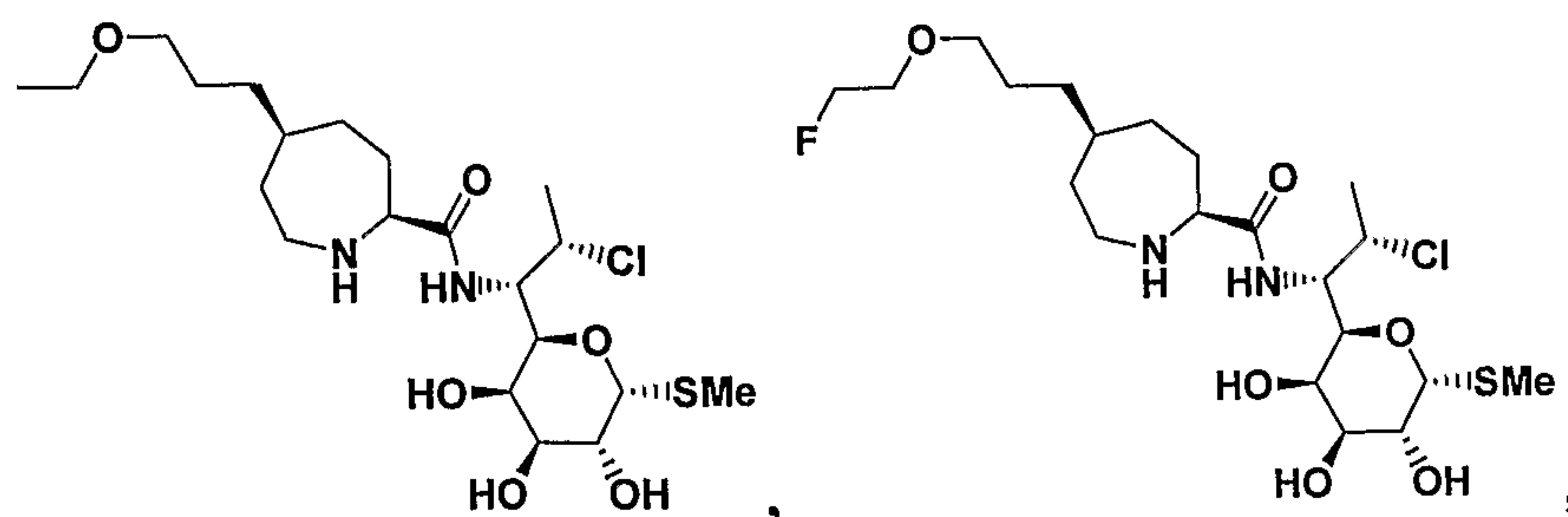
[00102] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:



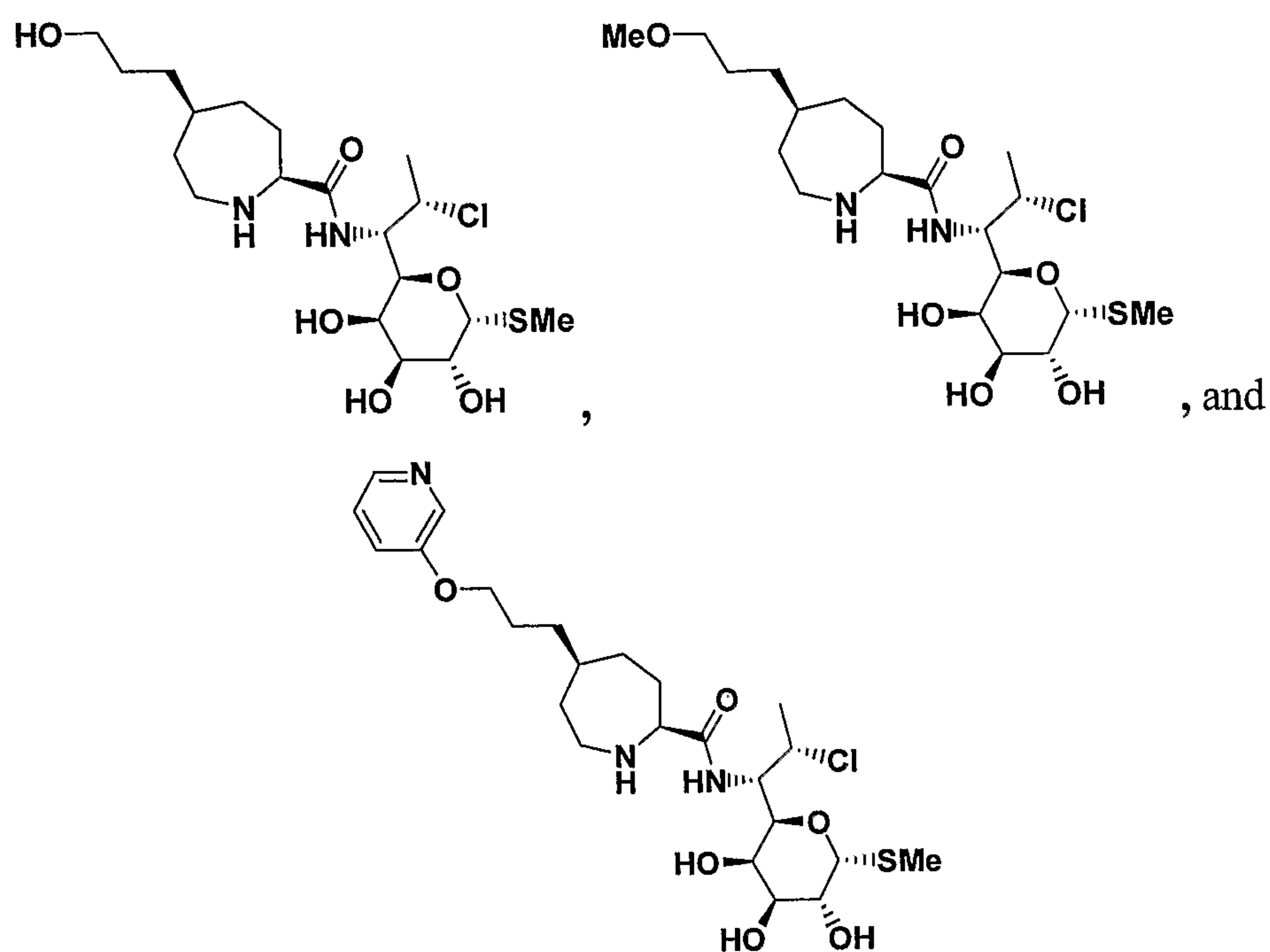
wherein R' is selected from the group consisting of H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, (CH₂)₂F, and pyridin-3-yl; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof. The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration, as seen in the structures below.



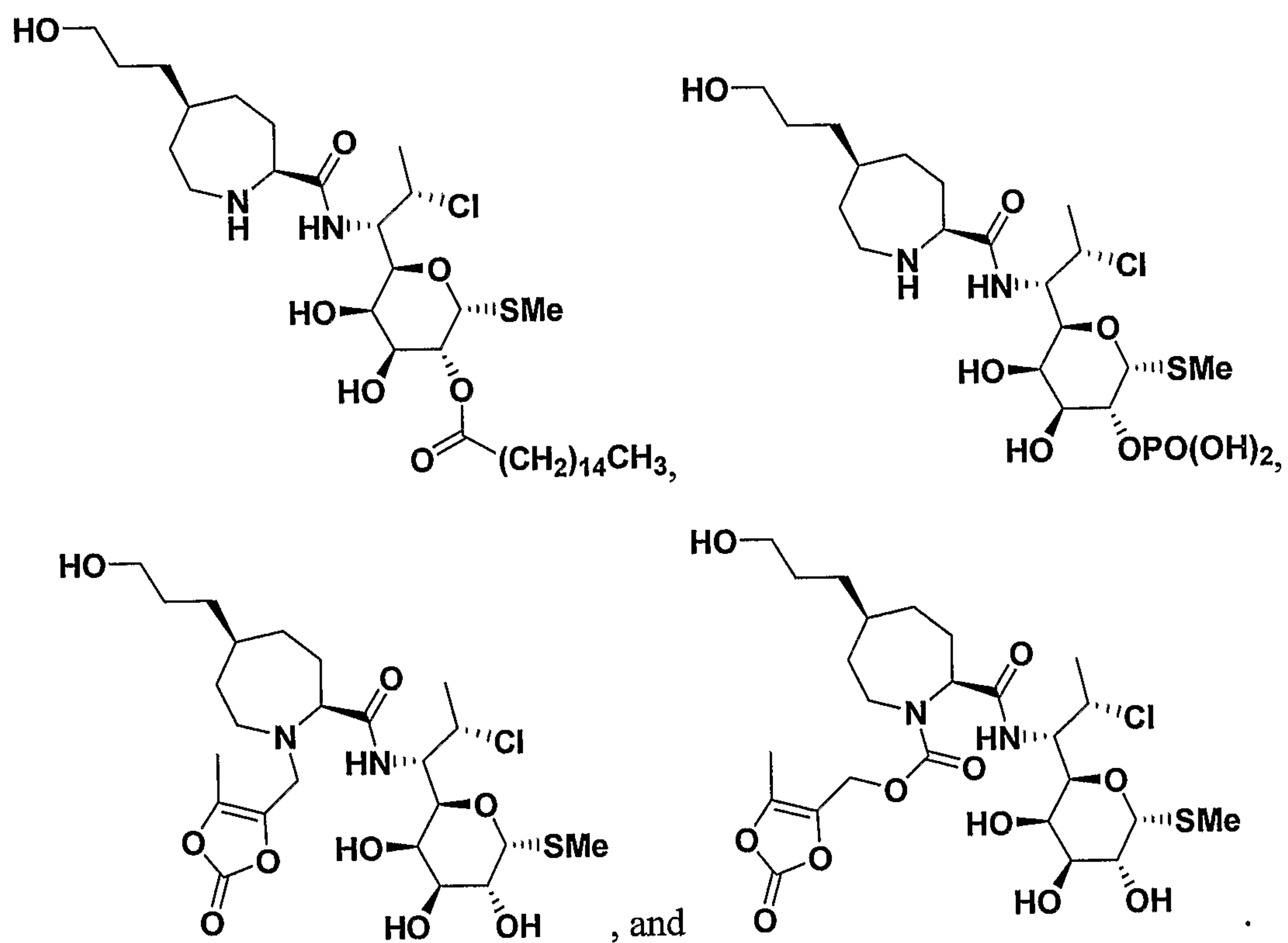
Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures:



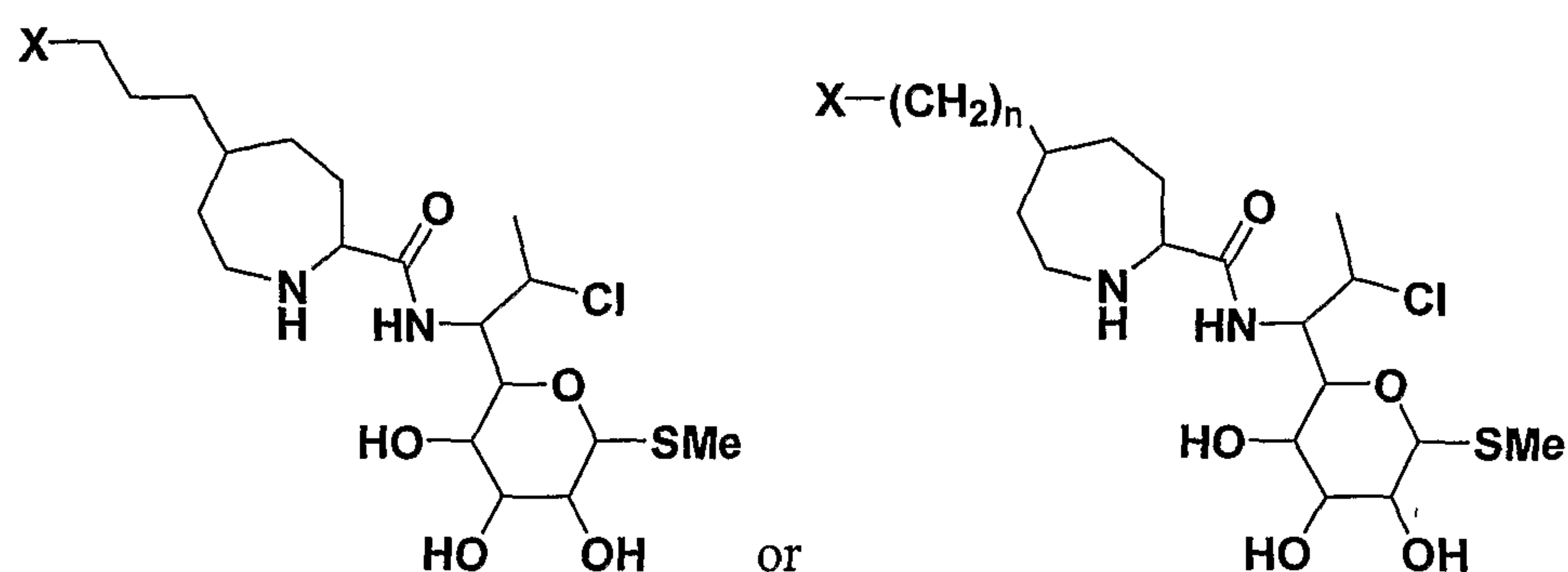
84



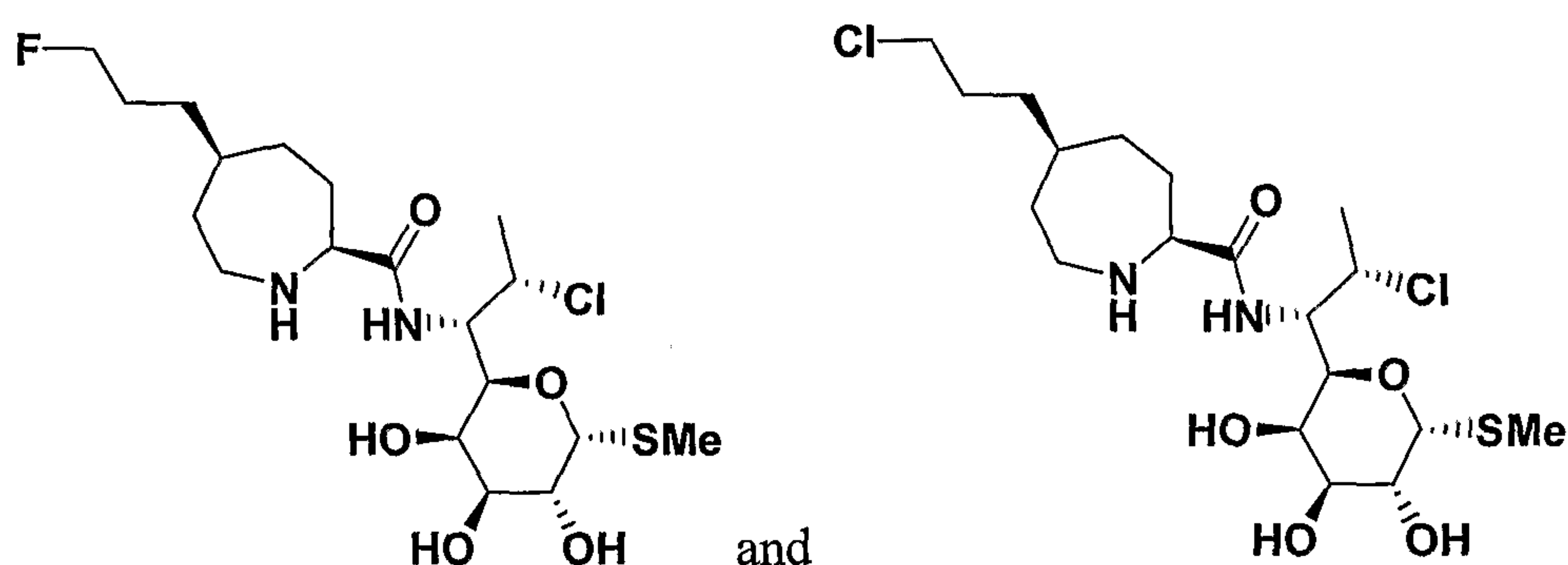
Related prodrugs also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures



[00103] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention includes compounds of the following formula:



wherein X is a halogen; n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof. The stereochemistry at the 5' position of the ring may be in the R or S configuration. Related compounds also include, but are not limited to, compounds having the following structures:



DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[00104] As described above, this invention relates to lincomycin derivatives that exhibit antibacterial activity, in particular Gram positive antibacterial activity. In some embodiments, said novel lincomycin derivatives exhibit antibacterial activity against Gram positive and anaerobe pathogens. Surprisingly, selected novel lincomycin compounds described herein exhibit atypical potency against *Enterococcus* species such as *Enterococcus faecium* and *Enterococcus faecalis*, and/or against fastidious Gram-negative pathogens such as *Haemophilus influenzae*, when compared against known compounds such as clindamycin. However, prior to describing this invention in further detail, the following terms will first be defined.

[00105] It must be noted that as used herein and in the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural references unless context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, a reference to "a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes a plurality of such

carriers; a reference to "an additional antibacterial agent" is a reference to one or more agents and to equivalents thereof known to those skilled in the art, and so forth.

Definitions

[00106] Unless otherwise stated, the following terms used in the specification and claims have the meanings given below:

[00107] "Acyl" means the group $-C(O)R^{14}$ wherein R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic or substituted heterocyclic.

[00108] "Acylamino" refers to $-NR^aC(O)R^{14}$ where R^a and R^{14} are as defined above.

[00109] "Alkenyl" means a linear unsaturated monovalent hydrocarbon radical of two to eight carbon atoms or a branched monovalent hydrocarbon radical of three to eight carbon atoms containing at least one double bond, $(-C=C-)$ and preferably from 1-2 double bonds. Examples of alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, allyl, vinyl, 2-butenyl, and the like.

[00110] "Alkoxy" refers to the group "alkyl-O-" which includes, by way of example, methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, *iso*-propoxy, *n*-butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, *n*-pentoxy, *n*-hexoxy, 1,2-dimethylbutoxy, and the like.

[00111] "Alkyl" means a linear saturated monovalent hydrocarbon radical of one to eight carbon atoms or a branched saturated monovalent hydrocarbon radical of three to eight carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, groups such as methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, *t*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, and the like.

[00112] "Alkylene" means a linear divalent hydrocarbon group of one to eight carbon atoms (i.e. $-(CH_2)_n-$, *n* is 1-8) or a branched divalent hydrocarbon group of three to eight carbon atoms. Examples of alkylene groups include, but are not limited to, methylene (single bonded e.g. within a chain), ethylene, 2-methylpropylene, and the like.

[00113] "Alkylidene" refers to $=CHR$ where *R* is hydrogen or a linear saturated hydrocarbon radical of one to seven carbon atoms or a branched saturated hydrocarbon radical of three to seven carbon atoms. Note that alkylidene includes methylene, where methylene is double bonded to another atom.

[00114] "Alkylsulfanyl" refers to the group "alkyl-S-" wherein alkyl is as defined herein which includes, by way of example, methylsulfanyl, butylsulfanyl, and the like.

[00115] "Alkynyl" means a linear monovalent hydrocarbon radical of two to eight carbon atoms or a branched monovalent hydrocarbon radical of three to eight carbon atoms containing at least

one triple bond, ($-C\equiv C-$), and preferably a single triple bond. Examples of alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, propynyl, 2-butylnyl, and the like.

[00116] "Amino" or "substituted nitrogen" refers to the group " $-NR^aR^b$ " wherein R^a and R^b are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic, substituted heterocyclic or where R^a and R^b are tethered together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a heterocyclic ring.

[0100] "Aminoacyl" refers to $-C(O)NR^aR^b$.

[0101] "Aminocarbonylalkyl" means a group " $-R^cC(O)NR^aR^b$ " where R^c is an alkylene and R^a and R^b are as defined above.

[0102] "Aryl" means a monovalent monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic group of 6 to 14 ring atoms. Examples include, but are not limited to, phenyl, naphthyl, and anthryl. The aryl ring may be optionally fused to a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered monocyclic non-aromatic ring optionally containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen, or sulfur, the remaining ring atoms being C where one or two C atoms are optionally replaced by a carbonyl. Representative aryl groups with fused rings include, but are not limited to, 2,5-dihydro-benzo[*b*]oxepine, 2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxane, chroman, isochroman, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran, 1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran, benzo[1,3]dioxole, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indole, 2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindole, benzimidazole-2-one, 2-H-benzoxazol-2-one, and the like.

[0103] "Carboxy" means the group " $C(O)OH$."

[0104] "Cyanoalkyl" refers to an alkyl substituted with one or more cyano ($-CN$) groups provided that no more than a single cyano group is present on the same carbon atom. Examples of cyanoalkyl groups include, for example, cyanomethyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 2-cyanopropyl, and the like.

[0105] "Cycloalkyl" means a cyclic saturated hydrocarbon group of 3 to 8 ring atoms. Examples of cycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and the like.

[0106] "Cycloalkylalkyl" means a group $-R^cR^d$ where R^c is an alkylene group and R^d is a cycloalkyl group, as defined above. Examples include, but are not limited to, cyclopropylmethylene, cyclohexylethylene, and the like.

[0107] "Cycloalkylidene" as a substituent of an alkyl means a cyclic saturated hydrocarbon group of 3 to 8 ring atoms divalent at one of the atoms, e.g. cycloalkylidene-alkyl has a ring atom bound to an alkyl carbon by a double bond.

[0108] "Halo" or "Halogen" means fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo.

[0109] "Haloalkyl" means an alkyl substituted with one or more, preferably one to 6, of the same or different halo atoms. Examples of haloalkyl groups include, for example, trifluoromethyl, 3-fluoropropyl, 2,2-dichloroethyl, and the like.

[0110] "Heteroaryl" means a monovalent monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic radical of 5 to 10 ring atoms containing one, two, or three ring heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, the remaining ring atoms being C.

[0111] "Heterocycle" or "heterocyclic" refers to a saturated or unsaturated group having a single ring or multiple condensed rings, from 1 to 10 carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen or S(O)_q (where q is zero, one or two) within the ring wherein, in fused ring systems, one or more of the rings can be aryl or heteroaryl.

[0112] Examples of heterocycles and heteroaryls include, but are not limited to, azetidine, pyrrole, imidazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, indolizine, isoindole, indole, dihydroindole, indazole, purine, quinolizine, isoquinoline, quinoline, phthalazine, naphthylpyridine, quinoxaline, quinazoline, cinnoline, pteridine, carbazole, carboline, phenanthridine, acridine, phenanthroline, isothiazole, phenazine, isoxazole, phenoxazine, phenothiazine, imidazolidine, imidazoline, piperidine, piperazine, indoline, phthalimide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[b]thiophene, thiazole, thiazolidine, thiophene, benzo[b]thiophene, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl (also referred to as thiamorpholinyl), piperidinyl, pyrrolidine, tetrahydrofuranyl, and the like.

[0113] "Hydroxy" means the group -OH.

[0114] "Hydroxyalkyl" refers to an alkyl substituted with one or more -OH groups provided that no more than a single hydroxy (-OH) group is present on the same carbon atom. Examples of hydroxyalkyl groups include, for example, hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, and the like.

[0115] "Mammal" refers to all mammals including humans, livestock, and companion animals.

[0116] "Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or circumstance may, but need not, occur, and that the description includes instances where the event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, "aryl group

optionally mono- or di- substituted with an alkyl group" means that the alkyl may but need not be present, and the description includes situations where the aryl group is mono- or disubstituted with an alkyl group and situations where the aryl group is not substituted with the alkyl group.

[0117] "Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" means a carrier that is useful in preparing a pharmaceutical composition that is generally safe, non-toxic and neither biologically nor otherwise undesirable, and includes a carrier that is acceptable for veterinary use as well as human pharmaceutical use. "A pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" as used in the specification and claims includes both one and more than one such carrier.

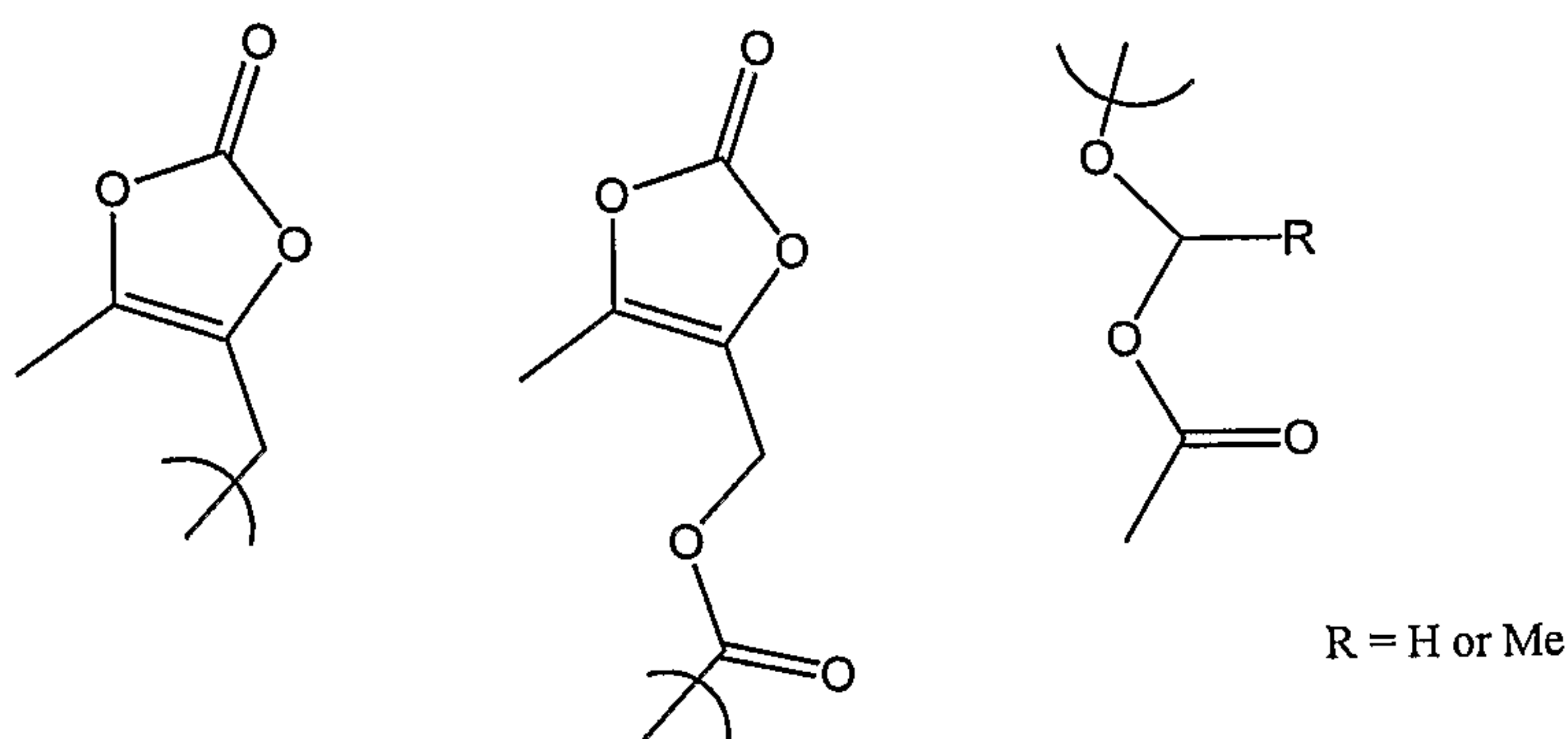
[0118] "Pharmaceutically acceptable salt" of a compound means a salt that is pharmaceutically acceptable and that possesses the desired pharmacological activity of the parent compound. Such salts include:

(1) acid addition salts, formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like; or formed with organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, hexanoic acid, cyclopentanepropionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, lactic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, malic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, 3-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 1,2-ethanedisulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, 4-chlorobenzenesulfonic acid, 2-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 4-toluenesulfonic acid, camphorsulfonic acid, 4-methylbicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-ene-1-carboxylic acid, glucoheptonic acid, 4,4'-methylene-bis--(3-hydroxy-2-ene-1-carboxylic acid), 3-phenylpropionic acid, trimethylacetic acid, tertiary butylacetic acid, lauryl sulfuric acid, gluconic acid, glutamic acid, hydroxynaphthoic acid, salicylic acid, stearic acid, muconic acid, and the like; or

(2) salts formed when an acidic proton present in the parent compound either is replaced by a metal ion, *e.g.*, an alkali metal ion, an alkaline earth metal ion, or an aluminum ion; or coordinates with an organic base such as ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, N-methylglucamine, and the like.

[0119] "Prodrugs" mean any compound which releases an active parent drug according to a compound of the subject invention in vivo when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of a compound of the subject invention are prepared by modifying functional groups present in a compound of the subject invention in such a way that the modifications may be cleaved in vivo to release the parent compound. Prodrugs include compounds of the subject invention wherein a hydroxy, sulfhydryl or amino group in the compound is bonded to any

group that may be cleaved in vivo to regenerate the free hydroxy, sulfhydryl, or amino group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, esters (e.g., acetate, formate, palmitate, and benzoate derivatives), carbamates (e.g., N,N-dimethylaminocarbonyl) of hydroxy functional groups in compounds of the subject invention, and the like. Preferred prodrug substituents include the following substituents attached to the N-position of the five or six member nitrogen containing heterocycle: phosphate, palmitate or



[0120] "Substituted alkyl" means an alkyl group, as defined above having 1-3 independently selected substituents selected from the group consisting of cyano, a halogen (*i.e.*, Cl, Br, F, or I), acyl, substituted oxygen, hydroxy, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkylidene, substituted cycloalkylidene, aminocarbonylalkyl, carboxy, $-C(O)H$, $-C(O)OR^{15}$ (where R^{15} is alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl and the like), $-C(O)NR^aR^b$, substituted nitrogen, $=N-OR^7$ where R^7 is hydrogen or alkyl, $-SH$, $-S(O)_qR^{16}$ [where q is zero, one or two, and R^{16} is alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic and alkyl substituted with aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclic], aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic. Examples of substituted alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, 1-fluoroethyl, 1-chloroethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2-chloroethyl, 1-bromopropyl, 2-iodopropyl, 1-chlorobutyl, 4-fluorobutyl, 4-chlorobutyl, 2-ethoxyethyl, $-CH_2-S(O)_2CH_3$, and the like.

[0121] "Substituted alkenyl" means an alkenyl group, as defined above, in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms, and preferably 1 to 3 hydrogen atoms, has been replaced by substituents as defined for substituted alkyl.

[0122] "Substituted alkynyl" means an alkynyl group, as defined above, in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms, and preferably 1 to 3 hydrogen atoms, has been replaced by substituents as defined for substituted alkyl.

[0123] "Substituted alkylsulfanyl" refers to the group -S-substituted alkyl where substituted alkyl is as defined above, which includes, by way of example, 2-hydroxyethylsulfanyl, and the like.

[0124] "Substituted alkoxy" refers to the group -O-substituted alkyl where substituted alkyl is as defined above.

[0125] "Substituted aryl" means an aryl ring substituted with one or more substituents, preferably one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, acyl, amino, acylamino, acylamino, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic, substituted heterocyclic, hydroxy, carboxy, $-C(O)OR^{15}$, $-C(O)NR^aR^b$, cyano, nitro and sulfanylalkyl. The aryl ring may be optionally fused to a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered monocyclic non-aromatic ring optionally containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen, or sulfur, the remaining ring atoms being C where one or two C atoms are optionally replaced by a carbonyl.

[0126] "Substituted cycloalkyl" means a cycloalkyl substituted with an alkyl group or a group as defined above for substituted alkyl. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, 2-cyclopropylethyl, 3-cyclobutylpropyl, 4-cyclopentylbutyl, 4-cyclohexylbutyl, and the like.

[0127] "Substituted heteroaryl" means a heteroaryl ring substituted with one or more substituents, preferably one to three substituents selected from the group defined above for substituted aryl.

[0128] "Substituted heterocyclic" refers to heterocycle groups that are independently substituted with from 1 to 3 of the same substituents as defined for substituted cycloalkyl.

[0129] "Substituted oxygen" refers to the group $-O-R^d$ wherein R^d is alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic or substituted heterocyclic.

[0130] "Substituted phenyl" refers to phenyl groups having from 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group defined for substituted aryl.

[0131] "Sulfanylalkyl" refers to an alkyl substituted with one or more -SH groups provided that if two thiol groups are present they are not both on the same carbon atom. Examples of sulfanylalkyl groups include, for example, sulfanylmethyl, 2-sulfanylethyl, 2-sulfanylpropyl, and the like.

[0132] "Therapeutically effective amount" means the amount of a compound that, when administered to a mammal for treating a disease, is sufficient to effect such treatment for the disease. The "therapeutically effective amount" will vary depending on the compound, the disease and its severity and the age, weight, etc., of the mammal to be treated.

[0133] "Treating" or "treatment" of a disease includes:

(1) preventing the disease, *i.e.* causing the clinical symptoms of the disease not to develop in a mammal that may be exposed to or predisposed to the disease but does not yet experience or display symptoms of the disease,

(2) inhibiting the disease, *i.e.*, arresting or reducing the development of the disease or its clinical symptoms, or

(3) relieving the disease, *i.e.*, causing regression of the disease or its clinical symptoms.

[0134] The compounds of the present invention are generally named according to the IUPAC or CAS nomenclature system. Abbreviations that are well known to one of ordinary skill in the art may be used (*e.g.* "Ph" for phenyl, "Me" for methyl, "Et" for ethyl, "h" for hour or hours and "rt" for room temperature).

[0135] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meanings as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs.

[0136] Before the present compositions and methods are described, it is to be understood that the invention is not limited to the particular methodologies, protocols, assays, and reagents described, as these may vary. It is also to be understood that the terminology used herein is intended to describe particular embodiments of the present invention, and is in no way intended to limit the scope of the present invention as set forth in the appended claims.

[0137] Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods, devices, and materials are now described. All publications cited herein are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety for the purpose of describing and disclosing the methodologies, reagents, and tools reported in the publications that might be used in connection with the invention. Nothing herein is to be construed as an admission that the invention is not entitled to antedate such disclosure by virtue of prior invention.

[0138] The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional methods of chemistry, biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, and pharmacology, within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature.

General Synthetic Schemes

[0139] Compounds of this invention can be made by the methods depicted in the reaction schemes shown below.

[0140] The starting materials and reagents used in preparing these compounds are either available from commercial suppliers such as Toronto Research Chemicals (North York, ON Canada), Aldrich Chemical Co. (Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA), Bachem (Torrance, California, USA), Emka-Chemie, or Sigma (St. Louis, Missouri, USA) or are prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art following procedures set forth in references such as Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volumes 1-15 (John Wiley and Sons, 1991), Rodd's Chemistry of Carbon Compounds, Volumes 1-5 and Supplementals (Elsevier Science Publishers, 1989), Organic Reactions, Volumes 1-40 (John Wiley and Sons, 1991), March's Advanced Organic Chemistry, (John Wiley and Sons, 4th Edition), and Larock's Comprehensive Organic Transformations (VCH Publishers Inc., 1989). These schemes are merely illustrative of some methods by which the compounds of this invention can be synthesized, and various modifications to these schemes can be made and will be suggested to one skilled in the art having referred to this disclosure.

[0141] As it will be apparent to those skilled in the art, conventional protecting groups may be necessary to prevent certain functional groups from undergoing undesired reactions. Suitable protecting groups for various functional groups, as well as suitable conditions for protecting and deprotecting particular function groups are well known in the art. For example, numerous protecting groups are described in T.W. Greene and G.M. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Second Edition, Wiley, New York, 1991, and references cited therein.

[0142] The starting materials and the intermediates of the reaction may be isolated and purified if desired using conventional techniques, including but not limited to filtration, distillation, crystallization, chromatography, and the like. Such materials may be characterized using conventional means, including physical constants and spectral data.

[0143] The compounds of this invention will typically contain one or more chiral centers. Accordingly, if desired, such compounds can be prepared or isolated as pure stereoisomers. All such stereoisomers (and enriched mixtures) are included within the scope of this invention, unless otherwise indicated. Pure stereoisomers (or enriched mixtures) may be prepared using, for example, optically active starting materials or stereoselective reagents well known in the art. Alternatively, racemic mixtures of such compounds can be separated using, for example, chiral column chromatography, chiral resolving agents, and the like.

Preparation of Compounds of the Invention

[0144] In general, to prepare the compounds of formula (I) of the present invention, an appropriately 7-substituted lincosamine intermediate and an appropriately substituted pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, azetidyl, or azepane carboxylic acid are condensed under reactive conditions, preferably in an inert organic solvent, in the presence of a coupling reagent and an organic base. This reaction can be performed with any number of known coupling reagents, such as *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBt) with carbodiimides, isobutyl chloroformate, and the like. Suitable organic bases include diisopropylethylamine (DIEA), triethylamine (TEA), pyridine, *N*-methyl morpholine, and the like. Suitable inert organic solvents which can be used include, for example, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, and the like. This reaction is typically conducted using an excess of carboxylic acid to lincosamine at temperatures in the range of about 0 °C to about 50 °C. The reaction is continued until completion, which typically occurs in from about 2 to 12 hours.

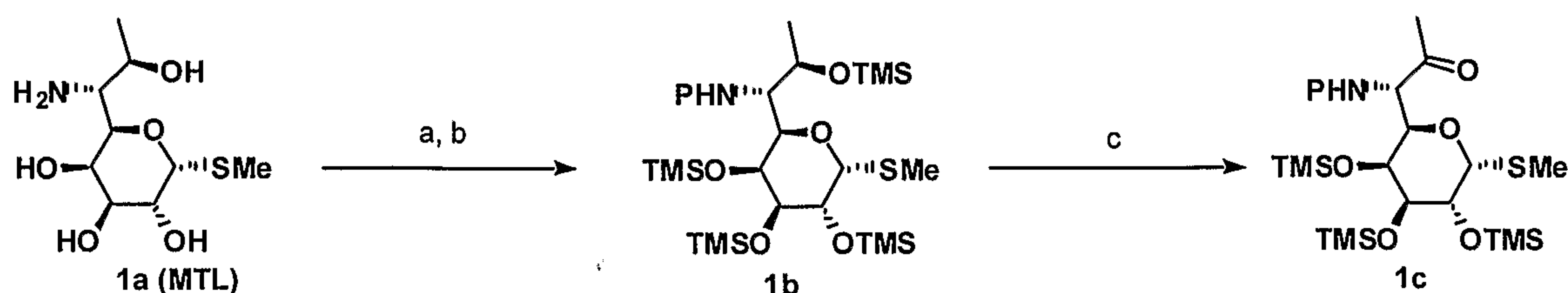
[0145] Appropriately 7-substituted lincosamine intermediates, as defined in the present invention (*i.e.*, R^2/R^3), are synthesized by methods well known to those of skill in the art from methyl 6-amino-6,8-dideoxy-1-thio-erythro- α -D-galacto-octopyranoside, which can be prepared as described by Hoeksema, H. *et. al. Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **1967**, 89 2448-2452. Illustrative syntheses for 7-substituted lincosamine intermediates are shown below in Schemes 1-6.

[0146] Additional appropriately 7-substituted lincosamine intermediates, as defined in the present invention (*i.e.*, R^2/R^3), are synthesized by methods well known to those of skill in the art from methyl 6-amino-6,8-dideoxy-1-thio-erythro- α -D-galacto-octopyranoside as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 3,086,912 ($R^2 = OH$, $R^3 = H$), U.S. Patent No. 3,496,136, U.S. Patent No. 3,502,646 or preferably European Patent No. 0161794 ($R^2 = \text{Halogen}$, $R^3 = H$), U.S. Patent No. 3,179,565 ($R^2 = SR$, $R^3 = H$), U.S. Patent No. 3,544,551 ($R^2 = SH$, $R^3 = H$).

[0147] Appropriately substituted pyrrolidinyl or piperidyl carboxylic acid intermediates, as defined in the present invention (*i.e.*, R^9), are also synthesized by methods well known to those of skill in the art from prolines and pyridines. The prolines and pyridines that can be used in the synthesis of the carboxylic acid intermediates of the present invention include, for example, 4-oxoproline and 4-substituted pyridines. The prolines and pyridines used in the synthesis are commercially available from vendors such as Aldrich and Sigma. Alternatively, these prolines and pyridines can be prepared by methods well known in the art. Illustrative syntheses for

appropriately substituted pyrrolidinyl or piperidyl carboxylic acid intermediates are shown below in Schemes 7-12.

[0148] Scheme 1 below illustrates a general synthesis of a lincosamine intermediate **1c** wherein P is an N-protecting group, preferably either Cbz or Boc, and R¹ is as defined for formula (I).



Scheme 1. General synthesis of lincosamine intermediate 1c.

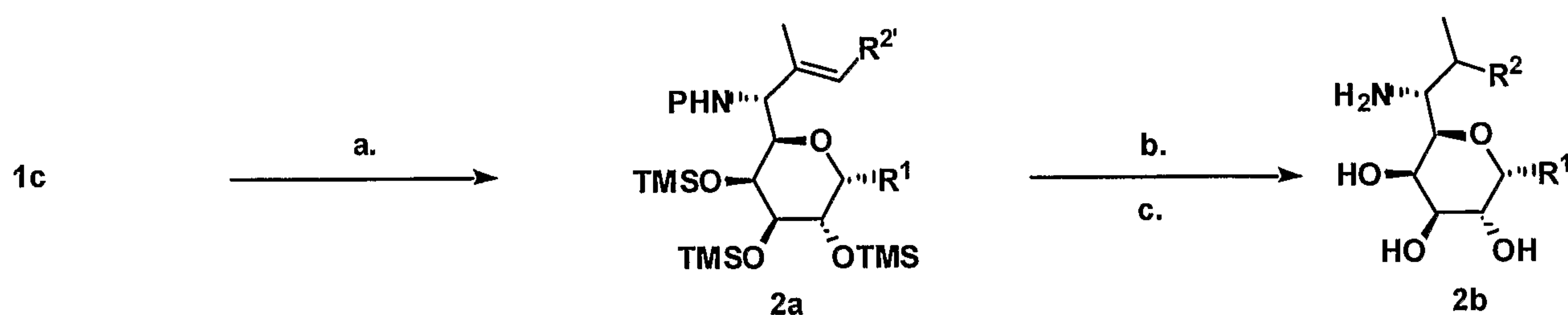
(a) N-Protection (Boc, Cbz); (b) O-silyl protection (TMS); (c) Swern oxidation.

[0149] As shown in Scheme 1, methyl 6-amino-6,8-dideoxy-1-thio-erythro- α -D-galactooctopyranoside **1a** is prepared as described by Hoeksema, H. *et. al. Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **1967**, 89, 2448-2452. The amino functional group and the hydroxy functional groups of the product **1a** are then protected with suitable protecting groups. Suitable N-protecting groups (P) can be formed by the addition of di-*t*-butyldicarbonate, *N*-(benzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide, and the like. The hydroxy groups can be protected as silyl ethers. The hydroxy group can be converted to trimethylsilyl (TMS) ethers by reaction with *N,O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)-trifluoroacetamide in the presence of an appropriate organic base such as triethylamine or trimethylsilyl chloride in the presence of an organic base such as triethylamine. The N-protection is typically accomplished before the O-protection. Chromatography of the crude product on silica after evaporation of the solvent provides the protected product **1b**.

[0150] The 7-O-trimethylsilyl group of **1b** is chemoselectively deprotected and oxidized to provide the 7-keto-lincosamine derivative **1c**. This selective transformation is performed by addition of the protected product **1b** to dimethylsulfoxide and oxalyl chloride in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane followed by an appropriate organic base such as triethylamine. Alternatively, the transformation may be performed by addition of **1b** to dimethyl sulfoxide and an appropriate activating agent such as trifluoroacetic anhydride in an inert organic solvent. The reaction is typically conducted at temperatures in the range of approximately -70 °C. The resulting reaction mixture is stirred at the low temperature and is then allowed to warm to approximately -50 °C. The reaction is maintained at this second temperature for approximately

1 h to 3 h. To the reaction mixture is added a suitable organic base, such as TEA, pyridine, and the like. The reaction mixture is appropriately worked up to provide the product **1c**. The general class of conditions used in the transformation of **1b** to **1c** is known in the art as Swern oxidation conditions.

[0151] Scheme 2 below illustrates a general synthesis of a lincosamine intermediate **2b** wherein P is an N-protecting group, preferably either Cbz or Boc, R^3 is hydrogen, $R^{2'}$ is consistent with R^2 as defined for formula (I), and R^1 is as defined for formula (I).



Scheme 2. General synthesis of lincosamine intermediate 2b.

(a) Wittig olefination ($R^{2'}CH_2PPh_3^+X^-$, base, solvent) or Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination ($R^{2'}CH_2PO(OEt)_2$, base, solvent);

(b) H_2/Pd ; (c) Global deprotection

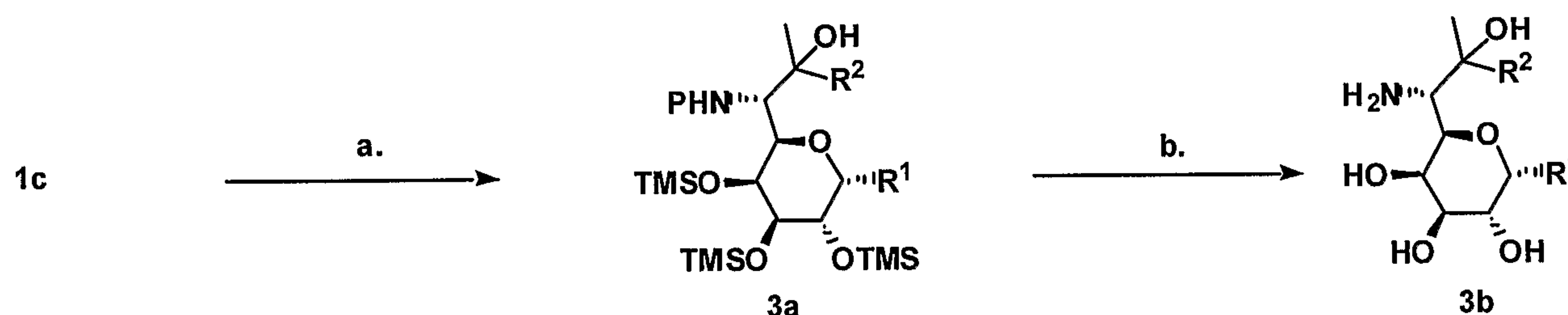
[0152] As shown in Scheme 2, a keto-lincosamine intermediate **1c** is reacted to form an alkene using the Wittig or Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons reaction. In this reaction, a suitable phosphonium salt or phosphonate is deprotonated using a strong base to form a phosphorus ylide. Suitable phosphonium salts which can be used are alkyltriphenylphosphonium halides, which can be prepared by the reaction of triphenylphosphine and an alkyl halide. Suitable phosphorous compounds include, for example, methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide, diethyl(cyanomethyl)phosphonate and the like. Suitable strong bases which can be used to form the ylide include organolithium reagents, potassium *tert*-butoxide, and the like. The formation of the phosphorus ylide is typically conducted under an inert atmosphere, such as N_2 , in an inert organic solvent such as toluene, THF, or the like, at low temperatures.

[0153] After formation of the phosphorus ylide, the product **1c** is added to the reaction. The reaction conveniently can be performed at temperatures between $-40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and room temperature and is stirred until completion, typically 1 to 4 hours. The resulting organic solution is worked-up and chromatography of the crude product on silica provides the alkene product **2a**.

[0154] The product **2a** is then hydrogenated to provide the saturated product **2b**. The hydrogenation is typically performed in a polar organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, and

the like, using 10% Palladium on carbon in a Parr bottle. The bottle is purged, and charged with H₂ to approximately 50 to 70 psi and shaken until completion, typically approximately 12 to 24 h. The resulting reaction mixture is filtered, *e.g.*, through celite, and rinsed with a polar organic solvent such as methanol. The organic solution is worked up by transferring to a resin funnel containing dry, washed Dowex[®] 50w-400x H⁺ form and shaken. After washing the resin with methanol and water, the product **2b** is eluted from the resin by washing with 5% TEA in MeOH. The product can also be purified by silica gel column chromatography.

[0155] Scheme 3 illustrates a general synthesis of a lincosamine intermediate **3b** wherein P is an N-protecting group, preferably either Cbz or Boc, one of R² or R³ is alkyl and the other is –OH, and R¹ is as defined for formula (I).



Scheme 3. General synthesis of lincosamine intermediate 3b.

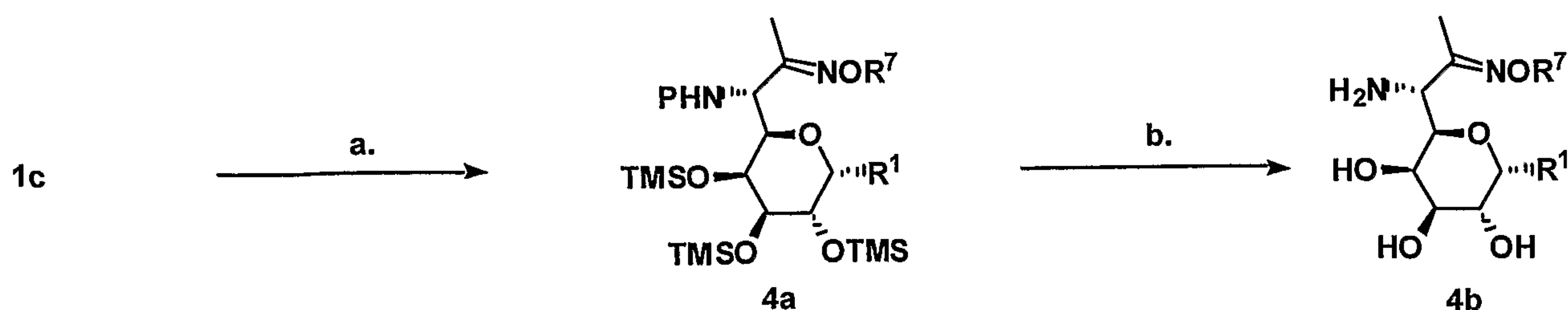
(a) R²M (carbon nucleophile);

(b) (i) TMS deprotection (H⁺ or F⁻) and (ii) N-deprotection

[0156] As shown in Scheme 3, suitable carbon nucleophiles are added to 7-ketolincosamine intermediate **1c** in suitable inert organic solvents to provide 7-hydroxy lincosamine intermediate **3b**. Suitable carbon nucleophiles include methylmagnesium chloride, diethyl zinc, sodium acetylide, and the like, and suitable inert organic solvents which can be used include THF, diethyl ether, toluene, and the like. The reaction is typically conducted at reduced temperatures, approximately at 0 °C, for about 3 to 5 h. The reaction is then quenched with a saturated aqueous acidic solution, such as saturated aqueous NH₄Cl/H₂O. The quenched mixture is then worked up and can be purified by chromatography to provide the product **3b**.

[0157] Scheme 4 below illustrates a general synthesis of a lincosamine intermediate **4b** wherein P is a N-protecting group, preferably Boc, R¹ is as defined for formula (I), and R²/R³ is an oxime (=NOR⁷), wherein R⁷ is as defined for formula (I).

98



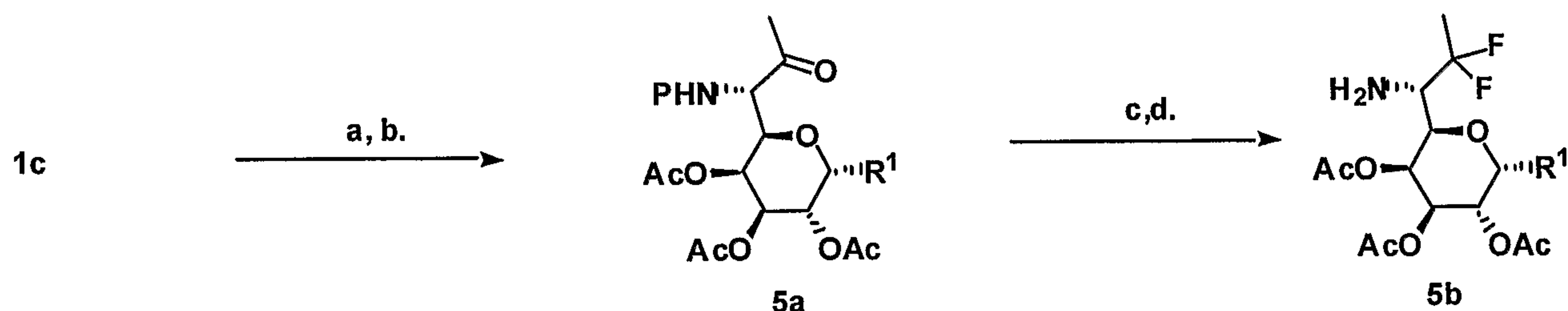
Scheme 4. General synthesis of 7-oxime-lincosamines 4b.

(a) H_2NOR^7 , Pyridine, EtOH (b) TFA

[0158] As shown in Scheme 4, the lincosamine intermediate **1c** is converted to the oxime by stirring in the presence of a suitable reagent such as *O*-trimethylsilylhydroxylamine, *O*-alkylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (for example, *O*-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride), and the like. The reaction is typically conducted in a polar organic solvent such as methanol. The reaction conveniently can be conducted at rt in approximately 8 to 24 h. The solvent is removed to provide the N-protected product **4a**.

[0159] Removal of the protecting group can be carried out with acids, such as trifluoroacetic acid (TFA), hydrochloric acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, and the like, in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane, dichloroethane, dioxane, THF, and the like. The removal is typically conducted at low temperatures, *e.g.*, 0 °C, and then gradually allowed to warm to room temperature to provide the product **4b**.

[0160] Scheme 5 below illustrates a general synthesis of a lincosamine intermediate **5b** wherein R^2 and R^3 are both fluorine, P is an N-protecting group, preferably Cbz or Boc, and R^1 is as defined for formula (I).



Scheme 5. General synthesis of 7-deoxy-7,7-difluorolincosamines 5b.

(a) F^- ; (b) Ac_2O , pyridine, DMAP; (c) DAST; (d) TFA

[0161] As shown in Scheme 5, the lincosamine intermediate **1c** is contacted with a suitable fluoride in an inert organic solvent. Suitable fluorides which can be used include tetrabutylammonium fluoride, Amberlite[®] resin A-26 F^- form, $\text{HF} \cdot \text{pyridine}$ and the like.

Suitable inert organic solvents include THF, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, dioxane, and the like. The reaction conveniently can be conducted at rt in about 1 to 2 h. The product (not shown) can be purified on a silica gel column.

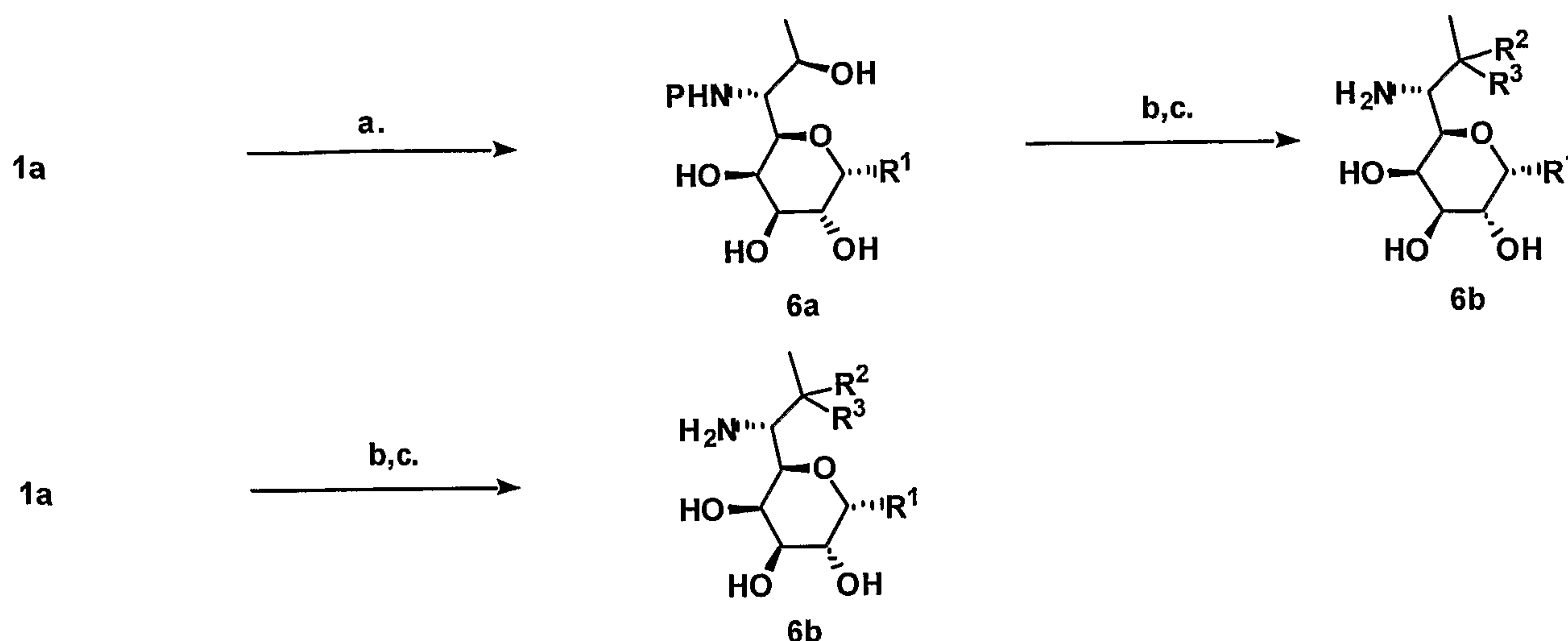
[0162] The O-protecting groups on the product obtained from the column are converted by contact with acetic anhydride and dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) in a suitable mixture of an inert organic solvent and an organic base, such as, for example, dichloromethane and pyridine. The reaction conveniently can be conducted at rt in approximately 6 to 12 hours. The product can be purified on silica gel column to provide product **5a**.

[0163] The product **5a** is contacted with a suitable fluorinating reagent and then the N-protecting group is removed to provide the product **5b**. Suitable fluorinating reagents which can be used include, for example, dimethylaminosulfurtrifluoride, [bis(2-methoxyethyl)-amino]sulfurtrifluoride, and the like. The reaction is typically conducted in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane, ethyl acetate, THF, and the like at room temperature in approximately 6 to 12 h.

[0164] Removal of the protecting group can be carried out with acids, such as trifluoroacetic acid (TFA), hydrochloric acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, and the like, in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane, dichloroethane, dioxane, THF, and the like. The removal is typically conducted at low temperatures, *e.g.*, 0 °C, and then gradually allowed to warm to room temperature to provide the product **5b**.

[0165] Scheme 6 below illustrates a general synthesis of a lincosamine intermediate **6b** wherein P is a N-protecting group, preferably trifluoroacetyl, one of R² and R³ is hydrogen and the other is Cl, Br or I, and R¹ is as defined for formula (I).

100



Scheme 6. General synthesis of 7-deoxy-7-halolincosamines 6b.

- (a) Methyltrifluoroacetate, triethylamine; (b) Halogenating reagent (*i.e.* PPh₃X₂ where X = Cl, Br, I or preferably a 1-*N*-(halomethylene)piperidine salt); (c) aqueous base (*i.e.* KOH, ammonia).**

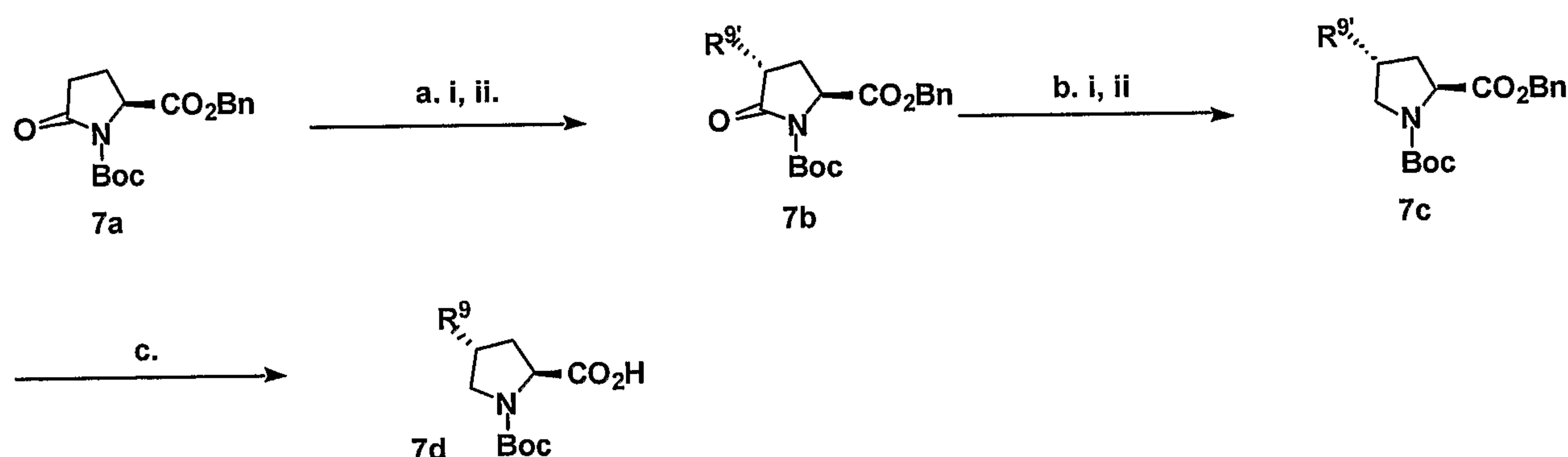
[0166] As shown in Scheme 6, lincosamine intermediate 1a is N-protected with a suitable trifluoroacylating reagent in the presence of base in a suitable organic solvent. Suitable trifluoroacylating reagents include methyltrifluoroacetate, ethyl trifluorothioacetate, trifluoroacetic anhydride and the like. Suitable organic solvents include methanol, THF, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, dioxane, and the like. The reaction conveniently can be conducted at ambient temperature in about 2 to 4 h. Protected lincosamide intermediate 6a may be purified by crystallization or used crude in the subsequent reactions.

[0167] Halogenation of the 7-position of protected intermediate 6a is accomplished by contact with a suitable Rydon reagent as described by Magerlein, B. J.; Kagen, F. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, **1969**, 12, 780-784 or an amidehalide salt as disclosed in European Patent No. 0161794. Suitable Rydon reagents include triphenylphosphene dichloride, triphenylphosphene dibromide and the like in an inert organic solvent such as acetonitrile, dichloromethane, dichloroethane, or toluene. Suitable haloamide salt reagents include 1-*N*-(Chloromethylene)-piperidine chloride 1-*N*-(Chloromethylene)-*N*-methylnmethaninium chloride and the like in inert organic solvents such as acetonitrile, dichloromethane, dichloroethane, or toluene. The reaction is typically conducted at temperatures ranging from approximately 24 °C to 70 °C, for 16 to 24 h with an excess of halogenating reagent. Hydrolysis of the halogenated product adducts (not shown) and removal of the protecting group in aqueous base provides 7-deoxy-7-halolincosamide intermediate 6b. Suitable bases are NaOH, KOH and concentrated ammonia in

water or admixtures of water with miscible organic solvent such as methanol, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane and the like. The reaction is typically conducted under conditions that precipitate the crude 7-deoxy-7-halolincosamide intermediate **6b**. 7-deoxy-7-halolincosamide intermediate **6b** may be purified by crystallization from an appropriate solvent or solvent system.

[0168] Alternately **1c** may be directly halogenated as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 3,496,136 or U.S. Patent No. 3,502,646 by contact with a suitable Rydon reagent or amidehalide salt as disclosed in European Patent No. 0161794. Hydrolysis of the halogenated product adduct (not shown) in aqueous base provides 7-deoxy-7-halolincosamide intermediate **6b**.

[0169] Scheme 7 below illustrates a general synthesis of *trans* R^{9'}-proline intermediates **7d**, wherein R^{9'} is alkyl or substituted alkyl.



Scheme 7. General synthesis of *trans*-alkylprolines **7d.**

(a) (i) LiHMDS, THF -78°C , (ii) bromoalkene;

(b) (i) LiBHEt₃, THF -78°C , (ii) BF₃·OEt₂, Et₃SiH; (c) H₂ Pd/C.

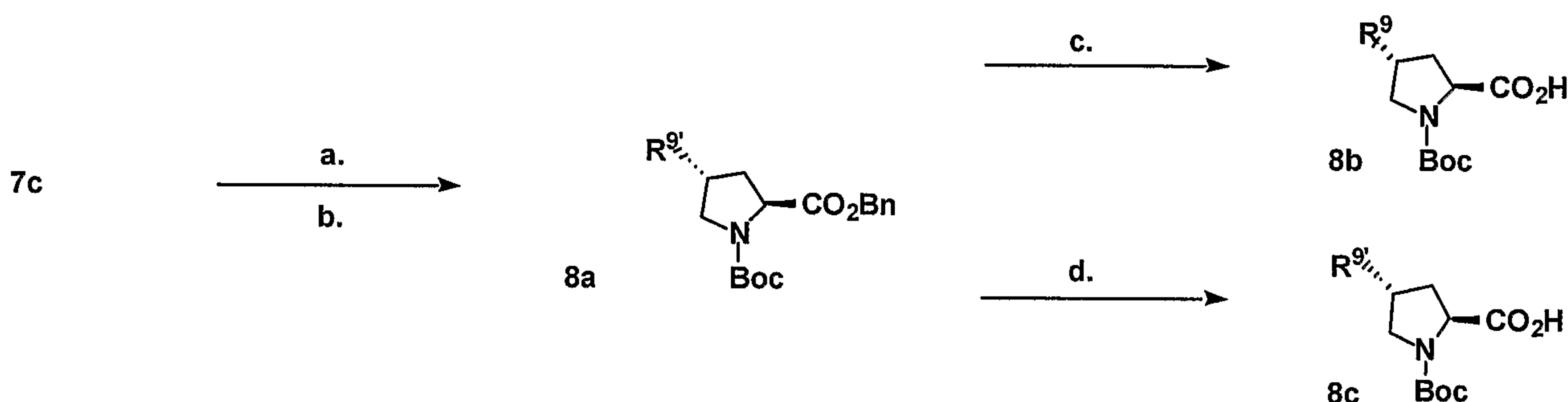
[0170] As shown in Scheme 7, a protected 5-oxoproline **7a** is converted to an enolate with a suitable base and then alkylated with a suitable alkylating agent in an inert organic solvent to provide a lactam **7b** (wherein R^{9'} is alkenyl), as described in the literature procedure by Zhang, R.; *et. al. Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **1998**, *120*, 3894-3902. Compound **7a** is commercially available from vendors such as Bachem. Alternatively, **7a** can be prepared by methods well known in the art. Suitable bases include LiHMDS, LiN(*i*Pr)₂, and the like, and suitable alkylating agents include allylic and benzylic bromides, for example, 4-bromo-2-methyl-2-butene and *cis*-1-bromo-2-pentene, allylbromide, and the like.

[0171] The lactam **7b** is reduced using a suitable reducing agent to provide a pyrrolidine **7c**, wherein R^{9'} is alkenyl. The reduction is performed by a two-step sequence involving Superhydride[®] reduction of the lactam to the hemiaminal and the subsequent reduction of the

hemiaminal. Suitable reducing agents that can be used include $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH}/\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$, $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH}/\text{TiCl}_4$, and the like.

[0172] The pyrrolidine **7c** is then hydrogenated to simultaneously remove the unsaturation in the R^9 substituent and remove the benzyl protecting group from the carboxylic acid to provide the product **7d**. The hydrogenation is typically performed in a polar organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, and the like, using 10% Palladium on carbon in a Parr bottle. The bottle is purged, and charged with H_2 to approximately 50 to 70 psi and shaken until completion, typically approximately 5 to 24 h. The reaction mixture is filtered, *e.g.*, through a celite pad, and washed with a polar organic solvent, such as methanol. Evaporation of the combined washings and filtrate affords the product **7d**, wherein R^9 is an alkyl or substituted alkyl.

[0173] Scheme 8 below illustrates a general synthesis of *trans*- R^9 -proline intermediates **8b** and **8c**, wherein R^9 is alkenyl or substituted alkenyl and R^9 is alkyl or substituted alkyl.



Scheme 8. General synthesis of *trans*- R^9 -substituted prolines **8c, wherein R^9 is alkenyl or substituted alkenyl, and **8b** wherein R^9 is the saturated form of R^9 .**

(a) *i.* O_3 , DCM, -78°C , *ii.* DMS; (b) alkylphosphonium salt, Base; (c) H_2 , Pd/C; (d) aq. LiOH, THF.

[0174] As shown in Scheme 8, the product **7c** is treated with ozone to provide an aldehyde intermediate (not shown) which is then treated under Wittig conditions to provide **8a**. The ozonolysis reaction is typically conducted in an anhydrous inert organic solvent, such as dichloromethane, dioxane, THF, and the like, at low temperatures, *e.g.*, -78°C , followed by quenching of the reaction with a reducing agent such as DMS, Ph_3P .

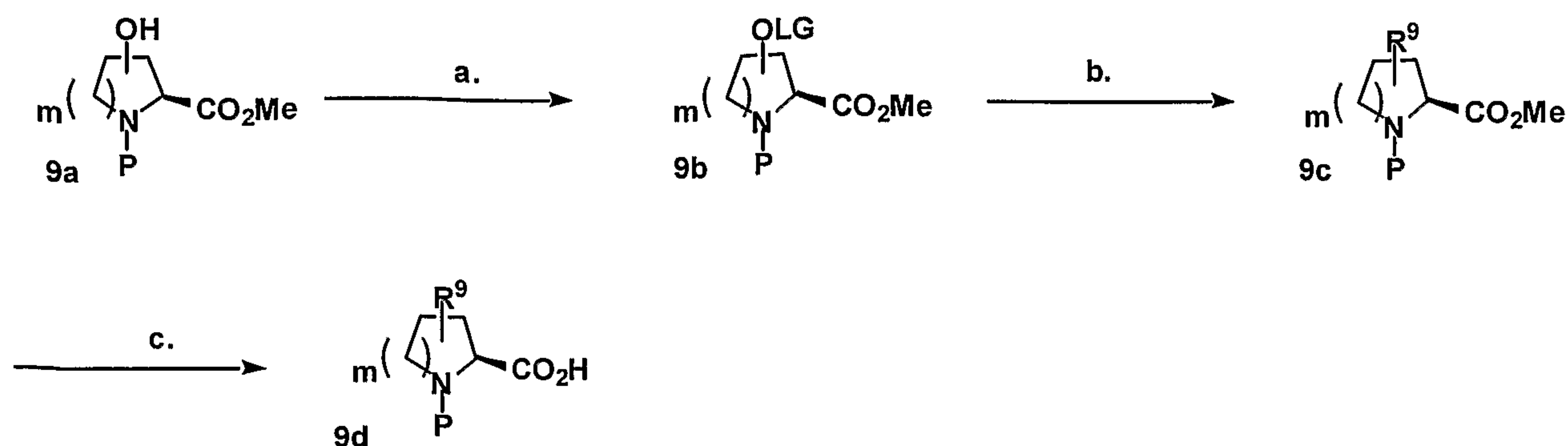
[0175] The aldehyde is reacted with a suitable phosphonium salt in the presence of a strong base in an inert organic solvent. Suitable phosphonium salts which can be used include, for example, fluorobenzyl phosphonium chloride, 4-chlorobenzyl phosphonium chloride, dibromofluoromethane and triphenylphosphine, and the like. Suitable bases which can be used

include potassium t-butoxide, organolithium reagents, and activated zinc. Suitable organic solvents which can be used include toluene, THF, dimethylacetamide, and the like. The reaction is typically conducted in an inert atmosphere, such as under nitrogen, with vigorous stirring. The reaction is typically conducted at rt to approximately 110 °C for 1 to 2 h. The resulting reaction mixture is appropriately worked-up and can be purified by chromatography to provide **8a**.

[0176] The intermediate **8a** is then hydrogenated to provide the product **8b**. The hydrogenation is typically performed in a polar organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, and the like, using 10% Palladium on carbon in a Parr bottle. The bottle is purged, and charged with H₂ to approximately 40 to 70 psi and shaken until completion, typically approximately 4 to 24 h. The reaction mixture is filtered, *e.g.*, through a celite pad and washed several times with a polar organic solvent, such as methanol. Evaporation of the combined washings and filtrate affords the product **8b**, wherein R⁹ is an alkyl or substituted alkyl and corresponds to the saturated form of product **8c**.

[0177] Alternately, intermediate **8a** may be saponified by methods well known to those of skill in the art by contact with aqueous alkali and a miscible organic co-solvent to provide R⁹ unsaturated amino acid intermediate **8c**.

[0178] Scheme 9 below illustrates a general synthesis of a praline intermediate **9d** wherein R⁹ is as defined for formula (I).

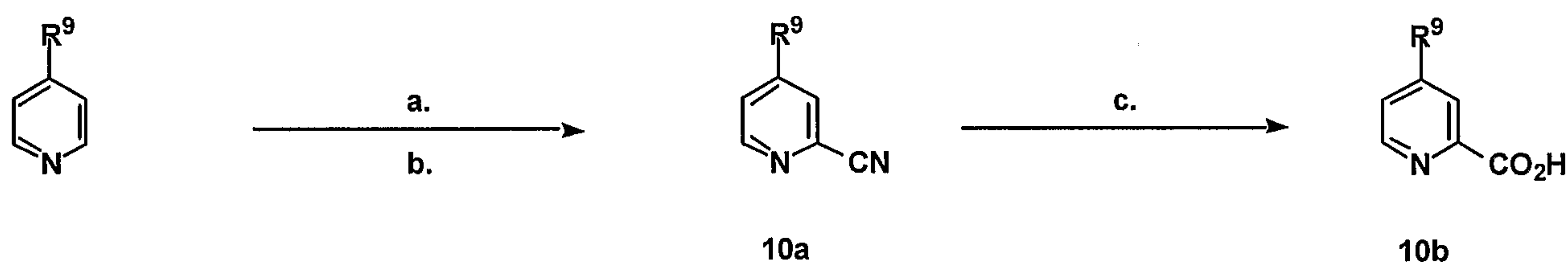


Scheme 9. General synthesis of *cis*-R⁹ or *trans*-R⁹ substituted cyclic amino acids 9d.(a)

Activating reagent i.e. ((Ts)₂O, Pyridine, or PPh₃Br₂)

(b) Nucleophilic reagent, Base (RSH, MTBU), DMF (c) LiOH, THF, H₂O.

[0179] Scheme 10 below illustrates a general synthesis, as described in Shuman, R. T.; Journal of Organic Chemistry. **1990**, 55, 741-750, of substituted pyridine carboxylic acid intermediates **10b**, wherein R⁹ is as defined for formula (I).



Scheme 10. General synthesis of substituted pyridin-2-yl carboxylic acids 10b.

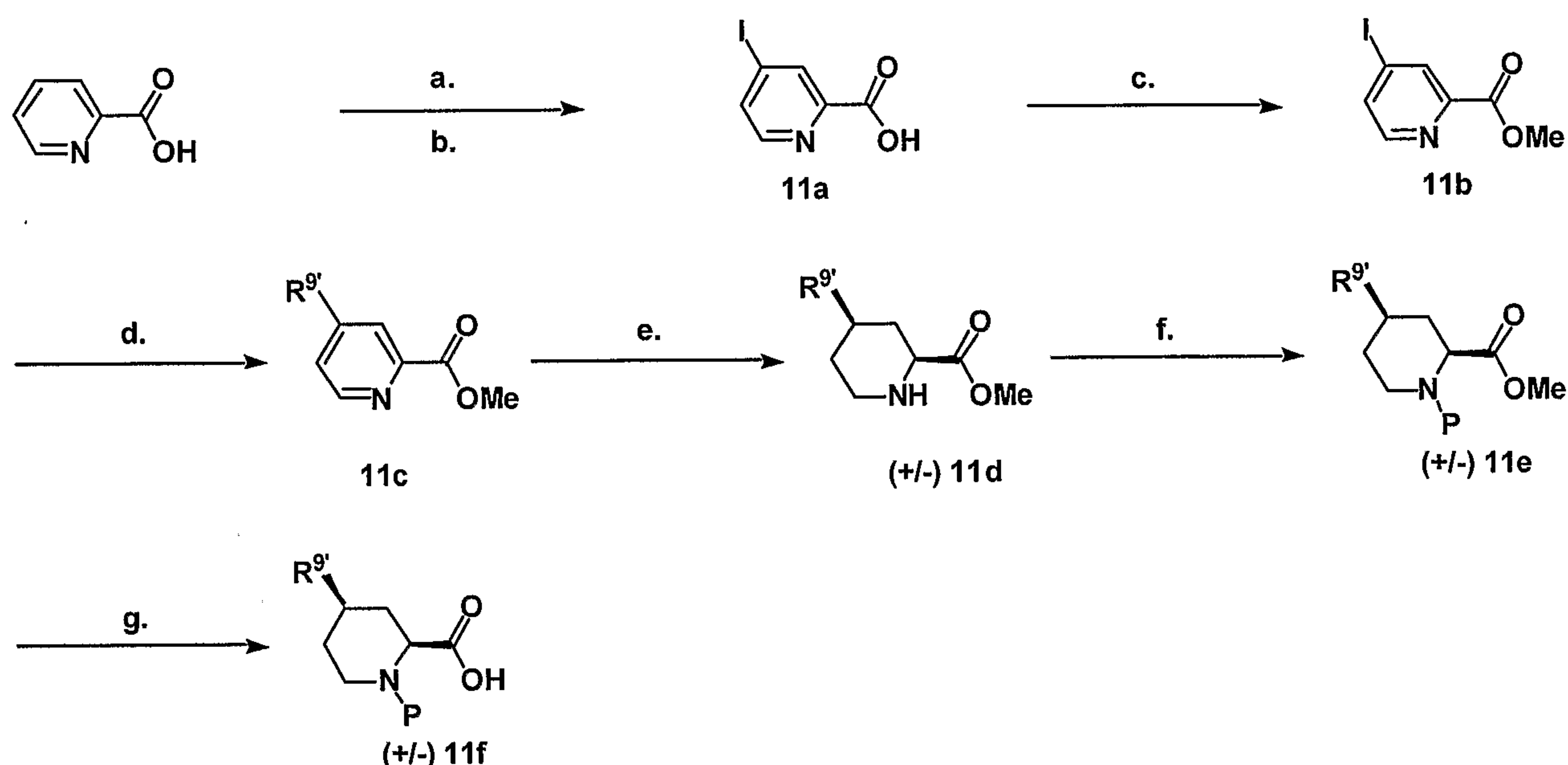
(a) H₂O₂ (b) TMSCN, dimethylcarbamoil chloride, DCM (c) conc. HCl.

[0180] As shown in Scheme 10, an appropriately substituted pyridine is contacted with a suitable oxidizing agent in an inert organic solvent. The appropriately substituted pyridine starting materials are commercially available from vendors such as Aldrich and Sigma. Alternatively, these pyridines can be prepared by methods well known in the art. Suitable oxidizing agents that can be used include hydrogen peroxide, MCPBA, and the like. The reaction is typically conducted at reflux for 6 to 12 h. The reaction mixture is then contacted with a suitable cyanide reagent to provide the cyano-substituted pyridine **10a**. Suitable cyanide reagents that can be used include trimethylsilyl cyanide, HCN, and the like. The reaction may be conducted in the presence of acylating reagents that promote the addition of cyanide such as dimethylcarbamoil chloride. Suitable inert organic solvents include dichloromethane, dioxane,

THF, and the like. The reaction conveniently can be conducted at rt in approximately 6 to 12 h. The reaction mixture is worked up to provide the cyano-substituted pyridine **10a**.

[0181] The cyano-substituted pyridine **10a** is then hydrolyzed to provide the pyridin-2-yl carboxylic acid **10b** by contact with a suitable acid. Suitable acids for hydrolyzing the cyano group to the carboxylic acid include hydrochloric acid, aqueous sulfuric acid, and the like. The reaction is typically conducted at reflux in 6 to 12 h.

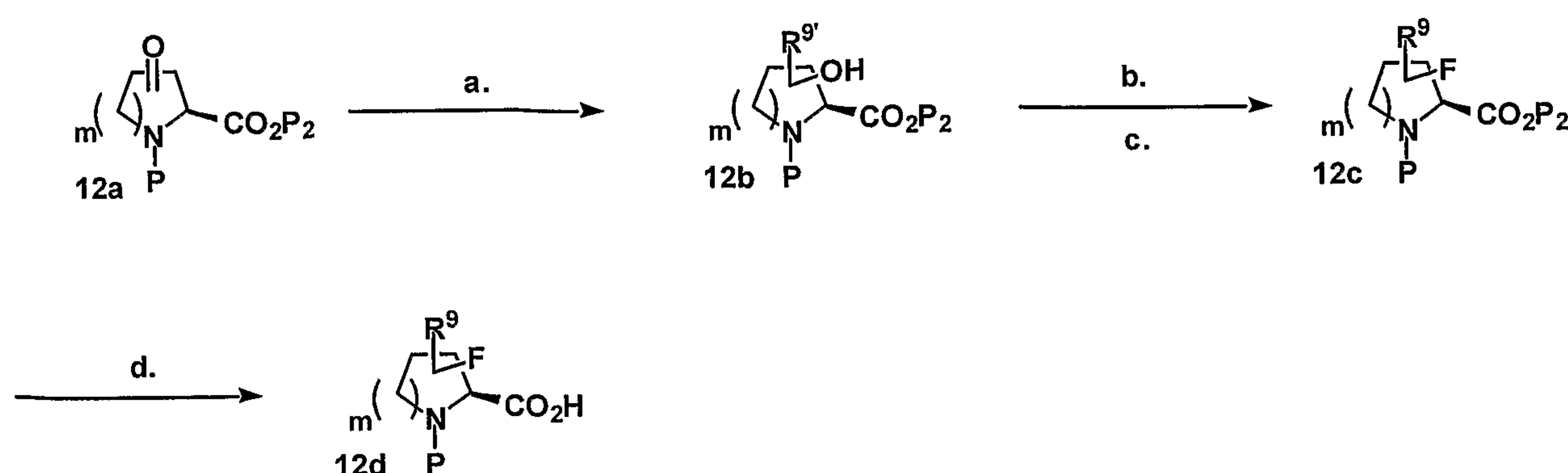
[0182] Scheme 11 below illustrates a general synthesis of pyridine and piperidine intermediates, wherein R^9 is as defined for formula (I).



Scheme 11. General synthesis of 4-substituted intermediates **11c, **11d**, and **11e**.**

(a) SOCl_2 , MeOH (not shown) (b) HI, H_2PO_3 , (c) MeOH, H_2SO_4 (cat.), (d) $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$, CuI, PPh_3 R^9 alkyne (e) PtO_2 , H_2 , H^+ (f) N-protection reagent (i.e. $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$, CbzCl ect.) base (g) Aq. LiOH, Dioxane.

[0183] Scheme 12 below illustrates a general synthesis of a proline intermediate **12d** wherein R^9 is as defined for formula (I).



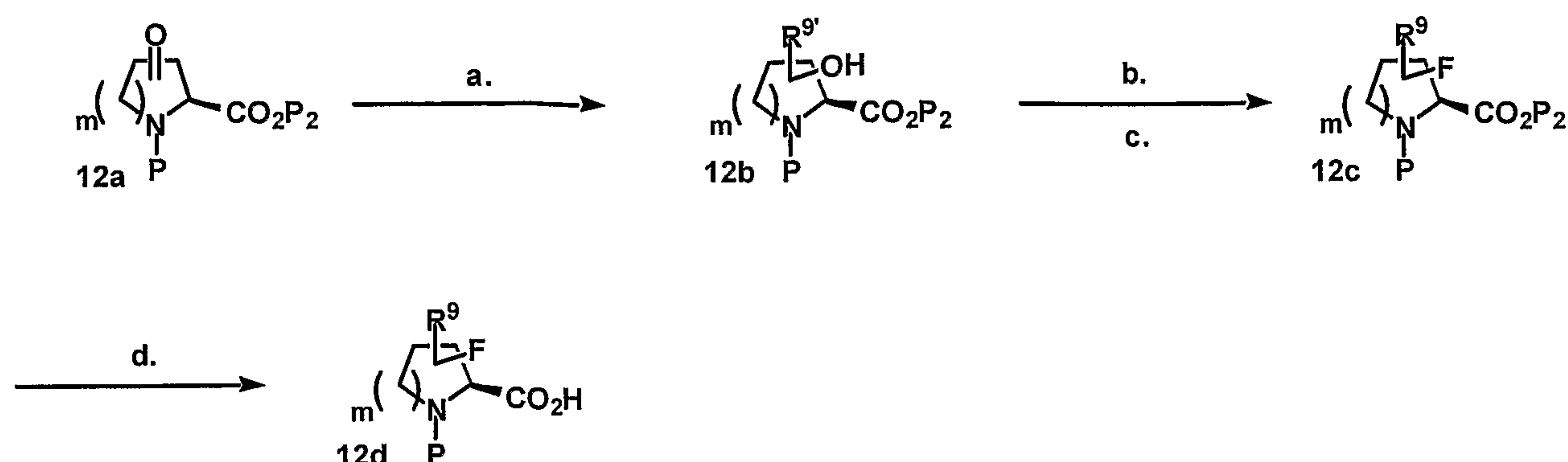
Scheme 12. General synthesis of fluorinated amino acid intermediate 12d from ketopyrrolidines ($m = 1$), ketopiperidines ($m = 2$), and ketoazepanes ($m = 3$) 12a.

(a) Tetraallyltin, $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ or R^9M (R^9 carbon nucleophile) (b) DAST (c) H_2/Pd (d) aq.

LiOH or appropriate carboxylate deprotection conditions.

[0184] As shown in Scheme 12, the ketoproline **12a** is allylated to form a hydroxy allyl proline, whose hydroxy functionality is subsequently replaced by fluorine. Hydrogenation of the allyl double bond provides the fluoro alkyl proline **12c**, which is deprotected to form **12d**.

[0185] Scheme 13 below illustrates the coupling reaction of a lincosamine intermediate, prepared as described above in Schemes 1-6, and a pyrrolidinyll or piperidyl carboxylic acid, prepared as described above in Schemes 7-12, wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^6 , and R^9 are as defined for formula (I) and P_1 is a suitable O-protecting group and P_2 is a suitable N-protecting group.



Scheme 12. General synthesis of fluorinated amino acid intermediate 12d from ketopyrrolidines (m = 1), ketopiperidines (m = 2), and ketoazepanes (m = 3) 12a.

(a) Tetraallyltin, $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$ or R^9M (R^9 carbon nucleophile) (b) DAST (c) H_2/Pd (d) aq. LiOH or appropriate carboxylate deprotection conditions.

[0184] As shown in Scheme 12, the ketoproline 12a is allylated to form a hydroxy allyl proline, whose hydroxy functionality is subsequently replaced by fluorine. Hydrogenation of the allyl double bond provides the fluoro alkyl proline 12c, which is deprotected to form 12d.

[0185] Scheme 13 below illustrates the coupling reaction of a lincosamine intermediate, prepared as described above in Schemes 1-6, and a pyrrolidinyll or piperidyl carboxylic acid, prepared as described above in Schemes 7-12, wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^6 , and R^9 are as defined for formula (I) and P_1 is a suitable O-protecting group and P_2 is a suitable N-protecting group.

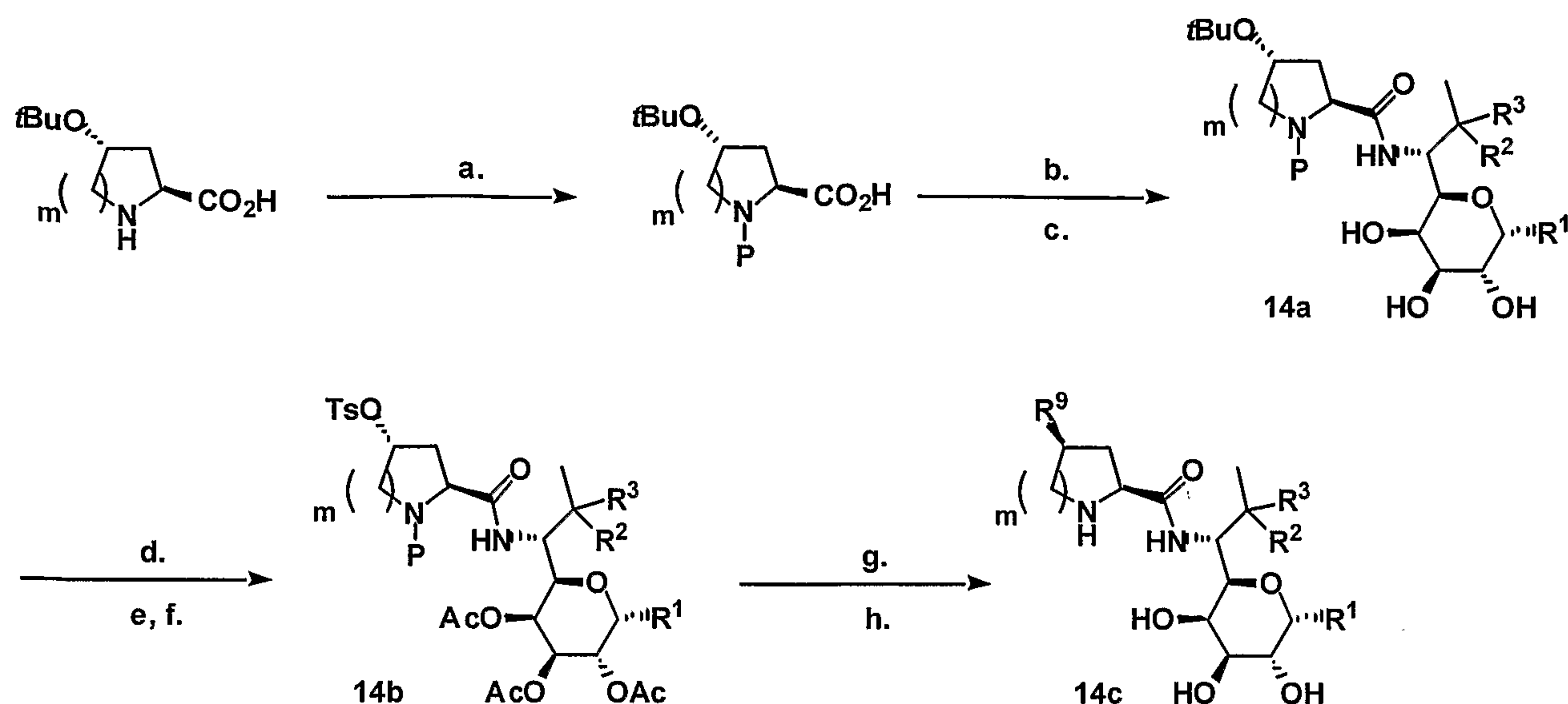
conducted at low temperatures, *e.g.*, 0 °C, and then gradually allowed to warm to room temperature to provide the product.

[0188] Also as shown in Scheme 13, an appropriately 7-substituted lincosamine intermediate (prepared, for example, according to any one of Schemes 1-6) and an appropriately substituted pyridin-2-yl carboxylic acid (prepared, for example, according to Scheme 10) are condensed under reactive conditions, preferably in an inert organic solvent, in the presence of a coupling reagent and an organic base, as described above.

[0189] The pyridine **13b** is hydrogenated to provide the piperidyl product. The hydrogenation is typically performed in a polar organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, and the like, using Platinum(IV) oxide in the presence of an acid such as HCl, acetic acid, and the like, in a Parr bottle. The bottle is purged, and charged with H₂ to approximately 40 to 70 psi and shaken until completion, typically approximately 24 h. The reaction mixture is filtered, *e.g.* through a celite pad, and washed several times with a polar organic solvent such as methanol. Evaporation of the combined washings and filtrate affords the piperidyl product. Alternately other heterogenous or homogenous hydrogenation catalysts such as 5% Rhodium on carbon may be employed in the reaction.

[0190] The coupling of pyridine carboxylic acids and lincosamines to provide pyridine **13b** followed by reduction to the piperidyl product may also be conducted as described in Birkenmeyer, R. D; *et al*; *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* **1984**, 27, 216-223.

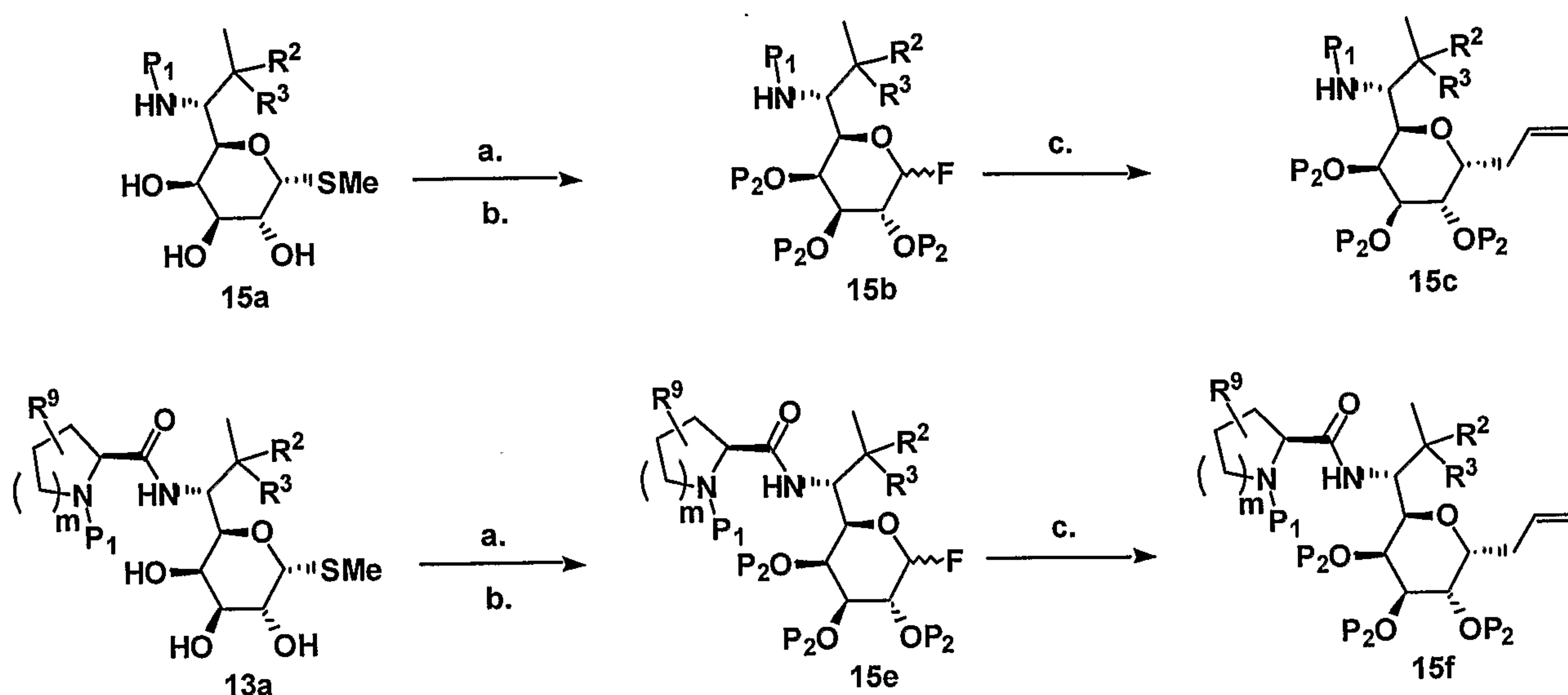
[0191] Scheme 14 below illustrates the coupling reaction of a lincosamine intermediate, prepared as described above in Schemes 1-6, and a pyrrolidinyl or piperidyl carboxylic acid, prepared as described above in Schemes 7-12, wherein R¹, R², R³, and R⁹ are as defined for formula (I) and P is a suitable N-protecting group. The coupling reactions described herein may also be used to couple azetidine and azepane carboxylic acids.



Scheme 14. General synthesis of 4-thioetherlincosamides 14c.

(a) (TEA, CF_3COOEt) (b) MTL, BSTFA, TEA, HATU (c) Dowex[®] H^+ Resin MeOH. (d) $(\text{Ac})_2\text{O}$, pyridine, DMAP (e) TFA, DMS, DCE, H_2O (f) $(\text{Ts})_2\text{O}$, Pyridine, DCM (g) R^9H , MTBU (wherein R^9 is selected such that an alkylsulfanyl or substituted alkylsulfanyl substituent is introduced; a sulfoxide or sulfone substituent is also within the scope of the invention and may be obtained by conventional oxidizing methods well known in the art (h) MeONa, MeOH.

[0192] Scheme 15 illustrates general synthetic methods for building protected 1-allylic intermediates **15b**, **15c**, **15e**, and **15f** where R^2 , R^3 , R^9 are as defined for formula (I) and P_1 and P_2 indicate suitable N- and O-protecting groups, respectively.



Scheme 15. General synthesis of protected 1-allylic intermediates 15b, 15c, 15e, and 15f.

(a) Benzyl bromide, TBABS, aq. KOH, benzene; (b) DAST, NBS, DCM (b) $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$, CH_3CN , allyltrimethylsilane.

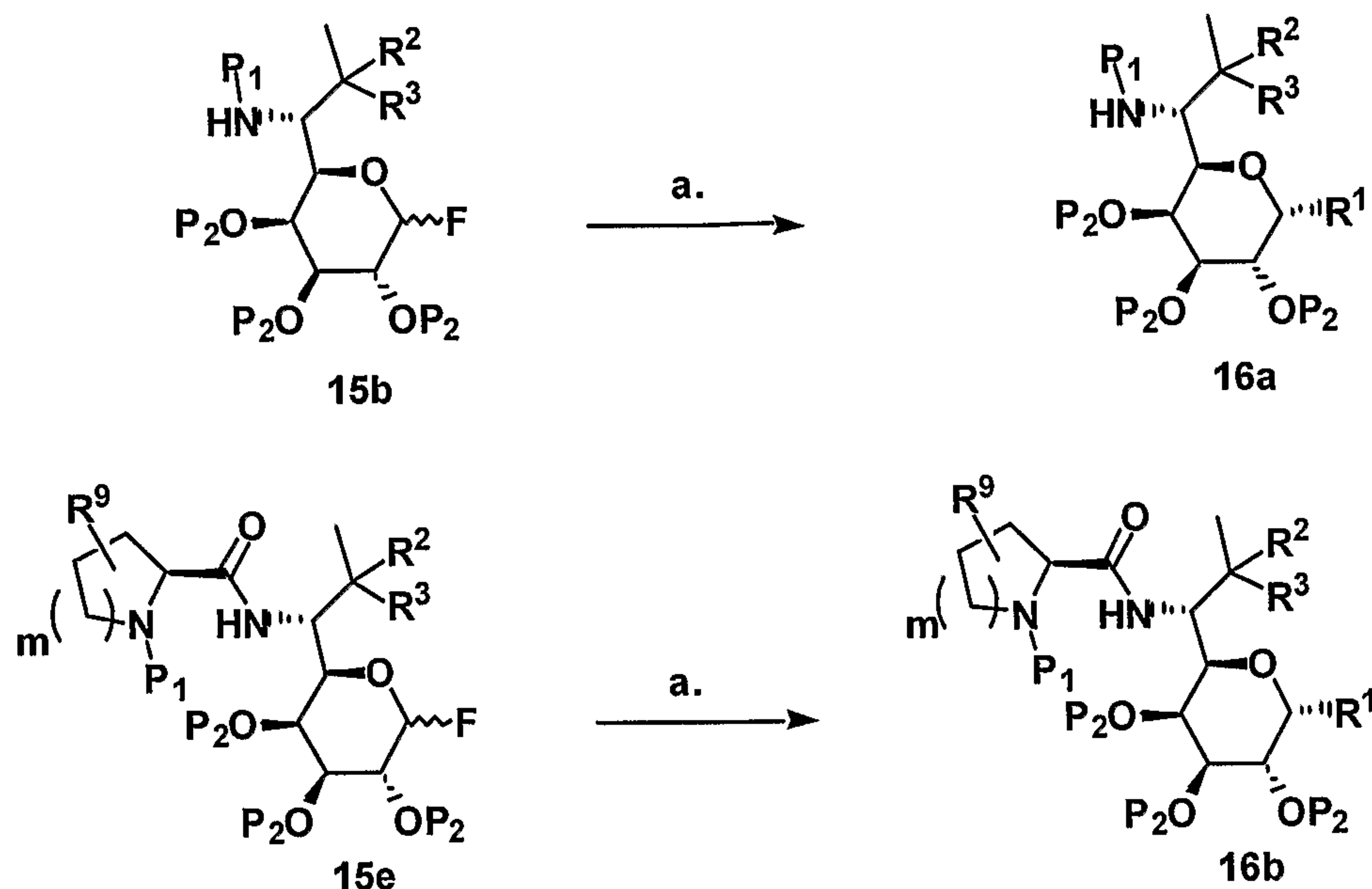
[0193] Scheme 15 illustrates the synthesis of position 1 allylic intermediates from N-protected starting materials. The position 2, 3 and 4 hydroxyl groups of lincosamines **15a** or lincosamides **13a** ($\text{P}_1 = \text{Boc}$) are readily protected by alkylation with benzyl bromide under phase transfer conditions. Anomeric fluorides **15b** ($\text{P}_2 = \text{Bn}$) and **15e** ($\text{P}_2 = \text{Bn}$) are formed by the action of DAST on the position 1 thioether in the presence of N-bromosuccinimide (NBS) in a suitable solvent such as dichloromethane (DCM). Anomeric fluorides **15b** and **15e** are readily and stereoselectively C glycosylated under Lewis acid catalysed allylation conditions to provide the versatile intermediates **15c** and **15f**.

[0194] Removal of the N-Boc protecting group of **15c** with trifluoroacetic acid provides a free amine conveniently utilized in amide couplings as described in Scheme 13. Alternatively, intermediate **15f** may be globally deprotected by sequential acidic removal of the Boc group followed by hydrogenolysis of the P_1 benzyl protecting groups as described in Scheme 18. Reduction of the position 1 allyl group in the deprotection sequence in Scheme 18 provides lincosamide analog **I** containing a R^1 *n*-propyl group.

[0195] Synthetic manipulation of the allyl group in intermediates **15c** and **15f** allows synthetic access to numerous lincosamine analogs in which the position 1 carbon sulfur bond is replaced by a carbon carbon bond.

[0196] Scheme 16 illustrates general synthetic methods, wherein R^1 is alkylsulfanyl, substituted alkylsulfanyl, R^2 , R^3 , R^9 are as defined for formula (I). Anomeric fluoride

intermediates **15b** and **15e** are readily S glycosylated under the Lewis acid catalysed conditions described in Scheme 15 utilizing an appropriate sulfanyl nucleophile in place of allyltrimethylsilane provide the intermediates **16a** and **16b**.

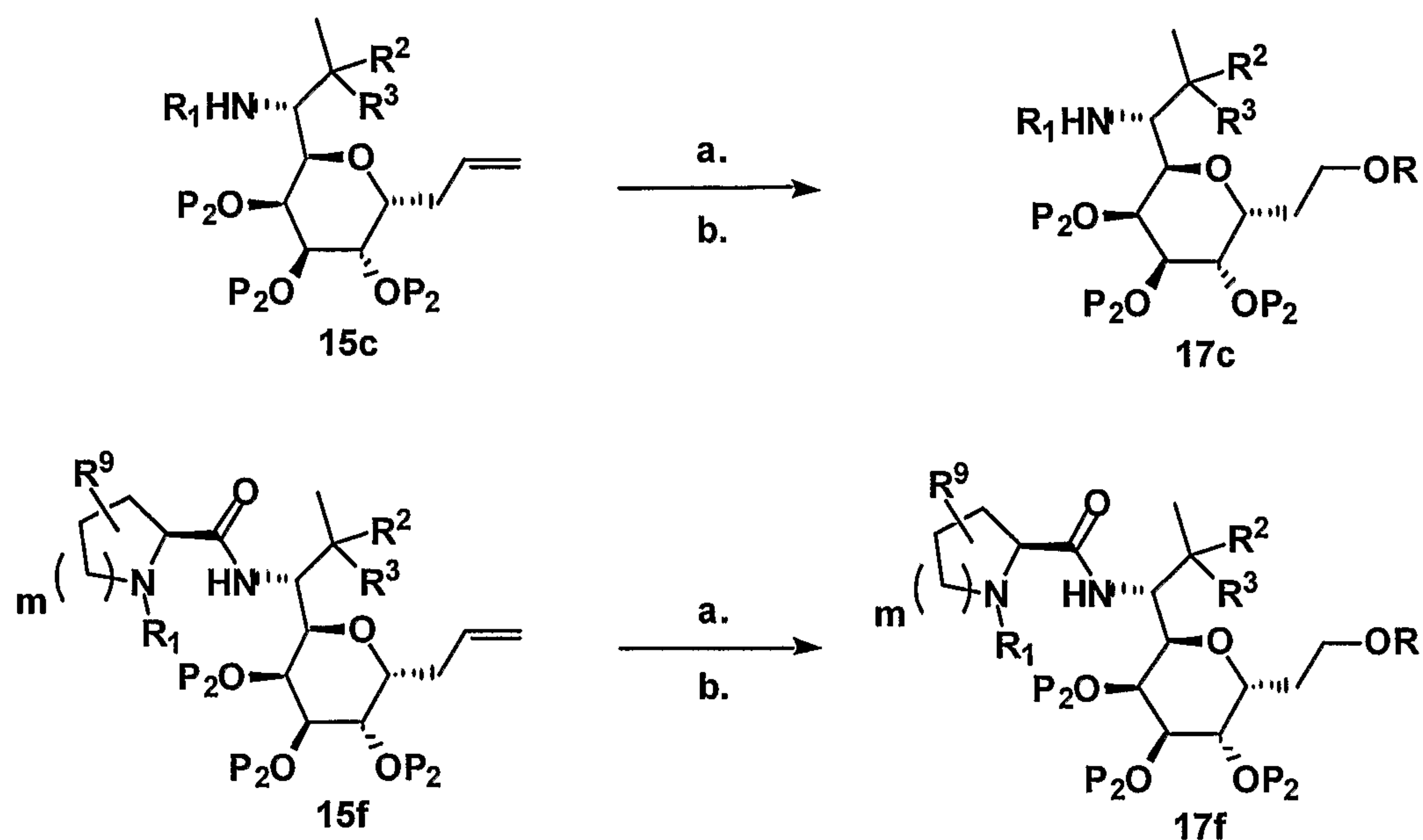


Scheme 16. Displacement of Fluoro by Sulfanyl Moiety

(a) $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$, sulfanyl nucleophile.

[0197] Scheme 16 illustrates substitution of the 1-fluoro group by a suitable sulfanyl moiety can be accomplished either on the lincosamine moiety to form compound **16a** or on the coupled lincosamine derivative to form compound **16b**. The reaction occurs using conventional techniques well known in the art.

[0198] Scheme 17 illustrates general synthetic methods for elaboration of the allyl group of intermediates **15c** and **15f** to primary alcohol and ether substituents in the 1-position, wherein P_1 is Boc, P_2 is benzyl, R^2 , R^3 , R^9 are as defined for formula (I), and R is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, or substituted heteroaryl.

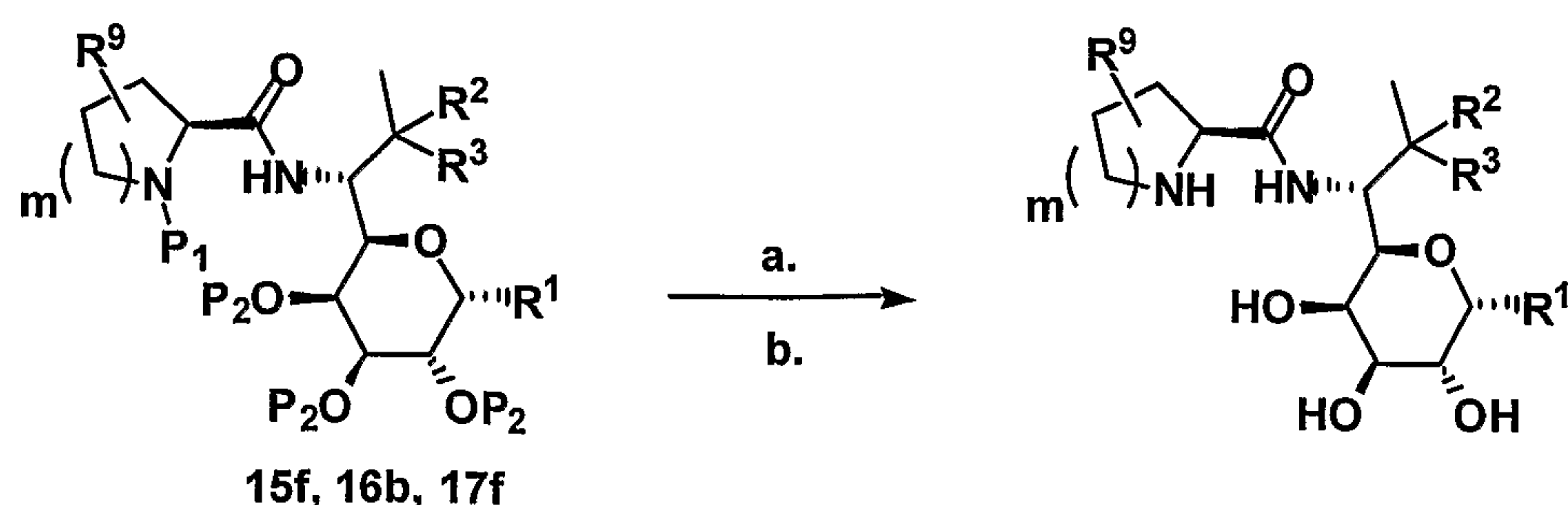


Scheme 17. General synthesis of alcohol and ether 1-position lincosamine derivatives

(a) $i.\text{O}_3$ -78°C to 0°C , $ii.$ NaBH_4 (b) RX , Base wherein R may be selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl.

[0199] Scheme 17 illustrates that the 1-*des*(sulfanylmethyl)-1-allyl-lincosamine derivatives **15c** and **15f** can be converted to a primary alcohol by conventional ozonolysis followed by reductive workup with sodium borohydride in a protic solvent such as methanol. Subsequently, the primary alcohol is treated with an appropriate base such as sodium hydride and a suitable alkyl halide to form the ether derivative as either the protected lincosamine intermediate or as the coupled lincosamide intermediate to provide for compounds **17c** and **17f** respectively.

[0200] Scheme 18 illustrates a two step global deprotection scheme for intermediates **15f**, **16b**, and **17f**, wherein R^2 , R^3 , R^9 are as defined for formula (I), P_1 is Boc, P_2 is benzyl and R^1 is consistent with schemes 15, 16, and 17, respectively.

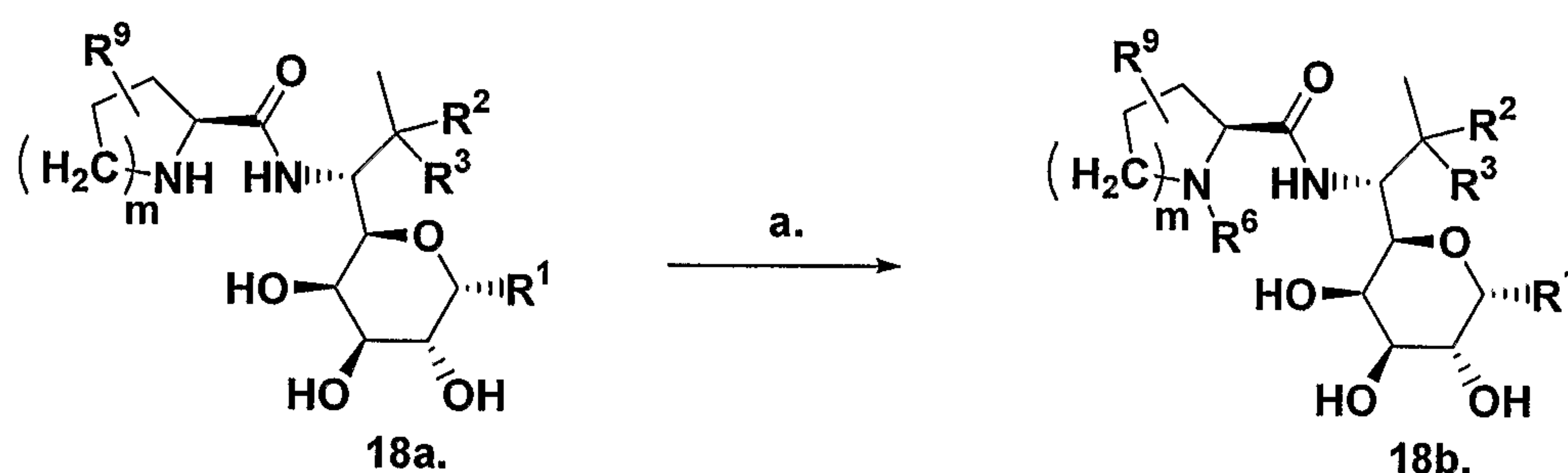


Scheme 18. Global deprotection 15f, 16b, and 17f to compounds of formula (I).

(a) TFA/H₂O; (b) 1 atm H₂, Pd/C MeOH

[0201] Scheme 18 illustrates that conventional deprotection leads to compounds of formula (I).

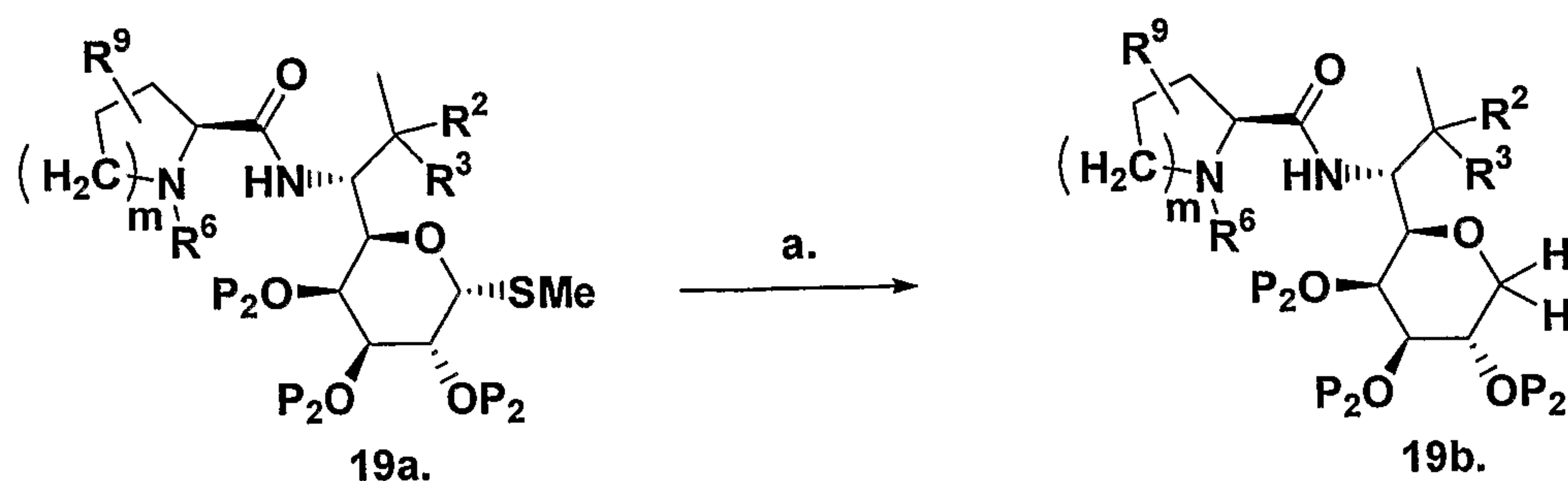
[0202] Scheme 19 below illustrates the alkylation of nitrogen of the pyrrolidinyI or piperidyl ring, wherein R⁶ is alkyl or hydroxyalkyl and R¹, R², R³, and R⁹ are as defined for formula (I).



Scheme 19. General synthesis of 1'-*N*-substituted lincosamides. (a) alkylating agents

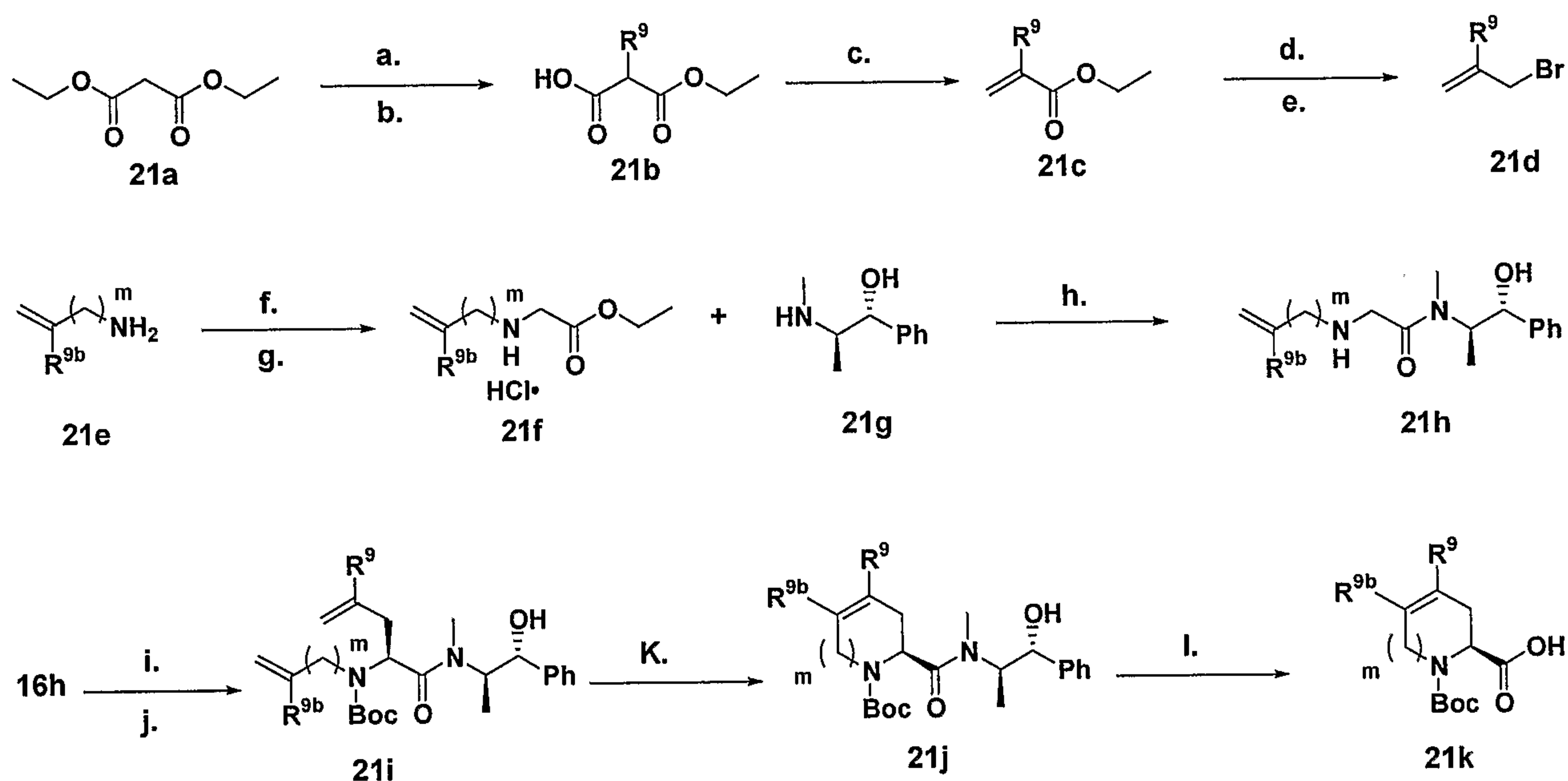
[0203] As shown in Scheme 19, the lincosamine **18a** can be N-substituted by contact with an alkylating agent in the presence of a suitable base to provide a product **18b**. Suitable alkylating agents that can be used include epoxides, alkyl bromides, and the like. Suitable bases that can be used include potassium carbonate, cesium carbonate triethylamine, and the like. The alkylation reaction is typically conducted in a polar organic solvent such as methanol or DMF. The alkylation reaction is typically conducted at low temperatures in the range of 0 °C to −10 °C for 10 to 20 h.

[0204] In Scheme 20, R², R³, R⁶ and R⁹ are as defined for formula (I), P₂ is a suitable O-protecting group.



Scheme 20. a. Raney Nickel 2400, EtOH, reflux.

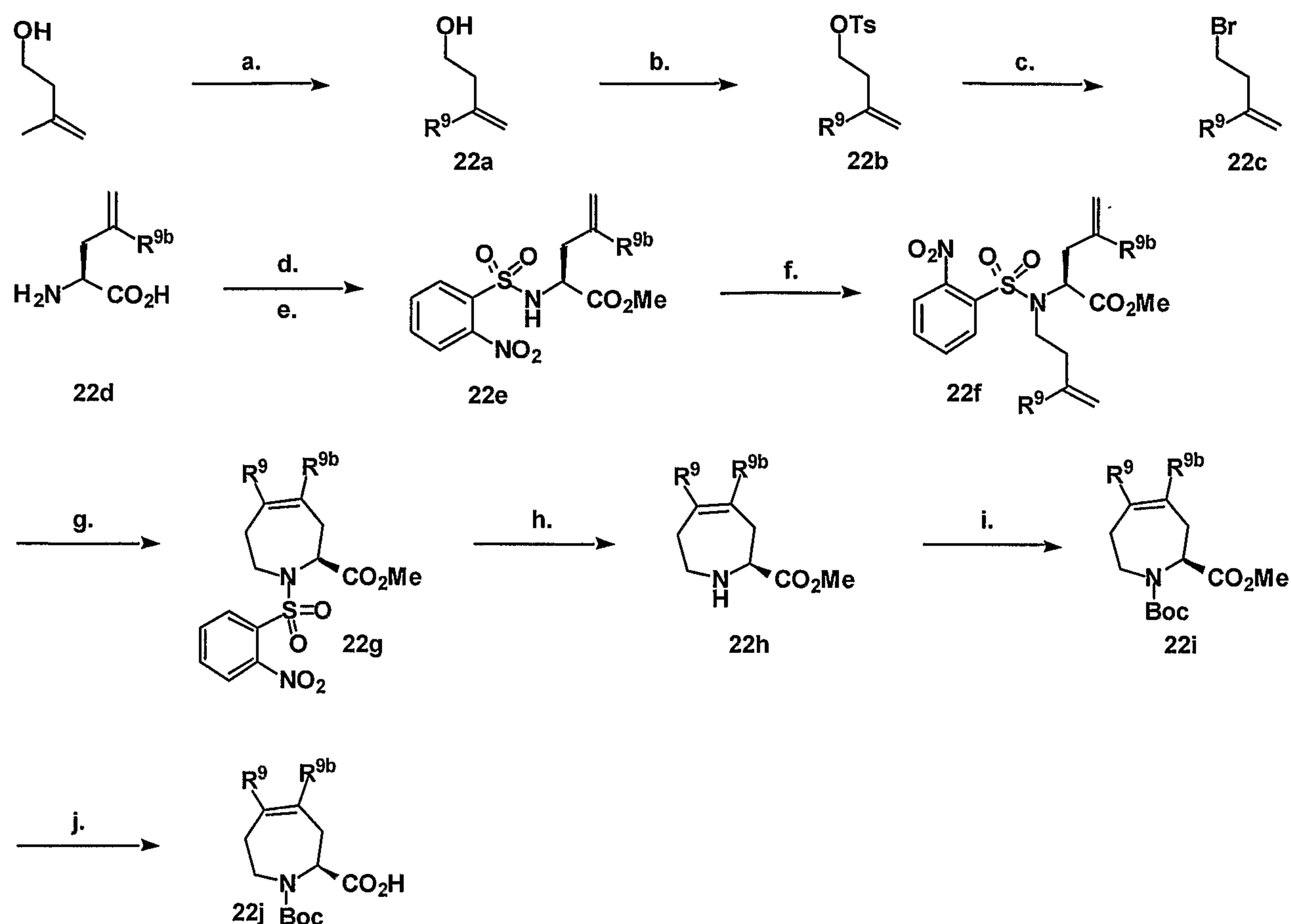
[0205] Scheme 21 below illustrates a versatile synthetic sequence allowing the synthesis of unsaturated N-protected amino acids **21k** ring, wherein *m* and R^9 are as defined for formula (I).



Scheme 21. (a) NaH, R^9 Br, DMF (b) KOH, H₂O, EtOH (c) CH₂O (aq), Piperidine, EtOH (d) DIBALH, CH₂Cl₂ (e) PBr₃, Et₂O (f) ethyl bromoacetate (g) HCl/dioxane (h) LiOt-Bu, THF (i) 21d, LiHMDS, LiCl, THF, 0 °C (j) Boc₂O, Et₃N, CH₂Cl₂ (k) olefin metathesis catalyst CH₂Cl₂ (l) 1M NaOH (aq), MeOH.

As shown in Scheme 21, suitable N-allylic amino esters **21f** may be appended with pseudoephedrine which serves as a chiral auxiliary, allowing stereospecific alkylation of the carbon with a suitable allylic bromide **21d**. Protection of the secondary amine followed by olefin metathesis and cleavage of the chiral auxiliary leads to 4,5 unsaturated N-protected cyclic amino acids **21k**.

[0206] Scheme 22 shown below illustrates a synthesis of azepane carboxylic acid **22j**, where R^9 and R^{9b} are independently as defined for R^9 in formula (I).



Scheme 22. (a) (i) BuLi, Et₂O, TMEDA (ii) alkylbromide (b) TsCl TEA, DMAP (c) LiBr (d) H⁺, MeOH (e) 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride, Et₂O-aq. NaHCO₃ (f) PPh₃, DIAD, **22a**, THF or Cs₂CO₃, **22c** DMF (g) Benzyldiene [1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene] dichloro-(tricyclohexylphosphine)ruthenium, DCM (h) Organic base (7-methyl,1,5,7-triazabicyclo[4.4.0]dec-5-ene), thiophenol, DMF (i) (Boc)₂O, THF (j) Aq. LiOH, Dioxane-H₂O

[0207] Scheme 22 depicts a general synthesis of unsaturated azepine carboxylic acid **22j**, where R^9 and R^{9b} are independently defined for formula (I) (i.e. either represent R^9 of formula (I)). Homoallylic alcohol **22a** is prepared by selective C-alkylation of the bis-anion made by treatment of 3-methyl-3-buten-1-ol with excess butyllithium in a solvent system composed of TMEDA and diethyl ether by the method described in Yong, K. H.; et. al. *Journal of Organic Chemistry*, **2001**, 66, 8248. The products are conveniently purified from the reaction mixture by

an appropriate aqueous work up followed by distillation of the crude homoallylic alcohol product **22a**.

[0208] Amino acid **22d** was converted to its methyl ester (intermediate not shown) by methods well known in the art followed by sulfonylation to **22e** with 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride in a biphasic reaction mixture of immiscible organic solvent and aqueous NaHCO₃.

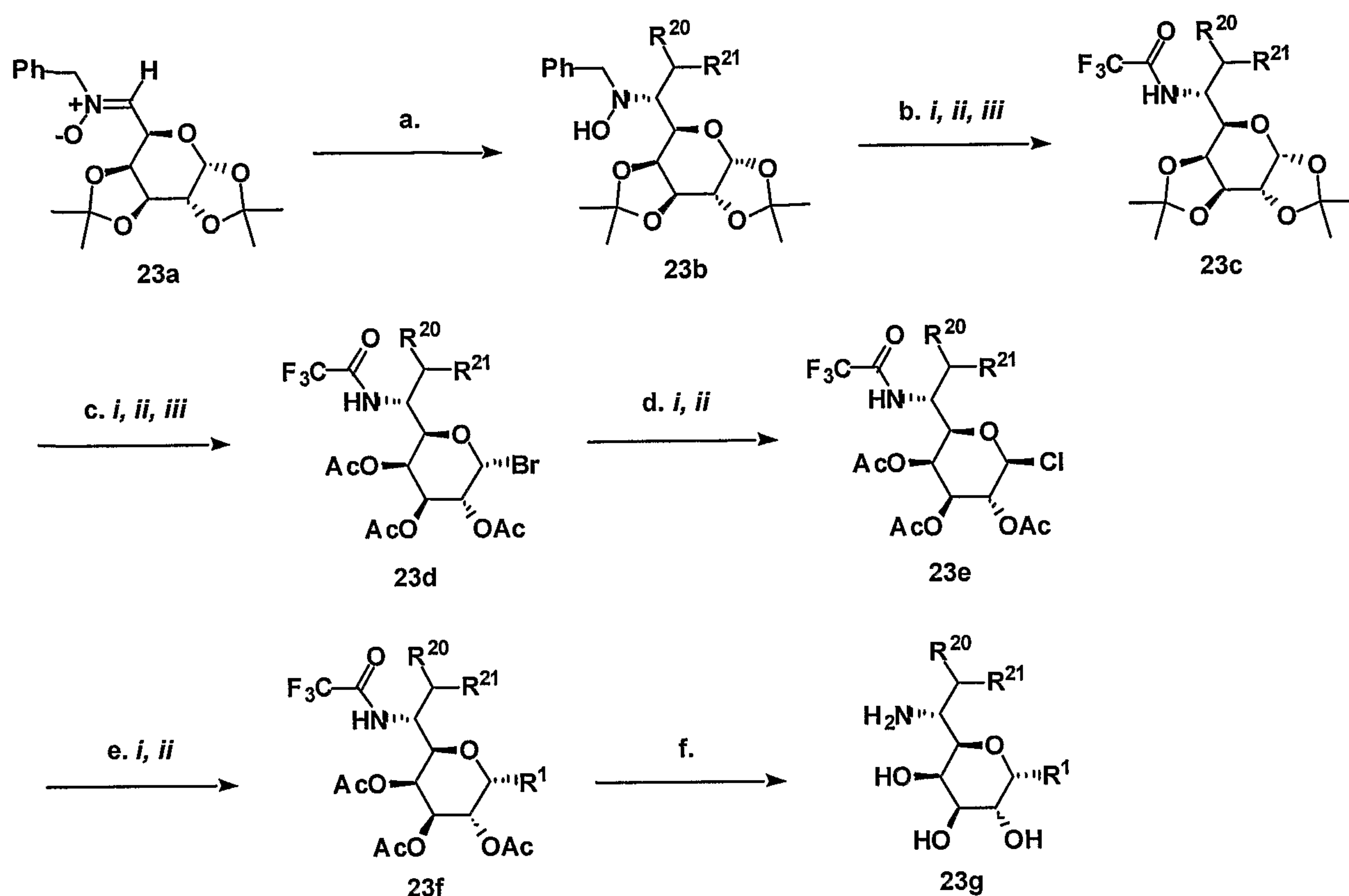
[0209] Sulfonamide **22e** is readily N-alkylated to provide **22f** under Mitsunobu conditions with alcohol **22a** under the conditions in Fukuyama, T.; Jow, C. K.; Cheung, M.; *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 6373-6374. Alternately sulfonamide **22e** may be N-alkylated to provide **22f** with bromides **22c** in the presence of a mild inorganic base such as K₂CO₃.

[0210] Diene **22f** is converted to cyclic alkene **22g** in the presence of a metallic catalyst under the general class of conditions known in the art as Grubbs ring closing metathesis conditions. Grubbs ring closing metathesis is typically conducted in an inert organic solvent such as DCM, DCE, toluene and the like at temperatures between room temperature and 110 °C at a concentration of starting material favorable to intramolecular reaction. Typical catalysts for the reaction contain the elements Ruthenium or Molybdenum, an appropriate catalyst for the reaction is (1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene) dichloro (O-isopropoxyphenylmethylene) ruthenium, known in the art as Hoveyda-Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst.

[0211] Sulfonamide **22g** is deprotected to cyclic amine **22h** by contact with thiophenol and a strong organic base such as 7-methyl,1,5,7-triazabicyclo[4.4.0]dec-5-ene. Intermediate amine **22h** is acylated by contact with (Boc)₂O to provide carbamate intermediate **22i**.

[0212] Ester **22i** is converted to the final carboxylic acid product by contact with aqueous alkali and a miscible organic co-solvent at room temperature for a period of approximately 4h. The final carboxylic acid product **22j** is obtained by acidification of the reaction mixture and appropriate extractive workup.

[0213] Scheme 23 below illustrates a synthesis of lincosamine derivatives used in making compounds of formula (II), where R¹, R²⁰ and R²¹ are as defined in formula (II).



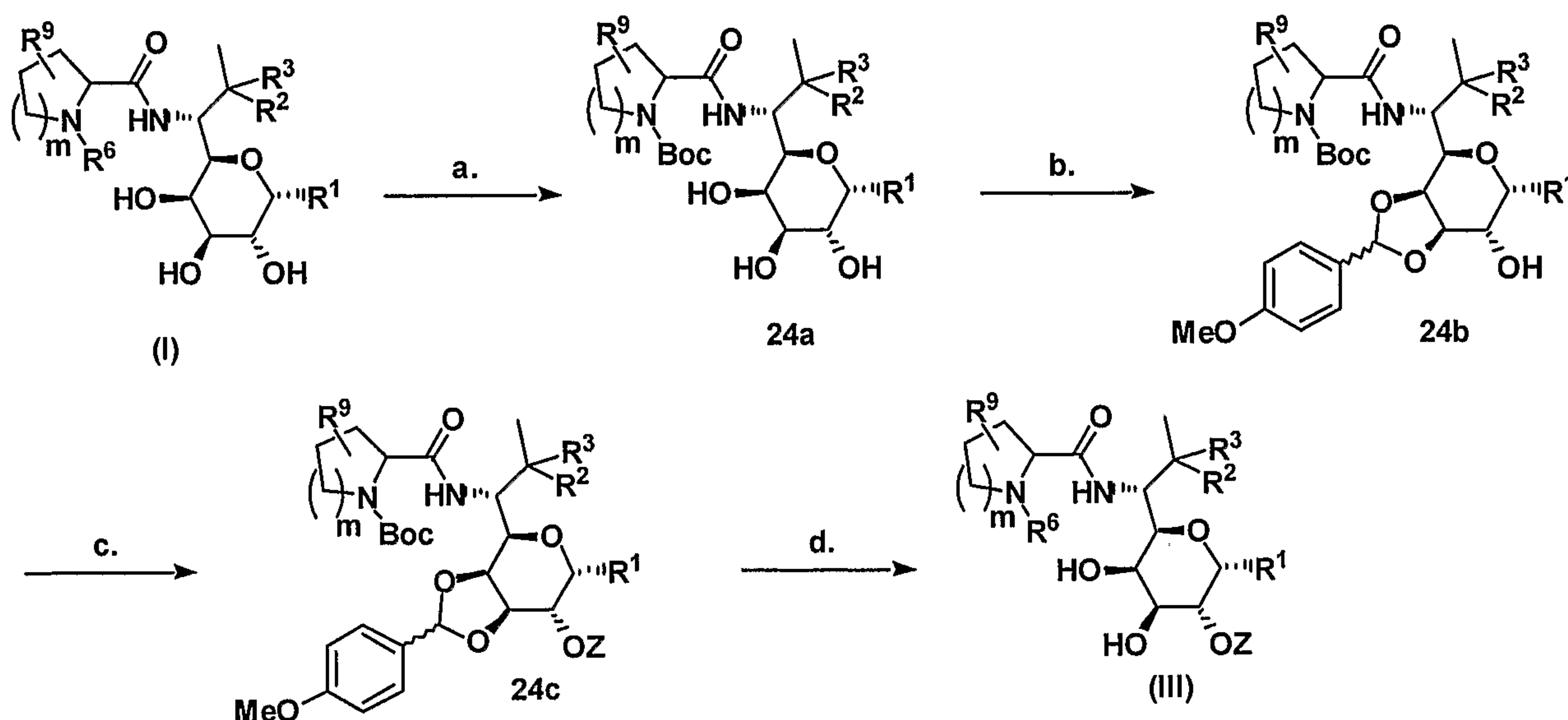
Scheme 23. General synthesis of C6 lincosamine derivatives.

(a) Carbon nucleophile, Et₂AlCl, Et₂O; (b) (i) MsCl, Et₃N, CH₂Cl₂, (ii) Girard's reagent T, MeOH, (iii) Trifluoroacetic anhydride, 2,6-lutidine, CH₂Cl₂; (c) (i) TFA, H₂O, (ii) Ac₂O, Et₃N, DMAP, CH₂Cl₂, (iii) HBr, AcOH, CH₂Cl₂; (d) (i) AcOAg, AcOH, (ii) PCl₅, BF₃·OEt₂, CH₂Cl₂; (e) (i) MeSNa, HMPA, DMF, (ii) Ac₂O, Et₃N, DMAP, CH₂Cl₂; (f) NaOH, H₂O, MeOH.

[0214] As shown in Scheme 23, nitrone **23a** can be converted stereospecifically to the N-hydroxyamino derivative **23b** via treatment at low temperature (ca. -78 to 0 °C, preferably at -78 to -40 °C) with a suitable carbon nucleophile, such as alkyl or aryl Grignard reagent, or organolithium or other organometallic reagent (R²⁰, R²¹ limited to reagents that may be prepared by one skilled in the art) in the presence of diethylaluminum chloride in polar aprotic solvent such as diethyl ether or tetrahydrofuran and the like (see, e.g. Dondoni et al, *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, 62, 5484-5496). The N-hydroxyamino compound **23b** can then be dehydrated via the action of a dehydrating agent such as alkylsulfonyl chloride (e.g., methanesulfonyl chloride) in the presence of an organic base such as triethylamine or inorganic base such as potassium carbonate (preferably, triethylamine) in a suitable inert solvent such as dichloromethane. The resulting imine (not shown) is converted to the free amine (not shown) upon transamination with a

suitable hydrazide such as Girard's reagent T (see Watanabe et al, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1982**, *30*, 2579-2582 for a similar reaction), which is subsequently trifluoroacetylated to provide fully protected aminogalactose derivative **23c**. Compound **23c** is converted to the α -bromide triacetate **23d** via first removal of the two acetonide protecting groups with aqueous trifluoroacetic acid, then peracetylation with acetic anhydride to provide a mixture of both α/β -pyranose and α/β -furanose isomers (not shown), then treatment of this mixture with anhydrous hydrobromic acid in acetic acid. The α -bromide **23d** can be converted to the β -pyranose tetraacetate (not shown) via treatment with silver(I) acetate in acetic acid, which can then provide the β -chlorogalactose **23e** upon treatment with phosphorous pentachloride in the presence of catalytic boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (see Ibatullin et al, *Tetrahedron Letters*, **2002**, *43*, 9577-9590 for similar examples). Derivative **23e** can be converted to α -substituted derivative **23f** via nucleophilic displacement of the chloro group with a suitable alkyl or aryl thiolate and the like, in solvents such as DMF in the presence of HMPA and the like. Re-acylation of the partially deacylated product can be performed to aid purification of intermediate **23f**. Final deprotection of both the trifluoroacetamide and the acetate esters can be achieved via the treatment of **23f** with aqueous sodium hydroxide in methanol to provide the aminogalactose derivative **23g** in a form suitable for coupling with an amino acid.

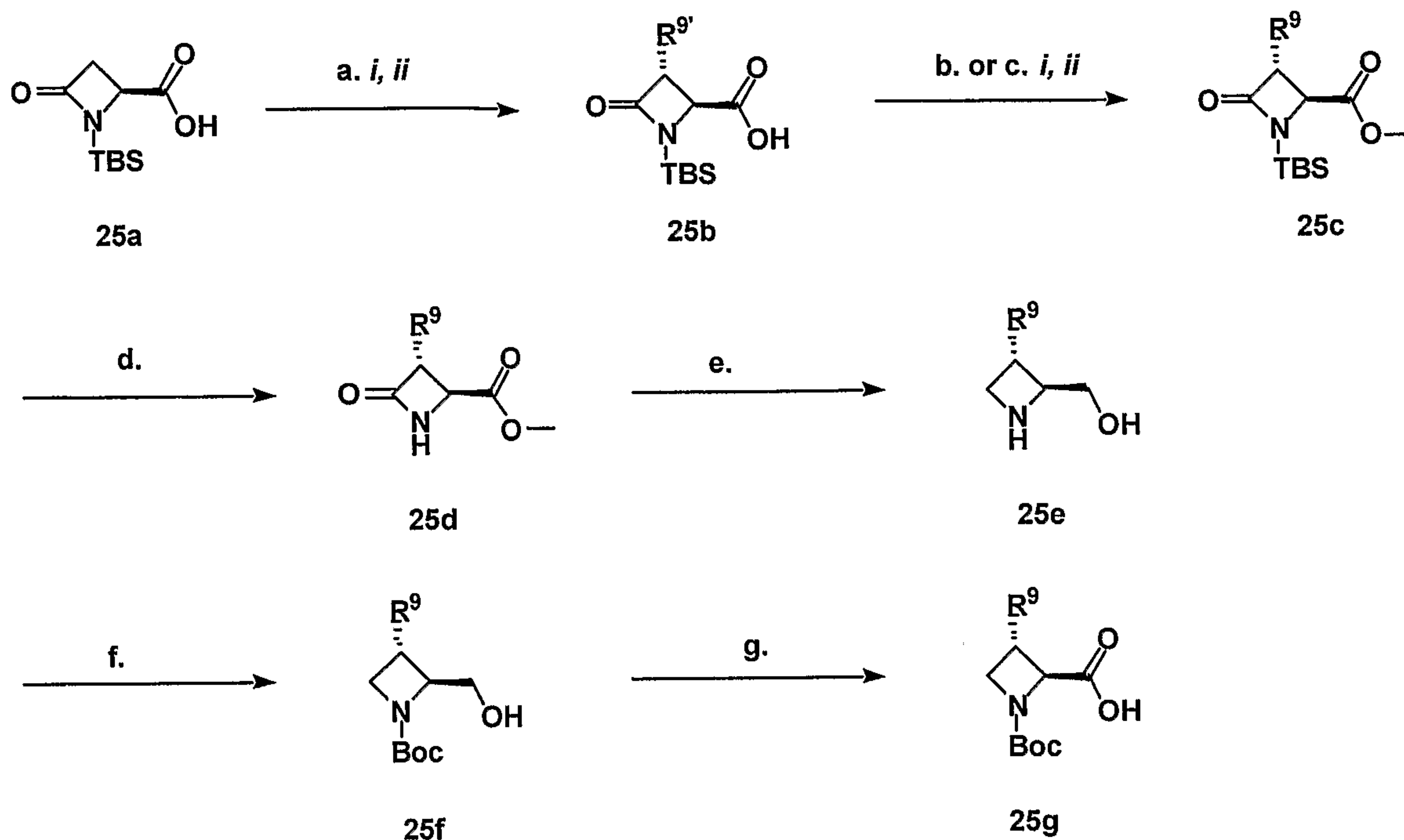
[0215] Scheme 24 below illustrates a synthesis of compounds of formula (III), where R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^6 , and R^9 are as defined in formula (I).



Scheme 24. General synthesis of 2-substituted esters.

(a) (Boc)₂O, aq. KHCO₃ THF (b) *p*-anisaldehyde dimethyl acetal, PPTS, (c) acylating agent, base (d) TFA, DCE, water.

[0216] Scheme 25 below illustrates a synthesis of azetidine carboxylic acid **25g**, where R⁹ is

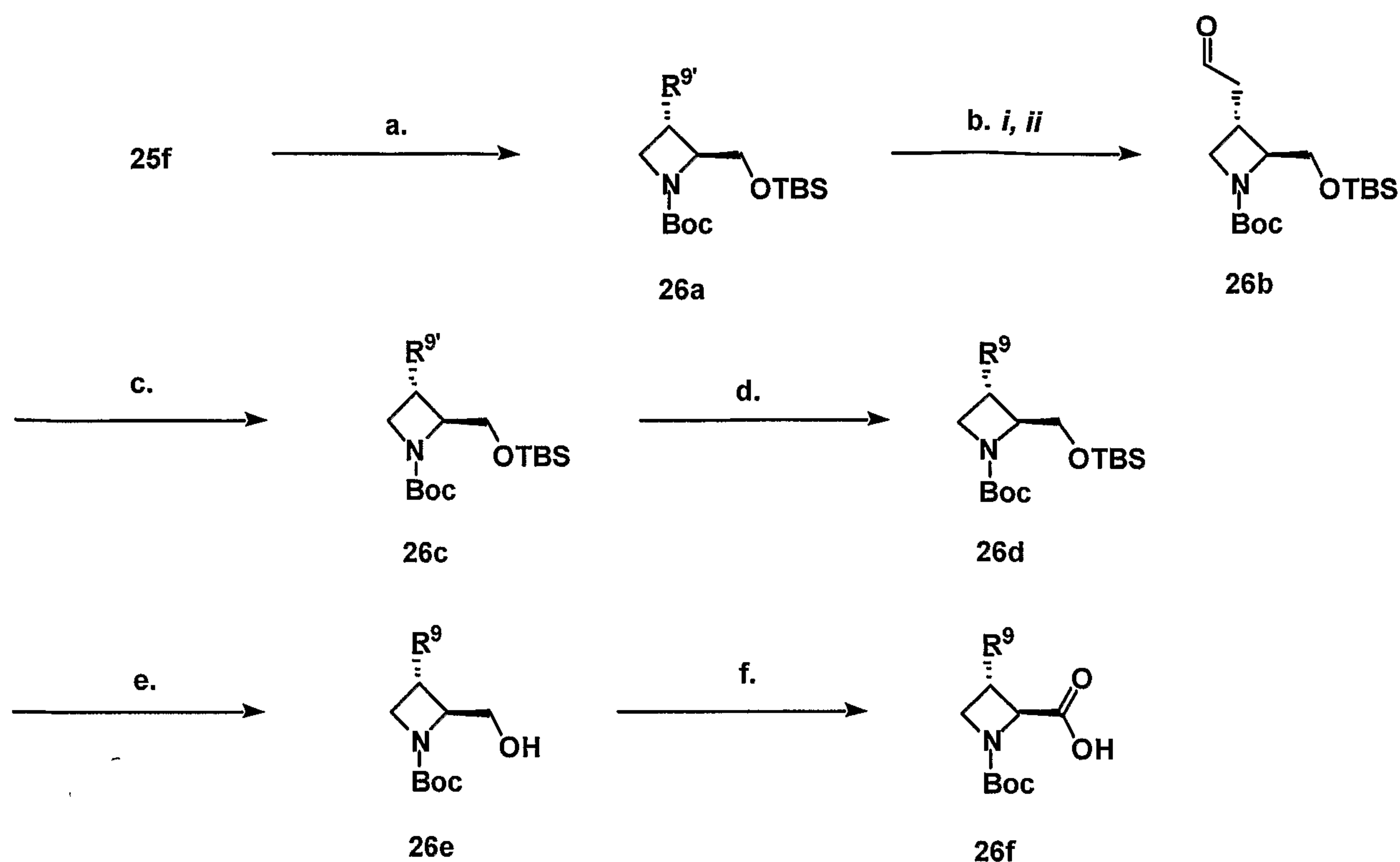


alkyl.

Scheme 25. General synthesis of *trans*-alkylazetidinecarboxylic acids.

(a) (i) LDA, THF, 0 °C, (ii) bromoalkane or bromoalkene; (b) TMSCHN₂, MeOH, 23 °C; (c) (i) TMSCHN₂, MeOH, 23 °C, (ii) H₂, Pd/C, EtOAc, 23 °C; (d) Et₃N.3HF, THF, 23 °C; (e) LiAlH₄, THF, 68 °C; (f) Boc₂O, CH₂Cl₂, 23 °C; (g) RuCl₃.xH₂O, NaIO₄, acetone, H₂O, 23 °C.

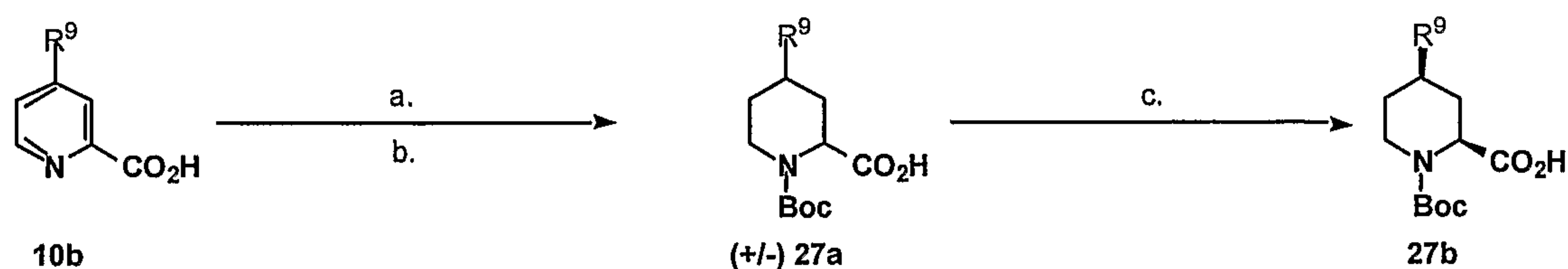
[0217] Scheme 26 below illustrates a synthesis of azetidine carboxylic acid **26f**, where R⁹ is alkyl, R and R' are consistent with R₉ as defined in formula (I), with limitations inherent to Wittig olefination chemistry.



Scheme 26. General synthesis of *trans*-alkylazetidinecarboxylic acids via aldehyde.

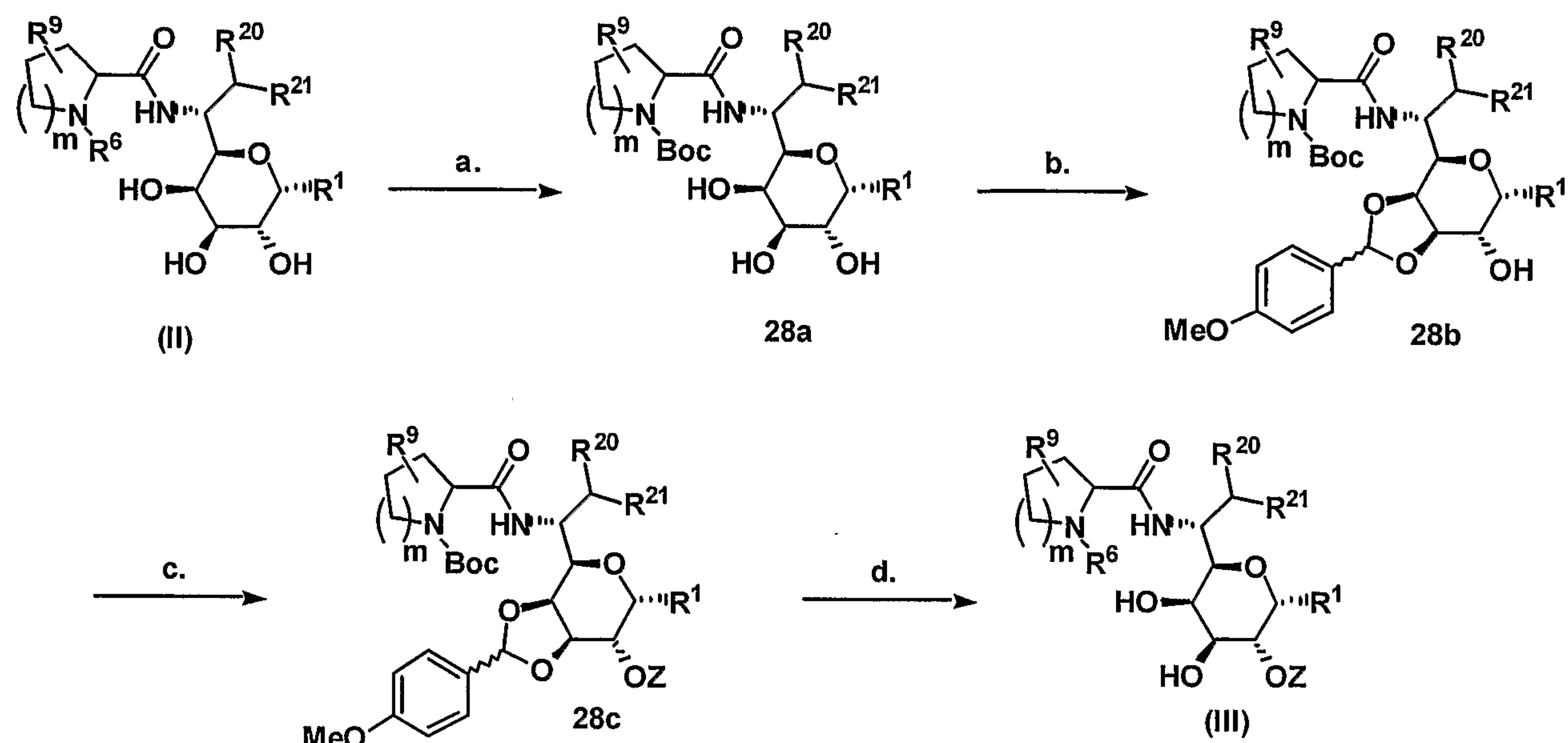
(a) TBSCl, imidazole, DMF, 23 °C; (b) (i) ozone, CH₂Cl₂, -78 °C, (ii) PPh₃; (c) olefination, RR'CHP⁻Ph₃X⁻, base, solvent; (d) H₂, Pd/C, EtOAc, 23 °C or KO₂CN=NCO₂K, AcOH, dioxane, 23 °C; (e) TBAF, THF, 23 °C; (f) RuCl₃.xH₂O, NaIO₄, acetone, H₂O, 23 °C.

[0218] Scheme 27 below illustrates a synthesis of 4-substituted piperidine carboxylic acid **27a** (racemic mixture) and isolation of isomer **27b**, where R⁹ is as defined in formula (I).



Scheme 27. General synthesis of racemic *cis* 4-substituted intermediates **27a** and resolution to provide 2S, 4R R⁹ intermediates **27b** (a) PtO₂, H₂, H⁺ (b) (Boc)₂O, ⁻OH (c) (i) chiral amine, recrystallization (ii) H⁺.

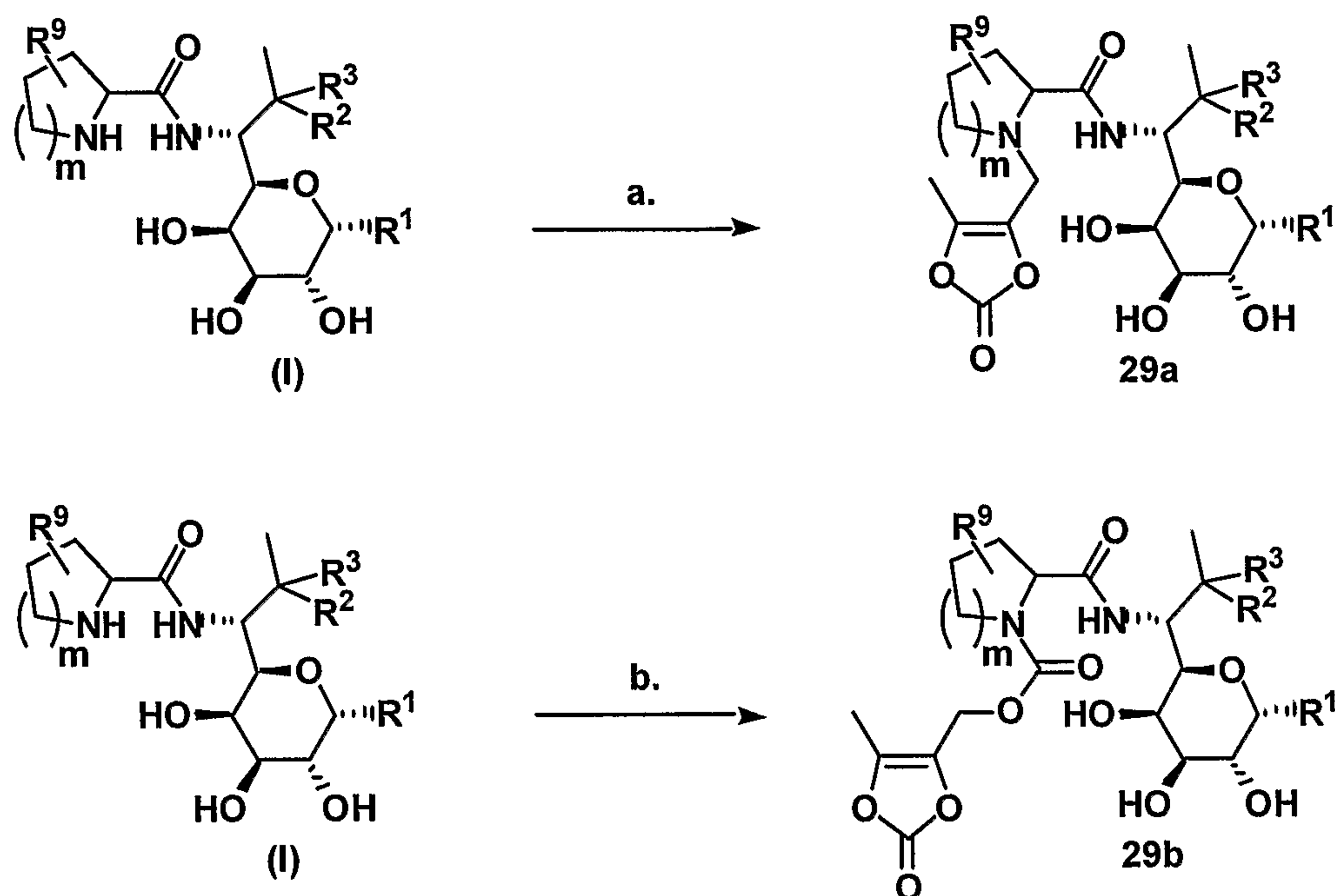
[0219] Scheme 28 below illustrates a synthesis of compounds of formula (II) having a 2-substituted ester, where R^1 , R^{20} , R^{21} , R^6 , and R^9 are as defined in formula (II).



Scheme 28. General synthesis of 2-substituted esters defined for structures of type (II).

(a) $(Boc)_2O$, aq. $KHCO_3$ THF (b) *p*-anisaldehyde dimethyl acetal, PPTS, (c) acylating agent, base (d) TFA, DCE, water.

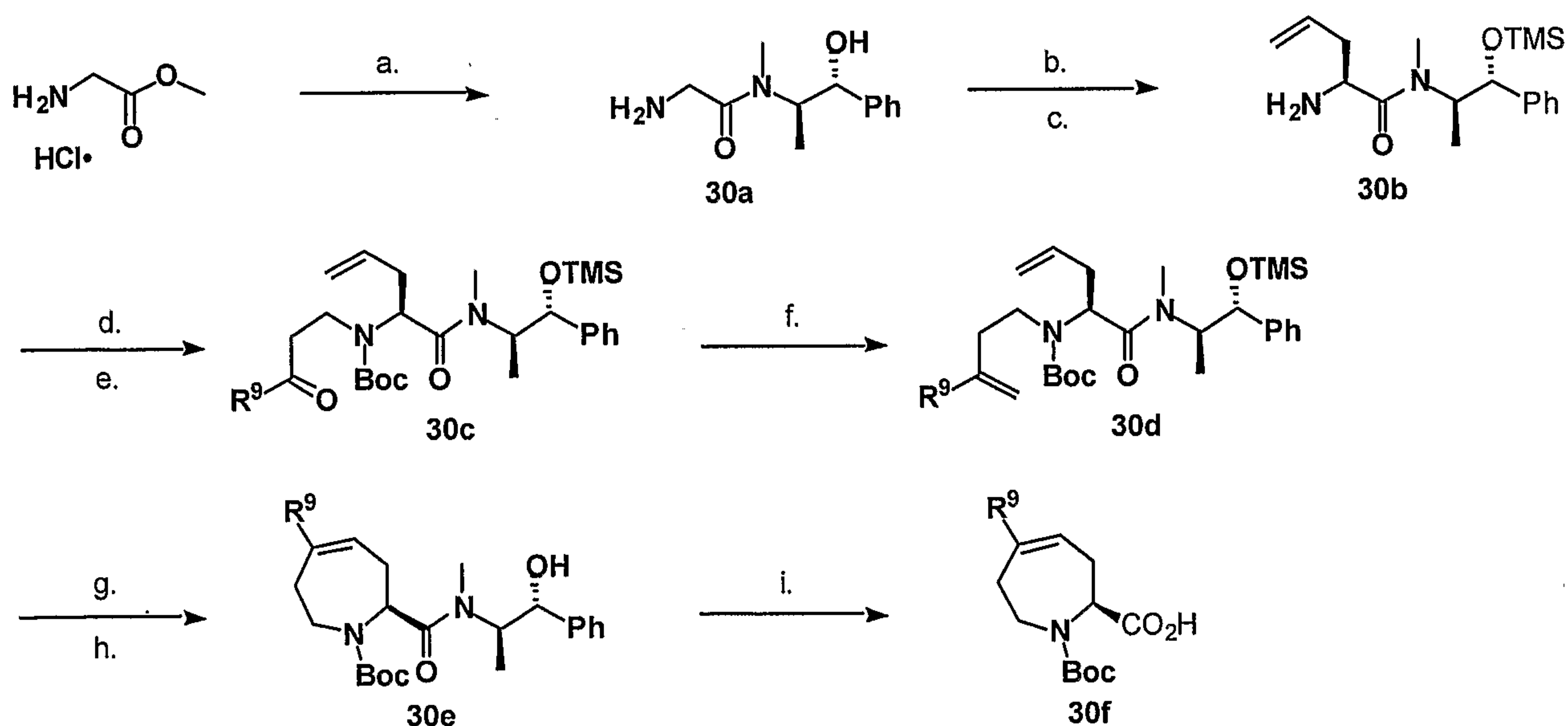
[0220] Scheme 29 below illustrates a synthesis of dioxalinone prodrugs at the ring nitrogen (e.g. R^6 in compounds of formula (I)) where R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , and R^9 are as defined in formula (I).



Scheme 29. general synthesis of R^6 dioxalinone prodrugs

(a) KHCO_3 , 4-bromomethyl-5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one DMF (b) KHCO_3 , carbonic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester 4-nitro-phenyl ester.

[0221] Scheme 30 below illustrates a synthesis of unsaturated azepane carboxylic acid **30f**, where R^9 is as defined in formula (I).



Scheme 30. (a) $\text{LiO}t\text{-Bu}$, (1R, 2R)-pseudoephedrine, THF (b) allylbromide, LiHMDS , LiCl , THF, 0°C . (c) TMSCl , TEA (d) 1-octen-3-one ($R^9 = n\text{-pentyl}$), EtOH; (e) Boc_2O ; (f) methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide, $t\text{-BuOK}$, toluene; (g) (1,3-bis(2,4,6-

trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene) dichloro (O-isopropoxyphenylmethylene)

ruthenium, DCM; (h) TBAF, THF; (i) aq. LiOH, Dioxane-H₂O.

[0222] As shown in Scheme 30, 5-substituted unsaturated azepane carboxylic acid building blocks **30f** are prepared from glycine methylester HCl salt. Glycine methylester HCl salt is amidated with (1R, 2R)-pseudoephedrine in the presence of the strong alkoxide base LiOt-Bu.

[0223] The pseudoephedrine amide serves as a chiral auxiliary, allowing stereospecific alkylation of the carbon with allyl bromide as described in Myers, A. G.; Schnider, P.; Kwon, S. Kung, D. W.; *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 3322-3327. Protection of the free alcohol as the TMS ether furnishes intermediate **30b**.

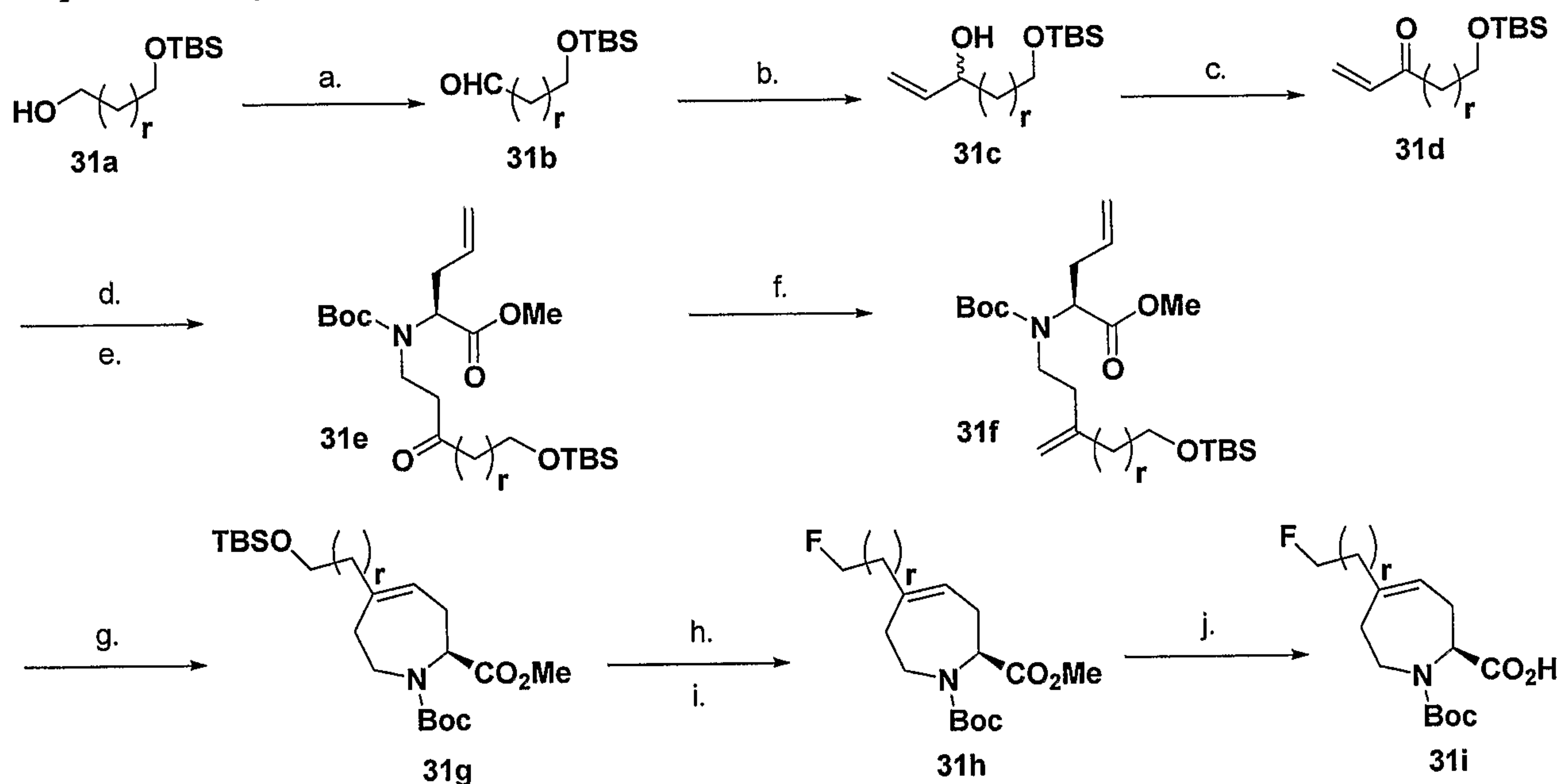
[0224] Unsaturated ketones such as 1-octen-3-one ($R^9 = n\text{-pentyl}$) react with amine nucleophiles such as **30b** by the general class of reaction known in the art as Michael addition. The reaction is typically conducted at room temperature with an appropriate organic base catalyst such as TEA in protic organic solvents such as EtOH, *t*BuOH and the like. The aminoketone product of this Michael addition (not shown in scheme) is acylated without isolation by contact with (Boc)₂O to provide carbamate intermediate **30c**. Intermediate **30c** is reacted to form an alkene product **30d** using the Wittig reaction. In this reaction, a suitable phosphonium salt or is deprotonated using a strong base to form a phosphorus ylide. Methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide is a suitable phosphonium salt in this reaction. Suitable strong bases which may be used to form the ylide include potassium *tert*-butoxide, organolithium reagents and the like. The formation of the phosphorus ylide is typically conducted under an inert atmosphere, such as N₂, in an inert organic solvent such as toluene, THF, or the like.

[0225] After formation of the phosphorus ylide, ketone **30c** is added to the reaction. The reaction conveniently can be performed at temperatures between -40 °C and room temperature and is stirred until completion, typically 1 to 4 hours. The resulting organic solution is worked-up and chromatography of the crude product on silica provides the alkene product **30d**.

[0226] Alkene **30d** is converted to cyclic alkene **30e** the presence of a metallic catalyst under the general class of conditions known in the art as Grubbs ring closing metathesis conditions. Grubbs ring closing metathesis is typically conducted in an inert organic solvent such as DCM, DCE, toluene and the like at temperatures between room temperature and 110 °C at concentration of starting material favorable to intramolecular reaction. Typical catalysts for the reaction contain the elements Ruthenium or Molybdenum, an appropriate catalyst for the reaction is (1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene) dichloro (O-

isopropoxyphenylmethylene) ruthenium, known in the art as Hoveyda-Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst. The cyclic alkene intermediate is contacted with a suitable fluoride ion source in an inert organic solvent. Suitable fluorides which can be used include tetrabutylammonium fluoride, Amberlite[®] resin A-26 F⁻ form, HF•pyridine and the like. Suitable inert organic solvents include THF, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, dioxane, and the like. The reaction conveniently can be conducted at rt in about 1 to 2 h. The alcohol **30e** can be purified on a silica gel column. Intermediate **30e** may be converted to the final carboxylic acid product by contact with aqueous alkali and a miscible organic co-solvent at room temperature for a period of approximately 4h. The final carboxylic acid product **31i** is obtained by acidification of the reaction mixture and appropriate extractive workup.

[0227] Scheme 31 below illustrates a synthesis of 5-(ω -fluoro-alkyl)substituted unsaturated azepane carboxylic acid **31i**.



Scheme 31. Synthesis of 5-(ω -Fluoro-alkyl)-azepane-2-carboxylic acid (31i**), $r = 0-7$.**

(a) Oxalyl chloride, DMSO, Et₃N, DCM; (b) Vinyl magnesium bromide, THF; (c) PDC, celite, DCM; (d) L-2-amino-4-pentenoic acid methyl ester, Et₃N, *t*-BuOH; (e) Boc₂O; (f) CH₃PPh₃⁺Br⁻, *t*-BuOK, toluene; (g) (1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene) dichloro (O-isopropoxyphenylmethylene) ruthenium, DCM; (h) TBAF, THF; (i) DAST, DCM; (j) Aq. LiOH, Dioxane-H₂O; the product **31i** is coupled as described in scheme 33.

[0228] As shown in Scheme 31, 5-(ω -fluoro-alkyl)substituted unsaturated azepane carboxylic acid building blocks **31i** were prepared from commercially available TBS protected diols **31a**.

Oxidation of **31a** to provide aldehyde **31b** is conducted under the general class of conditions known in the art as Swern oxidation conditions. This transformation is performed by addition of the protected diol **31a** to dimethylsulfoxide and oxalyl chloride in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane followed by an appropriate organic base such as triethylamine.

Alternatively, the transformation may be performed by addition of **31a** to dimethyl sulfoxide and an appropriate activating agent such as trifluoroacetic anhydride in an inert organic solvent. The reaction is typically conducted at temperatures in the range of approximately -78°C to -70°C . The resulting reaction mixture is stirred at the low temperature for approximately 1 h to 3 h. A suitable organic base (e.g. TEA, pyridine, and the like) is added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture is worked up under appropriate conditions to provide the aldehyde product **31b**. Aldehyde intermediate **31b** is converted to allylic alcohol **31c** by contact with a vinyl carbon nucleophile such as vinylmagnesium bromide in an appropriate solvent such as THF, diethyl ether and the like. Allylic alcohol product **31c** is obtained by work up of the reaction mixture with mild aqueous acid. Intermediate **31d** is derived from **31c** by contact with an appropriate oxidizing reagent such as PDC (pyridinium dichromate).

[0229] Unsaturated ketone **31d** reacts with amino acid esters such as L-2-amino-4-pentenoic acid methyl ester by the general class of reaction known in the art as Michael addition. The reaction is typically conducted at room temperature with an appropriate organic base catalyst such as TEA in protic organic solvents such as *t*BuOH. The aminoketone product of this Michael addition (not shown in scheme) is acylated without isolation by contact with (Boc)₂O to provide carbamate intermediate **31e**. Intermediate **31e** is reacted to form an alkene product **31f** using the Wittig reaction. In this reaction, a suitable phosphonium salt is deprotonated using a strong base to form a phosphorus ylide. Methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide, for example, is a suitable phosphonium salt in this reaction. Suitable strong bases which may be used to form the ylide include potassium *tert*-butoxide, organolithium reagents and the like. The formation of the phosphorus ylide is typically conducted under an inert atmosphere, such as N₂, in an inert organic solvent such as toluene, THF, or the like.

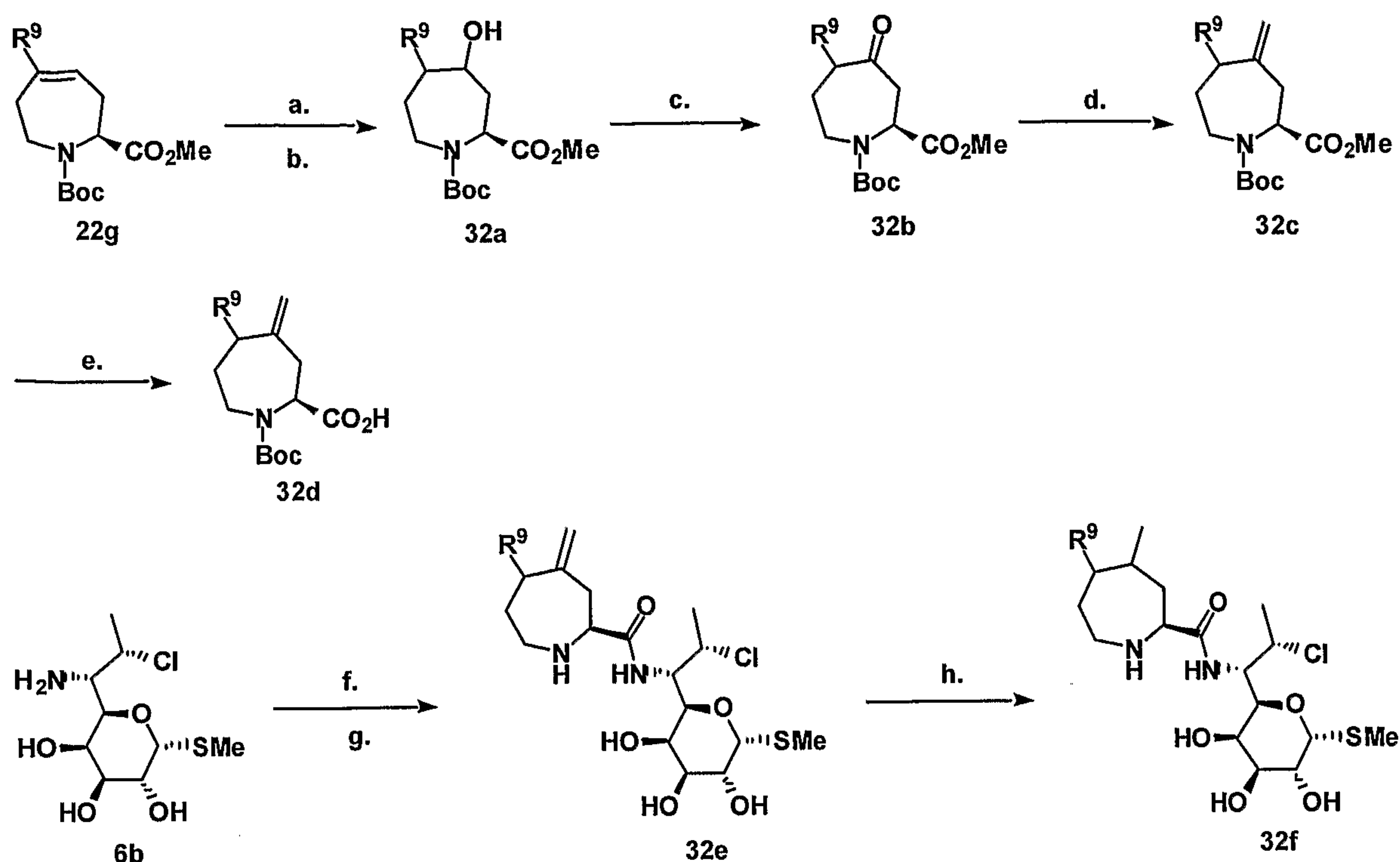
[0230] After formation of the phosphorus ylide, ketone **31e** is added to the reaction. The reaction conveniently can be performed at temperatures between -40°C and room temperature and is stirred until completion, typically 1 to 4 hours. The resulting organic solution is worked-up and chromatography of the crude product on silica provides the alkene product.

[0231] Alkene **31f** is converted to cyclic alkene **31g** in the presence of a metallic catalyst under the general class of conditions known in the art as Grubbs ring closing metathesis conditions.

Grubbs olefin metathesis is typically conducted in an inert organic solvent such as DCM, DCE, toluene and the like at temperatures between room temperature and 110 °C at concentration of starting material favorable to intramolecular reaction. Typical catalysts for the reaction contain the elements Ruthenium or Molybdenum, an appropriate catalyst for the reaction is (1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene) dichloro (O-isopropoxyphenylmethylene) ruthenium, known in the art as Hoveyda-Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst.

[0232] Cyclic alkene **31g** is contacted with a suitable fluoride ion source in an inert organic solvent. Suitable fluorides include tetrabutylammonium fluoride, Amberlite[®] resin A-26 F⁻ form, HF•pyridine and the like. Suitable inert organic solvents include THF, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, dioxane, and the like. The reaction conveniently can be conducted at rt in about 1 to 2 h. The alcohol product (not shown) can be purified on a silica gel column. The product is contacted with a suitable fluorinating reagent to provide the product **31h**. Suitable fluorinating reagents include, for example, dimethylaminosulfurtrifluoride, [bis(2-methoxyethyl)-amino]sulfurtrifluoride, and the like. The reaction is typically conducted in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane, ethyl acetate, THF, and the like at temperatures between -78 °C and room temperature in approximately 2 to 4 h. The ester **31h** may be saponified by methods well known to those of skill in the art by contact with aqueous alkali and a miscible organic co-solvent to provide the desired 5-(ω-fluoro-alkyl) substituted unsaturated azepane carboxylic acid **31i**.

[0233] Scheme 32 below illustrates a synthesis of 4-methyl-5-alkyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide **32f**.



Scheme 32. Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (32f).

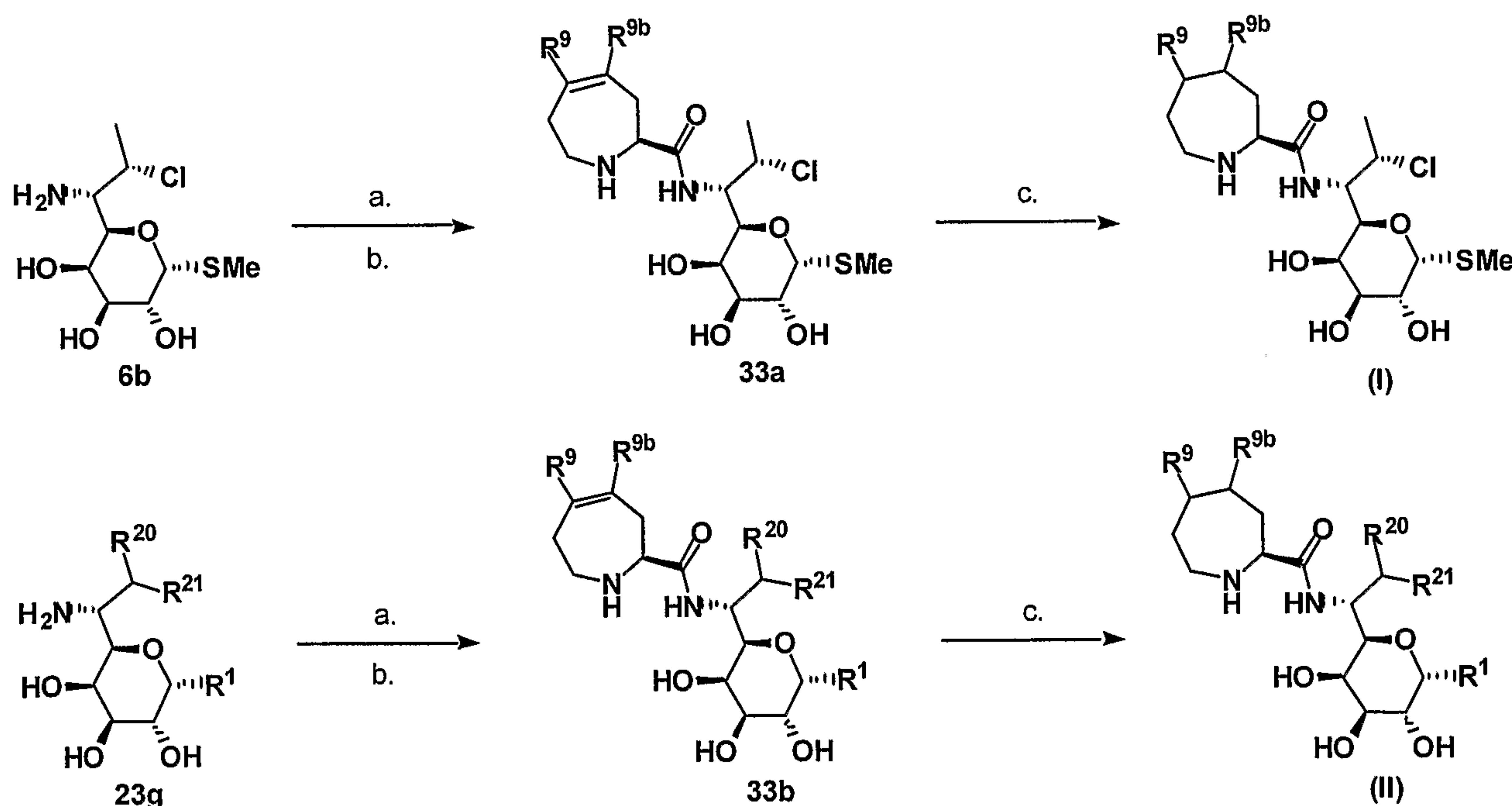
(a) $\text{BH}_3 \cdot \text{SMe}_2$, THF (b) aq. NaOH, 35% H_2O_2 (c) TPAP, NMO, 4Å molecular sieves, DCM (d) $\text{CH}_3\text{PPh}_3^+\text{Br}^-$, *t*-BuOK, toluene (e) aq. LiOH, Dioxane/ H_2O (f) 6b 7-Cl MTL ($\text{R}^2 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^3 = \text{Cl}$), HBTU, DIEA, DMF (g) TFA/ H_2O (h) H_2 , Pd-C, MeOH, 55 psi.

[0234] Scheme 32 depicts the synthesis of 4-methylene-5-substituted azepane-2-carboxylic acid building blocks **32d** from 5-substituted unsaturated azepane carboxylic acid methyl ester intermediates of the type **22i**. From cyclic alkene intermediates of the type **22i** hydroboration of the double bond followed by oxidative workup under conditions well known in the art provides alcohol intermediate **32a**. Oxidation of alcohol **32a** with catalytic TPAP with NMO co-oxidant under the conditions in Ley, S.V.; Griffith, W.P.; Aldrichchimica Acta, 1990, 13-19 provides ketone intermediate **32b**. Intermediate **32b** is reacted to form an alkene product **32c** using the Wittig reaction. In this reaction, a suitable phosphonium salt is deprotonated using a strong base to form a phosphorus ylide. Methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide, for example, is a suitable phosphonium salt in this reaction. Suitable strong bases which may be used to form the ylide include potassium *tert*-butoxide, organolithium reagents and the like. The formation of the phosphorus ylide is typically conducted under an inert atmosphere, such as N_2 , in an inert organic solvent such as toluene, THF, or the like.

[0235] After formation of the phosphorus ylide, ketone **32b** is added to the reaction. The reaction conveniently can be performed at temperatures between -40 °C and room temperature and is stirred until completion, typically 1 to 4 hours. The resulting organic solution is worked-up and chromatography of the crude product on silica provides the alkene product **32c**.

[0236] Intermediate **32c** may be converted to the final carboxylic acid product by contact with aqueous alkali and a miscible organic co-solvent at room temperature for a period of approximately 4h. The final carboxylic acid product **32d** is obtained by acidification of the reaction mixture and appropriate extractive workup. Intermediates of type **32d** may be coupled to lincosamines, for example 7-Cl MTL **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) and deprotected under acidic conditions to provide lincosamides of type **32e**. Catalytic hydrogenation of lincosamides of type **32e** provides saturated lincosamides of type **32f**.

[0237] Scheme 33 below illustrates a method of coupling carboxylic acids of the above schemes with lincosamine derivatives.



Scheme 33. (a) Coupling agent i.e. (HBTU or EDC/HOBt) organic base (TEA, DIEA, N-methylmorpholine) (b) TFA/H₂O 9:1 (c) H₂, 10% Pd/C 50 psi.

Pharmaceutical Formulations

[0238] When employed as pharmaceuticals, the compounds of the subject invention are usually administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. These compounds can be

administered by a variety of routes including oral, parenteral, transdermal, intravenous, intramuscular, topical, rectal, and intranasal. These compounds are effective as both injectable and oral compositions. Such compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise at least one active compound.

[0239] This invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions that contain, as the active ingredient, one or more of the compounds of the subject invention above associated with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. In making the compositions of this invention, the active ingredient is usually mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier which can be in the form of a capsule, sachet, paper or other container. The excipient employed is typically an excipient suitable for administration to human subjects or other mammals. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), ointments containing, for example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders.

[0240] In preparing a formulation, it may be necessary to mill the active compound to provide the appropriate particle size prior to combining with the other ingredients. If the active compound is substantially insoluble, it ordinarily is milled to a particle size of less than 200 mesh. If the active compound is substantially water soluble, the particle size is normally adjusted by milling to provide a substantially uniform distribution in the formulation, *e.g.* about 40 mesh.

[0241] Some examples of suitable excipients include lactose, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, mannitol, starches, gum acacia, calcium phosphate, alginates, tragacanth, gelatin, calcium silicate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose, sterile water, syrup, and methyl cellulose. The formulations can additionally include: lubricating agents such as talc, magnesium stearate, and mineral oil; wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preserving agents such as methyl- and propylhydroxy-benzoates; sweetening agents; and flavoring agents. The compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to provide quick, sustained or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures known in the art.

[0242] The quantity of active component, which is the compound according to the subject invention, in the pharmaceutical composition and unit dosage form thereof may be varied or

adjusted widely depending upon the particular application, the potency of the particular compound and the desired concentration.

[0243] The compositions are preferably formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from about 5 to about 100 mg, more usually about 10 to about 30 mg, of the active ingredient. The term "unit dosage forms" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient. Preferably, the compound of the subject invention above is employed at no more than about 20 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition, more preferably no more than about 15 weight percent, with the balance being pharmaceutically inert carrier(s).

[0244] The active compound is effective over a wide dosage range and is generally administered in a pharmaceutically or therapeutically effective amount. It will be understood, however, that the amount of the compound actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the severity of the bacterial infection being treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, the severity of the patient's symptoms, and the like.

[0245] In therapeutic use for treating, or combating, bacterial infections in warm-blooded animals, the compounds or pharmaceutical compositions thereof will be administered orally, topically, transdermally, and/or parenterally at a dosage to obtain and maintain a concentration, that is, an amount, or blood-level of active component in the animal undergoing treatment which will be antibacterially effective. Generally, such antibacterially or therapeutically effective amount of dosage of active component (*i.e.*, an effective dosage) will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 100, more preferably about 1.0 to about 50 mg/kg of body weight/day.

[0246] For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical excipient to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from, for example, 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention.

[0247] The tablets or pills of the present invention may be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer that serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permit the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol, and cellulose acetate.

[0248] The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavored syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavored emulsions with edible oils such as corn oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

[0249] Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described supra. Preferably the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in preferably pharmaceutically acceptable solvents may be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions may be inhaled directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device may be attached to a face mask tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution, suspension, or powder compositions may be administered, preferably orally or nasally, from devices that deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

[0250] The following formulation examples illustrate representative pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

Formulation Example 1

[0251] Hard gelatin capsules containing the following ingredients are prepared:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
Active Ingredient	30.0
Starch	305.0

Magnesium stearate	5.0

[0252] The above ingredients are mixed and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 340 mg quantities.

Formulation Example 2

[0253] A tablet formula is prepared using the ingredients below:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/tablet)</u>
Active Ingredient	25.0
Cellulose, microcrystalline	200.0
Colloidal silicon dioxide	10.0
Stearic acid	5.0

[0254] The components are blended and compressed to form tablets, each weighing 240 mg.

Formulation Example 3

[0255] A dry powder inhaler formulation is prepared containing the following components:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Weight %</u>
Active Ingredient	5
Lactose	95

[0256] The active ingredient is mixed with the lactose and the mixture is added to a dry powder inhaling appliance.

Formulation Example 4

[0257] Tablets, each containing 30 mg of active ingredient, are prepared as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity (mg/tablet)</u>
Active Ingredient	30.0 mg
Starch	45.0 mg
Microcrystalline cellulose	35.0 mg
Polyvinylpyrrolidone	
(as 10% solution in sterile water)	4.0 mg
Sodium carboxymethyl starch	4.5 mg
Magnesium stearate	0.5 mg
Talc	<u>1.0 mg</u>
Total	120 mg

[0258] The active ingredient, starch and cellulose are passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve and mixed thoroughly. The solution of polyvinylpyrrolidone is mixed with the resultant powders, which are then passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The granules so produced are dried at 50 °C to 60 °C and passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The sodium carboxymethyl starch, magnesium stearate, and talc, previously passed through a No. 30 mesh U.S. sieve, are then added to the granules which, after mixing, are compressed on a tablet machine to yield tablets each weighing 120 mg.

Formulation Example 5

[0259] Capsules, each containing 40 mg of medicament are made as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity (mg/capsule)</u>
Active Ingredient	40.0 mg
Starch	109.0 mg
Magnesium stearate	<u>1.0 mg</u>
Total	150.0 mg

[0260] The active ingredient, starch and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 150 mg quantities.

Formulation Example 6

[0261] Suppositories, each containing 25 mg of active ingredient are made as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Active Ingredient	25 mg
Saturated fatty acid glycerides to	2,000 mg

[0262] The active ingredient is passed through a No. 60 mesh U.S. sieve and suspended in the saturated fatty acid glycerides previously melted using the minimum heat necessary. The mixture is then poured into a suppository mold of nominal 2.0 g capacity and allowed to cool.

Formulation Example 7

[0263] Suspensions, each containing 50 mg of medicament per 5.0 mL dose are made as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Active Ingredient	50.0 mg
Xanthan gum	4.0 mg
Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (11%)	
Microcrystalline cellulose (89%)	50.0 mg
Sucrose	1.75 g
Sodium benzoate	10.0 mg
Flavor and Color	q.v.
Purified water to	5.0 mL

[0264] The active ingredient, sucrose and xanthan gum are blended, passed through a No. 10 mesh U.S. sieve, and then mixed with a previously made solution of the microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose in water. The sodium benzoate, flavor, and color are diluted with some of the water and added with stirring. Sufficient water is then added to produce the required volume.

Formulation Example 8

Quantity

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>(mg/capsule)</u>
Active Ingredient	15.0 mg
Starch	407.0 mg
Magnesium stearate	<u>3.0 mg</u>
Total	425.0 mg

[0265] The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 425.0 mg quantities.

Formulation Example 9

[0266] A subcutaneous formulation may be prepared as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Active Ingredient	5.0 mg
Corn Oil	1.0 mL

Formulation Example 10

[0267] A topical formulation may be prepared as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Active Ingredient	1-10 g
Emulsifying Wax	30 g
Liquid Paraffin	20 g
White Soft Paraffin	to 100 g

[0268] The white soft paraffin is heated until molten. The liquid paraffin and emulsifying wax are incorporated and stirred until dissolved. The active ingredient is added and stirring is continued until dispersed. The mixture is then cooled until solid.

Formulation Example 11

[0269] An intravenous formulation may be prepared as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Active Ingredient	250 mg
Isotonic saline	1000 mL

[0270] Another preferred formulation employed in the methods of the present invention employs transdermal delivery devices ("patches"). Such transdermal patches may be used to provide continuous or discontinuous infusion of the compounds of the present invention in controlled amounts. The construction and use of transdermal patches for the delivery of pharmaceutical agents is well known in the art. See, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,023,252, issued June 11, 1991, herein incorporated by reference. Such patches may be constructed for continuous, pulsatile, or on demand delivery of pharmaceutical agents.

[0271] Frequently, it will be desirable or necessary to introduce the pharmaceutical composition to the brain, either directly or indirectly. Direct techniques usually involve placement of a drug delivery catheter into the host's ventricular system to bypass the blood-brain barrier. One such implantable delivery system used for the transport of biological factors to specific anatomical regions of the body is described in U.S. Patent 5,011,472 which is herein incorporated by reference.

[0272] Indirect techniques, which are generally preferred, usually involve formulating the compositions to provide for drug latentiation by the conversion of hydrophilic drugs into lipid-soluble drugs. Latentiation is generally achieved through blocking of the hydroxy, carbonyl, sulfate, and primary amine groups present on the drug to render the drug more lipid soluble and amenable to transportation across the blood-brain barrier. Alternatively, the delivery of hydrophilic drugs may be enhanced by intra-arterial infusion of hypertonic solutions which can transiently open the blood-brain barrier.

[0273] Other suitable formulations for use in the present invention can be found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mace Publishing Company, Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985).

[0274] As noted above, the compounds described herein are suitable for use in a variety of drug delivery systems described above. Additionally, in order to enhance the *in vivo* serum half-life of the administered compound, the compounds may be encapsulated, introduced into the lumen of liposomes, prepared as a colloid, or other conventional techniques may be employed which provide an extended serum half-life of the compounds. A variety of methods are available for preparing liposomes, as described in, *e.g.*, Szoka, *et al.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728 and 4,837,028 each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0275] As noted above, the compounds administered to a patient are in the form of pharmaceutical compositions described above. These compositions may be sterilized by conventional sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions

may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous carrier prior to administration. The pH of the compound preparations typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 and 8. It will be understood that use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of pharmaceutical salts.

[0276] In general, the compounds of the subject invention will be administered in a therapeutically effective amount by any of the accepted modes of administration for agents that serve similar utilities. Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, for determining the LD₅₀ (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED₅₀ (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio LD₅₀/ED₅₀. Compounds that exhibit large therapeutic indices are preferred.

[0277] The data obtained from the cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in humans. The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED₅₀ with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. For any compound used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. A dose may be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating plasma concentration range that includes the IC₅₀ (the concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms) as determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Levels in plasma may be measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

Utility

[0278] The compounds, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, as defined herein, have activity against at least one of a variety of bacteria, protozoa, fungi, and parasites. By way of example, the compounds, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may be active against Gram positive and Gram negative bacteria. The compounds, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may be active against a variety of fungi, including fungi from the genus *Mucor* and *Candida*, *e.g.*, *Mucor racemosus* or *Candida albicans*. The

compounds, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may be active against a variety of parasites, including malaria and cyptosporidium parasite.

[0279] The compounds of the subject invention may exhibit activity against at least one of a variety of bacterial infections, including, for example, Gram positive infections, Gram negative infections, mycobacteria infections, mycoplasma infections, and chlamydia infections.

[0280] Since the compounds of the subject invention may exhibit potent activities against a variety of bacteria, such as Gram positive bacteria, the compounds of the present invention may be useful antimicrobial agents and may be effective against at least one of a number of human and veterinary pathogens, including Gram positive bacteria. The Gram positive organisms against which the compounds of the present invention may be effective include, for example, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Enterococcus faecium*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*, and *Clostridium difficile*, and the like.

[0281] The compounds of the subject invention may be combined with one or more additional antibacterial agents. One or more of the additional antibacterial agents may be active against Gram negative bacteria. One or more of the additional antibacterial agents may be active against Gram positive bacteria. The combination of the compounds of the subject invention and the one or more additional antibacterial agents may be used to treat a Gram negative infection. The combination of the compounds of the subject invention and the one or more additional antibacterial agents may be used to treat a Gram positive infection. The combination of compounds of the subject invention and the one or more additional antibacterial agents may also be used to treat a mycobacteria infection, mycoplasma infection, or chlamydia infection.

[0282] The *in vitro* activity of compounds of the subject invention may be assessed by standard testing procedures such as the determination of minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) by agar dilution as described in "Approved Standard. Methods for Dilution Antimicrobial Susceptibility Tests for Bacteria that Grow Aerobically," 3rd ed., published 1993 by the National Committee for Clinical Laboratory standards, Villanova, Pennsylvania, USA.

[0283] The amount administered to the mammalian patient will vary depending upon what is being administered, the purpose of the administration, such as prophylaxis or therapy, the state of the patient, the manner of administration, and the like. One in example, compositions are administered to a patient already suffering from a disease in an amount sufficient to cure or at least partially arrest the symptoms of the disease and its complications. An amount adequate to accomplish this is defined as "therapeutically effective dose." Amounts effective for this use

will depend on the disease condition being treated as well as by the judgment of the attending clinician depending upon factors such as the severity of the inflammation, the age, weight and general condition of the patient, and the like.

[0284] The compositions administered to a patient are in the form of pharmaceutical compositions described above. These compositions may be sterilized by conventional sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous carrier prior to administration. The pH of the compound preparations typically will be between about 3 to about 11, more preferably from about 5 to about 9 and most preferably from about 7 to about 8. It will be understood that use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of pharmaceutical salts.

[0285] The therapeutic dosage of the compounds of the present invention will vary according to, for example, the particular use for which the treatment is made, the manner of administration of the compound, the health and condition of the patient, and the judgment of the prescribing physician. For example, for intravenous administration, the dose will typically be in the range of about 20 µg to about 500 µg per kilogram body weight, preferably about 100 µg to about 300 µg per kilogram body weight. Suitable dosage ranges for intranasal administration are generally about 0.1 mg to 1 mg per kilogram body weight. Effective doses can be extrapolated from dose-response curves derived from *in vitro* or animal model test systems.

[0286] The following synthetic and biological examples are offered to illustrate this invention and are not to be construed in any way as limiting the scope of this invention.

EXAMPLES

[0287] In the discussion above and in the examples below, the following abbreviations have the following meanings. If an abbreviation is not defined, it has its generally accepted meaning.

7-methylMTL	=	1-methylsulfanyl-7- <i>deoxy</i> -7-methylincosamine
Ac	=	acetyl
Alloc	=	allyloxycarbonyl protecting group
apt	=	apparent triplet
Aq	=	aqueous
atm	=	atmospheres
Bn	=	benzyl
Boc	=	<i>tert</i> -butoxycarbonyl protecting group

(Boc) ₂ O	=	di- <i>tert</i> -butyl dicarbonate
br s	=	broad singlet
BSTFA	=	<i>N,O</i> -bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide
¹³ C NMR	=	¹³ carbon nuclear magnetic resonance
Cbz	=	benzyloxycarbonyl protecting group
CDCl ₃	=	deuterated chloroform
CD ₃ OD	=	deuterated methanol
CD ₃ SOCD ₃	=	deuterated dimethylsulfoxide
cfu	=	colony forming units
D ₂ O	=	deuterated water
d	=	doublet
DAST	=	dimethylaminosulfurtrifluoride
dd	=	doublet of doublets
dddd	=	doublet of doublets of doublet of doublets
DIBALH	=	diisobutylaluminum hydride
dt	=	doublet of triplets
DCE	=	dichloroethane
DCM	=	dichloromethane
DIAD	=	diisopropyl azodicarboxylate
DIEA	=	diisopropylethylamine
DMAP	=	dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	=	dimethylformamide
DMS	=	dimethyl sulfide
DMSO	=	dimethyl sulfoxide
DPPA	=	diphenylphosphoryl azide
ED ₅₀	=	dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population
EDCI	=	1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride
equiv	=	equivalents
ESMS	=	electrospray mass spectrometry
Et	=	ethyl
EtOAc	=	ethyl acetate
Et ₂ O	=	diethyl ether
g	=	grams

h	=	hours
HATU	=	<i>O</i> -(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
HBTU	=	<i>O</i> -benzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
HOBT	=	1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate
¹ H NMR	=	Hydrogen nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy
HPLC	=	high pressure liquid chromatography
Hz	=	hertz
IC ₅₀	=	concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms
<i>J</i>	=	coupling constant in hertz
L	=	liters
LD ₅₀	=	dose lethal to 50% of the population
LiHMDS	=	lithium hexamethyldisilazide
m	=	multiplet
M	=	molar
MCPBA	=	3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
Me	=	methyl
MeCN	=	acetonitrile
MeOH	=	methanol
mg	=	milligrams
MHB	=	Mueller Hinton broth
MHz	=	megahertz
MIC	=	minimum inhibitory concentration
min	=	minutes
mL	=	milliliters
mm	=	millimeter
mmHg	=	millimeters mercury
mmol	=	millimol
MS(ESPOS)	=	mass spectrometry by positive mode electrospray ionization
MS(ESNEG)	=	mass spectrometry by negative mode electrospray ionization
MTBU	=	7-methyl-1,5,7-triazabicyclo-[4.4.0]dec-5-ene

MTL	=	1-methylsulfanyllincosamine (methyl 6-amino-6,8-dideoxy-1-thio-erythro- α -D-galacto-octopyranoside)
N	=	normal
NBS		N-bromosuccinimide
NMR	=	nuclear magnetic resonance
NMM	=	4-methylmorpholine
NMO	=	4-methylmorpholin N-oxide
OBz	=	benzoate ester protecting group
O <i>t</i> Bu	=	<i>tert</i> -butoxy
<i>i</i> PrOAc	=	<i>iso</i> -propyl acetate
PDC	=	pyridinium dichromate
Pd/C	=	palladium on carbon
pg	=	picograms
Ph	=	phenyl
Pro	=	L-proline
psi	=	pounds per square inch
q	=	quartet
q.v.	=	quantitative
R _f	=	retention factor
rt	=	room temperature
s	=	singlet
sat.	=	saturated
t	=	triplet
TBABS	=	tetrabutylammonium bisulfate
TBAF	=	tetrabutylammonium fluoride
TCI	=	TCI America
TEA	=	triethylamine
TFA	=	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
TLC	=	thin layer chromatography
TMS	=	trimethylsilyl
TMEDA	=	trimethylethylenediamine
TPAP	=	tetrapropylammonium perruthenate

Ts	=	tosyl
μg	=	micrograms
μL	=	microliters
μM	=	micromolar
v/v	=	volume by volume

[0288] Additionally, the term “Aldrich” indicates that the compound or reagent used in the following procedures is commercially available from Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc., 1001 West Saint Paul Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53233 USA; the term “Fluka” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Fluka Chemical Corp., 980 South 2nd Street, Ronkonkoma NY 11779 USA; the term “Lancaster” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Lancaster Synthesis, Inc., P.O. Box 100 Windham, NH 03087 USA; the term “Sigma” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Sigma, P.O. Box 14508, St. Louis MO 63178 USA; the term “Chemservice” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Chemservice Inc., Westchester, PA, USA; the term “Bachem” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Bachem Bioscience Inc., 3700 Horizon Drive, Renaissance at Gulph Mills, King of Prussia, PA 19406 USA; the term “Maybridge” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Maybridge Chemical Co. Trevillet, Tintagel, Cornwall PL34 OHW United Kingdom; the term “RSP” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from RSP Amino Acid Analogs, Inc., 106 South St., Hopkinton, MA 01748, USA, and the term “TCI” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from TCI America, 9211 North Harborage St., Portland, Oregon, 97203, OR, USA; the term “Toronto” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Toronto Research Chemicals, Inc., 2 Brisbane Rd., New York, ON, Canada M3J2J8; the term “Alfa” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Johnson Matthey Catalog Company, Inc. 30 Bond Street, Ward Hill, MA 01835-0747; and the term “Nova Biochem” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from NovaBiochem USA, 10933 North Torrey Pines Road, P.O. Box 12087, La Jolla CA 92039-2087.

[0289] In the examples below, all temperatures are in degrees Celsius (unless otherwise indicated) and the following general procedures are used to prepare the compounds as indicated.

GENERAL PROCEDURES

Method A

[0290] Methyl 6-amino-6,8-dideoxy-1-thio-erythro- α -D-galacto-octopyranoside **1a** (MTL) was prepared as described by Hoeksema, H. *et. al. Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **1967**, 89, 2448-2452. *N*-(Benzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide (5.8 g 23.1 mmol) and **1a** (5.0 g, 19.7 mmol) were suspended in pyridine (40 mL) and stirred under N₂ atmosphere for 36 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and then *N,O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (15.7 mL, 59.0 mmol) was added by syringe over 2 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 42 h. Toluene (100 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (400 mL). The organic solution was washed quickly with 10% citric acid (200 mL), H₂O (3 x 100 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (100 mL), and brine (2 x 100 mL), and dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to dryness. Chromatography of the crude product on silica 10% EtOAc/hexanes containing 0.2% TEA after co-evaporation from toluene (100 mL) and cyclohexane (2 x 100 mL) provided the protected product **1b** (P = Cbz, R¹ = SMe) (7.2 g, 54%) as a colorless oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃SOCD₃) δ 7.34-7.31 (m, 5), 7.05 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1), 5.19 (d, *J* = 5.8, 1), 5.01 (d, *J* = 1.6, 2), 3.99 (apt dt, *J* = 5.5, 9.3, 9.3, 2), 3.93-3.86 (m, 3), 3.49 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 9.6, 1), 2.01 (s, 3), 1.03 (d, *J* = 6.3, 3), 0.10 (s, 9), 0.09 (s, 9), 0.04 (m, 18).

[0291] To dimethylsulfoxide (413 μ L, 5.82 mmol) in DCM (1.5 mL) cooled to -72 °C was added oxalyl chloride 2 M in DCM (1.49 mL, 2.98 mmol) over 1 min. After 25 min the protected product **1b** (1.92 g, 2.84 mmol) in DCM (4.0 mL) was added by cannula. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred 25 min and then allowed to warm to -50 °C (dry ice acetonitrile) and maintained at this temperature for 2 h. To the reaction mixture was added TEA (1.29 mL, 3.30 mmol). After 25 min the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (300 mL). The resulting organic solution was washed quickly with 5% citric acid (300 mL), H₂O (2 x 300 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (100 mL), brine (100 mL) dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to dryness with the aid of toluene (100 mL) to provide the product **1c**. The product **1c** (P = Cbz, R¹ = SMe) was obtained as a colorless crystalline solid after co-evaporation with *n*-pentane and removal of residual solvent under high vacuum (1.60 g, 94%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.37-7.33 (m, 5), 5.60 (m, 1), 5.21 (d, *J* = 5.2, 1), 5.17 (d, *J* = 12.4, 1), 5.08 (d, *J* = 12.4, 1), 4.74 (m, 1), 4.16-4.12 (m, 2), 3.87 (d, *J* = 2.2, 1), 3.69 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 9.3, 1), 2.01 (br s, 3), 1.90 (s, 3), 0.19 (s, 9), 0.16 (s, 9), 0.15 (s, 9).

Method B

[0292] The Boc-protected product **1c** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) may be prepared in general as outlined below. To **1a** (MTL) (Dried at 50 °C high vacuum) (21.8 g, 86 mmol) suspended in methanol (200 mL) and TEA (26 mL) was cooled to 0 °C on ice, di-*t*-butyldicarbonate (57.0 g, 0.26 mol) was added. The reaction mixture was then stirred over night at room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added toluene (100 mL) solvents were removed to a total volume of 100 mL leaving a thick suspension to which was added cyclohexane (300 mL). The resulting solid precipitate was triturated then filtered and washed with cyclohexane, ether, and pentane and dried to constant weight. The crude Boc-protected product was used without further purification (87%): TLC $R_f = 0.75$ (10% MeOH/DCM); MS (ESPOS): 354 $[M + H]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 0.14 (d, $J = 6.3, 3$), 1.43 (s, 9), 2.07 (s, 3), 3.55 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.43, 1$), 3.84 -4.08 (m, 3), 4.10-4.15 (m, 2), 5.25 (d, $J = 5.5, 1$).

[0293] To *N*-Boc-1-methylthiolincosamide (240 mg, 0.68 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), BSTFA (0.52 mL, 2.0 mmol) and triethylamine (0.14 mL, 1.42 mmol) was added at 0 °C and then left stirred at room temperature over night. DMF was removed and the crude product was quickly passed through a silica gel column (pretreated with 2% triethylamine in ethyl acetate) eluting with 10 % ethyl acetate in hexanes **1b** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) (350 mg, 95 %). To oxalyl chloride (0.16 mL, 0.78 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at -60 °C, dimethylsulfoxide (0.22 mL, 0.78 mmol) was added slowly and then left stirred for 15 min. After which, **1b** (370 mg, 0.65 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was left stirred for 45 min, during which the reaction temperature was increased to -40 °C. Triethylamine (0.70 mL, 3.25 mmol) was then added and the stirring continued for further 15 min at -40 °C. It was then extracted with dichloromethane (100 mL) and washed with 10% citric acid (50 mL). The residue obtained on removal of solvent was then purified on silica gel column using 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes as eluant **1c** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) as a colorless oil (289 mg, 78%): TLC: $R_f = 0.60$ (10% EtOAc/hexanes); MS (ESPOS): 590 $[M + Na]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.11 (s, 18), 0.17 (s, 18), 1.40 (s, 9), 1.84 (s, 3), 2.26 (s, 3), 3.63 (dd, $J = 2.7, 9.34, 1$), 3.82 (d, $J = 1.9, 1$), 4.01-4.12 (m, 2), 5.15 (d, $J = 5.5, 1$).

Method C

[0294] Triphenylphosphonium bromide (3.29 g, 9.20 mmol) and potassium *tert*-butoxide (715 mg, 6.4 mmol) under N_2 atmosphere were suspended in toluene (31 mL) with vigorous stirring. After 4.0 h protected product **1c** ($P = \text{Cbz}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) (1.40 g, 2.36 mmol) in toluene (20 mL)

was added by cannula. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred 2 h and then diluted with EtOAc (250 mL). The resulting organic solution was washed quickly with H₂O (2 x 100 mL), brine (1 x 100 mL) dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to dryness. Chromatography of the crude product on silica 6% EtOAc/hexanes containing 0.2% TEA gave the alkene product **2a** (P = Cbz, R¹ = SMe, R² = Me) as a colorless oil that crystallized after co-evaporation from toluene and cyclohexane (0.65 g, 46%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35-7.27 (m, 5), 6.36 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1), 5.24 (d, *J* = 5.5, 1), 5.08 (m, 4), 4.34 (m, 1), 4.16 (m, 2), 3.88 (d, *J* = 2.2, 1), 3.61 (dd, *J* = 2.2, 9.3, 1), 2.20 (s, 3), 1.79 (s, 3), 0.17-0.13 (m, 27).

[0295] The product **2a** (P = Cbz, R¹ = SMe, R² = H) (490 mg, 0.82 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) was added to 10% Palladium on carbon (degusa wet form 50% w/w water) (700 mg) in a parr bottle. The bottle was purged, and charged with H₂ to 65 psi and shaken 24 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, rinsed with methanol. The organic solution was transferred to a resin funnel containing dry, washed Dowex[®] 50w-400x H⁺ form (0.8 g) and shaken 10 min. After washing the resin with methanol three times and water two times, the saturated product **2b** was eluted from the resin by washing with 5% TEA in MeOH (35 mL x 10 min x 5). The combined filtrate was evaporated to dryness, co-evaporated from EtOH twice and lyophilized from 1:1 MeCN/H₂O to give the product **2b** (R² = Me) as a colorless powder (198 mg, 96%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 5.17 (d, *J* = 5.8, 1), 3.97-3.84 (m, 3), 3.52 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 10.0, 1), 2.82 (dd, *J* = 4.4, 8.5, 1), 1.94 (s, 3), 1.89-1.81 (m, 1), 0.82 (d, *J* = 6.9, 3), 0.72 (d, *J* = 6.9, 3); MS (ESPOS): 252.2 [M + H]⁺, (ESNEG): 250.4 [M - H]⁻.

Method D

[0296] In the alternative, when a Boc-protecting group is used in Scheme 1 (P = Boc), methyltriphenyl-phosphonium bromide (12 g, 33.6 mmol) and potassium *t*-butoxide (3 g, 26.7 mmol) were taken in THF (70 mL) at 0 °C, and stirred at rt for 4 h. Then Boc-protected product **1c** (P = Boc, R¹ = SMe) (4.7 g, 8.2 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added and stirred at rt for 2 h. After which it was extracted with EtOAc (300 mL), washed with brine (100 mL) and dried over sodium sulfate. The crude alkene product **2a** (P = Boc, R¹ = SMe, R² = H) was purified on silica gel column chromatography using 10% EtOAc in Hexane as eluant (4.1 g, 87.6%): TLC: R_f = 0.5 (10% of EtOAc in Hexane): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.24 (m, 2), 5.22 (d, *J* = 5.7, 1), 4.21 (m, 1), 4.09 (m, 2), 3.87 (d, *J* = 2.4, 1), 3.60 (dd, *J* = 2.7, 9.3, 1), 1.99 (s, 3), 1.76 (s, 3), 1.43 (s, 9); MS (ESPOS): 444 [M - 2TMS + Na]⁺.

[0297] To the product **2a** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^{2'} = \text{H}$) in methanol (30 mL), Dowex[®] H⁺ resin (1 g) was added and stirred at rt for 1 h. The resin was filtered and the product obtained on removal of solvent (2.4 g, 6.8 mmol,) was taken in MeOH (30 mL), Pd/C (2.5 g) was added and hydrogenated at 55 psi overnight. The crude product obtained on filtering and removal of solvent was purified on silica gel column chromatography using 10% MeOH in DCM to provide Boc-protected 7-Methyl MTL as a white solid (2.06 g, 86%): TLC $R_f = 0.5$ (10% of MeOH in DCM); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.23 (d, $J = 5.4$, 1), 4.11 (m, 1), 3.97 (d, $J = 10.2$, 1), 3.84 (m, 1), 3.52 (m, 1), 2.08 (s, 3), 1.44 (s, 9), 1.14 (m, 1), 0.93 (d, $J = 6.9$, 3), 0.85 (d, $J = 6.9$, 3); MS (ESPOS): 351 [M + H]⁺.

[0298] To Boc-protected 7-Methyl MTL (150 mg, 0.43 mmol) in dichloroethane (6 mL), dimethylsulfide (0.16 mL, 2.5 mmol) was added, followed by TFA (2 mL), water (0.16 mL) and stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed to obtain the crude product **2b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $P = \text{Boc}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$). After purification on silica gel column chromatography using 30% MeOH in DCM as eluant, the product **2b** ($R^2 = \text{Me}$) was obtained identical in all respects to the material obtained from Method C.

Method E

[0299] Sodium hydride (80 mg, 3.3 mmol) under N₂ atmosphere was suspended in THF (4 mL) with vigorous stirring. The suspension was cooled to -30°C and diethyl(cyanomethyl)phosphonate (805 μL , 5.0 mmol) was added. After 30 min, protected product **1c** ($P = \text{Cbz}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) (1.0 g, 1.7 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added by cannula. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred 4 h and then diluted with EtOAc (250 mL). The resulting organic solution was washed quickly with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (1 x 100 mL), brine (1 x 50 mL) dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to dryness. Chromatography of the crude product on silica 6% EtOAc/hexanes to 10% EtOAc/hexanes containing 0.2% TEA gave the protected alkene product **2a** ($P = \text{Cbz}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^{2'} = \text{CN}$) as a colorless oil (0.38 g, 37%): MS (ESPOS): 625.5 [M + H]⁺, MS (ESNEG): 659.5 [M + Cl]⁻.

[0300] The product **2a** ($P = \text{Cbz}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^{2'} = \text{CN}$) (180 mg, 0.29 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) was added to 10% Palladium on carbon (degusa wet form 50% w/w water) (300 mg) in a Parr bottle and concentrated HCl (29 μL) was added. The bottle was purged, and charged with H₂ to 65 psi and shaken 24 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, rinsed with methanol. The organic solution was transferred to a resin funnel containing dry, washed Dowex[®] 50w-400x H⁺ form (1 g) and shaken 10 min. After washing the resin with methanol

twice and water, the saturated product **2b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{CH}_2\text{CN}$) was eluted from the resin by washing with 5% TEA in MeOH (20 mL x 20 min x 3) and MeCN (20 mL x 20 min). The combined organic filtrate was evaporated to dryness lyophilized from 1:1 MeCN/H₂O to give the product **2b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{CH}_2\text{CN}$) as a colorless solid (70 mg, 91%): MS (ESNEG): 275.3 [M - H]⁻.

Method F

[0301] To the protected product **1c** (P = Cbz, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) (0.75 g, 1.3 mmol) in THF (7.3 mL) was added MeMgCl 3 M (Aldrich) in THF (7.0 mL 2.1 mmol) at 0 °C. Over 30 min the reaction mixture was warmed to 4 °C and after 4 h the reaction mixture was quenched with 1:3 saturated aqueous NH₄Cl/H₂O (10 mL). The quenched mixture was diluted to 100 mL with water and extracted with DCM (4 x 50 mL). The combined organic phase was dried and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 1:2:4 H₂O/HOAc/THF (100 mL) and stirred 20 h, and then evaporated with the aid of toluene (2 x 100 mL). Chromatography (10:1 to 10:2 DCM/MeOH) gave product **3a** (P = Cbz, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$) (153 mg, 31%): MS (ESNEG): 399.5 [M - H]⁻.

[0302] **3a** (P = Cbz, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$) (79 mg, 0.2 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added to 10% Palladium on carbon (degussa wet form 50% w/w water) (400 mg) in a Parr bottle. The bottle was purged, and charged with H₂ to 65 psi and shaken 6 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, rinsed with methanol. The combined filtrate was evaporated to dryness and lyophilized from 1:1 MeCN/H₂O to give the product **3b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$) as a colorless powder (42 mg, 80%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 5.33 (d, $J = 5.8$, 1), 4.83-4.06 (m, 3), 3.65-3.60 (m, 1), 3.06-3.03 (m, 1), 2.18 (s, 3), 1.30 (s, 3), 1.23 (s, 3); MS (ESPOS): 268.4 [M + H]⁺, MS (ESNEG): 266.2 [M - H]⁻.

Method G

[0303] To the Boc-protected product **1c** (P = Boc, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) in methanol (3 mL), O-trimethylsilylhydroxylamine (0.10 mL, 0.88 mmol) was added and stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed to obtain the crude Boc-protected product **4a** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^7 = \text{H}$). To the crude product **4a** (95 mg, 0.15 mmol), 30% trifluoroacetic acid in dichloroethane (10 mL) and dimethyl sulfide (0.5 mL) were added and stirred for 1 h. The solvent was removed and the product **4b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^7 = \text{H}$) was taken as such for the next step.

[0304] TLC: $R_f = 0.35$ (10% MeOH/DCM); MS (ESPOS): 267 (M + H); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.96 (s, 3), 2.09 (s, 3), 3.58 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$, 1), 3.90 (s, 1), 4.11 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.20$, 1), 4.19 (d, $J = 5.4$, 1), 4.50 (d, $J = 5.1$, 1), 5.36 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1).

Method H

[0305] To the Boc-protected product **1c** (P = Boc, R¹ = SMe) (100 mg, 0.176 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) and water (1 mL), *O*-alkylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (for example, *O*-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride) (60 mg, 0.70 mmol) and sodium acetate (57 mg, 0.70 mmol) were added and heated at 80 °C for 3 h and then stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under high vacuum to obtain the crude Boc-protected product **4a** (R¹ = SMe, R⁷ = Me). The crude product **4a** was taken in 30% trifluoroacetic acid in dichloroethane (10 mL), dimethylsulfide (0.5 mL) and stirred for 1 h at rt. The solvent was removed and the residue was kept under high vacuum for 1 h and the product **4b** (R¹ = SMe, R⁷ = Me) was taken as such for the next step: TLC R_f = 0.63 (10% MeOH/DCM); MS (ESPOS): 281 [M + H]⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.95 (s, 3), 2.08 (s, 3), 3.60 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.2, 1), 3.92 (s, 3), 4.13 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 10.2, 1), 4.49 (d, *J* = 1.2, 1), 5.38 (d, *J* = 5.4, 1).

Method I

[0306] To the Boc-protected product **1c** (P = Boc, R¹ = SMe) (500 mg, 0.88 mmol) in THF (10 mL), tetrabutylammonium fluoride (2.5 mmol, 1 M in THF) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was purified on silica gel column using 5% methanol in dichloromethane as eluant. The product (111 mg, 0.31 mmol) obtained from the column was then taken in a mixture of dichloromethane (3 mL) and pyridine (3 mL) to which acetic anhydride (0.5 mL, 10.6 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (80 mg, 1.7 mmol) were added and stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed and the crude product was purified on silica gel column using 30% ethyl acetate in hexanes as eluant to provide **5a** (P = Boc, R¹ = SMe) (58 mg, 38%): TLC R_f = 0.73 (50% EtOAc/hexanes); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.38 (s, 9), 1.91 (s, 3), 1.98 (s, 3), 2.07 (s, 3), 2.18 (s, 3), 4.33 (m, 1), 4.72 (m, 1), 4.94 (m, 1), 5.21 (m, 2), 5.45 (s, 1), 5.57 (m, 1); MS (ESPOS): 500 [M + Na]⁺.

[0307] To product **5a** (P = Boc, R¹ = SMe) (158 mg, 0.331 mmol) in DCM (5 mL), dimethylaminosulfurtrifluoride (732 μL, 3.31 mmol) was added and stirred overnight. More DCM was added and the organic portion was washed with sodium bicarbonate. The residue obtained on removal of solvent was purified on silica gel column chromatography using 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes as eluant (100 mg, 60%) to provide the protected product (P = Boc, R¹ = SMe). The Boc-protected product was taken up in 30% trifluoroacetic acid in dichloroethane and dimethylsulfide and stirred for 1 h at rt. The solvent was removed to provide the product **5b** (R¹ = SMe): TLC R_f = 0.63 (40% MeOH/hexanes); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.40 (s, 9),

1.69 (t, $J = 18.9$, 3), 1.98 (s, 3), 2.08 (s, 6), 2.13 (s, 3), 4.22-4.30 (m, 1), 4.53 (dd, $J = 10.9$, 25.3, 1), 5.16-5.28 (m, 2), 5.52 (s, 1), 5.63 (d, $J = 5.2$, 1); MS (ESPOS): 522 $[M + Na]^+$.

Method J

Preparation of Compound 6a (P = TFA).

[0308] To a 1 L round bottom flask was added dry MTL 1a ($R^1 = SMe$) (dried at 50 °C under high vacuum over night) (20 g, 0.079 mol), anhydrous methanol (200 mL), triethylamine (8.77 g, 0.087 mol), and methyl trifluoroacetate (127.3 g, 0.99 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h, after which the solvent was evaporated to dryness to yield the protected MTL 6a ($R^1 = SMe$, P = TFA) (26.2 g, 95%), which was taken as such for the next step.

Chloromethylene Piperidinium HCl (Scheme 6, reagent b)

[0309] To a 3 L 3 necked round bottom flask fitted with a mechanical stirrer, was added diethyl ether (anhydrous, 1.8 L) and *N*-formylpiperidine (35.6 g, 0.315 mol) under a dry nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, triphosgene (31.2 g, 0.105 mol) was added in small portions over the course of 2 h with vigorously stirring, maintaining a temperature of 0 °C. The reaction mixture was then allowed to warm to rt over 1 h then cooled to 0 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered under a stream of nitrogen and washed with cold diethyl ether (2 x 100 mL). The white crystals obtained were dried *in vacuo* to give chloromethylenepiperidinium HCl salt (46.4 g, 95%).

TFA protected 7-Cl MTL.

[0310] To a 3 L, 3 neck round bottom flask fitted with a mechanical stirrer and a reflux condensor, was added chloromethylene piperidinium HCl salt (44.4 g, 0.286 mol) and dichloroethane (anhydrous, 1 L) under a dry nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting slurry was stirred vigorously and cooled to 0 °C crude 6a ($R^1 = SMe$, P = TFA) (20 g, 0.057 mol) was added over 1 minute. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h then heated to 65 °C, during this process homogenous solution was obtained. The reaction mixture was then stirred at 65 °C for a period of 18 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0 °C and poured rapidly into a stirred 0 °C solution of NaOH (22.9 g, 0.57 mol) in water (1 L). After 30 min the reaction mixture pH was adjusted to 10.5 with conc. HCl added over 5 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 2 h, pH was then adjusted to 7 with conc. HCl and then stirred overnight. Solvent was removed by rotary evaporation under high vacuum, followed by co-evaporation from toluene. To the resulting residue was taken up in 10% methanol/DCM, and

stirred for a period of 1 h then filtered and the filtrate was evaporated to dryness to yield a syrup containing the crude product, which was purified by repeated trituration with hexanes followed by silica column chromatography using 10% methanol/DCM eluant to furnish protected 7-Cl MTL (21.1 g, 75%) which was used without further purification.

[0311] **6b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Cl}$, $R^3 = \text{H}$).

[0312] To a stirred 0 °C solution of purified TFA protected 7-Cl MTL (20 g, 0.054 mol) in MeOH (10 mL), was added 1M aq. NaOH, (250 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred 12 h over which time the crystals of product precipitate and are periodically removed by filtration and are washed with a minimal amount of cold water, followed by cold methanol to furnish the 7-Cl MTL product **6b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Cl}$, $R^3 = \text{H}$) as a colorless solid (10 g, 50%).

Method K

[0313] Treatment of **7a** with (LiHMDS) to form the lithium enolate followed by alkylation with 4-bromo-2-methyl-2-butene afforded a mixture of diastereomers of the lactam **7b** ($R^9 = 2\text{-methyl-2-butene}$) (61%) according to the literature procedure by Zhang, R.; *et. al.*, *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **1998**, 120, 3894-3902. Compound **7a** is commercially available from vendors such as Bachem. Alternatively, **7a** can be prepared by methods well known in the art, for an example see Baldwin J. E.; *et al.*; *Tetrahedron*, **1989**, 45, 7449-7468.

[0314] The lactam **7b** was reduced to the pyrrolidine **7c** ($R^9 = 2\text{-methyl-2-butene}$) (70%) by the two-step sequence involving superhydride[®] reduction of the lactam to the hemiaminal and the subsequent reduction of the hemiaminal with $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH}/\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$. The pyrrolidine **7c** (778 mg, 2.08 mmol), 10% palladium on carbon (230 mg), in anhydrous methanol (25 mL) was subjected to Parr hydrogenolysis at 50 psi for 5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad and washed several times with methanol. The combined washings and filtrate were evaporated to dryness, affording, without further purification, a colorless oil **7d** ($R^9 = 2\text{-methyl-2-butane}$): TLC $R_f = 0.3$ [Solvent system: DCM/hexanes/MeOH (6:5:1)]; MS (ESNEG): 284.5 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

Method L

[0315] To a stirred solution of **7a** (9.47 g, 29.7 mmol, 1 equiv) in anhydrous THF at -78 °C under N_2 was added a 1 M solution of LiHMDS in THF (33 mmol, 33 mL, 1.1 equiv) followed by *cis*-1-bromo-2-pentene (4.21 mL, 35.6 mmol, 1.2 equiv), afforded a mixture of diastereomers

of the lactam **7b** ($R^9 = 2\text{-pentene}$) (43.2%) after silica gel purification. The lactam **7b** (3.96 g, 10.2 mmol) was reduced to the pyrrolidine **7c** ($R^9 = 2\text{-pentene}$) by the two-step sequence involving superhydride[®] reduction of the lactam to the hemiaminal, at $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ in anhydrous THF, and the subsequent reduction of the hemiaminal with $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH}/\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{OEt}_2$ in anhydrous DCM at $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, affording **7c** ($R^9 = 2\text{-pentene}$) (71%) after silica gel purification. The pyrrolidine **7c** (2.71 g, 7.26 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (560 mg) in anhydrous methanol (30 mL) was subjected to Parr hydrogenolysis at 50 psi for 5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad and washed several times with methanol. The combined washings and filtrate were evaporated to dryness, affording, without further purification, a colorless oil **7d** ($R^9 = \text{pentyl}$) (1.68 g, 80%); TLC: $R_f = 0.3$ [Solvent system: DCM:hexanes:MeOH (6:5:1)]. MS (ESNEG): 284.5 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

Method M

8a ($R^9 = 3,3\text{-difluoroprop-2-ene}$).

[0316] Ozonolysis of **7c** ($R^9 = 2\text{-methyl-2-butene}$) in anhydrous dichloromethane, followed by treatment with DMS at $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, followed by slow warming to rt afforded a terminal aldehyde **8a** (77%), which was used in the next step without further purification.

[0317] To a solution of aldehyde **8a** from the above reaction (407 mg, 1.17 mmol, 1 equiv) in dimethylacetamide (0.25 mL) at $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ was added dibromodifluoromethane (0.21 mL, 2.34 mmol, 2 equiv). To the stirred mixture was added a solution of triphenylphosphine (0.61 g, 2.34 mmol, 2 equiv) in dimethyl acetamide (0.5 mL) over a period of 20 minutes under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 30 minutes, then was added to an activated zinc (0.25 g, 3.82 mmol, 3.3 equiv) with the aid of dimethylacetamide (0.3 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at $110\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 1 h and cooled to rt and filtered with the aid of dimethylacetamide (7 mL). The filtrate was poured into an ice water (100 mL) and extracted with ether (150 mL). The ether layer was washed with brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography to give a clear oil **8a** ($R^9 = 3,3\text{-difluoroprop-2-ene}$) (182 mg, 41%); MS (ESPOS): 282.4 $[\text{M} - \text{Boc} + \text{H}]^+$.

[0318] **8c** ($R^9 = 3,3\text{-difluoroprop-2-ene}$). To a solution of **8a** (84.1 mg, 0.22 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (46.3 mg, 1.10 mmol, 5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight. THF was removed under vacuum. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (50 mL), partitioned with 10% citric acid (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (1 x), brine (1 x), dried and concentrated to provide **8c**.

(R⁹ = 3,3-difluoroprop-2-ene) as a clear glass (56 mg, 87 %): MS (ESPOS): 192.3 [M – Boc + H]⁺; MS (ESNEG): 290.3 [M – H][–].

[0319] **8b** (R⁹ = 3,3-difluoropropane). The saturated product of Scheme 8 may be obtained by hydrogenation methods described, for example, in method K for **7d**.

Method N

9b (P = Boc, m = 1, LG = Ts).

[0320] To a solution of N-Boc-(2S, 4R)-4-hydroxyproline methyl ester (Bachem) **9a** (P = Boc, m = 1) (5 g, 20.4 mmol, 1 equiv) and DMAP (0.25 g, 2.04 mmol, 0.1 equiv) in DCM (80 mL) was added toluenesulfonic anhydride (8.65 g, 26.5 mmol, 1.3 equiv). The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and pyridine (6.59 mL, 81.5 mmol, 4 equiv) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes and then at rt overnight. The solution was concentrated to dryness. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (400 mL), washed with 10% aq. citric acid (2 x 400 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (400 mL) and brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to yield a yellow syrup **9b** (P=Boc, m=1, LG=Ts) (8.44 g, 100%): HPLC (Method RV-1), C₁₈ 3.5 μm, 4.6 30 mm Column; gradient eluant 2%-98% MeCN over 5 min; 1.5 mL/min): R_t = 3.096.

9c (P=Boc, m=1, R⁹ = 2,4-dichlorobenzylsulfide).

[0321] To a solution of tosylate **9b** (P = Boc, m = 1, LG=Ts) (1.02 g, 2.55 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (7.6 mL) under N₂ was added 2,4-dichlorobenzylthiol (1.48 g, 7.66 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by the addition of MTBU (0.55 mL, 3.83 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight and concentrated to dryness. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (50 mL) and brine, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography to provide a clear syrup, **9c** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = 4-(2,4-dichlorobenzyl sulfide) (1.0 g). MS (ESPOS): 320.2 [M – Boc + H]⁺; MS (ESNEG): 418.4 [M – H][–].

[0322] To a solution of methyl ester **9c** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = 2,4-dichlorobenzylsulfide) (1.0 g, 2.38 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (9 mL) and water (3 mL) was added lithium hydroxide (0.5 g, 11.9 mmol, 5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight. THF was removed under vacuum. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (150 mL) and 10% citric acid (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (1 x), brine (1 x), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give a clear syrup, **9d** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = 2,4-dichlorobenzylsulfide) (1.0 g): MS (ESPOS): 306.3 [M – Boc + H]⁺; MS (ESNEG): 404.2 [M – H][–].

Method O**4-Propylpyridine-2-carboxylic acid 10b ($R^9 = n$ -propyl).**

[0323] To 4-propylpyridine (TCI) (2.5 g, 20 mmol), 30% hydrogen peroxide (2.4 g) was added and refluxed overnight. The solvent was removed and the resulting residue was taken in DCM (30 mL). Trimethylsilyl cyanide (2.6 g, 26 mmol) was added to the above solution followed by dimethyl carbamyl chloride (2.8 g, 26 mmol) and left stirred at room temperature overnight. Potassium carbonate (10%, 100 mL) was added. The organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and then concentrated to obtain 4-propyl-2-cyanopyridine (2.5 g, 93%). It was then refluxed in hydrochloric acid (6N, 60 mL) for overnight. The 4-propylpyridinecarboxylic acid **10b** ($R^9 = n$ -Propyl) was obtained after crystallization from acetonitrile (2.0 g, 71%): MS (ESPOS): 166 $[M + H]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.75 (dd, $J=9.0, 3.0, 1$), 8.42 (s, 1), 8.08 (dd, $J=9.0, 3.0, 1$), 3.00 (t, $J=7.5, 2$), 1.82 (m, 2), 1.05 (t, $J=7.2, 3$).

4-Propyl-(3-phenyl)pyridine-2-carboxylic acid 10b ($R^9 = 4$ -propyl-(3-phenyl)).

[0324] To 4-propyl-(3-phenyl)pyridine-*N*-Oxide (1 g, 4.69 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) trimethylsilyl cyanide (1.3 mL, 10 mmol) and dimethylcarbamyl chloride (1 mL, 10 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. Aqueous potassium carbonate (10%, 10 mL) was added and extracted with dichloromethane (100 mL). The crude product obtained on removal of solvent was taken in hydrochloric acid (6N, 30 mL) and refluxed for 24 hours. Removal of acid followed by crystallization of the crude product from acetonitrile resulted in acid **10b** (1 g, 86%): MS (ESPOS): 240 $[M - 1]$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 2.03-2.17 (m, 2), 2.74 (t, $J = 7.2, 2$), 3.04 (t, $J = 7.8, 2$), 7.16-7.38 (m, 5), 8.07 (d, $J = 4.2, 1$), 8.40 (s, 1), 8.71 (d, $J = 5.7, 1$).

Method P**4-Chloropicolinic acid methyl ester**

[0325] A mixture of picolinic acid (20 g, 162 mmol, 1 equiv) and sodium bromide (33.43 g, 325 mmol, 2 equiv) in thionyl chloride (81 mL) was refluxed for 5 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum. Absolute methanol (160 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 30 minutes. The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was taken up in 5% sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x). The organic layers were combined and dried over $MgSO_4$ and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography to afford 4-chloropicolinic acid

methyl ester (19.9 g, 72%) as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.63 (d, $J = 5.4$, 1), 8.13 (d, $J = 2.1$, 1), 7.48 (dd, $J = 2.0$, 5.3, 1), 4.00 (s, 3).

4-Iodopicolinic acid **11a**.

[0326] A mixture of 4-chloropicolinic acid methyl ester (2.4 g, 14.1 mmol), 57% hydriodic acid (13.3 mL) and 50% aqueous hypophosphorous acid (0.66 mL) was stirred at 85 °C for 2 h and then was stirred at 107 °C overnight. The mixture was cooled to 95 °C. At this temperature were added in 30 minutes 10 M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (4.2 mL), followed by the addition of water (15.2 mL). The mixture was cooled to rt, stirred for 1 h during which time product precipitates. The precipitate was filtered, washed with cold water and dried under high vacuum overnight to give a yellow solid **11a**, 4-Iodopicolinic acid (3.5 g, 66%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO d_6) δ 8.39 (d, $J = 5.1$, 1), 8.35 (d, $J = 1.8$, 1), 8.07 (dd, $J = 1.7$, 5.2, 1); MS (ESPOS): 250.2 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

4-Iodopicolinic acid methyl ester **11b**.

[0327] To a solution of 4-iodopicolinic acid **11a** (7.0 g, 18.6 mmol) in MeOH (70 mL) at 23 °C was added concentrated sulfuric acid (350 μL), and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 48 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated to yield the desired product 4-iodopicolinic acid methyl ester **11b** (4.4 g, 90%) as a yellow oil; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.52 (t, $J = 0.6$, 1.5, 1), 8.40 (d, $J = 5.1$, 1), 7.86-7.88 (dd, $J = 0.6$, 5.1, 1), 4.02 (s, 3); MS (ESPOS): 263.9 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$; 285.9 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]$.

4-[3-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-prop-1-ynyl]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester **11c** (R^9 = tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy).

[0328] To a dry flask was added **11b** (5.41 g, 20.6 mmol, 1 equiv), triphenylphosphine (432 mg, 1.65 mmol, 0.08 equiv), copper(I) iodide (313.4 mg, 1.65 mmol, 0.08 equiv), palladium acetate (184.5 mg, 0.82 mmol, 0.04 equiv) and triethylamine (74 mL). The mixture was degassed with nitrogen, followed by addition of t-butyl dimethyl (2-propynyloxy) silane (Aldrich) (8.34 mL, 41.1 mmol, 2 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum to give a dark residue. The residue was purified by chromatography to give ester **11c** (R^9 = 3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-prop-1-ynyl) (6.07 g, 97%) as a brown oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.67 (dd, $J = 0.8$, 5.0, 1), 8.09 (m, 1), 7.43 (dd, $J = 1.7$, 5.0, 1), 4.54 (s, 2), 3.99 (s, 3), 0.92 (s, 9), 0.14 (s, 6). MS (ESPOS): 306.5 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

4-[3-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester 11d ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl}$).

[0329] To a mixture of **11c** ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-prop-1-ynyl}$) (6.05 g, 19.8 mmol, 1 equiv) in MeOH (60 mL), water (60 mL) and acetic acid (1.14 mL, 19.8 mmol, 1 equiv) was added platinum oxide (2.0 g). The mixture was purged and charged with hydrogen (50 psi) and shaken at rt for overnight. The platinum oxide was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to give the product **11d** ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl}$) (5.0 g, 80%): MS (ESPOS): 316.6 $[M + H]^+$.

4-[3-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl]-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester 11e ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl}$, P = Boc).

[0330] To the **11d** ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl}$) (4.99 g, 15.8 mmol, 1 equiv) in methanol (60 mL) were added triethylamine (4.42 mL, 31.7 mmol, 2 equiv) and di-*t*-butyldicarbonate (4.7 mL, 20.6 mmol, 1.3 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatography to give carbamate **11e** ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl}$, P = Boc) (2.75 g, 42%) as a clear syrup: $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 4.28 (t, $J = 6.6$, 1), 3.70 (s, 3), 3.55 (t, $J = 6.3$, 2), 3.55-3.48 (m, 1), 3.40-3.30 (m, 1), 2.00-1.92 (m, 1), 1.82-1.69 (m, 2), 1.64-1.20 (m, 6), 1.41 (s, 9), 0.86 (s, 9), 0.01 (s, 6); MS (ESPOS): 316.6 $[M + H - \text{Boc}]^+$.

4-[3-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl]-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 11f ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl}$, P = Boc).

[0331] To a mixture of **11e** ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl}$, P = Boc) (2.75 g, 6.63 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (12 mL) and water (4 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (306 mg, 7.29 mmol, 1.1 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. Additional lithium hydroxide monohydrate (834 mg, 19.9 mmol, 3 equiv) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 5 h. THF was removed under vacuum. The aqueous layer was taken up in ethyl acetate, partitioned with 10% citric acid. The organic layer was washed with water (1 x), brine (1 x), dried and concentrated to give a yellow syrup which was purified by chromatography to provide the desired acid **11f** ($R^9 = 3\text{-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-propyl}$, P = Boc) (1.83 g, 69%) as a colorless syrup: $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 4.26 (t, $J = 6.9$, 1), 3.57 (t, $J = 6.5$, 2), 3.53-3.44 (m, 1), 3.43-3.33 (m, 1), 2.05-1.96 (m, 1), 1.82-1.68 (m, 2), 1.64-1.45 (m, 3), 1.42 (s, 9), 1.37-1.27 (m, 3), 0.86 (s, 9), 0.02 (s, 6). MS (ESPOS): 424.7 $[M + \text{Na}]^+$.

Method Q**(2S, 4R)-N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline methyl ester.**

[0332] To a stirred solution of (2S, 4R)-4-hydroxyproline (Bachem) (25 g, 108 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) at 0 °C was added trimethylsilyldiazomethane (24.6 g, 216 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. The residue obtained on removal of solvent was purified by column chromatography using 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes to obtain (2S, 4R)-N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline methyl ester (27 g, 100%) as a colorless oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.47 (m, 1), 4.39 (m, 1), 3.70 (s, 3), 3.60 (m, 2), 2.27 (m, 1), 2.05 (m, 1), 1.38 (s, 9); MS (ESPOS): 268 [M + Na]⁺.

(2S, 4R)-N-Boc-4-ketoproline methyl ester 12a (P = Boc, P₂ = Me, m = 1).

[0333] To oxalyl chloride (15 g, 118 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) at -78 °C, DMSO (18.6 mL, 236 mmol) was added slowly over 15 minutes. After the completion of addition, (2S, 4R)-N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline methyl ester (26.5 g, 108 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) was added drop wise and stirred at -78 °C for 20 min, then triethylamine (54.6 g, 540 mmol) was added and left stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then washed with 10% aq. HCl (200 mL). The organic layer was separated and dried over sodium sulfate. The crude product obtained on removal of solvent was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 50% EtOAc in hexanes to obtain **12a** (P = Boc, P₂ = Me, m = 1)-(20 g, 78%) as a brown solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.80 (m, 1), 3.88 (d, J=8.7, 2), 3.77 (s, 3), 2.98 (m, 1), 2.58 (m, 1), 1.45 (s, 9); MS (ESPOS): 244 (M + H).

N-Boc-4-hydroxy-4-allylproline methyl ester 12b (P = Boc, P₂ = Me, m = 1, R⁹=allyl).

[0334] To a stirred solution of **12a** (P = Boc, P₂ = Me) (1 g, 4.11 mmol) in THF (10 mL), tetraallyltin (1.08 mL, 4.52 mmol) in dry THF was added, then cooled to 0 °C before borontrifluoride etherate (0.520 mL, 4.11 mmol) was added slowly. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and then at room temperature for an additional 2 h. Potassium fluoride (360 mg in 5 mL water) and celite (1 g) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for an hour. The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in DCM (200 mL) and washed with water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 50% EtOAc in hexanes to obtain **12b** (P = Boc, P₂ = Me, m = 1, R⁹ = allyl) (0.94 g, 80%) as a colorless oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.87 (m, 1), 5.19 (m, 2), 4.34 (m, 1), 3.75 (d,

$J=4.8, 3), 3.50 (m, 3), 2.37 (m, 1), 2.21 (m, 1), 1.39 (d, J=12.9, 9)$; MS (ESPOS): 308 $[M + Na]^+$.

N-Boc-4-fluoro-4-allylproline methyl ester 12c ($P = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Me}$, $m = 1$, $R^9 = \text{allyl}$).

[0335] To a stirred solution of DAST (1.06 g, 6.58 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) at -78°C , **12b** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Me}$, $R^9 = \text{allyl}$) (940 mg, 3.3 mmol) in dry DCM (10 mL) was added slowly. The mixture was then stirred at -78°C for 1 h, then at -10°C for an additional 1 h. DCM (50 mL) was added, quenched with NH_4Cl (10%, 150 mL), the organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 5% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to provide the desired product **12c** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Me}$, $m = 1$, $R^9 = \text{allyl}$) (330 mg, 34%) as a colorless oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.82 (m, 1), 5.12 (m, 2), 4.43 (m, 1), 3.66 (s, 3), 3.47 (m, 1), 2.37 (m, 1), 2.43 (m, 4), 1.37 (dd, $J=4.5, 13.8, 9$); MS (ESPOS): 310 $[M + Na]^+$.

N-Boc-4-fluoro-4-propylproline methyl ester 12c ($P = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Me}$, $m = 1$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$).

[0336] To a solution of **12c** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Me}$, $m = 1$, $R^9 = \text{allyl}$) (0.33 g, 1.15 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (40 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under hydrogen (30 atm) for 3 h. The catalyst was filtered through celite and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated to give the desired protected amino acid ester **12c** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Me}$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$) (0.33 g, 100%) as a clear oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 4.43 (m, 1), 3.71 (m, 4), 3.47 (m, 1), 2.51 (m, 1), 1.98 (m, 5), 1.40 (dd, $J=5.1, 13.8, 9$), 0.93 ($J=7.8, 3$); MS (ESPOS): 190 $[M - \text{Boc}]^+$.

N-Boc-4-fluoro-4-propylproline 12d ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $m = 1$).

[0337] To a solution of the methyl ester **12d** (330 mg, 1.15 mmol) in THF (12 mL) and water (4 mL), was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (60 mg, 1.38 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. THF was removed, the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (100 mL) and brine (20 mL). Concentration of organic portion afforded the desired protected amino acid **12e** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $m = 1$) (310 mg, 100%) as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 4.43 (m, 1), 3.71 (m, 6), 2.51 (m, 2), 1.98 (m, 3), 1.45 (m, 9), 0.96 (m, 3); MS (ESNEG): 274 $[M - 1]$

Method R**(2S, 4R)-N-Trifluoroacetyl-4-*tert*-butoxyproline.**

[0338] To a solution of 4-*tert*butoxyproline (Bachem) (5.0 g, 27 mmol, 1 equiv) and TEA (11.2 mL, 80 mmol, 3 equiv) dry MeOH (30 mL) was added ethyl trifluoroacetate (4.8 mL, 40 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The mixture was stirred at 24 °C overnight. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in DCM (200 mL) and the organic phase washed with aq. 0.2 M KHSO₄ (2 x 100 mL) and brine (1 x 100 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to dryness. The resulting residue was triturated with cyclohexane and pentane to provide the product (2S, 4R)-N-Trifluoroacetyl-4-*tert*butoxyproline as a light yellow powder (5.5 g, 72%).

14a (P = CF₃CO, m = 1, R² = H, R³ = OH).

[0339] To a solution of MTL **1a** (1.32 g, 5.3 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (16 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (2.20 mL, 15.9 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by *bis*-(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (2.81 mL, 10.6 mmol, 2.0 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes, and then was stirred at rt for 50 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added (2S, 4R)-N-Trifluoroacetyl-4-*tert*butoxyproline (1.8 g, 6.3 mmol, 1.2 equiv), HATU (3.02 g, 8.0 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, taken up in ethyl acetate (500 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (100 mL), water (100 mL), half sat. aqueous NaHCO₃ (200 mL) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give a yellow syrup, which was dissolved in MeOH (100 mL). Dried Dowex[®] H⁺ form resin (500 mg) was added and the resulting suspension was stirred for 50 min, filtered, and evaporated to dryness to give a yellow solid (2.89 g). Purification of the product by silica chromatography DCM/hexanes/MeOH 6:5:1 to 7:2:1 provided product **14a** (P = CF₃CO, m = 1, R² = H, R³ = OH) as a colorless solid (1.7 g, 51%).

14b (P = CF₃CO, m = 1, R² = H, R³ = OAc).

[0340] To a solution of **14a** (P = CF₃CO, m = 1, R² = H, R³ = OH) (1.63 g, 3.1 mmol), pyridine (3 mL, 30 mmol,) and DMAP (38 mg, 0.31 mmol) in dry DCM (10 mL) at 0 °C was added acetic anhydride (3 mL, 31 mmol). The reaction temperature was allowed to rise to 24 °C over 1 h and stirred 48 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with chloroform (200 mL) and the organic phase washed with Aq. 10% acetic acid (3 x 200 mL), 10% citric acid (200 mL) half sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (200 mL) and brine (1 x 100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give the

per-acylated intermediate **14b** ($P = \text{CF}_3\text{CO}$, $m = 1$, $R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{OAc}$) (2.14 g, 99%) as colorless crystals.

[0341] To a solution of the above per-acylated intermediate **14b** ($P = \text{CF}_3\text{CO}$, $m = 1$, $R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{OAc}$) (2.1 g, 3.1 mmol) in DCE (64 mL) with dimethylsulfide (1.4 mL) were added trifluoroacetic acid (21 mL) and water (1.4 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and co-evaporated with DCE twice. The residue was purified by chromatography 5% MeOH in DCM to provide the intermediate alcohol (1.6 g, 83%) as a colorless solid which was taken to the next step without characterization.

14b ($P = \text{CF}_3\text{CO}$, $m = 1$, $R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{OAc}$).

[0342] To a solution of the above 4-alcohol intermediate (1.5 g, 2.38 mmol, 1 equiv) and DMAP (29 mg) in DCE (9.5 mL) was added p-toluenesulfonic anhydride (1.01 g, 3.09 mmol, 1.3 equiv). The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and pyridine (0.77 mL, 9.52 mmol, 4 equiv) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes then at rt overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (200 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (2 x 200 mL), sat. NaHCO_3 (200 mL) and brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to yield a yellow syrup which was purified by chromatography 4:1 hexanes/EtOAc to provide the p-toluenesulfonic ester product **14b** ($P = \text{CF}_3\text{CO}$, $m = 1$, $R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{OAc}$) (1.7 g, 92%) as a colorless solid.

Method S

Diethyl *n*-propylmalonate.

[0343] To a suspension of sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 12.6 g, 315 mmol, 1.05 equiv) in DMF (300 mL) at 23 °C was added a solution of diethyl malonate (45.5 mL, 300 mmol, 1 equiv) in DMF (100 mL) via cannula over the course of 10 min. The addition caused a mild exotherm and H_2 gas evolution was observed, cooling was not necessary. Following the addition, the reaction was stirred for 45 min at 23 °C then treated with 1-bromopropane (27.3 mL, 300 mmol, 1 equiv). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 25 min, then heated to 65 °C for 3 h, then stirred at 23 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was added to 1.0 N HCl (1 L) then extracted with diethyl ether (700 mL). The ether extracts were washed with H_2O (400 mL), brine (200 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to give 65.1 g of product as a clear oil. ^{13}C NMR revealed approximately 4:1 mono to bis-alkylated product ratio. The product diethyl *n*-propylmalonate was used without further purification: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) 4.18 (q, $J =$

6.9 Hz, 4H), 3.32 (t, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 1.91-1.79 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.25 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 6H), 0.92 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) (*denotes signal due to minor product of bis-alkylation) 169.6, 61.2, 60.9*, 51.8, 34.4*, 30.7, 20.5, 17.3*, 14.4*, 14.0, 13.7.

Ethyl *n*-propylmalonate 21b ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$).

[0344] To a solution of diethyl *n*-propylmalonate (contaminated by approximately 20% diethyl *bis*-(*n*-propyl)malonate, 65.0 g, 273 mmol, 1 equiv) in EtOH (500 mL) at 23 °C was added a solution of 1.0 M KOH (273 mL, 273 mmol, 1 equiv). Following the addition, the reaction was heated to 80 °C (internal temperature) for 4 h. After cooling to 23 °C EtOH was removed in vacuo. The residual mixture was partitioned between diethyl ether (400 mL) and H_2O (200 mL). The layers were separated and the ether layer was extracted with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (100 mL). The aqueous NaHCO_3 layer was combined with the original aqueous layer and this solution was acidified to pH 1 with 1.0 N HCl, then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 600 mL). The EtOAc extracts were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to give **21b** ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$) 41.3 g (237 mmol, 79% for 2 steps) of pure product as a clear oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) 4.43 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 3.60 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1 H), 2.18-2.02 (m, 2), 1.66-1.50 (m, 2 H), 1.49 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3 H), 1.15 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3 H).

Ethyl *n*-propylacrylate 21c ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$).

[0345] To a solution of ethyl *n*-propylmalonate (41.3 g, 237 mmol, 1 equiv) in EtOH (500 mL) at 23 °C was added piperidine (28.1 mL, 284 mmol, 1.2 equiv) followed by aqueous formaldehyde (37%, 88 mL). Following the addition, the reaction was refluxed for 29 h. After cooling to 23 °C, the mixture was partitioned between diethyl ether (500 mL) and 1.0 N HCl (800 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (500 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with H_2O (500 mL), brine (300 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and carefully concentrated to avoid loss of the potentially volatile product. The product was vacuum distilled (bp 70 °C at 15 mmHg) to give 16.4 g **21c** ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$) (115 mmol, 49%) of the desired product: ^1H NMR shows contamination with unidentified material; the product was used in the subsequent step without further purification: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) 6.12 (s, 1H), 5.50 (s, 1H), 4.19 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 2.23 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.55-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.24 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H), 0.92 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H).

2-Propyl-prop-2-en-1-ol.

[0346] To a solution of **21c** ($R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$) (16.4 g, 115 mmol, 1 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (500 mL) at 78 °C was added DIBALH (1.0 M in hexanes, 403 mL, 403 mmol, 3.5 equiv) via cannula over the course of 20 min. Following the addition, the reaction was stirred at 78 °C for 30 min, then allowed to warm to 55 °C over the course of 60 min. Once the reaction bath temperature had reached 55 °C, EtOAc (15 mL) was added to quench excess DIBALH. After stirring for 5 min the quenched reaction mixture was added slowly via cannula to a stirred mixture of 1:1 saturated aqueous sodium potassium tartrate: saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (1 L) at 23 °C. The biphasic mixture was stirred for 1 h then the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (500 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and carefully concentrated to avoid loss of the potentially volatile product. The product was vacuum distilled (bp 100-120 °C at 15 mmHg) to give 7.58 g (75.8 mmol, 66%) of the desired product 2-Propyl-prop-2-en-1-ol as a clear oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) 5.22 (s, 1H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 2.24 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.75-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.12 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H).

2-Bromomethyl-pent-1-ene 21d ($R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$).

[0347] To a solution of 2-Propyl-prop-2-en-1-ol (7.58 g, 75.8 mmol, 1 equiv) in Et_2O (65 mL) at 0 °C was added pyridine (0.58 mL). A solution of PBr_3 (4.28 mL, 45.5 mmol, 0.6 equiv) in Et_2O (20 mL) was then added via cannula over the course of 15 min. Following the addition, the reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 75 min, then the cold reaction mixture was added slowly to stirred ice-cold saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (500 mL). The resulting biphasic mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (250 mL). The organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (2 x 100 mL), brine (100 mL), 1.0 N HCl (100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated by rotary evaporation at 0 °C to avoid loss of the volatile product. The product was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel using pentane as eluant to give 5.97 g (36.8 mmol, 49%) of the desired product **21d** ($R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$) as a clear oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) 5.16 (s, 1H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 2.19 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.56-1.43 (m, 2H), 0.93 (t, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 3H).

N-Allylglycine ethyl ester.

[0348] To a solution of allylamine **21e** ($R^{9b} = \text{H}$, $m = 1$) (50 mL, 666 mmol, 2 equiv) in Et_2O (167 mL) at 0 °C was added ethyl bromoacetate (36.9 mL, 333 mmol, 1 equiv). White precipitate and an exothermic reaction were observed immediately upon addition; the exotherm

caused the solvent to boil for approximately 2 min. Following the addition, the reaction was stirred for 2.5 h, then the ice-water bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at 23 °C overnight. After 15 h at 23 °C the reaction mixture was filtered through a glass frit to remove the precipitated allylamine hydrobromide salt byproduct. The collected solid was washed with Et₂O (200 mL), then the combined filtrates were concentrated. The product was vacuum distilled (bp 48-55 °C at 1.0 mm Hg) to give 35.5 g (249 mmol, 75%) of the desired product N-Allylglycine ethyl ester as a yellow oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) 5.93-5.79 (m, 1H), 5.22-5.08 (m, 2H), 4.18 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (s, 2H), 3.29-3.23 (m, 2H), 1.27 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 144.1 [M + H]⁺.

N-Allylglycine ethyl ester hydrochloride 21f (R^{9b} = H, m = 1).

[0349] To a solution of N-allylglycine ethyl ester (10.0 g, 70.0 mmol, 1 equiv) in Et₂O (260 mL) and hexane (1.3 L) at 23 °C was slowly added 4.0 M HCl in dioxane (16.6 mL, 66.5 mmol, 0.95 equiv) over the course of 35 min via addition funnel. Following the addition the suspension was stirred a further 40 min, then the product was isolated via filtration through a glass frit, washing with hexane (200 mL). The collected white solid was transferred to a flask and placed under vacuum (0.5 mm Hg) for 1 h to give 11.5 g of the desired product as a white solid. The reaction was repeated on the same scale to yield a total of 22.73 g (127 mmol, 90%) of the desired amine hydrochloride **21f** (R^{9b} = H, m = 1) as a white solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) 9.50 (s, 2H), 5.95-5.81 (m, 1H), 5.49-5.37 (m, 2H), 4.21 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 3.59 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 144.1 [M + H]⁺.

Pseudoephedrine N-allylglycinamide 21h (R^{9b} = H, m = 1).

[0350] To a flask containing **21f** (R^{9b} = H). (20.3 g, 113 mmol, 1.3 equiv) and (1R, 2R)-pseudoephedrine **21g** (14.4 g, 86.9 mmol, 1 equiv) was added THF (130 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred vigorously for 20 minutes at 20 °C to give a uniform slurry, then treated with solid lithium-tert-butoxide (9.74 g, 122 mmol, 1.4 equiv) added in a single portion. The reaction was stirred at 20 °C for 2 d, after which time analysis revealed both starting materials were still present. The incomplete reaction was treated with H₂O (200 mL), then THF was removed in vacuo. The resulting aqueous solution was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 150 mL), then saturated with NaCl and further extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 100 mL). The organic extracts were dried (K₂CO₃), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel using 2:2:96 MeOH/Et₃N/CH₂Cl₂ as eluant to give 18 g of product. This material was still substantially contaminated with N-allylglycine ethyl ester, this was

removed with gentle heating (60 °C) under vacuum (1.0 mmHg) for 15 h to give 14.88 g (56.8 mmol, 65%) of the desired glycinamide product **21h** ($R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$) as a viscous oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) (Spectrum shows rotamers) 7.41-7.24 (m, 5H), 6.00-5.80 (m, 1H), 5.29-5.07 (m, 2H), 4.64-4.44 (m, 1H), 3.96-3.84 (m, 0.5H), 3.63 (d, $J = 13.8$ Hz, 0.5H), 3.45-3.21 (m, 4H), 2.95 (s, 1.5H), 2.78 (s, 1.5H), 1.11 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 1.5H), 0.98 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 1.5H); MS (ESPOS): 263.2 $[M + H]^+$. HPLC (Symmetry C_{18} , 3.5 μm particle size, 100 Å pore size, 4.6 mm diameter 30 mm length, 2%-98% MeCN in H_2O w/ 0.1% TFA over 10 min, 2 mL/min flow rate): $R_t = 3.10$ min.

Alkylation of pseudoephedrine N-allylglycinamide.

[0351] To a flask containing LiCl (flame dried in vacuo, 3.14 g, 74.1 mmol, 4 equiv) at 0 °C was added a solution of pseudoephedrine N-allylglycinamide **21h** ($R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$) (4.85 g, 18.5 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (50 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 25 min, then treated with a solution of LiHMDS (1.0 M in THF, 37.0 mL, 37 mmol, 2 equiv) added slowly via cannula over the course of 40 min. Following the addition of LiHMDS, the enolate solution was stirred at 0 °C for a further 30 min, then allylic bromide (3.00 g, 18.5 mmol, 1 equiv) was added drop wise via syringe over the course of 30 sec. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for a further 90 min then quenched with H_2O (200 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 150 mL). The organic extracts were dried (K_2CO_3), filtered and concentrated to give 8.0 g of yellow oil. A small portion of the crude product was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel using (3:2:95 MeOH/ Et_3N / CH_2Cl_2) as eluant to provide an analytically pure sample of product. The remaining material was used without any purification in the subsequent step: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) (Spectrum shows rotamers) 7.40-7.24 (m, 5H), 5.90-5.76 (m, 1H), 5.20-5.02 (m, 2H), 4.92-4.75 (m, 2H), 4.66-4.45 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.62 (t, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.34-3.16 (m, 1H), 3.05-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.84 (s, 3H), 2.55 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.22-1.80 (m, 5H), 1.58-1.36 (m, 3H), 1.11 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 1.04 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 0.96 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 0.89 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H); MS (ESPOS): 345.0 $[M + H]^+$. HPLC (Symmetry C_{18} , 3.5 μm particle size, 100 Å pore size, 4.6 mm diameter 30 mm length, 2%-98% MeCN in H_2O w/ 0.1% TFA over 10 min, 2 mL/min flow rate): $R_t = 4.28$ min.

Boc-protection of diene amino amide **21i** ($R^9 = n$ -propyl, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$).

[0352] To a solution of amine (crude from previous step, 8.0 g, approximately 18 mmol, 1 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) at 23 °C was added triethylamine (2.83 mL, 20 mmol, 1.1 equiv) followed by (Boc) $_2O$ (8.07 g, 37 mmol, 2 equiv). The resulting mixture was stirred at 23 °C for

13.5 h, then concentrated. The crude product was purified via gradient flash column chromatography on silica gel (column packed 5.5 cm diameter 17 cm height) eluting first with 25% EtOAc/hexanes (1 L), then 30% EtOAc/hexanes (600 mL), then 40% EtOAc/hexanes (400 mL). This provided **21i** ($R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$). 5.20 g (11.7 mmol, 65% over 2 steps) of pure product. Some mixed fractions also containing minor amounts of product were discarded: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) (Spectrum shows rotamers) 7.52-7.24 (m, 5H), 5.90-5.62 (m, 1H), 5.44 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 0.5H), 5.20-4.96 (m, 2.5H), 4.77 (d, $J = 13.2$ Hz, 2H), 4.68-4.35 (m, 2H), 4.00-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.79 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.91 (s, 1H), 2.87 (s, 2H), 2.52-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.10-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.35 (m, 9H), 1.13-1.00 (m, 2H), 0.96-0.86 (m, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 467.3 $[M + Na]^+$. HPLC (Symmetry C_{18} , 3.5 μm particle size, 100 Å pore size, 4.6 mm diameter 30 mm length, 2%-98% MeCN in H_2O w/ 0.1% TFA over 10 min, 2 mL/min flow rate): $R_t = 6.85$ min.

Ring-closing diene metathesis **21j ($R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$).**

[0353] To a solution of diene **21i** ($R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) (5.20 g, 11.7 mmol, 1 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (700 mL) at 23 °C was added benzyldiene [1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene]dichloro-(tricyclohexylphosphine)ruthenium (Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst, 320 mg, 0.38 mmol, 0.03 equiv). The reaction was refluxed for 2 h, then cooled to 23 °C and concentrated. The resulting product was first purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel (40% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant) to give the desired product still slightly contaminated with unidentified material. The product was then dissolved in hot hexanes (100 mL), and allowed to crystallize over the course of 2 days. The crystallized product was isolated via filtration through a glass frit, washing with ice-cold hexane (100 mL), providing 3.425 g of the desired tetrahydropyridine (8.23 mmol, 70%): The mother liquor was concentrated to give 0.57 g of brown oil which was again subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel (40-50% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant) to give a further 392 mg (0.94 mmol, 8%) of desired product **21j** ($R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) (spectrum shows rotamers) 7.50-7.25 (m, 5H), 5.52-5.26 (m, 1H), 5.05-4.96 (m, 1H), 4.63-4.35 (m, 2H), 4.30-3.58 (m, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.50-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.20-1.94 (m, 3H), 1.46 (s, 7H), 1.41 (s, 2H), 1.19-1.01 (m, 2H), 0.94-0.85 (m, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 439.3 $[M + Na]^+$. HPLC (Symmetry C_{18} , 3.5 μm particle size, 100 Å pore size, 4.6 mm diameter 30 mm length, 2%-98% MeCN in H_2O w/ 0.1% TFA over 10 min, 2 mL/min flow rate): $R_t = 6.29$ min.

Cleavage of pseudoephedrine auxiliary 21k ($R^9 = n$ -propyl, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$).

[0354] To a solution of amide **21j** ($R^9 = n$ -propyl, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$) (3.42 g, 8.22 mmol, 1 equiv) in MeOH (170 mL) at 23 °C was added 1.0 M aqueous NaOH (41.1 mL, 41.1 mmol, 5 equiv). The reaction was refluxed for 24 h (oil-bath temperature at 100 °C), then cooled to 23 °C and concentrated via rotary evaporation to remove most of the MeOH. The resulting aqueous solution was transferred to a separatory funnel, diluted with H₂O (100 mL) and extracted with Et₂O (100 mL). The ether extract was washed with 0.5 M aqueous NaOH (70 mL) then discarded. The combined basic aqueous layers were acidified to pH 2 with 1.0 N HCl, extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give the desired Boc-protected amino acid **21k** (2.46 g) ($R^9 = n$ -propyl, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 1$).

[0355] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) (Spectrum shows rotamers) 5.36 (d, $J = 22.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.09 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 0.5H), 4.90 (br s, 0.5H), 4.14-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.83-3.67 (m, 1H), 2.57-2.37 (m, 2H), 1.98 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.47-1.35 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 0.86 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 292.1 [M + Na]⁺; MS (ESNEG): 268.2 [M - H]⁻.

METHOD T

[0356] A solution of BuLi (1.6 M in hexanes, 350 mL, 0.56 mol) was added under N₂ to a stirred 0 °C solution of TMEDA (100 mL, 0.662 mol) in dry Et₂O (380 mL) over a 20 min period. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, cooled to 0 °C, and 3-methyl-3-buten-1-ol (25.7 mL, 0.255 mol) (Aldrich) was added over 10 min period. The resulting suspension was allowed to warm to rt and stirred vigorously for 6 h. After cooling the reaction mixture to -78 °C, a solution of bromoethane (22.8 mL, 0.305 mol) in dry Et₂O (75 mL) was added over a 20 min period, allowed to warm to rt over 5 h and stirred for an additional 4 h. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition of saturated aq. NH₄Cl (300 mL) and the organic phase was separated and retained, the aqueous phase was extracted with ether (2 x 150 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with 3% aq. citric acid (3 x 100 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ and brine, dried over MgSO₄, concentrated under reduced pressure maintaining a water bath temperature below 15 °C. Distillation of the crude product under reduced pressure furnished product **22a** ($R^9 = n$ -propyl) (12.5 g, 40%) as a colorless oil.

[0357] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 4.82 (m, 2H), 3.70 (m, 2H), 2.29 (t, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 2H), 2.01 (t, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 0.91 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H).

[0358] To anhydrous MeOH (200 mL) stirred at 0 °C under N₂ was added SOCl₂ (15.9 mL, 0.218 mol) over a 5 min period, the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 minutes, and L-2-amino-

4-pentenoic acid **22d** ($R^{9b} = H$) (CHEM-IMPEX) (10.0 g, 87 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt and after 24 h, volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting crude L-2-amino-4-pentenoic acid methyl ester HCl salt was used directly to the next step without purification.

[0359] To a stirred 0 °C suspension of L-2-amino-4-pentenoic acid methyl ester HCl salt in ether (130 mL) was slowly added saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ (130 mL) followed by solid 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (21.8 g, 95.7 mmol) in several portions. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt and was maintained between pH 8 and 9 by addition of solid $NaHCO_3$ (ca. 5.0 g) for a period of 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and N, N-diethylethlenediamine (10 mL) was added slowly, the resulting mixture was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 30 min. The organic phase was separated and retained, the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 to 4 with 10% aq. citric acid and then extracted with ether (3×100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with 3% aq. citric acid, saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ and brine, dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue after concentration was purified by column chromatography on silica (gradient 10 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) to provide the desired sulfonamide product **22e** ($R^{9b} = H$) (23.7 g, 88 %) as a white solid.

[0360] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.10-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.95-7.92 (m, 1H), 7.76-7.73 (m, 2H), 6.08 (d, $J=8.2$, 1H), 5.74-5.60 (m, 1H), 5.17-5.12 (m, 2H), 4.33-4.26 (m, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.58 (dd, $J=6.0$, 6.0, 1H), 3.44-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.25-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.44-1.25 (m, 6H), 0.98-0.88 (m, 9H).

[0361] MS (ESNEG): 313.0 $[M - H]^-$.

[0362] Triphenylphosphine (9.50 g, 36.0 mmol) was added to a stirred 0 °C solution of compound **22e** ($R^{9b} = H$) (7.66 g, 24.0 mmol) and alcohol **22a** ($R^9 = n$ -propyl) (3.70 g, 32.0 mmol) in anhydrous THF (100 mL) under N_2 atmosphere. After 10 min, DIAD (7.44 mL, 36.0 mmol) was added drop wise over 25 min. The resulting reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 2 h and stirred for 16 h. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5-20% EtOAc/Hexanes) to afford compound **22f** ($R^9 =$ propyl, $R^{9b} = H$) (8.30 g, 83%) as a slightly yellow oil.

[0363] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (m, 1H), 7.71 (m, 2H), 7.59 (m, 1H), 5.80 (m, 1H), 5.17 (m, 2H), 4.76 (m, 3H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.51 (ddd, $J = 15.6, 12.3, 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.25 (ddd, $J = 15.3, 12.0, 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.31 (dt, $J = 4.8, 13.5$ Hz, 1H), 1.99 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.45 (m, 2), 0.91 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 170.8, 146.5,

133.5, 133.0, 131.4, 130.9, 124.0, 118.7, 110.9, 60.3, 52.3, 45.9, 38.4, 36.8, 34.5, 20.8, 13.7; MS (ESPOS): 433.0 $[M + Na]^+$, 323.1 $[M + Na - Boc]^+$; $[\alpha]_D = +5.8$ (c, 1.3, $CHCl_3$).

[0364] To a stirred solution of **22f** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) (6.22 g, 15.2 mmol) in anhydrous DCM (760 mL) was added benzyldiene[1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene] dichloro-(tricyclohexylphosphine)ruthenium (476 mg, 0.76 mmol), the resulting reaction mixture was refluxed under N_2 for 1 h, cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (10-40% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the desired cyclic alkene **22g** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) (5.04 g, 87 %).

[0365] ^1H NMR: MS (ESPOS): 383 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0366] To a stirred solution of thiophenol (3.60 mL, 34.0 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C under N_2 was added 7-methyl-1,5,7-triazabicyclo-[4,4,0] dec-5-ene (4.08 mL, 28.4 mmol) over 5 min, followed by drop wise addition of a. solution of cyclic alkene **22g** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) (4.34 g, 11.4 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (5.0 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min, solvents were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue purified by passage through a silica column eluting first with 50% EtOAc/Hexanes followed by 10% MeOH/DCM to give upon evaporation the desired amine **22h** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$).

[0367] MS (ESPOS): 198 $[M + H]^+$.

[0368] Di-*t*-butyldicarbonate (3.73 g, 17.1 mmol) was added in 3 portions to a solution of amine **22h** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) in anhydrous THF (15 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at rt under N_2 , then evaporated to dryness and the residue purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using 20% EtOAc/Hexanes as an eluant to give the desired carbamate **22i** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) (2.60 g, 77%).

[0369] MS (ESPOS): 320 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0370] Solid lithium hydroxide monohydrate (3.63 g, 86.5 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of carbamate **22i** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) (9.55 g, 28.8 mmol) in dioxane/water (4:1) (80 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at rt under N_2 and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was taken up in water (20 mL) and acidified to pH 3 to 4 with 3.0 M aqueous HCl, then extracted with DCM (2×100 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$, evaporated to dryness to furnish the desired protected cyclic amino acid **22j** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) (9.50 g, 100%) as a slightly yellow oil.

[0371] MS (ESNEG): 292 $[M - H]^-$.

General Method U

[0372] To a solution of nitron **23a** (prepared as described by Dondoni et al, *Synthetic Communications*, **1994**, 24, 2537-2550) (5.96 g, 16.4 mmol, 1 equiv) in Et₂O (200 mL) at 23 °C was added a solution of Et₂AlCl (1.0 M in heptane, 16.4 mL, 16.4 mmol, 1 equiv). The reaction was stirred for 15 min at 23 °C then cooled to -78 °C and treated with a solution of cyclopropylmagnesium bromide (0.5 M in THF, 99 mL, 49 mmol, 3 equiv) added via cannula over the course of 25 min. After stirring for a further 1.7 h at -78 °C the reaction was quenched at low temperature with 1.0 M aqueous NaOH (80 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 25 min, then transferred to a separatory funnel and the layers separated. The organic layer was washed with brine (100 mL, using gentle agitation to avoid formation of an emulsion). The original aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O (3 × 150 mL), washing each extract with brine (100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 5.89 g (14.5 mmol, 89%) of the desired product **23b** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopropane) as a white solid. This material was used without further purification.

[0373] MS (ESPOS): 406.0 [M + H]

[0374] To a solution of hydroxylamine **23b** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopropane) (5.89 g, 14.5 mmol, 1 equiv) and Et₃N (12.2 mL, 87.3 mmol, 6 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL) at 0 °C was added methanesulfonyl chloride (2.25 mL, 29.1 mmol, 2 equiv). The reaction was stirred for 20 min at 0 °C, then at 23 °C for a further 25 min, then added to 1.0 M aqueous NaOH: brine (1:1, 200 mL). The layers were separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 × 50 mL), then the combined organics were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in 1:1 EtOAc: hexane (200 mL) and washed with H₂O (150 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (200 mL), brine (150 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 5.95 g of brown oil of which the major component is the desired imine.

MS (ESPOS): 388.2 [M + H]⁺.

[0375] To a solution of crude imine (5.95 g) in MeOH (150 mL) at 23 °C was added Girard's reagent T (2.84 g, 16.9 mmol, 1.1 equiv). After stirring for 70 min the solution was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (150 mL) and 1:1:1 H₂O: brine: saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (150 mL). The layers were separated; the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL). The combined organics were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 4.70 g of yellow oil of which the major component is the desired amine.

[0376] MS (ESPOS): 300.0 [M + H]⁺.

[0377] To a solution of crude amine (4.70 g) and 2,6-lutidine (7.31 mL, 62.9 mmol, 4 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL) at 0 °C was added trifluoroacetic anhydride (3.28 mL, 23.6 mmol, 1.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, then at 23 °C for 3 h, then quenched with H₂O (100 mL). The quenched reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min then partitioned between 1:1 EtOAc: hexanes (300 mL) and brine (200 mL). The layers were separated; the organic layer was washed with 1.0 N HCl, (300 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (300 mL), brine (200 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The product was purified using flash column chromatography on silica gel using 25% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to provide 4.50 g of the desired trifluoroacetamide **23c** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopropane) (11.3 mmol, 78% from hydroxylamine).

[0378] MS (ESPOS): 418.0 [M + Na]⁺.

[0379] To a solution of diacetone **23c** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopropane) (4.50 g, 11.3 mmol, 1 equiv) at 23 °C was added aqueous TFA (80%, 100 mL, pre-cooled to 0 °C). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 35 min then concentrated to provide 3.87 g of white solid of which the major component is the desired deprotected galactose.

[0380] MS (ESPOS): 338.1 [M + Na]⁺.

[0381] To a solution of crude galactose (3.65 g, 11.6 mmol, 1 equiv) and Et₃N (16.1 mL, 116 mmol, 10 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (130 mL) at 23 °C was added Ac₂O (7.65 mL, 81.1 mmol, 7 equiv) followed by DMAP (141 mg, 1.2 mmol, 0.1 equiv). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 2 h, then quenched with MeOH (5 mL). The quenched reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min then diluted with Et₂O (300 mL). The resulting solution was washed with H₂O (2 × 300 mL), 1.0 N HCl (300 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (300 mL), brine (300 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to provide 5.07 g of acetylated product as a mixture of both alpha/beta and pyranose/furanose isomers.

[0382] MS (ESPOS): 506.1 [M + Na]⁺.

[0383] To a solution of per-acetate isomers (5.07 g) in CH₂Cl₂ (150 mL) at 0 °C was added a solution of HBr in acetic acid (33%, 30 mL). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min then warmed to 23 °C. After stirring a further 3.5 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL), washed with ice-water (2 × 300 mL), ice-cold 50% saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (2 × 300 mL), ice-cold 50% saturated brine (300 mL), dried (MgSO₄) filtered and concentrated to provide 4.33 g of the α-bromide **23d** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopropane) (8.60 mmol, 76% from diacetone). This material was used without further purification.

[0384] To a solution of bromide **23d** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropane}$) (4.33 g, 8.60 mmol, 1 equiv) in AcOH (100 mL) at 23 °C was added AgOAc (1.44 g, 8.60 mmol, 1 equiv). After stirring for 45 min at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (350 mL) and washed with H_2O (2×400 mL), ice-cold 50% saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (3×300 mL), brine (400 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to give 3.76 g (7.78 mmol, 91%) of the desired β -acetate as a white foam. This material was used without further purification.

[0385] MS (ESPOS): 506.1 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0386] To a solution of β -acetate (3.76 g, 7.78 mmol, 1 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) at 23 °C was added PCl_5 (1.70, 8.17 mmol, 1.05 equiv) followed by $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$ (50 μL). After stirring for 1 h the reaction was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (300 mL) and washed with ice-cold brine (500 mL), ice-cold 50% saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (2×500 mL), ice-cold brine (500 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to give 3.72 g of the desired β -chloride **23e** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropane}$). The product was used without further purification.

[0387] MS (ESNEG): 458.2 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]$

[0388] To a solution of galactosyl chloride **23e** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropane}$) (3.72 g, 8.10 mmol, 1 equiv) in DMF (30 mL) and HMPA (7.5 mL) at 23 °C was added MeSNa (1.70 g, 24.3 mmol, 3 equiv). After stirring for 35 min at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was partitioned between Et_2O (150 mL) and 1:1 H_2O /brine (70 mL). The layers were separated, the aqueous layer was re-extracted with Et_2O (150 mL). The combined organics were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (130 mL) and treated with Et_3N (11.3 mL, 81.0 mmol, 10 equiv), Ac_2O (5.35 mL, 56.7 mmol, 7 equiv), and DMAP (99 mg, 0.81 mmol, 0.1 equiv). After stirring for 1 h at 23 °C the reaction was quenched with MeOH (3.0 mL). The quenched reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min then partitioned between Et_2O (200 mL) and H_2O (200 mL). The layers were separated, the organic layer was washed with 1.0 M aqueous HCl (200 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (200 mL), brine (100 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel using 30% EtOAc in hexane as eluant to give 2.03 g (4.30 mmol, 53%) of the desired product **23f** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropane}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) as a white solid.

[0389] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.52 (br d, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 5.65 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1 H), 5.56 (dd, $J = 0.9, 3.0$ Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd, $J = 5.4, 11.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.20 (dd, $J = 3.0, 10.5$ Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (dd, $J = 0.9, 7.5$ Hz, 1 H), 3.66 (q, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 2.08 (s, 3 H), 2.07 (s, 3 H), 1.98 (s, 3 H), 0.94–0.78 (m, 1 H), 0.70–0.61 (m, 1 H), 0.57–0.33 (m, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 493.9 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]$; MS (ESNEG): 470.2 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

[0390] To a solution of triacetyl trifluoroacetamide **23f** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropane}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) (2.03 g, 4.30 mmol, 1 equiv) in MeOH (35 mL) at 23 °C was added 1.0 M aqueous NaOH (43 mL, 43 mmol, 10 equiv). The reaction was stirred for 100 min, then acidified to pH 2 with 1.0 M aqueous HCl (48 mL). The resulting solution was concentrated to dryness in vacuo, then the residue was dissolved/suspended in EtOH (40 mL) and filtered through a medium porosity glass frit to remove NaCl. The solid was washed with EtOH (2×20 mL). The combined filtrate was treated with Amberlite[®] IRA-400 (OH^- form) resin (60 mL resin bed in MeOH), transferring the resin with MeOH (2×20 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 1 h then filtered. The resin was washed with MeOH (3×100 mL), CH_3CN (100 mL). The combined filtrate was concentrated to give 1.04 g of the desired galactoside **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropane}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) as a white solid (4.19 mmol, 97%). The product was used without further purification.

[0391] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.28 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.13–4.06 (m, 2H), 3.97 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.59 (dd, $J = 3.3, 9.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.33 (dd, $J = 6.9, 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 0.91–0.77 (m, 1H), 0.58–0.43 (m, 2H), 0.39–0.31 (m, 1H), 0.28–0.19 (m, 1H); MS (ESPOS): 272.0 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 248.2 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

METHOD V

[0392] Following the general method in Scheme 24, to a solution of the compound **1** hydrochloride (9.90 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (70 mL) at 23 °C was added H_2O (70 mL) followed by KHCO_3 (12.9 mmol, 1.3 equiv) followed by $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$ (12.9 mmol, 1.3 equiv). After stirring for 5 h, the reaction mixture was partitioned between brine (200 mL) and EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with brine (150 mL), and dried (MgSO_4). Solvent was removed under vacuum and the crude product purified using Biotage[®] column chromatography system (40+M cartridge, 40 mm ID x 150 mm) using a linear gradient (75% EtOAc/hexanes–100% EtOAc) over 1.2 L total eluant at 50 mL/min to give of the carbamate **24a** (8.91 mmol, 90%).

[0393] To a solution of carbamate **24a** (15.9 mmol, 1 equiv) in benzene (300 mL) at 23 °C was added *p*-anisaldehyde dimethyl acetal (4.06 mL, 23.8 mmol, 1.5 equiv), followed by PPTS (199 mg, 0.79 mmol, 0.05 equiv). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux. After 4 h a second portion of *p*-anisaldehyde dimethyl acetal (2.0 mL, 11.7 mmol, 0.74 equiv) was added. After a further 17 h a third portion of *p*-anisaldehyde dimethyl acetal (2.0 mL, 11.7 mmol, 0.74 equiv) was added. Following the final addition the reaction was refluxed a further 3 h then cooled to 23 °C and partitioned between EtOAc (300 mL) and H_2O (300 mL). The organic layer was washed

with 50% saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (300 mL), brine (150 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified via silica gel flash column chromatography using 40% EtOAc in hexane as eluant to give acetal **24b** (11.3 mmol, 71%).

[0394] To a solution of alcohol **24b** (4.82 mmol, 1 equiv) in trimethyl phosphate (60 mL) at 0 °C was added pyridine (3.90 mL, 48.2 mmol, 10 equiv), followed by POCl_3 (0.88 mL, 9.65 mmol, 2 equiv) added over the course of 60 sec. Other acylating reagents such as acid anhydrides $(\text{ZCO})_2\text{O}$ or acid chlorides ZCOCl in the presence of an appropriate base may be used in this step to provide different Z acyl substituents. Following the addition, the reaction was maintained at 0 °C for 2 h, then triethylammonium bicarbonate buffer (1.0M, pH 8.5, 40 mL) was added carefully to quench the reaction. H_2O (60 mL) was then added, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min then warmed to 23 °C. After stirring the quenched reaction mixture for 2 h at 23 °C, volatiles were removed in vacuo with aid of gentle heating in water bath (40–45 °C). The resulting crude product was azeotropically dried by co-evaporation with DMF (3×100 mL), then toluene (150 mL, bath temperature = 40–45 °C) to provide of white solid. The crude product **24c** ($\text{Z} = \text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$) was substantially contaminated with triethylammonium salts, but was carried forward without purification.

[0395] To a solution of the protected phosphate **24c** ($\text{Z} = \text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$) prepared as described above (crude from previous step, approximately 4.8 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (600 mL) at 0 °C was added H_2O (25 mL) followed by TFA (200 mL). Following the additions, the reaction was maintained at 0 °C for 5 min then warmed to 23 °C. After stirring for 25 min at 23 °C, volatiles were removed in vacuo to give 16.2 g of oil. The crude product was dissolved in 1:1 $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeOH}$ (70 mL), filtered and the resulting solution was purified by preparative HPLC (Waters Nova-Pak[®] HR C_{18} , 6 μm particle size, 60 Å pore size, 40 mm ID $\times$ 200 mm, 5–60% acetonitrile in H_2O w/ 0.1% AcOH over 30 min, 75 mL/min flow rate) to give the desired 2-phosphate **5** ($\text{Z} = \text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$) (3.10 mmol, 64% from free alcohol) as a white solid.

Method W

[0396] To a solution of β -lactam **25a** (2.92 g, 12.8 mmol) 1 equiv; prepared from benzyl (*S*)-(-)-4-oxo-2-azetidine-carboxylate (Aldrich) as described by Baldwin et al, *Tetrahedron*, **1990**, 46, 4733 in THF (30 mL) at 0 °C was added a solution of LDA (2.0 M, 14.0 mL, 28.1 mmol, 2.2 equiv) via syringe pump over 20 min. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. crotyl bromide (85%, 2.89 mL, 28.1 mmol, 2.2 equiv) was added drop wise over ca. 1.5 min, and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C, and then partitioned between 1.0 M aqueous KHSO_4 (100

mL) and EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with 1.0 M aqueous KHSO₄ (100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give **25b** (R^{9'} = 2-butenyl) (3.65 g, 100%) of greenish yellow solid. This material was used without further purification.

[0397] MS (ESNEG): 282.2 [M – H][–].

[0398] Trimethylsilyldiazomethane (2.0M in Et₂O, 25.0 mL, 50 mmol, 3.9 equiv) was slowly added to a solution of acid **25b** (R^{9'} = 2-butenyl) (3.65 g, 12.9 mmol, 1 equiv) in methanol (70 mL) at 0 °C. Solvent was removed under vacuum to give 3.53 g (11.9 mmol, 92%) of the desired ester product as a yellow oil. This material was used in the subsequent reaction without further purification.

[0399] To a solution of alkene **25c** (R^{9'} = 2-butenyl) (3.53 g, 11.9 mmol, 1 equiv) in EtOAc (40 mL) at 23 °C was added Pd/C (10 wt. %, 482 mg). The reaction vessel was charged with hydrogen (balloon), and the mixture stirred vigorously. After 2.5 h, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite washed with EtOAc (200 mL) and the filtrate was concentrated to provide 3.51 g (11.7 mmol, 99%) of **25c** (R⁹ = butyl) as a yellow oil. This material was used without further purification.

[0400] MS (ESPOS): 300.4 [M + H]⁺.

[0401] To a solution of *N*-TBS δ-lactam **25c** (R⁹ = butyl) (3.51 g, 11.7 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (50 mL) at 23 °C was added Et₃N•3HF (0.95 mL, 5.85 mmol, 0.5 equiv). After stirring for 60 min at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was partitioned between 90% saturated brine (150 mL) and EtOAc (200 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with brine (150 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The product was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel using 50% EtOAc in hexane as eluant to give 1.48 g (8.0 mmol, 68%) of **25d** (R⁹ = butyl) as a clear oil.

[0402] MS (ESPOS): 578.3 [3M + H]⁺.

[0403] To a solution of β-lactam **25d** (R⁹ = butyl) (2.06 g, 11.1 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (150 mL) at 23 °C was added a solution of LiAlH₄ (1.0 M in THF, 22.9 mL, 22.9 mmol, 2.06 equiv) via syringe over the course of 2 min. After stirring for 10 min at 0 °C, the reaction was warmed to 23 °C, stirred for 15 min, and then refluxed for 3 h. The mixture was then cooled to 0 °C and quenched via careful addition of H₂O (1.0 mL), followed by 15% aqueous NaOH (1.0 mL), and then H₂O (2.5 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred at 23 °C for 1.5 h, diluted with Et₂O (250 mL), and filtered through Celite, washing with Et₂O (250 mL). The filtrate was

concentrated to furnish 1.42 g of the desired product **25e** (R^9 = butyl) (9.93 mmol, 89%) as a clear oil. The product was used without further purification.

[0404] MS (ESPOS): 287.4 $[2M + H]^+$.

[0405] To a solution of amino alcohol **25e** (R^9 = butyl) (1.41 g, 9.86 mmol, 1 equiv) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 23 °C was added (Boc)₂O (2.59 g, 11.9 mmol, 1.2 equiv). After stirring for 2 h at 23 °C, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The product was purified via flash column chromatography on silica gel using 33% EtOAc in hexane as eluant to give 1.53 g (6.31 mmol, 64%) **25f** (R^9 = butyl) as a clear oil.

[0406] MS (ESPOS): 266.0 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0407] To a solution of NaIO₄ (8.81 g, 41.2 mmol, 10 equiv) in H₂O (60 mL) at 23 °C was added RuCl₃·xH₂O (350 mg, catalytic amount) followed by a solution of alcohol **25f** (R^9 = butyl) (1.00 g, 4.12 mmol, 1 equiv) in acetone (60 mL). The biphasic mixture was stirred for 30 min at 23 °C, then extracted with EtOAc (250 mL), decanting the organic layer. The aqueous residue was extracted with two further portions of EtOAc (2 × 150 mL). The combined organic extracts were treated with 2-propanol (75 mL) and stirred at 23 °C. After stirring for 2 h the mixture was filtered through Celite, washing with EtOAc (300 mL). The filtrate was concentrated to furnish 0.78 g of the desired product **25g** (R^9 = butyl) (3.04 mmol, 74%) as a dark oil. The product was used without further purification.

[0408] MS (ESPOS): 280.0 $[M + Na]^+$.

Method X

[0409] To a solution of alcohol **25f** ($R^{9'}$ = 2-methyl-2-butenyl) (3.31 g, 13.0 mmol, 1 equiv) in DMF (100 mL) at 23 °C was added imidazole (2.21 g, 32.5 mmol, 2.5 equiv) followed by TBSCl (2.93 g, 19.5 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction was stirred for 35 min and then quenched with MeOH (2.0 mL). After stirring for 5 min, the resulting mixture was partitioned between Et₂O (500 mL) and H₂O (400 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with H₂O (400 mL), brine (200 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give **26a** ($R^{9'}$ = 2-methyl-2-butenyl) 4.13 g (11.2 mmol, 86%) of the desired product as a clear oil.

[0410] MS (ESPOS): 392.4 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0411] A solution of intermediate **26a** ($R^{9'}$ = 2-methyl-2-butenyl) (2.03 g, 5.50 mmol, 1 equiv) in dichloromethane (80 mL) at -78 °C was treated with ozone (1.2 L/min) introduced via a gas dispersion tube until a blue color was observed (20 min). A stream of oxygen (1.2 L/min) was then passed through the reaction mixture to discharge excess ozone. After 15 min, oxygen flow

was ceased and PPh_3 (2.16 g, 8.25 mmol, 1.5 equiv) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 30 min, then at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 15 min, and then warmed to $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. After stirring for 10 min at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, silica gel was added, and the resulting mixture concentrated to dryness under vacuum to afford a free-flowing powder that was loaded directly onto a silica gel column. Flash column chromatography using 30–33% EtOAc in hexane as eluant gave 1.52 g (4.42 mmol, 80%) of aldehyde **26b** as a clear oil.

[0412] MS (ESPOS): 398.0 $[\text{M} + \text{MeOH} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0413] To a suspension of cyclopropylmethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (1.22 g, 3.06 mmol, 1.5 equiv) in THF (10 mL) at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ was added a solution of NaHMDS (1.0 M in THF, 3.06 mL, 3.06 mmol, 1.5 equiv) dropwise via syringe over the course of 1 min. The resulting solution was stirred for 20 min at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ then treated with a solution of aldehyde **26b** (700 mg, 2.04 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (3.0 mL; $2 \times 1.0\text{ mL}$ flush) transferred via cannula. After 15 min at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ the reaction was warmed to $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, stirred for a further 10 min then quenched with saturated NH_4Cl (30 mL). The resulting mixture was partitioned between Et_2O (120 mL) and H_2O (50 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4) filtered and concentrated. Flash column chromatography using 10% EtOAc in hexane as eluant gave 588 mg (1.54 mmol, 76%) of **26c** ($\text{R}^9 = 3\text{-cyclopropyl-prop-3-enyl}$) as a clear oil.

[0414] MS (ESPOS): 404.3 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0415] To a solution of alkene **26c** ($\text{R}^9 = 3\text{-cyclopropyl-prop-3-enyl}$) (191 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1 equiv) in dioxane (5.0 mL) at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ was added dipotassium azodicarboxylate (973 mg, 5.01 mmol, 10 equiv) followed by slow addition of a solution of AcOH (573 μL , 10.0 mmol, 20 equiv) in dioxane (5.0 mL) over the course of 16 h via syringe pump. Following the completion of the addition the reaction was stirred a further 6 h then filtered through a glass frit with the aid of Et_2O (150 mL) to remove precipitate. The resulting solution was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 ($2 \times 100\text{ mL}$), brine (80 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The above procedure was repeated three times on the crude material obtained to give complete conversion of the alkene, providing 183 mg (0.48 mmol, 96%) of the saturated product **26d** ($\text{R}^9 = 3\text{-cyclopropyl-propyl}$) as a clear oil.

[0416] MS (ESPOS): 406.0 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0417] To a solution of TBS ether **26d** ($\text{R}^9 = 3\text{-cyclopropyl-propyl}$) (190 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (10 mL) at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ was added a solution of TBAF (1.0 M in THF, 0.55 mL, 0.55 mmol, 1.1 equiv). The resulting solution was stirred for 40 min at $23\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ then partitioned between Et_2O (50 mL) and H_2O (50 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with

brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to give 133 mg (0.50 mmol, 100%) of **26e** ($\text{R}^9 = 3\text{-cyclopropyl-propyl}$) as a clear oil.

[0418] MS (ESPOS): 290.2 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0419] Catalytic Ruthenium oxidation of **26e** to the desired carboxylic acid product **26f** ($\text{R}^9 = 3\text{-cyclopropyl-propyl}$) was conducted as described in the previous examples.

[0420] MS (NEG): 282 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

Method Y

[0421] **Synthesis of racemic 27a ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$)**. A solution of **10b** ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$) (22 g, 0.13 mol) in methanol (30 mL) concentrated HCl (10 mL) was added platinum(IV) oxide (5 g). The reaction mixture was hydrogenated at 50 psi for 16 h, the catalyst was removed by filtration through celite® and the filtrate evaporated to dryness. The crude pipecolic acid was used without further purification.

[0422] The crude pipecolic acid residue 19 g was dissolved in acetonitrile (200 mL), tetramethylammonium hydroxide•5H₂O (33 g) was added and the reaction mixture stirred 30 minutes, di-*t*-butyl pyrocarbonate (39 g, 0.46 mol) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 72 h. Additional tetramethylammonium hydroxide•5H₂O (8 g) and di-*t*-butyl pyrocarbonate (9 g) was added and the reaction mixture stirred 24h. The reaction solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was diluted with water (200 mL) and washed with ether (200 mL). The aqueous portion was acidified to pH 3-4 with solid citric acid and then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and the solvent removed to furnish **27a** ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$) (19 g, 77 %) as a yellow oil that crystallized on standing.

[0423] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 4.31 (m, 1), 3.60 (m, 1), 3.33 (m, 1), 2.01 (m, 4), 1.24 (m, 14), 0.89 (t, $J = 5.7, 3$); MS (ESNEG): 270 $[\text{M} - 1]^-$.

[0424] The racemic a mixture **27a** ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$) is diluted with acetonitrile (5 volumes) and S- α -methylbenzyl amine (0.5 equiv.) the mixture is heated to reflux and allowed to cool with seeding. The mixture is allowed to stand overnight. The first crop of salt formed is then filtered and put aside until the final recrystallization.

[0425] The liquors from the filtration are concentrated *in vacuo* and then taken up in DCM (4 volumes), the DCM is then washed with 1M citric acid (2/3 volume of DCM). The DCM is then separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The 2R, 4S enantiomer enriched free acid is taken up in 5 volumes of acetonitrile and 0.85 equiv. of R- α -

methylbenzyl amine was added and the mixture is heated to reflux and allowed to cool with seeding. The mixture is allowed to stand overnight. The salt formed is then filtered and put aside (the ee of the salt is generally 85-90%).

[0426] The process to obtain the second crop of 2S, 4R salt is identical to that of the previous paragraph except that the R- α -methylbenzyl amine is replaced with S- α -methylbenzyl amine. The second crop salt formed is then filtered (generally has an ee of around 80-90%) and put aside until the final recrystallization.

[0427] The liquors from the filtration (2S, 4R salt formation liquors, 2nd crop) are concentrated *in vacuo*. The salt is broken by the method described previously. At this stage the impurities have been concentrated to such a level that salt formation is not possible. The free acid is subjected to column chromatography (30%EtOAc/Hexane) and this removes the unwanted impurities. The column used a 10:1 weight to weight ratio of silica to compound. Also the compound was absorbed onto 3 equivalents (wt: wt) of silica.

[0428] The free acid from the column (which is enriched with the 2R, 4S enantiomer) is diluted with acetonitrile (5 volumes) and R- α -methylbenzyl amine is added and the recrystallization repeated

[0429] The salt break and formation of the 2S, 4R salt is identical to that described previously. The third crop of salt formed generally has an ee of 80-90%.

[0430] The 3 crops of 2S, 4R salt are combined and diluted with acetonitrile (7 volumes). The mixture is heated to reflux at which point all the salt dissolves. The mixture is then allowed to cool to rt and stand overnight with seeding. The salt that has precipitated out of solution is filtered. The salt shows an ee of approximately 97%. The process is repeated to give a salt with an ee of greater than 99%. The salt is taken up in DCM (4 volumes) and washed twice with 1M citric acid (approximately 2/3 volume of DCM) dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This process gives 77% of the theoretical yield of the 2S, 4R enantiomer as an amber oil 98% ee.

Method Z

[0431] The conditions below are representative of the general coupling and deprotection scheme depicted in method Z where P₁ = H and P₂ = Boc.

[0432] To a solution of azetidine acid **25f** (R⁹ = butyl) (52 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1 equiv), 7-Cl MTL **6b** (R² = H, R³ = Cl) (58 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1 equiv) and HBTU (84 mg, 0.22 mmol, 1.1 equiv) in DMF (2.0 mL) at 23 °C was added DIPEA (88 μ L, 0.51 mmol, 2.5 equiv). After

stirring for 12 h at 23 °C, DMF was removed in vacuo then the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and 1:1 brine: 10% aqueous citric acid (100 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with 1:1 brine/saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (100 mL), brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to furnish 82 mg (0.17 mmol, 84%) **13a** (R² = H, R³ = Cl, R⁹ = butyl, P₁ = H, P₂ = carboxylic acid-*t*-butyl ester, m = 0) as a glassy solid which was used without purification in the next step.

[0433] To a solution of carbamate **13a** (R² = H, R³ = Cl, R⁹ = butyl, P₁ = H, P₂ = Boc, m = 0) (82 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1 equiv) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) at 23 °C was added H₂O (0.40 mL) followed by TFA (4.0 mL). After stirring for 20 min at 23 °C, toluene (50 mL) was added and the resulting solution was concentrated to dryness. The residue was purified by semi-preparative HPLC (Waters Nova-Pak[®] HR C₁₈, 6 µm particle size, 60 Å pore size, 20 mm ID × 100 mm, 5–60% acetonitrile in H₂O w/ 0.1% HCl over 30 min, 20 mL/min flow rate) to give 41 mg of title compound 3-Butyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide as a white solid.

[0434] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.30 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.63–4.52 (m, 2H), 4.29 (d, *J* = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (dd, *J* = 5.7, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 3.56 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 2.92–2.76 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.90–1.67 (m, 2H), 1.45 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.44–1.24 (m, 4H), 0.93 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 411.0 [M + H]⁺.

METHOD AA

[0435] To pyridine-2-carboxylic acid **10b** (0.5 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) lincosamine as defined in general coupling scheme 13 (0.5 mmol) was added, followed by HBTU (214 mg, 0.55 mmol) and DIEA (132 mg, 1 mmol). The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed, and purification of the crude material was carried out by silica gel column chromatography to obtain compound **13b**

[0436] To a solution of the pyridine **13b** (0.46 mmol) in water (10 mL), AcOH (3 mL) and MeOH (2 mL), was added PtO₂ (200 mg) and the resulting reaction mixture shaken under 55 psi hydrogen overnight, or for an extended period at lower hydrogen pressure. Residual catalyst was removed by filtration through celite, and the solvent was removed to obtain the crude product. Purification was carried out by silica gel column chromatography using MeOH in DCM to obtain lincosamide analogs of type **1** as defined in scheme 13.

[0437] In general silica chromatography readily separates the *cis*-2S diastereomer from the undesired isomer. In some cases separation of the isomers requires semi-preparative HPLC. A representative set of conditions is as follows: (Waters Nova-Pak[®] HR C₁₈ column, 6 μ m particle size, 60 Å pore size, 20 mm ID $\times$ 100 mm, 5–60% acetonitrile 0.1% AcOH / H₂O 0.1% AcOH over 30 min, 20 mL/min flow rate.

METHOD AB

[0438] **Synthesis of [2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 15b step a** ($P_1 = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Bn}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$, $R^3 = \text{H}$), (intermediate not shown). To a rapidly stirred solution of 2a ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^1 = \text{Me}$, $R^2 = \text{H}$) in benzene (40 mL) (2 g, 5.7 mmol) was added 50% aqueous KOH (12.8 mL) tetrabutylammonium bisulfate (0.67 g) and benzyl bromide (6.77 mL, 57.0 mmol) under N₂ atmosphere were suspended with vigorous stirring. After 3.5 h benzyl amine (6.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture stirred an additional 20 min then toluene (300 mL) was added and the organic layer washed, H₂O (2 $\times$ 100 mL), 2M KHSO₄ (3 $\times$ 100 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (1 $\times$ 100 mL), brine (1 $\times$ 100 mL) dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to dryness. Chromatography of the crude product on silica 10% EtOAc/Hexanes to 15% EtOAc/Hexanes product 15b, step a, 2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester as a colorless foam (2.6 g, 72%); MS (ESPOS): 522.8 [M + H-Boc]⁺.

[0439] **Synthesis of [2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-fluoro-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 15b** ($P_1 = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Bn}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$, $R^3 = \text{H}$), step b. To a stirred solution cooled to –16 °C of the above intermediate 2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (1.54 g, 2.5 mmol) in DCM (25 mL) was added DAST (0.599 mL, 4.46 mmol) under N₂ atmosphere were suspended with vigorous stirring. After 5 minutes solid NBS (0.599 mL, 4.46 mmol) was added over 5 minutes and the reaction mixture stirred an additional 45' then DCM (300 mL) was added and the organic layer washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (1 $\times$ 100 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to dryness. Chromatography of the crude product on silica 15% to 30% Et₂O/Hexanes product, a mixture of 1- α and β Fluorinated [2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-fluoro-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester **15b** ($P_1 = \text{Boc}$, $P_2 = \text{Bn}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$, $R^3 = \text{H}$), was isolated as a colorless oil (0.85 g, 58%); TLC (20% Et₂O/Hexanes) R_f (isomer 1) = 0.2, R_f(isomer 1) = 0.05. ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃) δ (isomer 1): -132.78, -132.96, (isomer 2): -145.05, -145.13, -145.23, -145.31, HPLC C₁₈ 3.5 μ m, 4.6 $\times$ 30 mm column; gradient eluant

2%–98% MeCN over 10 min; 1.5 mL/min): R_t = 7.93 min, 7.98 min; MS (ESPOS): 494.7 $[M + H-Boc]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 592.7 $[M + H]^+$.

[0440] Synthesis of 2-Methyl-1-(6-allyl-3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylamine, 15c ($P_1 = H$, $P_2 = Bn$, $R^1 = Allyl$, $R^2 = Me$, $R^3 = H$). To a stirred solution cooled to $-32\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ of the above intermediate **15b** (831 mg, 2.5 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) under N_2 atmosphere was added allyltrimethylsilane (1.12 mL, 7.0 mmol). After 10 minutes $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$ (0.36 mL, 2.8 mmol) was added over 2 minutes and the reaction mixture stirred an additional 1.5 h then then warmed to $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added water (1 mL) and TFA (15 mL), the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt stirred 1 h and evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in Et_2O (200 mL) washed with 1M aq. K_2CO_3 (50 mL) and brine dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated to dryness the product **15c** ($P_1 = H$, $P_2 = Bn$, $R^1 = Allyl$, $R^2 = Me$, $R^3 = H$) was isolated as a colorless oil (0.69 g, 96%); TLC (20% EtOAc/Hexanes) R_f = 0.05; MS (ESPOS): 516.4 $[M + H-Boc]^+$.

[0441] 2-(1-Amino-2-methyl-propyl)-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3,4,5-triol. 2-Methyl-1-(6-allyl-3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylamine, **15c** 160 mg and 100 mg degussa 50% w/w wet 10% palladium/carbon under N_2 was suspended in THF (5 mL) and 1M aq. HCl (1 mL) the reaction mixture was stirred 24 h under 1 atm pressure H_2 . The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite evaporated to dryness to provide the product 2-(1-Amino-2-methyl-propyl)-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3,4,5-triol (60.8 mg 89%) as the HCl salt. TLC ($CHCl_3$: MeOH: 32% aq. AcOH) R_f = 0.35. MS (ESPOS): 248 $[M + H]^+$.

METHOD AC

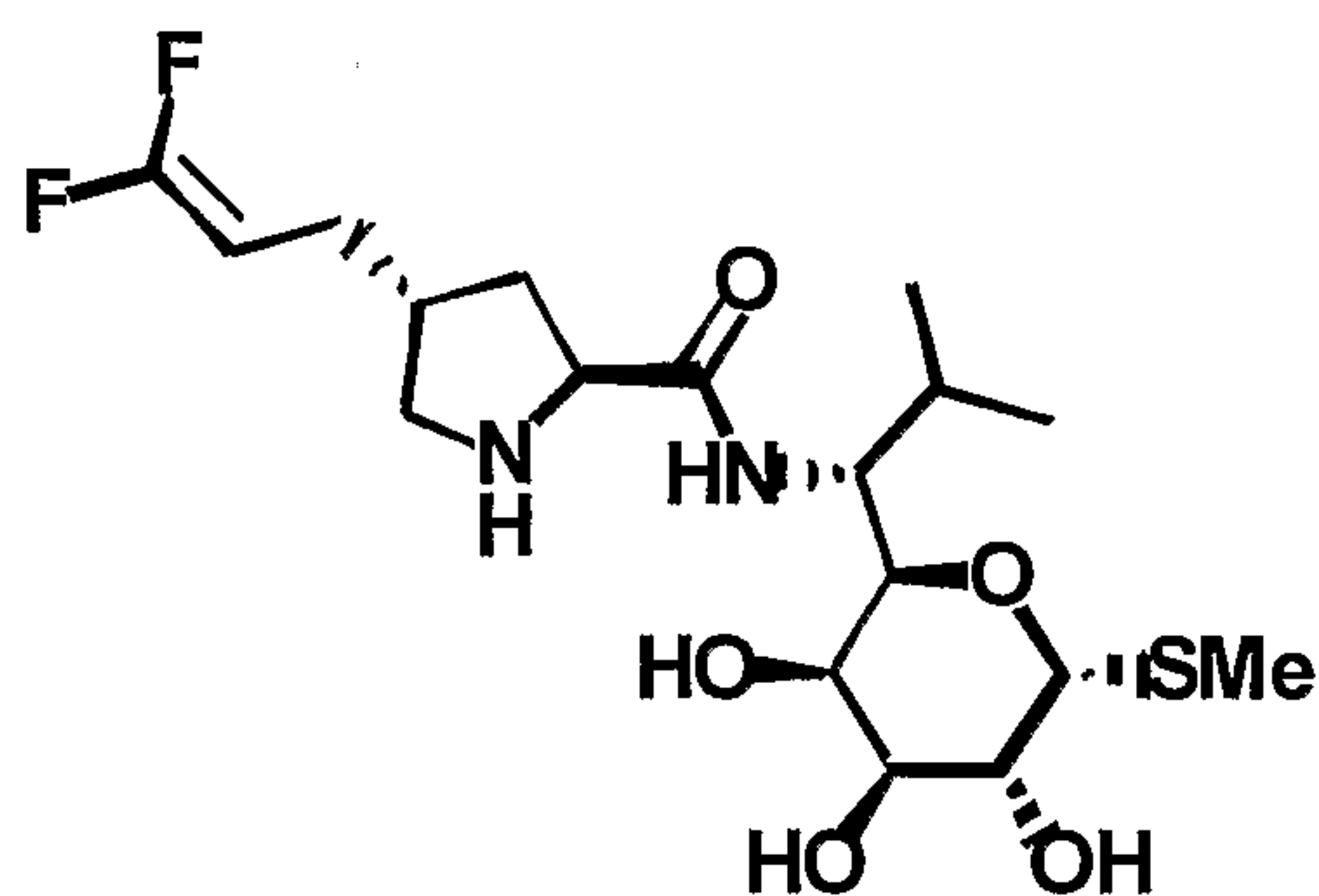
[0442] In general the final purification and separation of diastereoisomers of compounds detailed in the following examples may be achieved by semi-preparative HPLC. Final products were purified on a Waters Prep LC 4000[®] system equipped with a Waters 2487[®] dual λ absorbance detector set to 214 nm and a S.E.D.E.R.E Sedex 55[®] evaporative light scattering detector in series. General conditions used for the separation of diastereoisomers follows (Waters Nova-Pak[®] HR C_{18} column, 6 μm particle size, 60 Å pore size, 20 mm ID $\times$ 100 mm, 5–60% acetonitrile 0.1% AcOH / H_2O 0.1% AcOH over 30 min, 20 mL/min flow rate. The fractions collected are pooled and lyophilized to dryness.

EXAMPLES

[0443] The following examples were prepared according to the aforementioned methods.

Example 1

4-(3,3-difluoroprop-2-ene)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



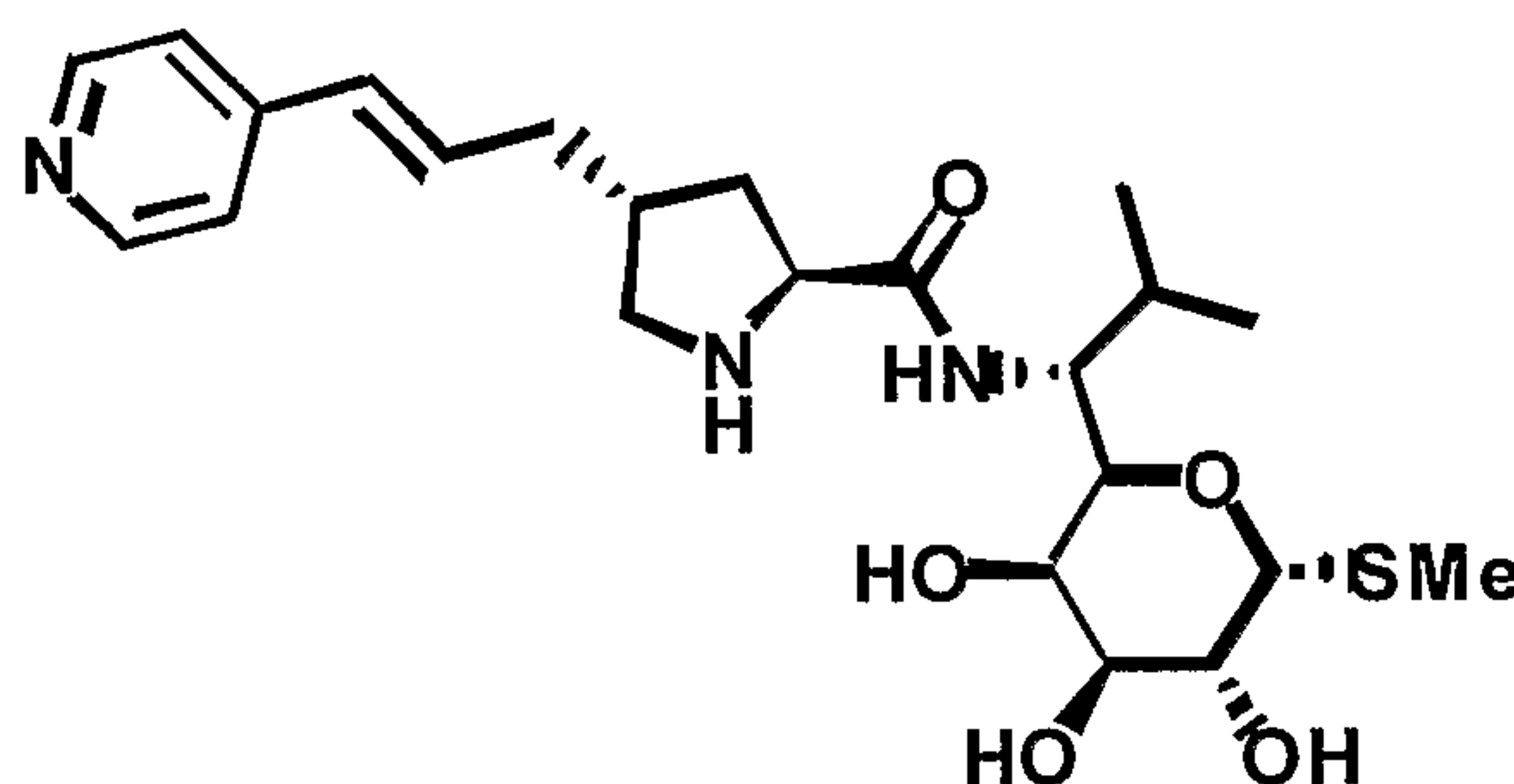
[0444] 4-(3,3-difluoroprop-2-ene)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide. To a solution of **2b** ($R^2 = \text{Me}$) (45 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (79.4 μL , 0.57 mmol, 3.2 equiv), followed by *bis*-(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (71.2 μL , 0.27 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes, and then was stirred at rt for 50 minutes. The reaction mixture was added to the protected amino acid **8c** ($R^9 = 3,3$ -difluoroprop-2-ene) prepared in general method M (56 mg, 0.19 mmol, 1.1 equiv) in a 25 mL round bottom flask, followed by the addition of solid HATU (91.2 mg, 0.24 mmol, 1.3 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, taken up in ethyl acetate (60 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (2 x 40 mL), water (40 mL), half sat. aq. NaHCO_3 (40 mL) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated to give a yellow syrup.

[0445] To a solution of the above crude coupling product in DCM (9 mL) with methylsulfide (0.2 mL) were added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL) and water (0.2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and co-evaporated with toluene twice. The residue was purified by chromatography to provide the title compound 4-(3,3-difluoroprop-2-ene)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (55.6 mg, 73%) as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.93 (br s, 1), 5.30 (d, $J = 4.8$, 1), 4.20-4.05 (m, 2), 3.96-3.77 (m, 3), 3.71-

3.52 (m, 2), 3.19-3.07 (m, 1), 2.78-2.63 (m, 1), 2.38-2.21 (m, 1), 2.13 (s, 3), 2.20-1.97 (m, 4), 1.94-1.80 (m, 1), 0.92-0.84 (m, 6); MS (ESPOS): 425.5 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 423.5 $[M - H]^-$

Example 2

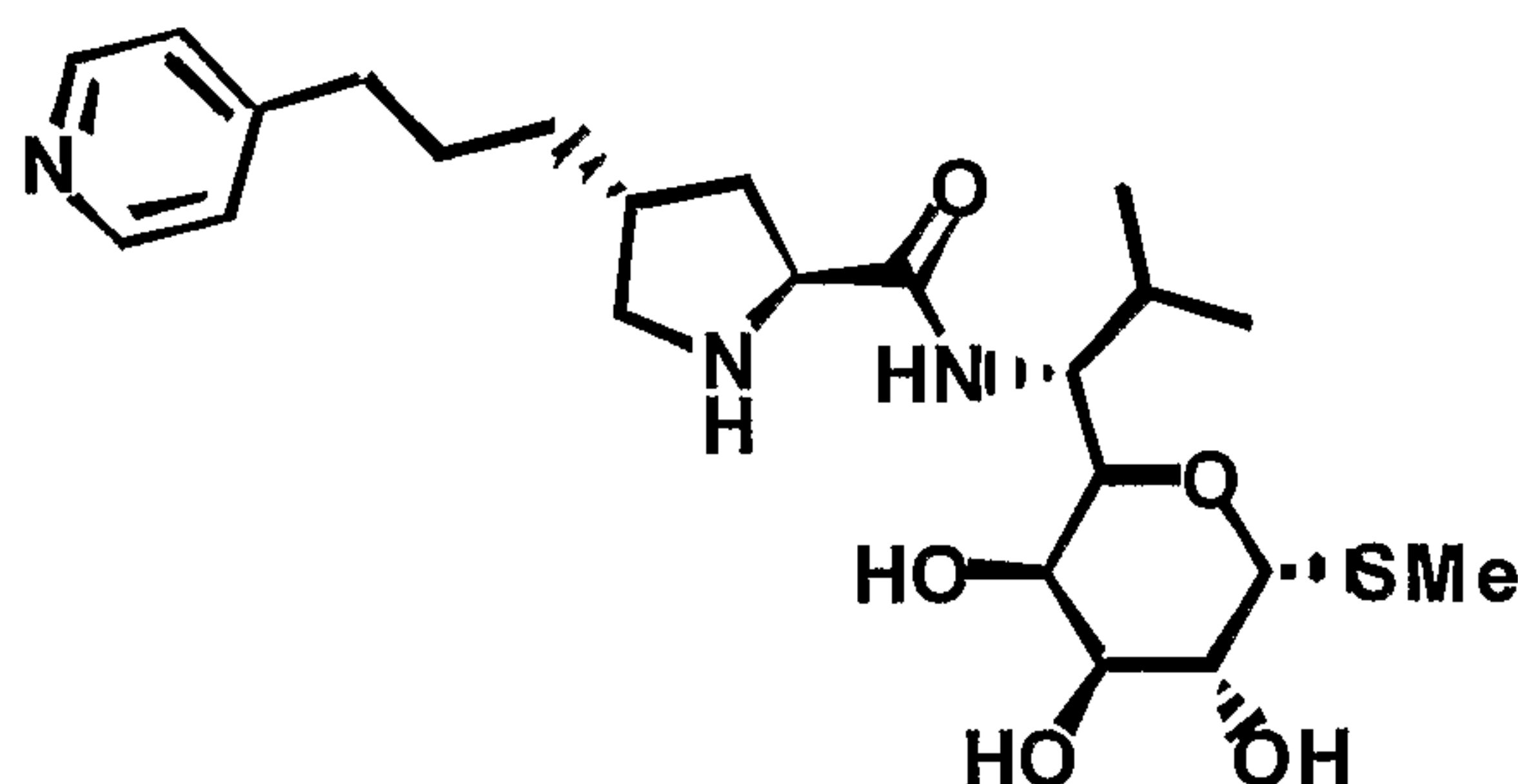
4-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-allyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0446] The title compound of example 2, 4-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-allyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide was prepared according to the procedures described in Example 1 and general method M using the ylide derived from triphenyl(4-pyridylmethyl)phosphonium chloride in the wittig olefination step depicted in Scheme 8. HPLC: C_{18} 3.5 μ m, 4.6 $\times$ 30 mm column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 10 min; 1.5 mL/min): R_t = 2.99 min; MS (ESPOS): 466.4 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 464.2 $[M - H]^-$, 500.3 $[M + HCl]^+$.

Example 3

4-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-propyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

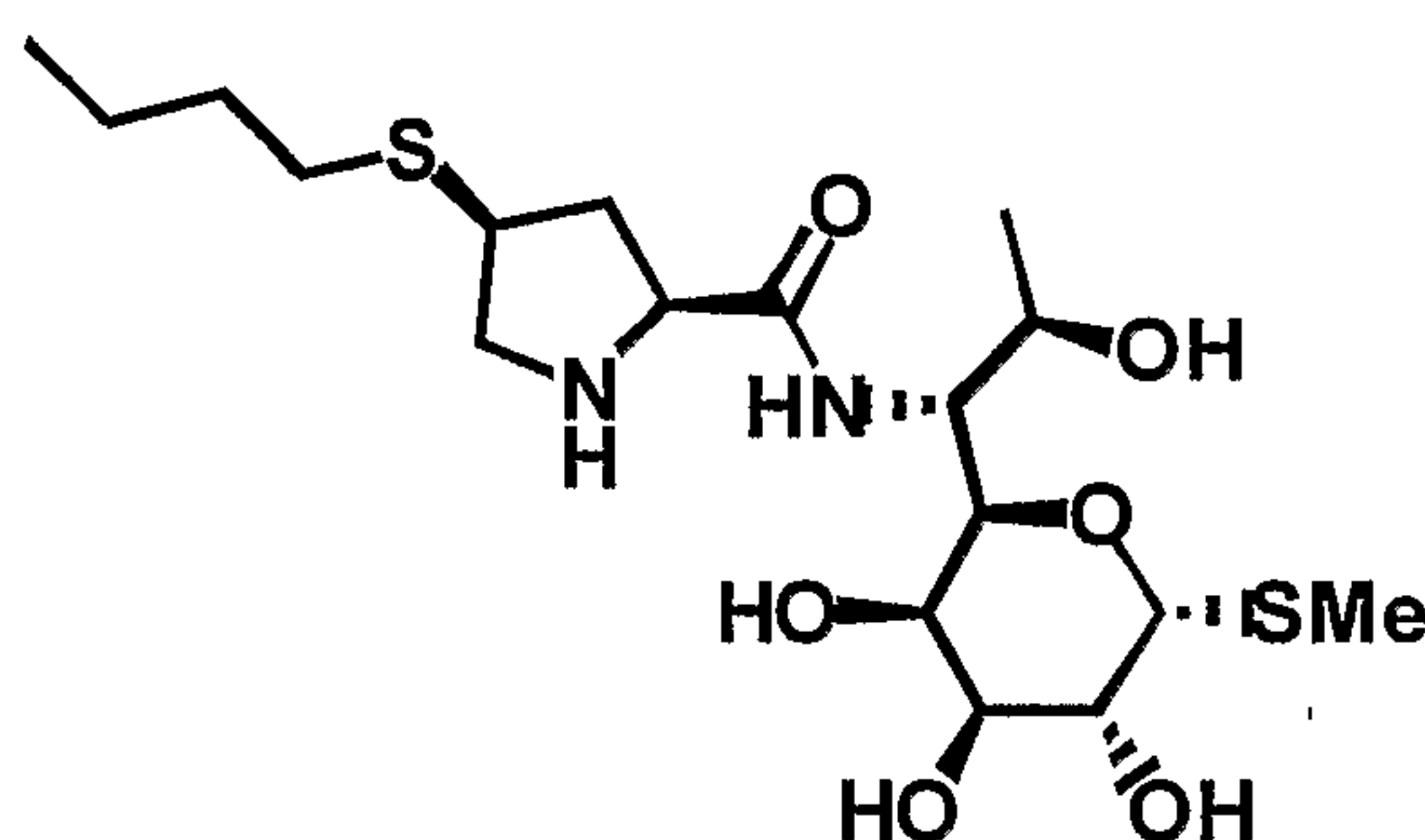


[0447] The title compound of example 3, 4-(3-pyridin-4-yl-propyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide was prepared according to general Method M using the ylide derived from triphenyl(4-

pyridylmethyl)phosphonium chloride in the wittig olefination step depicted in Scheme 8, followed by reductive deprotection to protected amino acid **8b** ($R^9 = 3\text{-pyridin-4-yl-propyl}$, $R^2 = \text{H}$). The coupling and deprotection procedures described in Example 1 provided the desired final product. HPLC: C_{18} 3.5 μm , 4.6×30 mm column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 10 min; 1.5 mL/min): $R_t = 2.99$ min; MS (ESPOS): 466.4 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 468.3 $[M - H]^-$, 502.4 $[M + HCl]^-$.

Example 4

4-Butylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0448] **9d** ($P = \text{Cbz}$, $m = 1$, $R^9 = n\text{-butylsulfanyl}$). The title intermediate was prepared as described in general method N. To a stirred solution of intermediate **9b** ($P = \text{Cbz}$, $m = 1$, $\text{LG} = \text{Ts}$) (1.34 g, 3.08 mmol) in DMF (10 mL), under N_2 , was added, 1-butanethiol (0.7 mL, 6.16 mmol, 2 equiv), followed by 7-methyl-1,5,7-triazabicyclo[4.4.0]dec-5-ene (0.7 mL, 4.87 mmol, 1.6 equiv). After the addition, the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O . The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The crude residue obtained was chromatographed on silica 3:1 hexanes/EtOAc to give methyl ester **9c** ($P = \text{Cbz}$, $m=1$, $R^9 = n\text{-butylthio}$) (470 mg, 44 %).

[0449] Methyl ester **9c** was treated with lithium hydroxide (132.7 mg, 3.16 mmol, 2.4 equiv) in 4:1 THF / H_2O , overnight. The pH of the reaction solution was adjusted to 3, with aq. 1 M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, evaporated to dryness, to provide the product **9d** ($P = \text{Cbz}$, $m=1$, $R^9 = n\text{-butylthio}$) (463 mg, quant.).

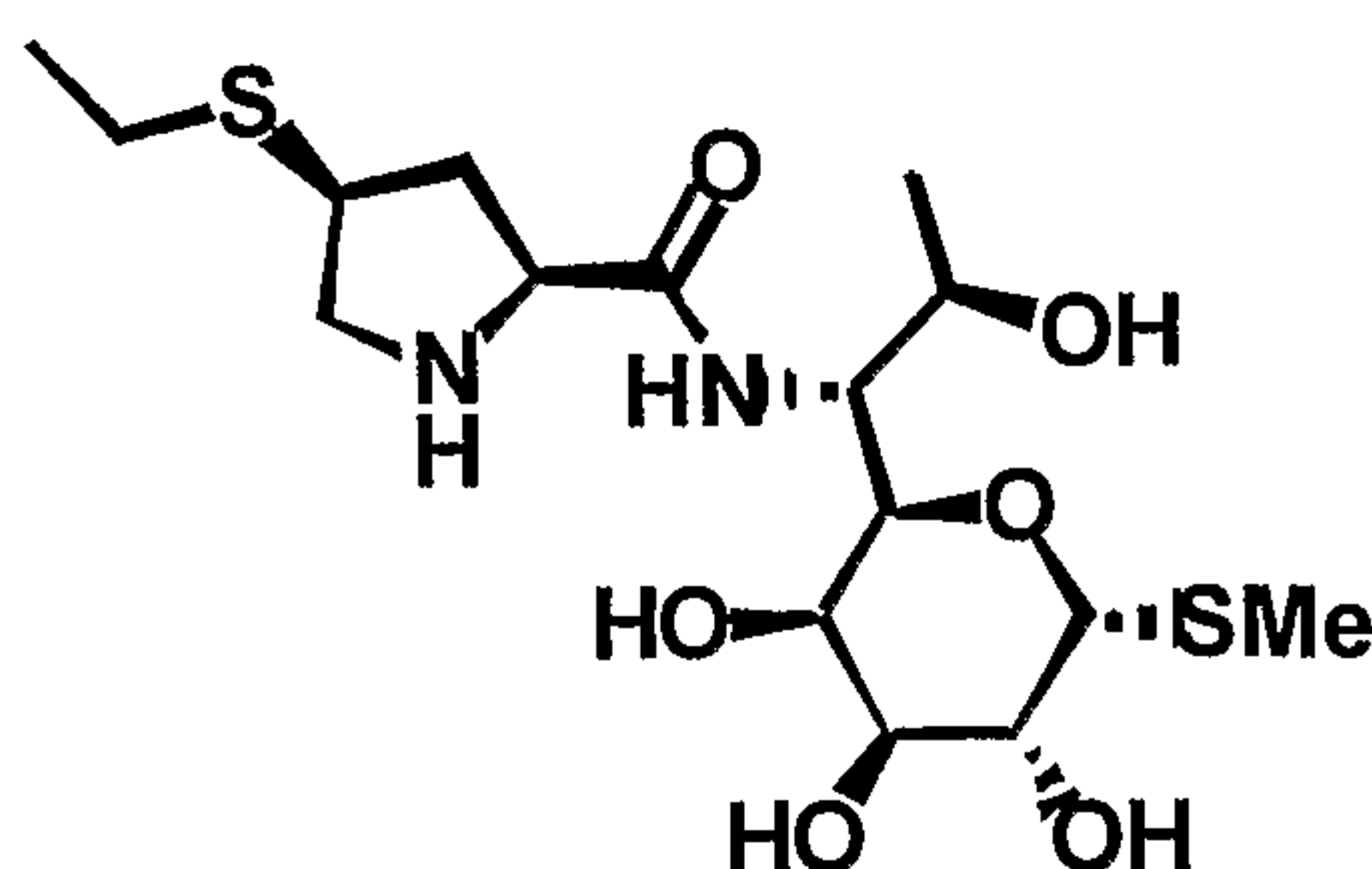
[0450] To a suspension of MTL **1a** (140 mg, 0.56 mmol, 1 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (2 mL), at 0 °C under N_2 was added triethylamine (0.3 mL, 2.2 mmol, 3.9 equiv), followed by BSTFA

(0.3 mL, 1.1 mmol, 2 equiv). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min, then at room temperature for 30 min, and cooled to 0 °C. A solution of protected amino acid **9d** (P = Cbz, m=1, R⁹ = *n*-butylthio) (215 mg, 0.64 mmol, 1.2 equiv) in anhydrous DMF (1 mL), was added, followed by solid HATU (320 mg, 0.84 mmol, 1.5 equiv), cooling bath removed, and stirred at room temperature for 2 h. After evaporation of the reaction mixture under high vacuum, the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate (150 mL), washed sequentially with 10 % citric acid (2 x 50 mL), 0.5 M sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The per-silylated intermediate obtained was treated with Dowex[®] 50w-400x H⁺ form resin (Aldrich)(200 mg) in MeOH (60 mL) for 45 min, filtered, evaporated to dryness, chromatographed on silica (92:8 DCM/methanol) to provide the desired Cbz protected lincosamide (185 mg, 61%).

[0451] To a stirred suspension of 10% palladium on carbon (200 mg), in anhydrous EtOH (6 mL), under nitrogen, was added 1,4-cyclohexadiene (2 mL), after 10 min, a solution of the above Cbz protected lincosamide (178 mg, 0.33 mmol) in EtOH (6 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred and heated to reflux overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad, washed with ethanol, filtrate and washings evaporated to dryness. The crude residue obtained was chromatographed on silica (90:9:1 DCM/MeOH/conc. ammonium hydroxide) to provide the title compound, which was taken up in 1:1 acetonitrile/water (4 mL), acidified (pH 4) with 1M HCl and lyophilized to provide the title compound HCl salt (35 mg) as a colorless powder: MS (ESPOS): 439.3[M + H]⁺, 461.2 [M + Na]⁺.

Example 5

4-Ethylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

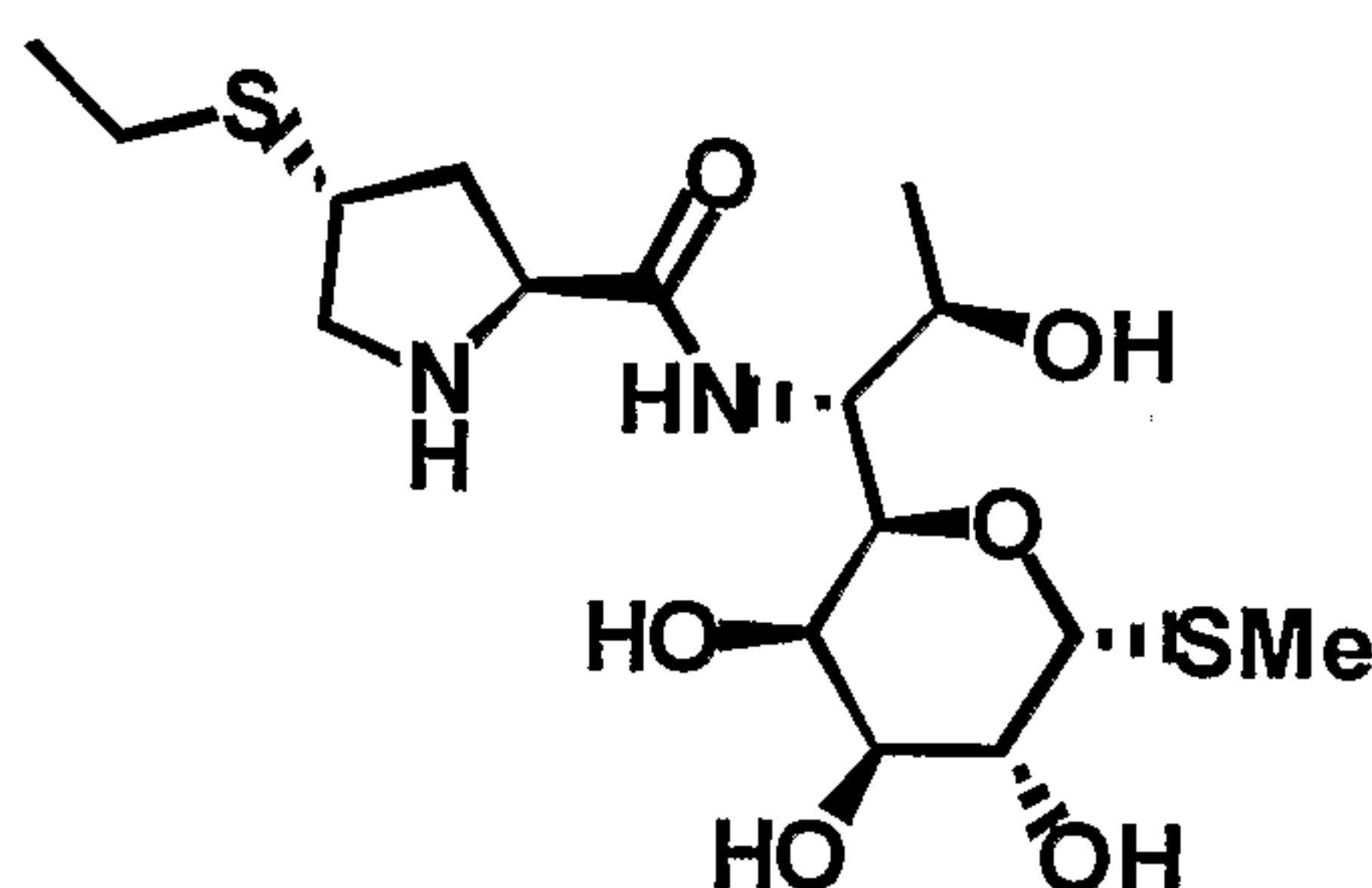


[0452] The title compound of example 5 was prepared according to general Method N using sodium ethanethiolate in the displacement step depicted in Scheme 9. The coupling and

deprotection procedures described in Example 4 provided the desired final product. MS (ESPOS): 412.6 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 6

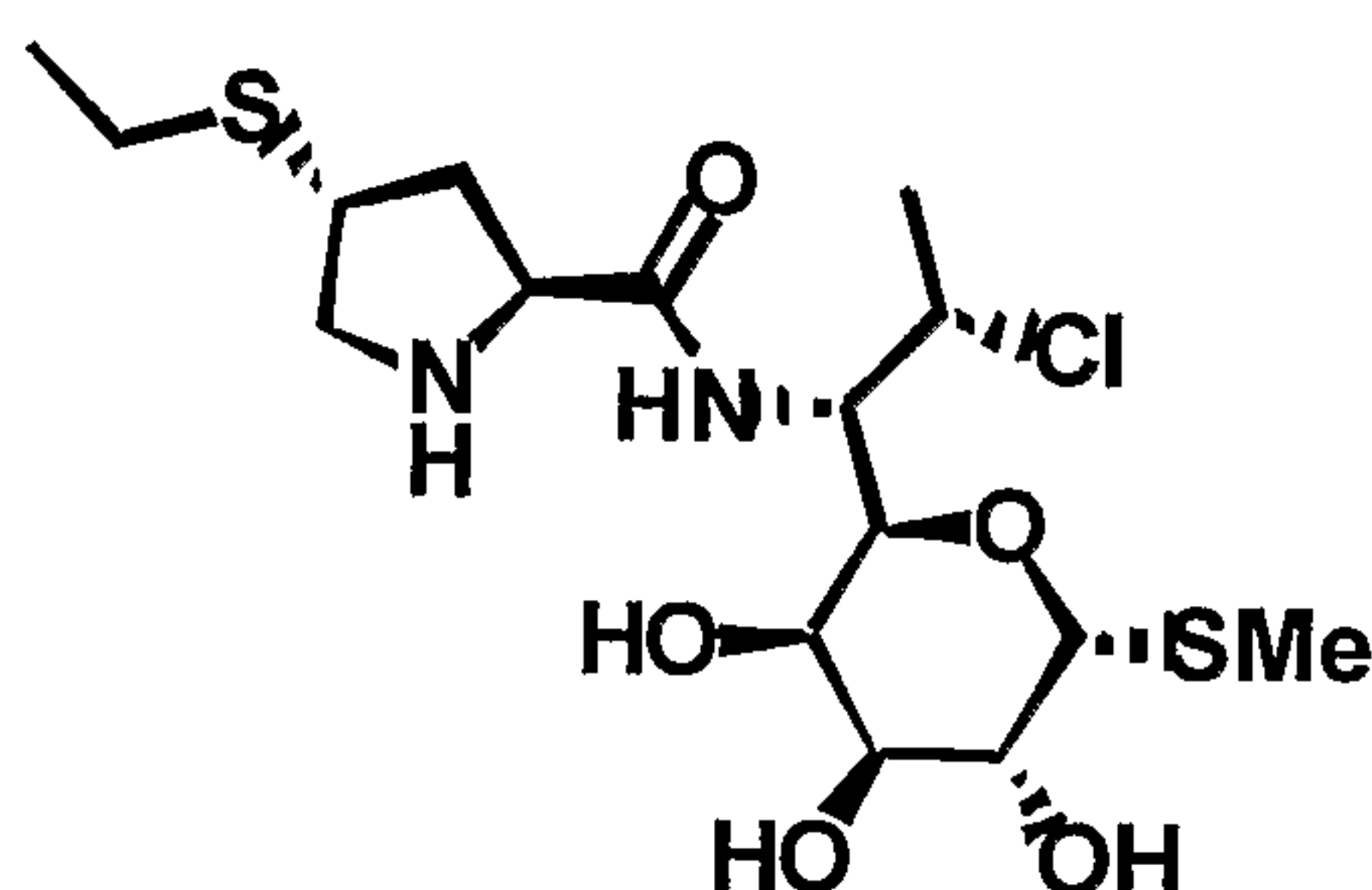
4-Ethylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



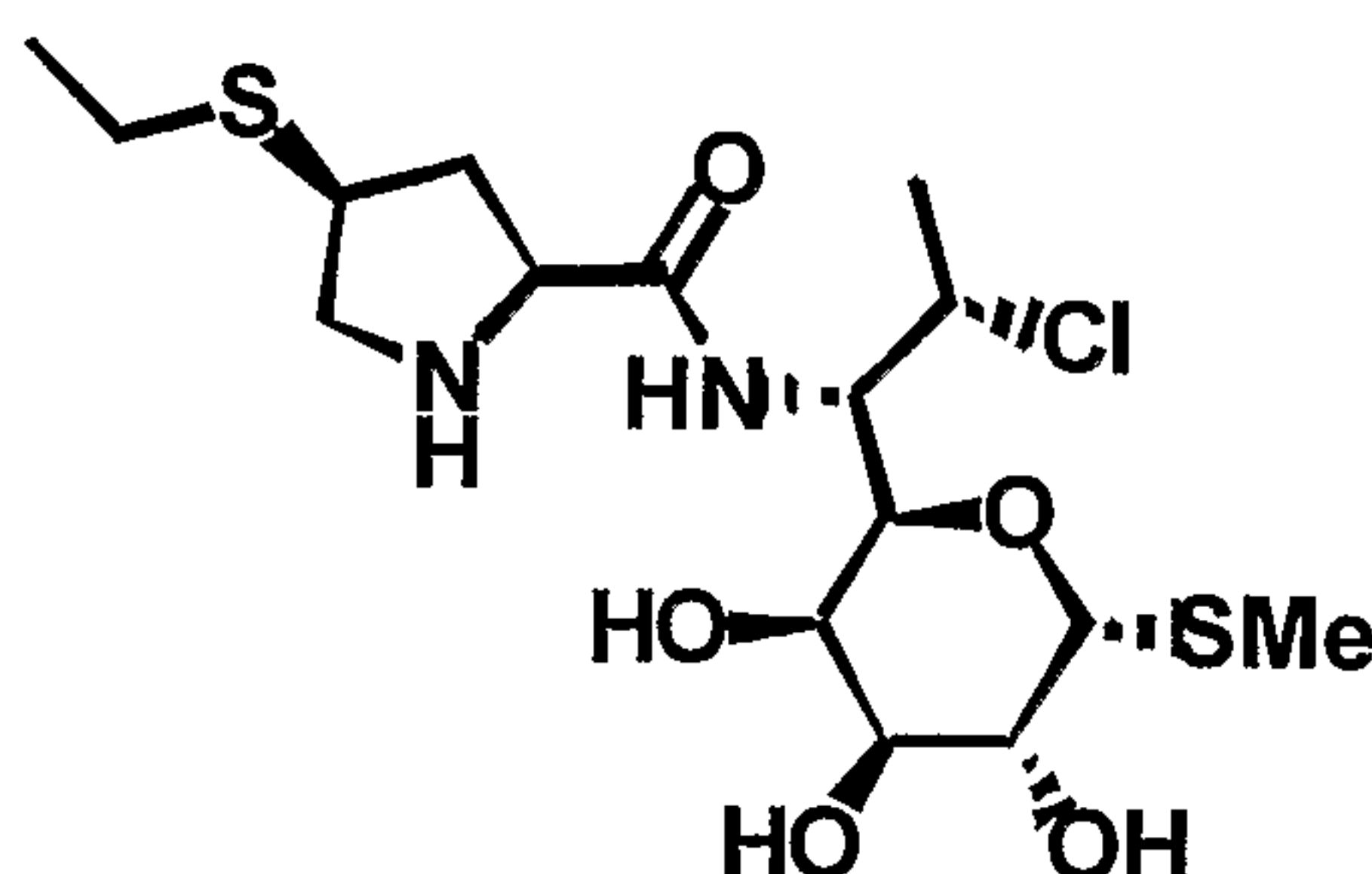
[0453] The title compound of example 6 was prepared according to general method N using triphenylphosphoniumdibromide to install a 4-(S) bromide leaving group in **9b** (P=Cbz, m=1, LG=Br), sodium ethanethiolate was then used in the displacement step depicted in Scheme 9. The coupling and deprotection procedures described in Example 4 provided the desired final product: MS (ESPOS): 411.6 $[M]^+$.

Example 7

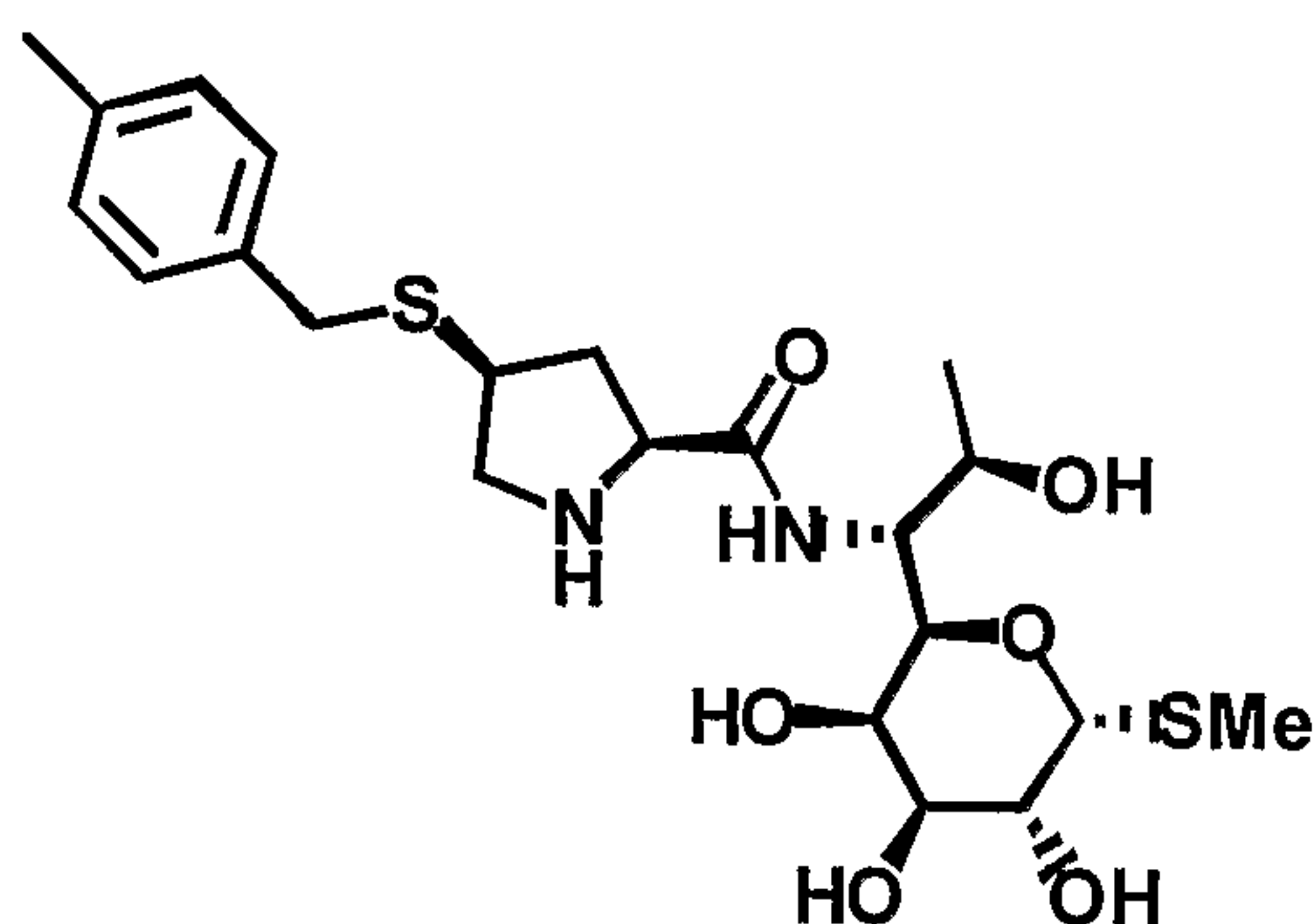
4-Ethylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0454] The title compound of example 7, was prepared according to general method N using triphenylphosphoniumdibromide to install a 4-(S) bromide leaving group in **9b** (P=Cbz, m=1, LG=Br), sodium ethanethiolate was then used in the displacement step depicted in Scheme 9. The coupling and deprotection procedures described in Example 4 provided the desired final product: MS (ESPOS): 429.1 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 427.6 $[M - H]^-$, 463.6 $[M + HCl]^-$.

*Example 8***4-Ethylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0455] The title compound of example 8 was prepared according to general method N, sodium ethanethiolate was then used in the displacement step depicted in Scheme 9. The coupling and deprotection procedures described in example 4 provided the desired final product. MS (ESPOS): 429.1 $[M + H]^+$.

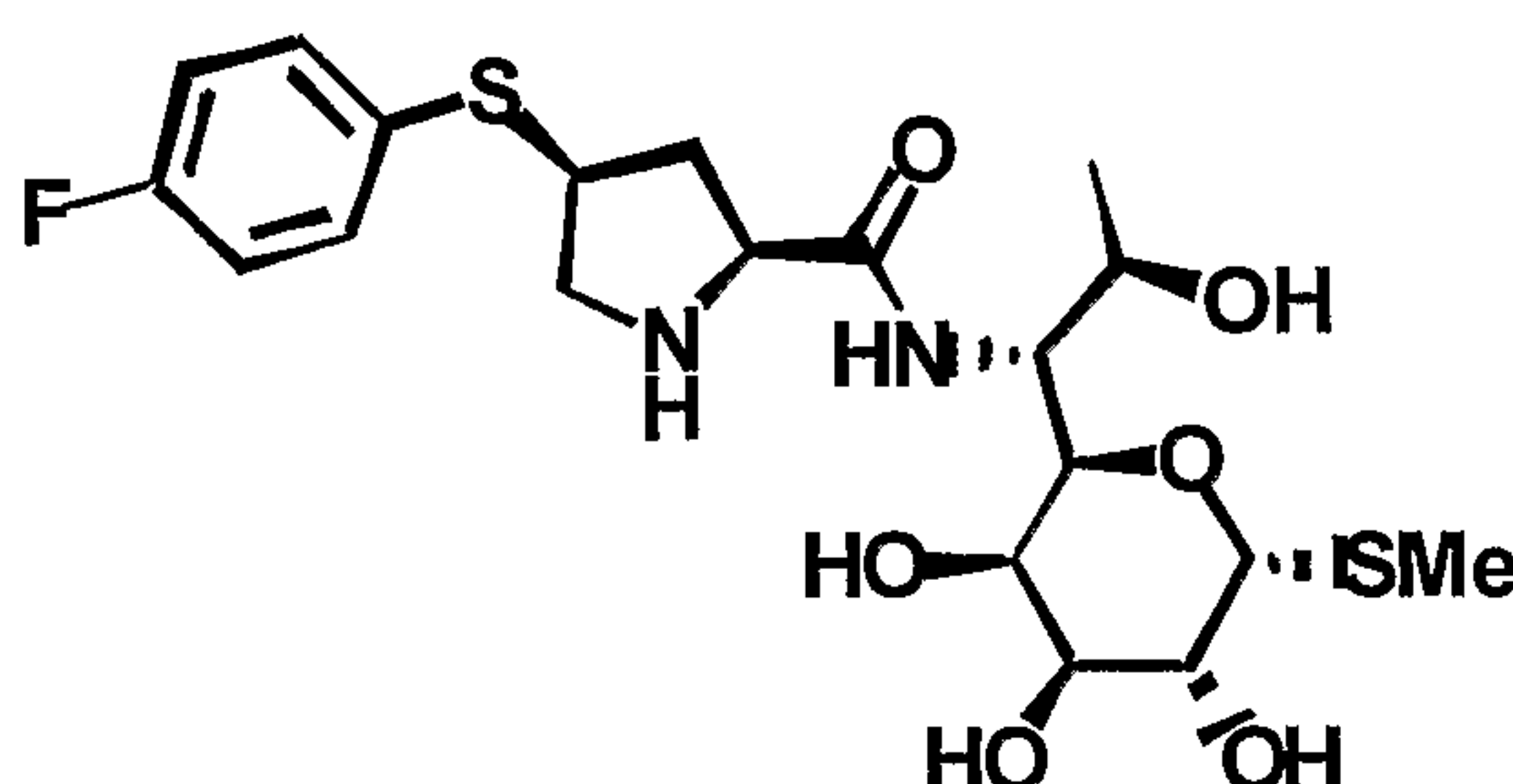
*Example 9***4-(4-Methyl-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0456] To a solution of tosylate intermediate 14b ($P = CF_3CO$, $m = 1$, $R^2 = H$, $R^3 = OAc$) prepared in general method R, scheme 14 (73.2 mg, 92 μ mol) in dry DMF (300 μ L) under N_2 was added 4-methylbenzylthiol (Lancaster) (63.5 μ L, 0.46 mmol), followed by MTBU (33.6 μ L, 0.23 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt 16 h. The reaction mixture was taken up in MeOH (1.5 mL) 0.5 M NaOMe in MeOH (920 μ L, 9.2 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature 18 h, then added to Dowex[®] resin bed (3.3 mL in water). The resin was washed with methanol (5 x 10 mL) water (1 x 10 mL) and acetonitrile (2 x 10 mL) the product was then eluted by washed with 5% conc. NH_4OH in MeOH (5 x 10 mL) and MeCN (1 x 10 mL). Evaporation of the combined washes and preparative TLC (95:5 MeOH :

0.25M NH₃/DCM) to provide the title compound (25.0 mg, 56%) as a colorless solid: MS (ESPOS): 487.3 [M + H]⁺; HPLC: C₁₈ 3.5 μm, 4.6 × 30 mm column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 5 min: R_t=1.91 min.

Example 10

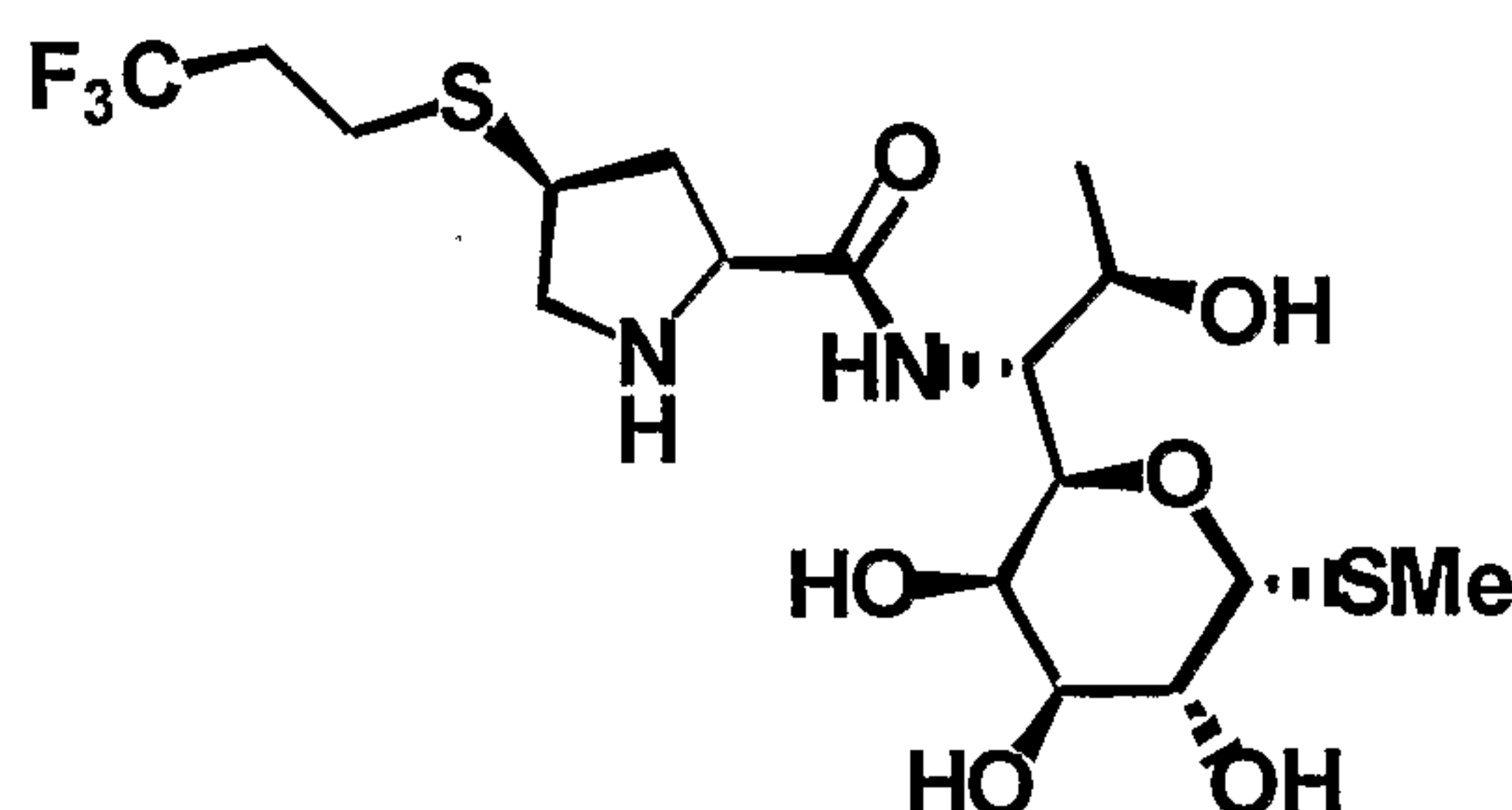
4-(4-Fluoro-phenylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



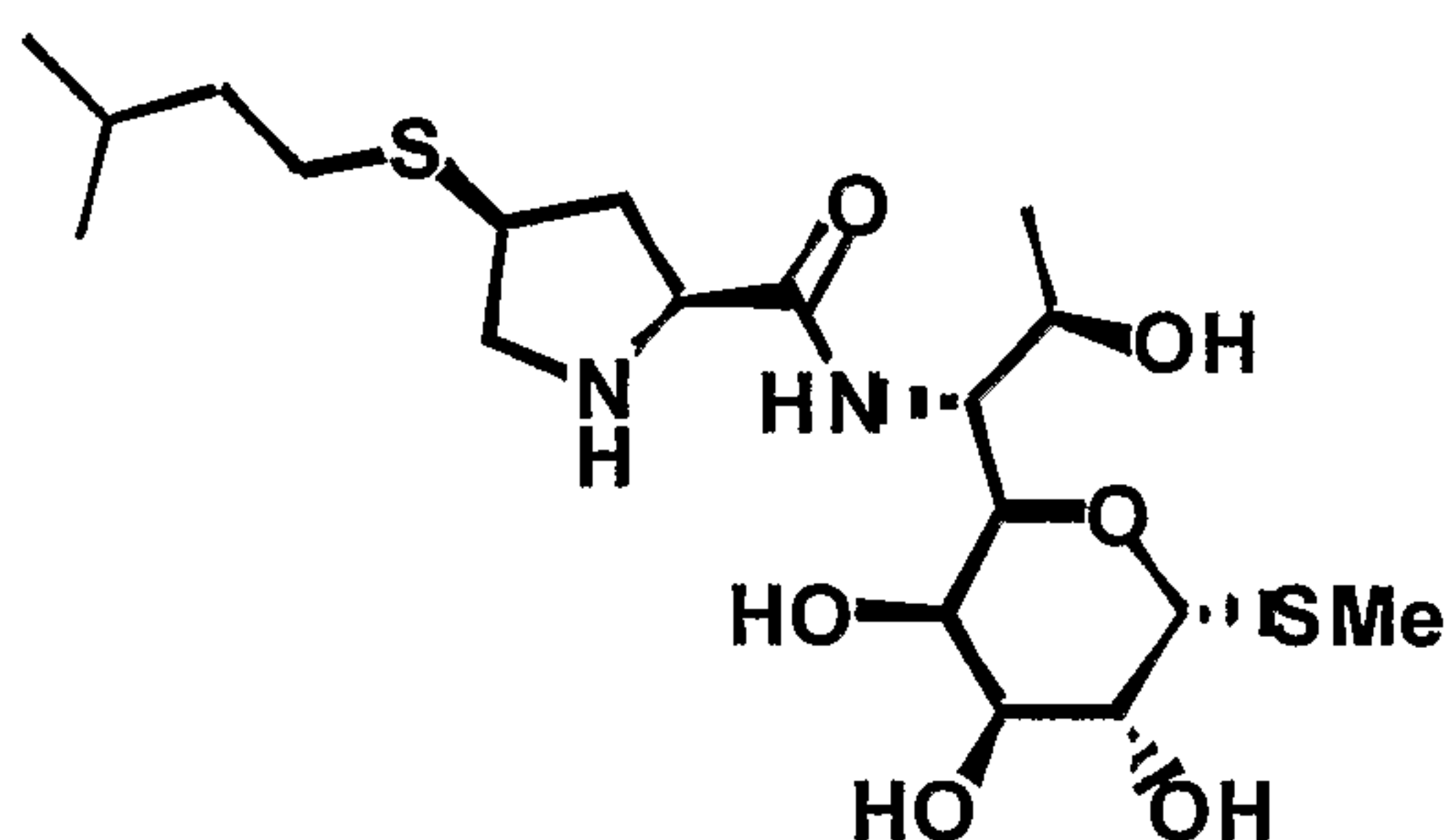
[0457] The title compound of example 10 was prepared by the procedure used in example 9 from tosylate intermediate **14b** (P = CF₃CO, m = 1, R₂ = H, R₃ = OAc) prepared in general method R, scheme 14. 4-Fluorothiophenol (Aldrich) was the nucleophile used in the displacement step: MS (ESPOS): 477.3 [M + H]⁺.

Example 11

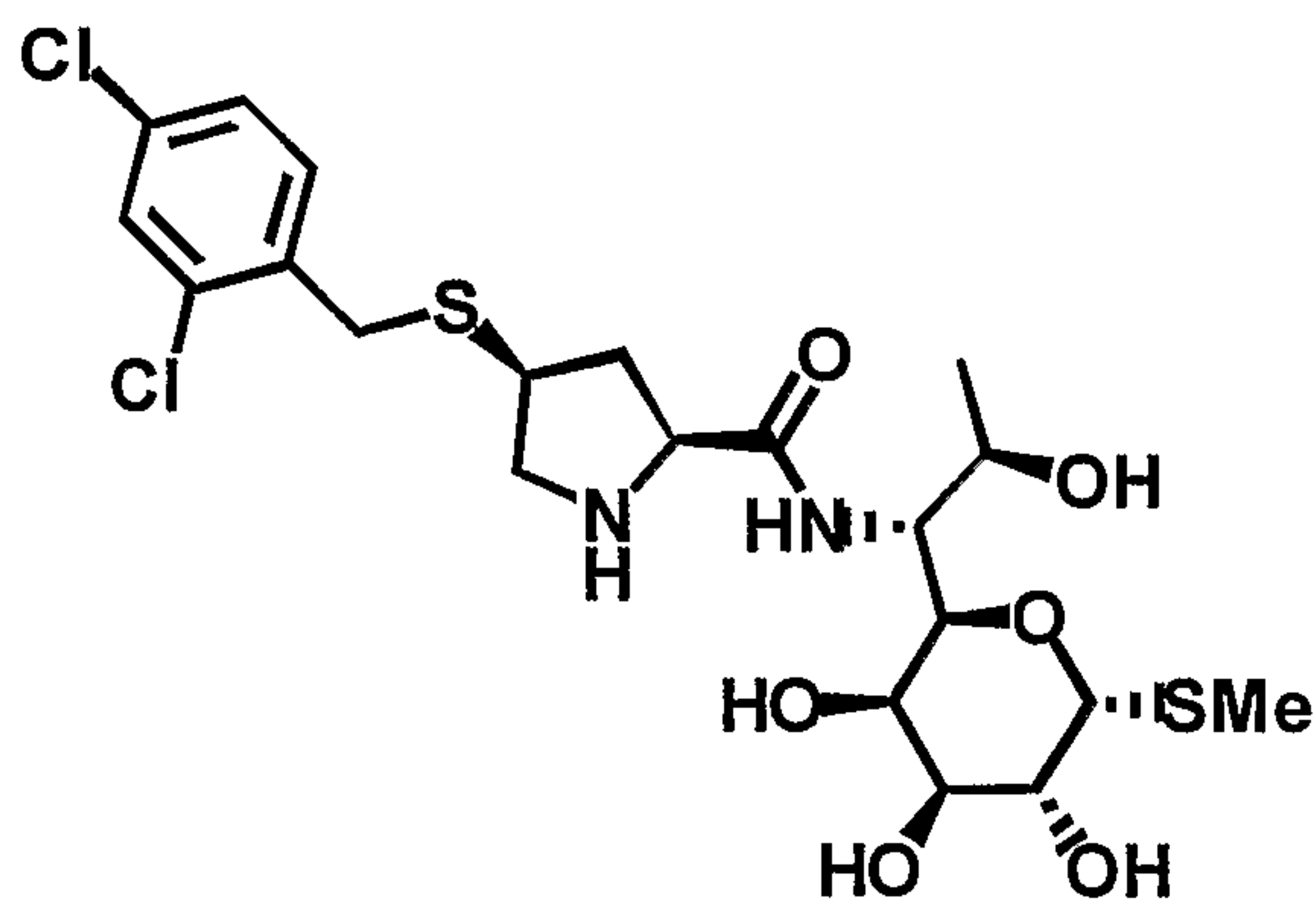
4-(3,3,3-Trifluoro-propylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



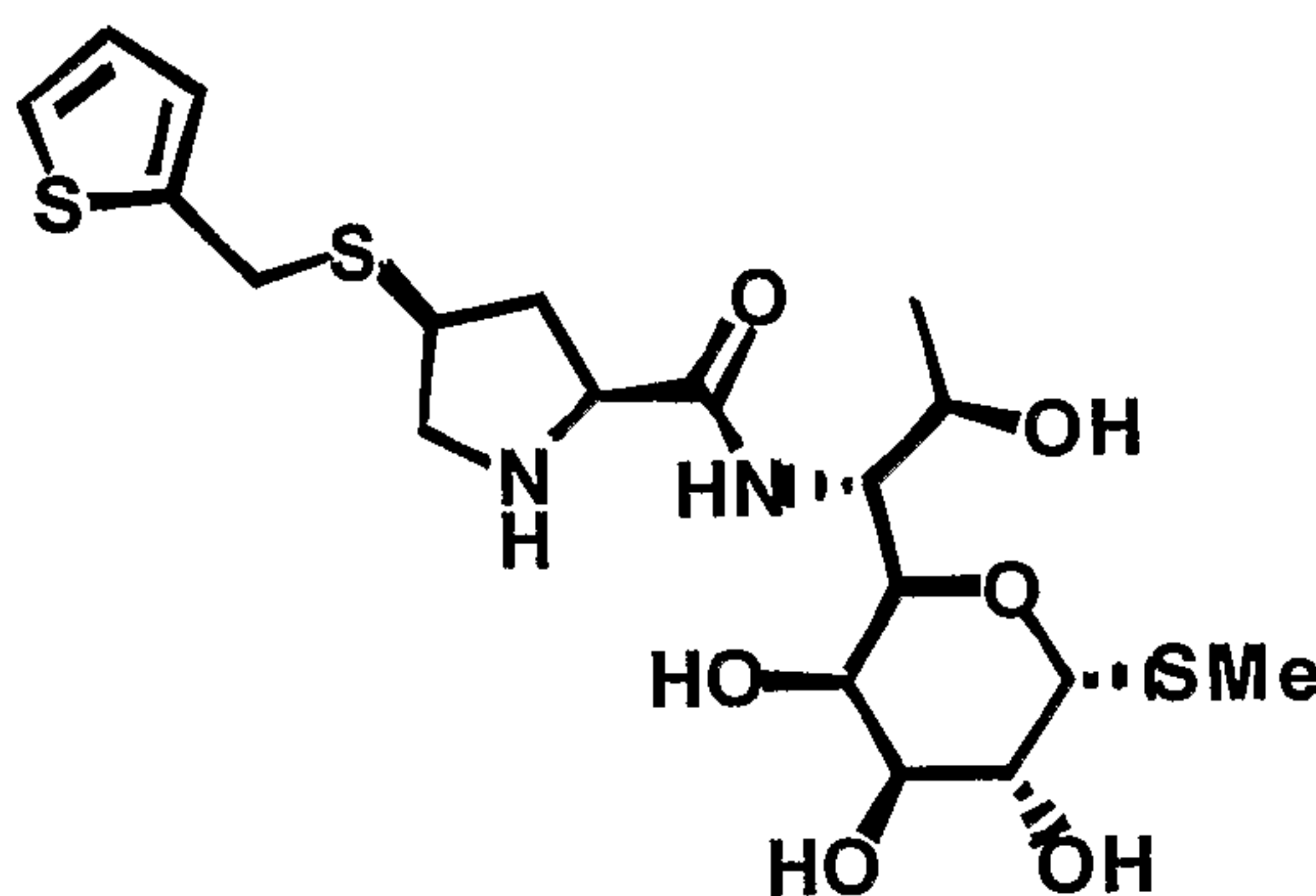
[0458] The title compound of example 11 was prepared by the procedure used in example 9 from tosylate intermediate **14b** (P = CF₃CO, m = 1, R₂ = H, R₃ = OAc) prepared in general method R, scheme 14. 1,1,1-trifluoropropanethiol (Aldrich) was the nucleophile used in the displacement step. (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.32 (d, J = 5.8, 1), 4.43 (dd, J = 8.2, 8.2 1), 4.36-4.31 (m, 1), 4.19-4.04 (m, 3), 3.90-3.88 (m, 1), 3.78-3.55 (m, 3), 3.37-3.31 (m, 1), 2.96-2.82 (m, 3), 2.61-2.49 (m, 2), 2.12 (s, 3), 2.07-2.01 (m, 2), 1.14 (d, J = 6.6, 3); (¹⁹F CDCl₃) δ -68.8 t; MS (ESPOS): 479.2 [M + H]⁺, 963.3 [2M + H]⁺.

Example 12**4-(3-Methyl-butylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

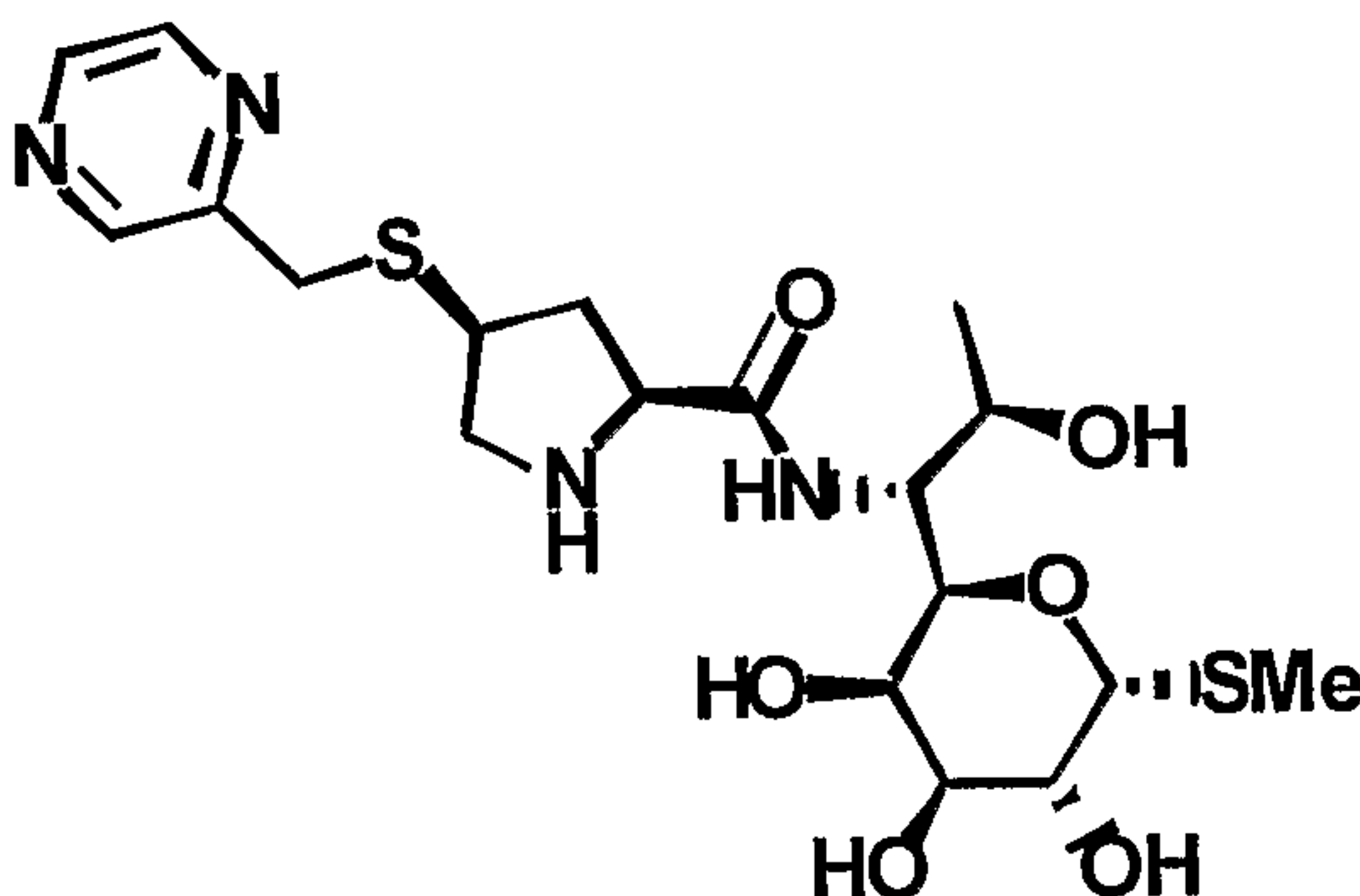
[0459] The title compound of example 12 was prepared by the procedure used in example 9 from tosylate intermediate **14b** ($P = CF_3CO$, $m = 1$, $R^2 = H$, $R^3 = OAc$) prepared in general method R, scheme 14. 3-Methylbutanethiol (Aldrich) was the nucleophile used in the displacement step. MS (ESPOS): 453.3 $[M + H]^+$; HPLC: C_{18} 3.5 μm , 4.6×30 mm column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 10 min: $R_t = 3.90$ min.

Example 13**4-(2,4-Dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0460] The title compound of example 13 was prepared by the procedure used in example 9 from tosylate intermediate **14b** ($P = CF_3CO$, $m = 1$, $R_2 = H$, $R_3 = OAc$) prepared in general method R, scheme 14. 2,4-Dichlorobenzylthiol (Maybridge) was the nucleophile used in the displacement step: MS (ESPOS): 541.2 $[M]^+$; HPLC: C_{18} 3.5 μm , 4.6×30 mm column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 10 min: $R_t = 4.383$ min.

Example 14**4-(Thiophen-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0461] The title compound of example 14 was prepared by the procedure used in example 9 from tosylate intermediate **14b** ($P = CF_3CO$, $m = 1$, $R^2 = H$, $R^3 = OAc$) prepared in general method R, scheme 14. Thiophen-2-yl methanethiol (Aldrich) was the nucleophile used in the displacement step: MS (ESPOS): 479.2 $[M + H]^+$; HPLC: C_{18} 3.5 μm , 4.6×30 mm column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 10 min: $R_t = 3.656$ min.

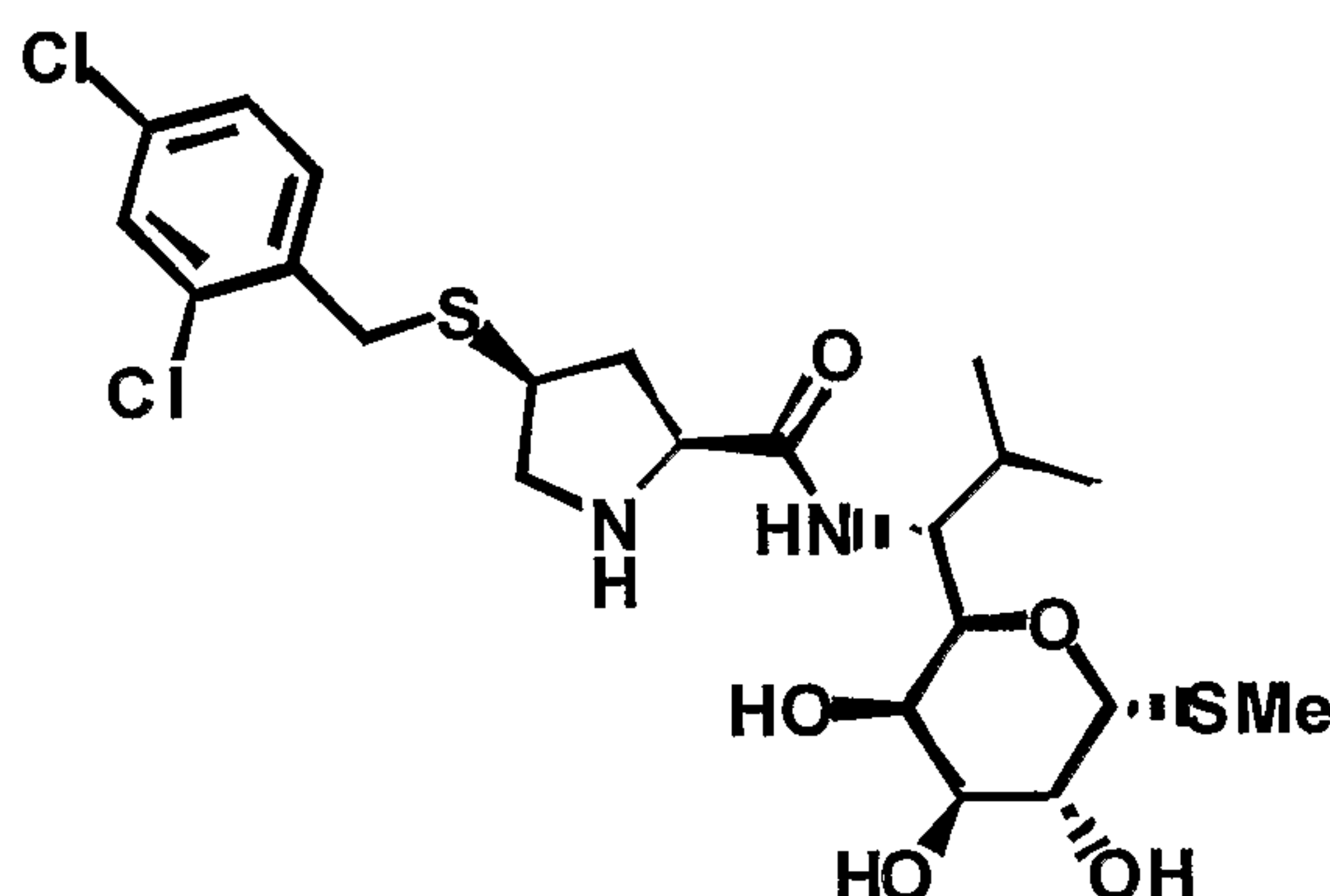
Example 15**4-(Pyrazin-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0462] The title compound of example 15 was prepared by the procedure used in example 9 from tosylate intermediate **14b** ($P = CF_3CO$, $m = 1$, $R^2 = H$, $R^3 = OAc$) prepared in general method R, scheme 14. 2-Mercaptomethyl pyrazine (Pyrazine Specialties Inc.) was the nucleophile used in the displacement step. Purification of the title compound of example 15 was performed by preparative TLC (16% methanolic ammonia/dichloromethane) gave the product (9 mg, 15%) of 4-(Pyrazin-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-

trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide. MS (ESPOS): 475.5 [M + H]⁺; 497.4 [M + Na]⁺.

Example 16

4-(2,4-Dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



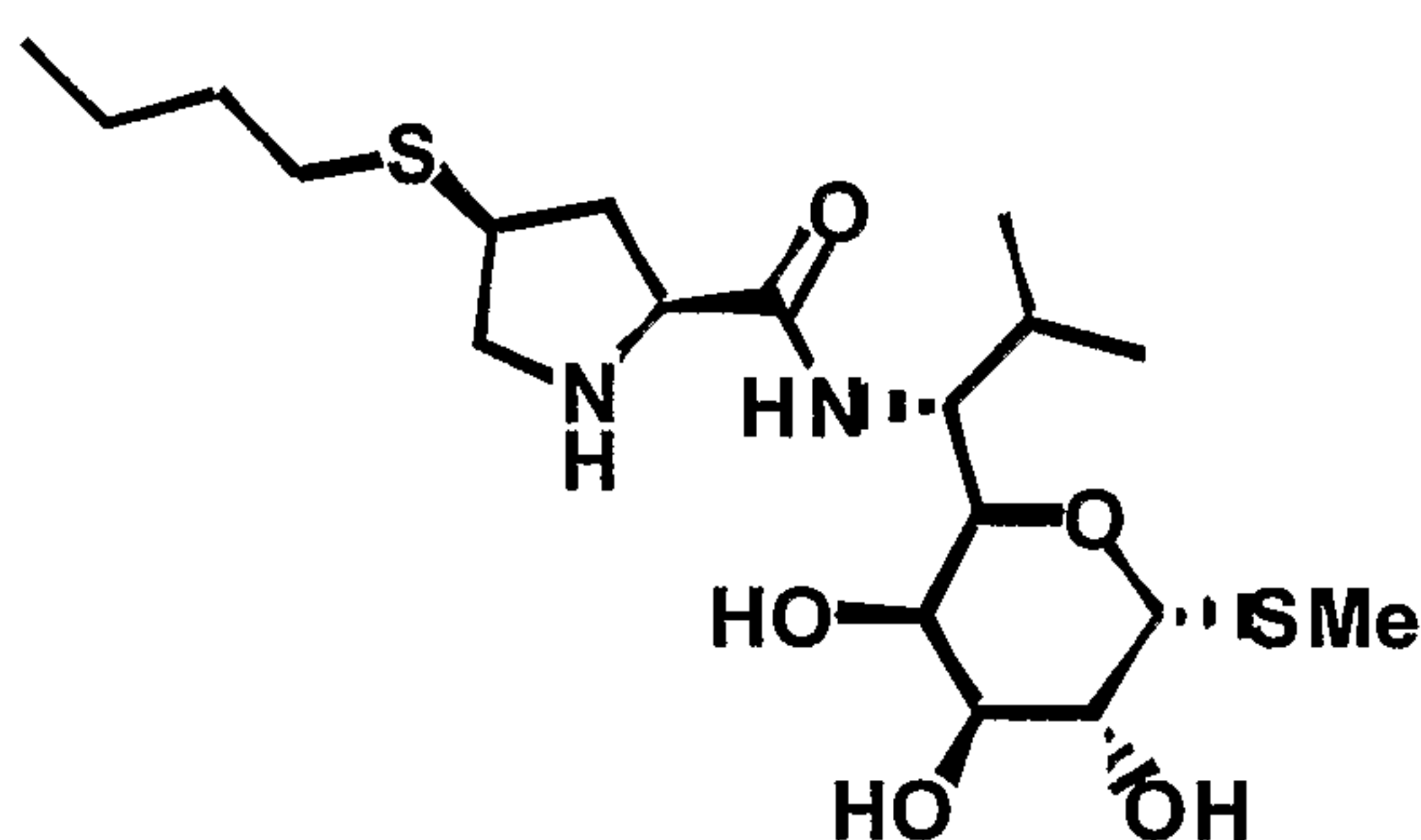
[0463] To a solution of **2b** ($R^2 = \text{Me}$) (100 mg, 0.40 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (1 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (0.18 mL, 1.27 mmol, 3.2 equiv), followed by the addition of *bis*(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (0.16 mL, 0.60 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes, and then was stirred at rt for 50 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added the Boc protected amino acid **9d** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $m = 1$, $R^9 = 2,4$ -dichlorobenzylsulfide) prepared in general method N (263 mg, 0.65 mmol, 1.63 equiv), HATU (302 mg, 0.80 mmol, 2 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, taken up in ethyl acetate (150 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (2 x 80 mL), water (80 mL), half sat. NaHCO_3 (80 mL) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated to give the desired Boc protected lincosamide as a yellow syrup.

[0464] To a solution of the above Boc protected lincosamide in DCM (15 mL) with methyl sulfide (0.33 mL) were added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and water (0.33 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and co-evaporated with toluene twice. The residue was purified by chromatography to provide a white solid (61 mg). The white solid was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography to give 4-(2,4-Dichloro-benzylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (47.5 mg, 22%) as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.84 (br s, 1), 7.39-7.19 (m, 3), 5.31 (d, $J = 5.1$, 1), 4.09 (dd, $J = 5.4$, 9.9,

1), 3.94-3.76 (m, 4), 3.81 (s, 2), 3.57-3.48 (m, 1), 3.40-3.32 (m, 1), 3.22-3.14 (m, 1), 2.88-2.79 (m, 1), 2.64-2.54 (m, 1), 2.33-2.22 (m, 1), 2.14 (s, 3), 1.93-1.85 (m, 1), 0.92-0.85 (m, 6). MS (ESPOS): 539.4 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 17

4-Butylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0465] **9c** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = *n*-butylsulfide). To a solution of tosylate **9b** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**) prepared in general method N (1.61 g, 4.03 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (12 mL) under N₂ was added *n*-butylthiol (1.30 mL, 12.1 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by the addition of 7-methyl-1,5,7-triazabicyclo-[4.4.0]dec-5-ene (MTBU) (0.87 mL, 6.05 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight and concentrated to dryness. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (50 mL) and brine, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography to provide a clear oil (1.24 g, 97%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.30 (t, *J* = 8.0, 0.36), 4.23 (t, *J* = 8.1, 0.64), 4.00-3.94 (m, 0.64), 3.87-3.82 (m, 0.36), 3.72 (s, 1.1), 3.71 (s, 1.9), 3.29-3.15 (m, 2), 2.64-2.49 (m, 3), 1.97-1.84 (m, 1), 1.60-1.32 (m, 4), 1.44 (s, 3.2), 1.38 (s, 5.8), 0.93-0.86 (m, 3).

[0466] **9c** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = *n*-butylsulfide). To a solution of methyl ester **9c** (1.24 g, 3.91 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (15 mL) and water (5 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.82 g, 19.55 mmol, 5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight. THF was removed under vacuum. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (200 mL) and 10% citric acid (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (1 x), brine (1 x), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give a clear oil **9c** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = *n*-butyl) (1.21 g, 100%): MS (ESPOS): 204.4 $[M - \text{Boc} + H]^+$, 326.4 $[M + Na]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 302.3 $[M - H]^-$.

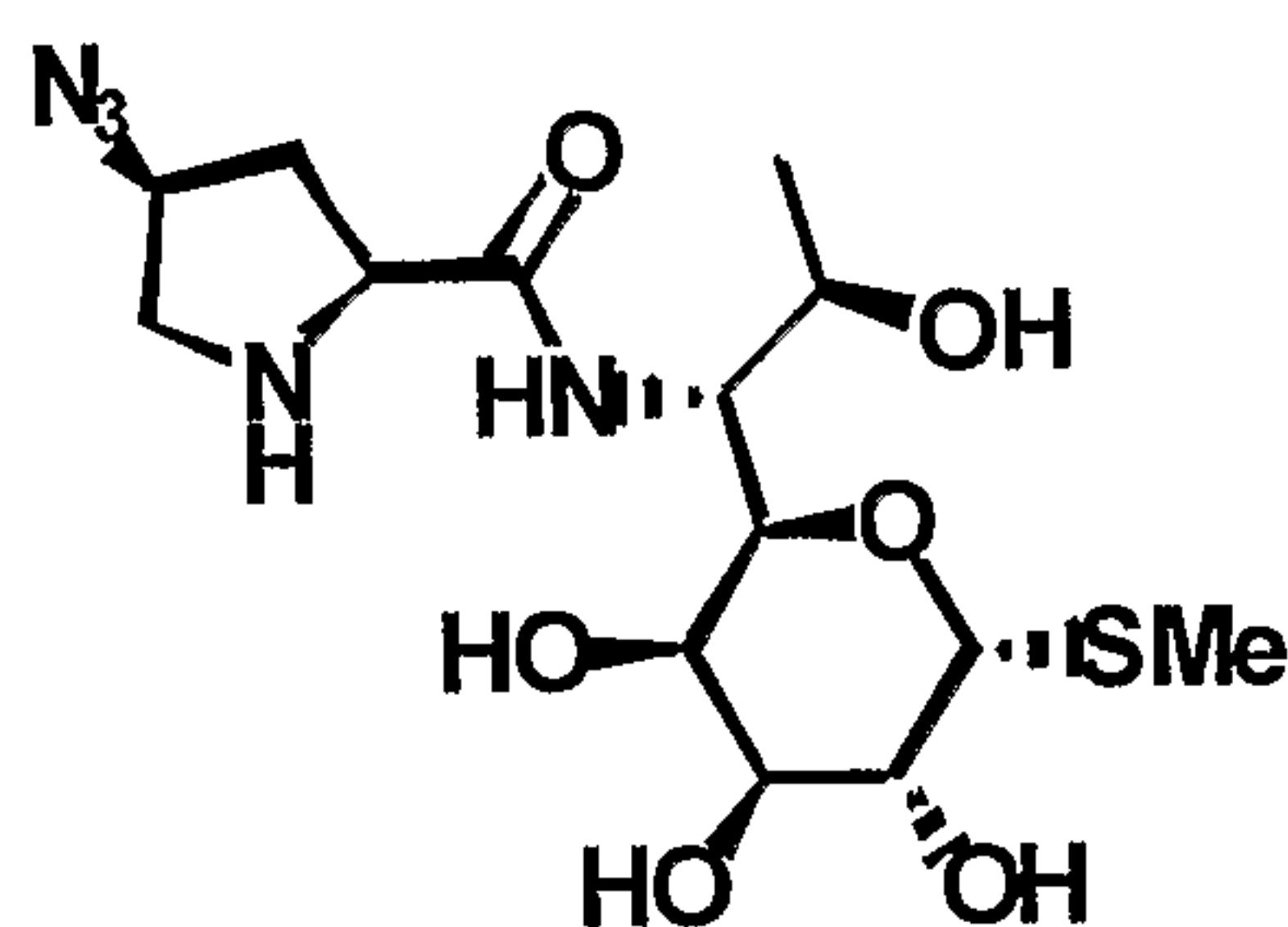
[0467] 4-Butylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide. To a solution of **2b** (**R**² = **H**) (75 mg, 0.30 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (0.8 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (0.13 mL, 0.96 mmol, 3.2

equiv), followed by the addition of *bis*-(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (0.12 mL, 0.45 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes, and then was stirred at rt for 50 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added the Boc protected amino acid **9c** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = *n*-Butylsulfide) (147 mg, 0.49 mmol, 1.63 equiv), HATU (227 mg, 0.60 mmol, 2 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (2 x 60 mL), water (60 mL), half sat. NaHCO₃ (60 mL) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give a yellow syrup.

[0468] To a solution of the above syrup in DCM (15 mL) with methyl sulfide (0.33 mL) were added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and water (0.33 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and co-evaporated with toluene twice. The residue was purified by chromatography to provide a white solid, 4-Butylsulfanyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (95 mg, 73%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.24 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1), 4.14-4.02 (m, 3), 3.94 (dd, *J* = 7.1, 8.9, 1), 3.82 (d, *J* = 3.3, 1), 3.51 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.2, 1), 3.45-3.32 (m, 2), 2.93 (dd, *J* = 6.4, 10.6, 1), 2.71-2.55 (m, 3), 2.23-2.13 (m, 1), 2.10 (s, 3), 1.83-1.72 (m, 1), 1.63-1.52 (m, 2), 1.48-1.38 (m, 2), 0.97-0.88 (m, 9). MS (ESPOS): 437.5 [M + H]⁺.

Example 18

4-Azido-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

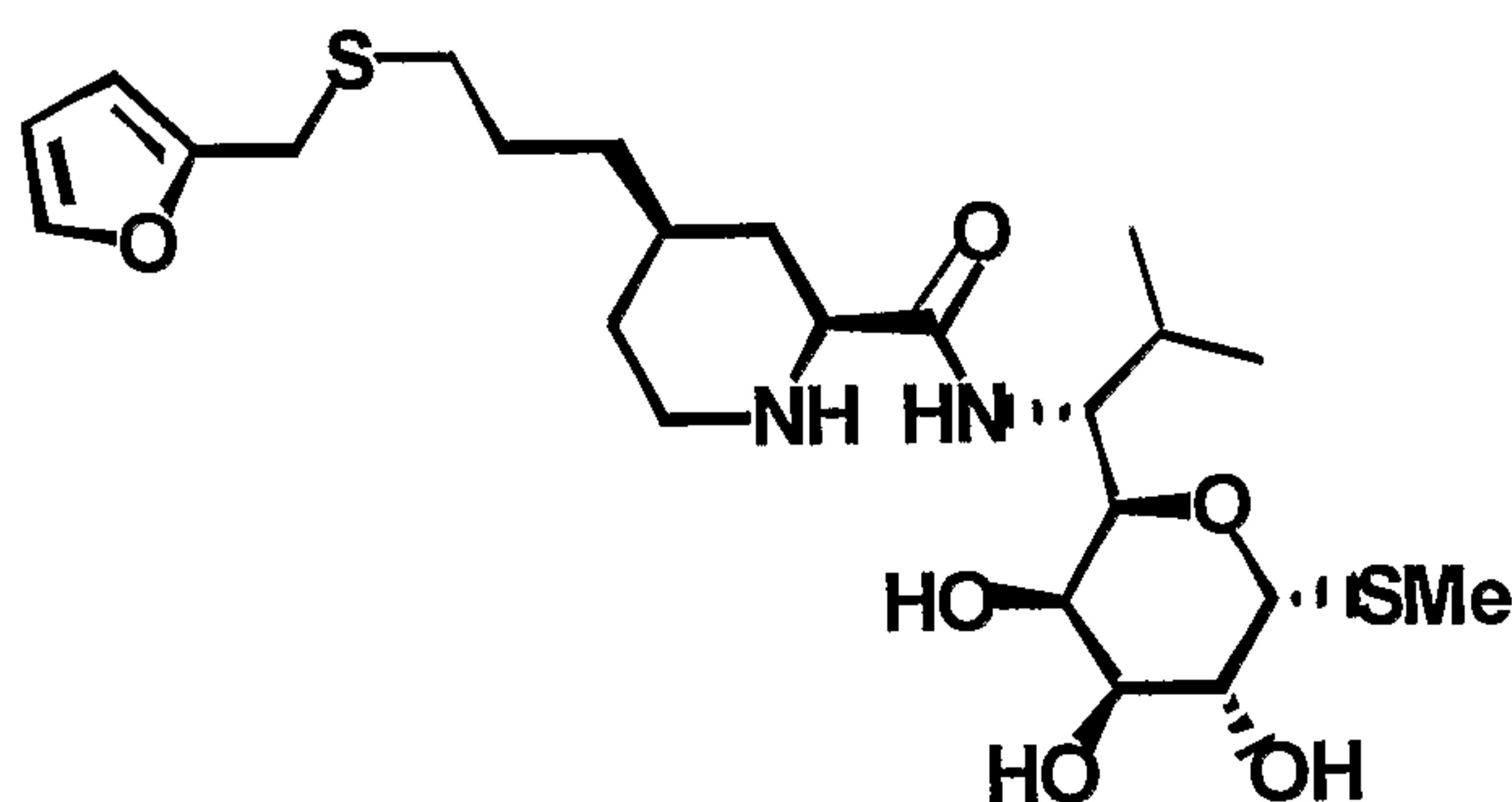


[0469] **9b** (P = Boc, m = 1, LG = Ms). To **9a** (P = Boc, m = 1) (Bachem) general method N (1 g, 4.0 mmol) in DCM (10 mL), pyridine (1.64 mL, 20.0 mmol), methanesulfonyl chloride (0.631 mL, 5.52 mmol) was added and stirred for 2 hours at 0 °C and further stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM (100 mL), washed with HCl (1N, 50 mL) and the organic portion was dried over magnesium sulfate. The mesylate product was obtained on removal of solvent (1.30 g, 100%) and used without further purification.

[0470] **9c** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = **azide**). *N*-Boc-(2*S*, 4*R*)-4-methanesulfonylproline methyl ester was taken in DMF (10 mL) to which sodium azide (1.30 g, 20.0 mmol) was added and heated at 75-80 °C overnight. DMF was removed and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with water (50 mL). The azide product **9c** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = **azide**) was obtained (0.98 g, 90%) on removal of solvent.

[0471] **9d** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = **azide**). A stirred solution of **9c** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = **azide**) in THF (10 mL) was treated with lithium hydroxide (300 mg, 7.14 mmol) in water (0.5 mL) overnight. The excess solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate and discarded. The aqueous portion was acidified, extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of solvent resulted in the protected amino acid **9d** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = **azide**) (0.8 g, 88 %): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 4.34-4.24 (m, 2), 3.73-3.64 (m, 1), 3.39-3.34 (m, 1), 2.61-2.51 (m, 1), 2.16-2.09 (m, 1), 1.46 (s, 3), 1.42 (s, 6); MS (ESNEG): 255 [M - H]⁻.

[0472] To **2b** (**R**^{9'} = **H**) (200 mg, 0.788 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) at 0 °C, triethylamine (0.164 mL, 1.18 mmol) and bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (0.93 mL, 3.94 mmol) were added and then left stirring at room temperature overnight. After which, **9d** (**P** = **Boc**, **m** = **1**, **R**⁹ = **azide**) (300 mg, 1.18 mmol) and HATU (444 mg, 1.18 mmol) was added at 0 °C and then left stirring for four hours. At the end, DMF was removed and the residue was taken in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with citric acid (10%, 30 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (30 mL) and brine (30 mL). After drying the organic portion with sodium sulfate, the solvent was removed to obtain the crude product which was taken as such for the next deprotection step. To the crude product in dichloroethane 30% trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL) and dimethylsulfide (0.5 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for an hour. The solvent was removed and the crude product obtained was chromatographed on silica gel column using 20% methanol in DCM to obtain the title compound as a white solid (278 mg, 90%): TLC: R_f = 0.38 (40% methanol in DCM); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 4.24 (d, *J* = 5.4, 1), 4.16 (s, 1), 4.03-4.13 (m, 3), 3.95 (d, *J* = 3.6, 1), 3.80 (dd, *J* = 4.5, 9.9, 1), 3.51-3.56 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.2, 1), 3.13-3.22 (m, 1), 2.95-3.00 (m, 1), 2.35-2.45 (m, 1), 2.08 (s, 3), 1.93-2.04 (m, 1), 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.2, 1), 0.97 (m, 3); MS (ESPOS): 392 [M + H]⁺.

Example 19**4-[3-(Furan-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

4-(3-Hydroxy-propyl)-2-[2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. To a mixture of **2b** ($R^2 = \text{Me}$) (532 mg, 1.85 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (4.5 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (1.28 mL, 9.25 mmol, 5 equiv), followed by the addition of *Bis*-(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (0.74 mL, 2.78 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes, and then was stirred at rt for 50 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added the Boc protected amino acid **11f** ($R^9 = 3\text{-}t\text{-butyldimethylsiloxypentyl}$, $P = \text{Boc}$) prepared in general method P (741 mg, 1.85 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and HATU (886 mg, 2.33 mmol, 1.26 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with 10% citric acid (1 x), water (1 x), sat. NaHCO_3 (1 x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give a yellow syrup. The residue was taken up into methanol (20 mL) and followed by the addition of Dowex[®] resin (340 mg). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and the resin was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography to give the product 4-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-2-[2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (694 mg, 72%) as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.33-5.28 (m, 1), 4.16-3.97 (m, 3), 3.89-3.69 (m, 3), 3.65-3.58 (m, 2), 3.56-3.47 (m, 1), 3.17-3.06 (m, 1), 2.33-2.23 (m, 1), 2.14 (s, 1.5), 2.13 (s, 1.5), 1.94-1.80 (m, 2), 1.67-1.50 (m, 5), 1.45 (s, 9), 1.42-1.23 (m, 2), 0.93-0.82 (m, 6). MS (ESPOS): 521.7 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-[3-(toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)-propyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. To a solution of 4-(3-Hydroxy-propyl)-2-[2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-

yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (196 mg, 0.38 mmol, 1 equiv) and *p*-toluenesulfonic anhydride (123 mg, 0.38 mmol, 1 equiv) in DCM (1.5 mL) at 0 °C was added drop wise triethylamine (63 µL, 0.45 mmol, 1.2 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 5 h then diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with sat. sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried and concentrated to give a white solid which was purified by chromatography to give **11h** (147.5 mg, 58%) as a white solid; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.78-7.74 (m, 2), 7.35-7.31 (m, 2), 5.30 (d, *J* = 5.7, 1), 4.13-4.06 (m, 1), 4.03-3.93 (m, 3), 3.91-3.60 (m, 4), 3.54-3.45 (m, 1), 3.12-3.02 (m, 1), 2.43 (s, 3), 2.32-2.21 (m, 1), 2.121 (s, 1.7), 2.117 (s, 1.3), 1.83-1.73 (m, 2), 1.65-1.59 (m, 4), 1.45 (s, 5), 1.44 (s, 4), 1.37-1.15 (m, 3), 0.93-0.81 (m, 6); MS(ESPOS): 675.9 [M + H]⁺.

4-[3-(Furan-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-propyl]-2-[2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

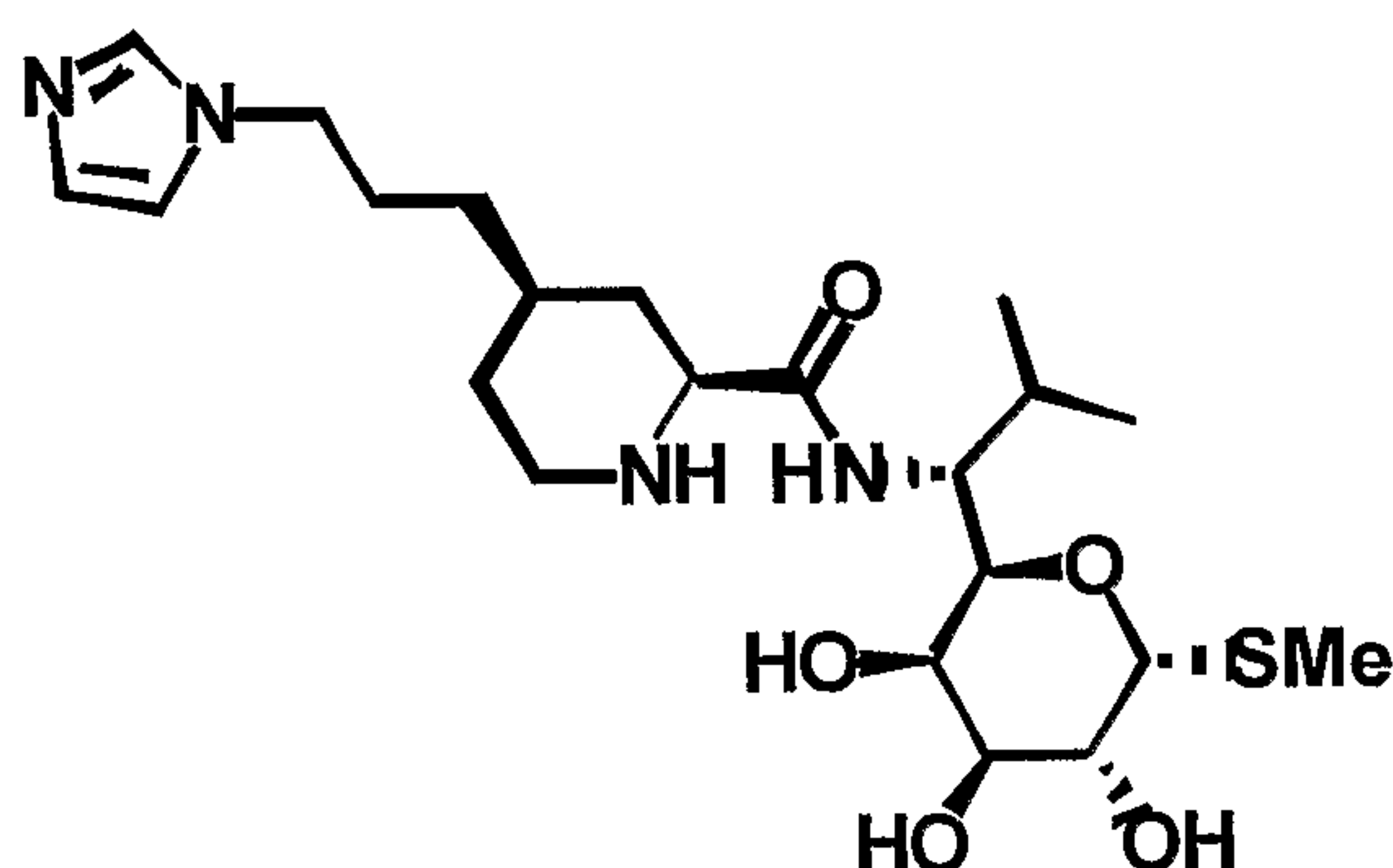
[0473] To a solution of Boc protected tosylate 2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-[3-(toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)-propyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (91 mg, 0.13 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (0.42 mL) under N₂ was added furfuryl mercaptan (68 µL, 0.67 mmol, 5 equiv), followed by the addition of 7-methyl-1,5,7-triazabicyclo-[4.4.0]dec-5-ene (MTBU) (48 µL, 0.33 mmol, 2.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight and diluted with DCM, washed with brine (3 x), dried and to concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (8 % MeOH/DCM) to provide the desired Boc protected thioether 4-[3-(Furan-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-propyl]-2-[2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (63.3 mg, 76%) as a clear syrup: MS (ESPOS): 617.9 [M + H]⁺.

[0474] To a solution of the Boc protected thioether 4-[3-(Furan-2-ylmethylsulfanyl)-propyl]-2-[2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester in DCM (9 mL) with methyl sulfide (0.2 mL) were added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL) and water (0.2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and co-evaporated with toluene twice. The residue was purified by preparative TLC to provide the title lincosamide product for example 19 (13 mg, 25%) as a white solid; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.39 (dd, *J* = 0.8, 2.0, 1), 6.32 (dd, *J* = 2.1, 3.3, 1), 6.18 (dd, *J* = 0.8, 3.2, 1), 5.24 (d, *J* = 5.7, 1), 4.17 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 10.1, 1), 4.10-4.02 (m, 2), 3.79 (d, *J* = 3.3, 1), 3.71 (s, 2), 3.50 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.2, 1), 3.43 (dd, *J* = 2.9,

11.9, 1), 3.24-3.17 (m, 1), 2.78-2.67 (m, 1), 2.49 (t, $J = 7.1$, 2), 2.20-2.11 (m, 1), 2.10 (s, 3), 2.06-1.93 (m, 1), 1.78-1.70 (m, 1), 1.62-1.52 (m, 3), 1.38-1.29 (m, 2), 1.20-1.06 (m, 2), 0.91 (d, $J = 7.2$, 6); MS(ESPOS): 517.8 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 20

4-(3-Imidazol-1-yl-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



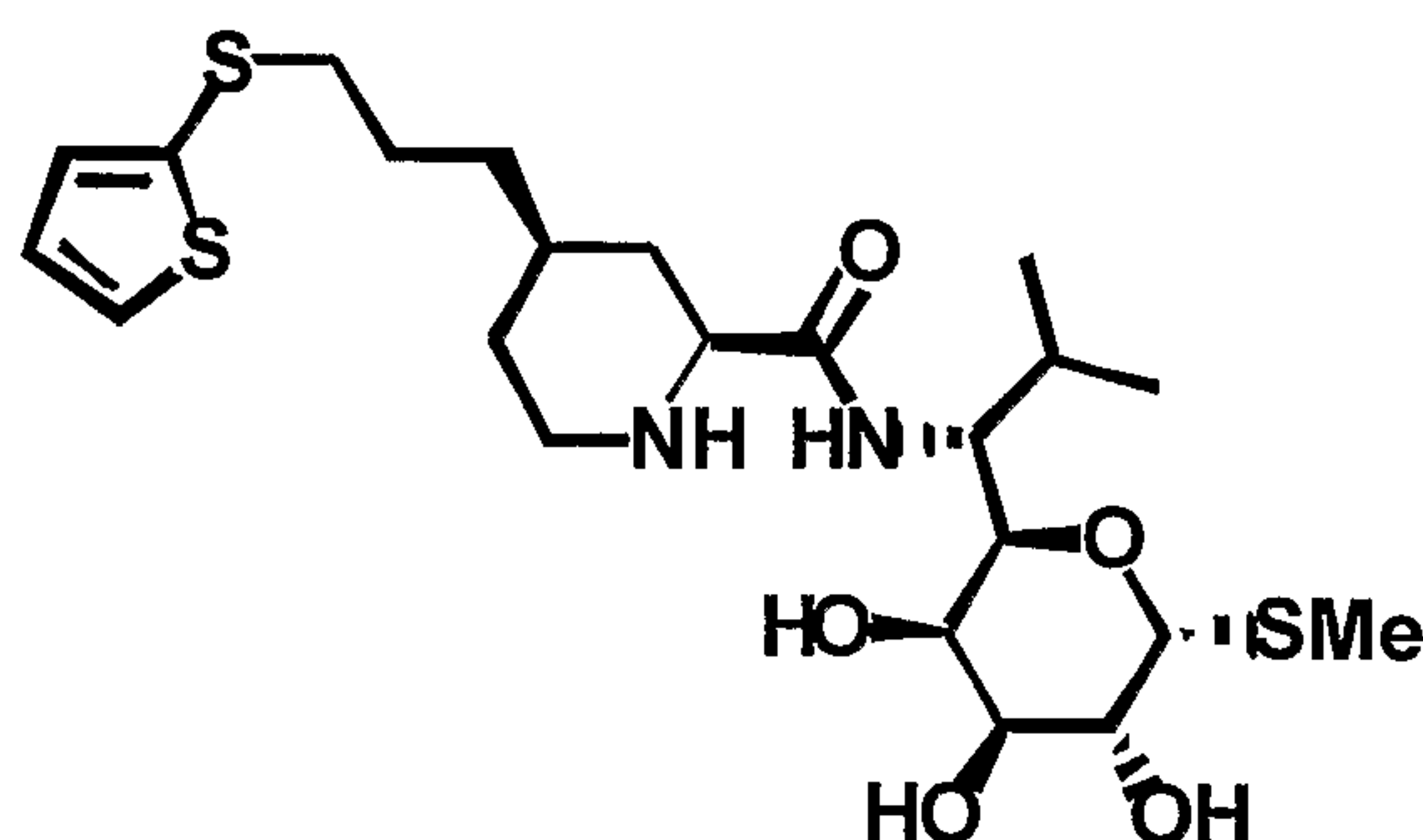
[0475] 4-(3-Imidazol-1-yl-prop-1-yl)-2-[2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. To a mixture of NaH (60 %, 11.9 mg, 0.30 mmol, 2 equiv) in dry DMF (0.2 mL) at 0 °C was added a solution of imidazole (40.4 mg, 0.60 mmol, 4 equiv) in DMF (0.25 mL) drop wise. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min, then was cooled to -78 °C. To the mixture was added a solution of Boc protected tosylate prepared in example 19 (100 mg, 0.15 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (0.4 mL) drop wise. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h, then at rt overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted DCM, washed with brine (3 x), dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography to give the title Boc protected imidazole compound (60 mg, 71%) as a white solid. MS (ESPOS): 571.8 $[M + H]^+$.

[0476] To a solution of the above Boc protected imidazole in DCM (9 mL) with methyl sulfide (0.2 mL) were added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL) and water (0.2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and co-evaporated with toluene twice. The residue was purified by chromatography to provide the title lincosamide compound for example 20 (10 mg, 20 %) as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.63 (s, 1), 7.11 (s, 1), 6.95 (s, 1), 5.23 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1), 4.14 (dd, $J = 3.2$, 10.1, 1), 4.10-3.99 (m, 4), 3.79 (d, $J = 3.6$, 1), 3.50 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 10.2, 1), 3.27-3.21 (m, 1), 3.14-3.07 (m, 1), 2.64-2.54 (m,

1), 2.19-2.10 (m, 1), 2.10 (s, 3), 1.94-1.76 (m, 3), 1.70-1.64 (m, 1), 1.55-1.43 (m, 1), 1.30-1.18 (m, 2), 1.11-0.94 (m, 2), 0.92-0.88 (m, 6); MS (ESPOS): 471.7 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 21

4-[3-(Thiophen-2-ylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

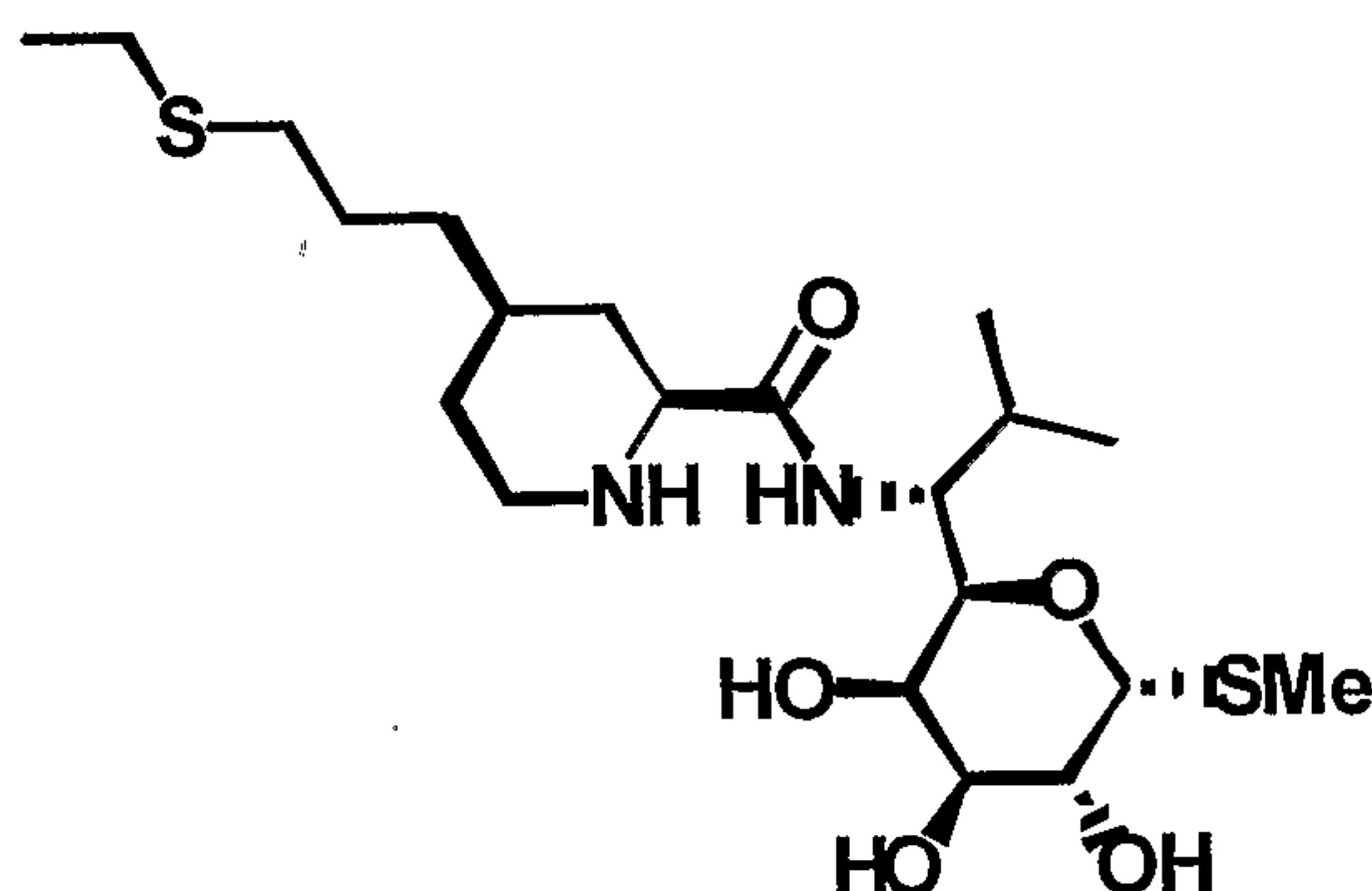


[0477] 4-[3-(Thiophen-2-ylsulfanyl)-prop-1-yl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide. To a solution of protected tosylate prepared in example 19 (97 mg, 0.14 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (0.42 mL) under N_2 was added 2-thienyl mercaptan (Acros) (68 μ L, 0.72 mmol, 5 equiv), followed by the addition of 7-methyl-1,5,7-triazabicyclo-[4.4.0]dec-5-ene (MTBU) (51.3 μ L, 0.36 mmol, 2.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight and diluted with DCM, washed with brine (3 x), dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (8% MeOH/DCM) to provide a clear syrup (65.5 mg, 74 %): MS (ESPOS): 619.8 $[M + H]^+$.

[0478] To a solution of the above syrup in DCM (9 mL) with methyl sulfide (0.2 mL) were added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL) and water (0.2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum and co-evaporated with toluene twice. The residue was purified by preparative TLC to provide the title lincosamide compound for example 21 (16 mg, 29 %) as a white solid; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.45-7.42 (m, 1), 7.12-7.09 (m, 1), 7.01-6.96 (m, 1), 5.23 (d, J = 5.7, 1), 4.16 (dd, J = 3.3, 10.2, 1), 4.10-4.01 (m, 2), 3.79 (d, J = 3.3, 1), 3.50 (dd, J = 3.3, 10.5, 1), 3.34-3.28 (m, 1), 3.18-3.10 (m, 1), 2.76 (t, J = 7.1, 2), 2.68-2.58 (m, 1), 2.20-2.06 (m, 1), 2.10 (s, 3), 1.98-1.88 (m, 1), 1.71-1.28 (m, 6), 1.13-1.00 (m, 2), 0.90 (d, J = 6.9, 6); MS (ESPOS): 519.7 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 22

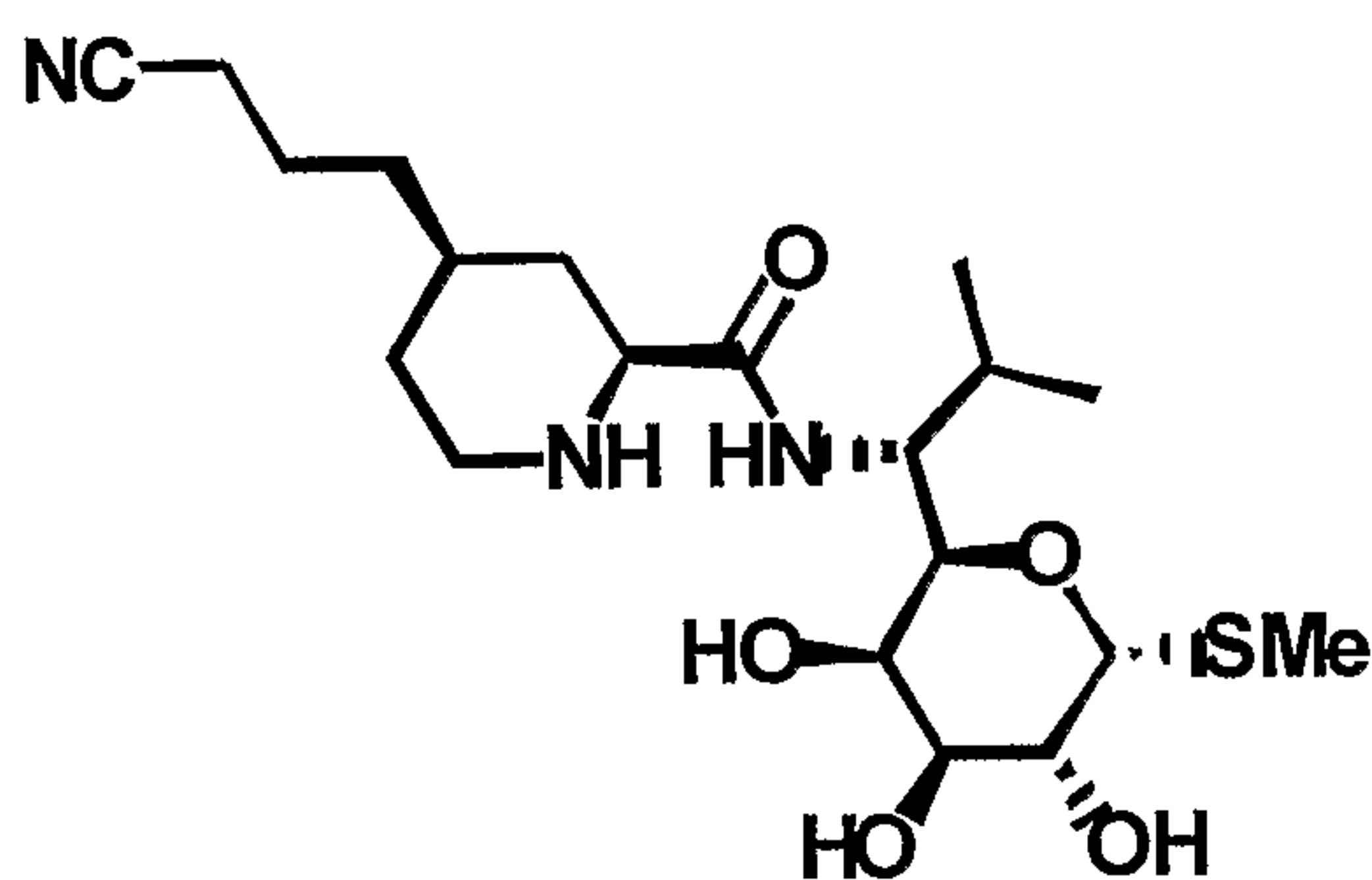
4-(3-Ethylsulfanyl-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



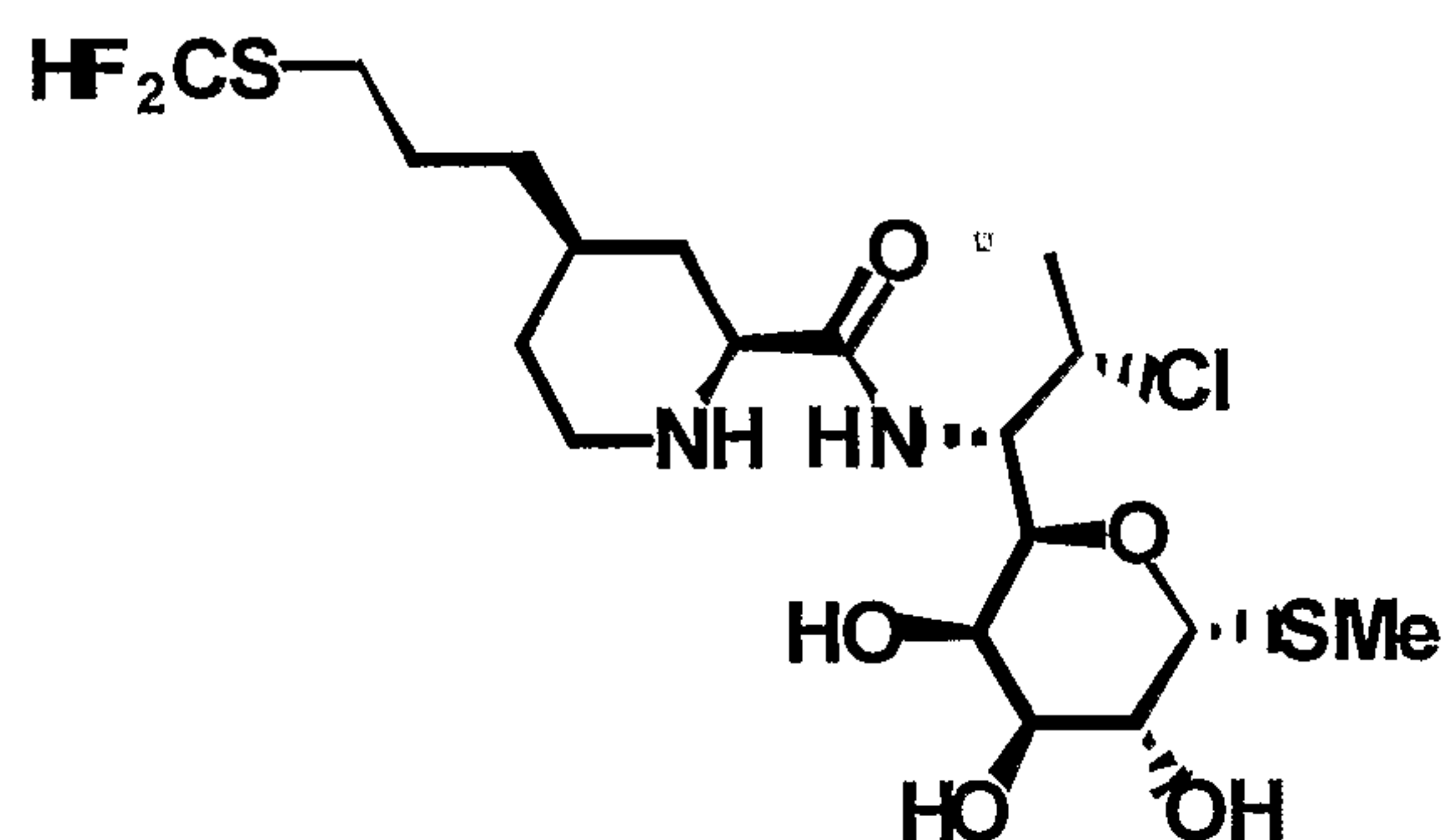
[0479] The title compound of example 22 was prepared from protected tosylate intermediate prepared in example 19, according to the procedure used in examples 19-21, using sodium ethanethiolate in the displacement step; MS (ESPOS): 465.3 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 23

4-(3-Cyano-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0480] The title compound of example 23 was prepared from protected tosylate intermediate prepared in example 19, **11h** according to the procedure used in examples 19-21 using sodium cyanide nucleophile in the displacement step; MS (ESPOS): 430.3 $[M + H]^+$.

*Example 24***4-(3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide****11c (R^{9'} = 3-hydroxy-propyne).**

[0481] To a mixture of 4-iodopicolinic acid methyl ester **11b** (4.36 g, 16.5 mmol, 1 equiv), triphenylphosphine (346 mg, 1.32 mmol, 0.08 equiv), copper iodide (251 mg, 1.32 mmol, 0.08 equiv), palladium acetate (148 mg, 0.66 mmol, 0.04 equiv) in triethylamine (60 mL) at 23 °C was added propargyl alcohol (1.92 mL, 33.0 mmol, 2 equiv.), and the reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under high vacuum and the black residue was purified by column chromatography (2% MeOH in methylene chloride) to yield a brown oil. The brown oil was purified again by column chromatography (100% EtOAc) to yield the desired product, **11c** (R^{9'} = 3-hydroxy-1-propyne) as a yellow oil (3.0 g, 95%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) 8.70-8.74 (dd, J = 0.9, 5.1, 1), 8.14 (s, 1), 7.46-7.50 (dd, J = 1.8, 5.1, 1), 4.54 (d, J = 6.3, 2), 4.02 (s, 3); MS (ESPOS): 192.1 [M + H]; 214.1 [M + Na]; HPLC: (Symmetry C18 3.5 μm, 4.6 30 mm Column; gradient eluant 2%-98% MeCN over 5 min; 1.5 mL/min): R_t = 1.42 min.

11c (R^{9'} = 3-hydroxy-propyl).

[0482] To a solution of **11c** (R^{9'} = 3-hydroxy-1-propyne) (2.0 g, 10.5 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in MeOH (120 mL) at 23 °C was added 20 wt. % Pd(OH)₂ on carbon (1.0 g) and the reaction mixture was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filtrate was concentrated to yield the desired product, 4-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester **11c** (R^{9'} = 3-hydroxy-propyl) (2.03 g, 99%) as yellow oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) 8.65 (d, J = 5.1, 1), 8.03 (s, 1), 7.34-7.36 (dd, J = 1.8, 5.1, 1), 4.02 (s, 3), 3.71 (t, J = 6.0, 12.3, 2), 2.83 (t, J = 7.8, 15.6, 2), 1.92-1.97 (m, 2); MS

(ESPOS): 196.3 [M + H] MS (ESNEG): 194.2 [M - H]; HPLC: (Symmetry C18 3.5 μ m, 4.6 30 mm Column; gradient eluant 2%-98% MeCN over 5 min; 1.5 mL/min): R_t = 1.46 min.

11d ($R^{9'}$ = 3-hydroxy-propyl).

[0483] To a solution of 4-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester, **11c** ($R^{9'}$ = 1-hydroxypropyl) (1.81 g, 9.28 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in MeOH (30 mL) and H₂O (20 mL) at 23 °C was added concentrated HCl (412 L, 11.1 mmol, 1.2 equiv), followed by platinum(IV) oxide (600 mg, 0.33 wt%) and the reaction mixture was stirred vigorously under hydrogen atmosphere at 1 atm for 48 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite washing with methanol (200 mL). The combined filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the desired product **11d**, $R^{9'}$ = (3-hydroxy-propyl) as an HCl salt (2.02 g, 8.52 mmol, 91%): MS (ESPOS): 202.2 [M + H]⁺.

11e ($R^{9'}$ = 3-hydroxy-propyl, P = Cbz).

[0484] To a solution of **11d**, $R^{9'}$ = (3-hydroxy-propyl) (2.02 g, 8.52 mmol, 1 equiv) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 5 °C was added triethylamine (1.54 mL, 11.07 mmol, 1.3 equiv), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min. To this solution was added benzyl chloroformate (1.55 mL, 11.07 mmol, 1.3 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 1 h, then warmed to room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated, and the crude product was partitioned between dichloromethane (250 mL) and water (150 mL). The organic layer was collected, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (gradient from 50% to 75% EtOAc/hexane) to yield the desired product, **11e** ($R^{9'}$ = 3-hydroxy-propyl, P = Cbz) (2.28 g, 6.80 mmol, 80%) as a yellow oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) 7.34 (s, 5), 5.19 (s, 2), 4.48 (t, J = 6.3, 12.3, 1), 3.68 (s, 3), 3.60-3.64 (m, 2), 3.38-3.42 (m, 2), 1.94-1.98 (m, 3), 1.65-1.80 (m, 2), 1.33-1.37 (m, 2), 1.20-1.24 (m, 2); MS (ESPOS): 358.0 [M + Na]; HPLC: (Symmetry C18 3.5 μ m, 4.6 30 mm Column; gradient eluant 2%-98% MeCN over 5 min; 1.5 mL/min): R_t = 2.50 min.

11e ($R^{9'}$ = 3-methanesulfonylpropyl, P = Cbz)

[0485] To a solution of alcohol intermediate **11e** ($R^{9'}$ = 3-hydroxy-propyl, P = Cbz) prepared by general method P (2.0 g, 5.97 mmol, 1 equiv) in dichloromethane (15 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (1.0 mL 7.2 mmol, 1.2 equiv), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min. To this solution was added methanesulfonic anhydride (1.04 g, 5.97 mmol, 1 equiv), and the reaction mixture was stirred for a further 30 min at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was partitioned

between dichloromethane (250 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (100 mL). The organic layer was collected, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to yield the desired mesylate product **11e** (R^{9'} = 3-methanesulfonylpropyl, P = Cbz) (2.25 g, 5.45 mmol, 91%) as clear oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34 (s, 5), 5.19 (s, 2), 4.48 (t, *J* = 6.3, 12.3, 1), 4.20 (t, *J* = 6.3, 14.1, 2), 3.70 (s, 3), 3.38-3.42 (m, 2), 3.02 (s, 3), 1.94-1.98 (m, 3), 1.65-1.80 (m, 2), 1.33-1.37 (m, 2), 1.20-1.24 (m, 2); MS (ESPOS): 436.3 [M + Na]; HPLC (Symmetry ® C₁₈ 3.5 μm, 4.6 × 30 mm Column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 5 min; 1.5 mL/min): R_t = 2.86 min.

11e (R^{9'} = 3-acetylsulfanyl-propyl, P = Cbz)

[0486] To a solution of mesylate **11e** (R^{9'} = 3-methanesulfonylpropyl, P = Cbz) (2.25 g, 5.45 mmol, 1 equiv) in DMF (30 mL) at 5 °C was added potassium thioacetate (3.11 g, 27.3 mmol, 5 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (250 mL) and saturated aq. NaHCO₃ (100 mL). The organic layer was collected, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The crude product obtained was purified by column chromatography (25% EtOAc in hexane) to yield the desired thioester product **11e** (R^{9'} = 3-acetylsulfanyl-propyl, P = Cbz) (1.90 g, 4.83 mmol, 89%) as a yellow oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34 (s, 5), 5.12 (s, 2), 4.46 (t, *J* = 6.3, 12.3, 1), 3.69 (bs, 3), 3.38-3.42 (m, 2), 2.81-2.85 (m, 3), 2.32 (s, 3), 1.89-2.05 (m, 3), 1.65-1.80 (m, 2), 1.33-1.37 (m, 2), 1.20-1.24 (m, 2); MS (ESPOS): 394.0 [M + H] 416.1 [M + Na]; HPLC (Symmetry ® C₁₈ 3.5 μm, 4.6 × 30 mm Column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 5 min; 1.5 mL/min): R_t = 3.28 min.

11f (R^{9'} = 3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl, P = Cbz).

[0487] To a solution of **11e** (R^{9'} = (3-acetylsulfanyl-propyl), P = Cbz) (1.90 g, 4.83 mmol, 1 equiv) in ethanol (8 mL) was added 3 N NaOH (4.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min, then concentrated to give a clear oil. The resulting oil was dissolved in ethanol (20 mL) and the reaction mixture was de-oxygenated via evacuation of the reaction flask, then the reaction mixture was saturated with chlorodifluoromethane gas (Aldrich) at 1 atm. pressure. The reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 16 h, then neutralized with 1 N HCl at 0 °C, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was made basic with 0.5 N aqueous NaOH and washed with ether. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2.0 with 1N HCl, and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. The crude residue obtained was purified by column chromatography (50% EtOAc/49% Hexane/1% AcOH) to yield the desired difluoromethyl sulfide product **11f** (R^{9'} = (3-difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl), P = Cbz) (0.75 g, 1.94 mmol,

40%) as a clear oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.36 (s, 5), 6.97 (s), 6.79 (s), 6.60 (s), 5.15 (s, 2), 4.51 (t, $J = 6.3, 12.3, 1$), 3.38-3.42 (m, 2), 2.75 (t, $J = 7.2, 14.4, 1$), 2.47-2.51 (m, 1), 1.89-2.05 (m, 3), 1.65-1.80 (m, 2), 1.33-1.37 (m, 2), 1.21-1.23 (m, 2); MS (ESPOS): 388.1 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ 410.1 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$; HPLC (Symmetry C_{18} 3.5 μm , 4.6 $\times$ 30 mm Column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 5 min; 1.5 mL/min): $R_t = 2.85$ min.

11f ($R^{9'} = 3$ -difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl, P = Boc).

[0488] To a solution of (750 mg, 1.94 mmol, 1 equiv) in acetonitrile (100 mL) at 23 °C was added iodotrimethylsilane (0.8 mL, 5.81 mmol, 3 equiv), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated to yield the deprotected crude product (491 mg, 1.94 mmol, 100%). To this was added dichloromethane (100 mL), triethylamine (0.54 mL, 3.88 mmol, 2 equiv.), and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (0.67 mL, 2.91 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated, and the crude product was partitioned between dichloromethane (250 mL) and water (150 mL). The organic layer was collected, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated. The crude residue obtained was purified by column chromatography (50:49:1 EtOAc/hexane/AcOH) to yield the desired product **11f** ($R^{9'} = 3$ -difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl, P = Boc) (671 mg, 98%) as a clear oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.10 (s), 6.90 (s), 6.70 (s), 4.19-4.23 (m, 1), 3.48-3.53 (m, 1), 2.68 (t, $J = 6.6, 13.8, 1$), 2.56 (t, $J = 7.2, 14.4, 1$), 1.80-1.95 (m, 4), 1.50-1.80 (m, 5), 1.33 (s, 9), 1.13-1.20 (m, 2); MS (ESPOS): 254.1 $[\text{M} - \text{Boc} + \text{H}]$ MS (ESNEG): 352.2 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

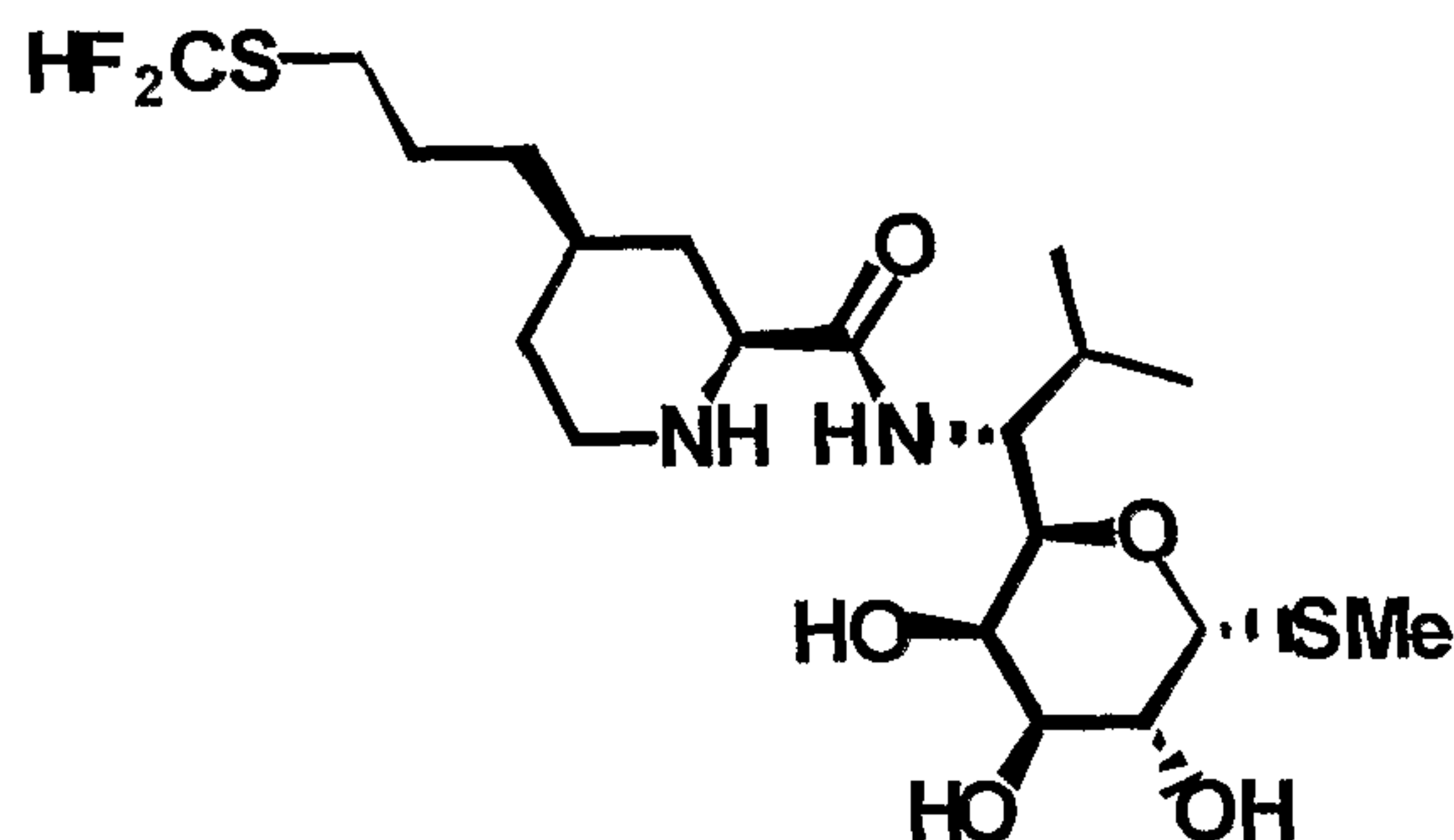
4-(3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.

[0489] To a stirred solution of 7-Cl-MTL **6b** ($R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{Cl}$) (195 mg, 0.68 mmol, 1.2 equiv) in DMF (2.5 mL) at 23 °C was added diisopropylethylamine (0.3 mL, 1.71 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by a solution of Boc protected amino acid **11f** ($R^{9'} = 3$ -difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl, P = Boc) (200 mg, 0.57 mmol, 1 equiv) in DMF (2.5 mL), and HBTU (324 mg, 0.85 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, then concentrated to dryness. The solid residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (300 mL) and saturated aq. NaHCO_3 (100 mL). The organic layer was collected, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. To a portion of this residue (60 mg, 0.12 mmol, 1 equiv) at 23 °C was added 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL), water (0.2 mL) followed by neat TFA (2.0 mL), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min at room temperature, then concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to yield the title compound for example 24 as a white powder: ^1H NMR (300

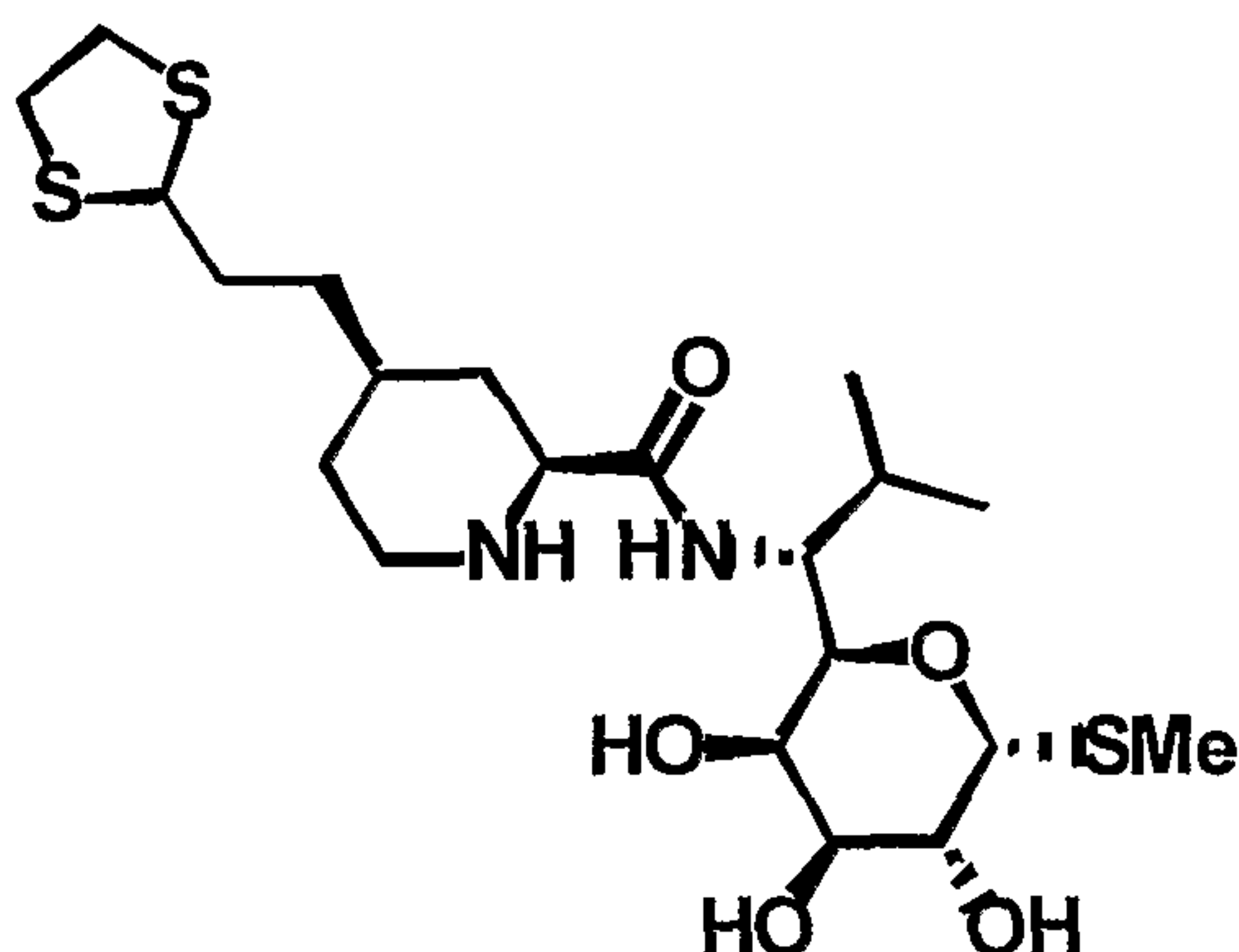
MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.12 (s), 6.93 (s), 6.74 (s), 5.21 (d, J = 5.7, 1), 4.48 (d, J = 8.4, 2) 4.40 (d, J = 10.2, 1), 4.17 (d, J = 9.6, 1), 3.97-4.02 (dd, J = 5.4, 9.9, 1) 3.71 (d, J = 3.3), 3.46-3.52 (m, 2), 2.71-2.76 (t, J = 6.9, 13.8, 1), 2.05 (s, 3), 1.83 (s, 1), 1.61-1.77 (m, 5), 1.35 (d, J = 6.9, 4), 1.08-1.22 (m, 3); MS (ESPOS): 507.1 [M + H]⁺.

Example 25

4-(3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0490] **4-(3-Difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.** To a stirred solution of **2b** (R^2 = Me) in DMF (2.5 mL) at 23 °C was added diisopropylethylamine (0.3 mL, 1.7 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by a solution of Boc protected amino acid **11f** ($R^{9'}$ = 3-difluoromethylsulfanyl-propyl, P = Boc) (200 mg, 0.57 mmol, 1 equiv) in DMF (2.5 mL), and HBTU. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, and concentrated to dryness. The solid residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (300 mL) and saturated aq. NaHCO₃. The organic layer was collected, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. To a portion of this residue (60 mg, 0.12 mmol, 1 equiv) at 23 °C was added 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL), water (0.2 mL) followed by neat TFA (2.0 mL), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min at room temperature, then was concentrated. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to yield the desired title compound for example 25 as a white powder: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.13 (s), 6.94 (s), 6.75 (s), 5.16 (d, J = 5.7, 1), 4.12 (d, J = 9.9, 1), 3.97-4.02 (dd, J = 4.8, 10.2, 2), 3.71 (d, J = 3.3, 1), 3.42-3.46 (m, 2), 2.88-2.96 (m, 2), 2.75 (t, J = 7.8, 15.0, 2), 2.59-2.63 (m, 2), 2.03 (s, 3), 1.81-1.87 (m, 1), 1.61-1.70 (m, 5), 1.20-1.38 (m, 4), 0.82-0.84 (d, J = 6.9, 6); MS (ESPOS): 487.1 [M + H]⁺.

*Example 26***4-(2-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0491] **4-(3,3-Diethoxy-prop-1-ynyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester.** To a dry flask were added intermediate **11b** prepared in general method P (2.98 g, 11.33 mmol, 1 equiv), triphenylphosphine (238 mg, 0.91 mmol, 0.08 equiv), copper(I) iodide (172.6 mg, 0.91 mmol, 0.08 equiv), palladium acetate (101.6 mg, 0.45 mmol, 0.04 equiv) and triethylamine (42 mL). The mixture was deaerated with nitrogen, followed by addition of 3,3-Diethoxy-propyne (Aldrich) (2.90 g, 22.7 mmol, 2 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum to give a dark residue. The residue was purified by chromatography to give a yellow oil **11c** ($R^{9'} = 3,3\text{-Diethoxy-prop-1-ynyl}$) (3 g, 100%): $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.69 (dd, $J = 0.8, 5.0, 1$), 8.15 (d, $J = 0.8, 1.4, 1$), 7.49 (dd, $J = 1.7, 5.0, 1$), 5.48 (s, 1), 3.99 (s, 3), 3.82-3.73 (m, 2), 3.71-3.62 (m, 2), 1.26 (t, $J = 7.2, 6$). MS (ESPOS): 264.5 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

[0492] **4-(3,3-Diethoxy-1-propyl)-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-methyl ester 11d** ($R^{9'} = 3,3\text{-diethoxy-1-propyl}$). To a mixture of **11c** ($R^{9'} = 3,3\text{-Diethoxy-prop-1-ynyl}$) (3 g) in MeOH (15 mL), acetic acid (15 mL) and water (15 mL) was added platinum oxide (1.0 g). The mixture was purged and charged with hydrogen (50 psi) and shaken at rt for 5 h. The platinum oxide was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to give the desired product **11d** ($R^{9'} = 3,3\text{-diethoxy-1-propyl}$) (2.45 g, 79%) as an oil: MS (ESPOS): 296.5 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0493] **4-(3,3-Diethoxy-1-propyl)-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-allyl ester 2-methyl ester 11e** ($R^{9'} = 3,3\text{-Diethoxy-1-propyl}$, $\text{P} = \text{Alloc}$). To a solution of **11d** ($R^{9'} = 3,3\text{-diethoxy-1-propyl}$) (2.4 g, 8.79 mmol, 1 equiv) and pyridine (1.26 mL, 11.9 mmol, 1.35 equiv) in THF (29 mL) at 0 °C was added drop wise a solution of allyl chloroformate (0.96 mL, 11.9 mmol, 1.4 equiv). The mixture was slowly warmed to rt and stirred at rt for 3 h. The solution was filtered

and solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatography to furnish **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3,3$ -diethoxy-1-propyl, $P = \text{Alloc}$) (2.1 g, 66%) as a clear oil.

[0494] MS (ESPOS): 380.6 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0495] **4-(3-Oxo-propyl)-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-allyl ester 2-methyl ester.** A solution of **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3,3$ -diethoxy-1-propyl, $P = \text{Alloc}$) (2.03 g) in acetic acid (32 mL) and water (8 mL) was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under high vacuum. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, and washed with sat. sodium bicarbonate (1 x) and brine (1 x). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography to give methyl ester **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3$ -oxo-propyl, $P = \text{Alloc}$) (1.2 g, 75%) as a clear oil: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.75 (t, $J = 1.5$, 1), 5.96-5.82 (m, 1), 5.30-5.16 (m, 2), 4.57 (d, $J = 5.4$, 2), 4.46 (t, $J = 6.0$, 1), 3.74-3.65 (m, 1), 3.71 (s, 3), 3.42-3.32 (m, 1), 2.48-2.41 (m, 2), 2.02-1.35 (m, 7); MS (ESPOS): 306.5 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0496] **4-(2-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl)-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-allyl ester 2-methyl ester.** To a mixture of **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3$ -oxopropyl, $P = \text{Alloc}$) (248 mg, 0.87 mmol, 1 equiv) and 1,2-ethanedithiol (0.147 mL, 1.75 mmol, 2 equiv) under nitrogen was added borontrifluoride-acetic acid complex (0.122 mL, 0.87 mmol, 1 equiv). The mixture was stirred vigorously for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with hexane and washed with sat. sodium bicarbonate (3 x) and brine (1 x). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography to furnish **11e** ($R^{9'} = 2$ -[1,3]dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl, $P = \text{Alloc}$) (144 mg, 46%) as an oil: MS (ESPOS): 382.5 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0497] **4-(2-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl)-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-allyl ester 11f** ($R^{9'} = (2$ -[1,3]dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl), $P = \text{Alloc}$). To a mixture of **11e** ($R^{9'} = 2$ -[1,3]dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl, $P = \text{Alloc}$) (144 mg, 0.40 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (67 mg, 1.6 mmol, 4 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. THF was removed under vacuum. The aqueous layer was taken up in ethyl acetate, partitioned with 10% citric acid. The organic layer was washed with water (1 x), brine (1 x), dried and concentrated to give **11f** ($R^{9'} = (2$ -[1,3]dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl), $P = \text{Alloc}$) (127 mg, 92%) as a syrup: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.96-5.83 (m, 1), 5.30-5.17 (m, 2), 4.59 (d, $J = 5.4$, 2), 4.48 (t, $J = 6.4$, 1), 4.41 (t, $J = 6.9$, 1), 3.75-3.64 (m, 1), 3.44-3.33 (m, 1), 3.25-3.12 (m, 4), 2.05-1.35 (m, 9). MS (ESPOS): 346.5 $[M + H]^+$.

[0498] **4-(2-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.** To a mixture of **2b** ($R^2 = \text{Me}$) (95 mg, 0.33 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (0.8 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (0.23

mL, 1.65 mmol, 5 equiv), followed by the addition of *Bis*(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (0.13 mL, 0.49 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes, and then was stirred at rt for 50 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added acid **11f** ($R^9 = 2$ -[1,3]dithiolan-2-yl-ethyl, P = Alloc) (115 mg, 0.33 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and HATU (158 mg, 0.42 mmol, 1.3 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with 10% citric acid (1 x), water (1 x), sat. NaHCO_3 (1 x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography to give the Alloc protected lincosamide analog (133 mg, 70%) as a syrup: MS (ESPOS): 579.8 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

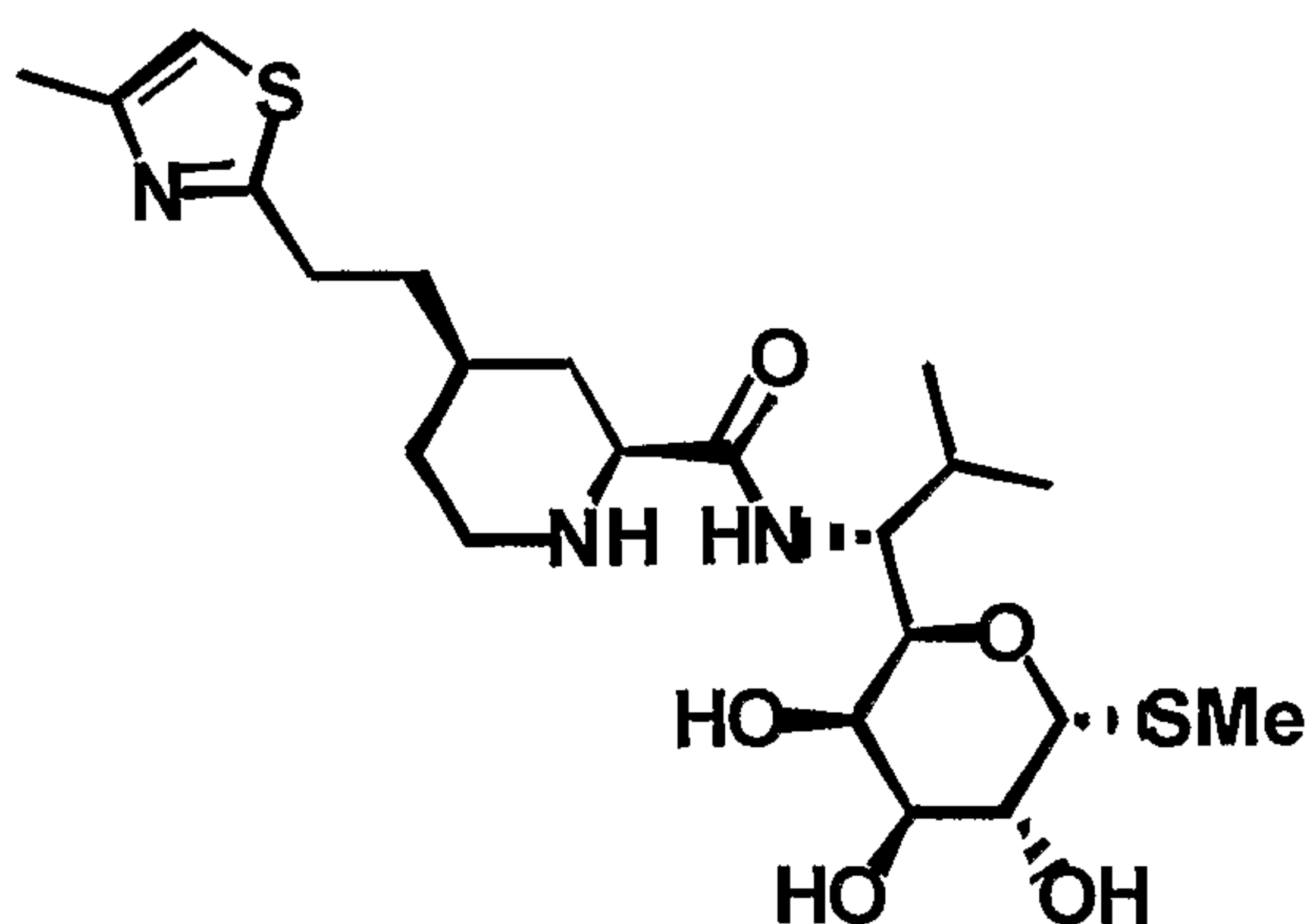
[0499] To a solution of the above Alloc protected lincosamide (103 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (2.3 mL) were added dimedone (0.25 g, 1.78 mmol, 10 equiv) and *tetrakis*-(triphenylphosphine) palladium (41.1 mg, 0.036 mmol, 0.2 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue was purified by chromatography to furnish the title compound of example 27 (34 mg, 49%) as a slightly yellow solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.23 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1), 4.45 (t, $J = 6.9$, 1), 4.18-4.01 (m, 3), 3.81-3.77 (m, 1), 3.56-3.47 (m, 2), 3.25-3.07 (m, 5), 2.66-2.56 (m, 1), 2.18-2.13 (m, 1), 2.10 (s, 3), 1.94-1.63 (m, 4), 1.55-1.35 (m, 3), 1.12-0.98 (m, 2), 0.95-0.88 (m, 6); MS (ESPOS): 495.6 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 27

[0500] There is no Example 27.

Example 28

4-[2-(4-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-ethyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

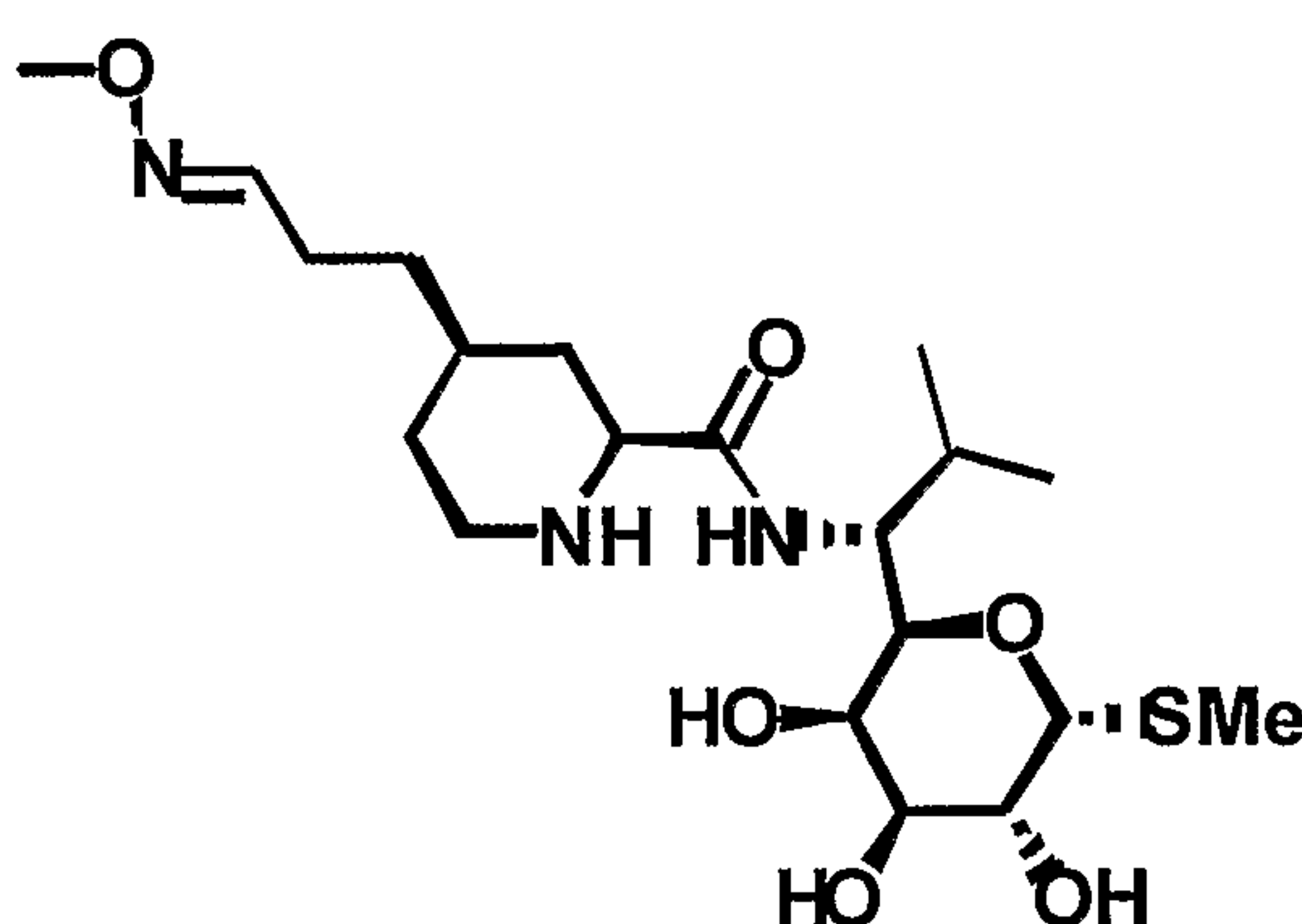


[0501] **4-[2-(4-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-ethyl]-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-allyl ester 11f** ($R^{9'} = 4\text{-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$). This intermediate was prepared using the reaction sequence described in general method P, Scheme 11, from intermediate **11b**, using 4-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylethyne (Aldrich) as the alkyne. The 4-methyl thiazole moiety was installed by elaboration of protected dicarboxylic acid **11e** ($R^{9'} = (\text{propionic acid tert-butyl ester}, P = \text{Alloc})$) by methods well known to persons skilled in the art. Ester deprotection as performed in general method P provided the desired carboxylate intermediate **11f** ($R^{9'} = 4\text{-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$).

[0502] **4-[2-(4-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl)-ethyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**. Coupling of **2b** ($R^2 = \text{Me}$) to protected amino acid **11f** ($R^{9'} = 4\text{-Methyl-thiazol-2-yl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$) and deprotection were performed by the procedure described in example 26 to furnish the title lincosamide of example 28: (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 6.80 (s, 1) 5.07 (d, $J = 5.5$, 1), 4.43 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 9.9 1), 3.91-3.86 (m, 2), 3.60 (m, 1), 3.50-3.45 (m, 1), 3.30 (d, $J = 3.3$, 10.4, 1), 2.89-2.82 (m, 2), 2.76-2.67 (m, 1), 2.19 (s, 3), 1.96 (s, 3), 1.77-1.73 (m, 1), 1.61-1.57 (m, 3), 1.22-1.09 (m, 2), 0.72 (d, $J = 6.9$, 6); MS (ESPOS): 488.4 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 29

4-(3-Methoxyimino-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0503] **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3\text{-methoxyimino-propyl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$). To a solution of **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3\text{-oxopropyl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$) prepared in example 26 (129 mg, 0.45 mmol) in ethanol (1.3 mL) were added methoxylamine hydrochloride and pyridine. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 h. The solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was taken up into ethyl acetate, washed with 10% citric acid and brine, dried and concentrated to provide **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3\text{-methoxyimino-propyl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$) (129 mg, 91%) as a clear oil: MS (ESPOS): 334.5 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

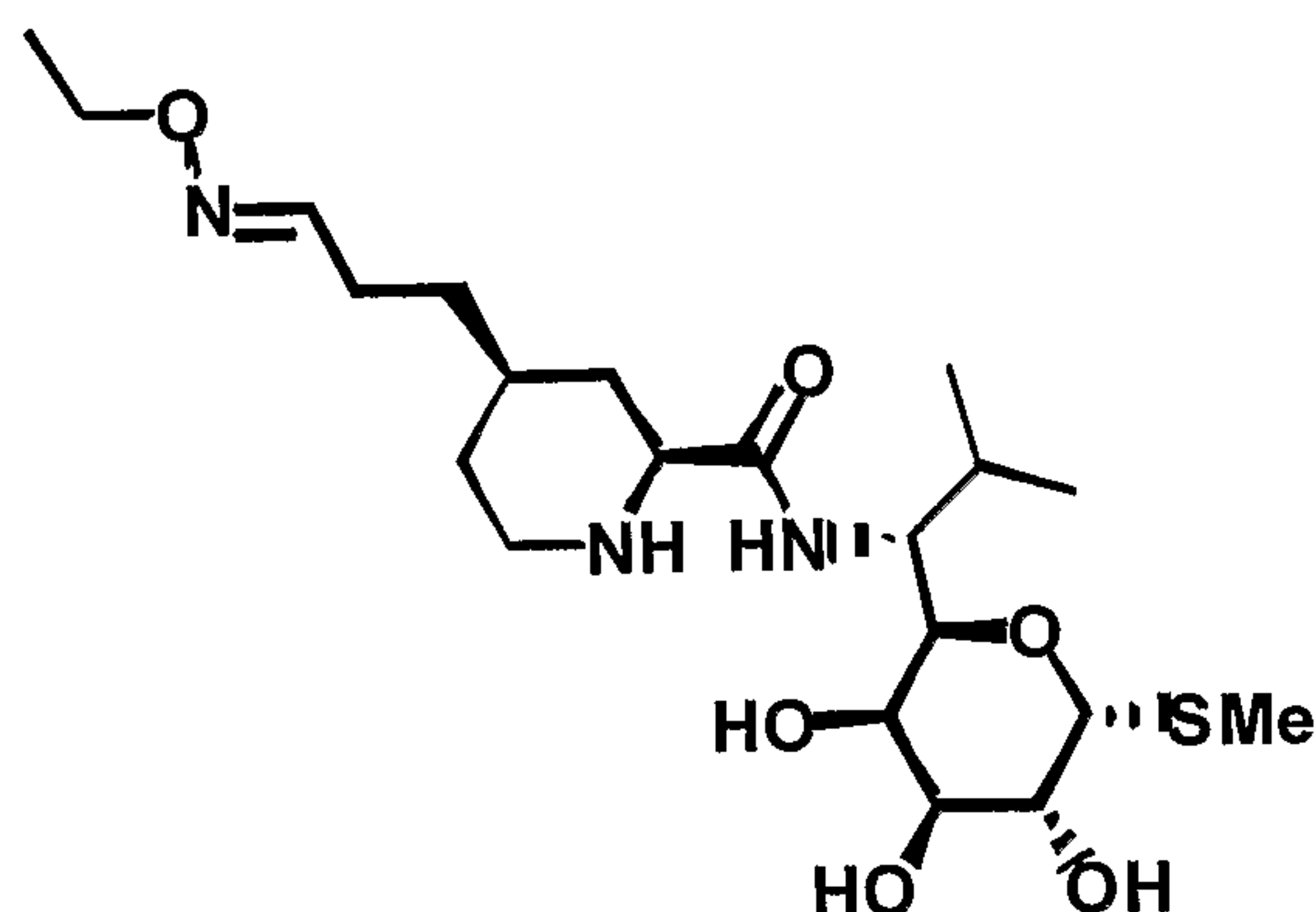
[0504] 4-(3-Methoxyimino-propyl)-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-allyl ester 11f (R^{9'} = (3-methoxyimino-propyl), P = Alloc). To a mixture of ester **11e** (R^{9'} = (3-methoxyimino-propyl), P = Alloc) (129 mg, 0.41 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (1.5 mL) and water (0.5 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (69 mg, 1.6 mmol, 4 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. THF was removed under vacuum. The aqueous layer was taken up in ethyl acetate, partitioned with 10% citric acid. The organic layer was washed with water (1 x), brine (1 x), dried and concentrated to give **11f** (R^{9'} = 3-methoxyimino-propyl, P = Alloc) (114 mg, 93%) as a clear oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31 (t, *J* = 6.2, 0.6H), 6.60 (t, *J* = 5.4, 0.4H), 5.96-5.82 (m, 1), 5.30-5.16 (m, 2), 4.58 (d, *J* = 5.7, 2), 4.83 (t, *J* = 6.5, 1), 3.83 (d, *J* = 0.3, 1.2H), 3.78 (d, *J* = 0.6, 1.8H), 3.77-3.62 (m, 1), 3.42-3.30 (m, 1), 2.38-2.26 (m, 1), 2.23-2.14 (m, 1), 2.08-1.85 (m, 2), 1.82-1.62 (m, 2), 1.53-1.35 (m, 3); MS (ESPOS): 321.2 [M + Na]⁺.

[0505] 4-(3-Methoxyimino-propyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide. To a mixture of **2b** (R² = Me) (109.8 mg, 0.38 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (0.9 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (0.26 mL, 1.91 mmol, 5 equiv), followed by the addition of bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (0.15 mL, 0.57 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes, and then was stirred at rt for 50 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added the protected amino acid **11f** (R^{9'} = 3-methoxyimino-propyl, P = Alloc) (113.6 mg, 0.38 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and HATU (182 mg, 0.48 mmol, 1.26 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with 10% citric acid (1 x), water (1 x), sat. NaHCO₃ (1 x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography to furnish the Alloc protected lincosamide product (107 mg, 53%): MS (ESPOS): 532.4 [M + H]⁺.

[0506] To a mixture of the above Alloc protected lincosamide (107 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (2.6 mL) were added dimedone (282 mg, 2.01 mmol, 10 equiv) and *tetrakis*(triphenylphosphine)palladium (46.5 mg, 0.04 mmol, 0.2 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue was purified by chromatography to give the title compound of example 29 (28 mg, 31%) as a white solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.36 (t, *J* = 6.2, 0.68H), 6.66 (t, *J* = 5.4, 0.32H), 5.23 (d, *J* = 5.7, 1), 4.16 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 10.1, 1), 4.10-4.01 (m, 2), 3.81 (s, 1), 3.79 (d, *J* = 3.3, 1), 3.74 (s, 2), 3.50 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 9.9, 1), 3.30-3.22 (m, 1), 3.18-3.10 (m, 1), 2.67-2.55 (m, 1), 2.40-2.31 (m, 1), 2.25--2.12 (m, 2), 2.10 (s, 3), 1.97-1.88 (m, 1), 1.76-1.65 (m, 1), 1.59-1.38 (m, 3), 1.14-1.01 (m, 2), 0.90 (d, *J* = 6.9, 6); MS (ESPOS): 448.4 [M + H]⁺.

Example 30

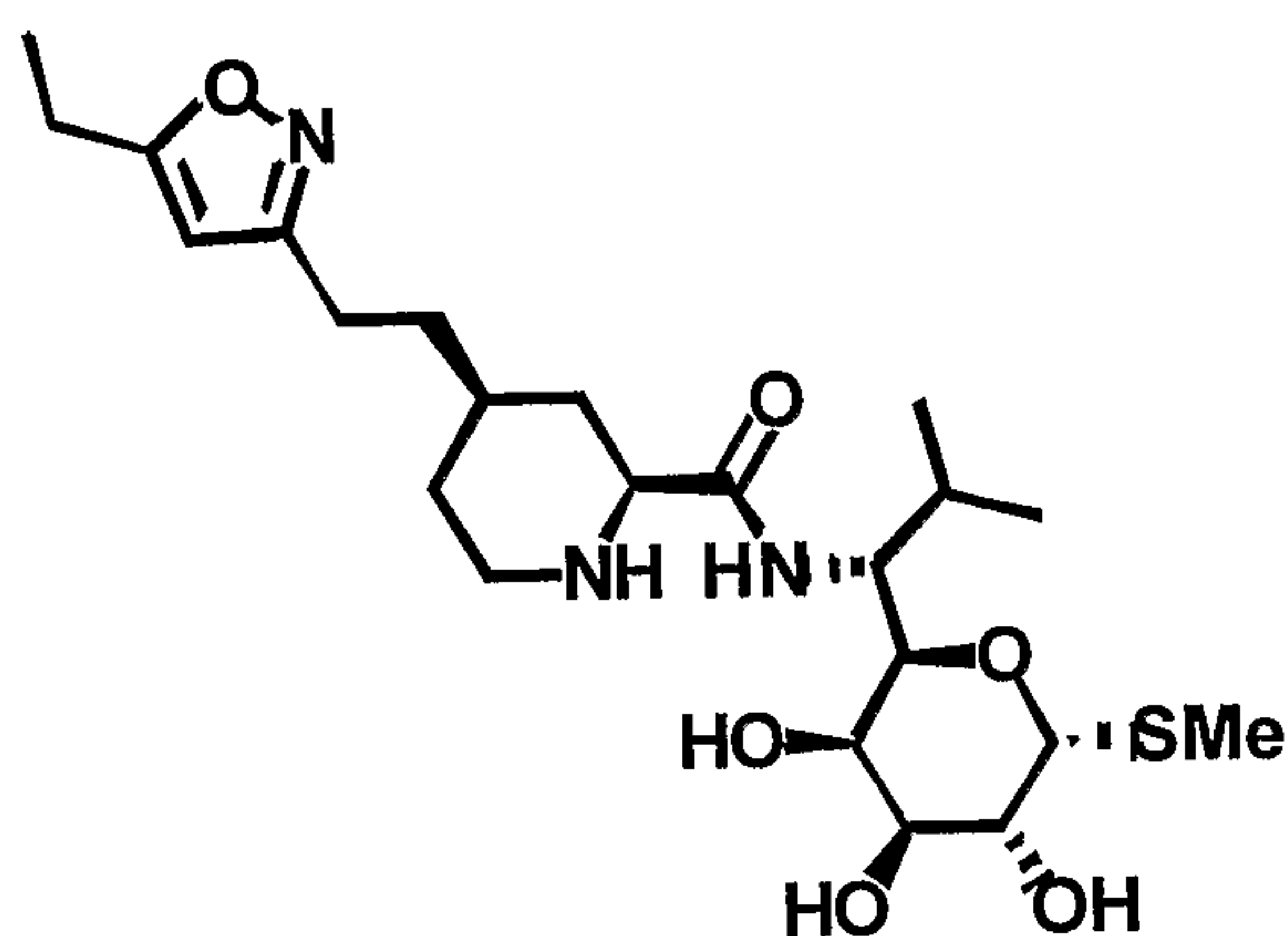
4-(3-Ethoxyimino-prop-1-yl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



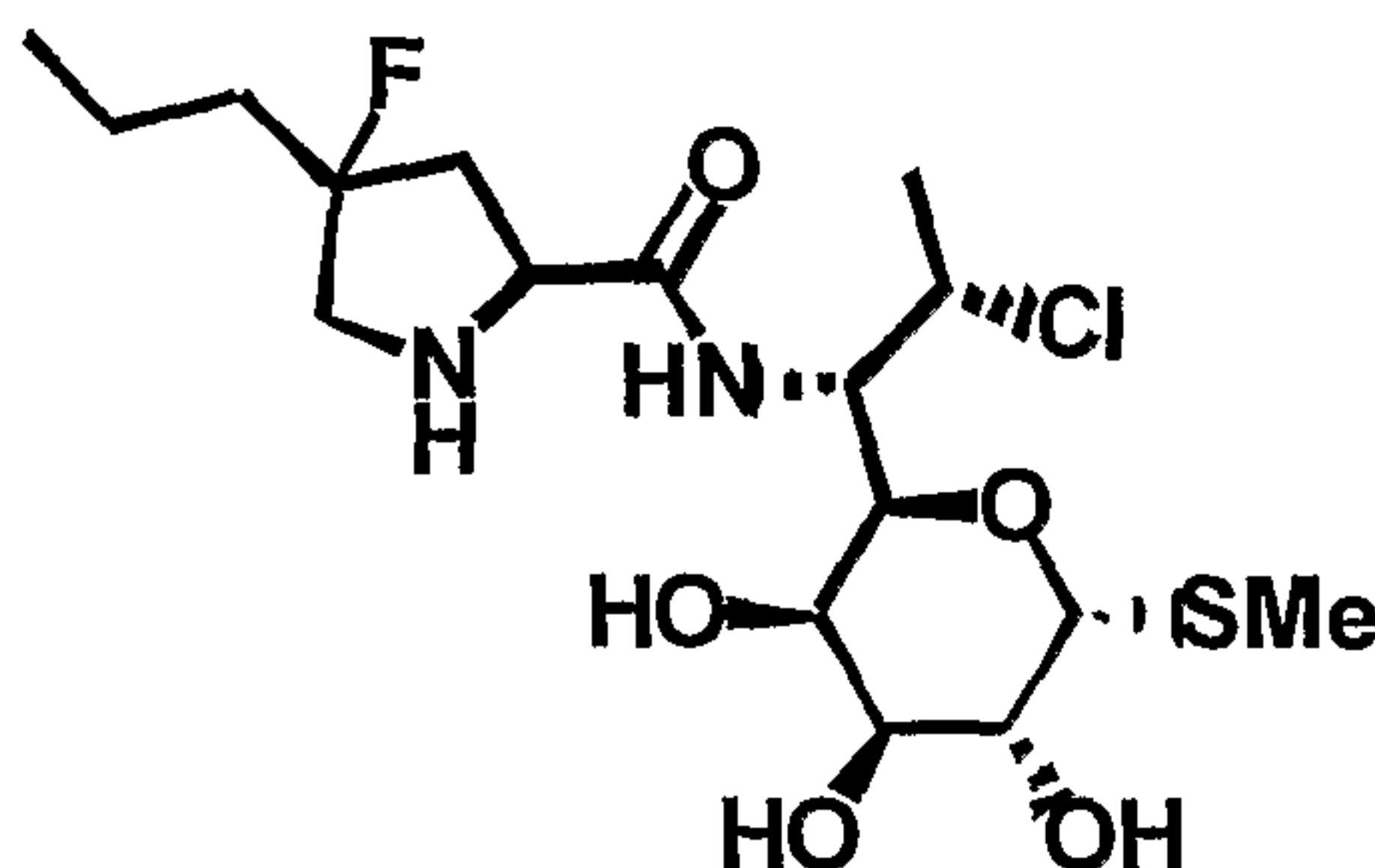
[0507] Synthesis of the title compound in example 30 was performed as described in example 29 from intermediate **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3\text{-oxopropyl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$) substituting ethoxylamine hydrochloride in the imine forming step: MS (ESPOS): 462.4 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 31

4-[2-(5-Ethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-ethyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.



[0508] Synthesis of the title compound in example 31 was performed as in example 29 from intermediate **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3\text{-oxopropyl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$) substituting hydroxylamine hydrochloride in the imine forming step to furnish **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3\text{-hydroxyimino-propyl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$). The isoxazole heterocycle was installed by elaboration of intermediate **11e** ($R^{9'} = 3\text{-hydroxyimino-propyl}$, $P = \text{Alloc}$) by cycloaddition of 1-butyne in the presence of *N*-chlorosuccinimide and TEA. Coupling and deprotection were performed as described in example 29: MS (ESPOS): 486.3 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 32**4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide:****4-position stereoisomer I and 4-position stereoisomer II**

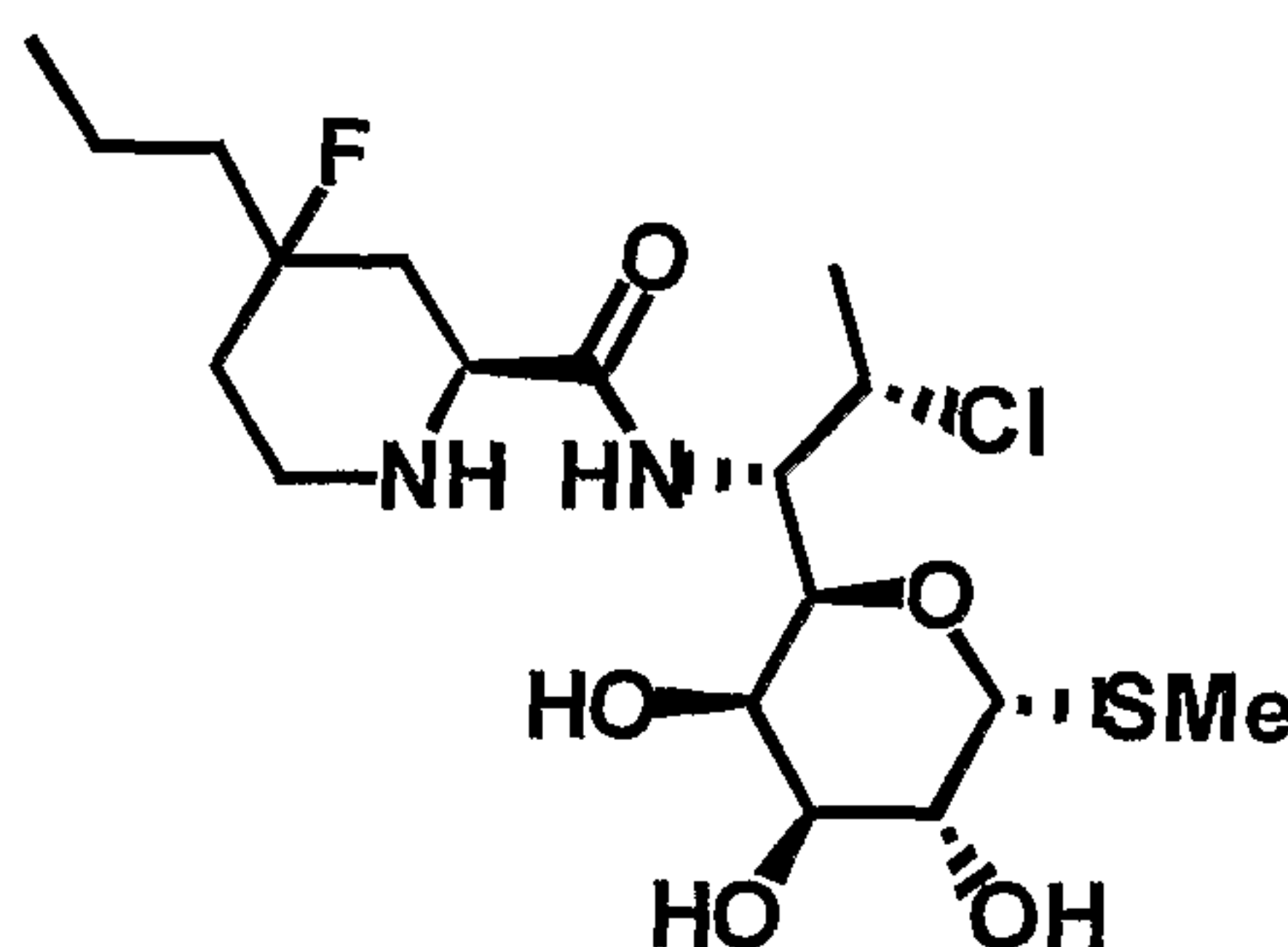
[0509] **4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (position 4 stereoisomer I high Rf and position 4 stereoisomer II low Rf).** To a solution of Boc protected amino acid 12d (P = Boc, R⁹ = propyl, m = 1) prepared in general method Q, synthetic sequence depicted in scheme 12 (310 mg, 1.15 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) at 0 °C, 7-Cl MTL 6b (R² = H, R³ = Cl) (306 mg, 1.15 mmol) HBTU (469 mg, 1.3 mmol) and DIEA (290 µL, 2.3 mmol) was added, left stirred at room temperature overnight. DMF was removed by rotary evaporation under high vacuum. The residue obtained was purified on silica gel column chromatography (3% MeOH in DCM) to obtain the desired Boc protected 4-F lincosamide (451 mg, 75%) a light brown oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.29 (d, *J* = 5.7, 1), 4.50 (m, 3), 4.10 (m, 1), 3.60 (m, 3), 2.51 (m, 1), 2.11 (m, 4), 1.70 (m, 2), 1.50 (m, 9), 0.96 (t, *J* = 7.2, 3); MS (ESPOS): 529 [M + H]⁺.

[0510] To a solution of the above Boc protected 4-fluoro lincosamide (451 mg, 0.85 mmol) in DCE (6 mL), triethylsilane (0.16 mL), TFA (2 mL) and water (0.16 mL) was added and stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 10% MeOH in DCM as eluant to obtain the title compound for example 32 4 stereoisomer I (high TLC Rf) (165 mg, 45%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.29 (d, *J* = 5.7, 1), 4.59 (m, 2), 4.32 (d, *J* = 9.9, 1), 4.07 (dd, *J* = 5.7, 10.2, 1), 3.81 (d, *J* = 3.3, 1), 3.59 (m, 3), 3.01 (d, *J* = 3.0, 1), 2.83 (m, 1), 2.14 (m, 4), 1.86 (m, 2), 1.50 (m, 5), 0.99 (t, *J* = 7.2, 3); MS (ESPOS) 429[M + H]⁺; and 4 stereoisomer II (low TLC Rf) (165 mg, 45%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.29 (d, *J* = 5.7, 1), 4.59 (m, 3), 4.29 (d, *J* =

10.2, 1), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.2, 1$), 3.85 (d, $J = 3.3, 1$), 3.59 (m, 4), 2.60 (m, 1), 2.11 (m, 3), 1.88 (m, 2), 1.50 (m, 5), 0.99 (t, $J = 7.2, 3$); MS (ESPOS); 429 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 33

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0511] 4-Fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester, **12d** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$, $m = 2$). The synthesis of Boc protected 4-fluoro amino acid **12d** from the starting material (2S)-4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester uses general method Q, depicted in scheme 12. The preparation of the starting material (2S)-4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester is described by Bousquet, Y.; Anderson, P. C.; Bogri, T.; Duceppe J.; Grenier, L.; Guse, I.; *Tetrahedron*, **1997**, 53 15671-15680.

[0512] A rapidly stirred solution of 4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester **12a** ($m = 2$, $P = \text{H}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$) (16.0 g, 0.066 mol) (prepared by the method described by Bousquet et al. *Tetrahedron*, **1997**, 53, 15671) in DMF (200 mL) was treated with solid cesium carbonate (10.7 g, 0.033 mol) and methyl iodide (4.5 mL, 0.072 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred 5h, diluted with EtOAc and extracted with saturated aq. sodium bicarbonate, 10% aq. citric acid and brine, the organic layer was separated and dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The product obtained on removal of solvent was azeotropically dried by evaporation from dry benzene to afford 14.8 g (98%) of the desired product 4-Oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 2-methyl ester **12a** ($m = 2$, $P = \text{Me}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$) as an oil: TLC R_f 0.53 (Hexanes/EtOAc, 1:1); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.33 (broad m, 0.5) rotamer, 5.06 (broad m, 0.5) rotamer, 4.31-4.19 (m, 1), 3.95 (s, 3), 3.95-3.70 (m, 1), 3.16-2.97 (m, 2), 2.71 (m, 2), 1.68 (broad s, 9).

[0513] A 0 °C stirred solution of 4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 2-methyl ester **12a** ($m = 2$, $P = \text{Me}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$) (5.17 g, 0.02 mol) in DCM (60 mL) was treated with tetraallyltin (Aldrich) (5.3 mL, 0.022 mol) followed by drop wise addition of $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$

(2.5 mL, 0.02 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred 1h, then aq. 1M potassium fluoride (38.0 mL) and celite (5 g) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred 3h. The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated to dryness, the residue was dissolved in DCM and washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO_4 and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (DCM 100% to DCM: acetone 9:1) to afford 3.85 g (64%) of the desired product 4-allyl-4-hydroxy-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester **12b** ($m = 2$, $P = \text{Me}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $R^9 = \text{allyl}$) as an oil.

[0514] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.11-5.97 (m, 1), 5.42-5.32 (m, 2), 5.06 (broad d, $J = 6.0, 0.5$) rotamer, 4.87 (broad d, $J = 6.0, 0.5$) rotamer, 4.18-4.03 (m, 1), 3.93 (s, 3), 2.48-2.37 (m, 2), 1.98-1.43 (m, 11); MS (ESPOS): 322.0 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0515] A stirred suspension of **12b** ($m = 2$, $P = \text{Me}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $R^9 = \text{allyl}$) (3.80 mL, 1.27 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (degusa wet form 50% w/w) (1.35 g, 1.3 mmol) in MeOH (80 mL) was stirred 6h under 1 atm hydrogen. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and evaporated to dryness and dried azeotropically by evaporation from toluene the residue obtained (3.15 g) was used in the next step without further purification.

[0516] To a stirred -78°C solution of DAST (1.7 mL, 1.3 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) was added 4-Hydroxy-4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester in DCM (30 mL). The reaction mixture was then stirred at for 1h, then allowed to warm to -40°C for 5 h. Additional DAST (0.4 mL) was added and the reaction mixture stirred an additional 2 h, saturated aq. K_2CO_3 (20 mL), and water (60 mL) was added followed by diethyl ether (500mL) the organic layer was separated, washed with brine dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The resulting crude fluorinated product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 9:1). The residue obtained by chromatographic purification was dissolved in dioxane (65 mL) and water (26 mL) cooled to 0°C and treated with OsO_4 (0.65 mL, 4% aq. solution) and 30% H_2O_2 (10 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight concentrated to dryness, the residue was dissolved in DCM and the organic layer washed with water (100 mL) 25% aq. Na_2SO_3 (2 x 100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexanes-EtOAc 9:1) to afford (1.08 g, 34 %) of the desired product 4-fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester **12c** ($m = 2$, $P = \text{Me}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$) as an oil.

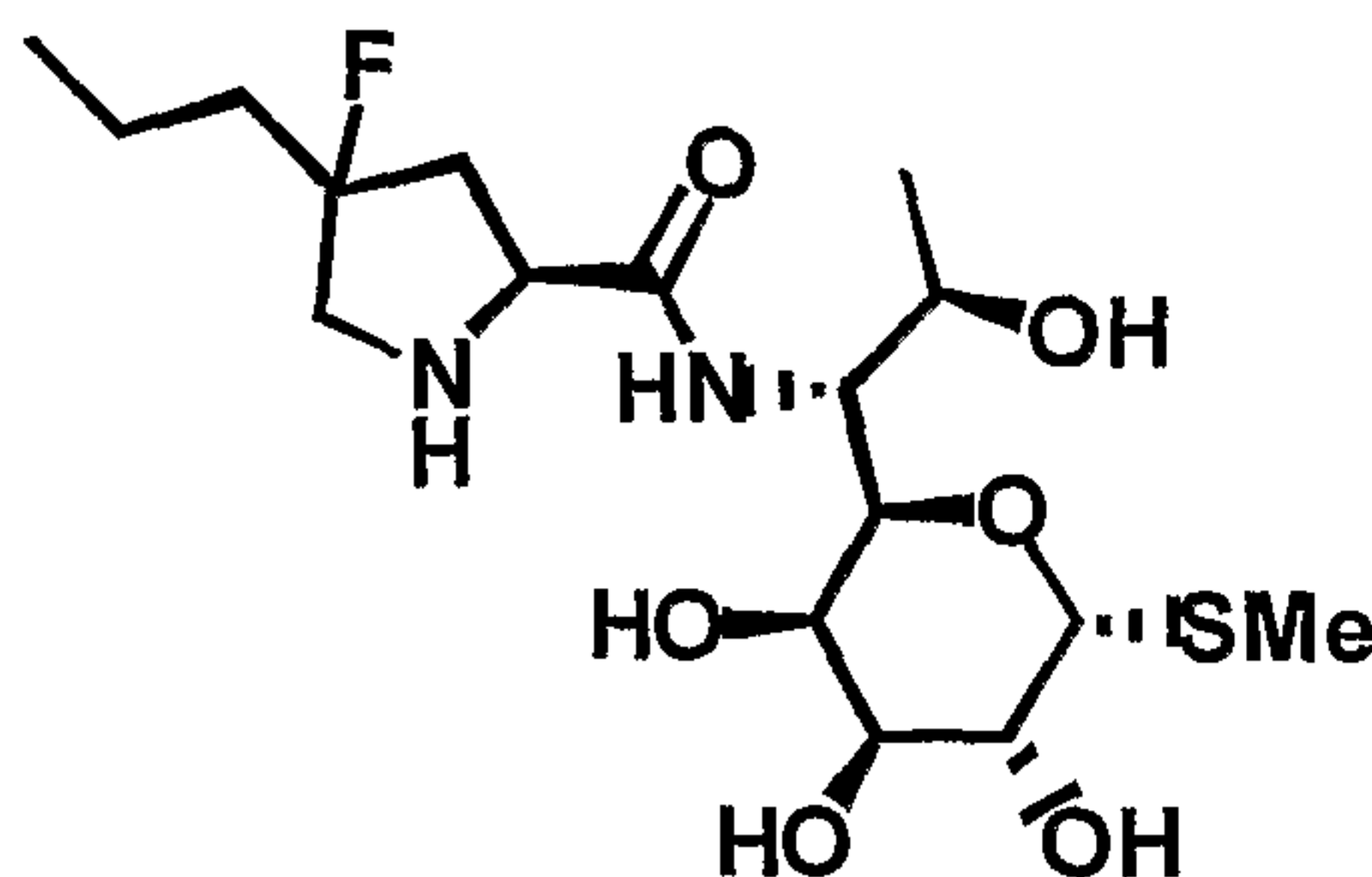
[0517] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 4.59 (dd, $J = 6.0, 6.0, 1$), 3.82-3.69 (m, 1), 3.74 (s, 3), 3.28 (m, 1), 3.29-2.04 (m, 2), 1.91-1.71 (m, 3), 1.60-1.31 (m, 6), 1.45 (s, 9), 0.92 (t, $J = 7.1, 3$); MS (ESPOS): 204.1 $[\text{M} + \text{H-Boc}]^+$, 326.3 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0518] The synthesis of the title compound in example 33 From **12d** ($\text{P} = \text{Boc}$, $\text{R}^9 = n\text{-propyl}$, $m = 2$) is readily accomplished using the coupling and deprotection conditions from example 32.

[0519] MS (ESPOS): 443.1 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$; HPLC: C_{18} 3.5 μm , 4.6×30 mm Column; gradient eluant 2%–98% MeCN over 10 min; 1.5 mL/min): $R_t = 3.738$ min.

Example 34

4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0520] **4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.** A stirred suspension of **12d** ($\text{P} = \text{Boc}$, $\text{R}^9 = \text{C}_3\text{H}_7$, $m = 1$) (164 mg, 0.57 mmol) prepared by general method Q, depicted in scheme 12, was suspended in dry acetonitrile (4 mL). Triethylamine (332 μL , 3.02 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 $^\circ\text{C}$. Isobutyl chloroformate (78 μL , 0.57 mmol) was added and after 10 min the reaction was allowed to warm to 4 $^\circ\text{C}$. After 1.5 h, a solution of MTL 1a (151 mg, 0.57 mmol) in 1:1 acetone: water (4 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 h at rt. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness and chromatographed on silica (95:5 dichloromethane/MeOH to 95:8 dichloromethane/MeOH) to provide the product as a colorless oil (137 mg, 45%); TLC $R_f = 0.32$ (9:1 dichloromethane/MeOH); MS (ESPOS): 411 $[\text{M} + \text{H-Boc}]^+$, 511 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

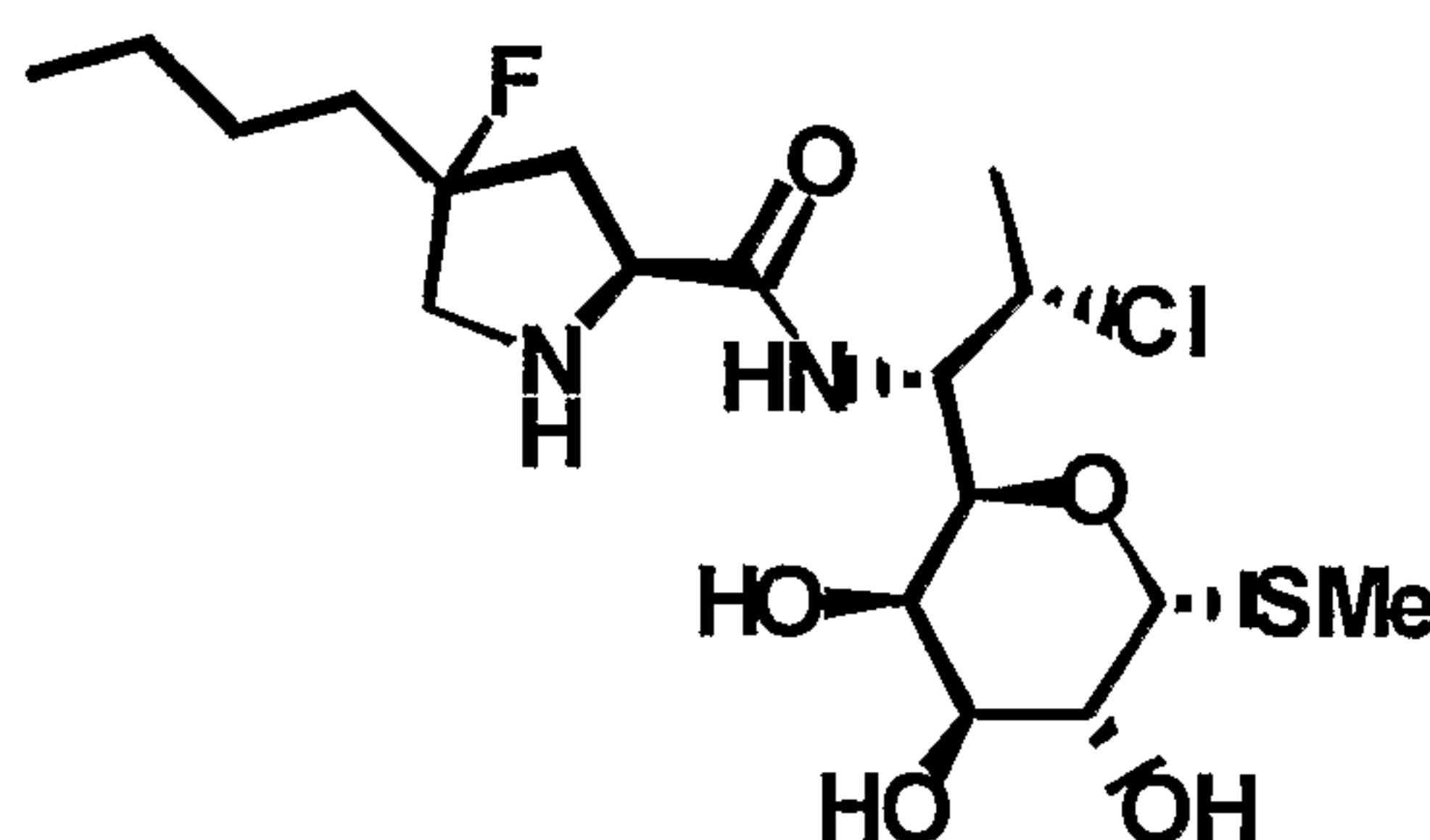
[0521] To a solution of the above Boc protected lincosamide (125 mg) in DCM (2.0 mL) was added a solution of DCE (10.0 mL), trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) methyl sulfide (0.3 mL), and water (0.3 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 40 min then diluted with DCE (25.0 mL). The solvent was removed under vacuum and co-evaporated with DCE twice. The residue

was purified by chromatography on fluorosil (20% MeOH 0.25 M NH₃/DCM) to provide the title compounds as a colorless solid (30.0 mg, 30%): MS (ESPOS): 411.6 [M + H]⁺.

Example 35

4-Fluoro-4-butyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide:

4-position stereoisomer I and 4-position stereoisomer II



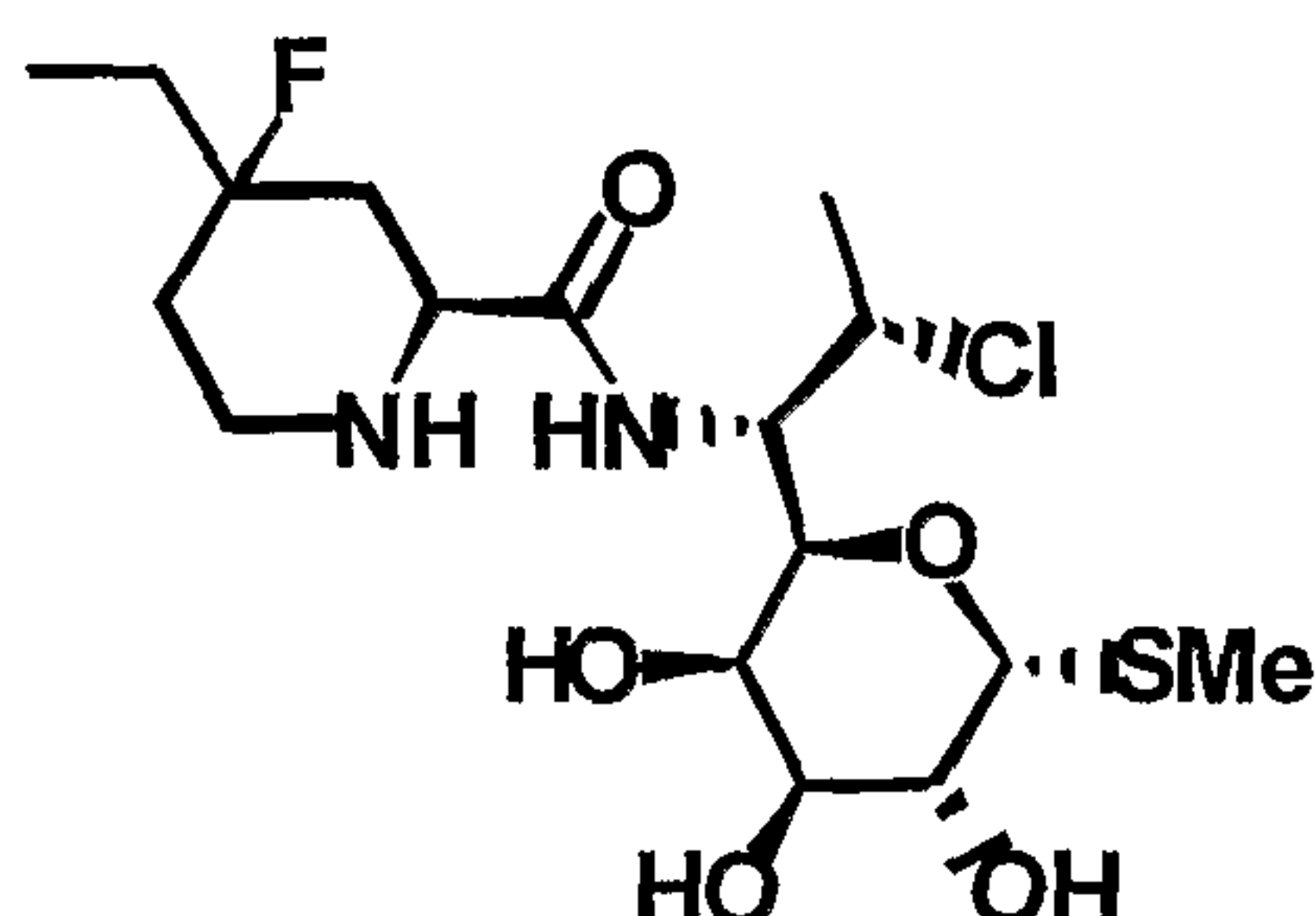
[0522] **4-Hydroxy-4-butylproline methyl ester 12b** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = *n*-butyl). To a stirred solution *n*-butyllithium (165 mg, 2.6 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at -78 °C was added **12a** (P = Boc, P₂ = Me, m = 1) (570 mg, 2.3 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 2 h and then at -40 °C for an additional 1 h. EtOAc (20 mL) was added, followed by NH₄Cl (5 mL, 10%) and water (10 mL). Organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 50% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to provide 4-hydroxy-4-butylproline methyl ester **12b** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = *n*-butyl) as a colorless oil (0.52 g, 73%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.33 (m, 1), 3.76 (d, *J* = 4.8, 3), 3.62 (m, 2), 3.28 (m, 1), 2.13 (m, 1), 2.02 (m, 1), 1.57 (m, 2), 1.29 (m, 12), 0.88 (m, 3); MS (ESPOS): 324 [M + Na]⁺.

[0523] **4-Fluoro-4-butylproline methyl ester 12c** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = *n*-butyl). To a stirred solution of DAST (0.55 g, 3.4 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) at -78 °C, 4-hydroxyproline **12b** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = *n*-butyl) (520 mg, 1.7 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) was added slowly. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h and then at -10 °C for an additional 1 h. DCM (50 mL) was added, followed by aq. NH₄Cl (10%, 30 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was purified by column chromatography using 5% EtOAc in hexanes to obtain 4-fluoro-4-butylproline methyl ester **12c** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = *n*-butyl) (270 mg, 52%) as a colorless oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.41 (m, 2), 3.83 (m, 1), 3.71 (s, 3), 3.45 (dd, *J* = 12.3, 32.7, 2), 2.48 (m, 1), 1.73 (m, 2), 1.40 (m, 12), 0.89 (m, 3); MS (ESPOS): 326 [M + Na]⁺.

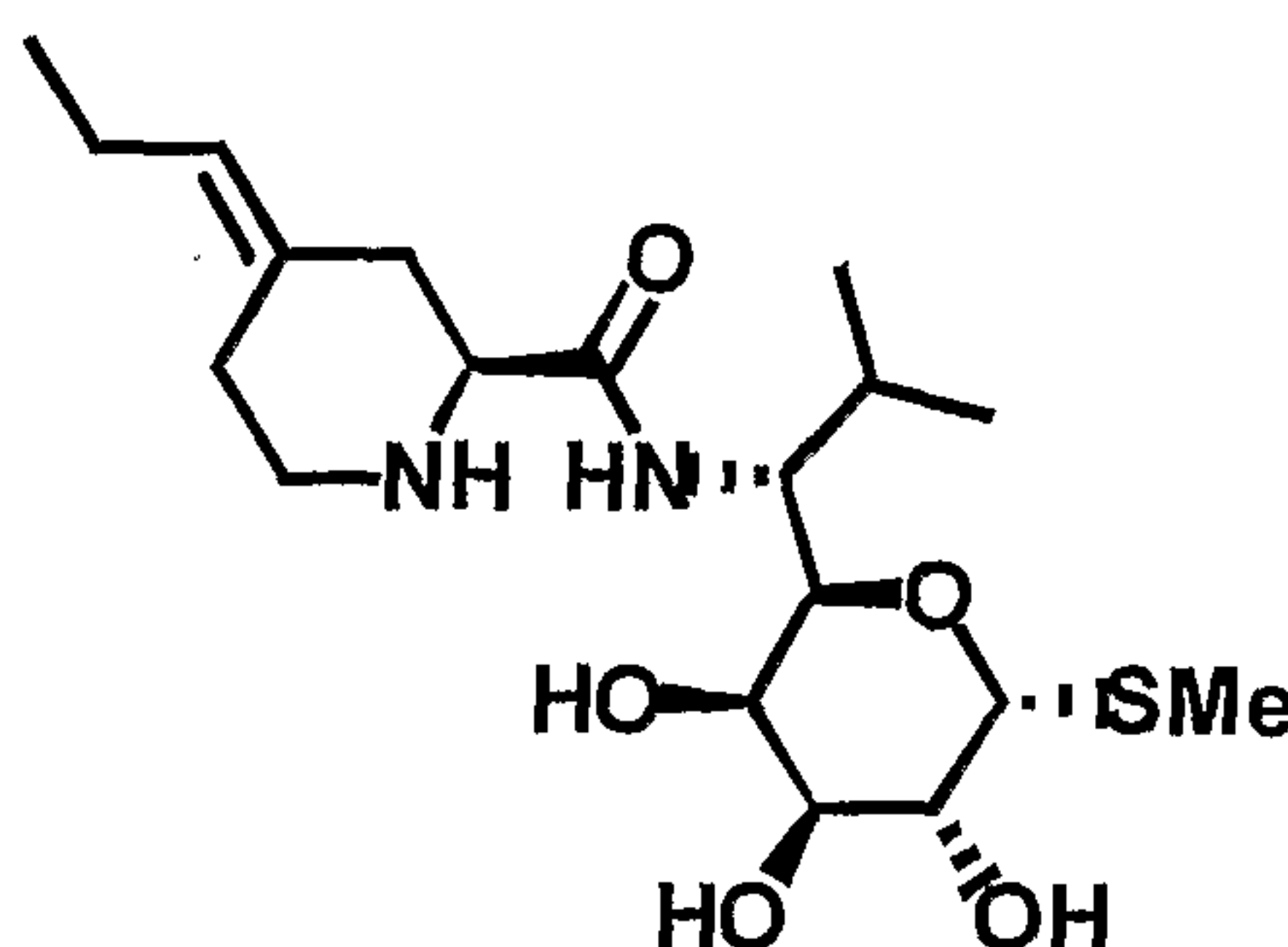
[0524] 4-Fluoro-4-butylproline 12d (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = n-butyl). To a solution of **12c** (0.27 g, 0.89 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and water (3 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (45 mg, 1.06 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. THF was removed and the residue was purified by column chromatography using 10% MeOH in DCM as eluant to obtain 4-Fluoro-4-butylproline **12d** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = *n*-butyl) (0.26 g, 100%) as a colorless oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 4.30 (m, 1), 3.72 (m, 1), 3.49 (m, 1), 3.39 (m, 1), 2.58 (m, 1), 2.02 (m, 2), 1.72 (m, 13), 0.93 (t, *J* = 6.6, 3); MS (ESNEG): 288 [M - 1]⁻.

[0525] 4-Fluoro-4-butyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide: 4 stereoisomer I and 4 stereoisomer II. To a solution of **12d** (P = Boc, m = 1, R⁹ = *n*-butyl) (125 mg, 0.43 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) at 0 °C, 7-Cl MTL, **6b** (R² = H, R³ = Cl) (117 mg, 0.43 mmol), HBTU (180 mg, 0.47 mmol) and DIEA (111 mg, 0.86 mmol) was added and left stirred at room temperature for overnight. Solvent was removed and the residue was purified on silica gel column chromatography using 2 % MeOH in DCM to obtain the desired Boc protected lincosamide intermediate (170 mg, 72%) as a light brown liquid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.29 (d, *J* = 5.4, 1), 4.57 (m, 3), 4.39 (m, 1), 4.03 (m, 2), 3.74 (m, 3), 3.25 (m, 1), 2.51 (m, 1), 2.12 (m, 3), 1.85 (m, 3), 1.46 (s, 9), 1.36 (m, 6), 0.93 (t, *J* = 6.6, 3); MS (ESPOS): 543 [M + H]⁺.

[0526] To a solution of the above Boc protected lincosamide (170 mg, 0.31 mmol) in DCE (6 mL) was added triethylsilane (0.16 mL), TFA (2 mL) and water (0.16 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. Solvent was removed and the residue was purified on silica gel column chromatography using 10% MeOH in DCM to obtain 4-fluoro-4-butyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide, 4 stereoisomer I (14 mg, 10%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.30 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1), 4.54 (m, 3), 4.29 (d, *J* = 10.2, 1), 4.09 (dd, *J* = 5.6, 10.2, 1), 3.80 (d, *J* = 3.0, 1), 3.56 (m, 3), 2.70 (m, 1), 2.14 (m, 4), 1.87 (m, 2), 1.43 (m, 7), 0.94 (t, *J* = 7.2, 3); MS (ESPOS): 443 [M + H]. 4-Fluoro -4-butyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide, 4 stereoisomer II (3 mg, 2%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.30 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1), 4.54 (m, 3), 4.29 (d, *J* = 10.2, 1), 4.09 (dd, *J* = 5.6, 10.2, 1), 3.80 (d, *J* = 3.0, 1), 3.56 (m, 3), 2.70 (m, 1), 2.14 (m, 4), 1.87 (m, 2), 1.43 (m, 7), 0.94 (t, *J* = 7.2, 3); (ESPOS): 443 [M + H]⁺.

Example 36**4-Fluoro-4-ethyl -piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0527] **4-Fluoro-4-ethyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester, 12d** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$, $R^9 = n\text{-ethyl}$). The synthesis of Boc-protected 4-fluoro amino acid **12d** from the starting material (2S)-4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester uses general method Q, depicted in scheme 12, utilizing trimethylsilylacetylene anion as a two carbon synthon in the 4-ketone alkylation step. Preparation of the starting material, 4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester is described by Bousquet, Y.; Anderson, P. C.; Bogri, T.; Duceppe J.; Grenier, L.; Guse, I.; *Tetrahedron*, **1997**, 53 15671-15680. The synthesis of the title compound in example 36 from **12d** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$, $R^9 = \text{ethyl}$) is readily accomplished using the coupling and deprotection conditions from example 34. MS (ESPOS): 429.1 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 37**4-Propylidene-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0528] **4-Oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 2-methyl ester.** To (2S)-4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester (0.52 g, 2.15 mmol) in methanol (10 mL), 2 M solution of TMS-diazomethane (2 mL, 4 mmol) in hexane was added and stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The reaction solvent was removed and the methyl ester product obtained (4-oxo-piperidine-1, 2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 2-methyl ester) was used as

such for the next reaction (0.55 g, 100%): MS (ESPOS): 258 $[M + H]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.13, 4.86 (bs, 1), 4.02-4.11 (m, 1), 3.73 (s, 3), 3.67-3.72 (m, 1), 2.78 (d, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 2), 2.51 (bs, 2), 1.46 (bs, 9).

[0529] 4-Propylidene-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester.

Propyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (1.24 g, 3.22 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added to hexane washed sodium hydride (123 mg, 3.22 mmol), in THF (10 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 h. Methyl ester **12a** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$, $P^2 = \text{Me}$) (0.55 g, 2.15 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added to the above reaction mixture slowly and then allowed to stir for additional 2 h. It was then poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL). The organic phase was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to dryness, the resulting residue was chromatographed using 20% EtOAc in hexanes to provide the product 4-propylidene-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester. (0.100 g, 16%): MS (ESPOS): 284 $[M + H]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.18 (m, m), 4.60-4.93 (m, 1), 3.91 (m, 1), 3.67 (s, 3), 2.94-3.04 (m, 2), 2.40-2.48 (m, 2), 1.99-2.06 (m, 1), 1.85-1.97 (m, 2), 1.38 (bs, 9), 0.85 (t, $J = 5$ Hz, 3).

[0530] 4-Propylidene-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester. To the 4-propylidene-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester. (0.100 g, 0.353 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added lithium hydroxide (0.50 g, 11.6 mmol) in water (2 mL) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. It was then poured into water and extracted with ether (20 mL). The water layer was then acidified with 10% HCl (5 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL). The product carboxylic acid 4-propylidene-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester obtained after drying and removal of solvent was taken as such for the next step. MS (ESNEG): 268 $[M - 1]^-$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.18 (m, m), 4.60-4.93 (m, 1), 3.91 (m, 1), 2.94-3.04 (m, 2), 2.40-2.48 (m, 2), 1.99-2.06 (m, 1), 1.85-1.97 (m, 2), 1.38 (bs, 9), 0.85 (t, $J = 5$ Hz, 3).

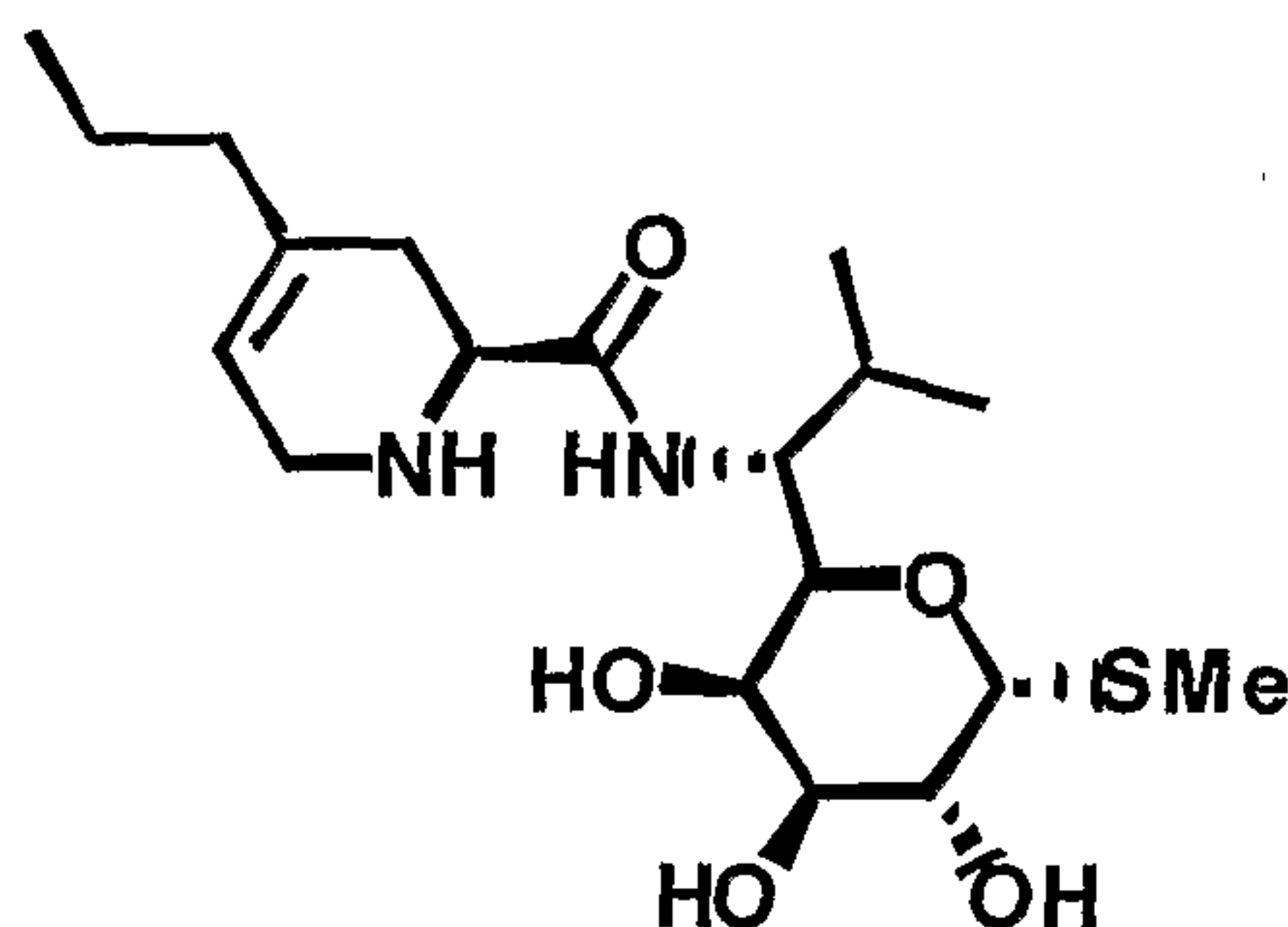
[0531] 4-Propylidene-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide. To a stirred solution of **2b** ($R^2 = \text{Me}$) (32 mg, 0.12 mmol), DIEA (0.2 mL, 1.20 mmol), 4-propylidene-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (37 mg, 0.14 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added HBTU (57 mg, 0.16 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Most of the DMF was removed under high vacuum, and the crude material was taken up in ethyl acetate (50 mL) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (10 mL). Solvent was removed under vacuum, and the product was purified by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate as eluant to obtain

the desired Boc protected lincosamide (50 mg, 83%): MS (ESPOS): 503 (M - 1); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.19-5.27 (m, 2), 4.10-4.26 (m, 2), 3.90-4.05 (m, 2), 3.83-3.90 (m, 2), 3.49-3.88 (m, 2), 3.06 (m, 2), 2.57 (m, 2), 1.90 (s, 3), 1.47 (bs, 9), 0.88-0.95 (m, 9).

[0532] To the above Boc protected lincosamide (50 mg, 0.10 mmol) in dichloroethane (6 mL), triethylsilane (0.15 mL) was added, followed by 93% aq. trifluoroacetic acid (2.15 mL). After stirring at rt for 1 h, the solvent was removed at 45 °C under reduced pressure. The crude product obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 10% MeOH in DCM as eluant to the title compound (5 mg, 12%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.40 (m, 1), 5.24 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1), 4.16-4.20 (m, 1), 4.04-4.09 (m, 2), 3.81 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1), 3.49-3.55 (m, 2), 2.50-2.92 (m, 3), 2.00-2.25 (m, 6), 2.10 (s, 3), 0.89-0.98 (m, 9). MS (ESPOS): 403 [M + H]⁺.

Example 38

4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



Coupling of Boc-protected amino acid to 2b (R² = Me).

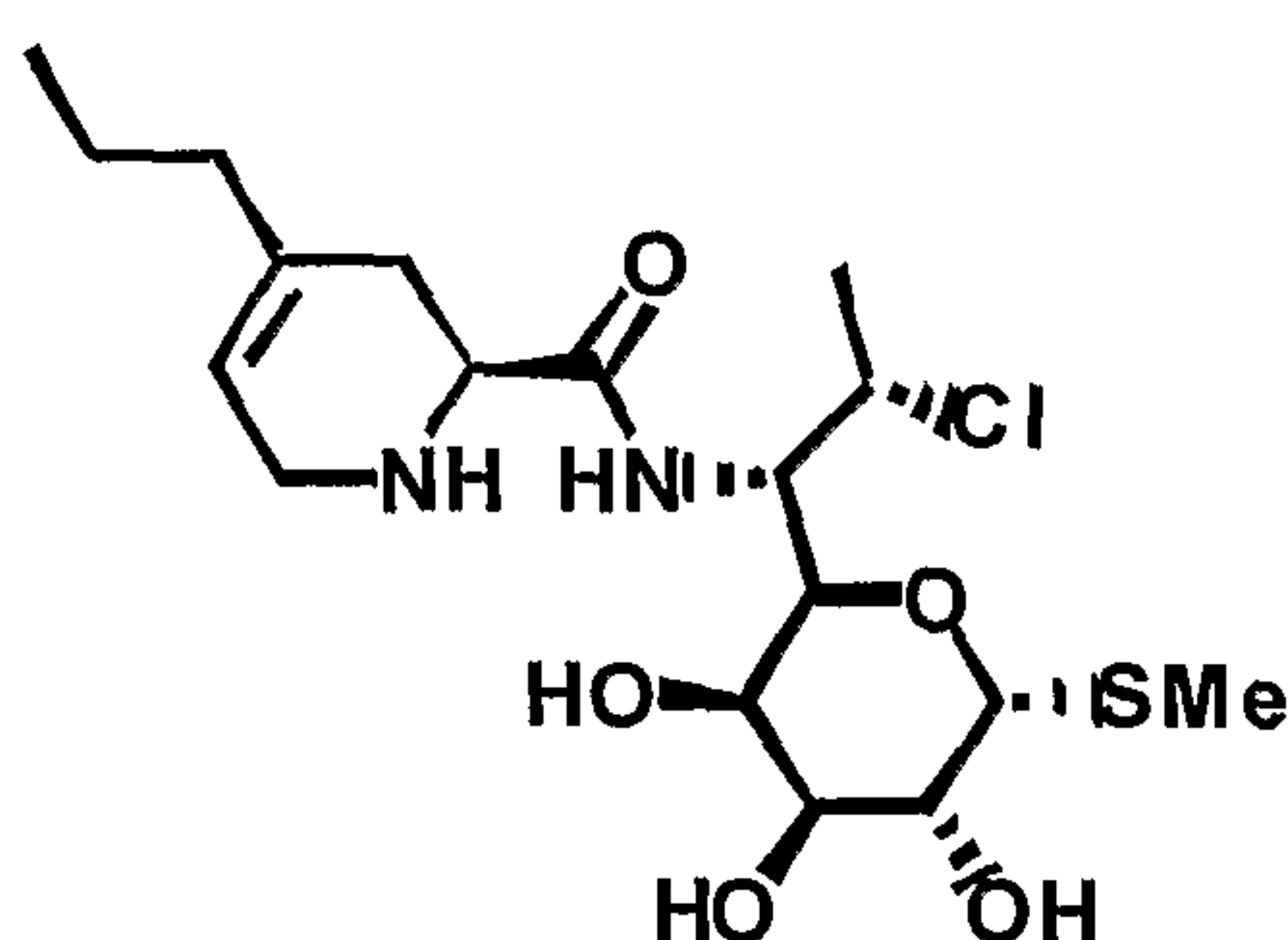
[0533] To a solution of Boc amino acid **21k** (R⁹ = *n*-propyl, R^{9b} = H, *m* = 1) prepared by general method S depicted in scheme 21 (69 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1 equiv), **2b** (R² = Me) (74 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1 equiv) and HBTU (107 mg, 0.28, 1.1 equiv) in DMF (2.5 mL) at 23 °C was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (89 μL, 0.51 mmol, 2 equiv). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 2.5 h then concentrated in vacuo to remove DMF. The resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (70 mL), then washed with 1:1 brine: 10% aqueous citric acid (50 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 107 mg of the desired coupled product. This material was used without further purification in the final deprotection step: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.39 (br d, *J* = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.10-3.82 (m, 4H), 3.55-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.45 (br s, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.04-1.94 (m, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.46-1.37 (m, 2H), 0.96-0.83 (m, 9H); MS (ESPOS): 503.3 [M + H]⁺.

Boc-deprotection to give 4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.

[0534] To a solution of the above Boc-carbamate lincosamide (35 mg, 0.070 mmol, 1 equiv) in DCE (5.0 mL) at 23 °C was added H₂O (0.20 mL) followed by TFA (2.0 mL). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 30 min then treated with toluene (40 mL) then concentrated to a volume of 10 mL, then treated with a second portion of toluene (40 mL) and concentrated to dryness. The crude product was purified via semi-prep HPLC (Waters Nova-Pak[®] HR C₁₈, 6 µm particle size, 60 Å pore size, 25 mm diameter × 100 mm length, 5–60% acetonitrile in H₂O/0.1% AcOH over 30 min, 20 mL/min flow rate) to give 16 mg of pure 4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 5.51 (br s, 1H), 5.33 (br d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 4.13–3.98 (m, 2H), 3.86 (br s, 1H), 3.55–3.58 (m, 3H), 2.58–2.39 (m, 2H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.12–2.00 (m, 3H), 1.50–1.37 (m, 2H), 0.94–0.78 (m, 9H); ¹³C NMR (300 MHz, D₂O): δ 170.9, 136.5, 114.5, 88.4, 70.9, 69.3, 68.8, 68.2, 55.1, 53.0, 42.3, 38.3, 29.9, 27.7, 20.0, 19.9, 14.7, 13.3, 13.1; MS (ESPOS): 403.3 [M + H]⁺.

Example 39

4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



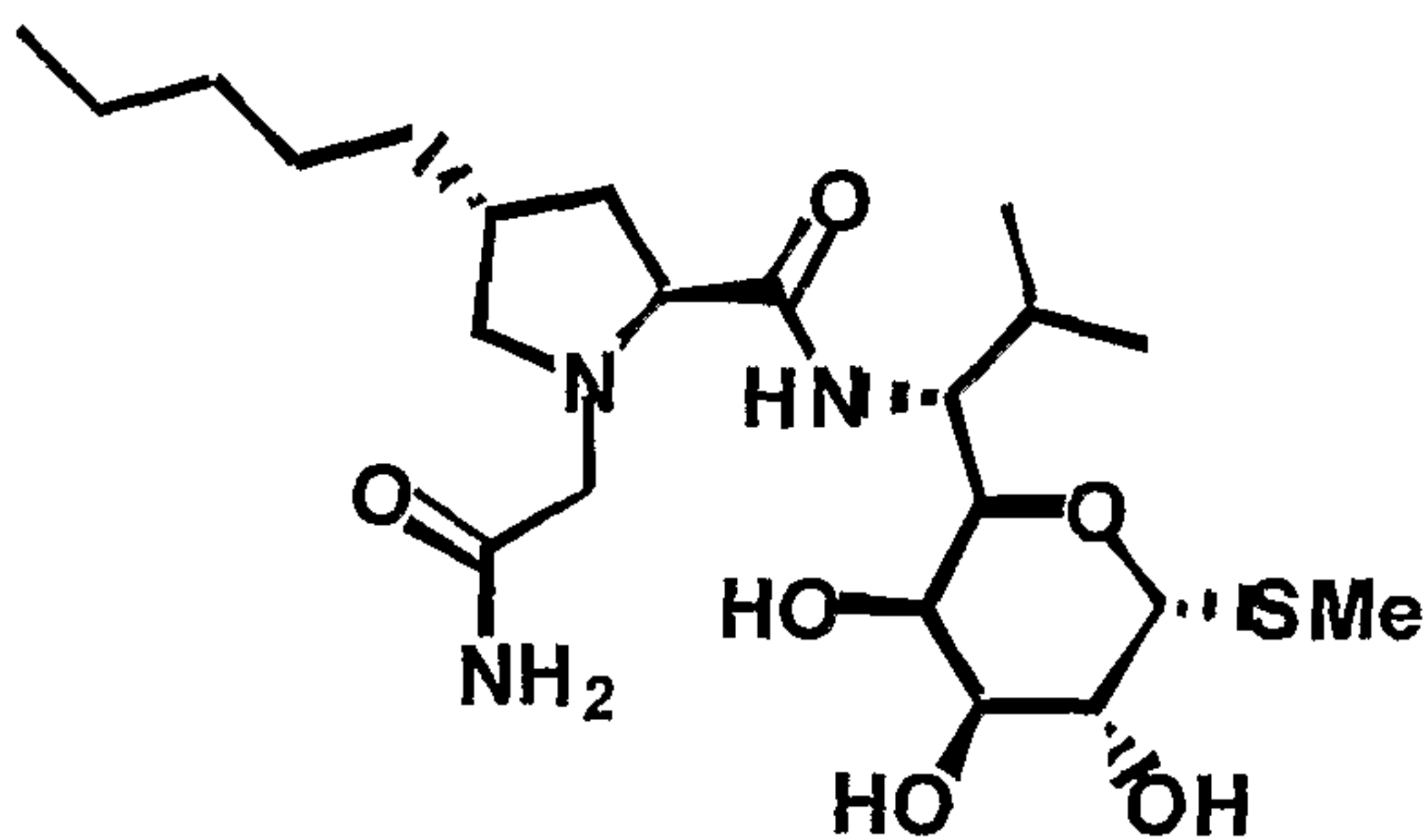
[0535] Coupling of Boc-protected amino acid to 6b ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$). To a solution of Boc amino acid **21k** ($R^9 = n$ -propyl, $m = 1$) prepared by general method S, depicted in scheme 21 (131 mg, 0.49 mmol, 1 equiv), 7-Cl MTL **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) (132 mg, 0.49 mmol, 1 equiv) and HBTU (203 mg, 0.54, 1.1 equiv) in DMF (4.0 mL) at 23 °C was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (170 µL, 0.97 mmol, 2 equiv). The reaction was stirred at 23 °C for 2.5 h then concentrated in vacuo to remove DMF. The resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (70

mL), then washed with 1:1 brine:10% aqueous citric acid (50 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (25 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 276 mg of the desired coupled product. This material was used without further purification in the final deprotection step: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.41 (br s, 1H), 5.28 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.65–4.52 (m, 1H), 4.46–4.36 (m, 1H), 4.25–4.16 (m, 1H), 4.15–3.97 (m, 2H), 3.93–3.74 (m, 2H), 3.55 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 2.62–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.10–1.95 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.46–1.32 (m, 5H), 0.90 (br t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 523.2 [M + H]⁺.

[0536] 4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide. To a solution of the above Boc-carbamate protected lincosamide (225 mg, 0.43 mmol, 1 equiv) in DCE (25 mL) at 23°C was added H₂O (1.0 mL) followed by TFA (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at 23°C for 30 min then treated with toluene (150 mL), then concentrated to a volume of 30 mL, then treated with a second portion of toluene (150 mL) and concentrated to dryness. The crude product was purified *via* semi-prep HPLC (Waters Nova-Pak® HR C₁₈, 6 μm particle size, 60 Å pore size, 25 mm diameter × 100 mm length, 5–60% acetonitrile in H₂O/0.1% AcOH over 30 min, 20 mL/min flow rate) to give 90 mg of pure 4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 5.53 (br s, 1H), 5.39 (br d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.66–4.55 (m, 1H), 4.46 (dd, *J* = 1.2, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 4.19–4.07 (m, 2H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (br s, 2H), 3.66 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 2.70–2.44 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.08 (br t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.52–1.37 (m, 2H), 1.42 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 423.1 [M + H]⁺.

Example 40

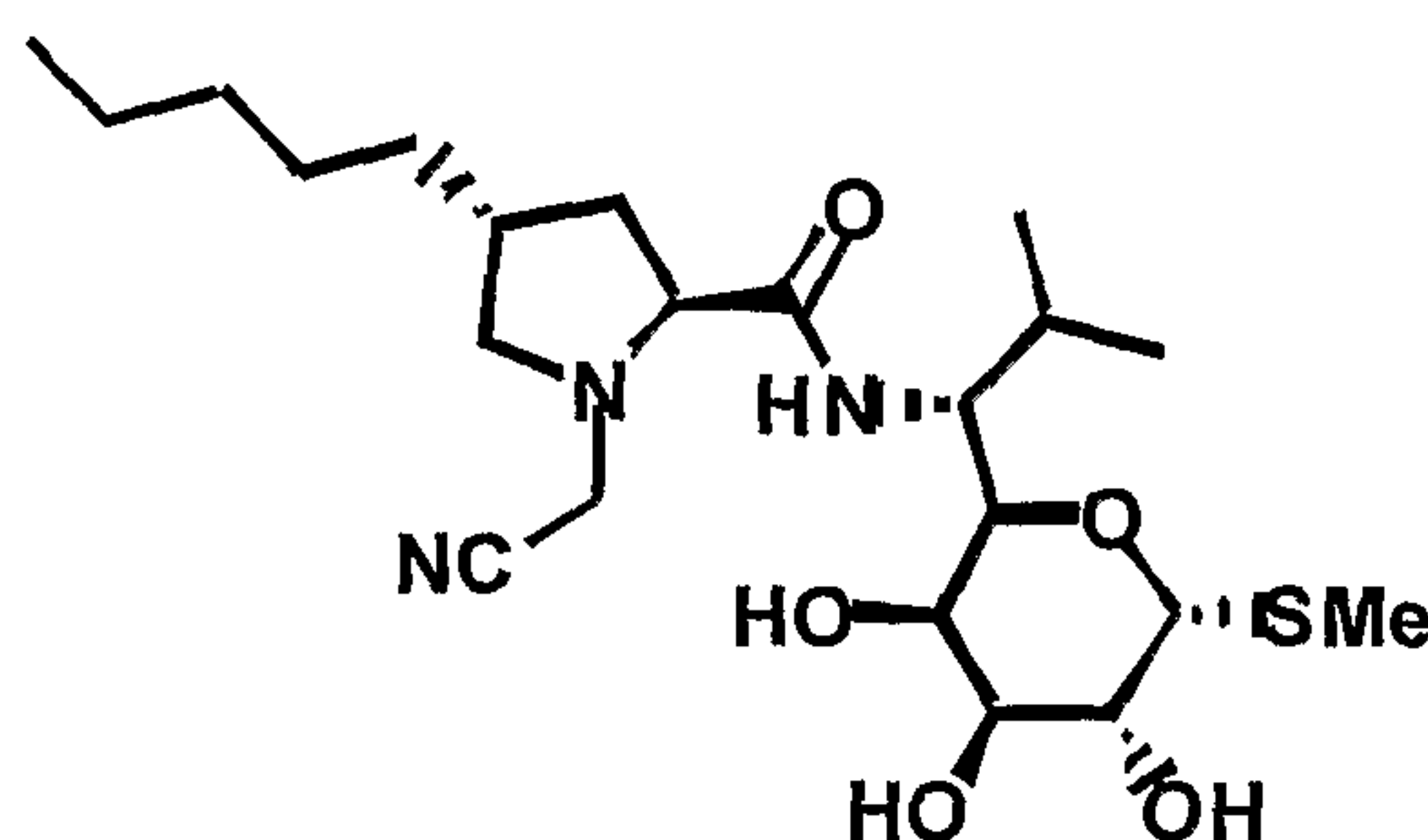
1-Carbamoylmethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0537] To a stirred solution of 4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (200 mg, 0.48 mmol, 1 equiv), in anhydrous acetonitrile (3 mL), at room temperature, under nitrogen atmosphere, was added triethylamine (0.2 mL, 1.44 mmol, 3 equiv) followed by bromoacetamide (80 mg, 0.58 mmol, 1.2 equiv). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was first purified over silica gel, with an eluant of 7% methanolic-ammonia/dichloromethane. The desired fractions were collected, evaporated to dryness, and repurified by HPLC (to remove, the side-product from the reaction of the base with bromoacetamide). After lyophilization the desired title compound for example 40 was obtained (2.0 mg) as a white fluffy powder: HPLC: $R_t = 4.11$ min (220.0 nm); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ (rotamers) 5.46 (d, $J = 5.5$, 1), 4.47 (dd, $J = 3.02$, 2.7, 1.1), 4.31-4.25 (m, 3.3), 4.11 (d, $J = 3.02$, 1.6), 2.31 (s, 3), 1.65-1.52 (m, 9.5), 1.12-1.09 (m, 10.3). MS (ESPOS): 476.5 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$, (ESNEG): 474.5 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

Example 41

1-Cyanomethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

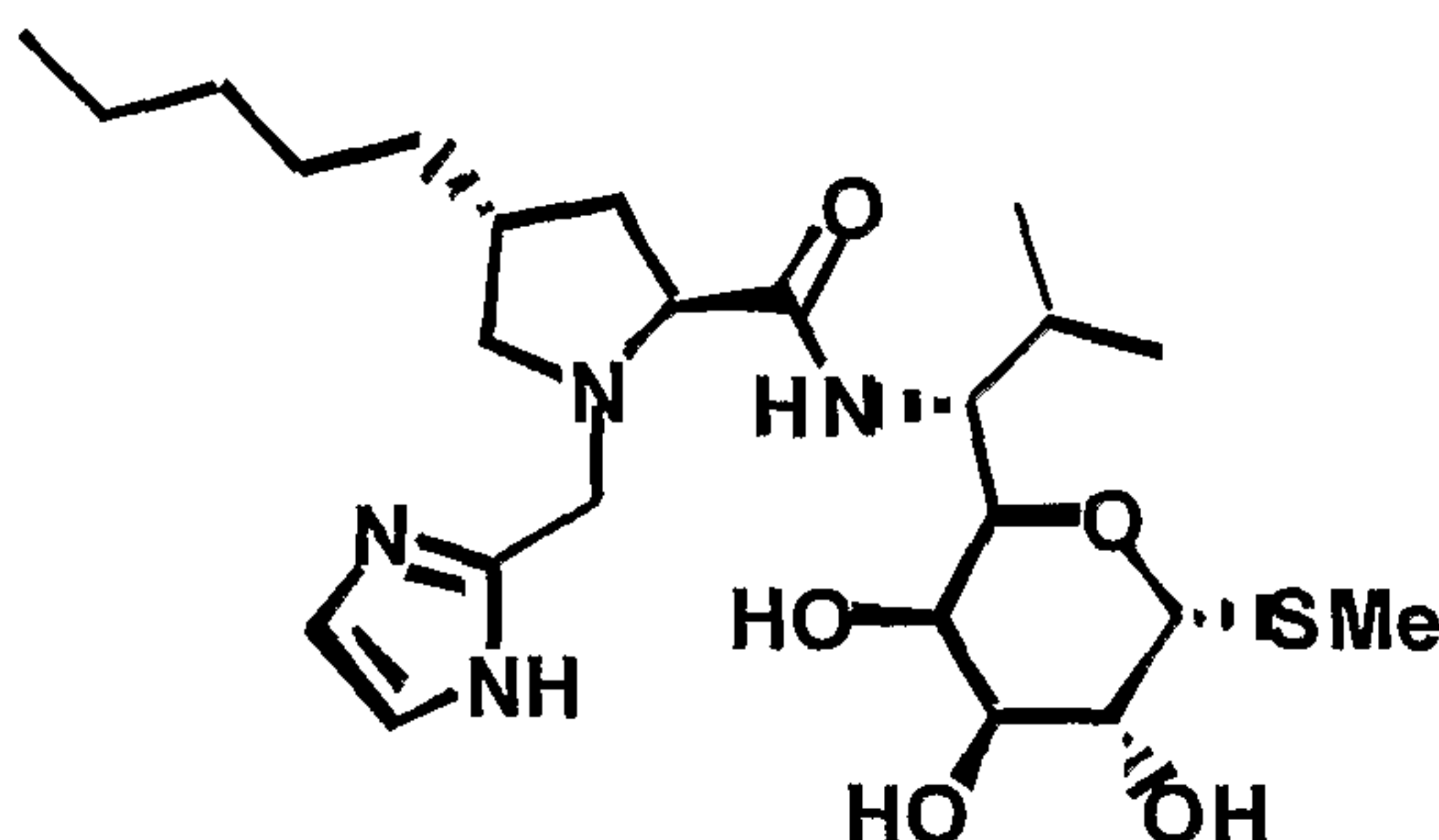


[0538] A stirred solution of crude 4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (210 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1 equiv) and triethylamine (0.21 mL, 1.51 mmol, 3 equiv), in anhydrous acetonitrile (3 mL) was treated with bromoacetonitrile (42 μl , 0.60 mmol, 1.2 equiv), at rt and under nitrogen. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h, evaporated to dryness and purified by chromatography over silica gel, with an eluant of 2.5% methanol in dichloromethane. The desired fractions were pooled, evaporated to dryness, and lyophilized to furnish the title compound (11.2 mg, 10%) as a fluffy white powder: TLC $R_f = 0.2$ (5% methanol in dichloromethane); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.44 (d, $J = 5.49$, 1), 4.38-4.23 (m, 4), 2.29

(s, 3), 1.52 (m, 11), 1.16-1.09 (m, 12);- MS (ESPOS): 458.5 [M + H]⁺, MS (ESNEG): 456.5 [M - H]⁻.

Example 42

1-(1H-Imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



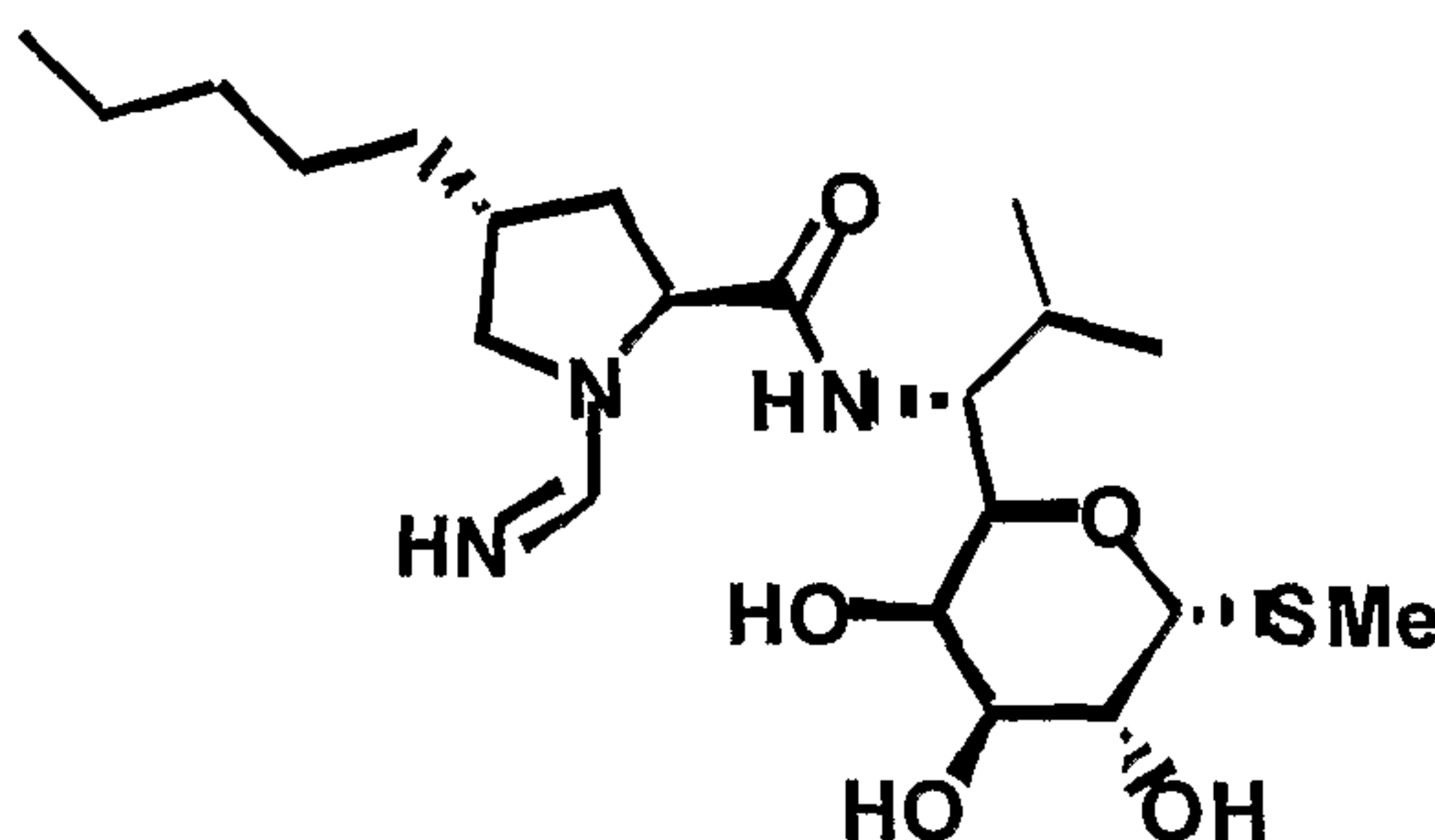
[0539] 1-(1-Benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pent-2-enyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid benzyl ester. Boc protected amino acid **7d** ($R^9 = 4\text{-pent-2-enyl}$) (433 mg, 1.16 mmol, 1 equiv) was stirred in 4M HCl in dioxane (5 mL) for 2h then evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was co-evaporated to dryness from DCM (3 x 20 mL). The crude HCl salt was dissolved in acetone (8 mL) and the resulting solution was treated with diisopropylethylamine (0.61 mL, 3.50 mmol, 3 equiv) followed by 1-benzyl-2-(chloromethyl-1H-imidazole (Maybridge) (338 mg, 1.39 mmol, 1.2 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h, and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed sequentially with 10% citric acid, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The crude material obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with CH₂Cl₂/hexanes/MeOH (6:5:1), to furnish the desired N-alkylated product: 1-(1-benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pent-2-enyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (257 mg, 50%); $R_f = 0.7$ (7:2:1, CH₂Cl₂/hexanes/MeOH); MS (ESPOS): 444.3 [M + H]⁺.

[0540] 1-(1-Benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pent-2-enyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of 1-(1-benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pent-2-enyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (257.2 mg, 0.6 mmol, 1 equiv) in a 4:1 THF/H₂O (8 mL), at room temperature, was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (250 mg, 5.96 mmol, 10 equiv). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was dissolved in water (10 mL), and the pH of the resulting solution was adjusted to between 3 and 4, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and evaporated to dryness,

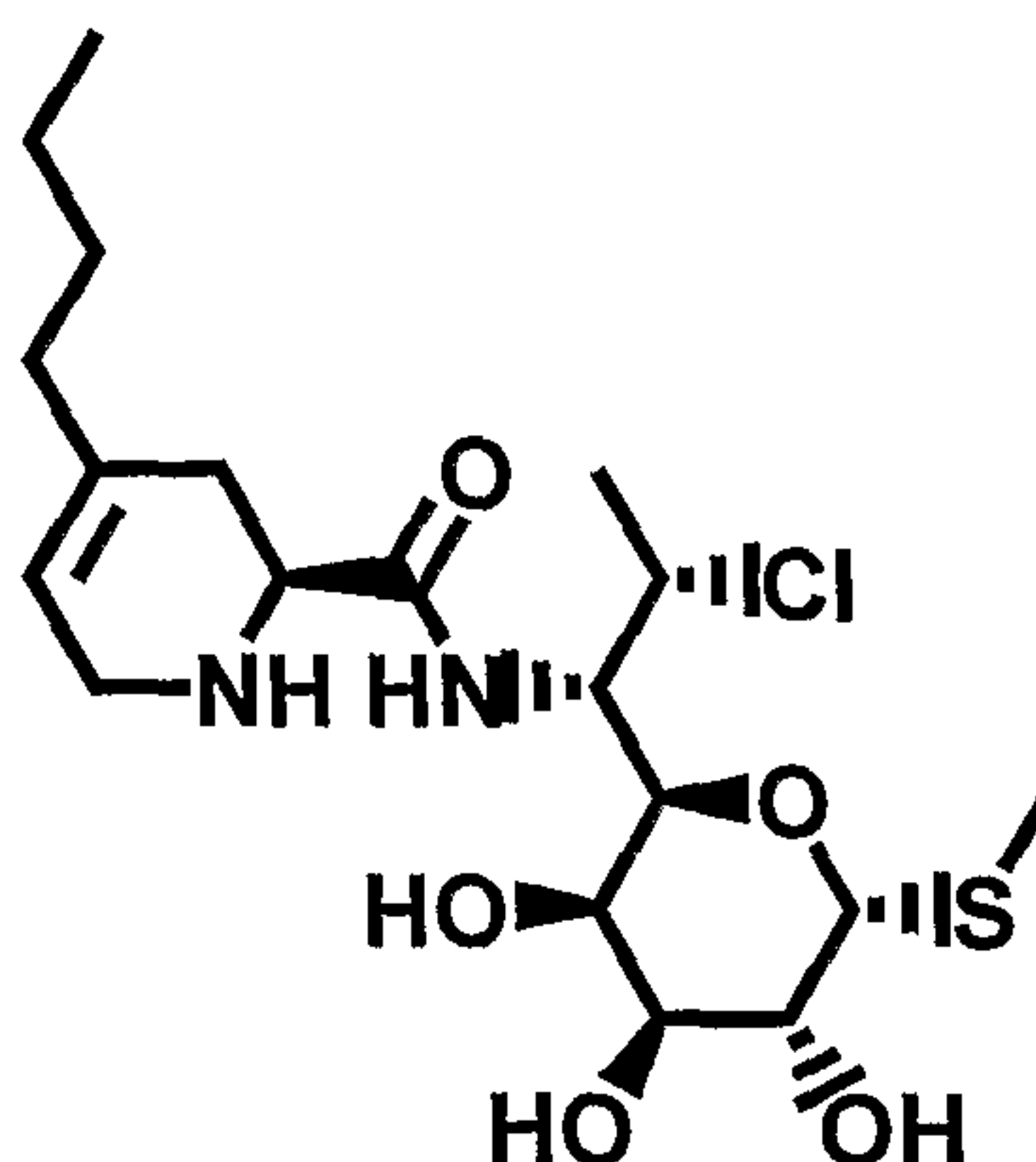
affording the acid product 1-(1-Benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pent-2-enyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (202 mg, 98%): $R_f = 0.4$ (7:2:1 CH_2Cl_2 /hexanes/MeOH), KMnO_4 visualization stain; MS (ESPOS): 355 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 352 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

[0541] 1-(1-Benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide. To a stirred solution of **2b** ($\text{R}^2 = \text{Me}$) (96.4 mg, 0.33 mmol, 1 equiv), in anhydrous DMF (1.5 mL), under N_2 , at 0 °C, was added, triethylamine (0.4 mL, 2.9 mmol, 8.7 equiv), followed by BSTFA (0.4 mL, 1.51 mmol, 4.6 equiv). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min, then at room temperature for 30 mins and re-cooled. To the reaction was added a solution of 1-(1-benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pent-2-enyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (194 mg, 0.55 mmol, 1.7 equiv) followed by solid HATU (261 mg, 0.69 mmol, 2.1 equiv). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h and evaporated to dryness. The resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc, then washed with 10% aqueous citric acid, saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 , brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude per-silylated compound was dissolved in MeOH (60 mL) and treated with Dowex[®] H^+ form resin (250 mg) at room temperature for 45 min, the reaction mixture was filtered, and evaporated to dryness to provide the lincosamide product 1-(1-Benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.

[0542] To an oven dried sealed tube, was added a solution of the above crude 1-(1-Benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (280 mg, 0.48 mmol) in anhydrous EtOH (5 mL), 10% Pd on carbon (560 mg) and 1,4-cyclohexadiene (1.5 mL). The reaction vessel was purged with N_2 , sealed and stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, washed several times with reagent alcohol, and the combined washings and filtrate were evaporated to dryness. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (1:9 methanolic ammonia/ CH_2Cl_2). The desired fractions were evaporated to dryness and lyophilized, to furnish the title compound for example 42 (29.3 mg, 18%): TLC $R_f = 0.7$ (14% methanolic ammonia/ CH_2Cl_2), KMnO_4 visualization stain; MS (ESPOS): 499.4 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

*Example 43***1-Iminomethyl-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0543] A stirred suspension of 4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (153 mg, 0.34 mmol, 1 equiv) and ethyl formimidate (Aldrich) (44 mg, 0.40 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) in dioxane (1 mL) was treated with 1M aqueous NaOH (0.74 mL, 0.74 mmol, 2.2 equiv). After 1 h additional ethyl formimidate (44 mg, 0.40 mmol, 1.2 equiv) was added to the reaction mixture, and stirring was continued for 30 min. The reaction mixture was frozen and lyophilized. The lyophilized powder was purified by column chromatography to furnish the title compound (8 mg): TLC R_f = 0.48 CHCl₃/MeOH/32% aqueous AcOH (5:3:1); MS (ESPOS): 447.7 [M + H]⁺, 469.7 [M + Na]⁺; MS (ESNEG): 481.6 [M - H+HCl]⁻.

*Example 44***4- Butyl -1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

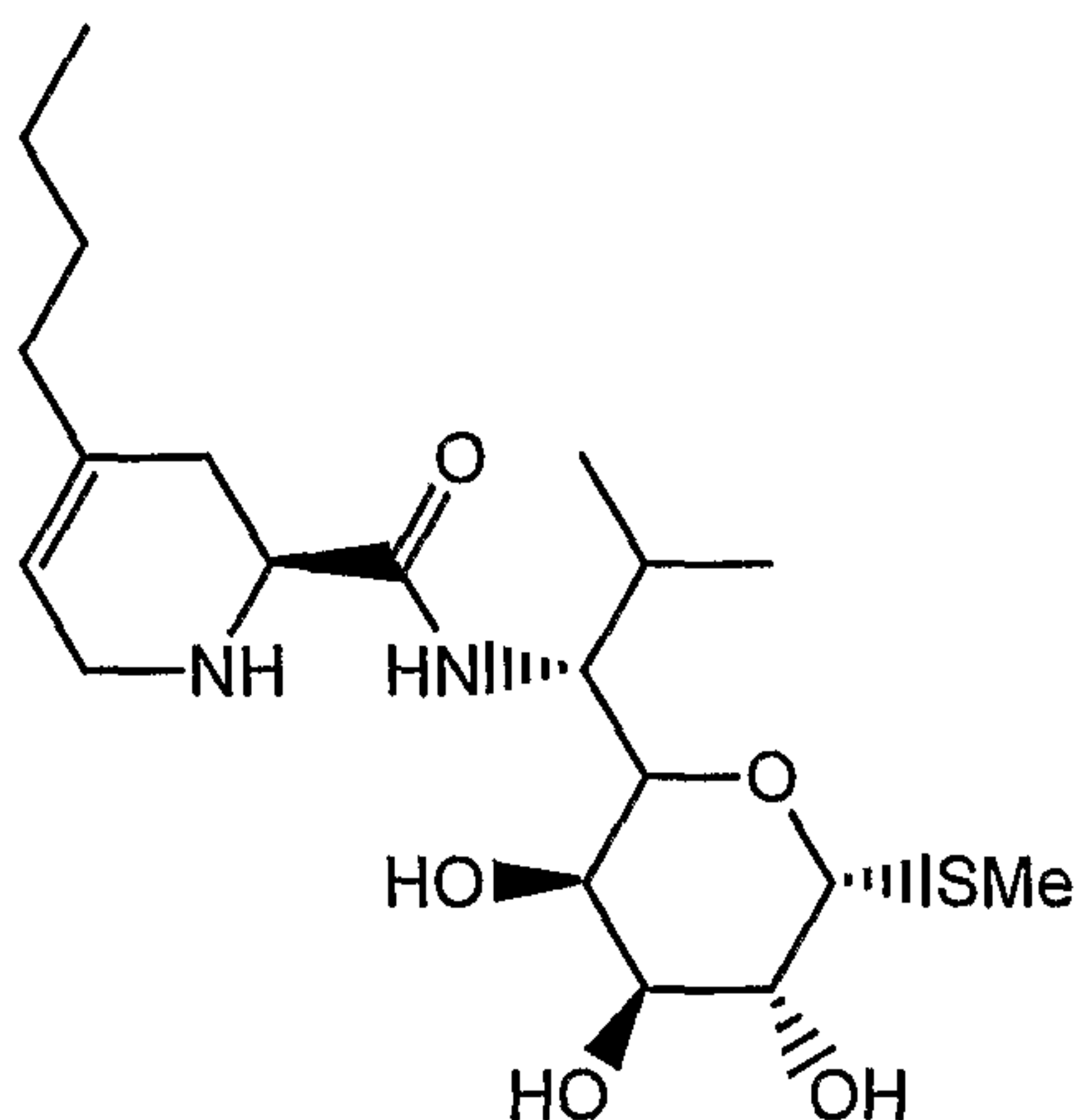
[0544] Boc amino acid **21k** (R^9 = *n*-butyl, R^{9b} = H, m = 1) prepared by general method S was coupled to 7-Cl MTL **6b** (R^2 = H, R^3 = Cl) this material was used without further purification in

the final deprotection step. Deprotection and purification to furnish the title compound was conducted as in previous example 38.

[0545] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.52 (br s, 1H), 5.29 (br d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.63–4.52 (m, 2H), 4.30 (d, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.00 (dd, $J = 4.8, 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.69 (br s, 2H), 3.56 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.66–2.35 (m, 2H), 2.20–2.06 (m, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.54–1.28 (m, 7H), 0.93 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 437.2 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

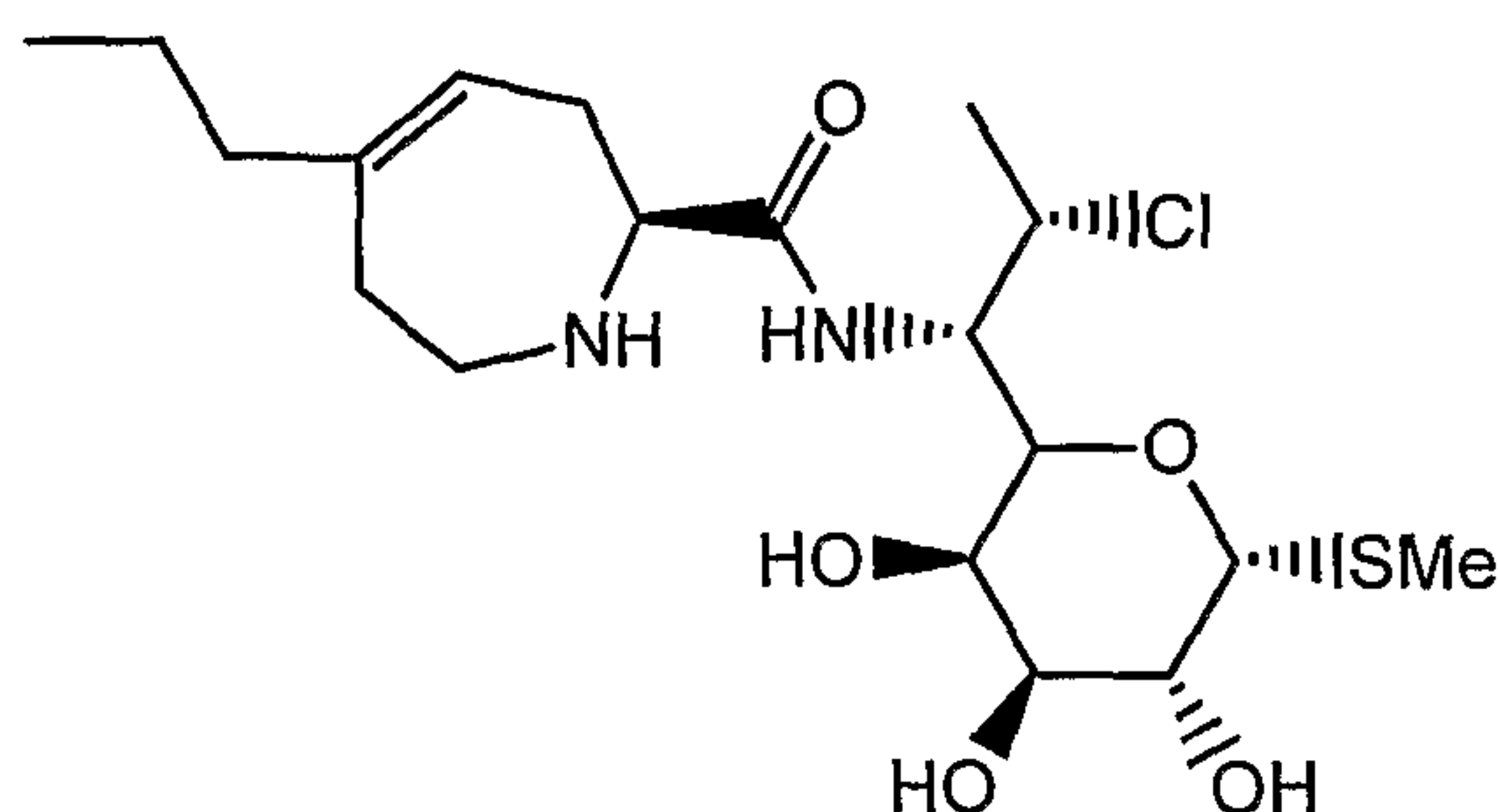
Example 45

4-Butyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0546] Boc amino acid **21k** ($\text{R}^9 = n\text{-butyl}$, $\text{R}^{9b} = \text{H}$, $m = 1$) prepared by general method S was coupled to lincosamine **2b** ($\text{R}_2 = \text{Me}$) this material was used without further purification in the final deprotection step. Deprotection and purification to furnish the title compound was conducted as in previous example 38.

[0547] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.52 (br s, 1H), 5.24 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.23 (dd, $J = 3.6, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.13–4.04 (m, 2H), 3.95 (dd, $J = 5.1, 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.68 (br s, 2H), 3.51 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.59–2.34 (m, 2H), 2.24–2.06 (m, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.52–1.28 (m, 4H), 0.98–0.87 (m, 9H)
MS (ESPOS): 417.3 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$.

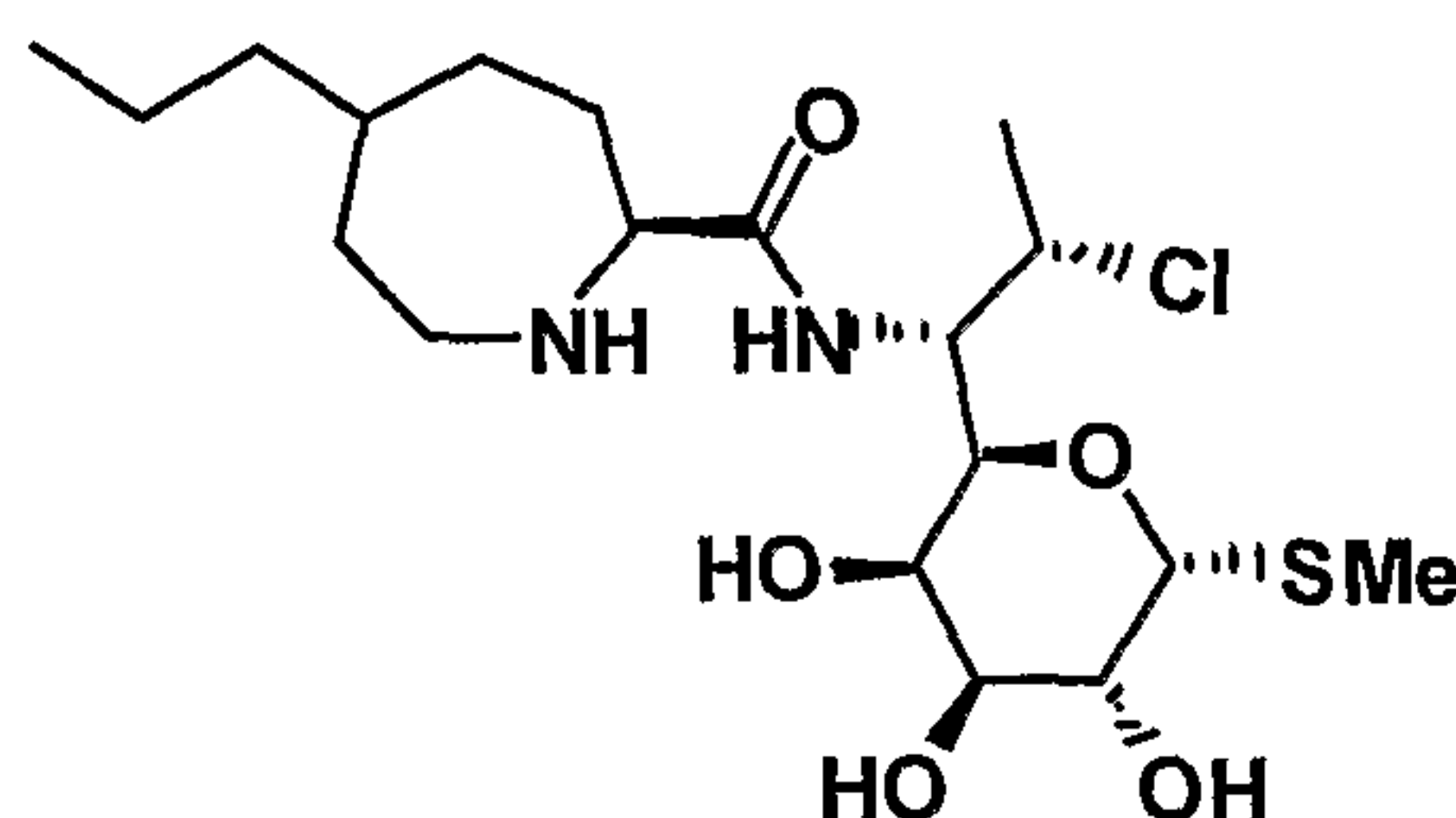
*Example 46***5-Propyl-2,3,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-azepine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0548] The title compound is prepared by the coupling and deprotection sequence depicted in Scheme 33. To a solution of protected cyclic amino acid **22j** (R^9 = propyl, R^{9b} = H) (4.38 g, 15.5 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) at 0 °C under N_2 , **6b** 7-Cl MTL (R^2 = H, R^3 = Cl) (4.42 g, 16.2 mmol) HOBT (3.55 g, 23.2 mmol), NMM (5.08 mL, 46.4 mmol) and EDCI (3.56 g, 18.6 mmol) were added, stirred at rt for 16 h. Then solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in *i*PrOAc (200 mL), washed with 5% citric acid/brine (2×50 mL), saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (2×50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, concentrated and purified by silica gel column chromatography using 2-5% MeOH/DCM as eluant to provide the desired protected lincosamide (intermediate not shown)(7.0 g, 84%) as a white solid.

[0549] MS (ESPOS): 537 $[M + H]^+$.

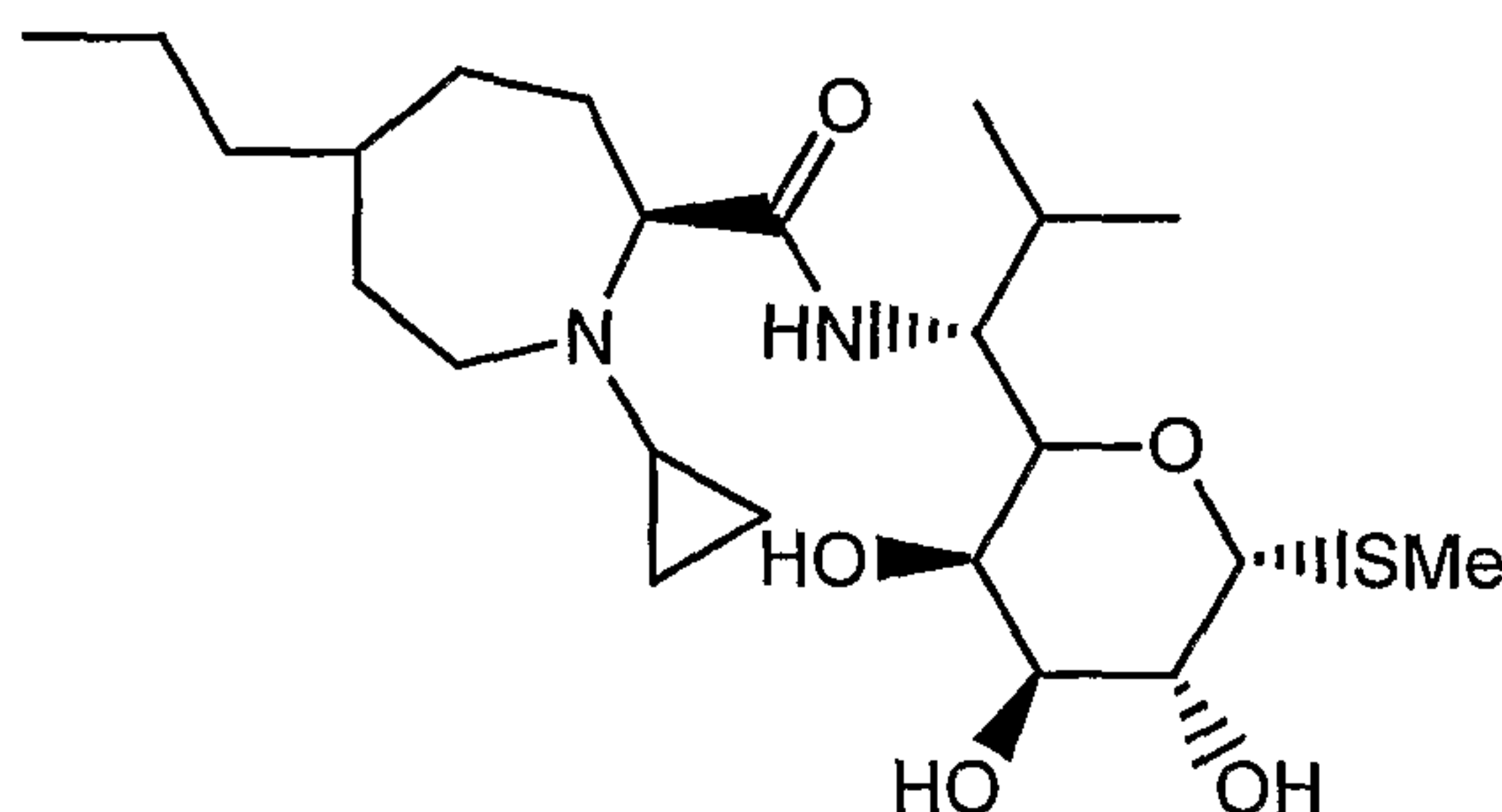
[0550] The above Boc protected lincosamide (2.88 g, 5.36 mmol) was dissolved in 90% TFA/ H_2O solution (20 mL) at 0 °C under N_2 , and stirred for 2 h. Reaction solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by chromatography on silica with 5 to 15% MeOH / DCM to provide the title compound **33a** (R^9 = propyl, R^{9b} = H) (2.6 g) as a white solid.

[0551] MS (ESPOS): 437 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 47**5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

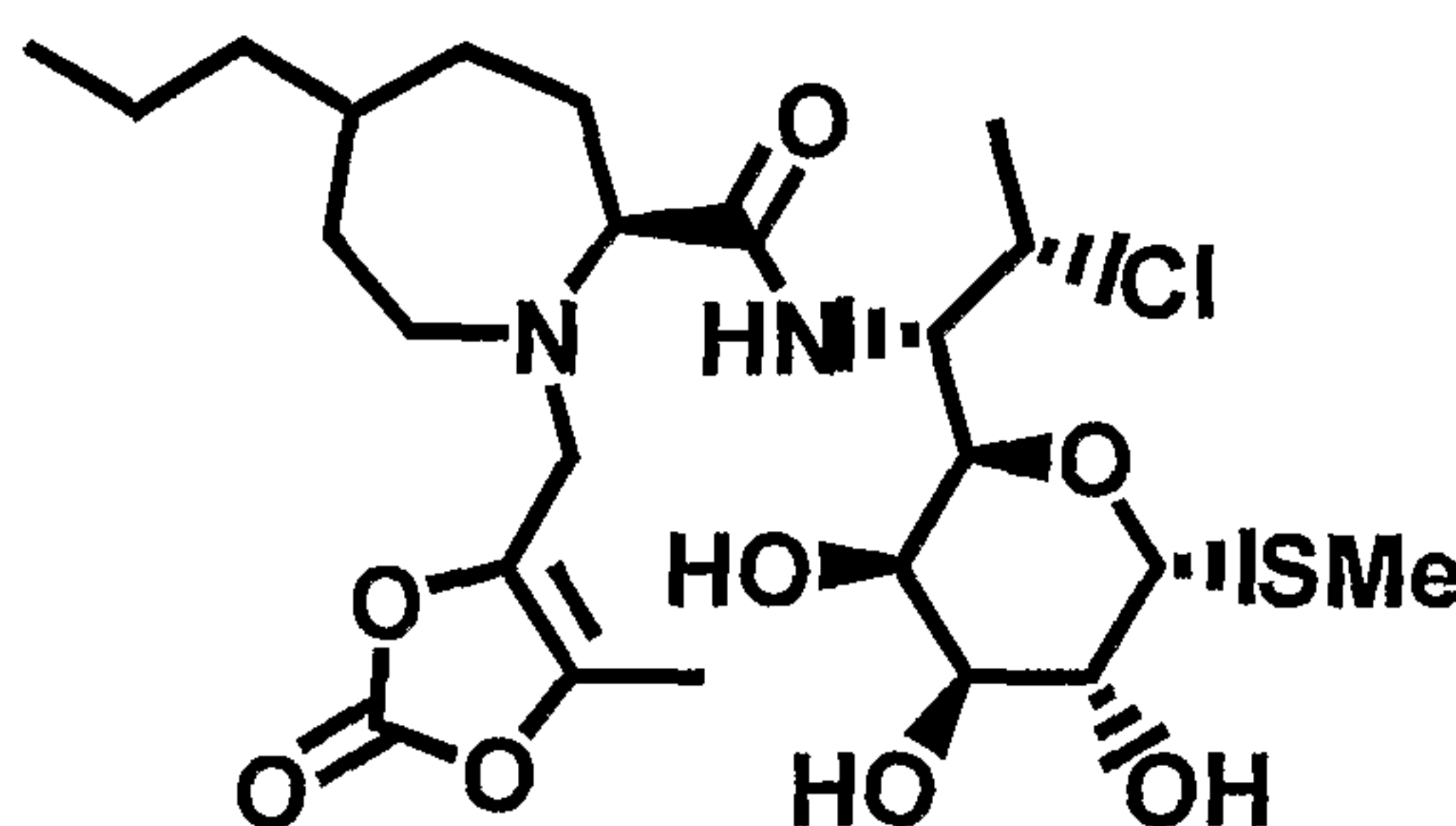
[0552] The unsaturated compound **33a** ($R^9 = n\text{-propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) the title compound from example 46 (2.6 g, 5.36 mmol) and 10% Pd / C (1.3 g), were taken in MeOH (100 mL) hydrogenated at 55 psi for 36 h. The solvent was removed to obtain the crude material. Purification was carried by silica gel column chromatography (5 to 15 % MeOH / DCM) to give the title compound (1.86 g, 80%) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.30 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1), 5.30 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1), 4.61 (m, 2), 4.29 (d, $J = 9.9$, 1), 4.10 (dd, $J = 5.7$, 10.2, 1), 4.00 (m, 1), 3.78 (d, $J = 3.0$, 1), 3.58 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 10.2, 1), 3.39 (m, 1), 3.08 (m, 1), 2.14 (m, 4), 1.96 (m, 3), 1.59 (m, 3), 1.45 (m, 3), 1.35 (m, 4), 0.93 (t, $J = 6.9$, 3); MS (ESPOS): 439 $[M+H]^+$.

[0553] To a solution of the compound 5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (4.36 g, 9.93 mmol) in MeCN/ H_2O (1:1, 100 mL) at 0 °C, aqueous HCl (0.1 N, From Aldrich) was added slowly and the pH of the solution was adjusted to 3-4. Then the solution was filtered through a membrane (DuraporeTM, 0.22 μm), the resulting solution was lyophilized to give the title compound (3.4 g) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.21 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1), 4.42 (q, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 1), 4.25 (d, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 1), 4.15 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1), 4.04 (t, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1), 3.92 (dd, $J = 10.5$, 5.7 Hz, 1), 3.67 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1), 3.47 (dd, $J = 10.2$, 3.0 Hz, 1), 3.30 (m, 1), 2.99 (t, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1), 2.06 (m, 2), 2.00 (s, 3), 1.86 (m, 1), 1.73 (m, 1), 1.46 (m, 1), 1.37 (m, 1), 1.24 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3), 1.11 (m, 5), 0.67 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3). MS (ESPOS): 440 $[M+H]^+$.

Example 48**1-Cyclopropyl-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0554] 5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide prepared as described in example 47 (68 mg, 0.16 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL), acetic acid (0.1 mL) was added, followed by 1-[(ethoxycyclopropyl)oxy]trimethylsilane (0.2 mL, 0.96 mmol), sodium cyanoborohydride (41 mg, 0.64 mmol), and 3Å molecular sieves, heated to reflux for 3 h. Molecular sieves were filtered out and the reaction solvent was removed to obtain the crude material. Purification was carried by silica gel column chromatography (10 % MeOH / DCM) and HPLC to provide the title compound (44 mg, 59%).

[0555] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.20 (d, $J = 5.4$, 1), 4.15 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.4$, 9.9, 1), 3.96 (d, $J = 3.0$, 1), 3.88 (t, $J = 13.2$, 1), 3.62 (m, 1), 3.56 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 10.2, 1), 3.14 (m, 1), 2.82 (m, 1), 2.13 (m, 2), 2.05 (s, 3), 1.99-1.30 (m, 10), 0.96 (m, 9), 0.51 (m, 4); MS(ESPOS): 459 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 49**1-(5-Methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

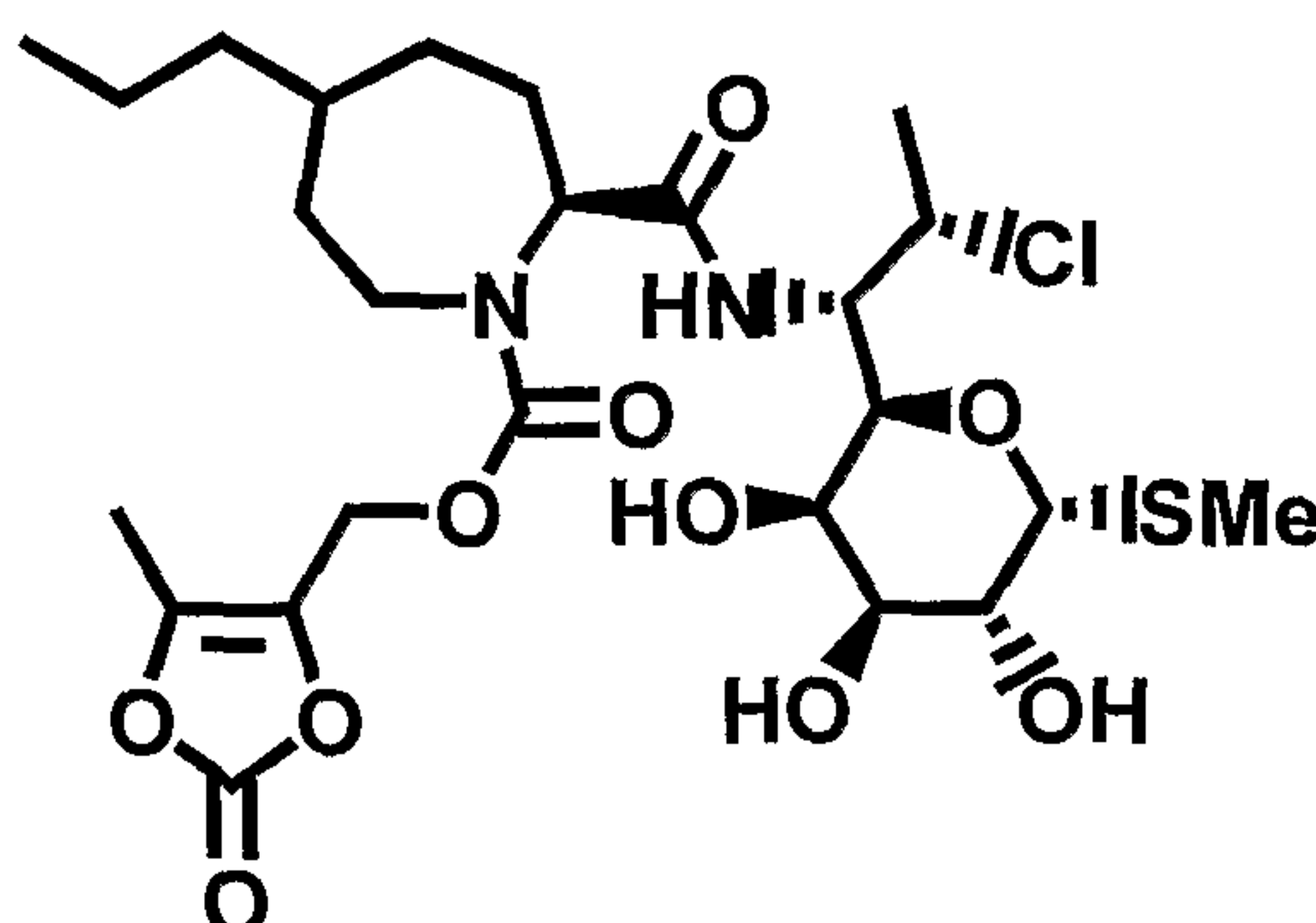
[0556] The title compound from example 47 (55 mg, 0.13 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMF (5 mL), then solid KHCO_3 (26 mg, 0.25 mmol) and 4-Bromomethyl-5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one

(48 mg, 0.25 mmol, prepared as described in J. Alexander, *et.al. J. Med. Chem.*, **1996**, 39, 480-486) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 h, and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure, then the residue was purified by chromatography on silica with 5% MeOH / DCM followed by preparative HPLC to provide the title compound (47 mg, 68%) as a white solid.

[0557] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.37 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1), 4.71 (m, 1), 4.30 (d, $J = 9.6$, 1), 4.15–4.08 (m, 2), 3.74–3.55 (m, 4), 2.97–2.89 (m, 2), 2.18 (s, 3), 2.12 (s, 3), 1.96–1.76 (m, 4), 1.52 (d, $J = 6.6$, 3), 1.26 (m, 8), 0.88 (t, $J = 6.9$, 3); MS (ESPOS): 551 $[\text{M}]^+$.

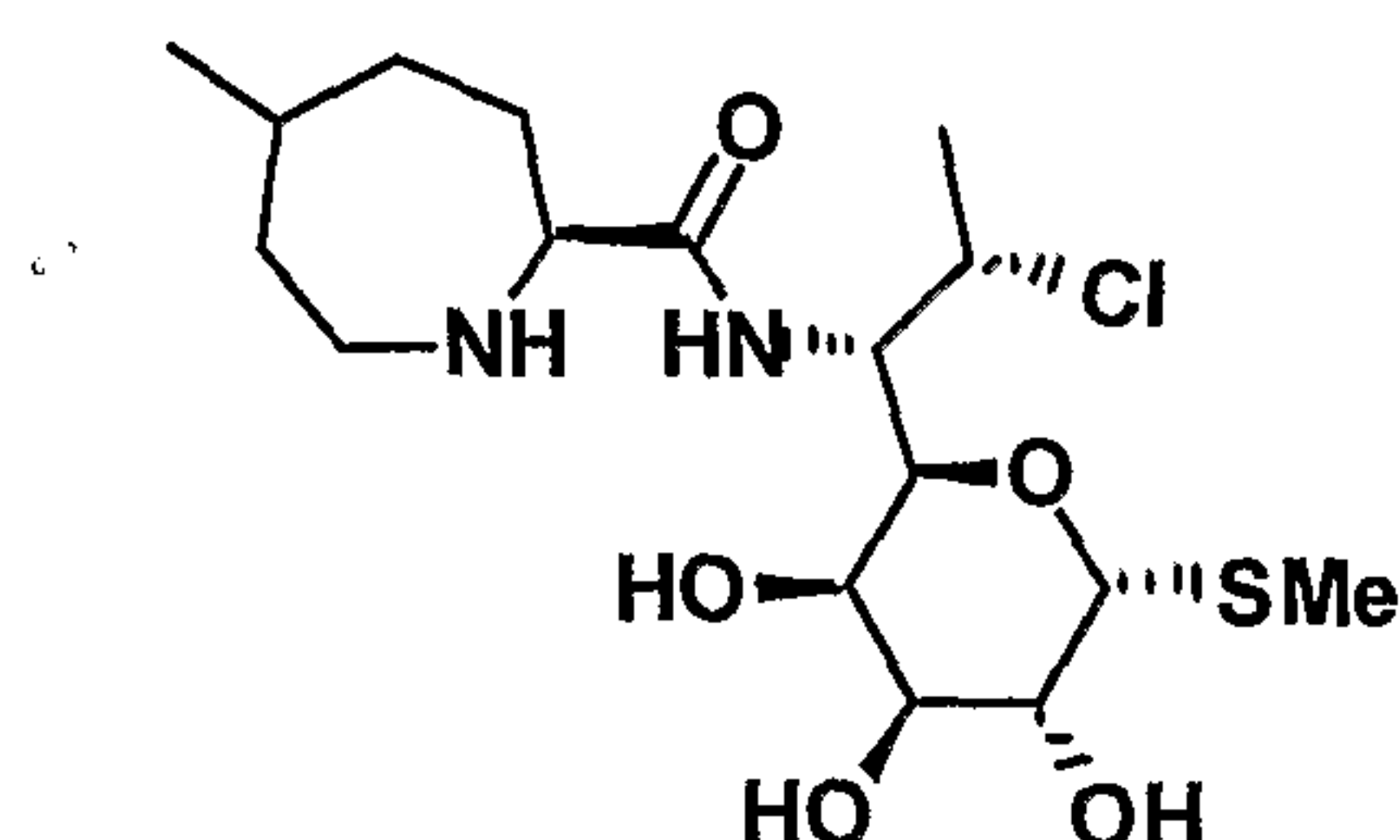
Example 50

2-[2-Chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-5-propyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester



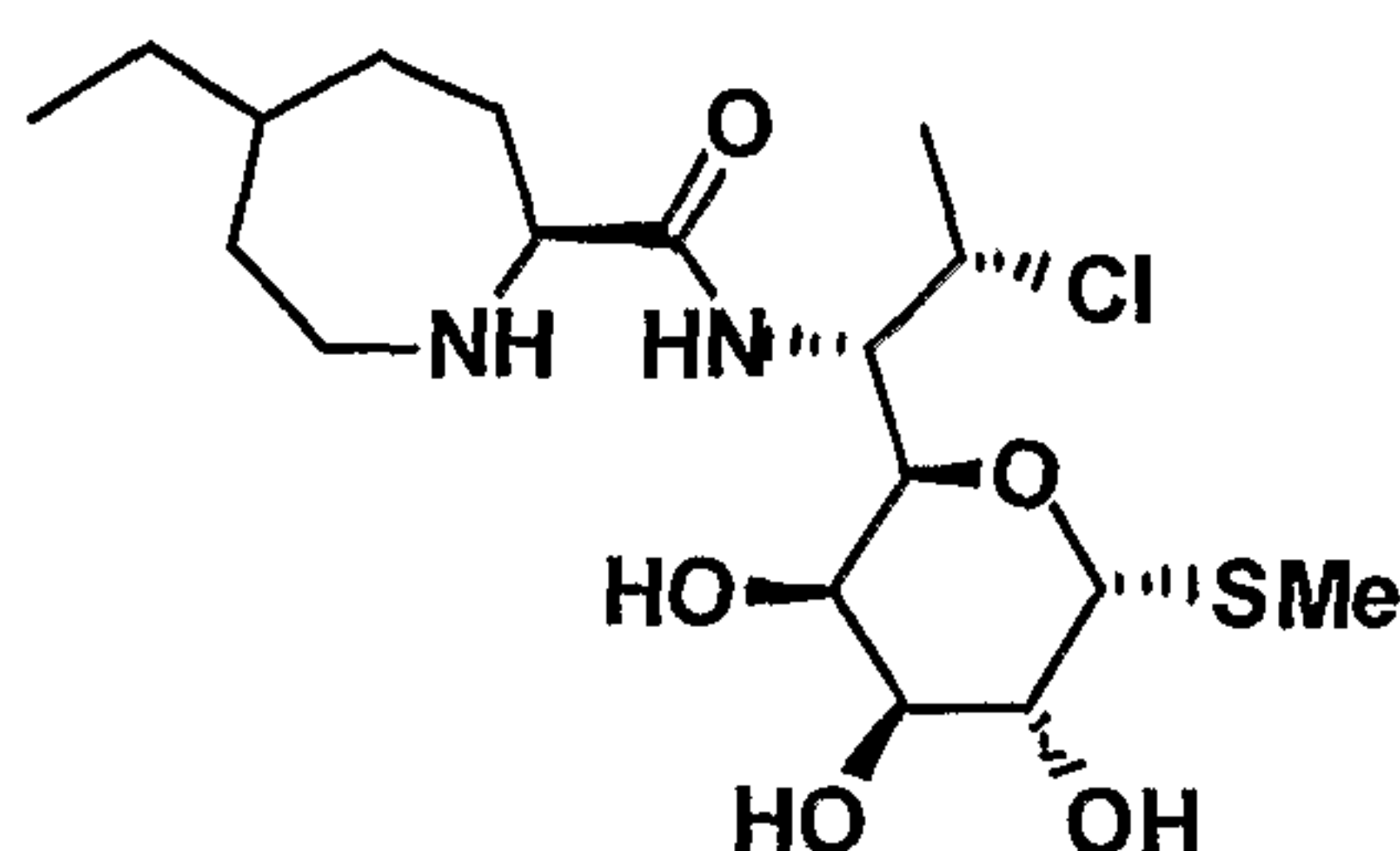
[0558] The title compound from example 47 (54 mg, 0.12 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMF (5 mL), then solid KHCO_3 (25 mg, 0.25 mmol) and carbonic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester 4-nitro-phenyl ester (40 mg, 0.14 mmol prepared as described in F. Sakamoto, *et.al, Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1984**, 32 (6), 2241-2348) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 h, and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure, then the residue was purified by chromatography on silica with 5% MeOH / DCM to provide the title compound (24 mg, 33%) as a white solid.

[0559] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.33 (m, 1), 4.90 (m, 1), 4.56 (m, 1), 4.42 (m, 1), 4.28 (m, 1), 4.12 (m, 2), 3.75 (m, 8), 3.43 (m, 1), 2.20 (s, 3), 2.16 (s, 3), 2.01–1.66 (m, 5), 1.49 (d, $J = 6.9$, 3), 1.29–0.91 (m, 5); MS (ESPOS): 595 $[\text{M}]^+$, 633 $[\text{M} + \text{K}]^+$.

Example 51**5-Methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0560] Lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to cyclic amino acid **22j** ($R^9 = \text{methyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) prepared by general method T by the methods described in example 46 to provide intermediate alkene **33a** ($R^9 = \text{methyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$). Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound with 10% Pd / C in MeOH at 50 psi H_2 and purification of the crude product by preparative HPLC provides the title compound.

[0561] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.30 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1), 4.59 (m, 2), 4.30 (d, $J = 9.9$, 1), 4.10 (m, 1), 3.99 (m, 1), 3.81 (m, 1), 3.58 (m, 1), 3.14 (m, 1), 2.14 (m, 4), 1.90 (m, 3), 1.51 (m, 1), 1.44 (d, $J = 9.9$, 6), 1.00 (d, $J = 9.9$, 3); $R_t = 14.5$ min; MS (ESPOS): 412 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 52**5-Ethyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

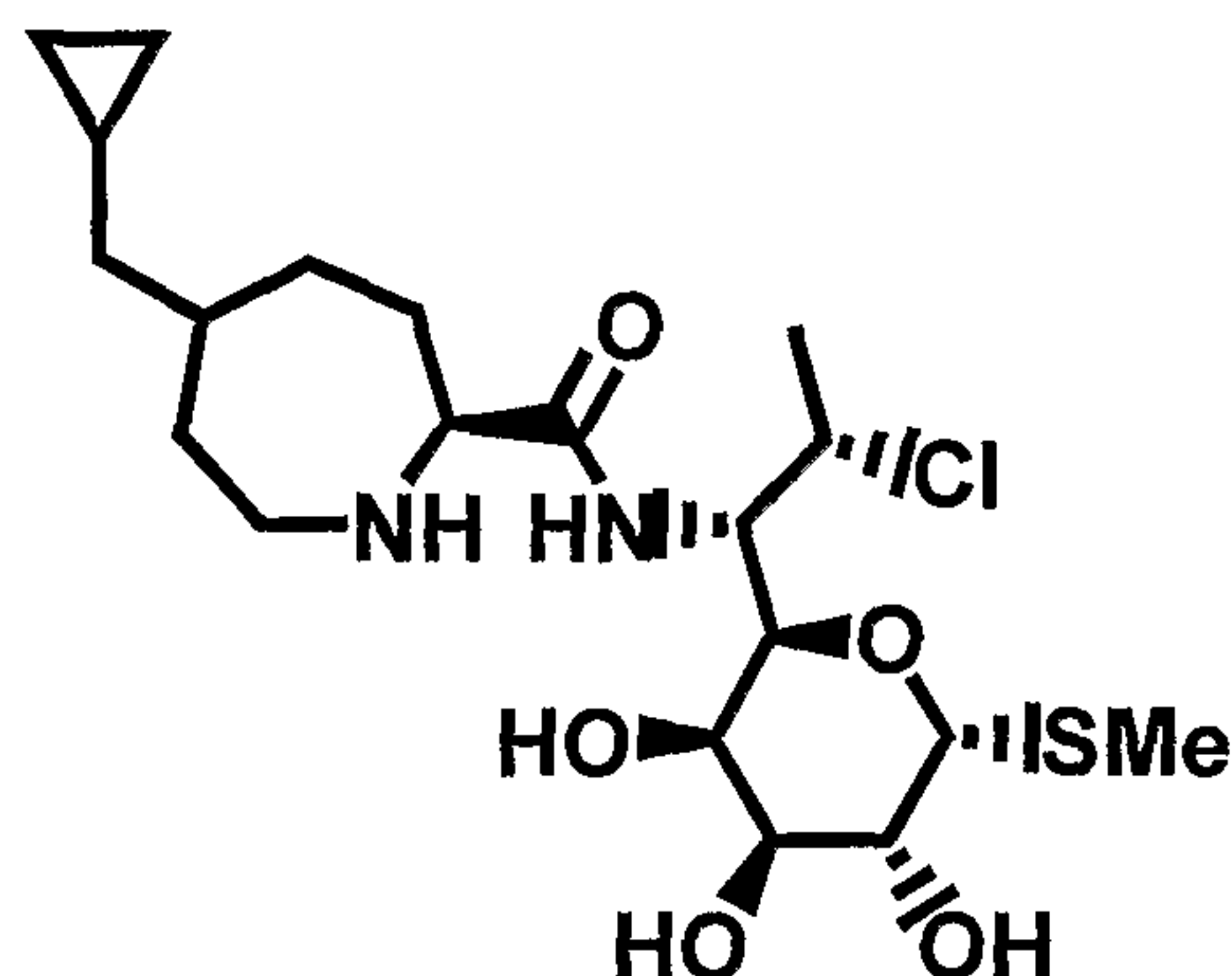
[0562] Lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to cyclic amino acid **22j** ($R^9 = \text{ethyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) prepared by general method T by the methods described in example 46 provides intermediate alkene **33a** ($R^9 = \text{ethyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$). Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound with 10% Pd / C in MeOH at 50 psi H_2 by the methods described in example 47 and purification of the crude product by preparative HPLC provides the title compound.

[0563] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.30 (d, $J = 6.0$, 1), 4.80 (m, 2), 4.29 (d, $J = 9.9$, 1), 4.10 (dd, $J = 6.0$, 10.2, 1), 3.98 (m, 1), 3.80 (d, $J = 2.7$, 1), 3.59 (dd, $J = 3.0$, 10.2, 1), 3.07 (m,

1), 2.14 (m, 4), 1.92 (m, 3), 1.52 (m, 1), 1.45 (d, $J = 9.9, 6$), 1.32 (m, 2), 0.93 (m, 3) R_t : 16 min; MS (ESPOS): 425.3 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 53

5-Cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



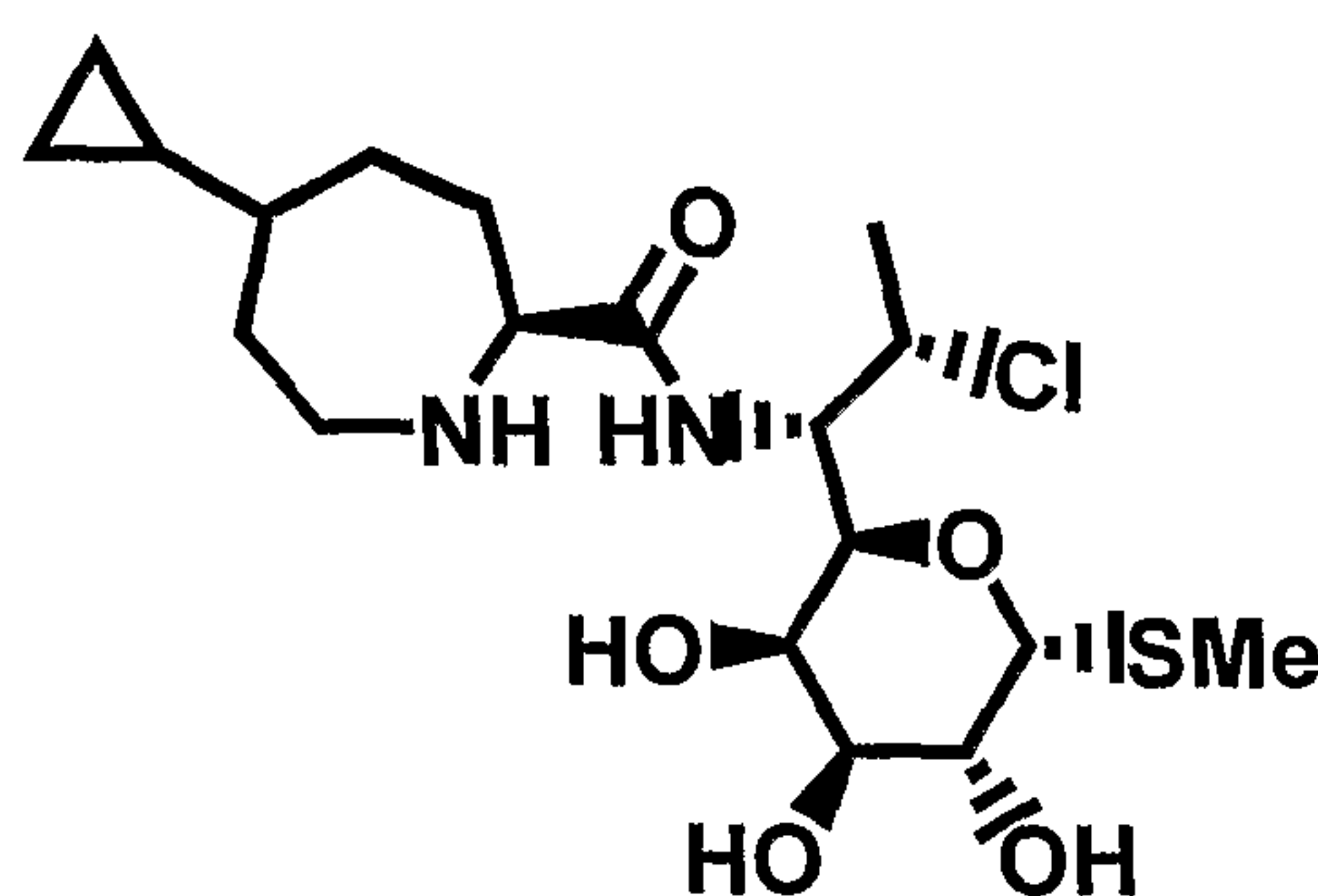
[0564] Lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to cyclic amino acid **22j** ($R^9 =$ cyclopropylmethyl, $R^{9b} = H$) prepared by general method T by the methods described in example 46 to provide intermediate alkene **33a** ($R^9 =$ cyclopropylmethyl, $R^{9b} = H$).

Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound with 10% Pd / C in MeOH at 50 psi H_2 by the methods described in example 47 and purification of the crude product by preparative HPLC provides the title compound.

[0565] MS (ESPOS): 451.2 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 54

5-Cyclopropyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

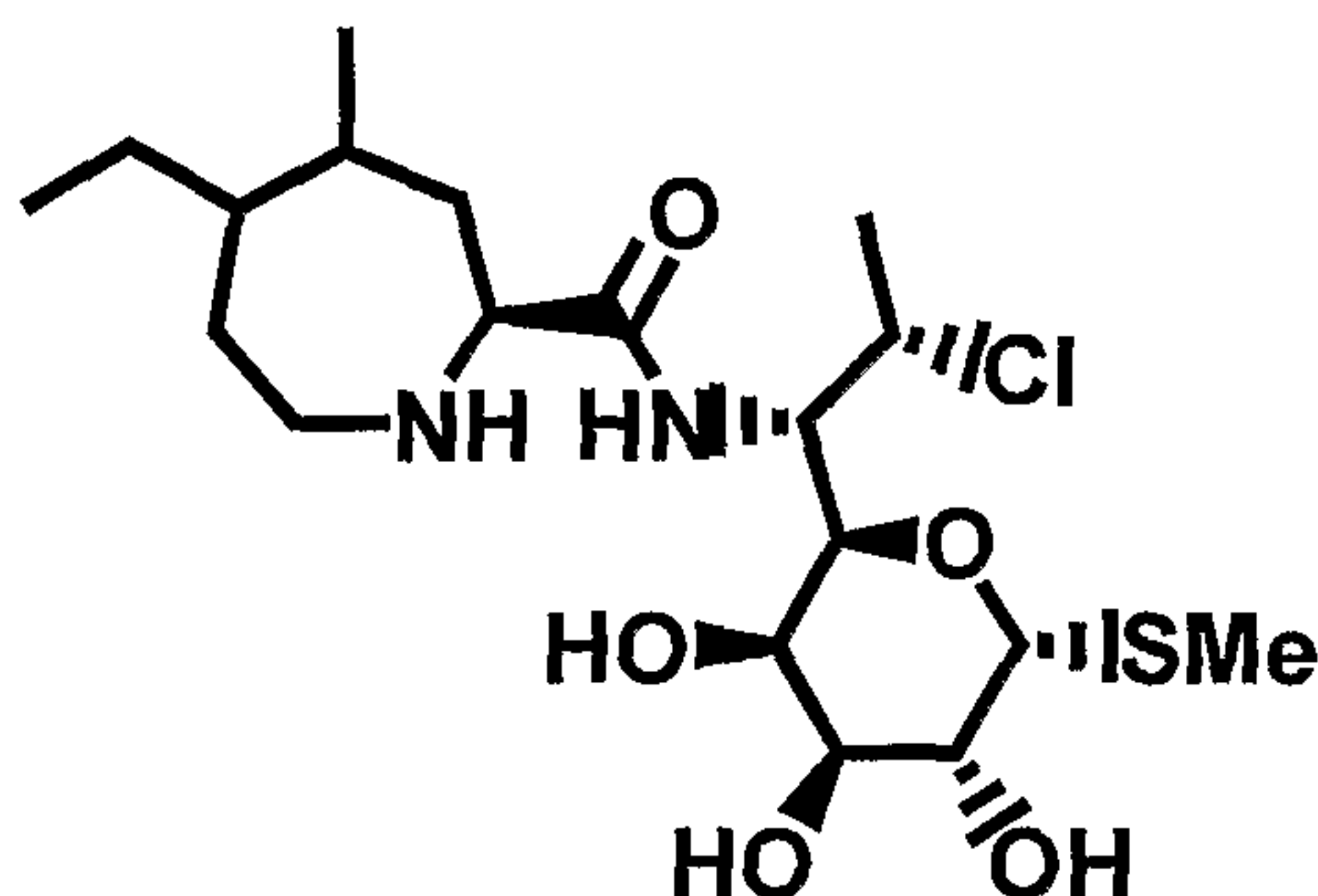


[0566] The title compound may be prepared by coupling cyclic amino acid **22j** ($R^9 =$ cyclopropyl, $R^{9b} = H$) to lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) as depicted in Scheme 33.

Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound **33a** (R^9 = cyclopropyl) provides the title compound.

Example 55

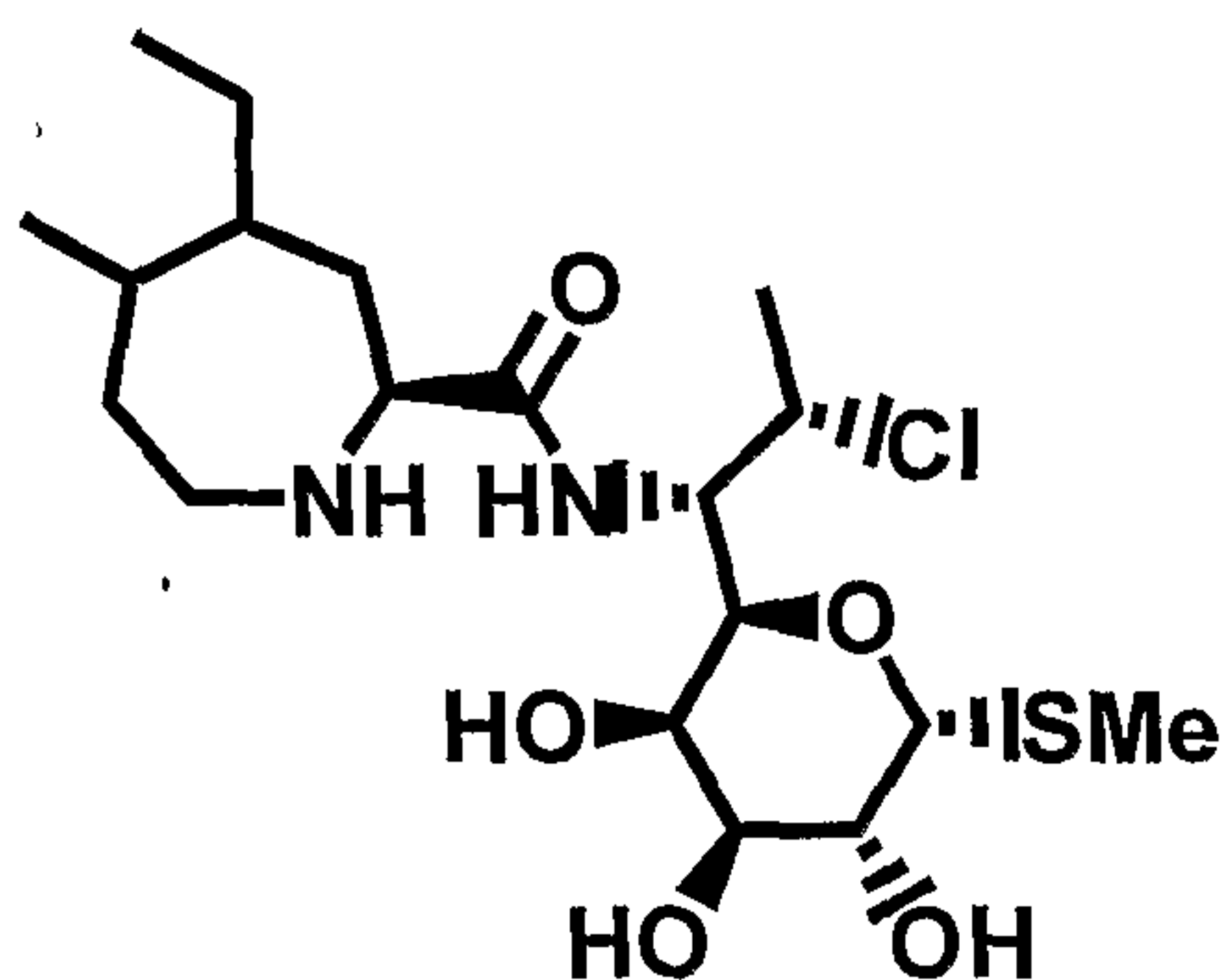
5-Ethyl-4-methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



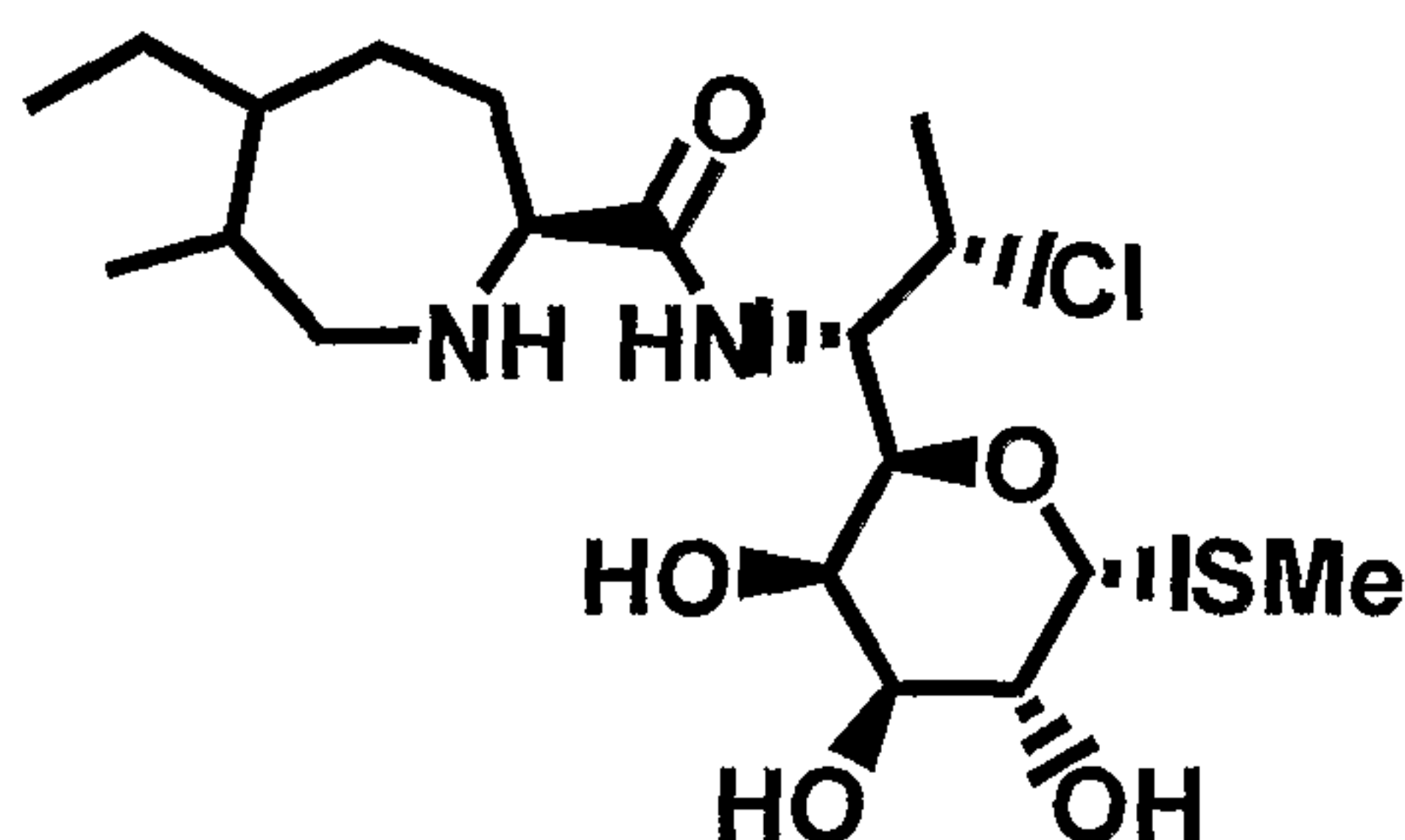
[0567] The title compound may be prepared by coupling cyclic amino acid **32d** (R^9 = ethyl) to lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL (R^2 = H, R^3 = Cl) as depicted in Scheme 32. Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound **32e** (R^9 = ethyl) provides the title compound.

Example 56

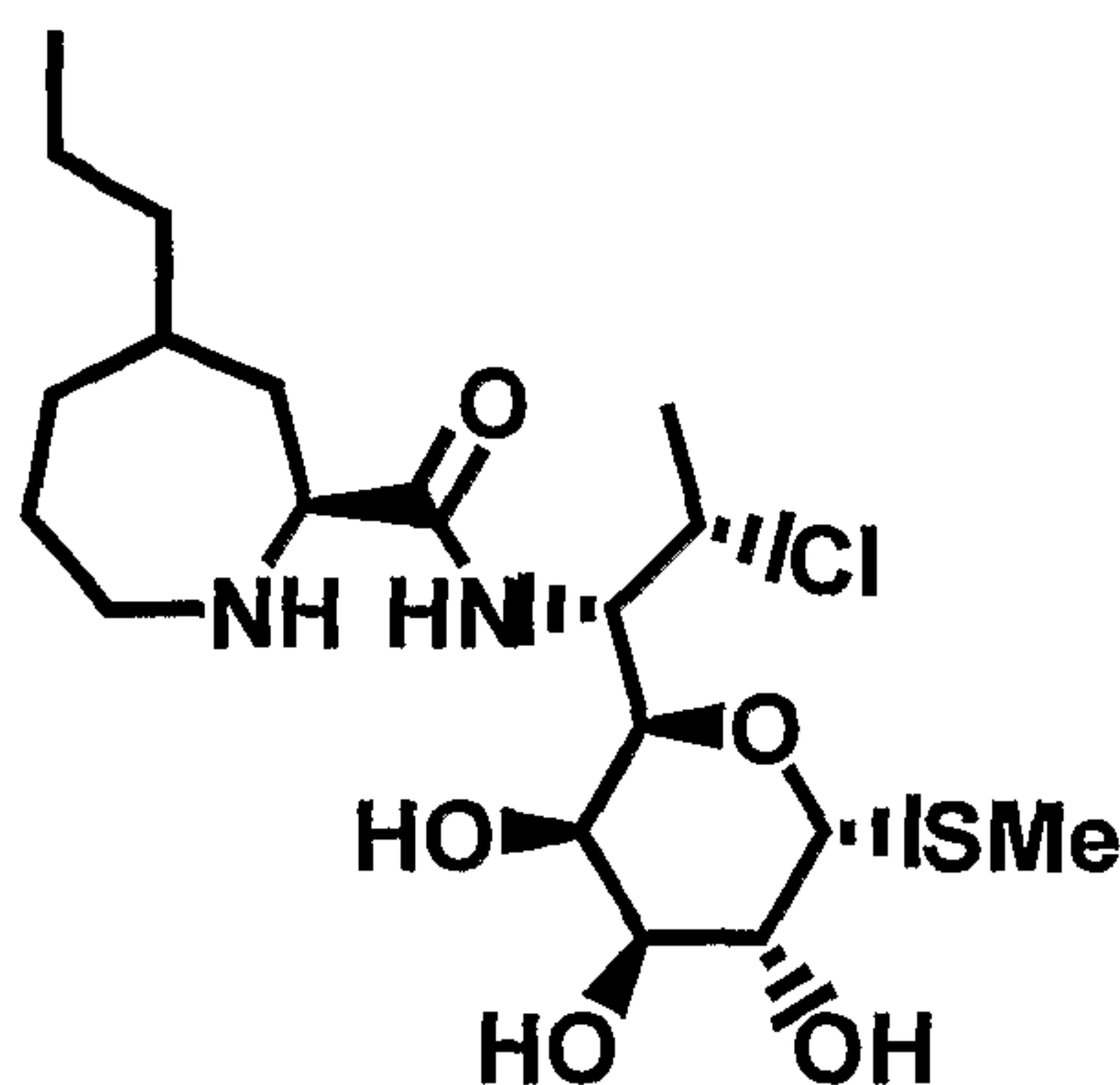
4-Ethyl-5-methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0568] The title compound may be prepared by coupling cyclic amino acid **21k** (R^{9b} = methyl, R^9 = ethyl, m = 2) prepared by general method S to lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL (R^2 = H, R^3 = Cl) as depicted in scheme 33. Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound **33a** (R^9 = methyl, R^{9b} = ethyl) with 10% Pd / C as in example 47 provides the title compound.

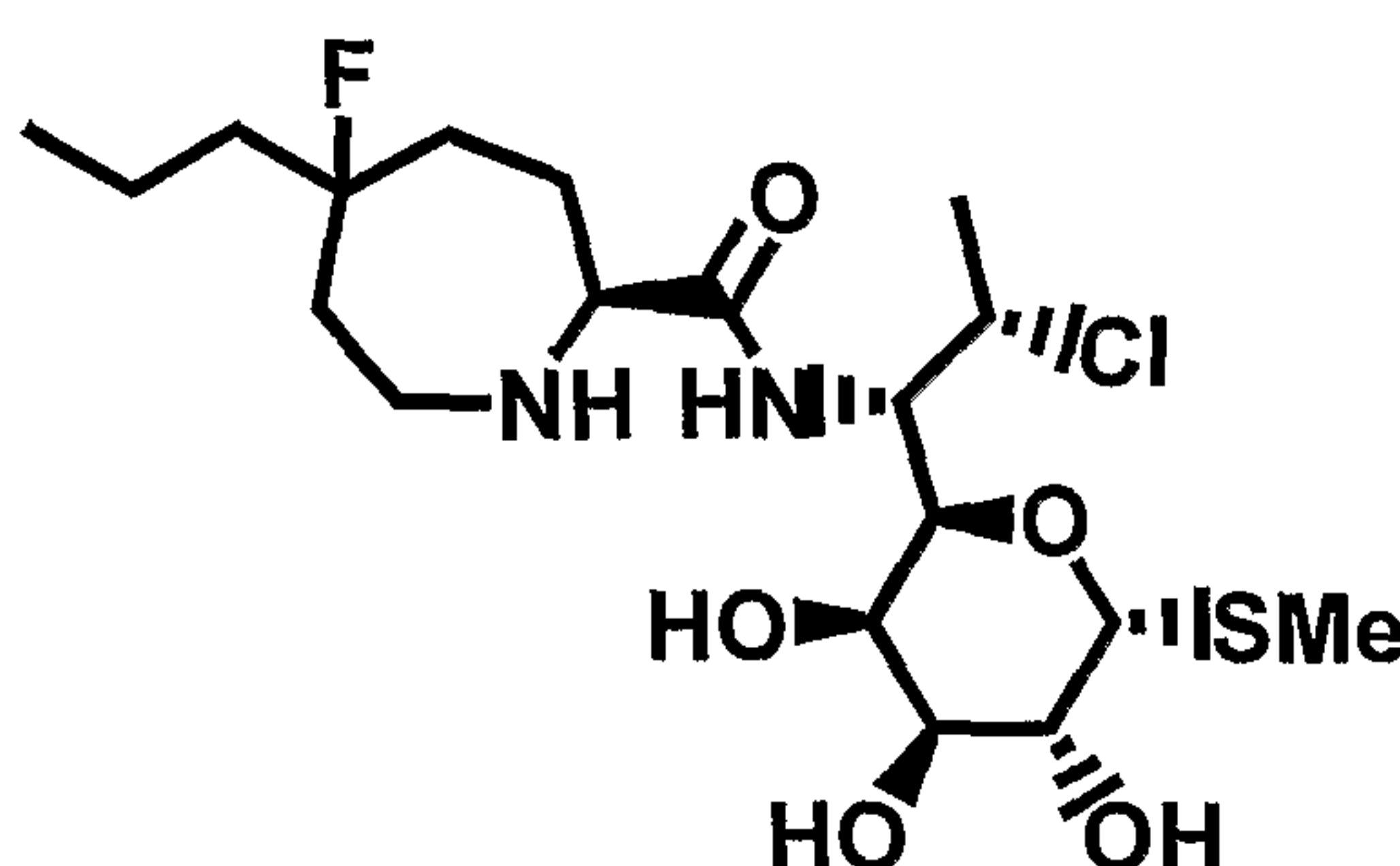
*Example 57***5-Ethyl-6-methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0569] The title compound may be prepared by coupling cyclic amino acid **21k** (R^{9b} = methyl, R^9 = ethyl, $m = 1$) prepared by general method T to lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) as depicted in Scheme 33. Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound with 10% Pd / C as in example 47 provides the title compound.

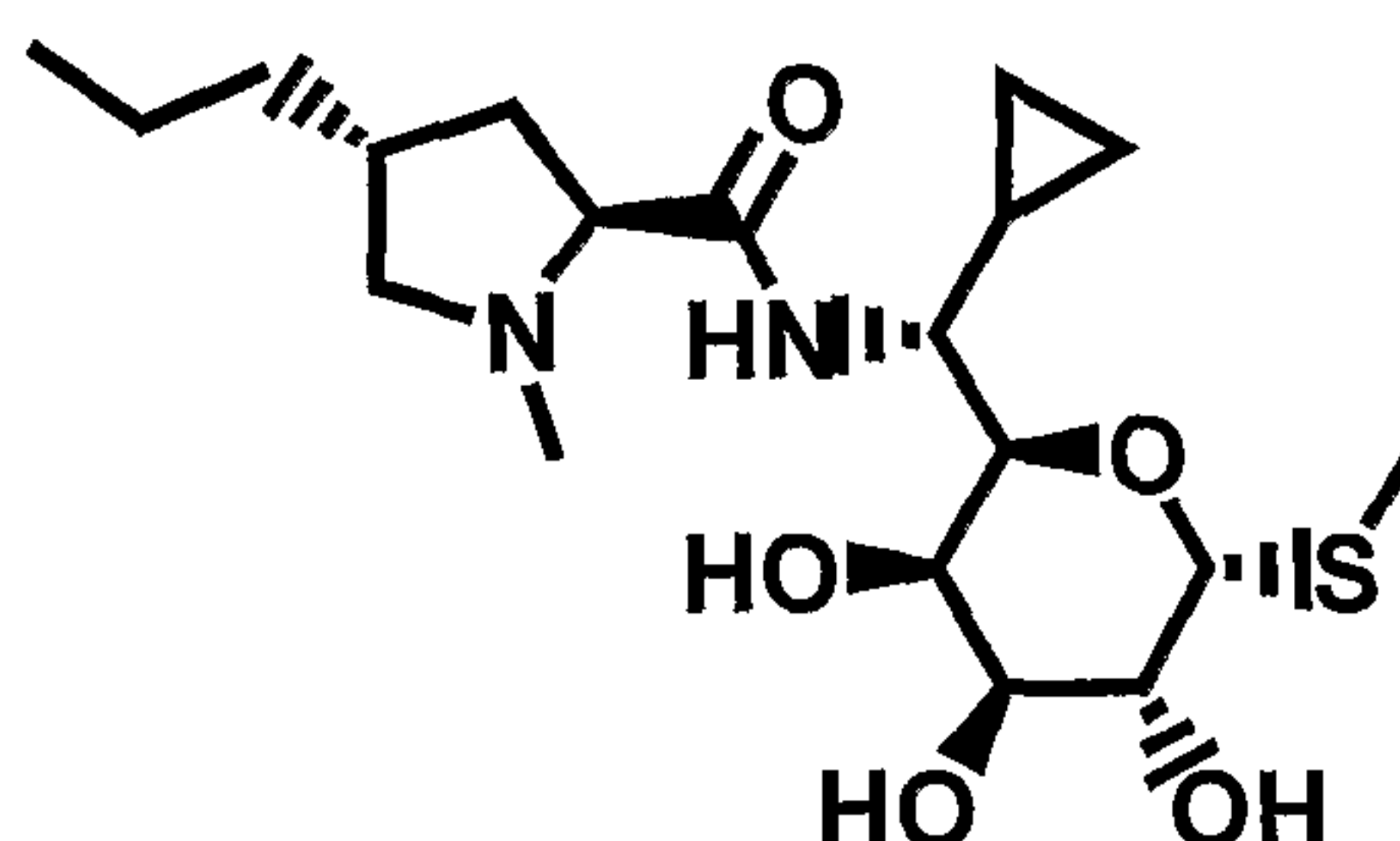
*Example 58***4-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0570] Lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to cyclic amino acid **22k** (R^9 = propyl, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 2$) prepared by general method S as described in example 46 to provide intermediate alkene **33a** ($R^9 = H$, $R^{9b} = \text{propyl}$). Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound with 10% Pd / C in MeOH at 50 psi H_2 as described in example 47 and purification of the crude product by preparative HPLC provides the title compound.

[0571] MS (ESPOS): 440 $[M + H]^+$.

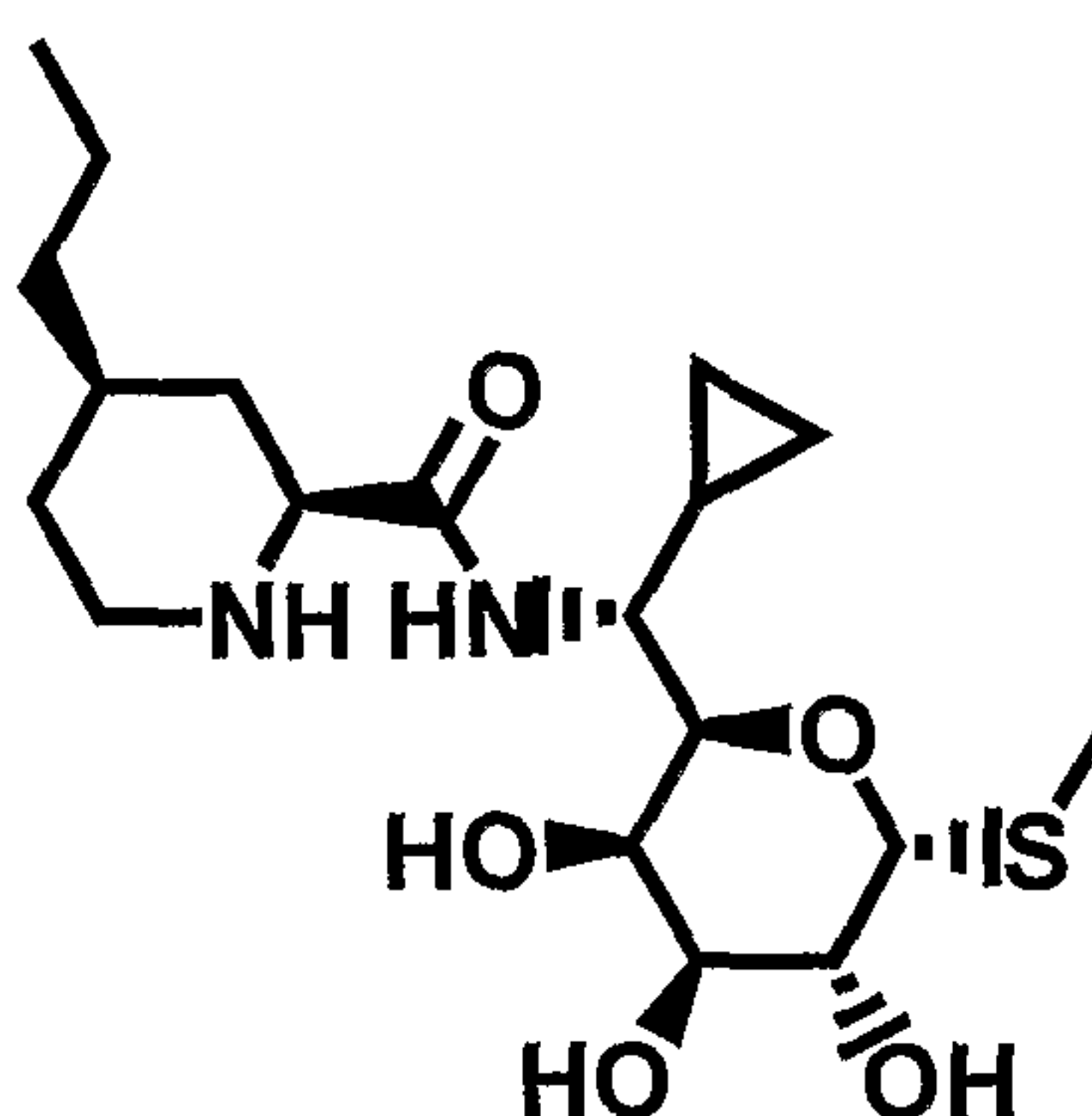
Example 59**5-Fluoro-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0572] The title compound may be prepared by coupling cyclic amino acid **12d** (R^9 = propyl, m = 2) to lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL (R^2 = H, R^3 = Cl) as depicted in general method Z.

Example 60**1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide**

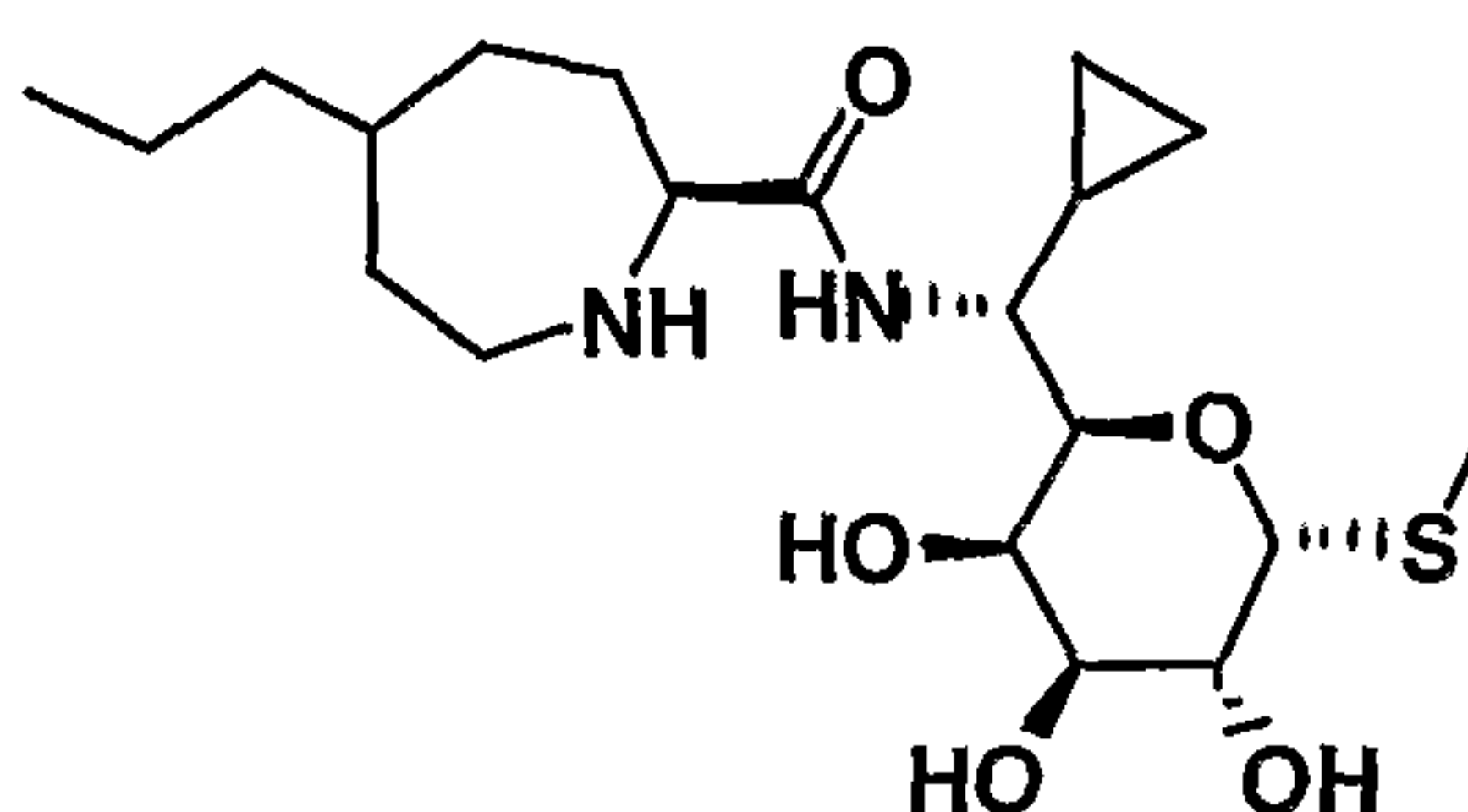
[0573] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21}$ = cyclopropyl, R^1 = SMe, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 4-*n*-propylhygric acid prepared by the method of Hoeksema, H. *et. al. Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **1967**, 89 2448-2452, as described in general method Z to provide the title compound.

[0574] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.37 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.26–4.18 (m, 2H), 4.10 (dd, J = 5.7, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (dd, J = 6.6, 11.1 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (dd, J = 3.3, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 2.96–2.83 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.45–2.16 (m, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.50–1.22 (m, 4H), 1.10–0.98 (m, 1H), 0.86 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.67–0.56 (m, 1H), 0.50–0.40 (m, 1H), 0.32–0.14 (m, 2H). MS (ESPOS): 403.3 [$M + H$]; MS (ESNEG): 437.2 [$M + Cl$].

Example 61**4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide**

[0575] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester **27b** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$) as described in general method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropyl}$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $P_1 = \text{H}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0576] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.37 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.09 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.96 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 (dd, $J = 3.0, 12.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.75–3.65 (m, 2H), 3.51–3.42 (m, 1H), 3.07–2.96 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.10 (m, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.99–1.90 (m, 1H), 1.80–1.65 (m, 1H), 1.46–1.23 (m, 6H), 1.11–0.98 (m, 1H), 0.85 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H), 0.66–0.55 (m, 1H), 0.50–0.36 (m, 1H), 0.30–0.12 (m, 2H); MS (ESPOS): 403.3 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 437.2 $[\text{M} + \text{Cl}]^-$.

Example 62**5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopropyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide**

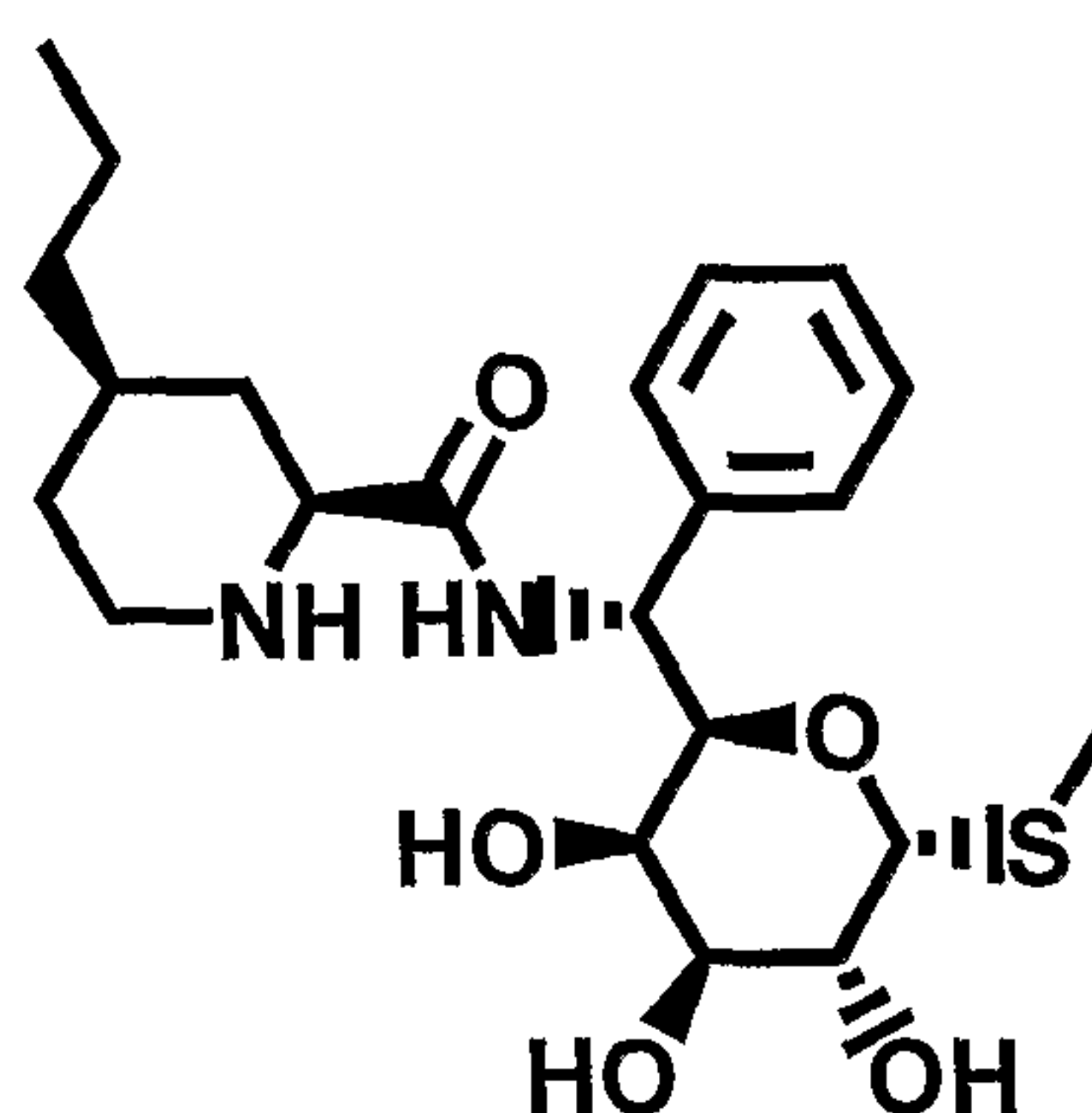
[0577] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopropyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 5-propyl-azepine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester as described in general coupling method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** ($R^{20} + R^{21} =$

cyclopropyl, R^9 = propyl, P_1 = H, P_2 = Boc, m = 3) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0578] MS (ESPOS): 451.2 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 63

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [phenyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide



[0579] Aminosugar **23f** ($R^{20} + R^{21}$ = Ph, R^1 = SMe) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

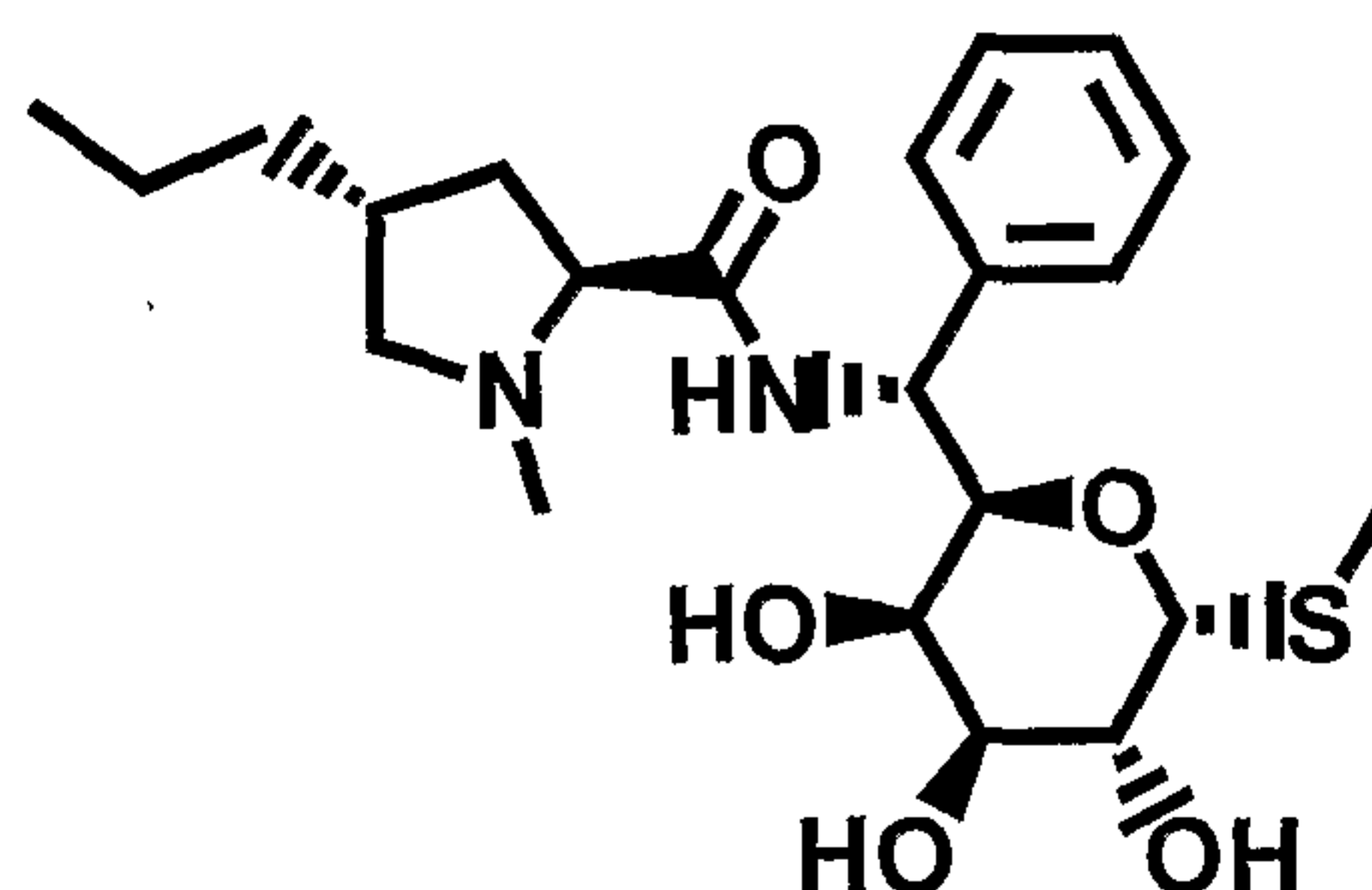
[0580] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.41–7.26 (m, 5H), 6.90 (br d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 5.55 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (dd, J = 1.2, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 5.30–5.23 (m, 2H), 5.17 (dd, J = 3.3, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (dd, J = 0.9, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 530.0 $[M + \text{Na}]$; MS (ESNEG): 506.0 $[M - H]$.

[0581] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21}$ = Ph, R^1 = SMe) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0582] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.40–7.20 (m, 5H), 5.09 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.16–4.05 (m, 4H), 3.58 (dd, J = 3.3, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 1.38 (s, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 286.0 $[M + H]$; MS (ESNEG): 284.2 $[M - H]$.

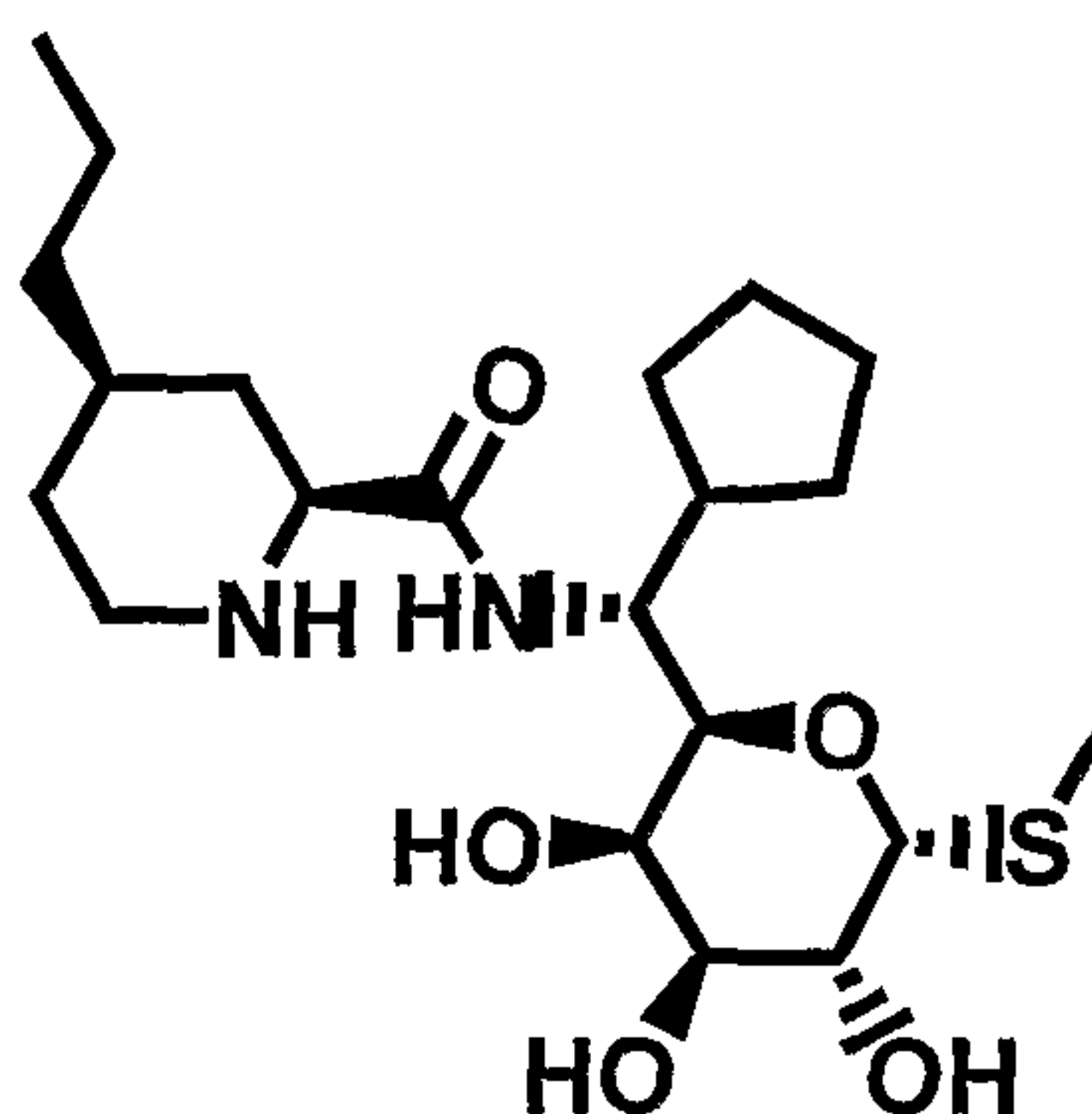
[0583] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21}$ = Ph, R^1 = SMe) was coupled to 4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester **27b** (R^9 = propyl) as described in general method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** ($R^{20} + R^{21}$ = Ph, R^9 = propyl, P_1 = H, P_2 = Boc, m = 2) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0584] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 7.46–7.30 (m, 5H), 5.15 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 4.13–4.03 (m, 2H), 3.91 (dd, J = 3.0, 12.9 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (dd, J = 3.3, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 3.49–3.40 (m, 1H), 3.07–2.95 (m, 1H), 2.10–2.01 (m, 1H), 1.96–1.86 (m, 1H), 1.78–1.62 (m, 1H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.36–1.07 (m, 6H), 0.82 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 439.3 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 473.2 $[M + \text{Cl}]^-$.

*Example 64***1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [phenyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide**

[0585] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{Phenyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 4-*n*-propylhygric acid as described in general method Z to provide the title compound.

[0586] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 7.47–7.30 (m, 5H), 5.15 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.50 (d, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.28 (dd, $J = 5.4, 9.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.11–4.04 (m, 2H), 3.75 (dd, $J = 6.0, 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.68 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.90–2.80 (m, 1H), 2.45–1.90 (m, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.44–1.10 (m, 4H), 0.78 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 439.3 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 473.2 $[\text{M} + \text{Cl}]^-$.

*Example 65***4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopentyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide**

[0587] Aminosugar **23f** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopentyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0588] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.29 (br d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.63 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.43 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.25 (dd, $J = 5.4, 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.14 (dd, $J = 3.3, 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.40–

4.38 (m, 2H), 2.30–2.08 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.86–1.48 (m, 6H), 1.27–1.12 (m, 2H); MS (ESPOS): 522.2 [M + Na]⁺; MS (ESNEG): 498.2 [M – H][–].

[0589] Aminosugar **23g** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopentyl, R¹ = SMe) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0590] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.28 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.16–4.08 (m, 2H), 3.93 (dd, *J* = 0.9, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.17–2.04 (m, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.88–1.51 (m, 6H), 1.42–1.26 (m, 2H)

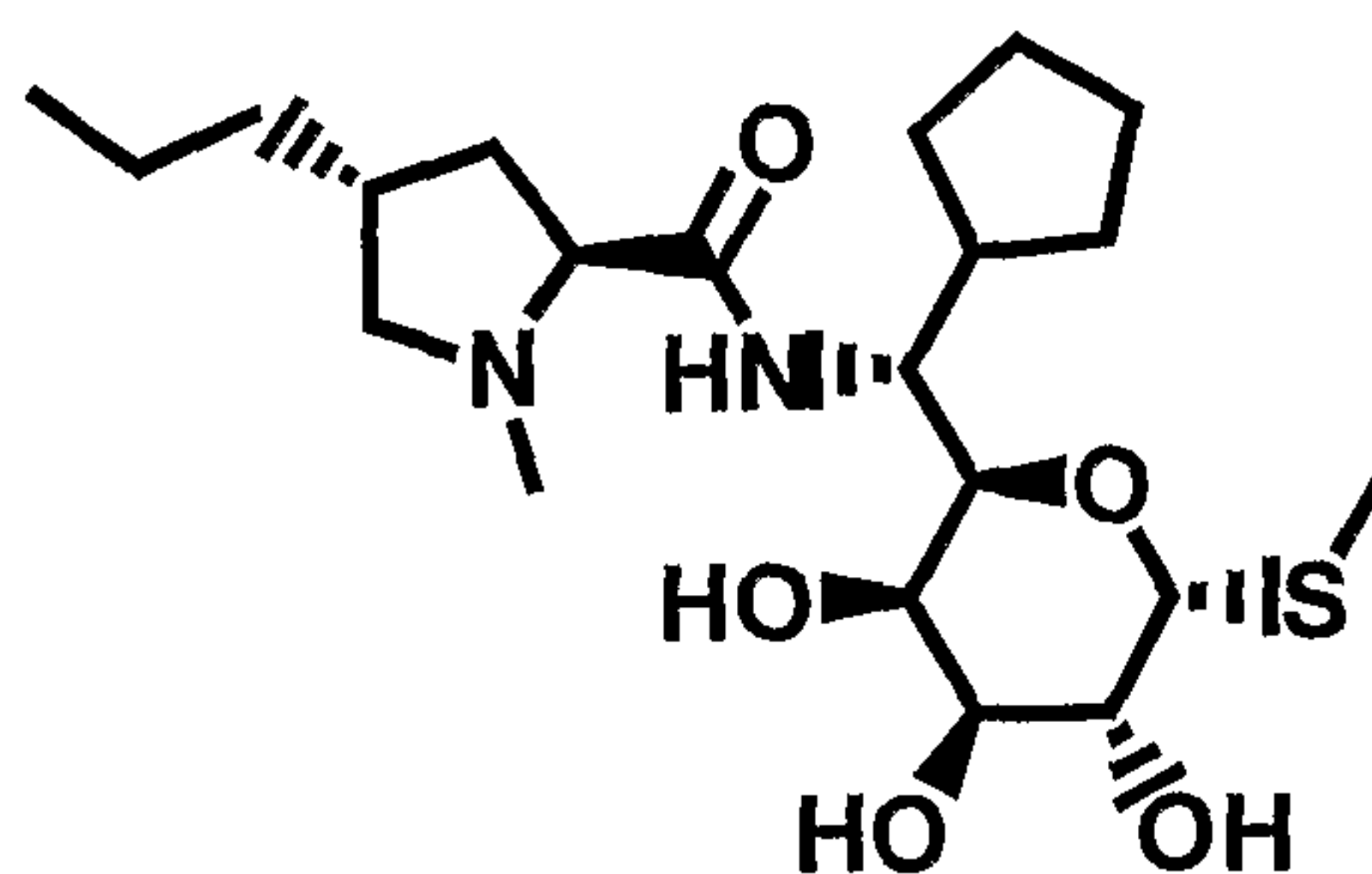
[0591] MS (ESPOS): 278.3 [M + H]⁺; MS (ESNEG): 276.2 [M – H][–].

[0592] Aminosugar **23g** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopentyl, R¹ = SMe) was coupled to 4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester **27b** (R⁹ = propyl) as described in general method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopentyl, R⁹ = propyl, P₁ = H, P₂ = Boc, *m* = 2) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0593] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 5.37 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.23 (dd, *J* = 5.4, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (dd, *J* = 5.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (br d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 1H), 3.10–2.98 (m, 1H), 2.32–2.12 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.10–1.91 (m, 1H), 1.80–1.04 (m, 16H), 0.87 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 431.3 [M + H]⁺; MS (ESNEG): 465.2 [M + Cl].

Example 66

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopentyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide



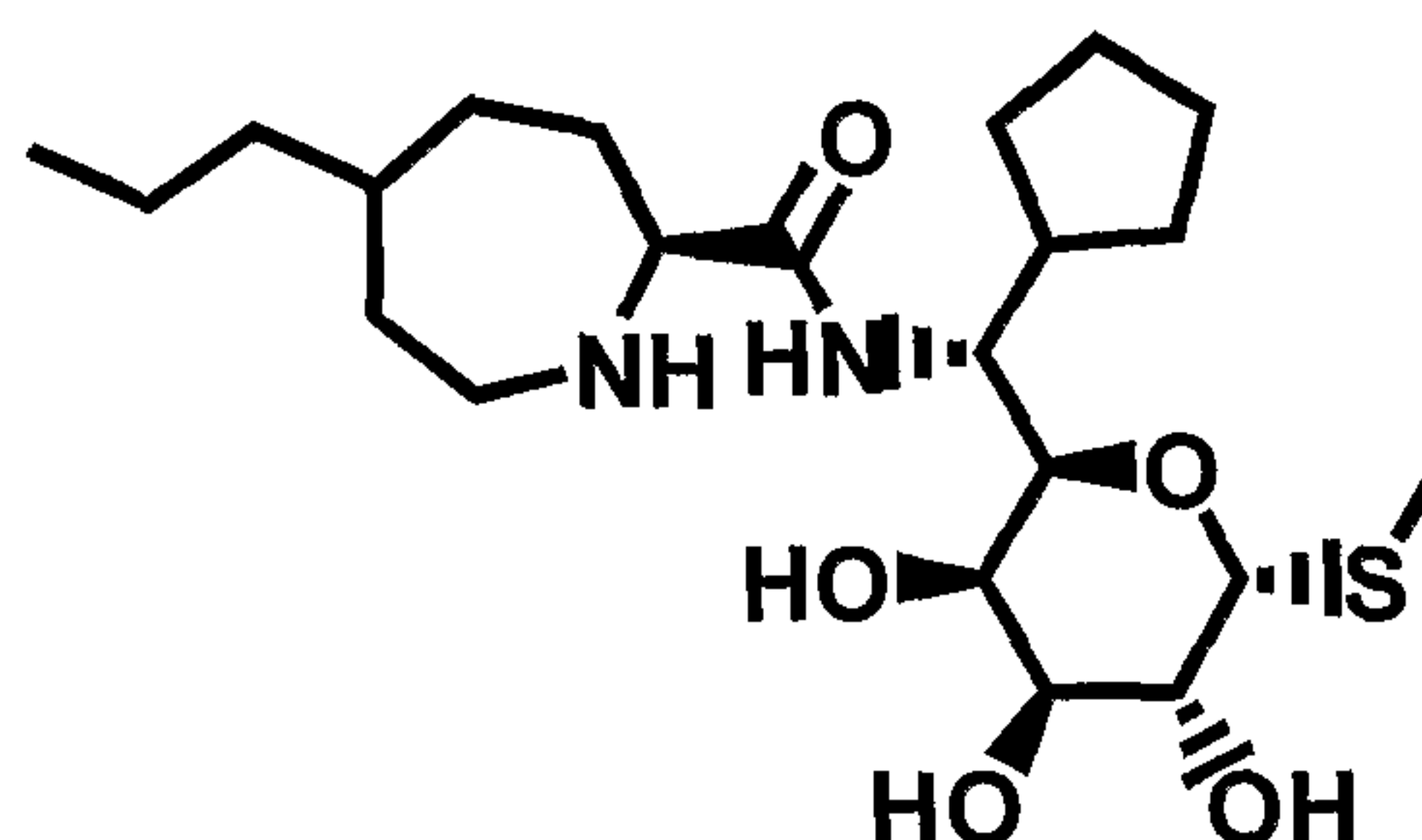
[0594] Aminosugar **23g** (R²⁰ + R²¹ = cyclopentyl, R¹ = SMe, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 4-*n*-propylhygric acid as described in general method Z to provide the title compound.

[0595] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 5.35 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.31–4.22 (m, 2H), 4.16 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (dd, *J* = 5.7, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (dd, *J* = 6.3, 11.1 Hz,

1H), 3.63 (dd, $J = 3.0, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.95–2.85 (m, 1H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 2.45–2.13 (m, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.84–1.03 (m, 13H), 0.87 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 431.3 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 465.2 $[M + Cl]^-$.

Example 67

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [cyclopentyl-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide

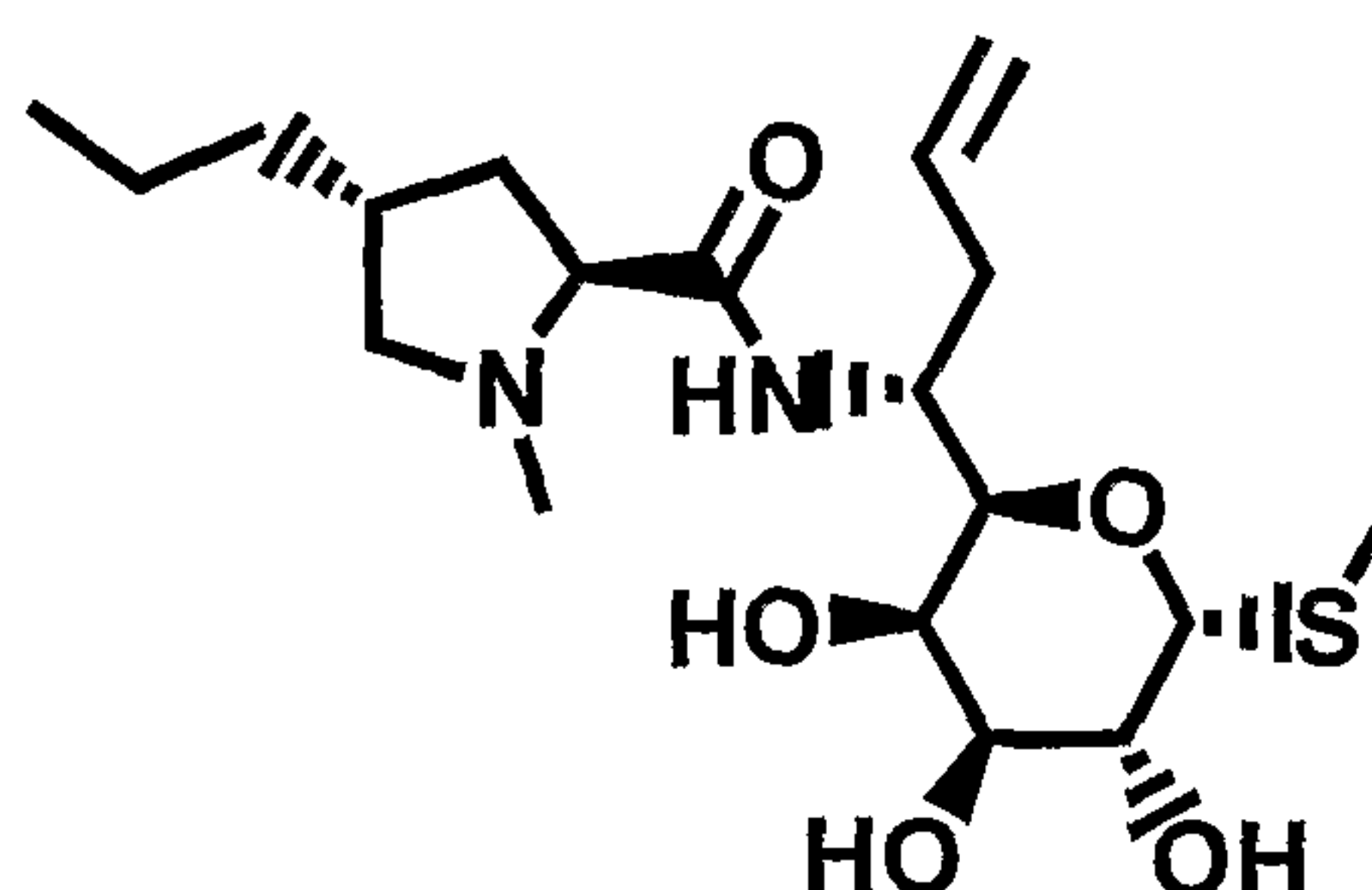


[0596] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopentyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 5-propyl-azepine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester as described in general method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^{20} + R^{21} = \text{cyclopentyl}$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $P_1 = \text{H}$, $P_2 = \text{carboxylic acid-}t\text{-butyl ester}$, $m = 3$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0597] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.33 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.24 (dd, $J = 4.8, 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.19–4.11 (m, 2H), 4.07 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.46 (dd, $J = 4.2, 13.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.19–3.08 (m, 1H), 2.36–2.09 (m, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.08–1.81 (m, 2H), 1.80–1.40 (m, 8H), 1.36–1.01 (m, 7H), 0.83 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 445.2 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 479.0 $[M + Cl]^-$.

Example 68

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-but-3-enyl]-amide



[0598] Aminosugar **23f** (R^{20} = vinyl, R^{21} = H, R^1 = SMe) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0599] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.31 (br d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 5.80–5.62 (m, 1H), 5.64 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 5.41 (dd, J = 0.9, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (dd, J = 5.4, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.23–5.10 (m, 3H), 4.42–4.25 (m, 2H), 3.56–2.44 (m, 1H), 2.35–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 1.97 (m, 3H); MS (ESNEG): 470.0 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

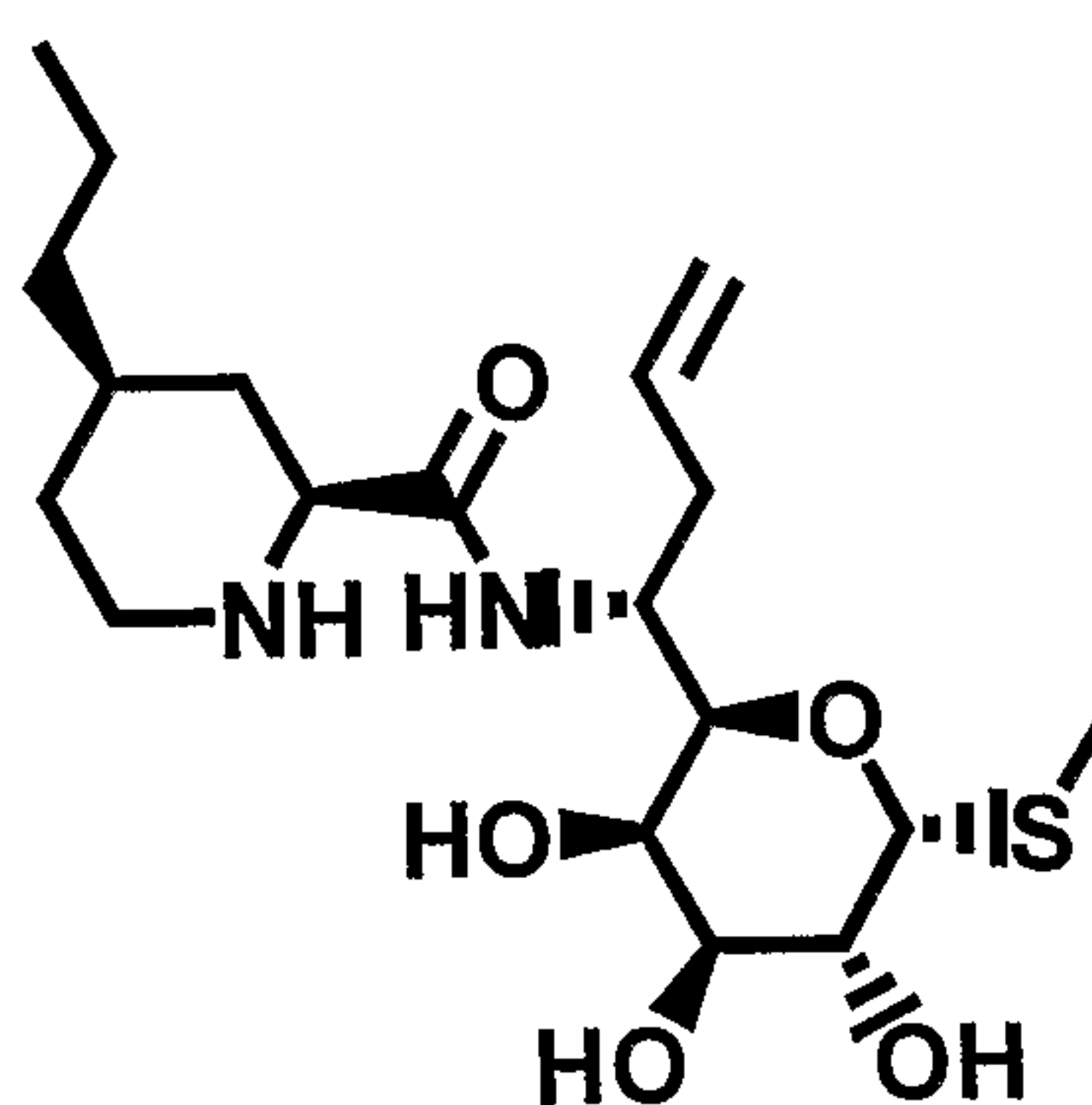
[0600] Aminosugar **23g** (R^{20} = vinyl, R^{21} = H, R^1 = SMe) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0601] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.94–5.78 (m, 1H), 5.27 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 5.20–5.10 (m, 2H), 4.09 (dd, J = 5.7, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 4.04 (dd, J = 1.5, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (dd, J = 0.9, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (dd, J = 3.3, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 3.13 (dt, J = 3.9, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.57–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.14–2.02 (m, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 272.0 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]$; MS (ESNEG): 248.2 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]$.

[0602] Aminosugar **23g** (R^{20} = vinyl, R^{21} = H, R^1 = SMe) was coupled to 4-*n*-propylhygric acid as described in general method Z to provide the title compound. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.84–5.68 (m, 1H), 5.37 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 5.16–5.07 (m, 2H), 4.28–4.18 (m, 2H), 4.14–4.07 (m, 2H), 3.93 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (dd, J = 6.3, 11.1 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (dd, J = 3.3, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 2.91–2.83 (m, 1H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.67–2.58 (m, 1H), 2.40–2.10 (m, 4H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.52–1.22 (m, 4H), 0.87 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 403.3 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$; MS (ESNEG): 437.0 $[\text{M} + \text{Cl}]$.

Example 69

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydropyran-2-yl)-but-3-enyl]-amide



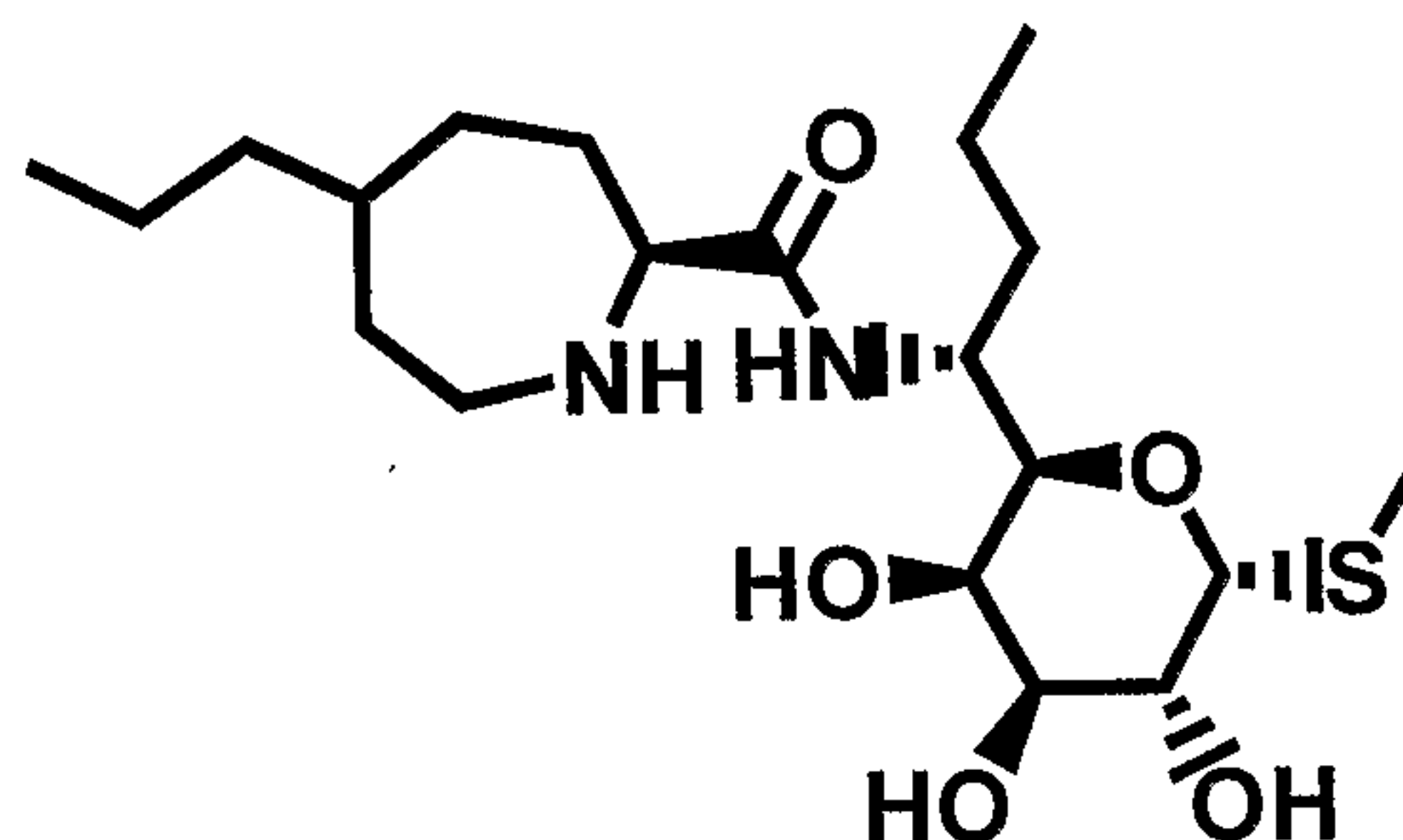
[0603] Aminosugar **23g** (R^{20} = vinyl, R^{21} = H, R^1 = SMe, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester **27b** (R^9 = propyl) as described in general method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** (R^{20} =

vinyl, $R^{21} = H$, $R^1 = SMe$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0604] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.82–5.66 (m, 1H), 5.37 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.16–5.07 (m, 2H), 4.24–4.05 (m, 3H), 3.92 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 (dd, $J = 3.3, 12.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.66 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.47 (br d, $J = 12.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.08–2.96 (m, 1H), 2.66–2.56 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.10 (m, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.99–1.89 (m, 1H), 1.80–1.64 (m, 1H), 1.41–1.22 (m, 6H), 0.87 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 403.3 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 437.2 $[M + Cl]^-$.

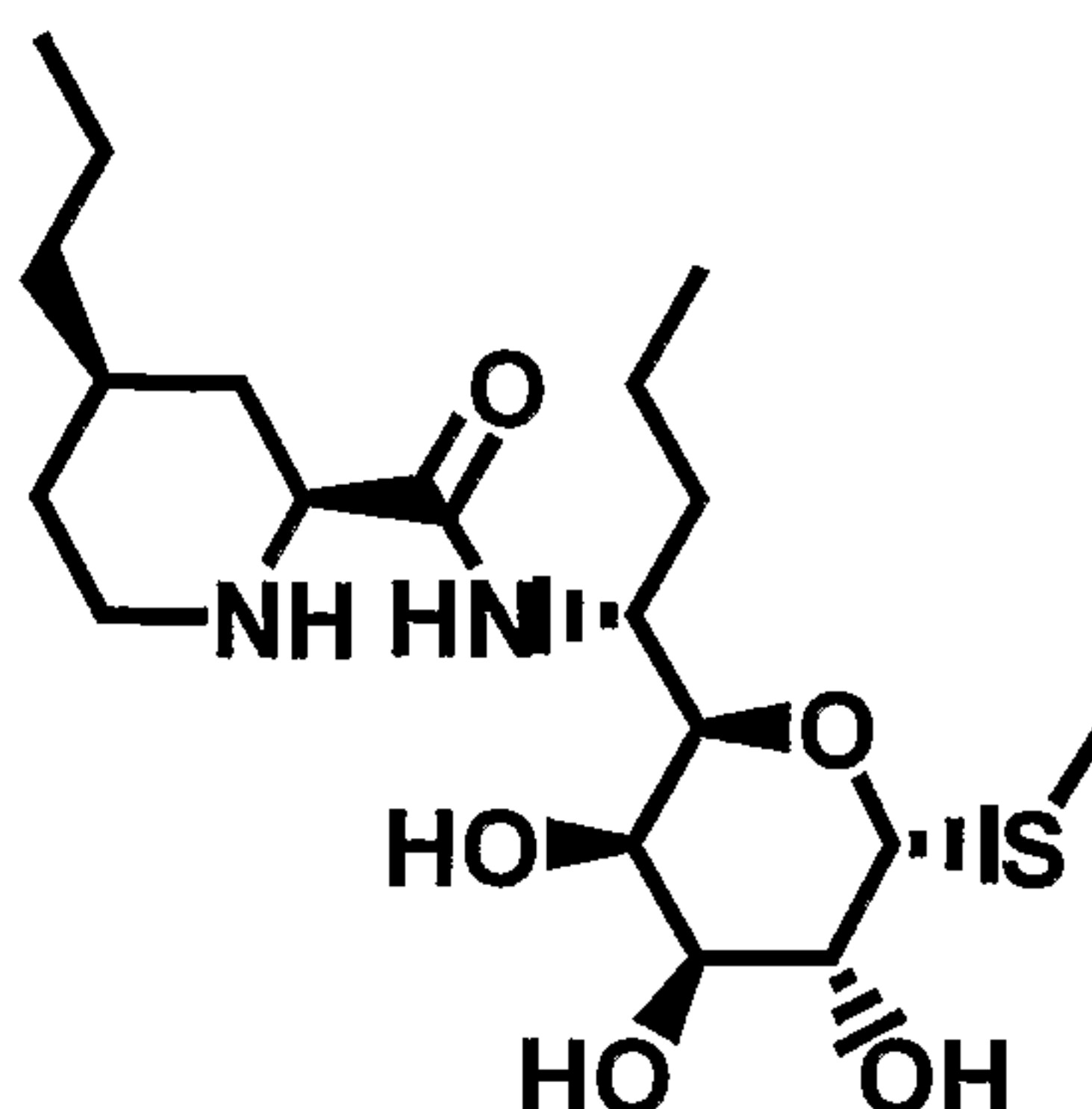
Example 70

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfonyl-tetrahydropyran-2-yl)-butyl]-amide



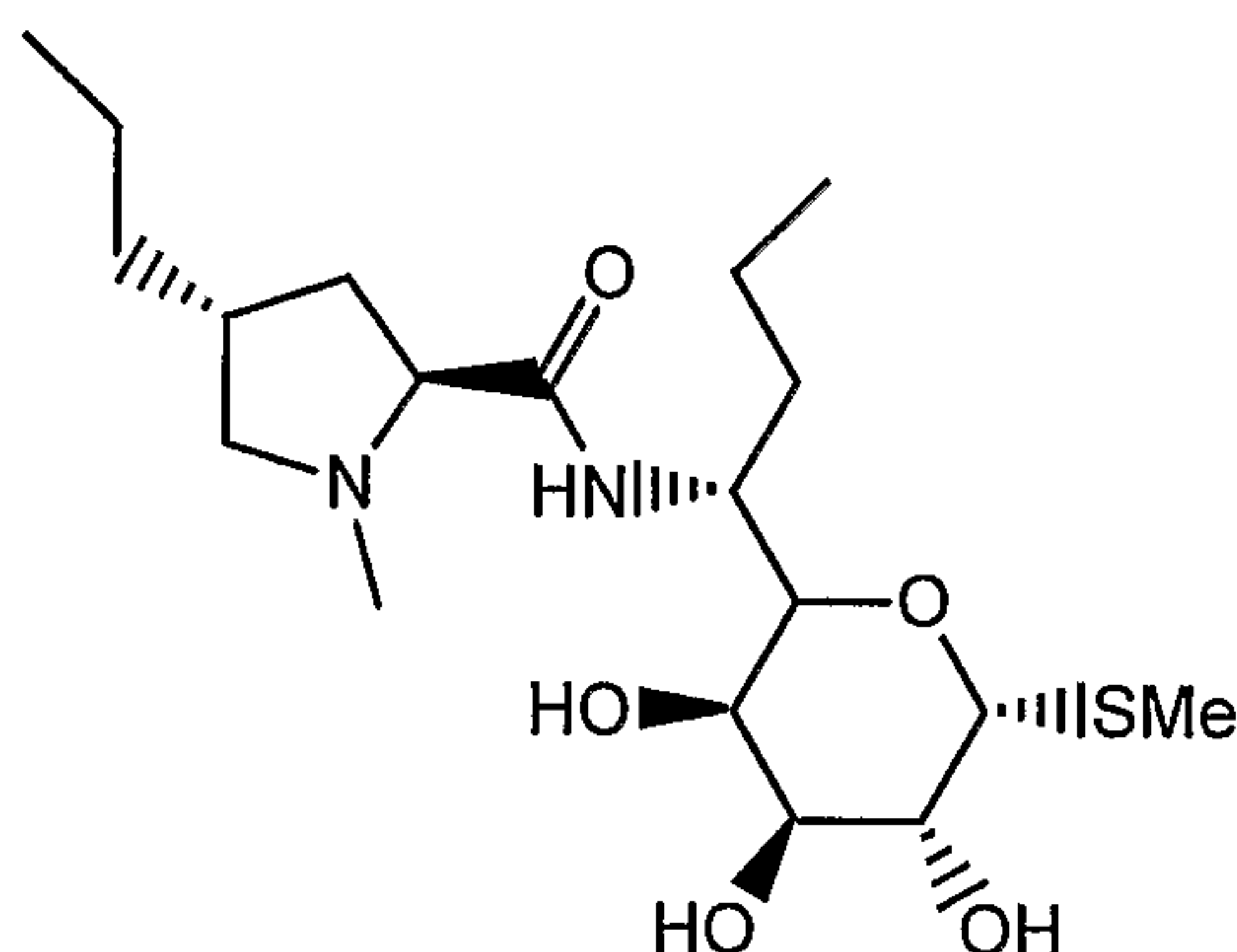
[0605] The title compound was prepared by coupling cyclic amino acid **22j** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$, $m = 2$) prepared by general method T to aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} = \text{ethyl}$, $R^{21} = H$, $R^1 = SMe$) as described in general method Z. Hydrogenation of the unsaturated intermediate provided the title compound.

[0606] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.34 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.16–4.04 (m, 3H), 4.01 (d, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.64 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.45 (dd, $J = 5.1, 13.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.13 (t, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.20–1.16 (m, 15H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 0.86 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H), 0.83 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 419.0 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 453.2 $[M + Cl]^-$.

Example 71**4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-butyl]-amide**

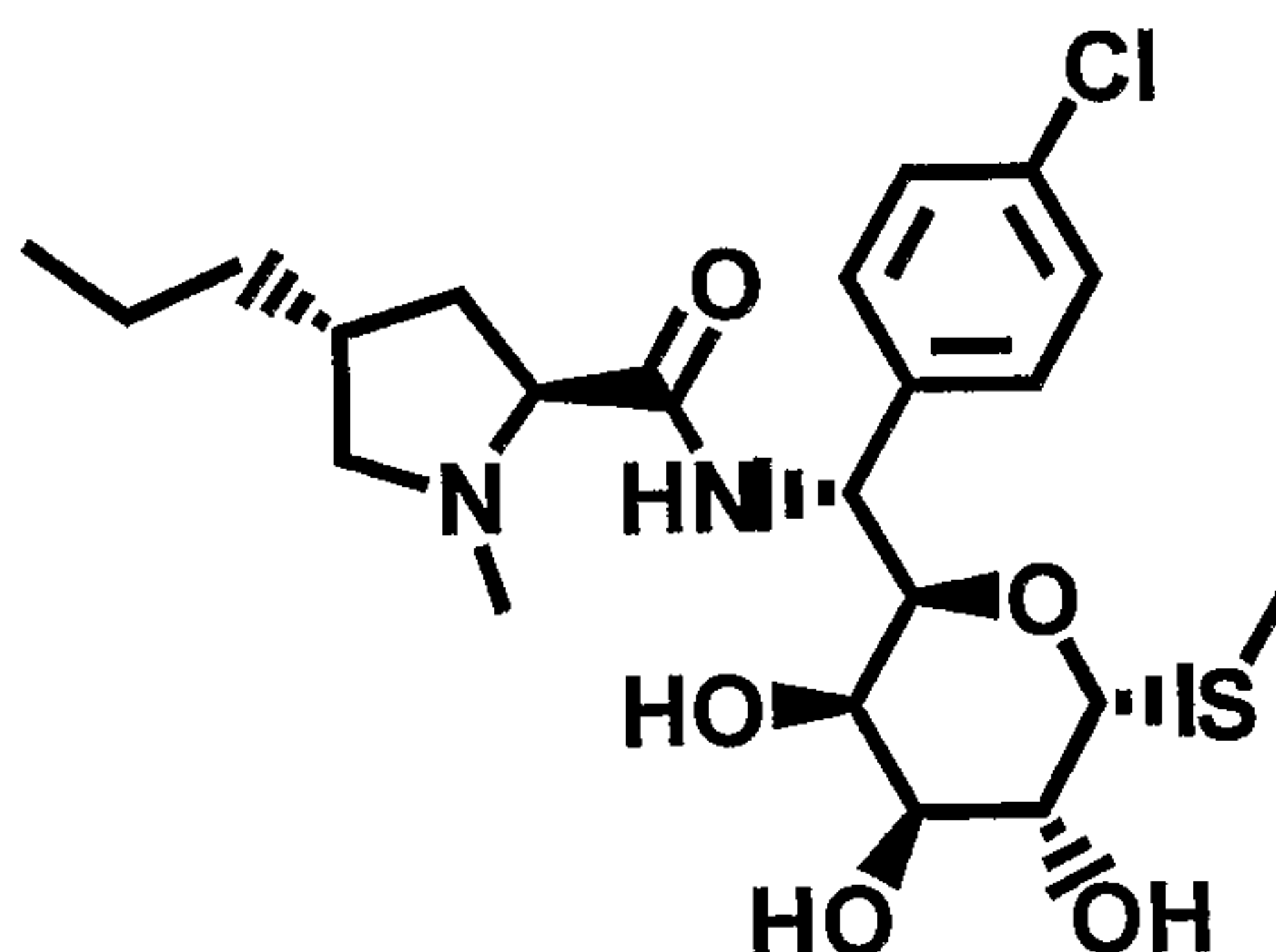
[0607] Hydrogenation of the title compound from example 69 provided the title compound.

[0608] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.34 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.14–4.04 (m, 2H), 4.00 (d, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.91–3.83 (m, 2H), 3.64 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.51–3.43 (m, 1H), 3.08–2.96 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.13 (m, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.99–1.89 (m, 1H), 1.83–1.65 (m, 2H), 1.48–1.13 (m, 9H), 0.85 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 6H); MS (ESPOS): 405.4 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$; MS (ESNEG): 439.2 $[\text{M} + \text{Cl}]$.

Example 72**1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-butyl]-amide**

[0609] Hydrogenation of the title compound from example 68 provided the title compound.

[0610] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.36 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.28–4.03 (m, 4H), 3.93 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 (dd, $J = 6.9, 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.66 (dd, $J = 3.0, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.95–2.85 (m, 1H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 2.47–2.19 (m, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.86–1.70 (m, 1H), 1.54–1.16 (m, 7H), 0.87 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 6H); MS (ESPOS): 405.4 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 439.2 $[\text{M} + \text{Cl}]^-$.

*Example 73***1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [(4-chloro-phenyl)-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide**

[0611] Aminosugar **23f** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = 4\text{-chlorophenyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

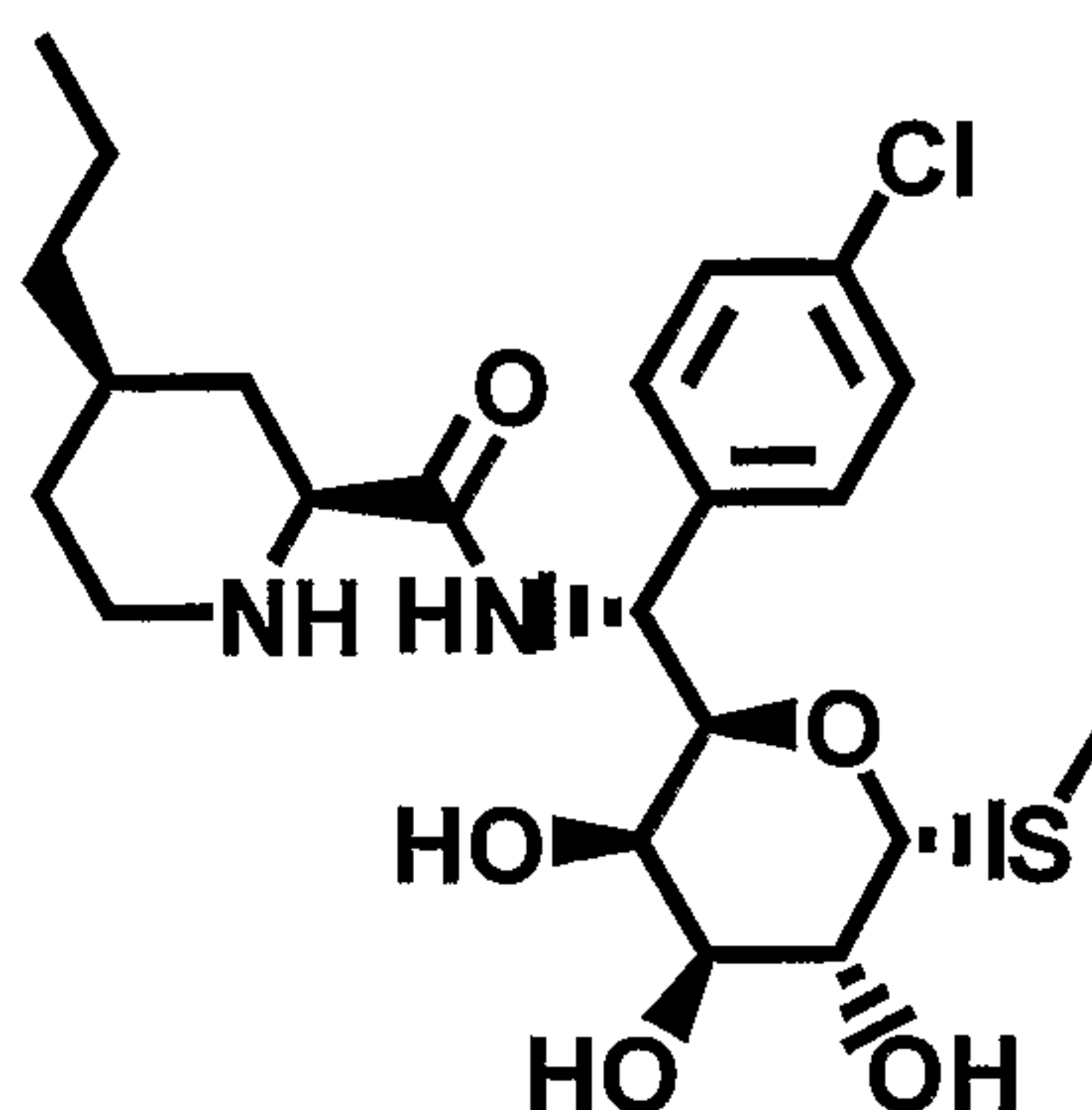
[0612] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.34 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.16 (br d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.55 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.50 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.30-5.13 (m, 3H), 4.66 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.98 (s, 3H), 1.65 (s, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 563.9 [$M + \text{Na}$]; MS (ESNEG): 539.8 [$M - \text{H}$].

[0613] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = 4\text{-chlorophenyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0614] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.37 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 2H), 5.09 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.13-4.03 (m, 4H), 3.58 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.41 (s, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 320.0 [$M + \text{H}$]; MS (ESNEG): 354.0 [$M + \text{Cl}$].

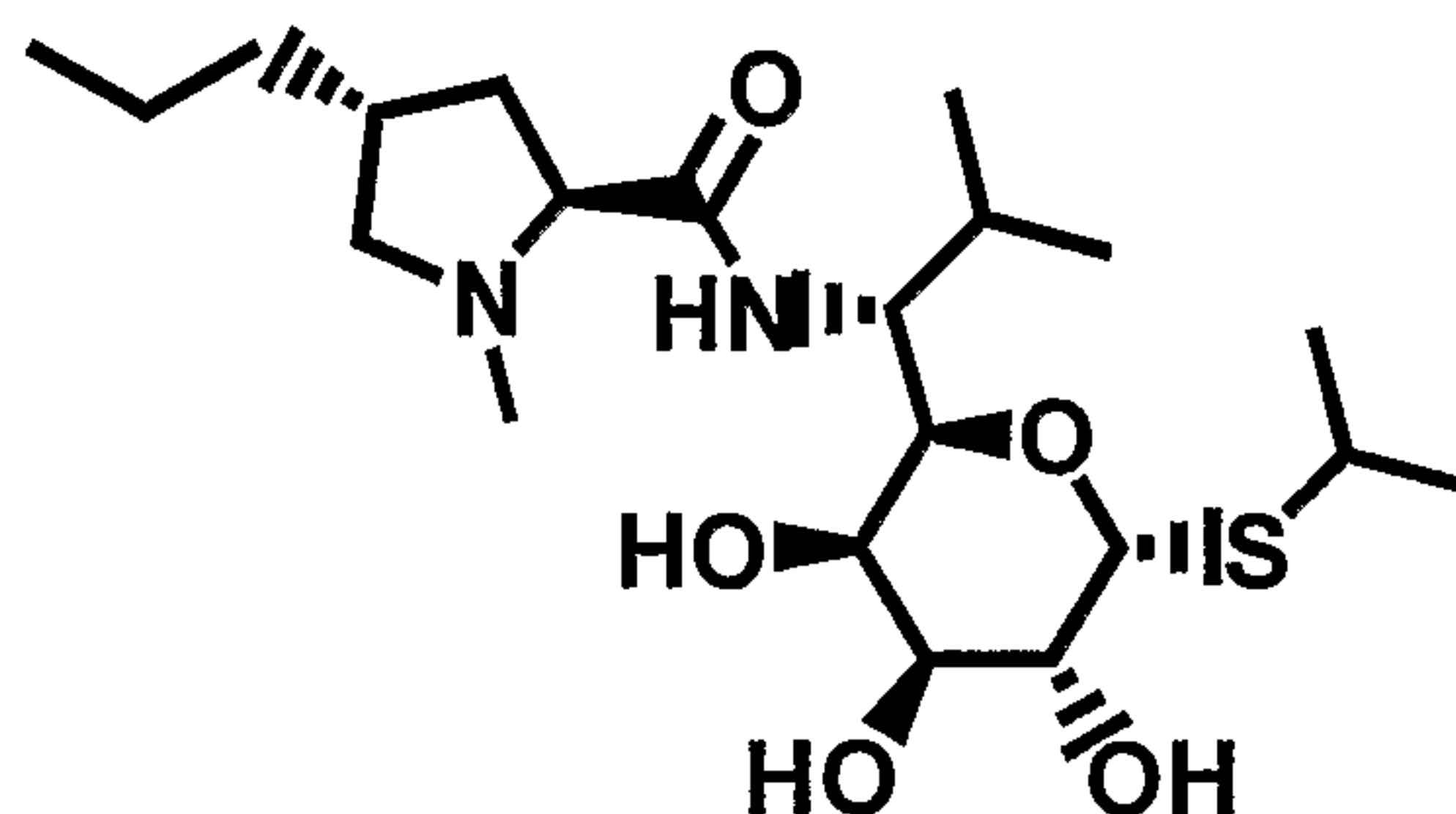
[0615] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = 4\text{-chlorophenyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$) was coupled to 4-*n*-propylhygric acid as described in general method Z to provide the title compound.

[0616] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 7.43 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.36 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 5.18 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.29 (dd, $J = 5.4, 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.14-4.05 (m, 2H), 3.78 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.70 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.92 (s, 3H), 2.87 (t, $J = 10.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.26-2.11 (m, 2H), 2.07-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.46-1.12 (m, 4H), 0.81 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 473.2 [$M + \text{H}$] $^+$; MS (ESNEG): 507.2 [$M + \text{Cl}$] $^-$.

Example 74**4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [(4-chloro-phenyl)-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide**

[0617] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} + R^{21} = 4\text{-chlorophenyl}$, $R^1 = \text{SMe}$, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to **27b** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$) as described in general method Z to provide the title compound.

[0618] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.35 (s, 4H), 5.20 (d, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.14 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.36 (d, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.10 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.99 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.89 (dd, $J = 3.0, 12.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.59 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.45-3.36 (m, 1H), 3.04 (dt, $J = 3.3, 13.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.24-2.14 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.46-1.13 (m, 6H), 0.94 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 473.2 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$; MS (ESNEG): 507.2 $[\text{M} + \text{Cl}]$.

Example 75**1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-isopropylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0619] Aminosugar **23f** ($R^{20} = \text{methyl}$, $R^{21} = \text{methyl}$, $R^1 = \text{isopropyl sulfanyl}$) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0620] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.10 (br d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.79 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.36 (dd, $J = 1.2, 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.20 (dd, $J = 5.7, 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.09 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.8$ Hz, 1H),

4.36 (dd, $J = 0.9, 9.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.26 (dt, $J = 3.0, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.29 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 3H), 1.27 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 3H), 0.91 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H), 0.86 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H).

[0621] MS (ESPOS): 524.0 $[M + Na]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 500.0 $[M - H]^-$.

[0622] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} = \text{methyl}$, $R^{21} = \text{methyl}$, $R^1 = \text{isopropyl sulfanyl}$) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

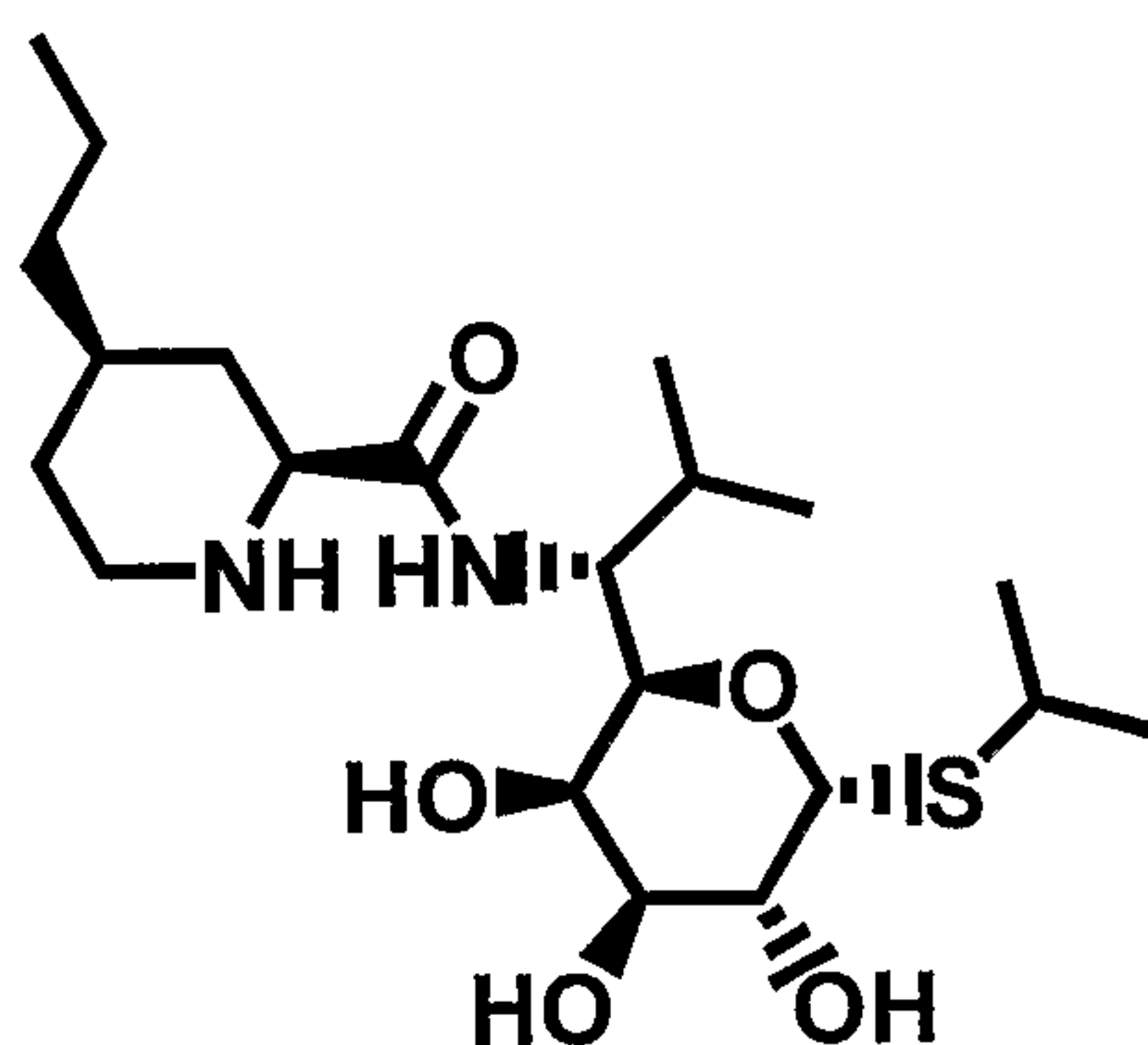
[0623] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.36 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.05 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.01 (dd, $J = 1.5, 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.95 (dd, $J = 1.2, 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.48 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.93 (m, 1H), 2.89 (dd, $J = 3.6, 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.07-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.30 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H), 1.26 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H), 0.98 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H), 0.87 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 280.0 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 278.2 $[M - H]^-$.

[0624] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} = \text{methyl}$, $R^{21} = \text{methyl}$, $R^1 = \text{isopropyl sulfanyl}$) was coupled to 4-*n*-propylhygric acid as described in general method Z to provide the title compound.

[0625] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.47 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.25 (br t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.16 (br s, 2H), 4.07 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.83 (dd, $J = 8.1, 11.4$ Hz, 2H), 3.56 (dd, $J = 3.0, 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.11-2.99 (m, 1H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.88 (br t, $J = 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.45-2.20 (m, 3H), 2.15-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.37 (m, 2H), 1.36-1.23 (m, 8H), 0.90-0.80 (m, 9H); MS (ESPOS): 433.4 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 467.2 $[M + Cl]^-$.

Example 76

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-isopropylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



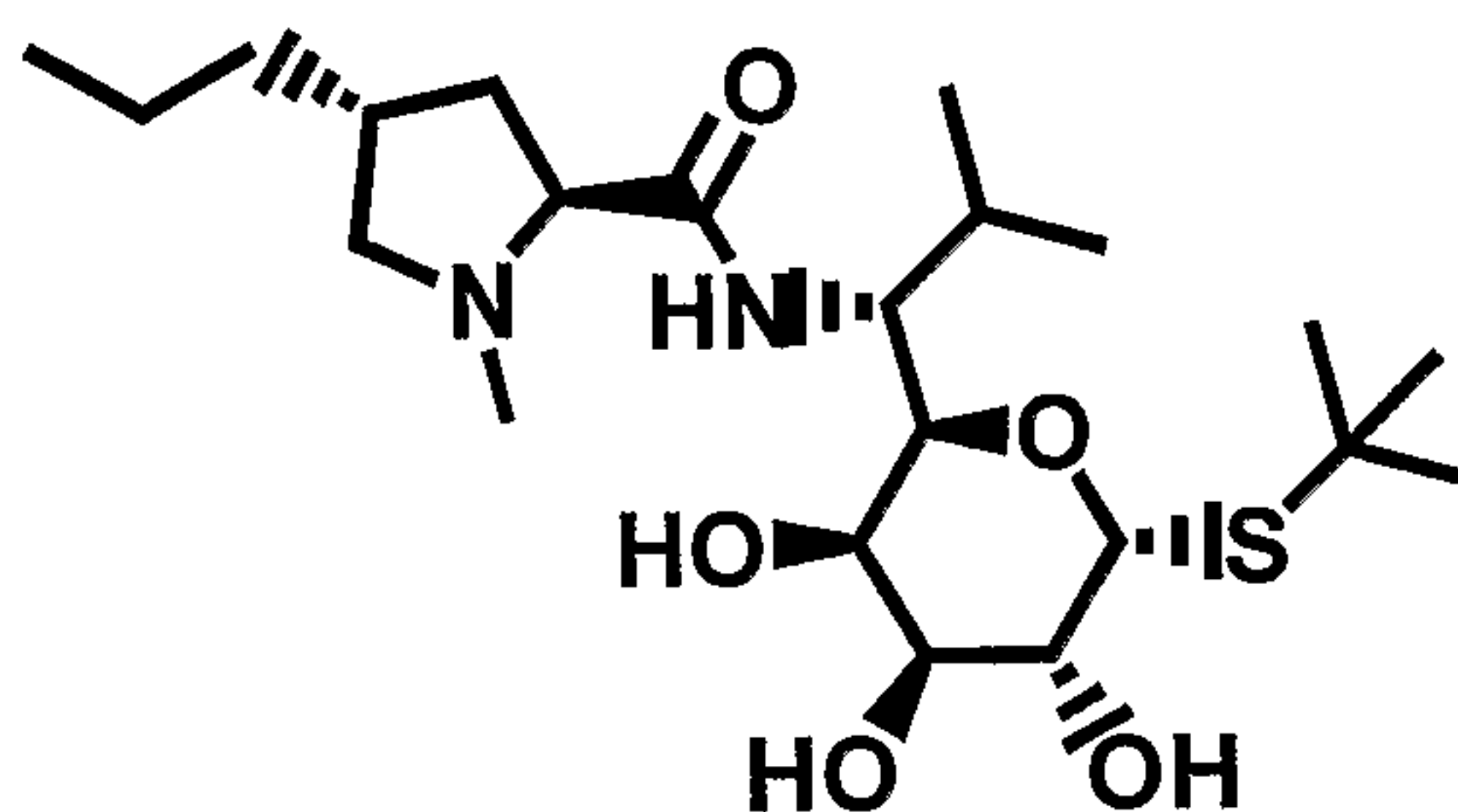
[0626] Aminosugar **23g** ($R^{20} = \text{methyl}$, $R^{21} = \text{methyl}$, $R^1 = \text{isopropyl sulfanyl}$, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester **27b** ($R^9 = \text{propyl}$) as described in general method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** ($R^1 = \text{isopropyl sulfanyl}$, $R^{20} = \text{methyl}$, $R^{21} = \text{methyl}$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $P_1 = \text{H}$, $P_2 =$

carboxylic acid-*t*-butyl ester, $m = 2$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0627] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.47 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.14 (br s, 2H), 4.07 (dd, $J = 6.0$, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (dd, $J = 3.0$, 12.6 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.56 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (br d, $J = 13.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.12-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.25-1.90 (m, 3H), 1.80-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.22 (m, 12H), 0.90-0.79 (m, 9H); MS (ESPOS): 433.4 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 467.2 $[\text{M} + \text{Cl}]^-$.

Example 77

1-Methyl-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-*tert*-butylsulfanyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide



[0628] Aminosugar **23f** ($\text{R}^{20} = \text{methyl}$, $\text{R}^{21} = \text{methyl}$, $\text{R}^1 = \text{tert-butyl sulfanyl}$) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0629] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.08 (br d, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.81 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.19 (dd, $J = 5.7$, 11.1 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 11.1 Hz, 1H), 4.34-4.18 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.05 (m, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.32 (m, 9H), 0.89 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 6H); MS (ESPOS): 538.0 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 514.2 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

[0630] Aminosugar **23g** ($\text{R}^{20} = \text{methyl}$, $\text{R}^{21} = \text{methyl}$, $\text{R}^1 = \text{tert-butyl sulfanyl}$) was prepared as depicted in scheme 23.

[0631] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.39 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.05 (dd, $J = 6.0$, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (dd, $J = 1.2$, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (dd, $J = 1.5$, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.39 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (dd, $J = 3.6$, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 2.08-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 0.98 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H), 0.89 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); MS (ESPOS): 294.0 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$; MS (ESNEG): 292.2 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]$

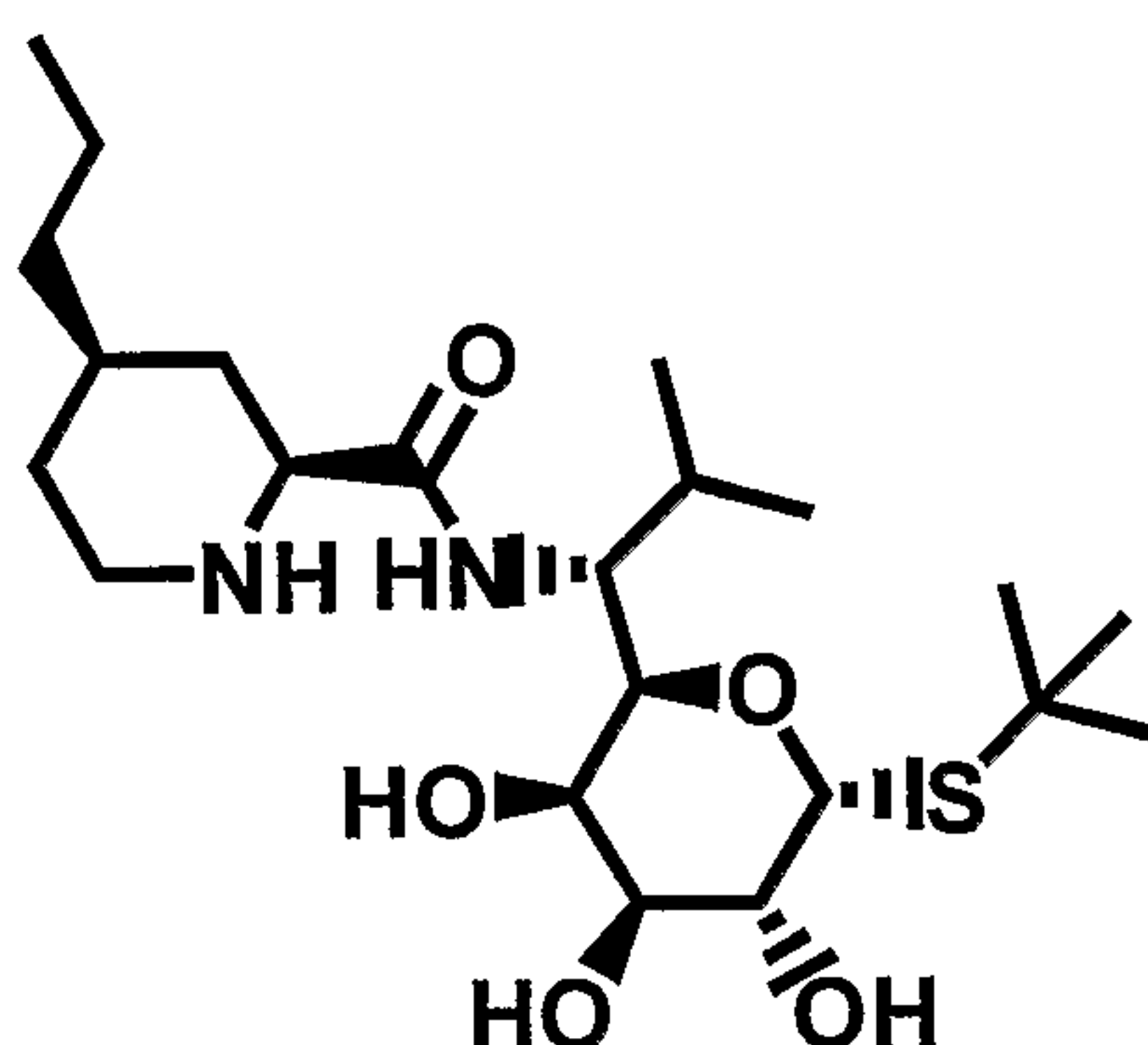
[0632] Aminosugar **23g** ($\text{R}^2 = \text{isopropyl}$, $\text{R}^1 = \text{tert-butyl sulfanyl}$) was coupled to 4-*n*-propylhygric acid as described in general method Z to provide the title compound.

[0633] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.50 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.26 (br t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.15 (br s, 2H), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.7$, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90-3.82 (m, 2H), 3.50 (dd, $J = 3.0$, 10.8 Hz, 1H),

2.93 (s, 3H), 2.91 (br t, $J = 11.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.48-2.25 (m, 3H), 2.16-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.52-1.26 (m, 4H), 1.37 (m, 9H), 0.88 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 9H); MS (ESPOS): 447.4 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 481.2 $[M + Cl]^-$.

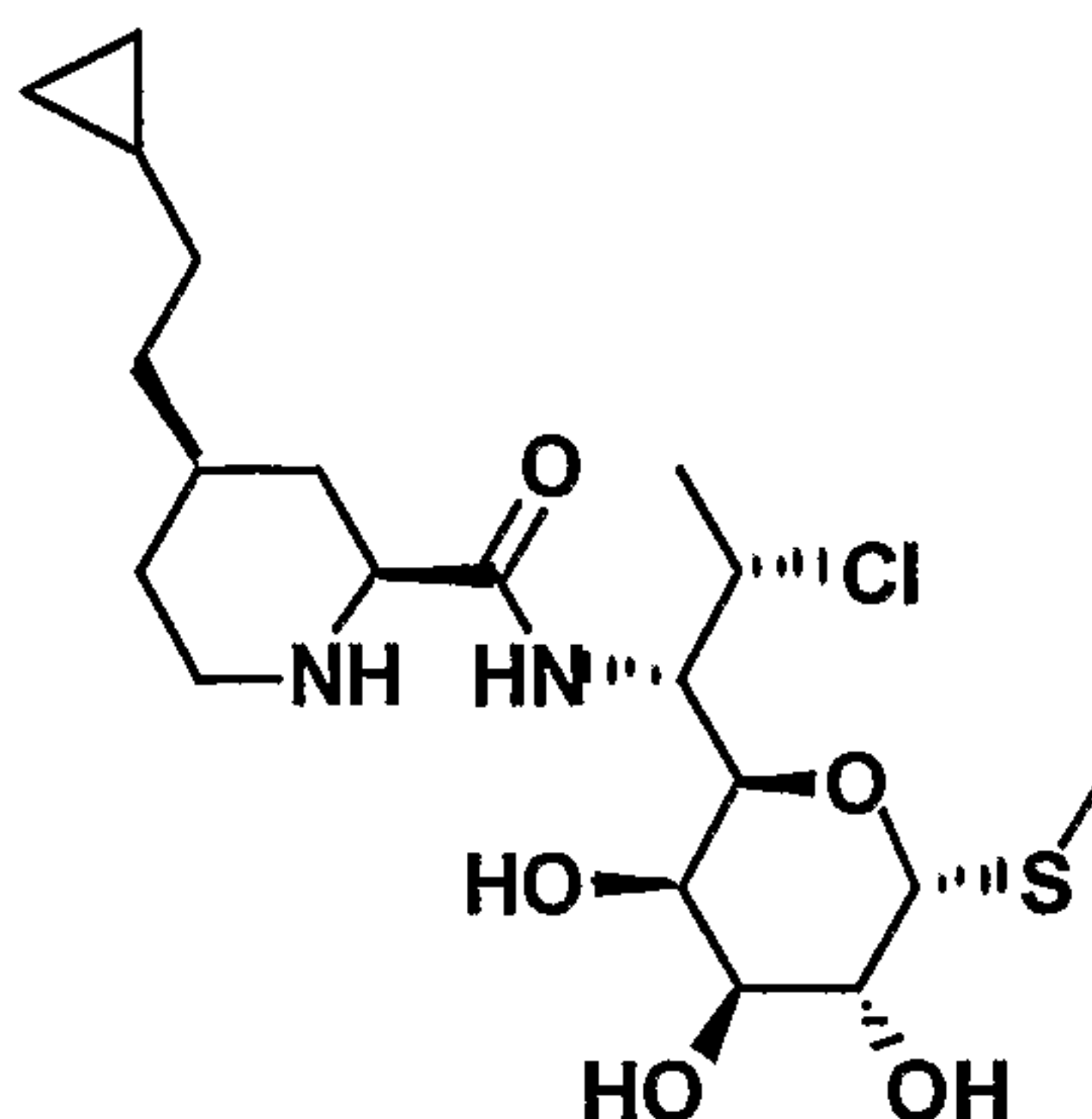
Example 78

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-*tert*-butylsulfanyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydropyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide



[0634] Aminosugar **23g** (R^{20} = methyl, R^{21} = methyl, R^1 = *tert*-butyl sulfanyl, prepared as described in general method U) was coupled to 4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester **27b** (R^9 = propyl) as described in general method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** (R^1 = *tert*-butyl sulfanyl, R^{20} = methyl, R^{21} = methyl, R^9 = propyl, P_1 = H, P_2 = carboxylic acid-*t*-butyl ester, $m = 2$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0635] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 5.50 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.13 (br s, 2H), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.7$, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (dd, $J = 3.0$, 12.6 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.51 (dd, $J = 3.0$, 10.5 Hz, 2H), 3.06 (br t, $J = 10.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.28-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.16-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.69 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.27 (m, 6H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 0.94-0.83 (m, 9H); MS (ESPOS): 447.4 $[M + H]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 481.0 $[M + Cl]^-$.

Example 79**4-(2-Cyclopropyl-ethyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0636] To a stirred suspension of **11b** (0.5 g, 1.9 mmol, 1 equiv), triphenylphosphine (39.9 mg, 0.15 mmol, 0.08 equiv), copper(I) iodide (28.9 mg, 0.15 mmol, 0.08 equiv), palladium acetate (17 mg, 0.076 mmol, 0.04 equiv) in triethylamine (7 mL) under dry nitrogen, was added cyclopropyl acetylene (Aldrich) (0.25 g, 3.8 mmol, 2 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under vacuum to give a dark residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give **11c** (R^9 = 2-cyclopropyl-eth-1-ynyl) (0.39 g, 100%) as a yellow oil.

[0637] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.65-8.56 (m, 1), 8.06-7.99 (m, 1), 7.40-7.32 (m, 1), 3.98 (s, 3), 1.50-1.40 (m, 1), 0.96-0.81 (m, 4); MS (ESPOS): 202.0 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

[0638] To a solution of **11c** (R^9 = 2-cyclopropyl-eth-1-ynyl) (0.39 g, 1.9 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was added 10 % palladium on carbon (0.2 g). The mixture was purged and charged with hydrogen (1 atm) and stirred at rt overnight. The palladium was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to give 4-(2-cyclopropylethyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.38 g, 97%) as a yellow oil. (intermediate not shown)

[0639] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.60 (d, J = 4.5, 1), 8.00-7.96 (m, 1), 7.34-7.29 (m, 1), 3.99 (s, 3), 2.78 (t, J = 7.6, 2), 1.58-1.49 (m, 2), 0.71-0.59 (m, 1), 0.47-0.38 (m, 2), 0.06-0.02 (m, 2); MS (ESPOS): 228.2 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$.

[0640] To a mixture of 4-(2-cyclopropylethyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.38 g) in MeOH (8 mL) and water (8 mL) were added concentrated HCl (158 μL) and platinum oxide (0.2 g). The mixture was purged and charged with hydrogen (1 atm) and stirred overnight. The platinum oxide was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated to give a light yellow solid **11d** (R^9 = 2-cyclopropylethyl) which was used without further purification.

[0641] To the above crude residue **11d** ($R^9 = 2\text{-cyclopropylethyl}$) was added 2N NaOH (3.8 mL) and *t*-butyl alcohol (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, di-*t*-butyl dicarbonate (0.62 g, 2.85 mmol) was then added and the mixture stirred overnight. The solvent was removed under vacuum and the resulting residue was diluted with water, then washed with ether. The aqueous layer was acidified with 2N HCl to pH = 2.0, extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give 4-(2-cyclopropylethyl)-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester **11f** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^9 = 2\text{-cyclopropylethyl}$) (0.42 g, 77 %) as a clear syrup.

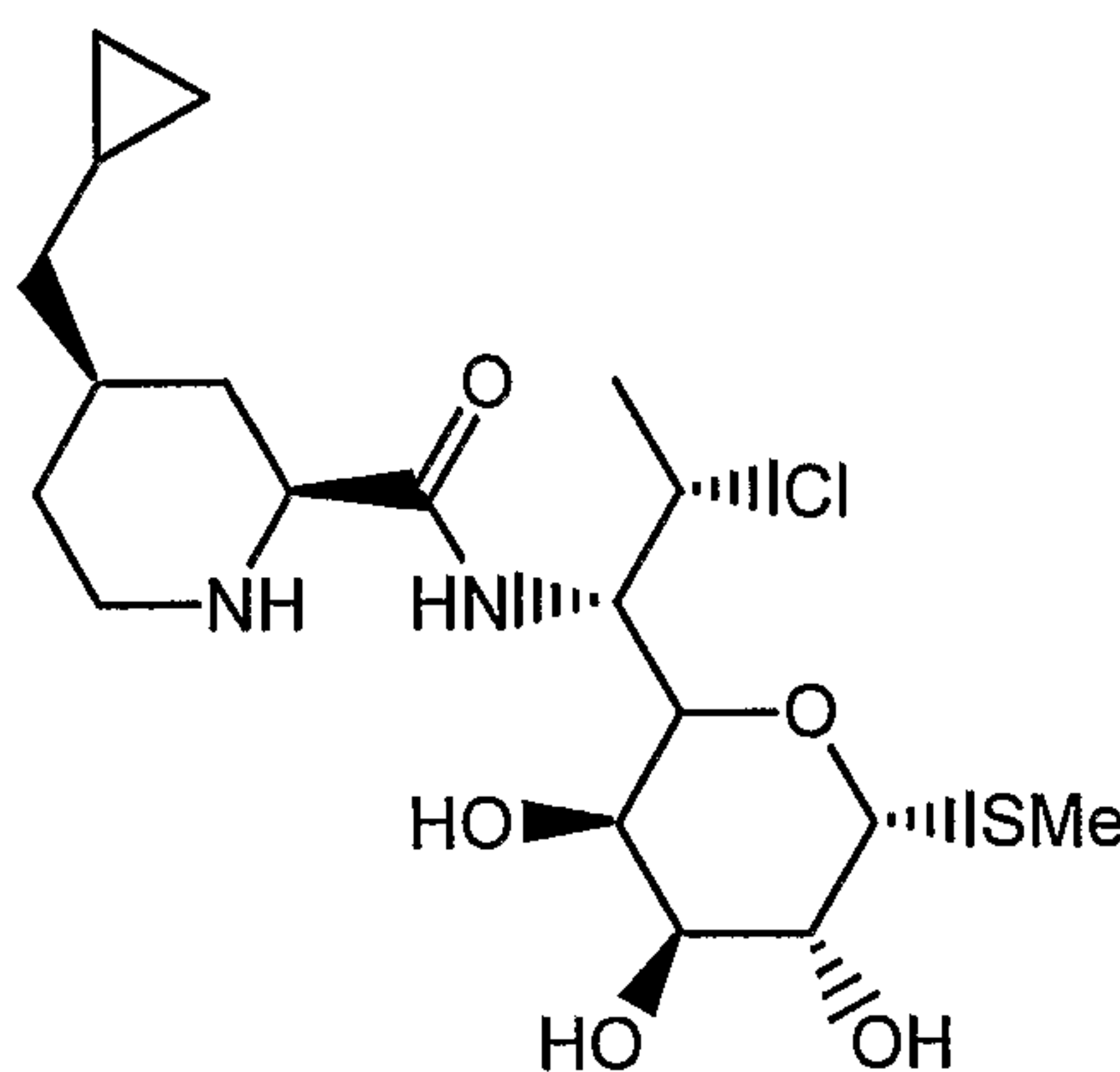
[0642] MS (ESPOS): 320.3 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$; MS (ESNEG): 296.2 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$.

[0643] Aminosugar **6b** ($R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{Cl}$) was coupled to 4-(2-cyclopropylethyl)-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester **11f** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $R^9 = 2\text{-cyclopropylethyl}$) as depicted in general method Z to provide the title compound. Intermediate **13a** ($R^{20} = \text{methyl}$, $R^{21} = \text{methyl}$, $R^9 = \text{propyl}$, $P_1 = \text{H}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0644] MS (ESPOS): 451.3 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 80

4-Cyclopropylmethyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0645] 4-Cyclopropylmethylpyridine-2-carboxylic acid, compound **10b** ($R^9 = \text{cyclopropylmethyl}$), was made by employing general method O using the starting material 4-Cyclopropylmethylpyridine prepared by alkylation of 4-picoline with cyclopropylbromide by the method described by Osuch et al, *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **1955**, 78, 1723. The modified method is shown below.

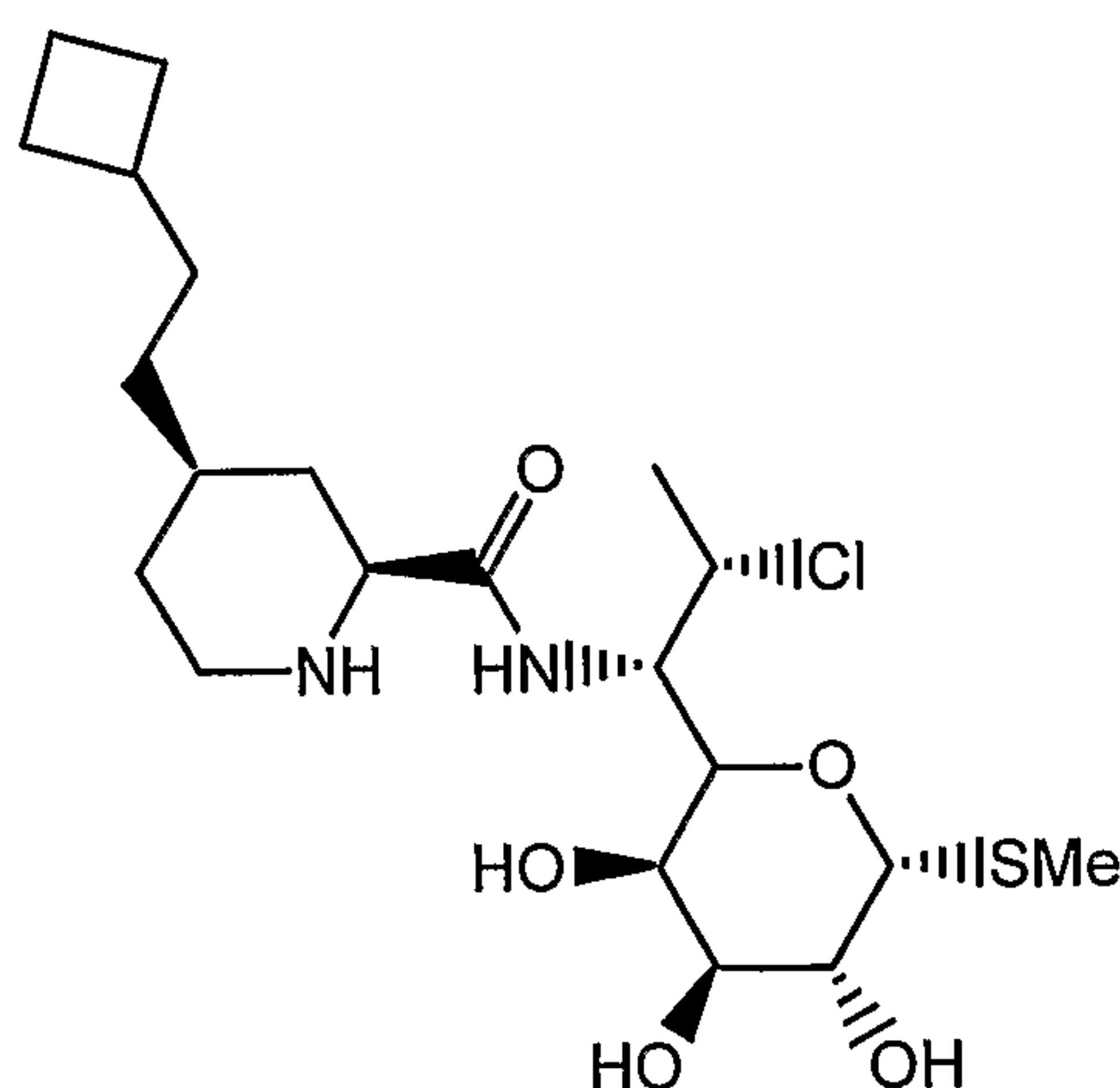
[0646] To a -78 °C solution of 4-picoline (1.1 g, 11.8 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added a solution of LDA 2M in THF/heptane/ethylbenzene (Aldrich) (5.9 mL, 11.8 mmol) the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 3 h then -40 °C for 1 h. Then cyclopropyl bromide (1.43 g, 11.8 mmol) was added at -78 °C, let it warm up to room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 1 h. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (10 mL) the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (10 x 2 mL) and the combined organic extracts dried over Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed and the product 4-cyclopropylmethylpyridine (0.5 g, 31%) was obtained and used without further purification.

[0647] Aminosugar **6b** (R² = H, R³ = Cl) was coupled to 4-cyclopropylmethylpyridine-2-carboxylic acid **10b** (R⁹ = cyclopropylmethyl) as in general method AA to provide intermediate **13b** (R¹ = SMe, R² = Me, R³ = H, R⁹ = cyclobutyl-ethyl, P₁ = H) which was reduced by catalytic hydrogenation to the title compound.

[0648] MS (ESPOS): 437.2 [M]⁺.

Example 81

4-(2-Cyclobutyl-ethyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0649] 4-(Cyclobutyl-ethyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid, compound **10b** (R⁹ = cyclobutyl-ethyl), was made by employing general Method O using the starting material 4-(Cyclobutyl-ethyl)-pyridine prepared by alkylation of 4-picoline with bromomethylcyclobutane as described in example 80.

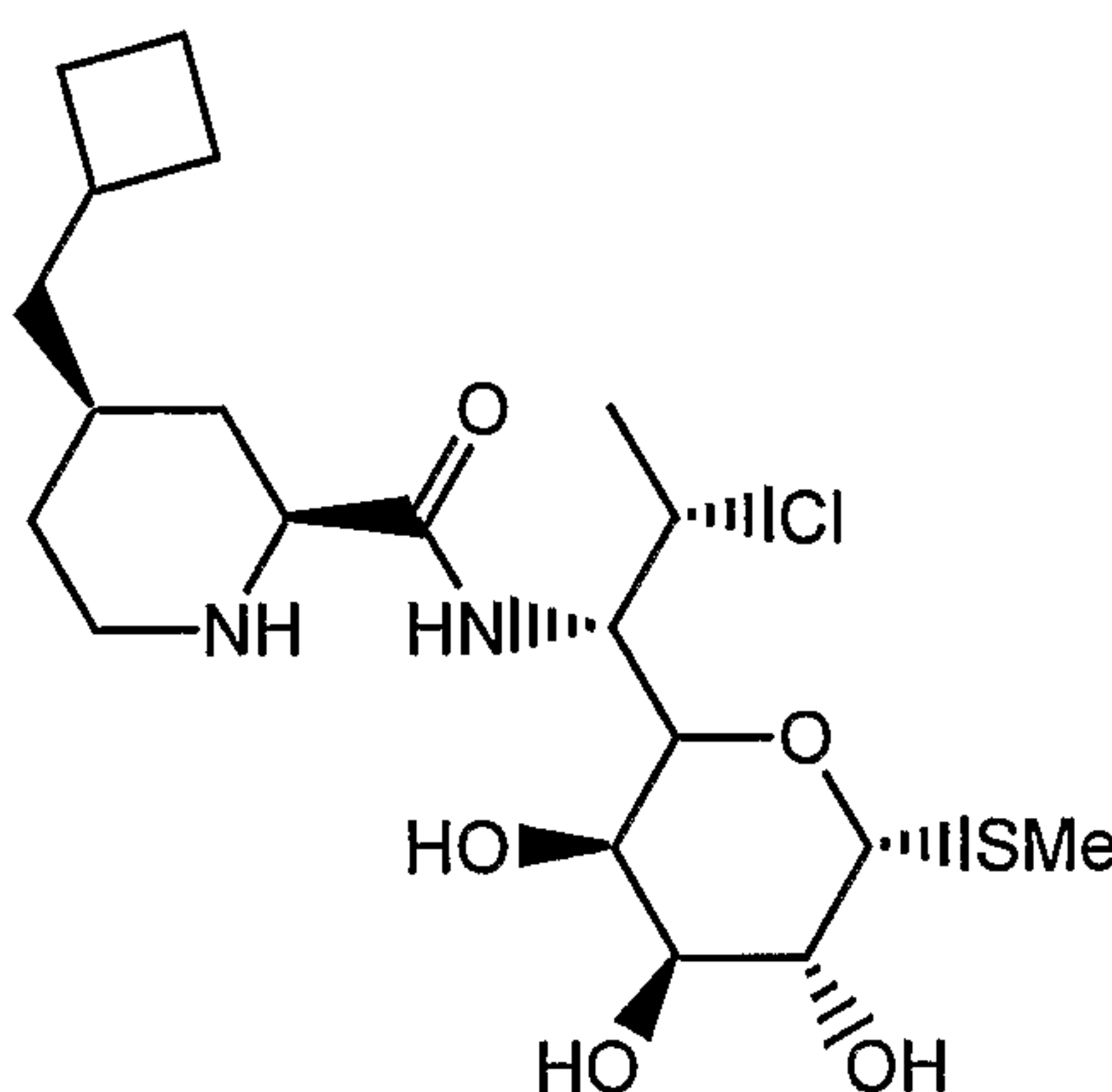
[0650] Aminosugar **6b** (R² = H, R³ = Cl) was coupled to 4-(cyclobutyl-ethyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid **10b** (R⁹ = cyclobutyl-ethyl) as in general coupling method AA to provide

intermediate **13b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$, $R^3 = \text{H}$, $R^9 = \text{cyclobutyl-ethyl}$, $P_1 = \text{H}$) which was reduced by catalytic hydrogenation to the title compound.

[0651] MS (ESPOS): 465.2 $[\text{M}]^+$.

Example 82

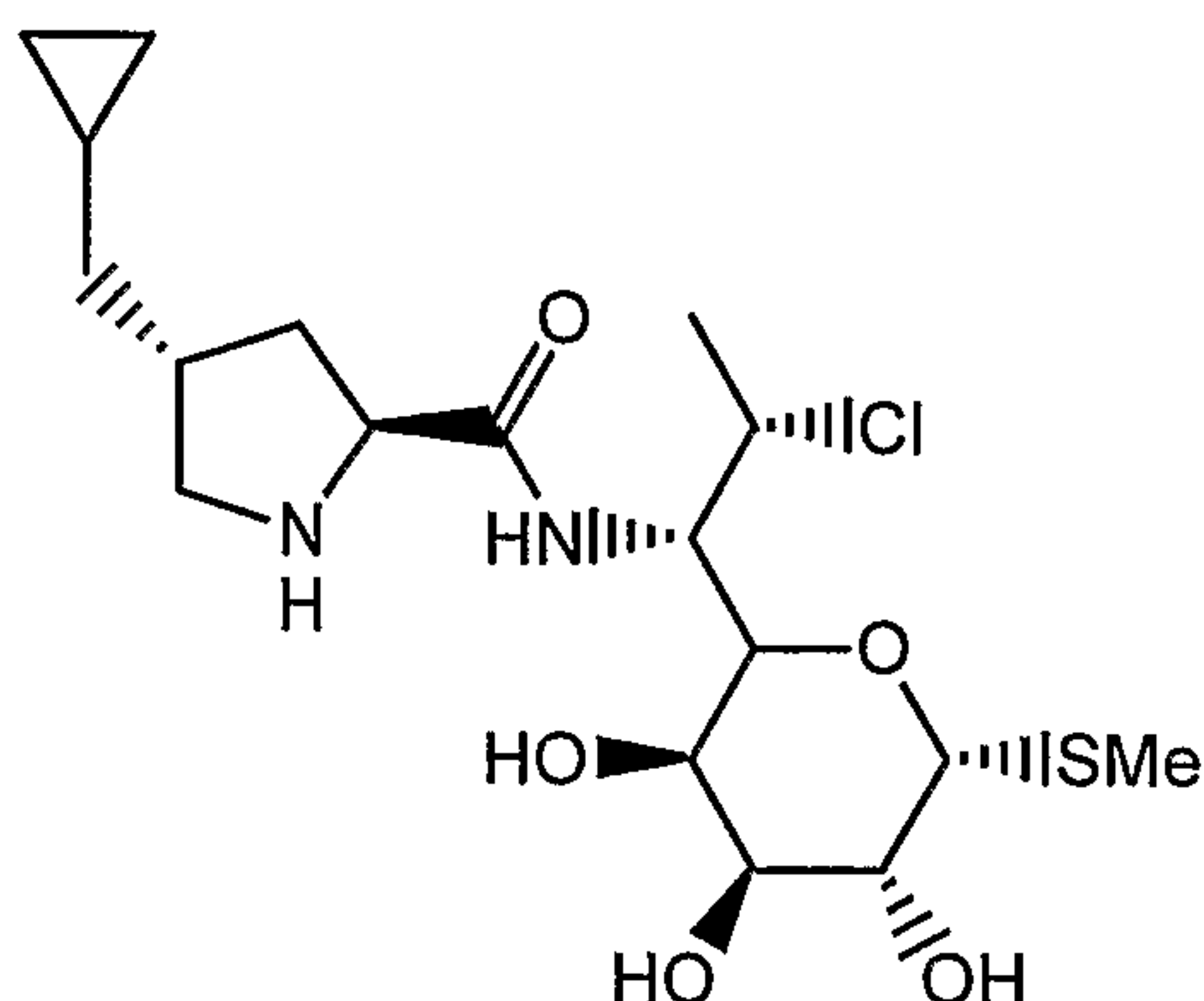
4-Cyclobutylmethyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0652] 4-Cyclobutylmethylpyridine-2-carboxylic acid, compound **10b** ($R^9 = 4\text{-cyclobutylmethyl}$) was made by employing general Method O using the starting material 4-cyclobutylmethylpyridine prepared by alkylation of 4-picoline with cyclobutyl bromide as described in example 80.

[0653] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{Cl}$) was coupled to 4-cyclobutylmethylpyridine-2-carboxylic acid, compound **10b** ($R^9 = 4\text{-cyclobutylmethyl}$) as in general coupling method AA to provide intermediate **13b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$, $R^3 = \text{H}$, $R^9 = \text{cyclobutylethyl}$, $P_1 = \text{H}$) which was reduced by catalytic hydrogenation to the title compound.

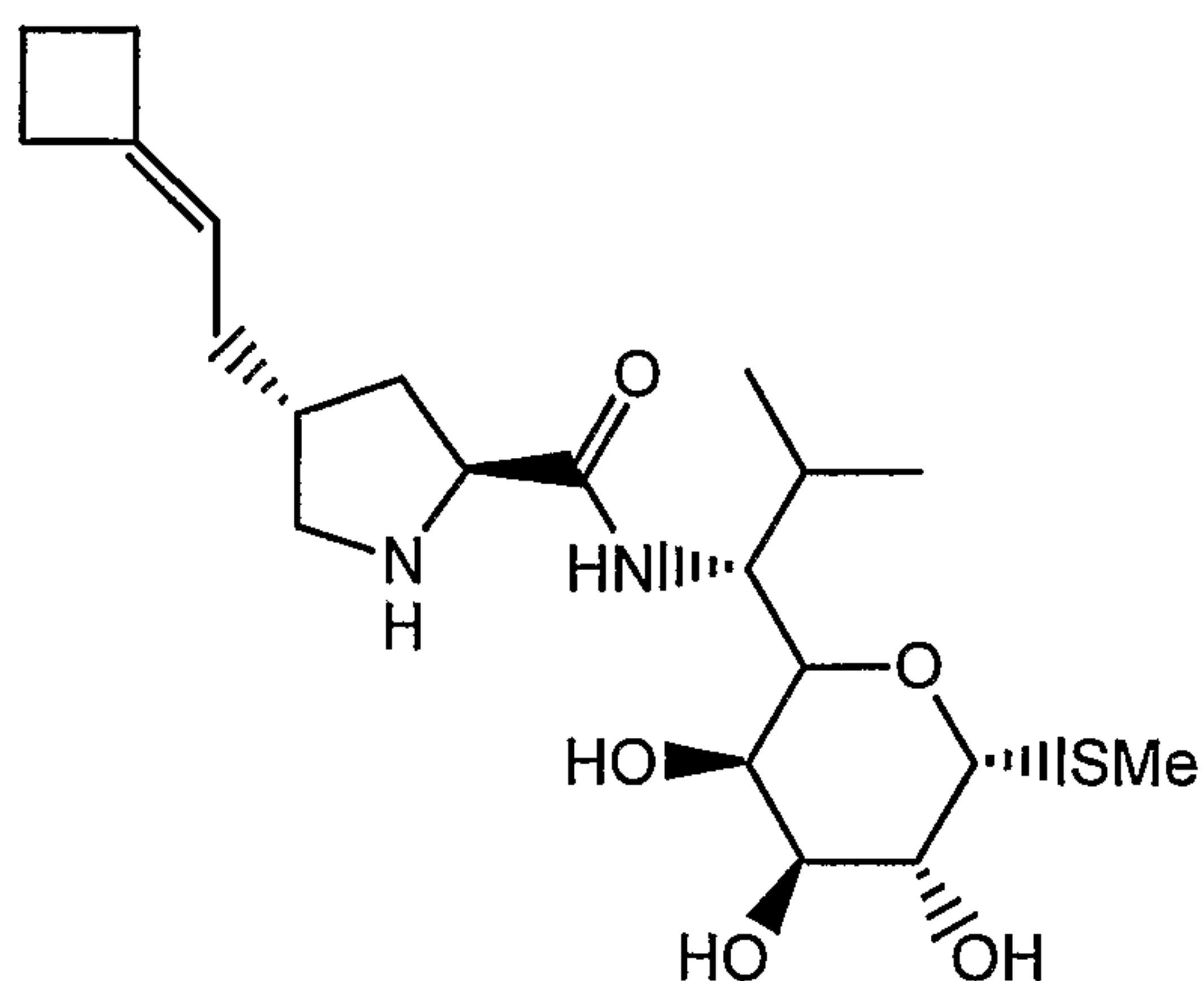
[0654] MS (ESPOS): 451.2 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 83**4-Cyclopropylmethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0655] The protected amino acid intermediate (2*S*, 4*R*)-4-cyclopropylmethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester was prepared by the synthetic sequence described by Goodman *et.al. Journal of Organic Chemistry*, **2003**, 68, 3923. using cyclopropylmethyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (Aldrich) as the starting material in the wittig olefination step.

[0656] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to (2*S*, 4*R*)-4-cyclopropylmethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester as depicted in general coupling scheme 11 to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^1 = SMe$, $R^2 = Me$, $R^9 = \text{cyclopropylmethyl}$, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 1$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0657] MS (ESPOS): 423.2 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 84**4-(2-Cyclobutylidene-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

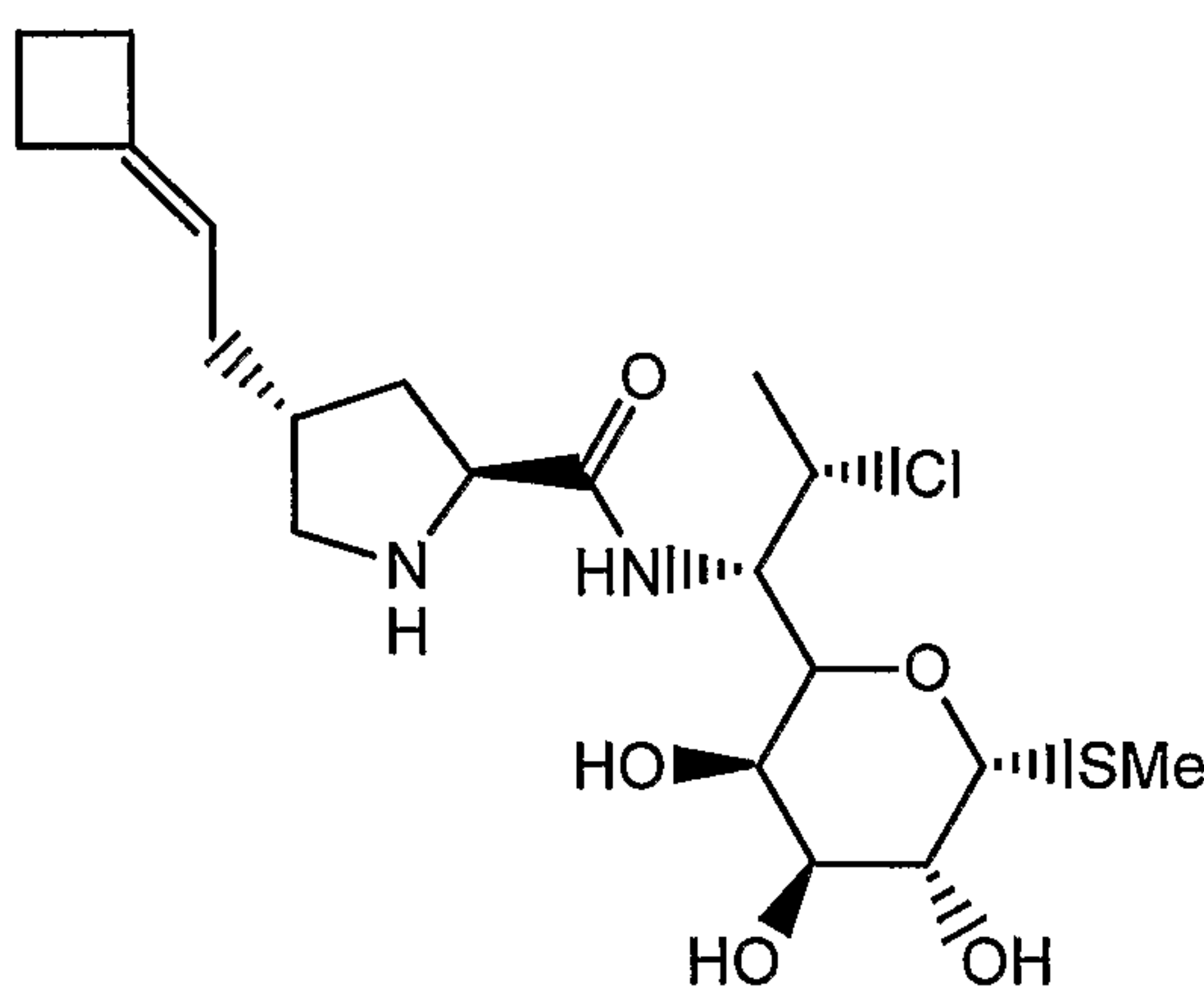
[0658] Amino acid intermediate (2*S*, 4*R*)-4-(2-cyclobutylidene-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester was prepared by general method K by alkylation of pyroglutamic acid ester **7a** with (2-bromo-ethylidene)-cyclobutane. The allylic halide (2-bromo-ethylidene)-cyclobutane starting material was prepared from cyclobutanone in two steps as disclosed in U.S. patent 3,711,555.

[0659] Lincosamine **2b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$) was coupled to protected amino acid **8c** ($R^{9'} = 2$ -cyclobutylidene-ethyl) to provide intermediate carbamate **13a** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$, $R^9 = 2$ -cyclobutylidene-ethyl, $P_1 = \text{H}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 1$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0660] MS (ESPOS): 429.1 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 85

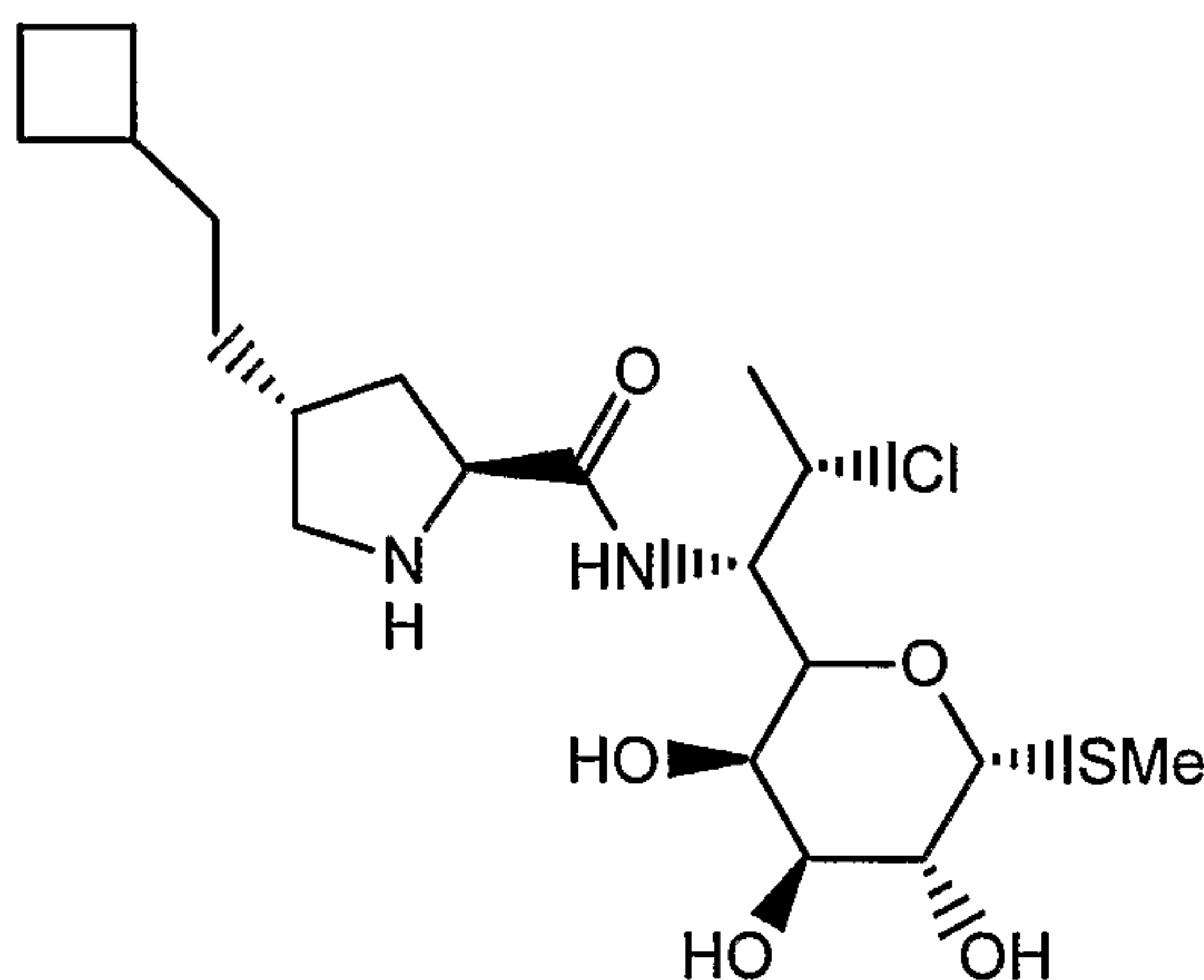
4-(2-Cyclobutylidene-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0661] Amino acid intermediate (2*S*, 4*R*)-4-(2-cyclobutylidene-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester was prepared by general method K by alkylation of pyroglutamic acid ester **7a** with (2-bromo-ethylidene)-cyclobutane. The allylic halide (2-bromo-ethylidene)-cyclobutane starting material was prepared from cyclobutanone in two steps as disclosed in U.S. patent 3,711,555.

[0662] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{Cl}$) was coupled to protected amino acid **8c** ($R^{9'} = 2$ -cyclobutylidene-ethyl) to provide intermediate carbamate **13a** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$, $R^{9'} = 2$ -cyclobutylidene-ethyl, $P_1 = \text{H}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 1$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

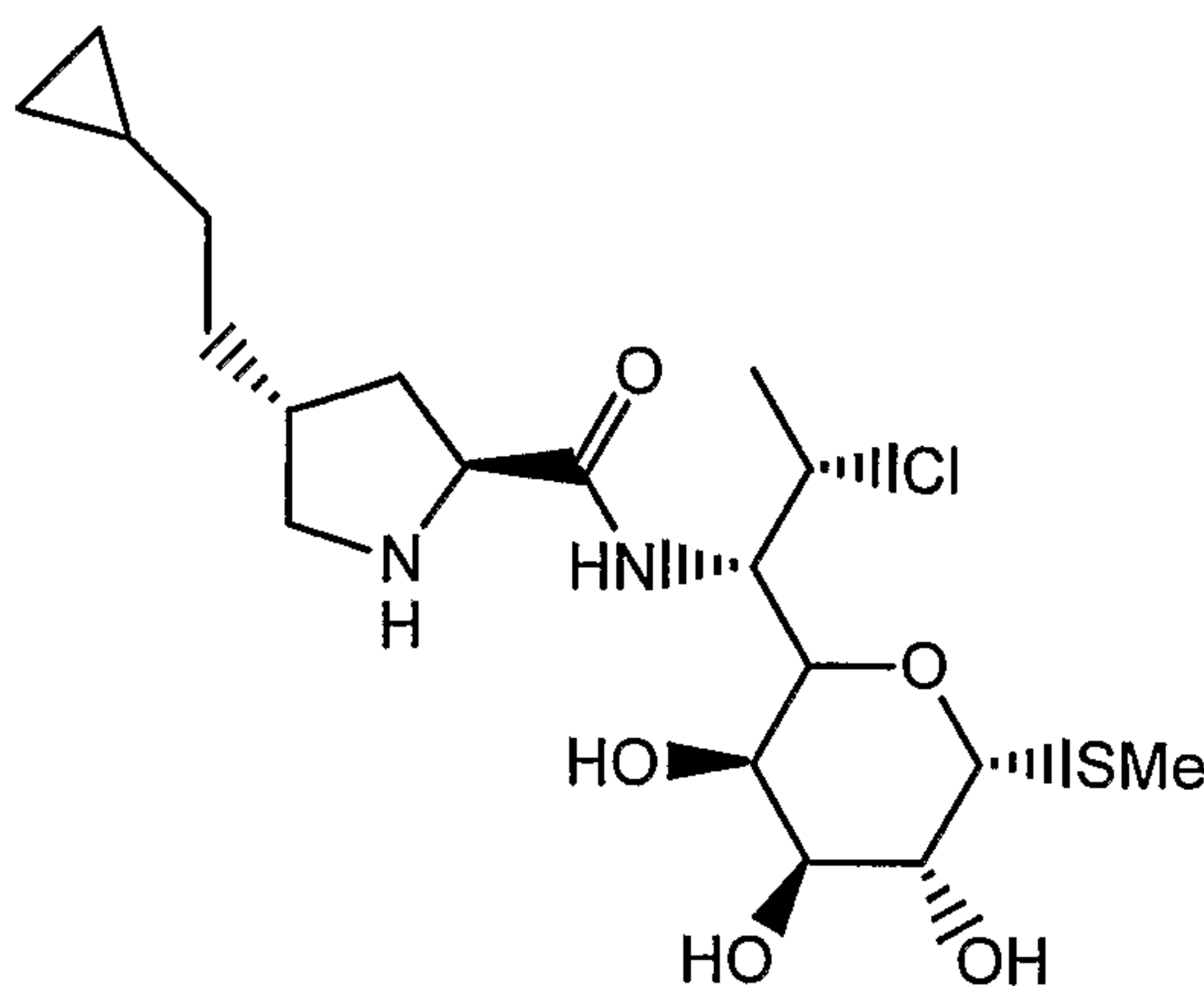
[0663] MS (ESPOS): 450.1 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 86**4-(2-Cyclobutyl-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0664] Amino acid intermediate (2*S*, 4*R*)-4-(2-cyclobutyl-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid-1-*tert*-butyl ester was prepared by general method K by alkylation of pyroglutamic acid ester **7a** with (2-bromo-ethylidene)-cyclobutane. The allylic halide (2-bromo-ethylidene)-cyclobutane starting material was prepared from cyclobutanone in two steps as disclosed in U.S. patent 3,711,555.

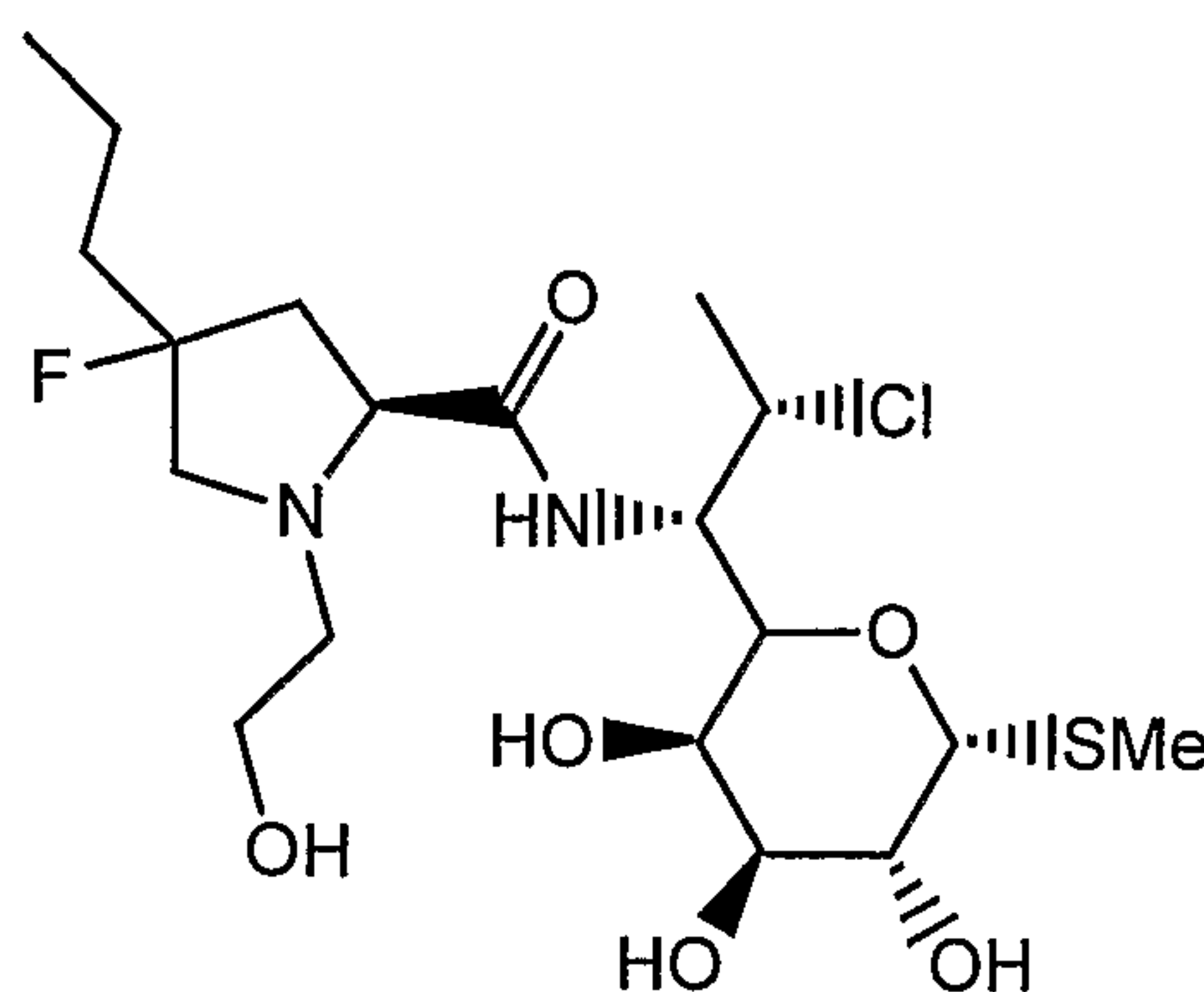
[0665] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to protected amino acid **8b** ($R^9 = 2$ -cyclobutyl-ethyl) to provide intermediate carbamate **13a** ($R^1 = SMe$, $R^2 = Me$, $R^9 = \text{cyclobutyl-ethyl}$, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 1$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0666] MS (ESPOS): 451.2 $[M]^+$.

Example 87**4-(2-Cyclopropyl-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

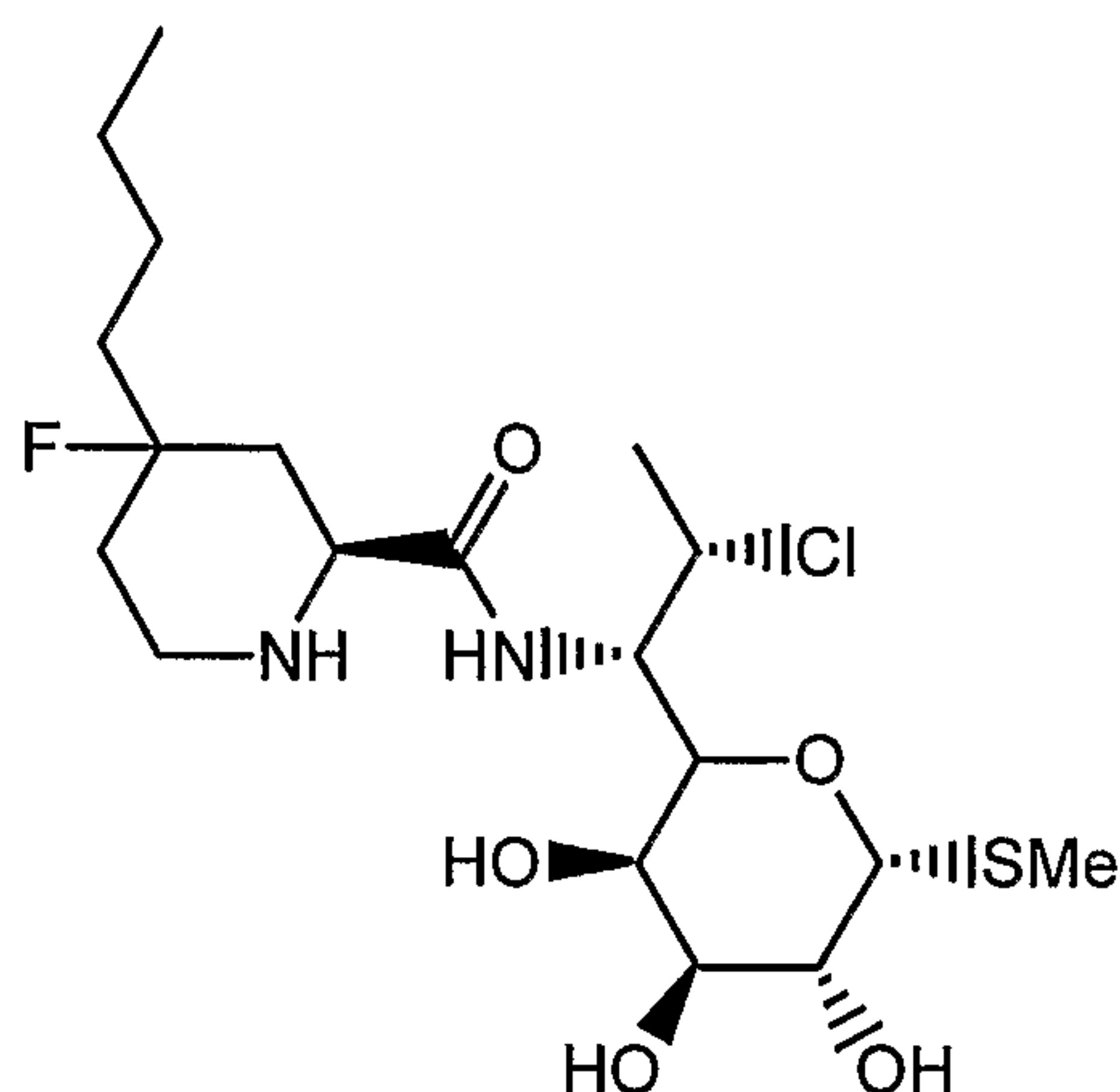
[0667] Lincosamine **2b** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$) was coupled to protected amino acid **8b** ($R^9 = 2\text{-cyclopropyl-ethyl}$) prepared by general method M to provide intermediate carbamate **13a** ($R^1 = \text{SMe}$, $R^2 = \text{Me}$, $R^9 = \text{cyclopropyl-ethyl}$, $P_1 = \text{H}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 1$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0668] MS (ESPOS): 437.2 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 88**4-Fluoro-1-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0669] 4-Fluoro-4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide **18a** (Example 32) was treated with ethylene oxide in methanol as detailed in scheme 19 to furnish the title compound.

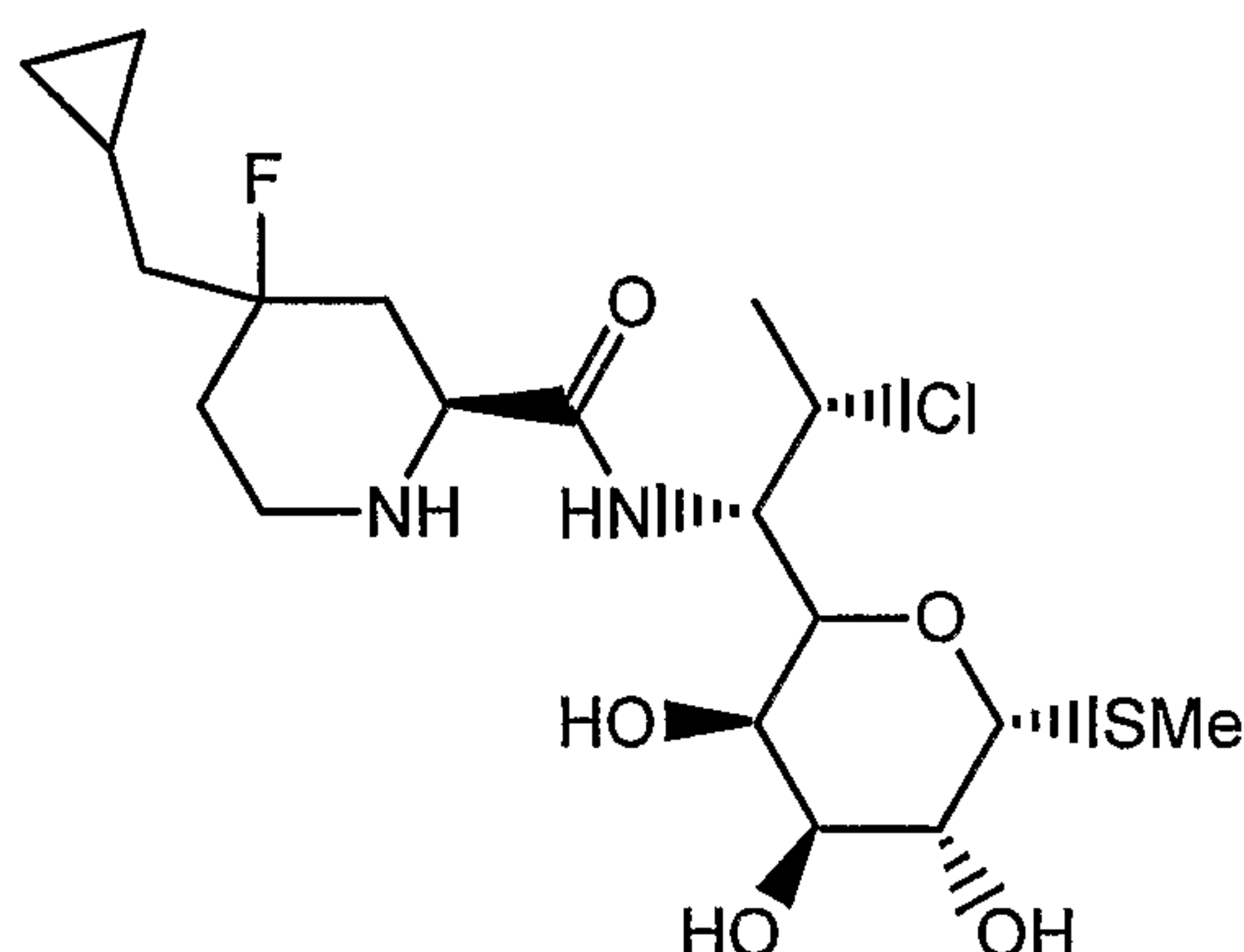
MS (ESPOS): 473.3 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 89**4-Butyl-4-fluoro-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0670] The synthesis of Boc-protected 4-Fluoro-4-butyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester, **12d** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$, $R^9 = n\text{-butyl}$) from the starting material (2S)-4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester uses general method Q, depicted in scheme 12 utilizing 1-butyne anion as a four carbon synthon in the 4-ketone alkylation step. Preparation of the starting material, 4-oxo-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester is described by Bousquet, Y.; Anderson, P. C.; Bogri, T.; Duceppe J.; Grenier, L.; Guse, I.; *Tetrahedron*, **1997**, 53 15671-15680.

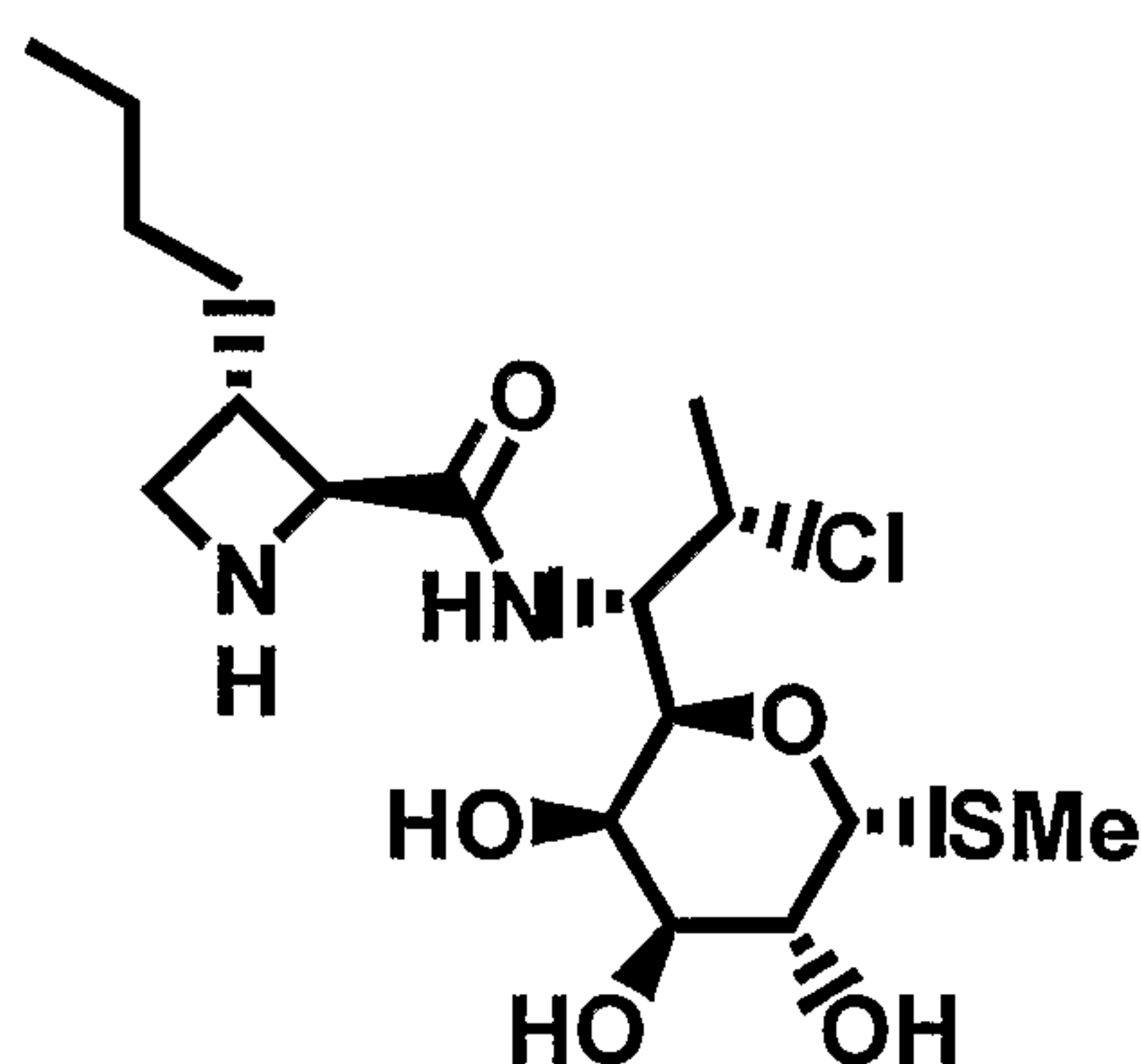
[0671] Aminosugar **6b** ($R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{Cl}$) was coupled to **12d** ($P = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$, $R^9 = \text{butyl}$) to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{Cl}$, $R^9 = \text{butyl}$, $P_1 = \text{H}$, $P_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 2$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound as depicted in general method Z.

[0672] MS (ESPOS): 457.0 $[M + H]^+$.

*Example 90***4-Cyclopropylmethyl-4-fluoro-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0673] Aminosugar **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to **12d** ($P = Boc$, $m = 2$, $R^9 =$ cyclopropylmethyl) to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$, $R^9 =$ cyclopropylmethyl, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 = Boc$, $m = 2$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound as depicted in general method Z.

[0674] MS (ESPOS): 455.0 $[M + H]^+$.

*Example 91***3-Butyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0675] To a solution of azetidinecarboxylic acid **25f** ($R^9 =$ butyl) (52 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1 equiv), 7-Cl MTL **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) (58 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1 equiv) and HBTU (84 mg, 0.22 mmol, 1.1 equiv) in DMF (2.0 mL) at 23 °C was added DIPEA (88 μ L, 0.51 mmol, 2.5 equiv). After stirring for 12 h at 23 °C, DMF was removed in vacuo then the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and 1:1 brine: 10% aqueous citric acid (100 mL). The organic layer was

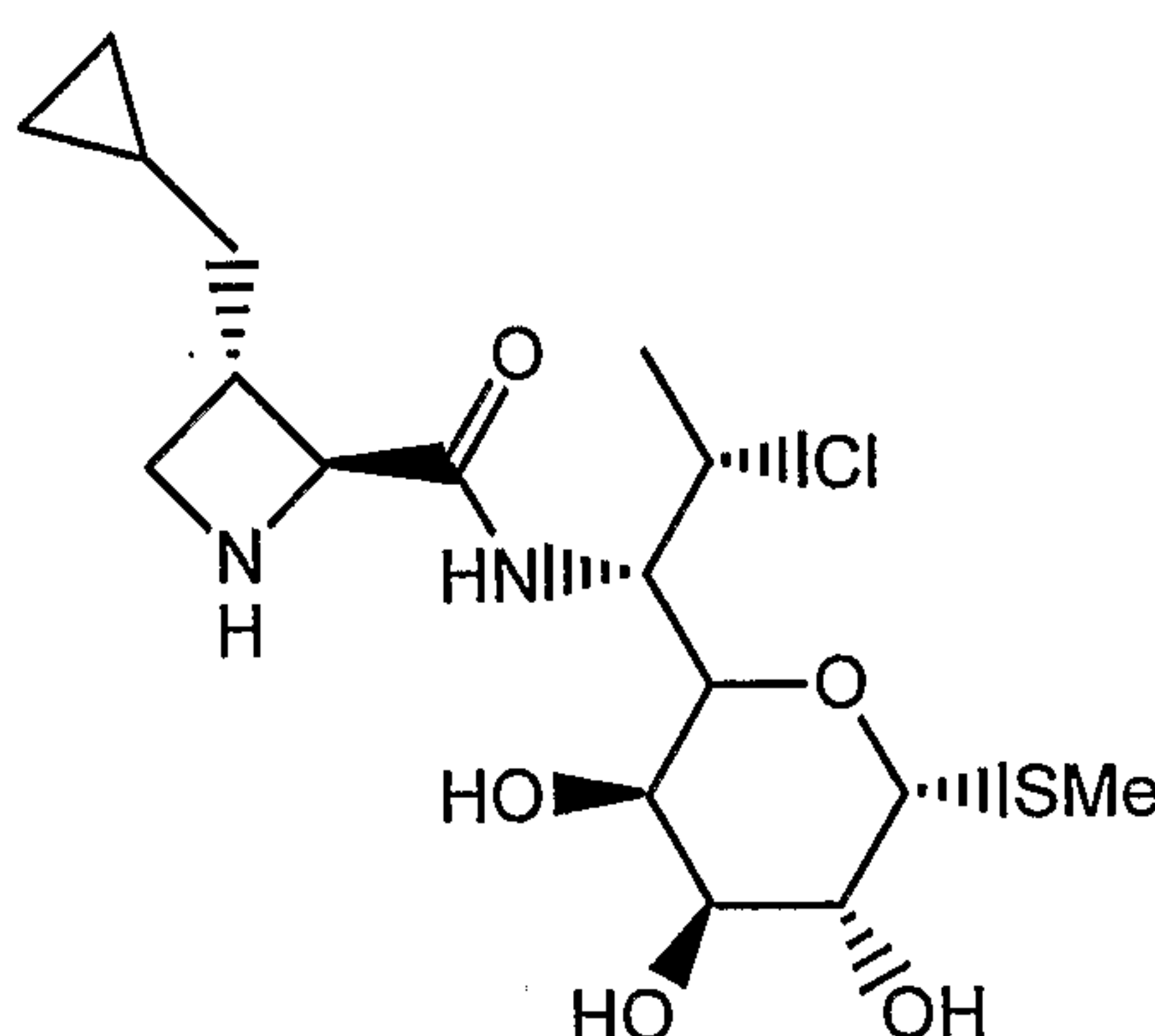
separated and washed with 1:1 brine/saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (100 mL), brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to furnish 82 mg (0.17 mmol, 84%) **13a** ($\text{R}^2 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^3 = \text{Cl}$, $\text{R}^9 = \text{butyl}$, $\text{P}_1 = \text{H}$, $\text{P}_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 0$) as a glassy solid which was used without purification in the next step.

[0676] To a solution of carbamate **13a** ($\text{R}^2 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^3 = \text{Cl}$, $\text{R}^9 = \text{butyl}$, $\text{P}_1 = \text{H}$, $\text{P}_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 0$) (82 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1 equiv) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) at 23 °C was added H_2O (0.40 mL) followed by TFA (4.0 mL). After stirring for 20 min at 23 °C, toluene (50 mL) was added and the resulting solution was concentrated to dryness. The residue was purified by semi-preparative HPLC (Waters Nova-Pak[®] HR C_{18} , 6 μm particle size, 60 Å pore size, 20 mm ID $\times$ 100 mm, 5–60% acetonitrile in H_2O w/ 0.1% HCl over 30 min, 20 mL/min flow rate) to give 41 mg of title compound as a white solid.

[0677] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.30 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 1 H), 4.64 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1 H), 4.63–4.52 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.00 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 1 H), 3.82 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1 H), 3.75 (dd, $J = 8.4, 9.9$ Hz, 1 H), 3.56 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.76 (m, 1 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 1.90–1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3 H), 1.44–1.24 (m, 4 H), 0.93 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 411.0 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 92

3-Cyclopropylmethyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

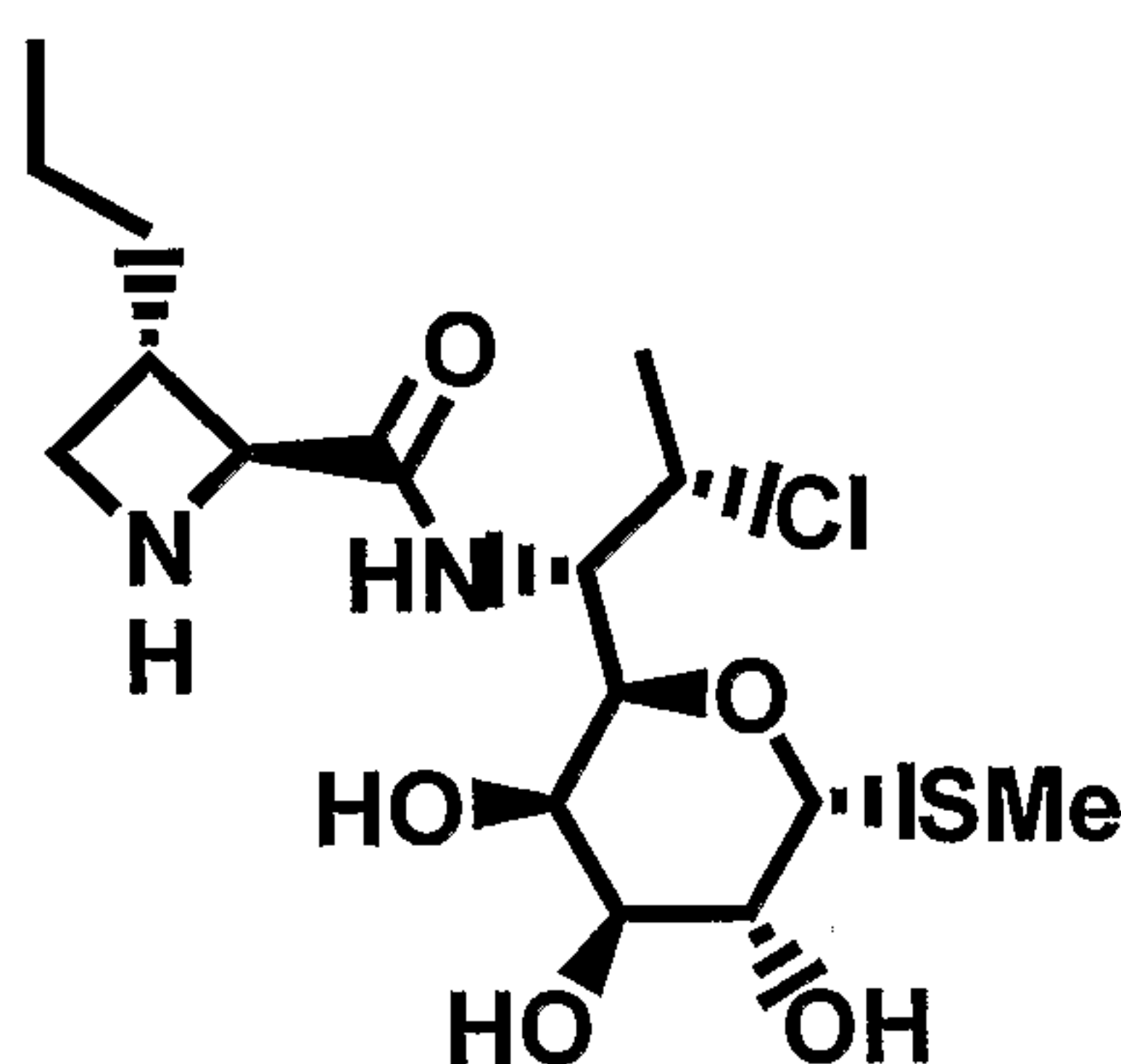


[0678] Lincosamine **6b** ($\text{R}^2 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^3 = \text{Cl}$) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **25f** ($\text{R}^9 = \text{cyclopropylmethyl}$) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** ($\text{R}^2 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^3 = \text{Cl}$, $\text{R}^9 = \text{cyclopropylmethyl}$, $\text{P}_1 = \text{H}$, $\text{P}_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 0$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0679] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.30 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1 H), 4.70 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1 H), 4.63–4.54 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (d, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 1 H), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.02 (t, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 3.88–3.80 (m, 2 H), 3.57 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 3.05–2.91 (m, 1 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 1.90–1.65 (m, 1 H), 1.57–1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.47 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3 H), 0.80–0.64 (m, 1 H), 0.58–0.47 (m, 2 H), 0.16–0.10 (m, 2 H); MS (ESPOS): 409.2 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

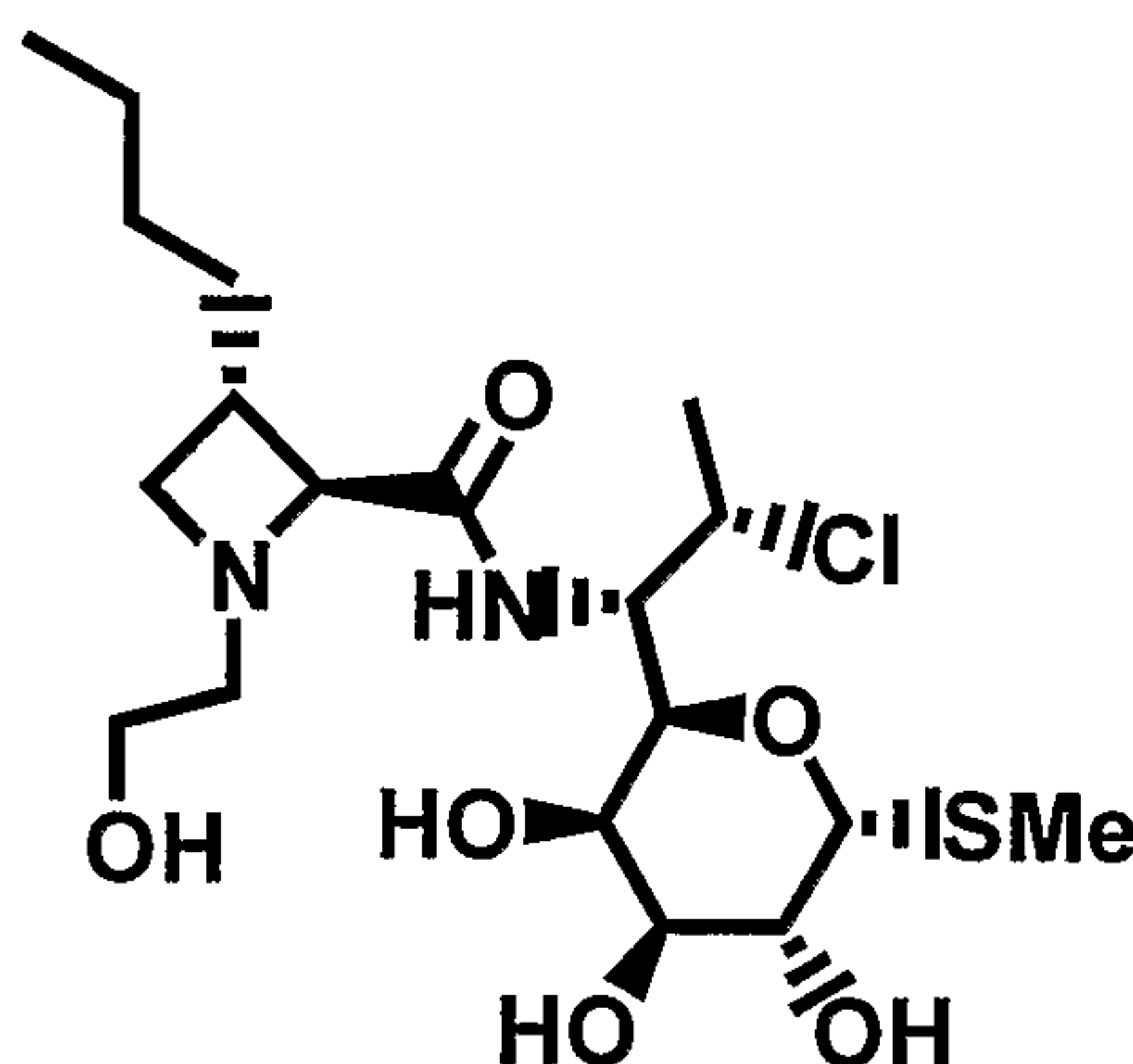
Example 93

3-Propyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



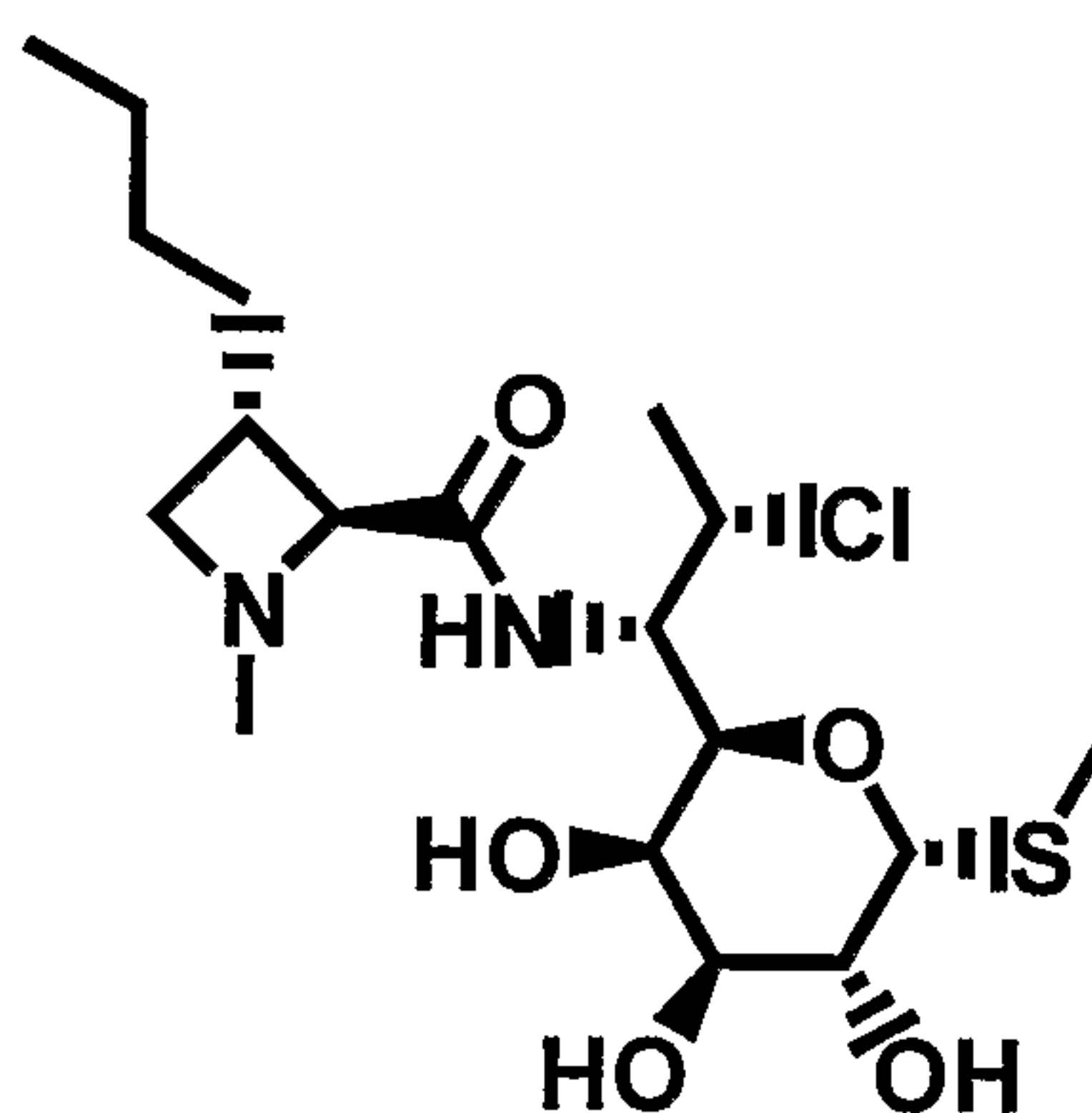
[0680] Lincosamine **6b** ($\text{R}^2 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^3 = \text{Cl}$) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **25f** ($\text{R}^9 = \text{propyl}$) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** ($\text{R}^2 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^3 = \text{Cl}$, $\text{R}^9 = \text{propyl}$, $\text{P}_1 = \text{H}$, $\text{P}_2 = \text{Boc}$, $m = 0$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0681] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.31 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1 H), 4.66 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1 H), 4.63–4.54 (m, 2 H), 4.31 (d, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 1 H), 4.09 (dd, $J = 5.4, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.03 (t, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1 H), 3.83–3.74 (m, 2 H), 3.57 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 2.95–2.80 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 1.88–1.66 (m, 2 H), 1.47 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3 H), 1.46–1.30 (m, 2 H), 0.97 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 397.0 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 94**3-Butyl-1-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0682] A sample of 3-butyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide prepared in example 91 was alkylated with ethyleneoxide as depicted in scheme 19 ($R^6 = 2\text{-hydroxyethyl}$) to provide the title compound.

[0683] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.30 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1 H), 4.67–4.57 (m, 1 H), 4.46–4.37 (m, 1 H), 4.29–4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.13–4.06 (m, 1 H), 3.83–3.78 (m, 1 H), 3.67–3.55 (m, 3 H), 3.44–3.32 (m, 1 H), 2.75–2.57 (m, 2 H), 2.44–2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 1.80–1.40 (m, 6 H), 1.39–1.20 (m, 5 H), 0.95–0.86 (m, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 455.0 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 95**3-Butyl-1-methyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0684] To a solution of Boc-carbamate **25f** ($R^9 = \text{butyl}$) (236 mg, 0.92 mmol, 1 equiv) in aqueous formaldehyde (37%, 2.0 mL) at 23 °C was added formic acid (95%, 1.0 mL). The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 4 h, then cooled to 23 °C; treated with *t*-BuOH (5.0

mL) and concentrated. The crude residue was dissolved/suspended in H₂O (15 mL), frozen and lyophilized. The resulting solid was dissolved in 1.0 N HCl (15 mL), filtered and concentrated. The resulting material was dissolved/suspended in H₂O to yield a cloudy suspension that was filtered through a nylon membrane (0.2 μm) and concentrated to give 186 mg of white solid, of which the major component is the desired 3-butyl-1-methyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride salt. This material was used without further purification.

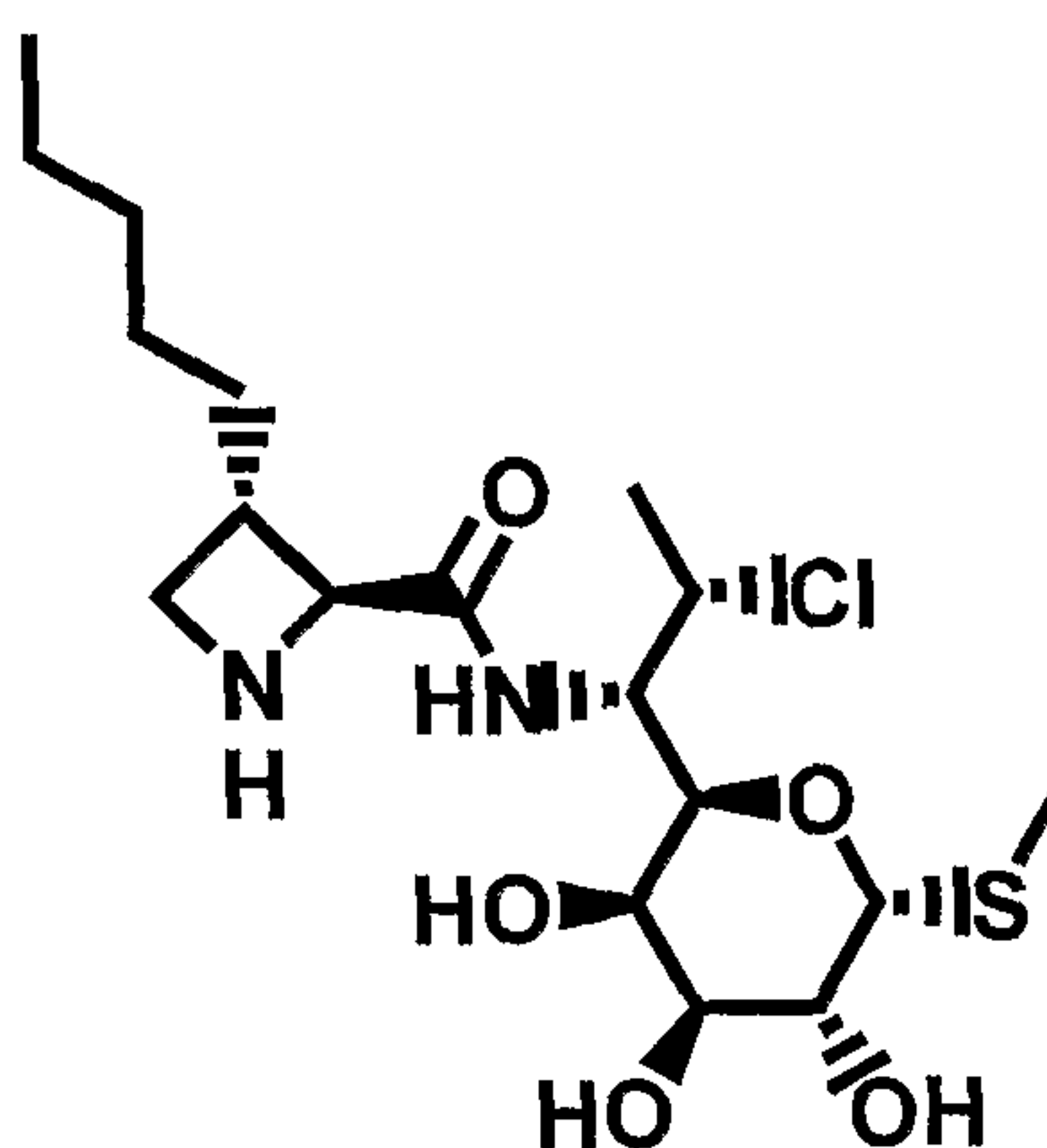
[0685] MS (ESPOS): 172.3 [M + H].

[0686] Lincosamine **6b** (R² = H, R³ = Cl) was coupled to 3-butyl-1-methyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride salt as in general method Z to provide the title compound.

[0687] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 5.40 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1 H), 4.73 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.66–4.56 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (dd, *J* = 1.2, 9.9 Hz, 1 H), 4.38–4.27 (m, 2 H), 4.11 (dd, *J* = 5.7, 10.5 Hz, 1 H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1 H), 3.81 (t, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1 H), 3.67 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.5 Hz, 1 H), 3.04–2.87 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (s, 3 H), 2.18 (s, 3 H), 1.90–1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3 H), 1.40–1.22 (m, 4 H), 0.87 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 425.3 [M + H]⁺.

Example 96

3-Pentyl-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



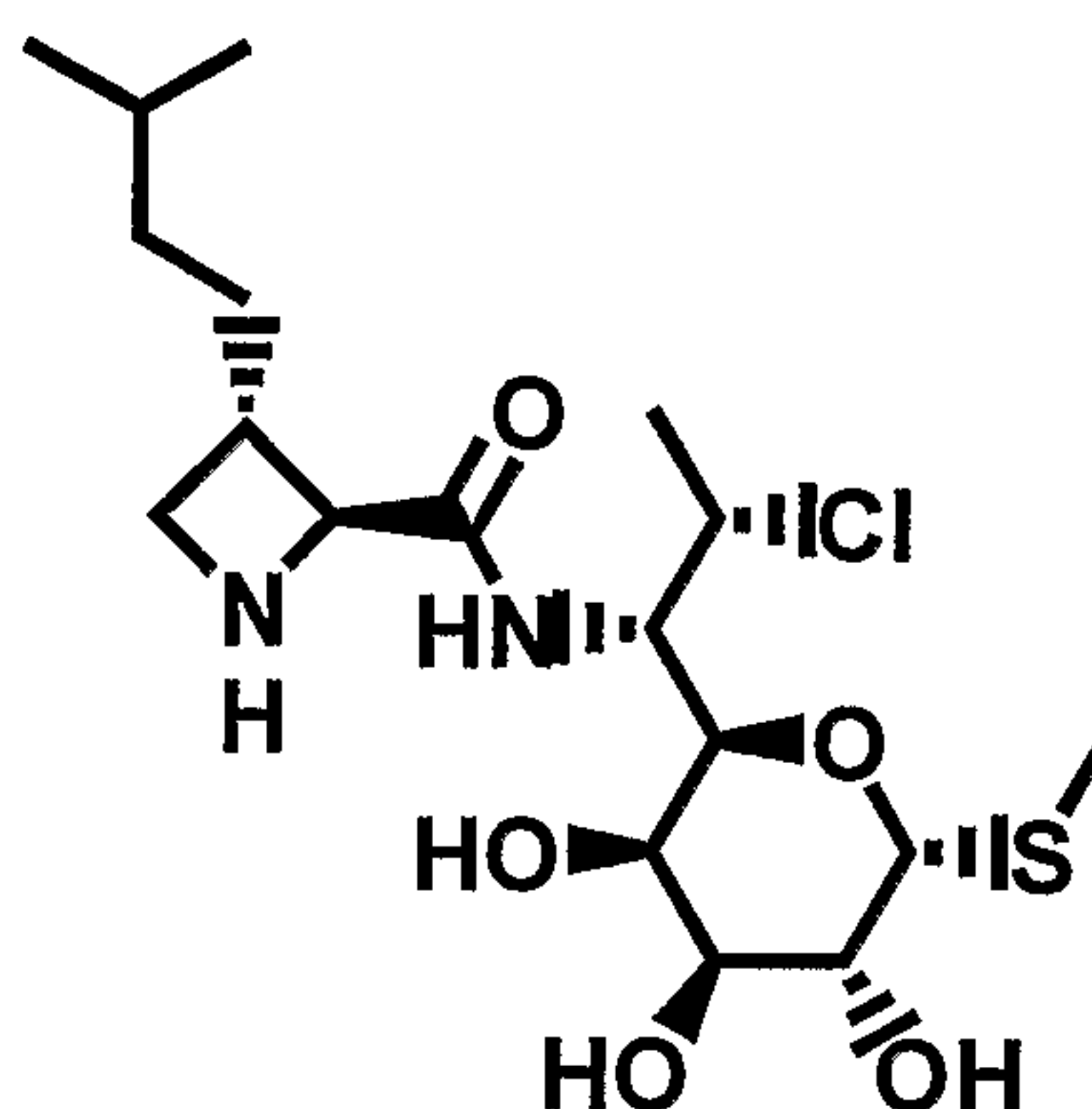
[0688] Lincosamine **6b** (R² = H, R³ = Cl) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **25f** (R⁹ = pentyl) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** (R² = H, R³ = Cl, R⁹ = pentyl, P₁ = H, P₂ = Boc, m = 0) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0689] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 5.30 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.63–4.53 (m, 3 H), 4.30 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.08 (dd, *J* = 5.7, 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.00 (t, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1 H), 3.81 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1

H), 3.74 (dd, $J = 7.8, 9.9$ Hz, 1 H), 3.57 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.78 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 1.90–1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.46 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3 H), 1.44–1.26 (m, 6 H), 0.92 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 425.0 $[M + H]^+$.

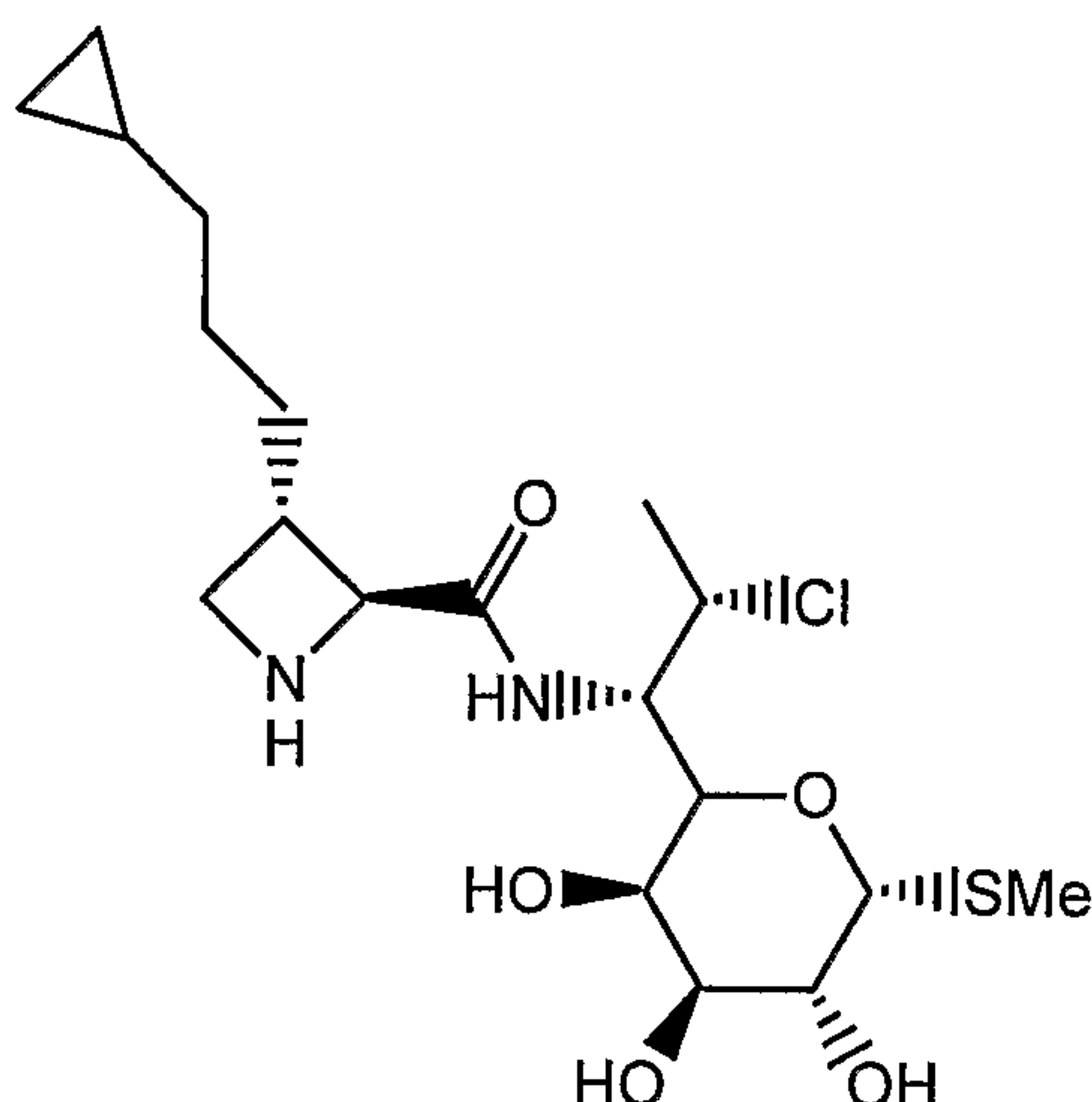
Example 97

3-(3-Methyl-butyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0690] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **25f** ($R^9 = 3$ -methyl-butyl) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$, $R^9 = 3$ -methyl-butyl, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 = Boc$, $m = 0$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

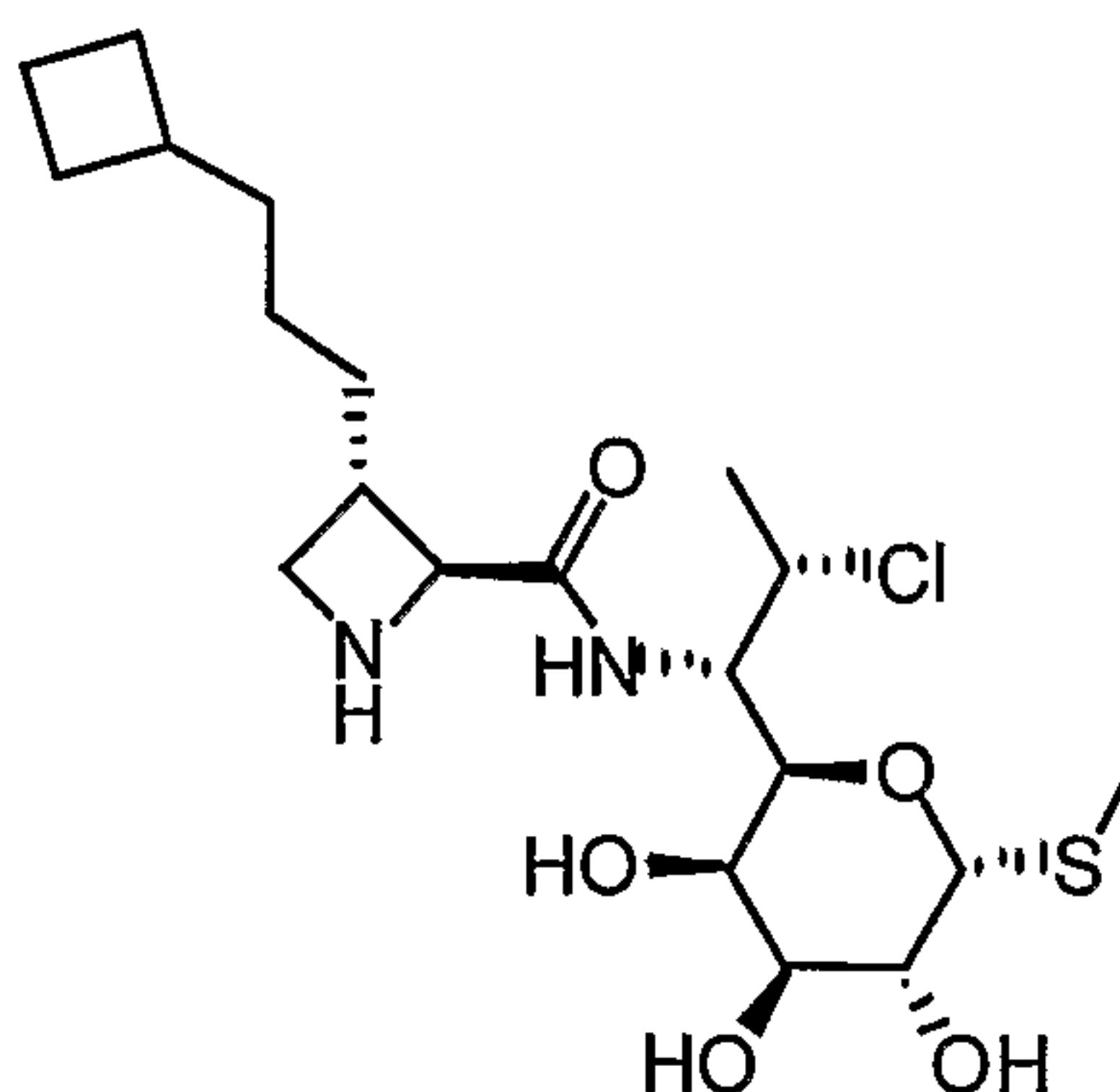
[0691] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.31 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1 H), 4.63–4.53 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1 H), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.5$ Hz, 1 H), 4.00 (t, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1 H), 3.81 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1 H), 3.74 (dd, $J = 8.1, 9.9$ Hz, 1 H), 3.57 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 2.88–2.75 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 1.90–1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.63–1.50 (m, 1 H), 1.46 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3 H), 1.39–1.10 (m, 3 H), 0.94 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 3 H), 0.92 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 425.0 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 98**3-(3-Cyclopropyl-propyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0692] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **26f** ($R^9 = 3$ -cyclopropyl-propyl) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$, $R^9 =$ butyl, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 = Boc$, $m = 0$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0693] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.29 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1 H), 4.64–4.51 (m, 3 H), 4.29 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, $J = 5.7$, 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.99 (t, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 1 H), 3.79 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1 H), 3.74 (dd, $J = 8.4$, 9.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.55 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.91–2.77 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (s, 3 H), 1.93–1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.60–1.32 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3 H), 1.24 (q, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 2 H), 0.74–0.62 (m, 1 H), 0.44–0.36 (m, 2 H), 0.04–0.02 (m, 2 H); MS (ESPOS): 437.2 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 99**3-(3-Cyclobutyl-propyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**



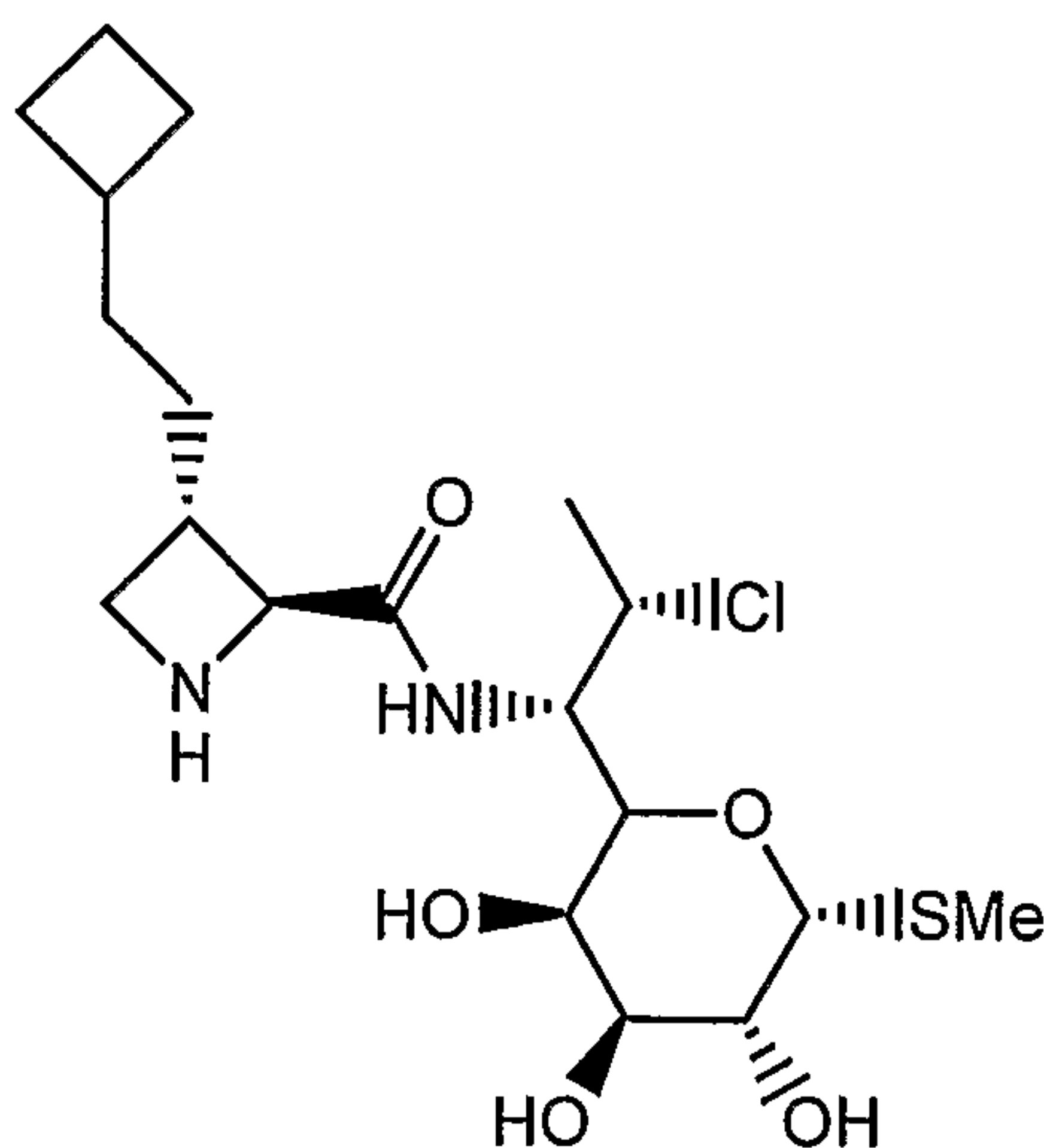
[0694] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **26f** ($R^9 = 3$ -cyclobutyl-propyl) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$, $R^9 = (3$ -cyclobutyl-propyl), $P^1 = H$, $P^2 = \text{carboxylic acid-}t\text{-butyl ester}$, $m = 0$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0695] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.29 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1 H), 4.63–4.46 (m, 3 H), 4.28 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.4, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 3.89 (t, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1 H), 3.79 (d, $J = 3.6$ Hz, 1 H), 3.65 (dd, $J = 8.1, 9.6$ Hz, 1 H), 3.56 (dd, $J = 3.0, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 2.86–2.71 (m, 1 H), 2.38–2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 2.10–1.96 (m, 2 H), 1.90–1.52 (m, 6 H), 1.44 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3 H), 1.44–1.14 (m, 4 H).

[0696] MS (ESPOS): 451.2 $[M + H]$

Example 100

3-(2-Cyclobutyl-ethyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



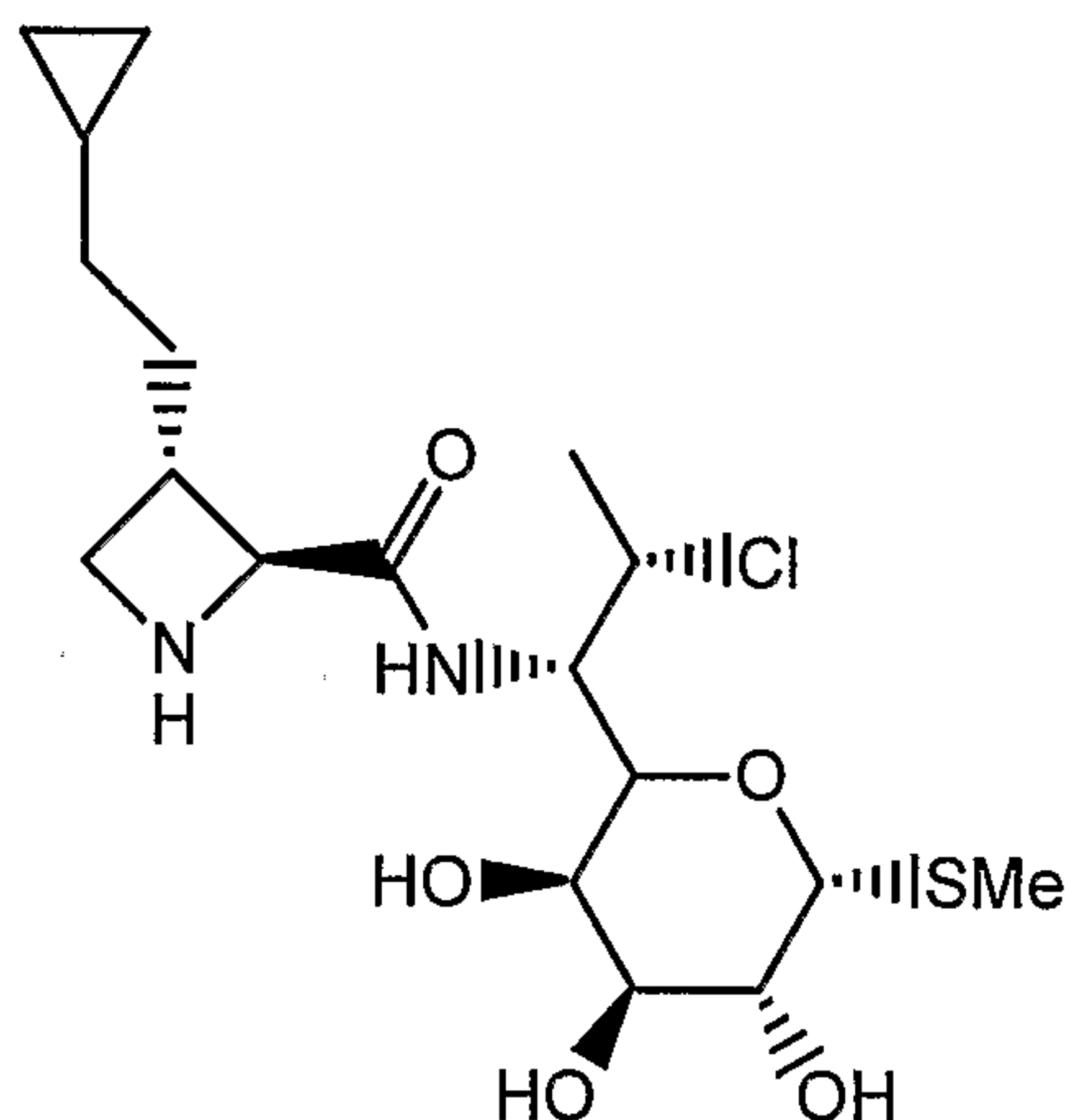
[0697] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **26f** ($R^9 = 2$ -cyclobutyl-ethyl) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$, $R^9 = 2$ -

cyclobutyl-ethyl, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 = Boc$, $m = 0$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0698] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.29 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1 H), 4.63–4.50 (m, 3 H), 4.29 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.08 (dd, $J = 5.4, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 3.95 (t, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 3.79 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1 H), 3.69 (dd, $J = 8.4, 9.9$ Hz, 1 H), 3.56 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 2.87–2.72 (m, 1 H), 2.38–2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.14 (s, 3 H), 2.13–2.00 (m, 2 H), 1.94–1.55 (m, 6 H), 1.54–1.34 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 437.2 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 101

3-(2-Cyclopropyl-ethyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

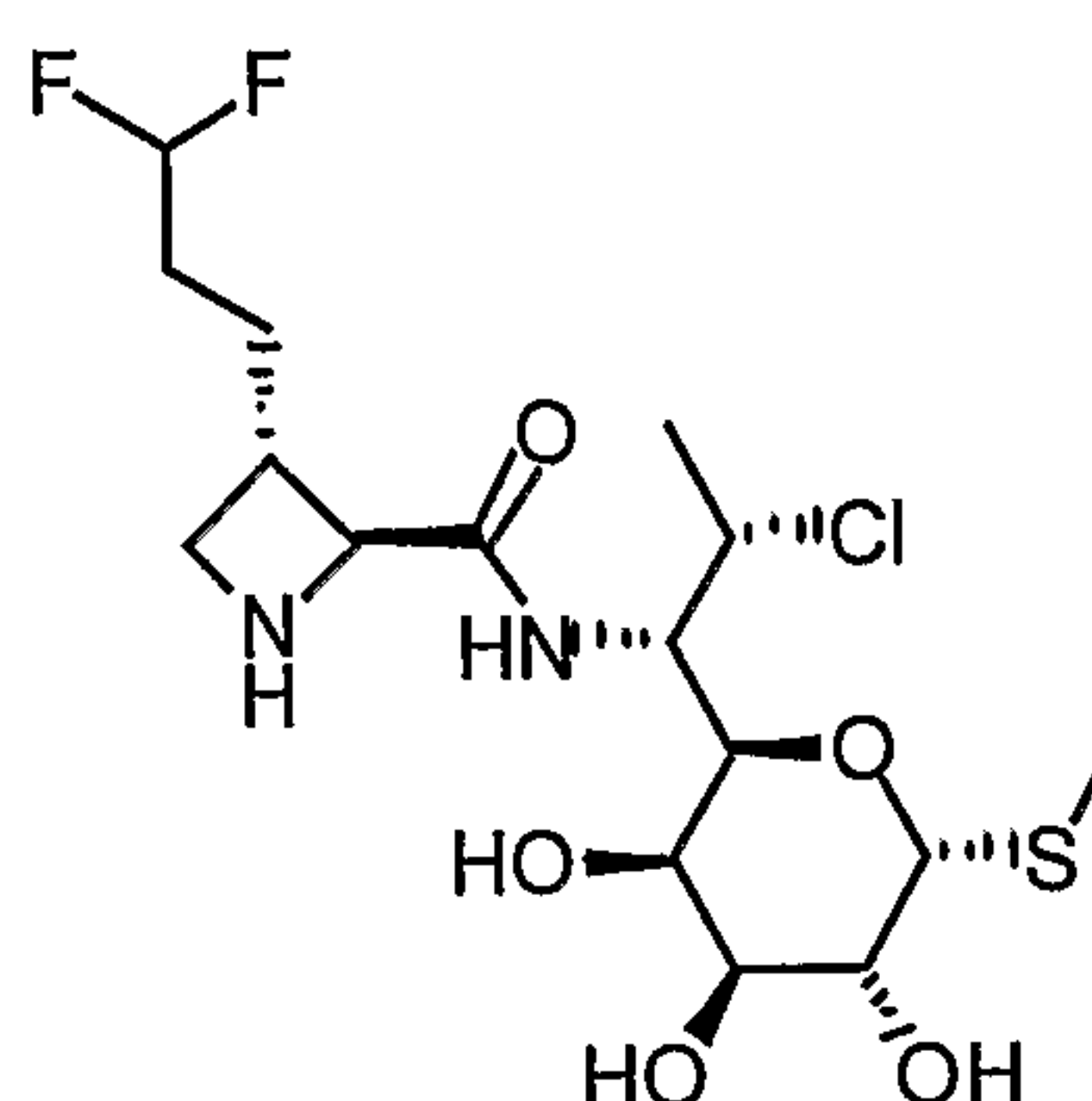


[0699] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **26f** ($R^9 = 2$ -cyclopropyl-ethyl) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$, $R^9 = 2$ -cyclopropyl-ethyl, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 = Boc$, $m = 0$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0700] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.29 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1 H), 4.62–4.50 (m, 3 H), 4.29 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, $J = 5.4, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 3.99 (t, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1 H), 3.82–3.71 (m, 2 H), 3.56 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 2.95–2.80 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (s, 3 H), 2.00–1.77 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3 H), 1.35–1.20 (m, 2 H), 0.74–0.62 (m, 1 H), 0.48–0.40 (m, 2 H), 0.09–0.02 (m, 2 H); MS (ESPOS): 423.2 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 102

3-(3,3-Difluoropropyl)-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

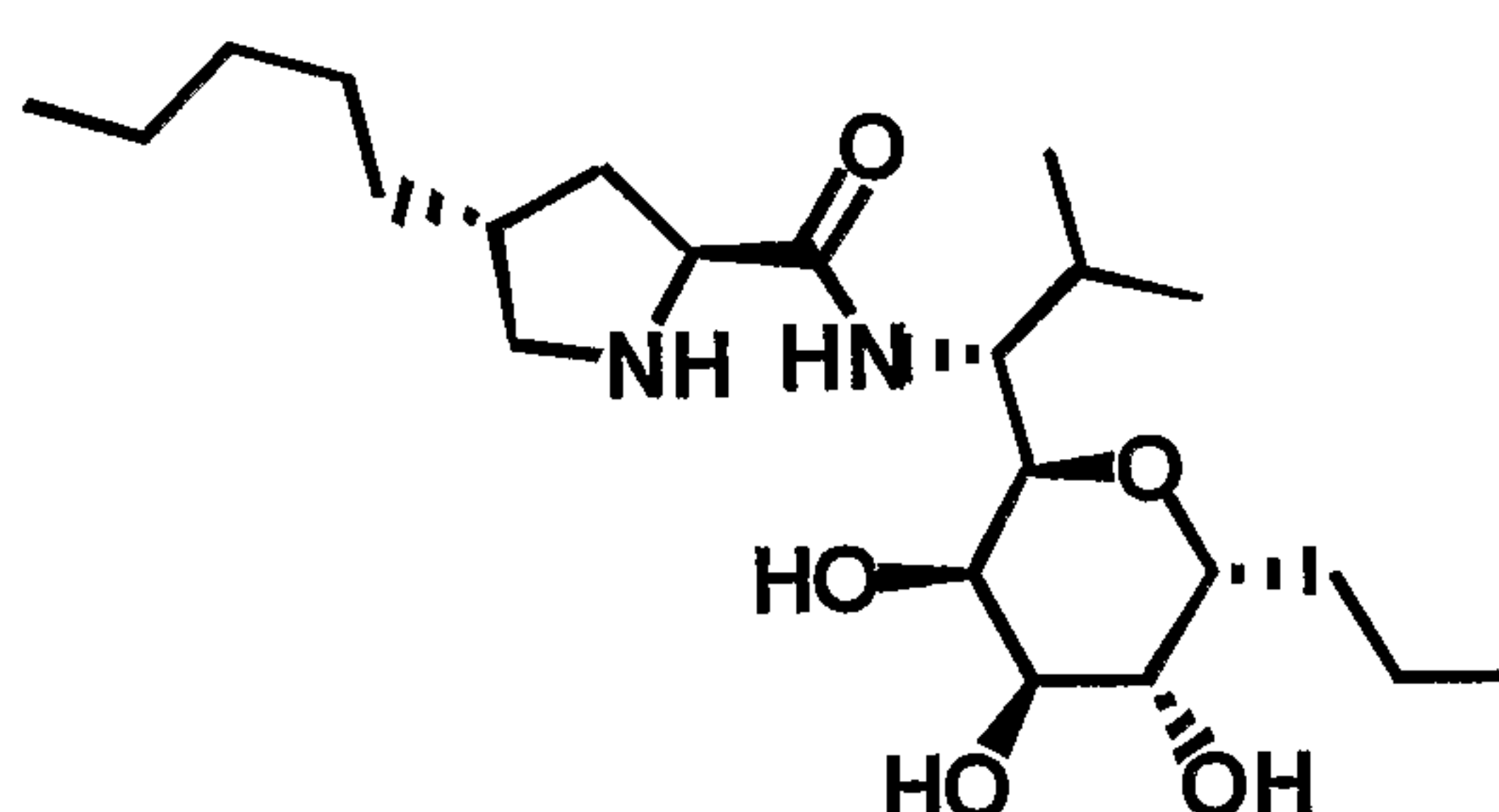


[0701] Lincosamine **6b** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to azetidinecarboxylic acid **26f** ($R^9 = 3,3$ -difluoropropyl) as in general method Z to provide intermediate **13a** ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$, $R^9 = 2$ -cyclopropyl-ethyl, $P_1 = H$, $P_2 =$ carboxylic acid-*t*-butyl ester, $m = 0$) which was deprotected under acidic conditions to provide the title compound.

[0702] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.93 (t, $J = 57$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 1 H), 4.64 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1 H), 4.60–4.51 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, $J = 5.7, 10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.02 (t, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1 H), 3.82–3.74 (m, 2 H), 3.55 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.5$ Hz, 1 H), 2.96–2.82 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (s, 3 H), 2.06–1.76 (m, 4 H), 1.44 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3 H); MS (ESPOS): 433.0 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 103

4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydropyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



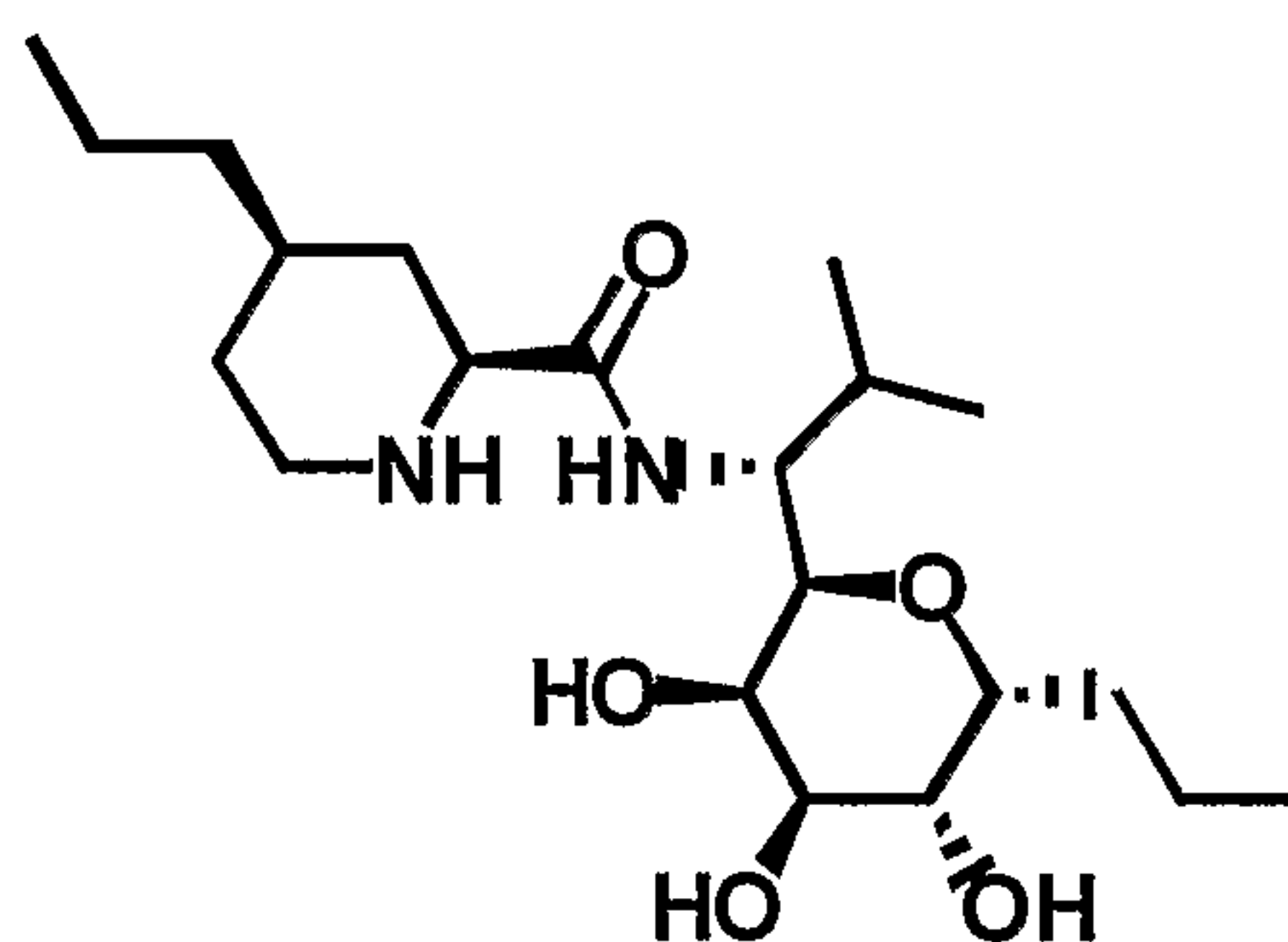
[0703] 2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 2-(1-Amino-2-methyl-propyl)-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3,4,5-triol prepared by general method AB (51.9 mg, 0.21 mmol, 1 equiv) in dry DMF (4.5 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (117 μ L, 0.84 mmol, 4 equiv), followed by the addition of BSTFA (84 μ L, 0.32 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes, and then was stirred at rt for 45 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added the protected amino acid **7d** as prepared in general method L ($R^9 = n$ -pentyl, $P = Boc$) (72 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.2 equiv) and HATU (120 mg, 0.32 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, evaporated to dryness, taken up in Et_2O (150 mL), washed with

10% citric acid (1 x), saturated NaHCO₃ (1 x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give the crude product (190 mg) as a yellow oil. The residue was taken up DCE (6 mL), trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL) containing water (0.2 mL) was added with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, then solvent was removed under vacuum by repeated co-evaporation from DCE. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica 10% 0.25M NH₃ in MeOH/DCM to give the product (38.4 mg, 43%).

[0704] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 4.37 (dd, *J* = 4.7, 9.1, 1), 4.14 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 9.6, 1), 3.97-3.90 (m, 2), 3.70 (d, *J* = 2.8, 1), 3.62-3.51 (m, 3), 2.89 (dd, *J* = 9.1, 11.3, 1), 2.33-2.03 (m, 1), 1.64-1.55 (m, 2), 1.52-1.45 (m, 3), 1.36-1.25 (m, 6), 1.0-0.86 (m, 12); MS (ESPOS): 416.6 [M + H].

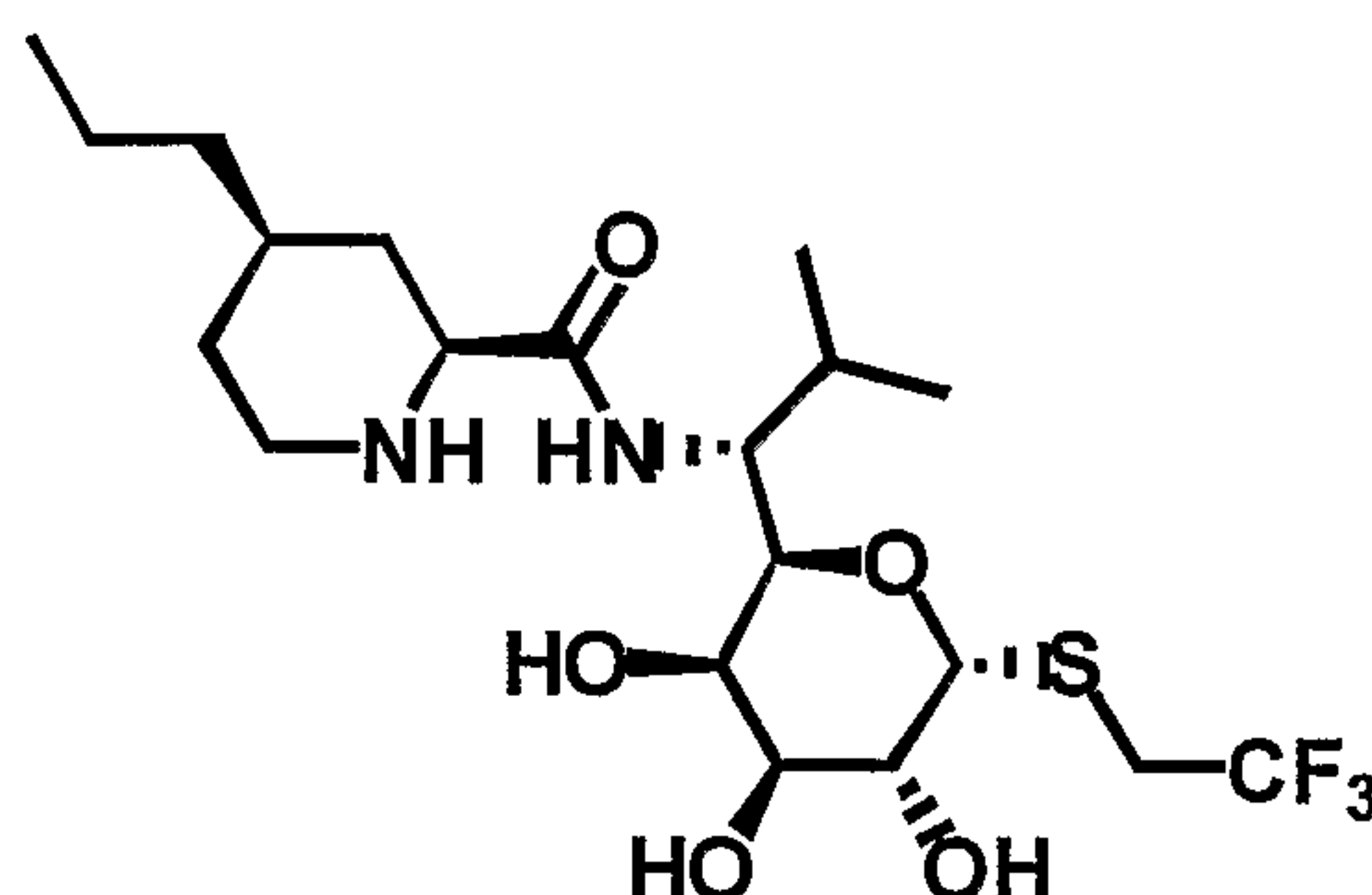
Example 104

4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydropyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0705] The title compound in example 2 was prepared according to the process described in example 103 using intermediate **10b**, prepared in general method O (R⁹ = *n*-propyl).

[0706] (ESPOS): 401.7 [M + H]⁺.

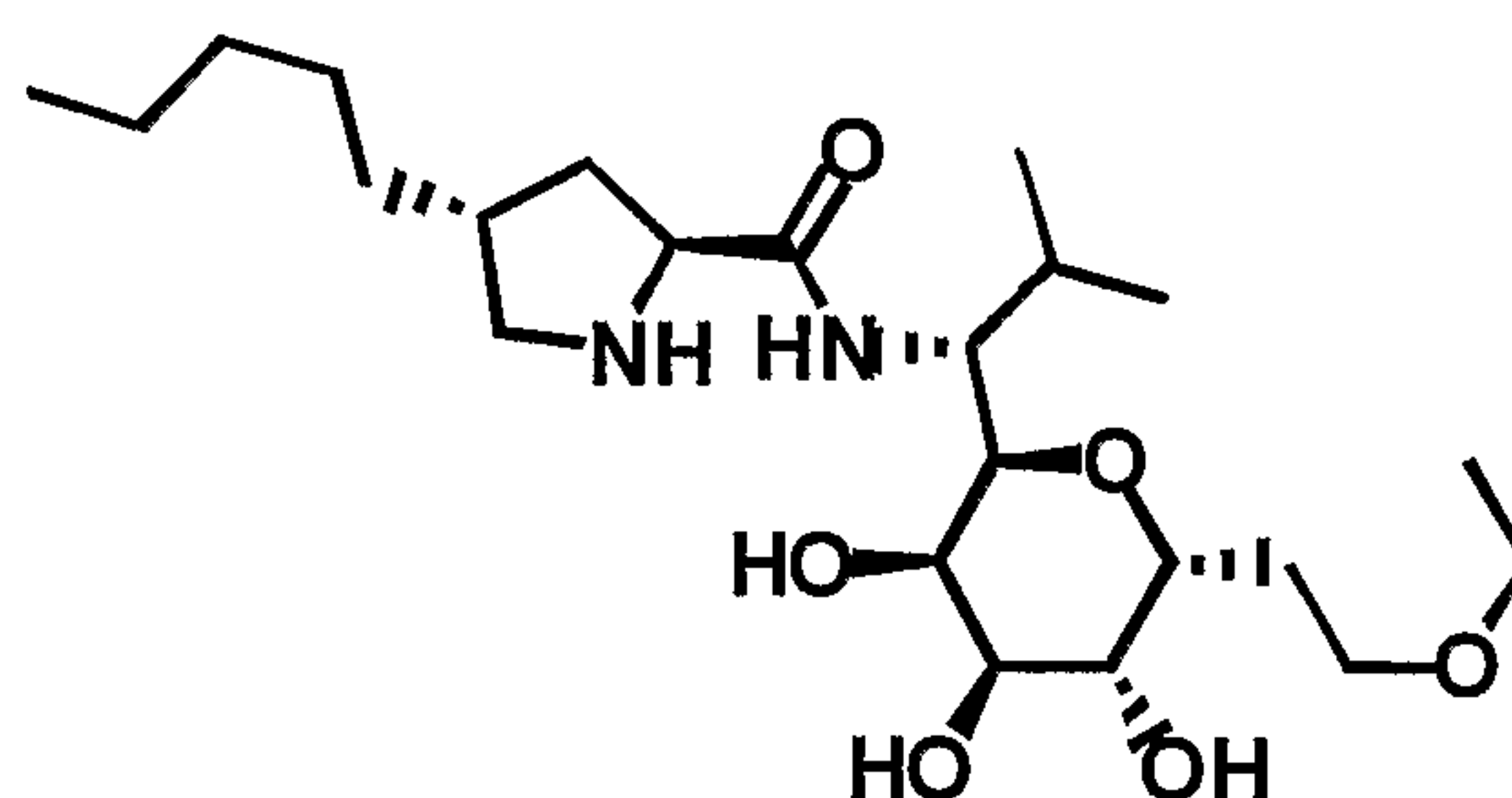
Example 105**4-Propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-methyl-1-[3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfanyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propyl}-amide**

[0707] Intermediate **27a** prepared in general method Y, 4-propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester.

[0708] MS (ESNEG): 270.2 [M - H]⁻.

[0709] The title compound was prepared according to the processes described in general method R and illustrated in Scheme 16, 1,1,1 trifluoroethanethiol was used as the thiol nucleophile. Coupling the protected amino acid intermediate 4-Propyl-piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester and deprotection were conducted as in example 103.

[0710] (ESPOS): 473.7 [M + H]⁺.

Example 106**4- Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-ethoxyethyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide**

[0711] 2-[1-(6-Allyl-3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propylcarbamoyl]-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a stirred solution of building block **15c** (650 mg, 1.26 mmol, 1 equiv) and protected amino acid **7d** (R⁹ = pentyl, P = Boc) (395 mg, 1.39 mmol, 1.1 equiv) in dry DMF (5.0 mL) at 0 °C was added DIEA (0.88 mL, 5.0 mmol, 4 equiv), followed by the addition of solid HATU (956 mg, 2.52 mmol, 2.0 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, evaporated to dryness, taken up in ethyl

acetate, washed with 10% citric acid (1 x), water (1 x), saturated NaHCO₃ (1 x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give a yellow syrup. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica 10% EtOAc/Hexanes to 20% EtOAc/Hexanes to give the product 2-[1-(6-Allyl-3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propylcarbamoyl]-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester a colorless oil (897 mg, 89%).

[0712] 2-{2-Methyl-1-[3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propylcarbamoyl}-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. A stirred solution of (634 mg, 0.81 mmol, 1 equiv) in DCM (60 mL) at -78 °C was treated with a stream of ozone in oxygen for 20 min a persistent pale blue color was observed. After 30 min excess ozone was removed with a stream of N₂ and a solution of DMS (3 mL) in DCM (10 mL) was added, the solution allowed to warm to rt overnight. The solution was evaporated to dryness and the residue dissolved in EtOH (50 mL) cooled to 0 °C and treated with NaBH₄ (300 mg 8.1 mmol, 10 equiv) after 1h excess NaBH₄ was destroyed by acidifying the reaction mixture the solvent was removed and the crude product purified by column chromatography on silica 20% EtOAc/Hexanes to give the alcohol product (304mg, 47%).

[0713] 2-{2-Methyl-1-[3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propylcarbamoyl}-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a stirred solution of washed NaH (4.4 mg 0.183 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (0.8 mL) at 0 °C was added alcohol intermediate 2-{2-Methyl-1-[3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propylcarbamoyl}-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (144 mg, 0.183 mmol, 1 equiv) after 10 min ethyl iodide (73 µL, 0.92 mmol, 5.0 equiv) was added and the reaction mixture stirred overnight. The reaction mixture evaporated to dryness, The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by preparative 30% EtOAc/Hexanes to give the product 2-{2-Methyl-1-[3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propylcarbamoyl}-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (33.8 mg 22%) a colorless oil.

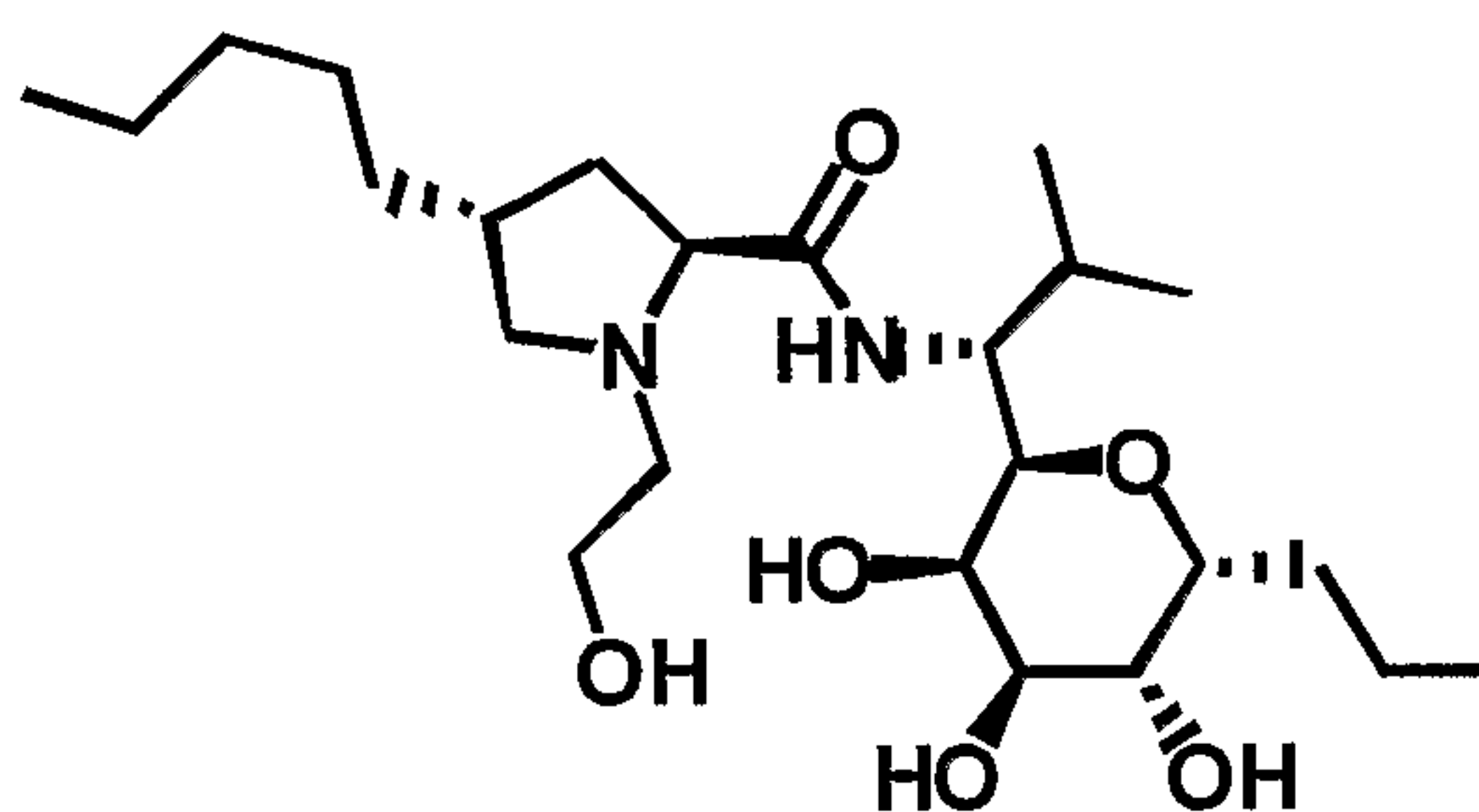
[0714] 4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-ethoxymethyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide. 2-{2-Methyl-1-[3,4,5-tris-benzyloxy-6-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propylcarbamoyl}-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (33.8 mg) and degussa 50% w/w wet 10% palladium/carbon (80 mg) suspended in MeOH (3 mL) was stirred 20 h under 1 atm pressure H₂. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite evaporated to dryness to provide the crude product which was purified by column

chromatography on silica 3% to 5% MeOH/DCM to give the Boc protected ether product (19 mg) which was taken up in DCE (1 mL), trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) containing water (0.05 mL) was added with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, then solvent was removed under vacuum by repeated co-evaporation from DCE. Lyophilization of the TFA salt from 1:1 MeCN/water containing excess dilute HCl gave the title compound (13.0 mg 66%).

[0715] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, D_2O) δ 4.47-4.38 (m, 1), 4.21-4.16 (m, 1), 4.11-4.06 (m, 1), 3.96 (dd, $J = 6.3, 9.6, 1$), 3.81 (s, 1), 3.61-3.50 (m, 7), 2.92 (dd, $J = 9.9, 9.9, 1$), 2.33-1.98 (m, 7), 1.96-1.82 (m, 1), 1.47-1.33 (m, 11), 1.18 (t, $J = 6.9, 3$), 0.97-0.89 (m, 12); MS (ESPOS): 446.4 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]$.

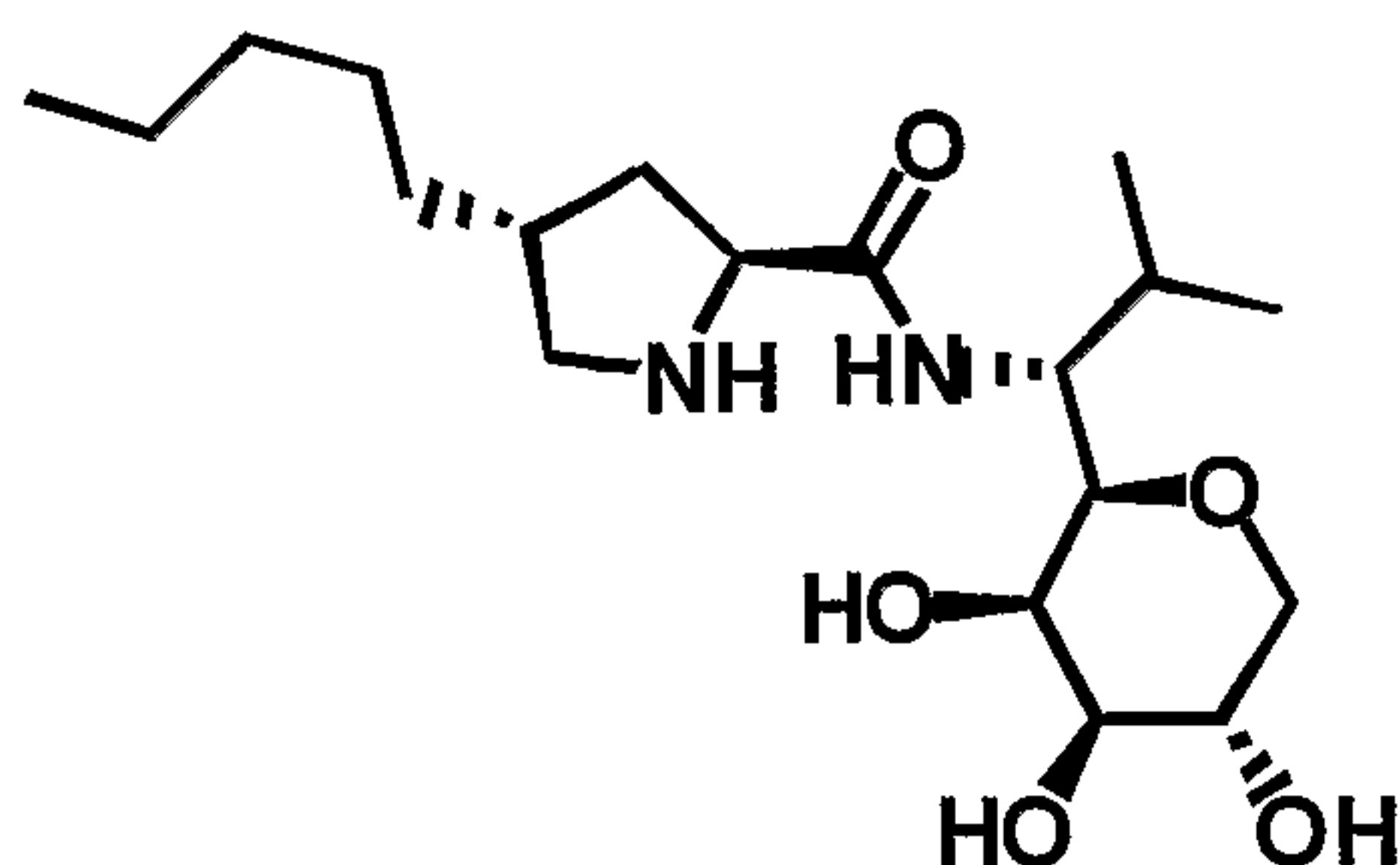
Example 107

1-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0716] The title compound was prepared according to the process illustrated in Scheme 19. Ethylene oxide was used as the alkylating agent. To a stirred solution of 4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide (example 103) (12.0 mg 0.029 mmol, 1 equiv) and TEA (100 μL) in MeOH (2 mL) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ was added condensed ethylene oxide (200 μL) was added and the reaction mixture stirred 48h. The reaction mixture evaporated to dryness, and the resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on silica 20% 0.25M NH_3 in MeOH/DCM to give the crude N alkylated product. The crude product was taken up in Et_2O , filtered and the filtrate treated with 2M HCl in Et_2O , the precipitated HCl salt was collected washed with Et_2O and lyophilized to give the title compound as a colorless powder (4.4 mg 34%).

[0717] MS (ESPOS): 473.6 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$.

Example 108**4- Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0718] **2-{2-Methyl-1-[3,4,5-*tris*-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propylcarbamoyl}-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester.** To a stirred solution of damp Raney nickel R1 (300 mg) suspended in EtOH (5 mL) under N₂ was added a solution of 2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (85.0 mg 0.164 mmol, 1 equiv) in EtOH (5 mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed 2 h cooled to rt, filtered through Celite and evaporated to dryness to provide the crude product (66 mg) which was purified by column chromatography on silica 3% MeOH/DCM to give the N-Boc protected *des*-thiomethyl product (42.7 mg 55%).

[0719] TLC R_f = 0.27 (10% MeOH/DCM); MS (ESPOS): 473.6 [M + H]⁺, (ESNEG): 507.5 [M + HCl]⁺.

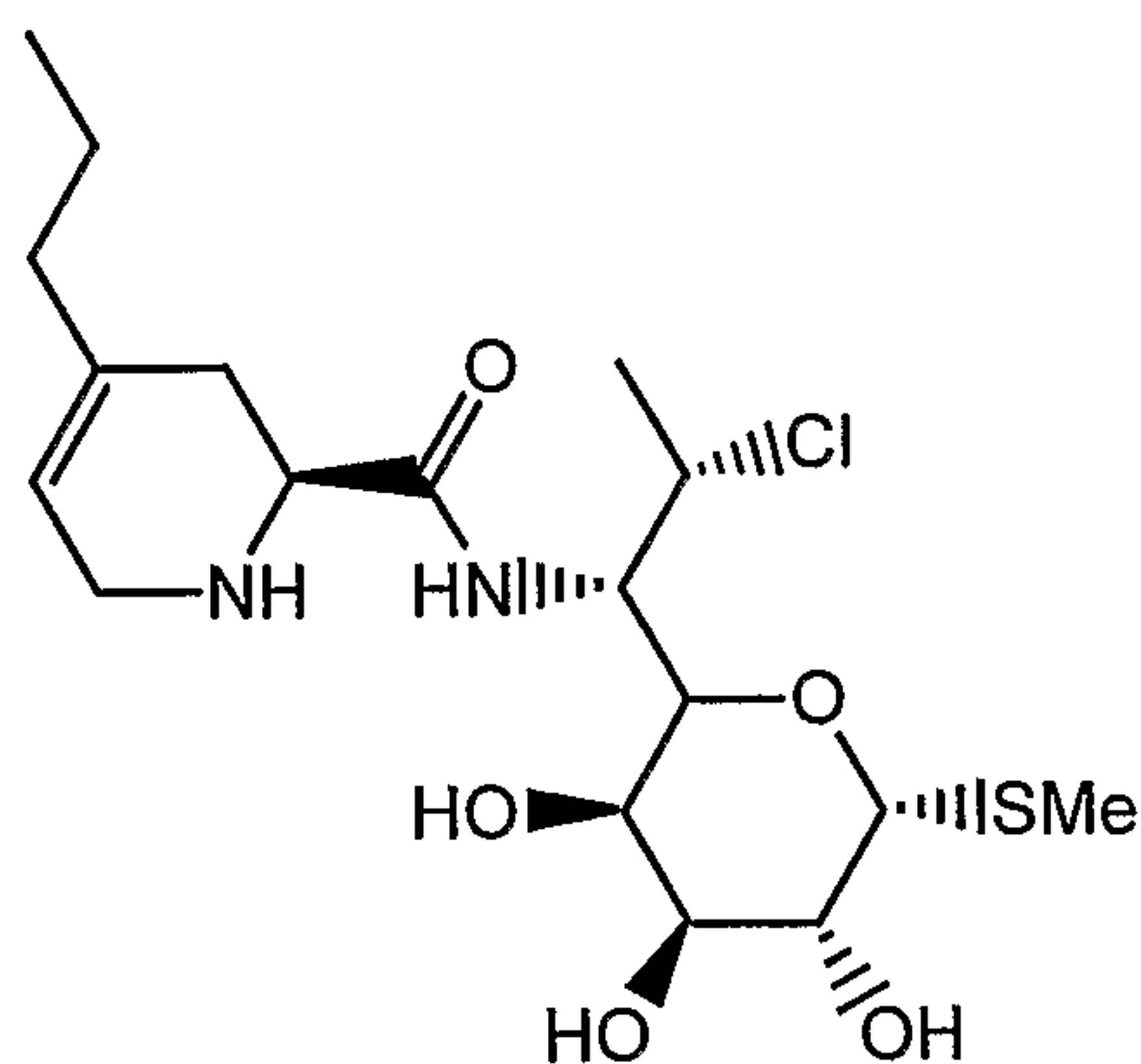
[0720] **4- Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide.** N-Boc protected product *des*-thiomethyl product was taken up DCE (5 mL), trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) containing water (0.1 mL) was added with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 40 min, then solvent was removed under vacuum by repeated co-evaporation from DCE. The residue was dissolved in 1:1 MeCN/water cooled to 0 °C and 1M HCl (0.5 mL) was added, the solution was filtered and lyophilized to give the title compound (26 mg, 43%) as a colorless powder.

[0721] TLC (CHCl₃: MeOH: 32% aq. AcOH) R_f = 0.58; MS (ESPOS) 387.3 [M + H]⁺.

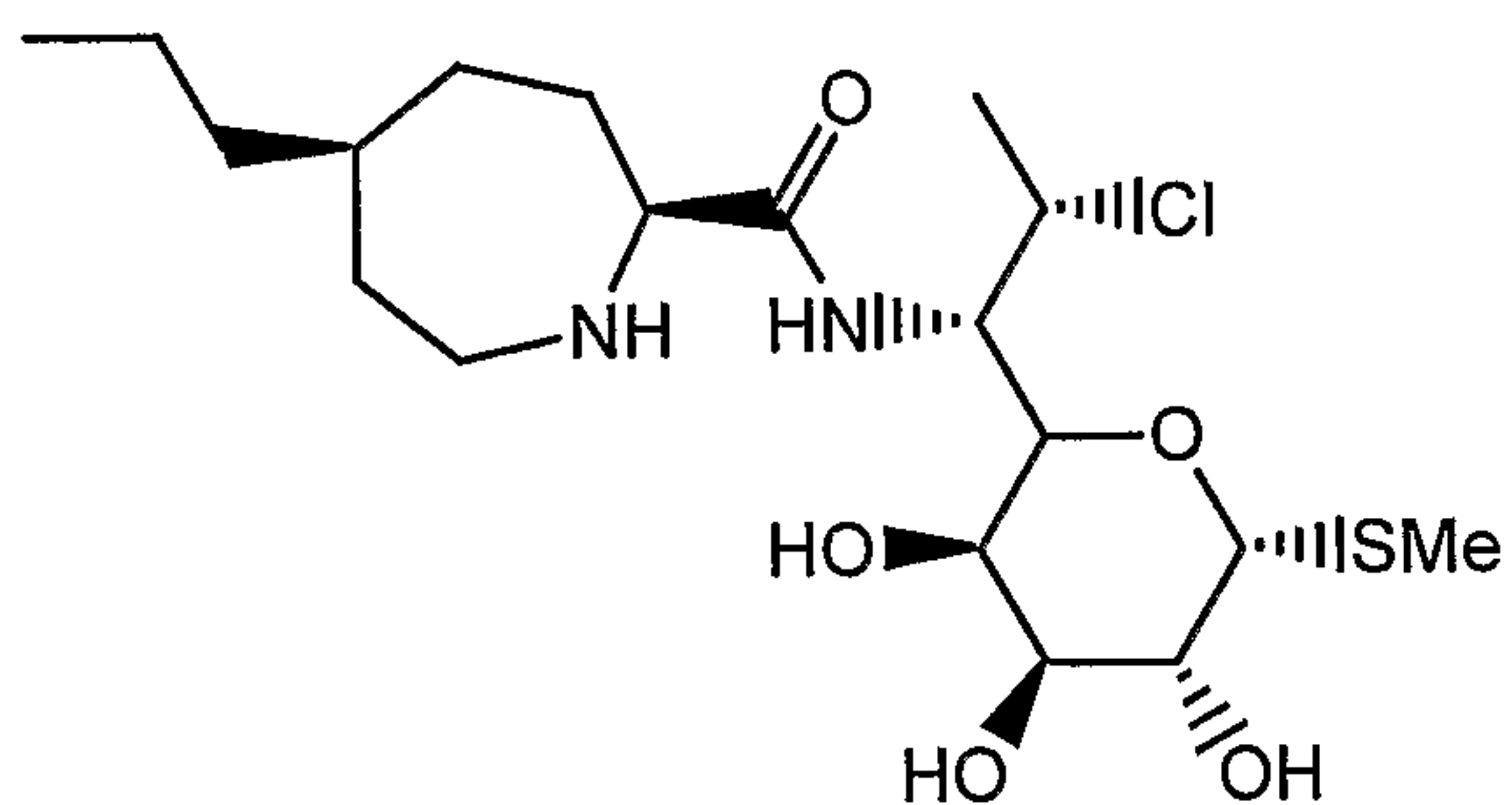
[0722] Examples 109-127, 142, and 143 may be made according to the methods described herein.

Example 109

4-Propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

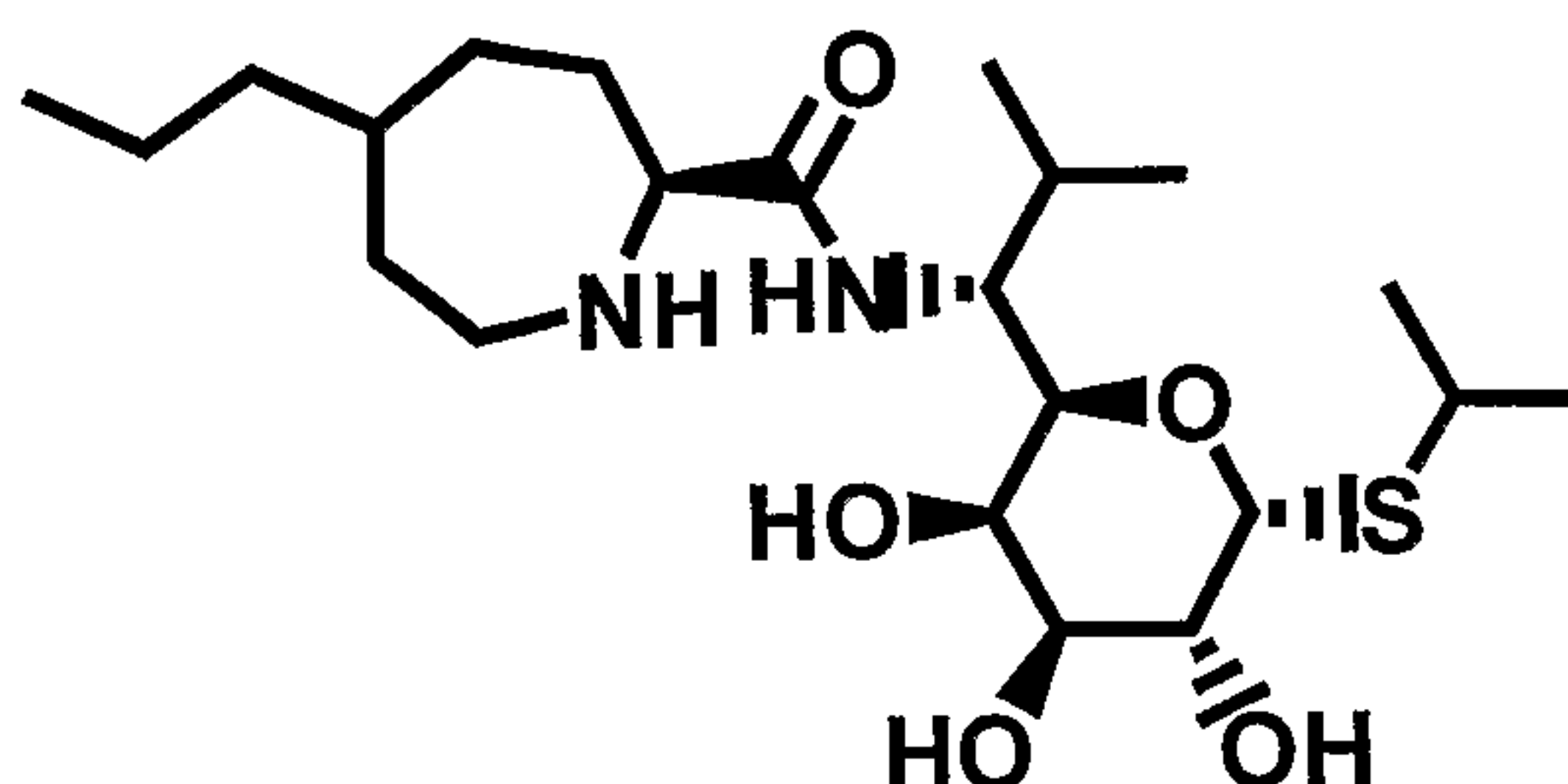
*Example 110*

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

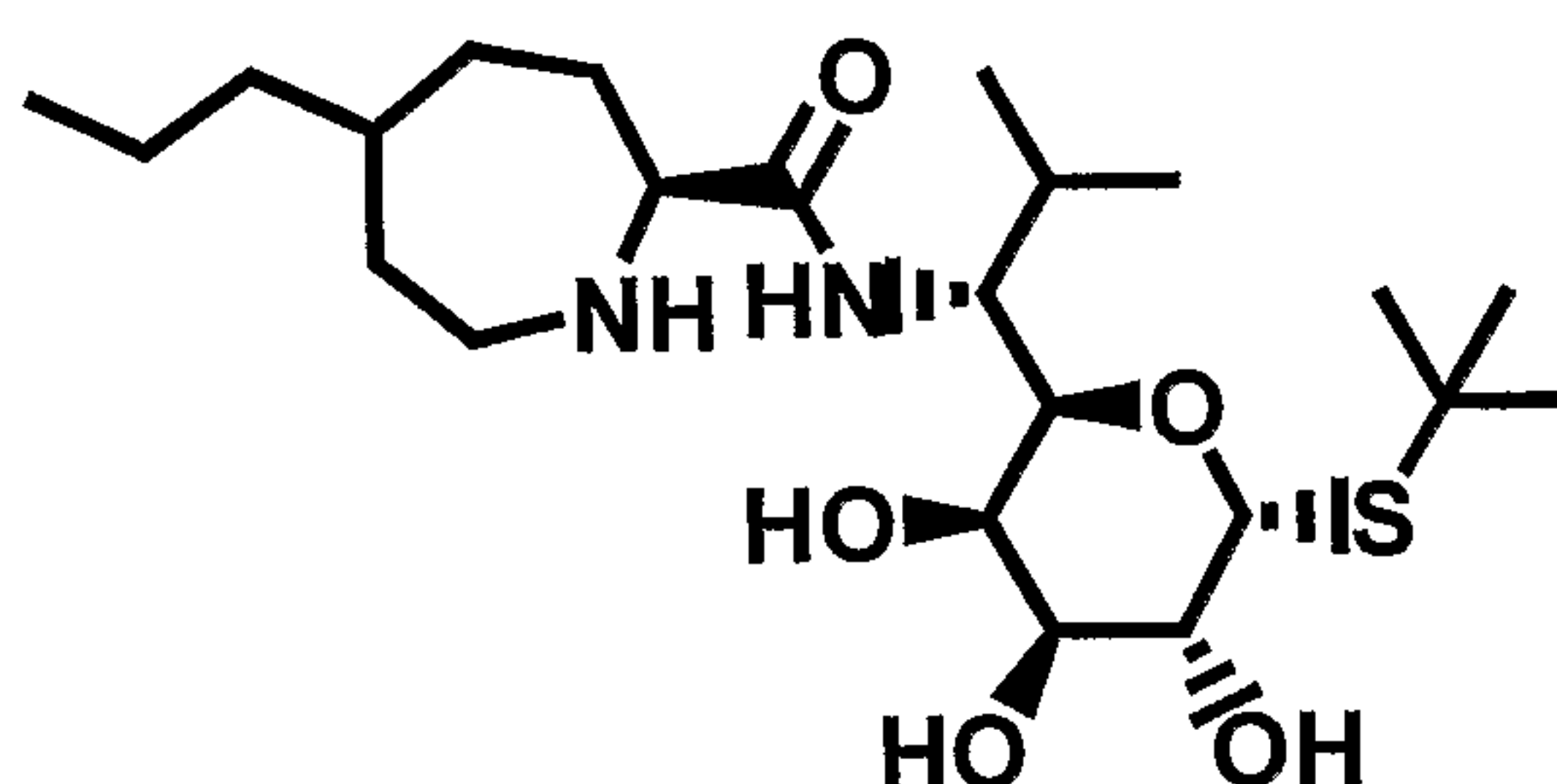


Example 111

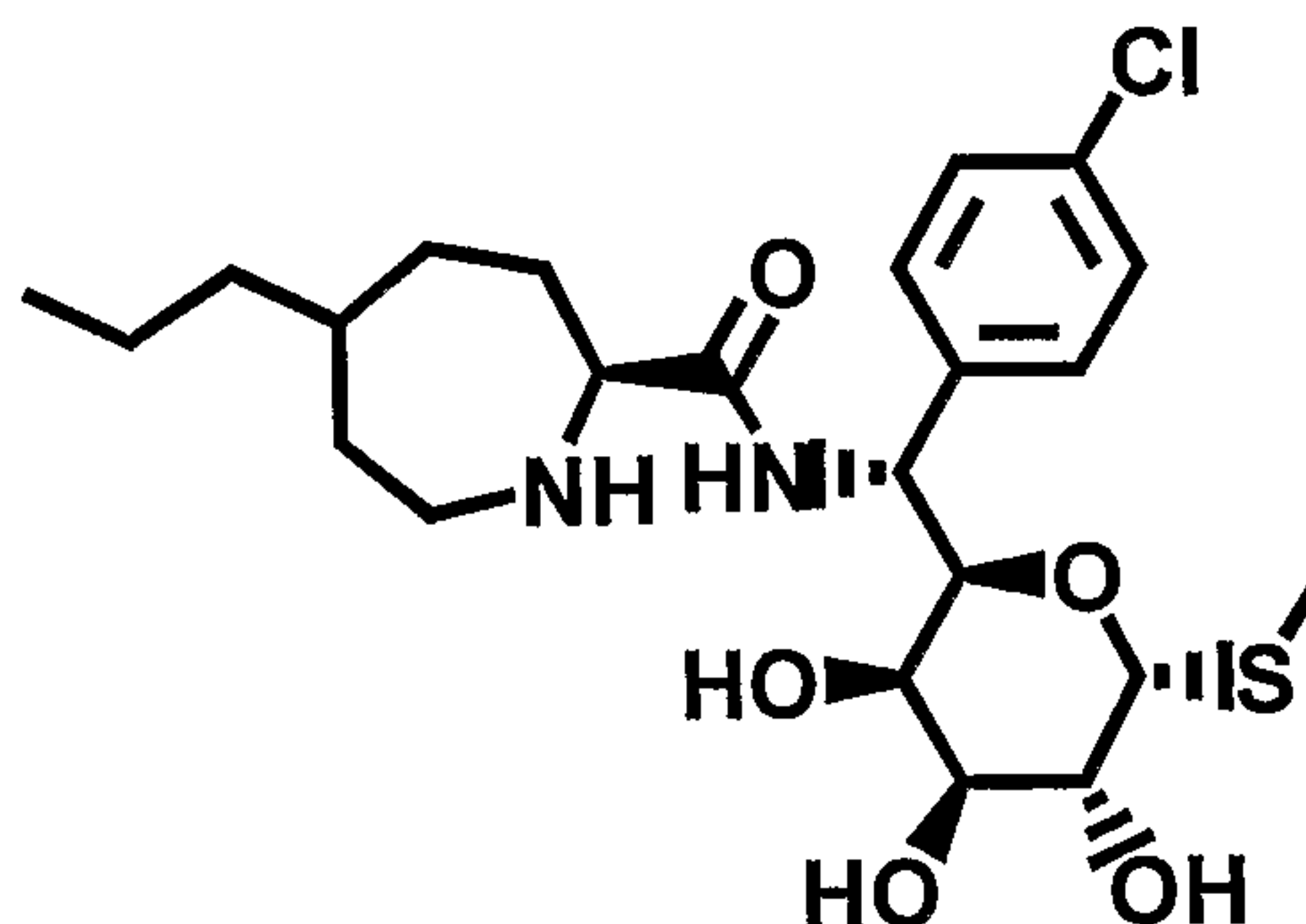
5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-isopropylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

**Example 112**

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-tert-butylsulfanyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide

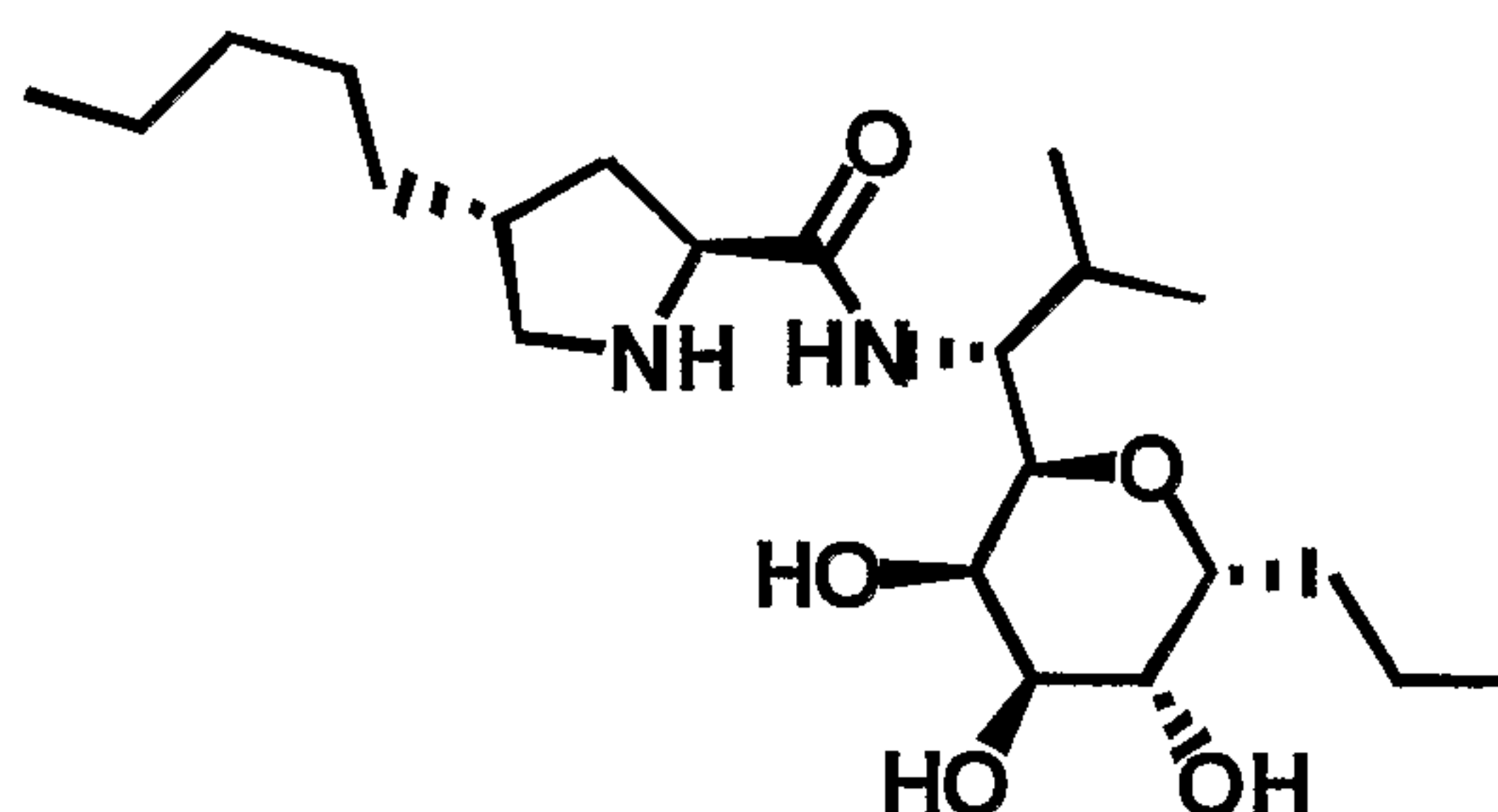
**Example 113**

5-Propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [(4-chloro-phenyl)-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-methyl]-amide

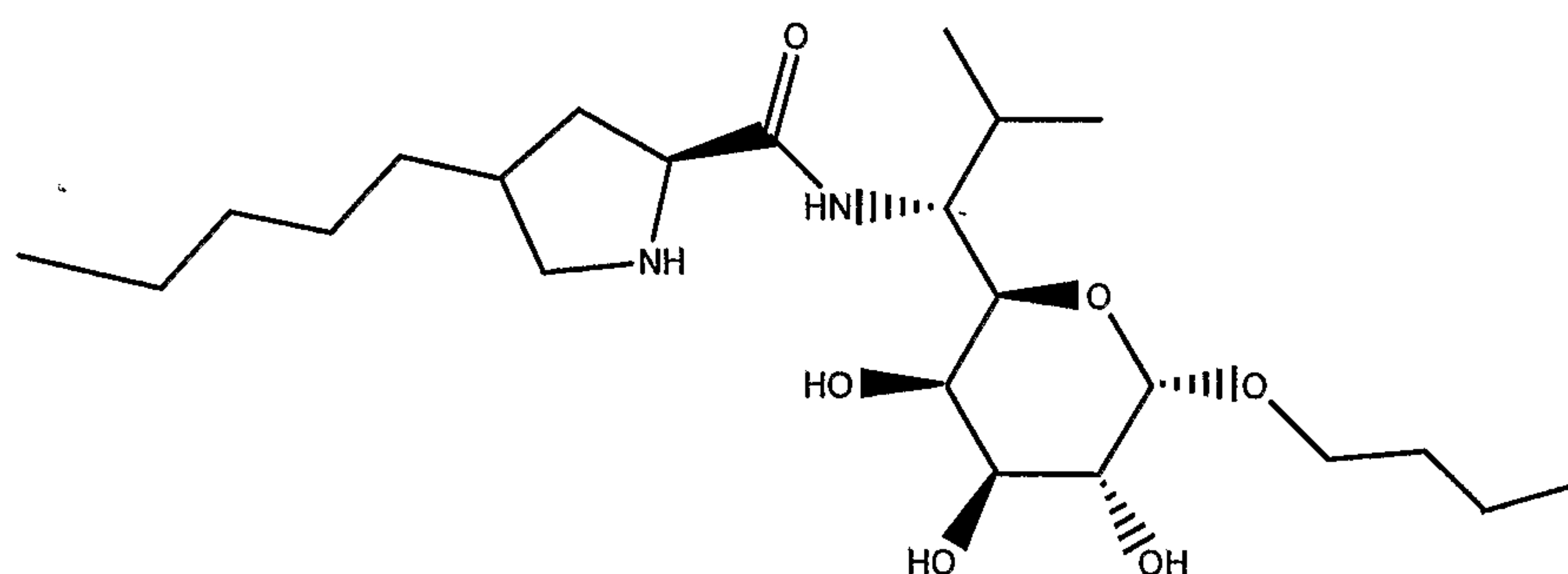


Example 114

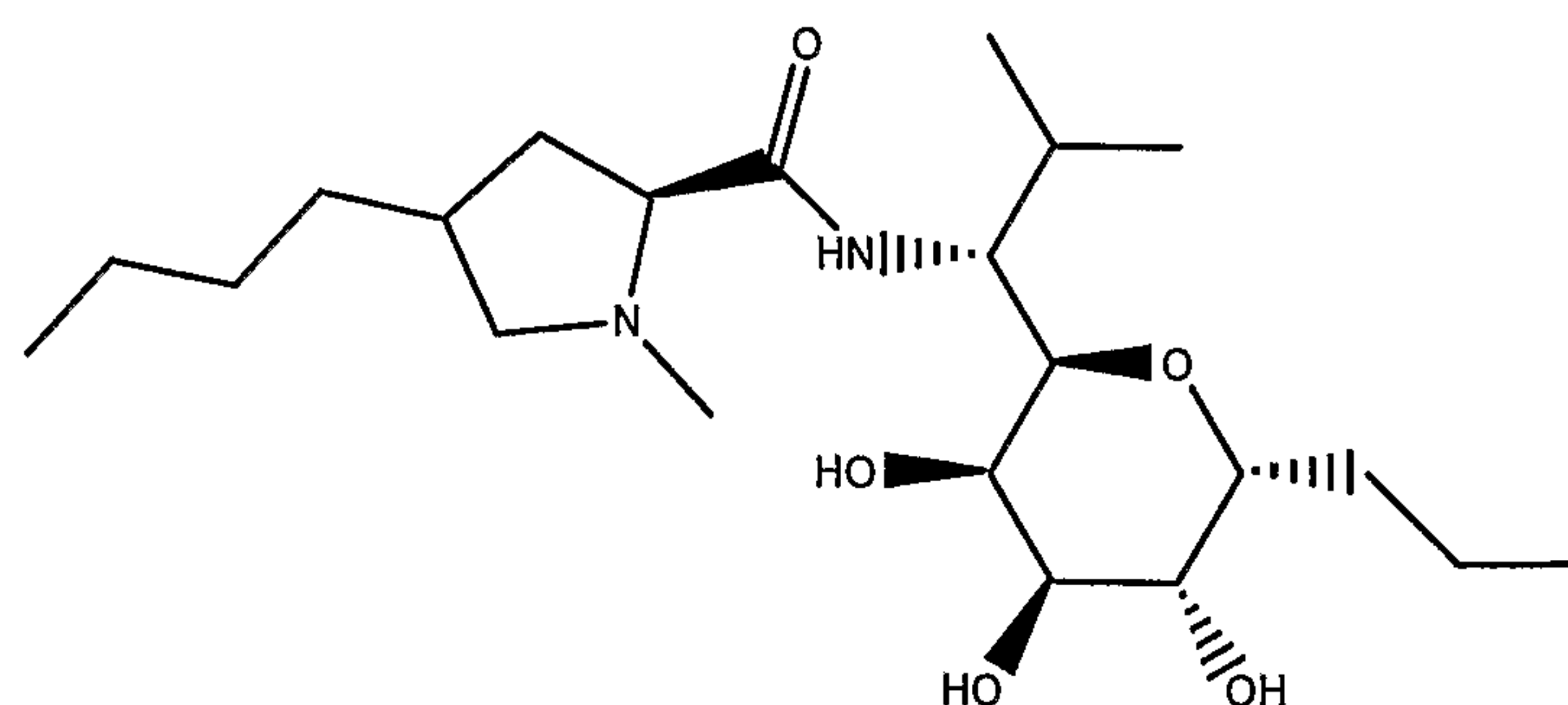
4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

**Example 115**

4-Pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-butoxy-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide

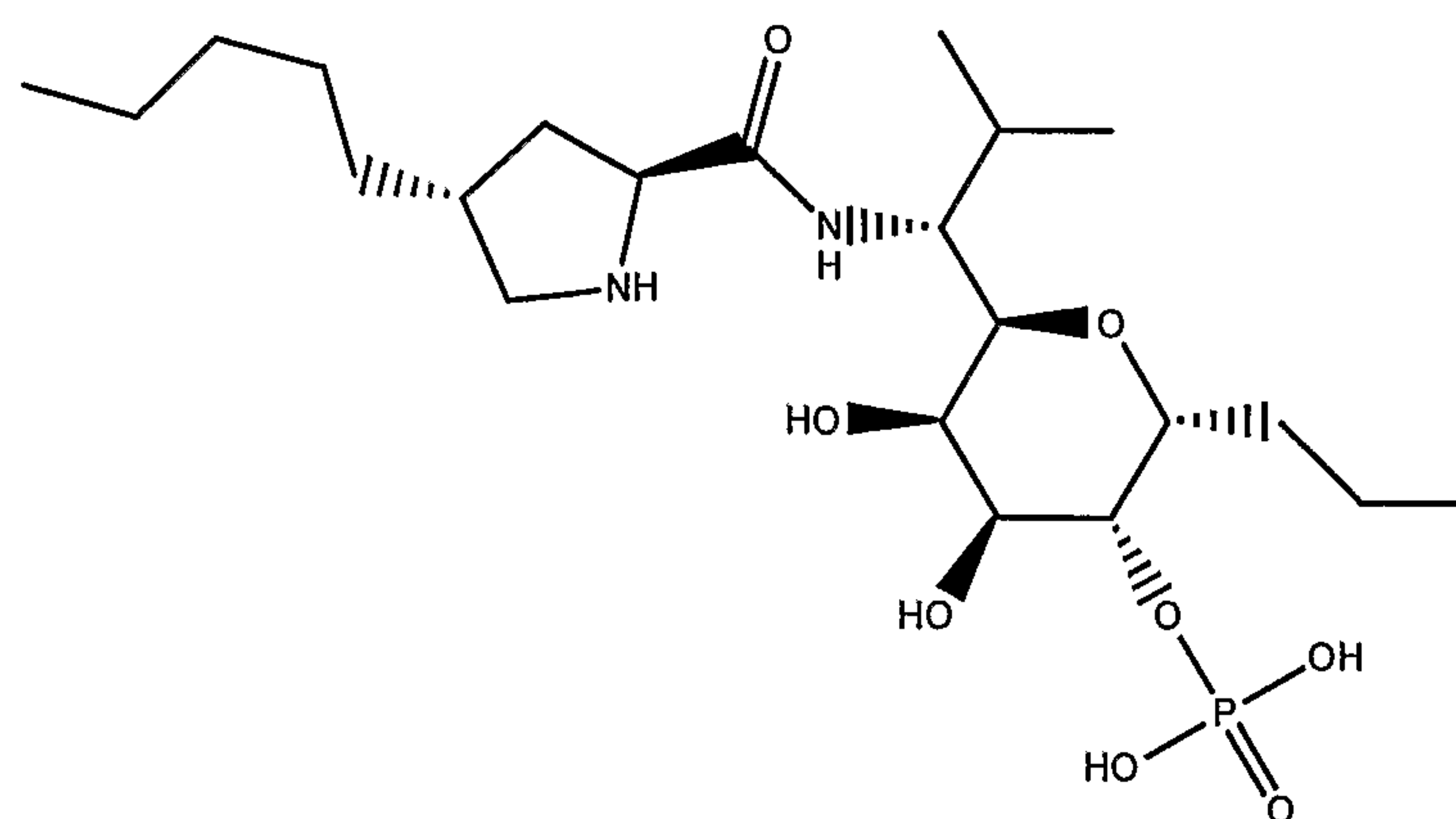
**Example 116**

4-Butyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

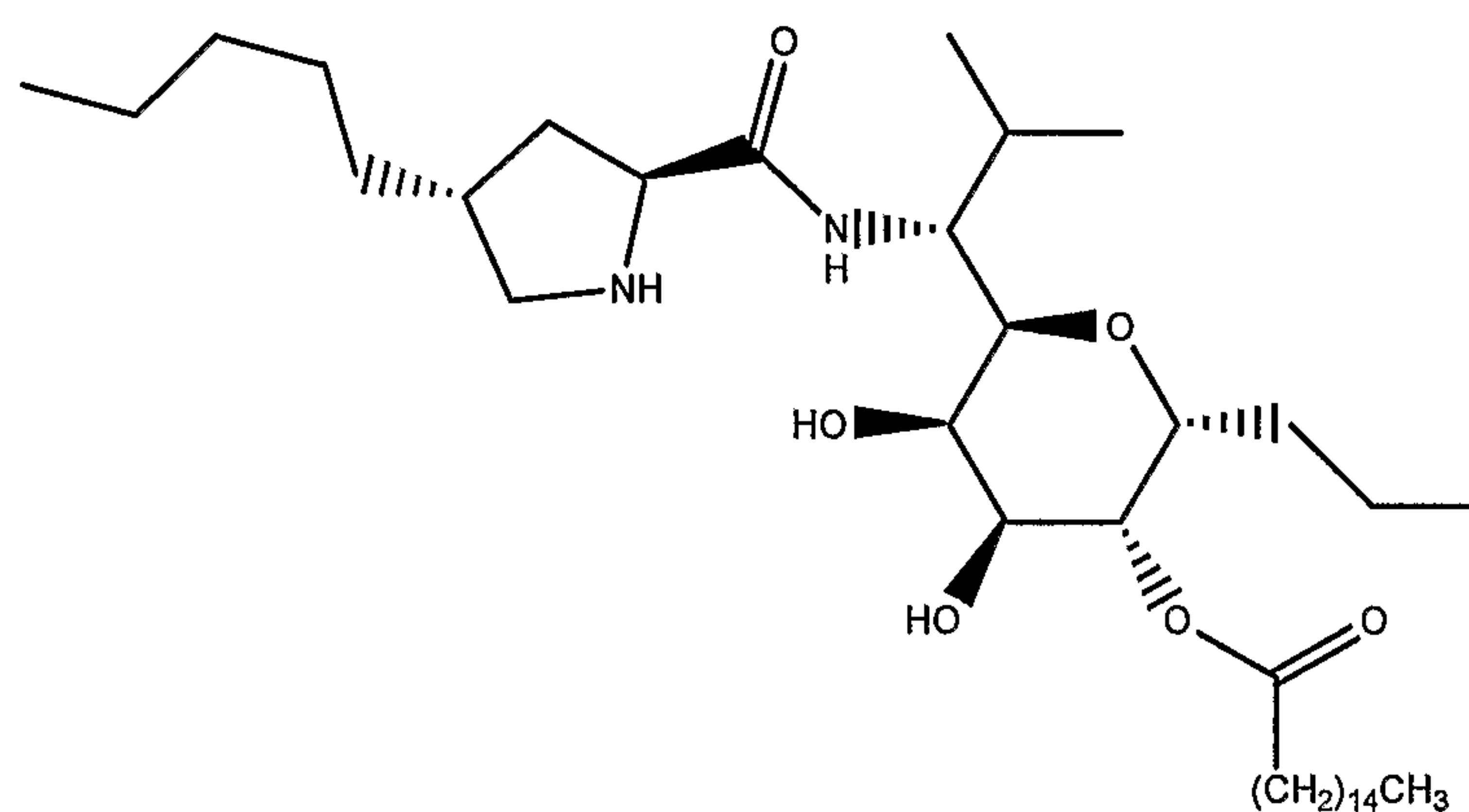
**Example 117**

Phosphoric acid mono-(4,5-dihydroxy-6-{2-methyl-1-[(4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}2-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester

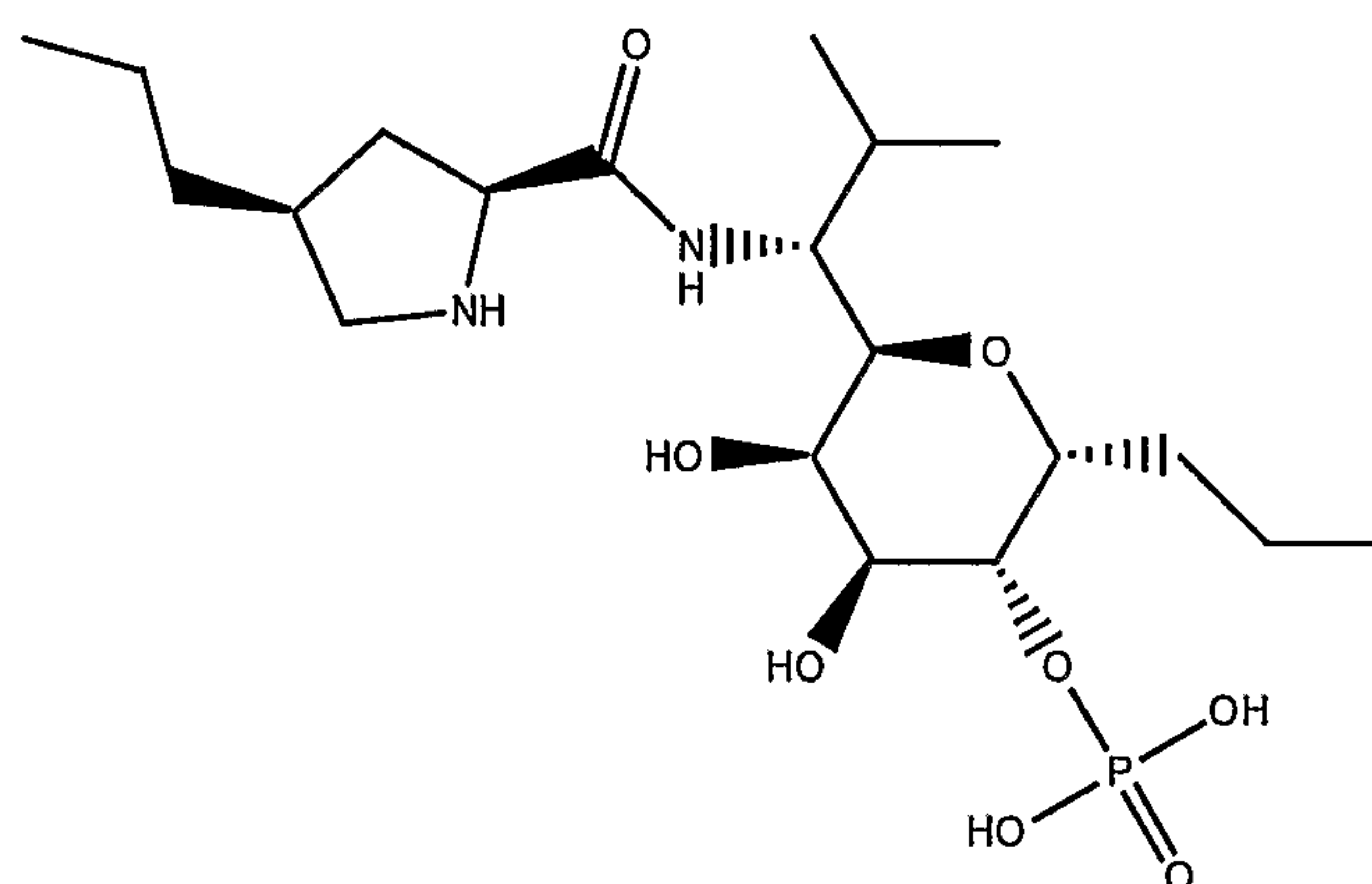
276

**Example 118**

Hexadecanoic acid 4,5-dihydroxy-6-{2-methyl-1-[(4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-2-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester

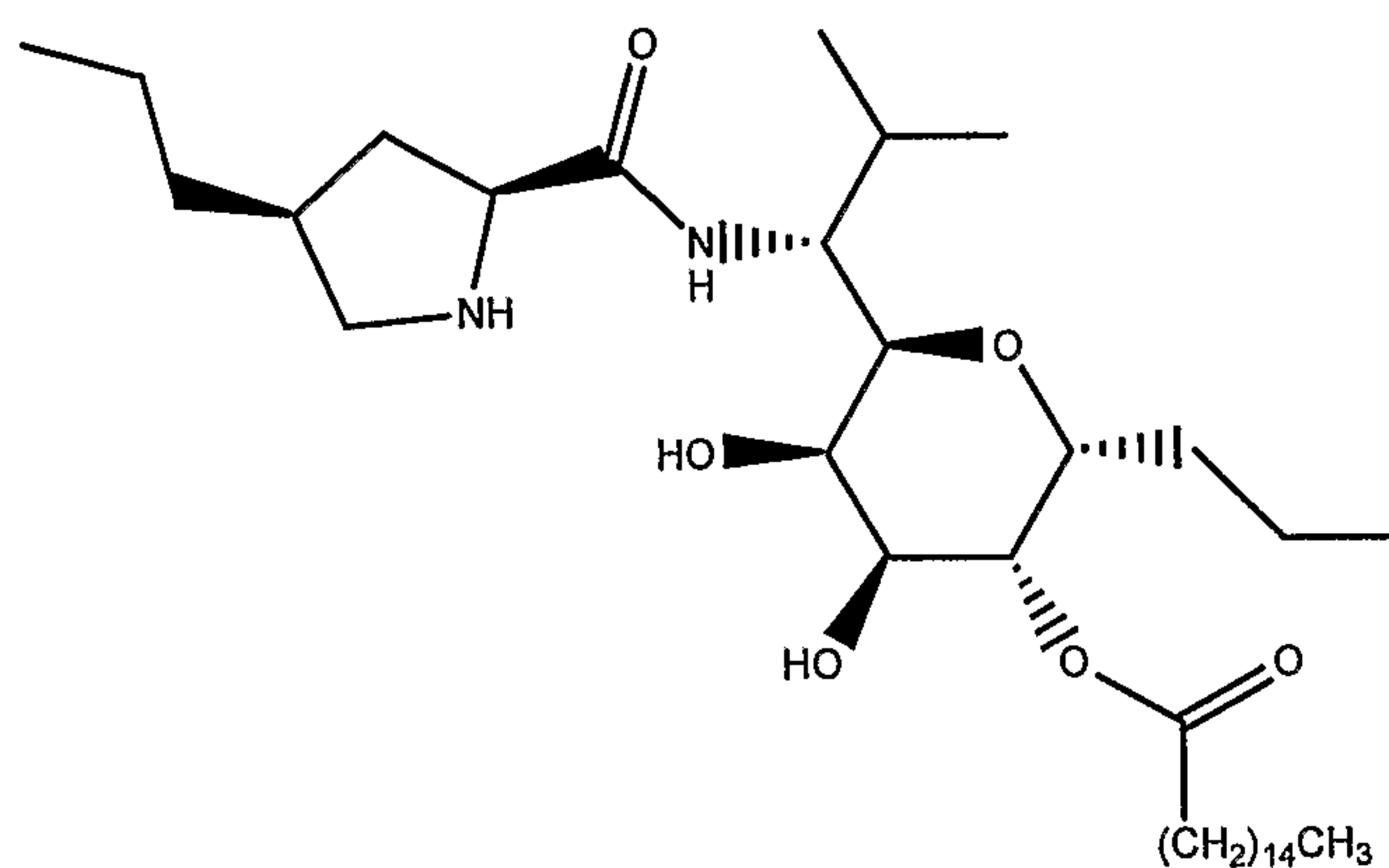
**Example 119**

Phosphoric acid mono-(4,5-dihydroxy-6-{2-methyl-1-[(4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}2-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester

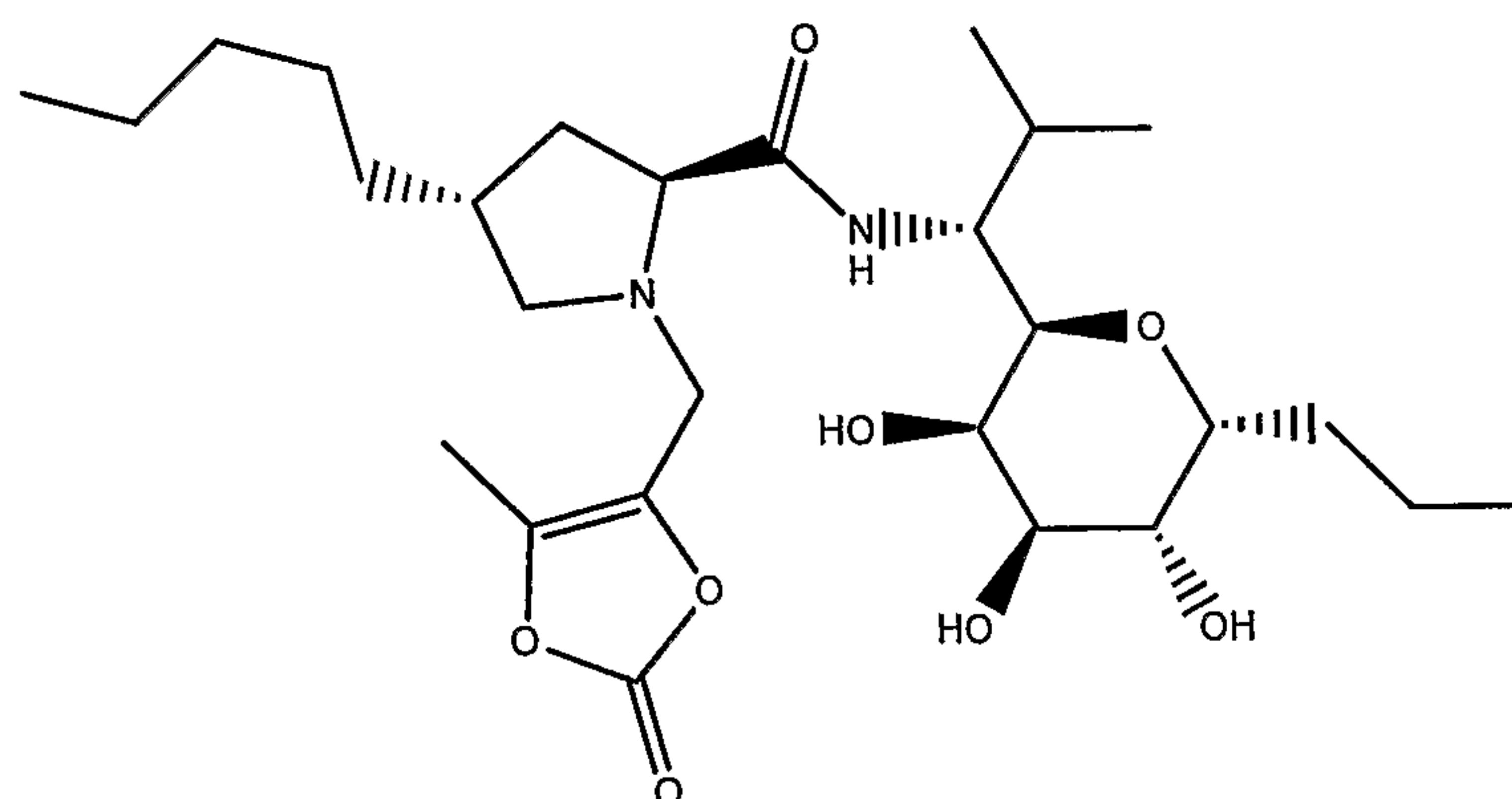
**Example 120**

Hexadecanoic acid 4,5-dihydroxy-6-{2-methyl-1-[(4-propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-2-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester

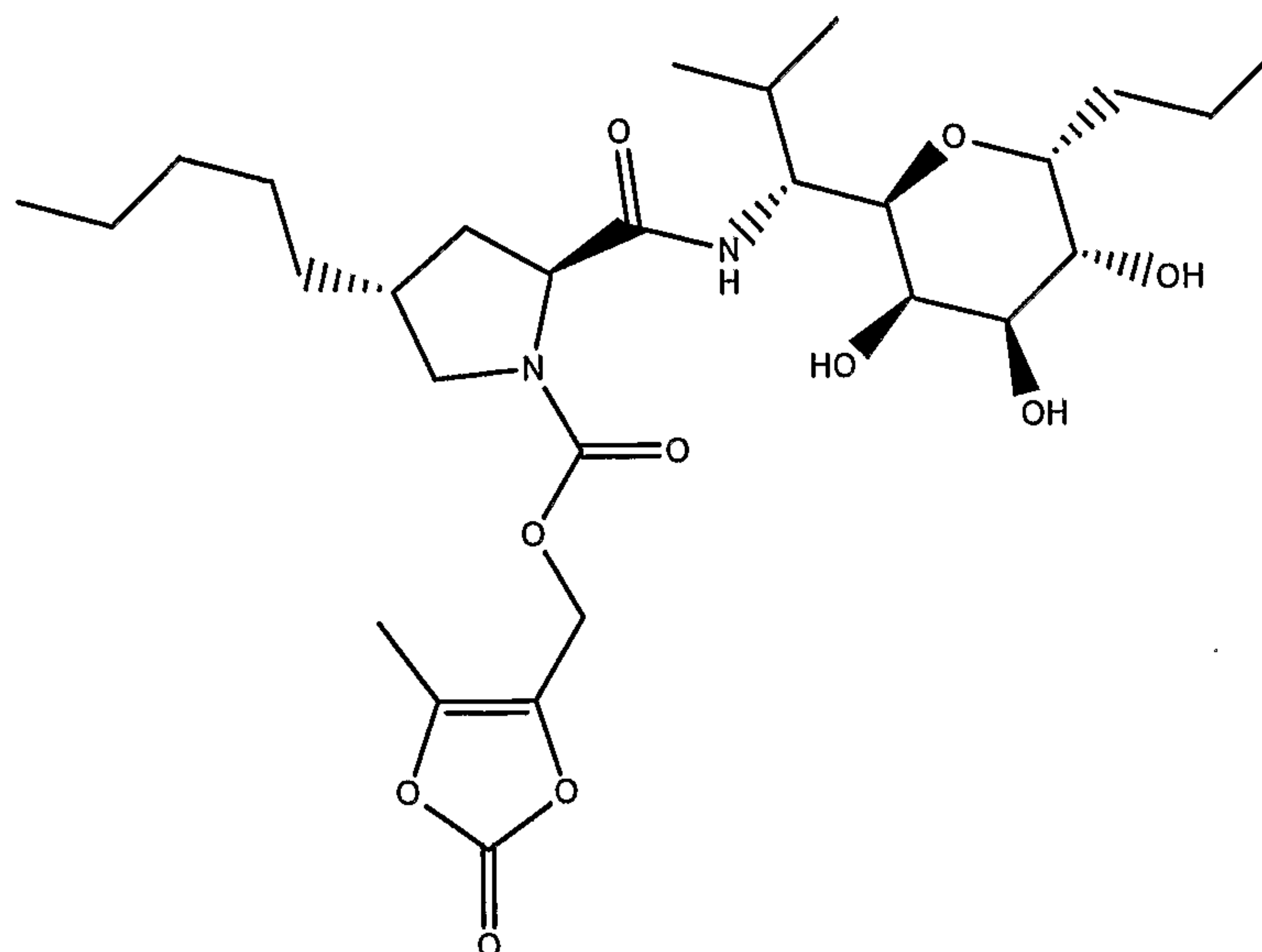
277

**Example 121**

1-(5-Methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

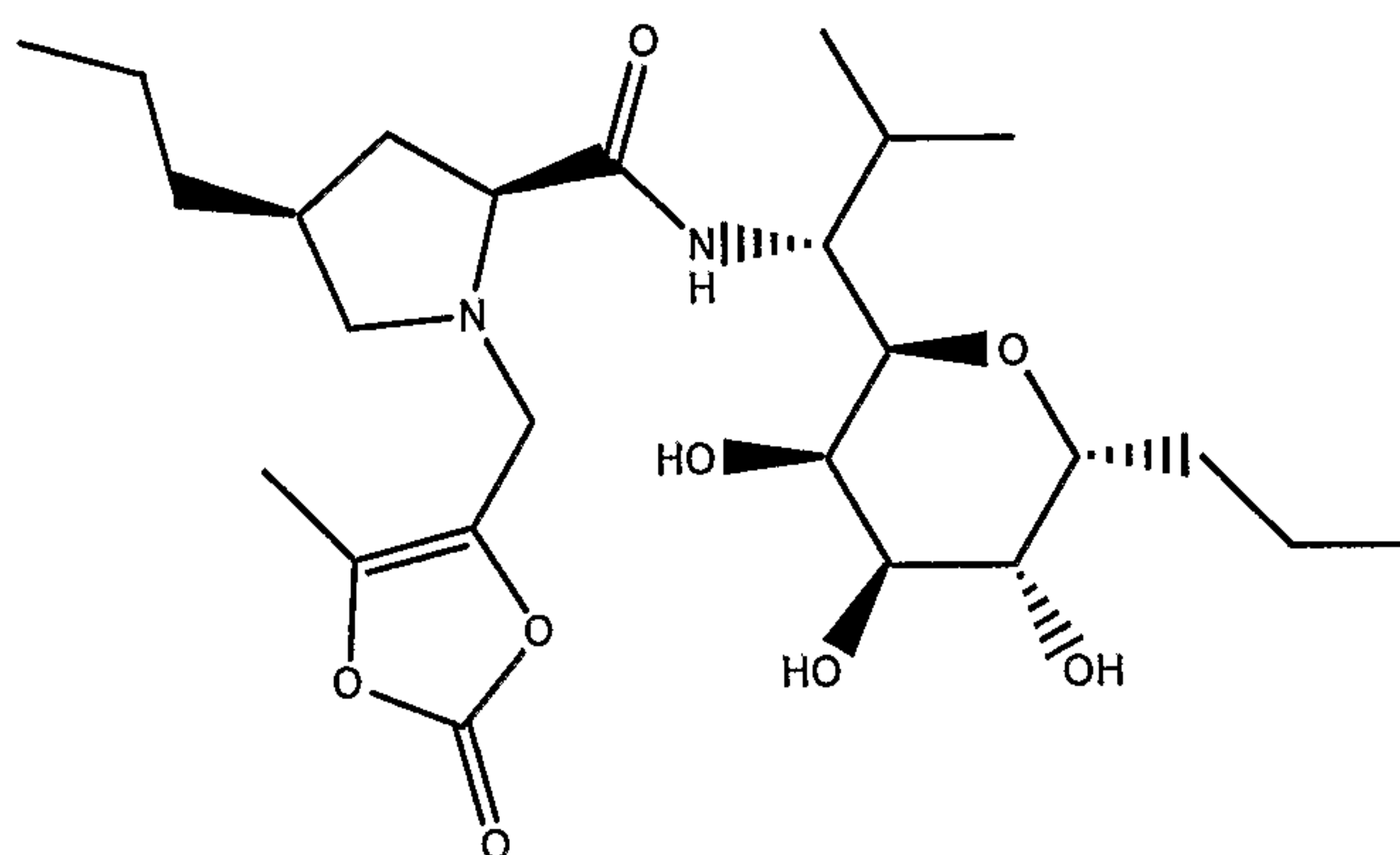
**Example 122**

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-pentyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester

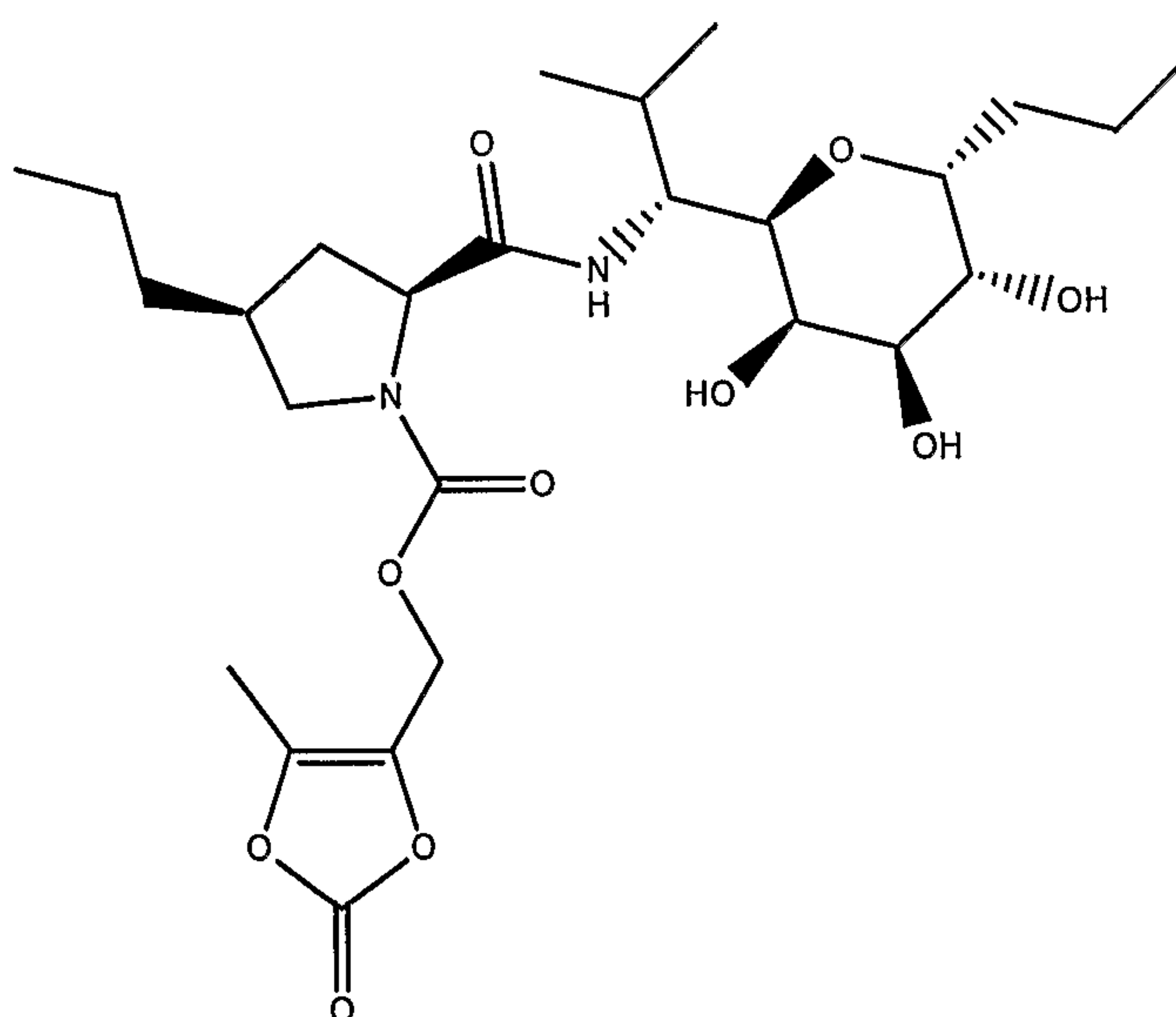


Example 123

1-(5-Methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)- 4-propyl -pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

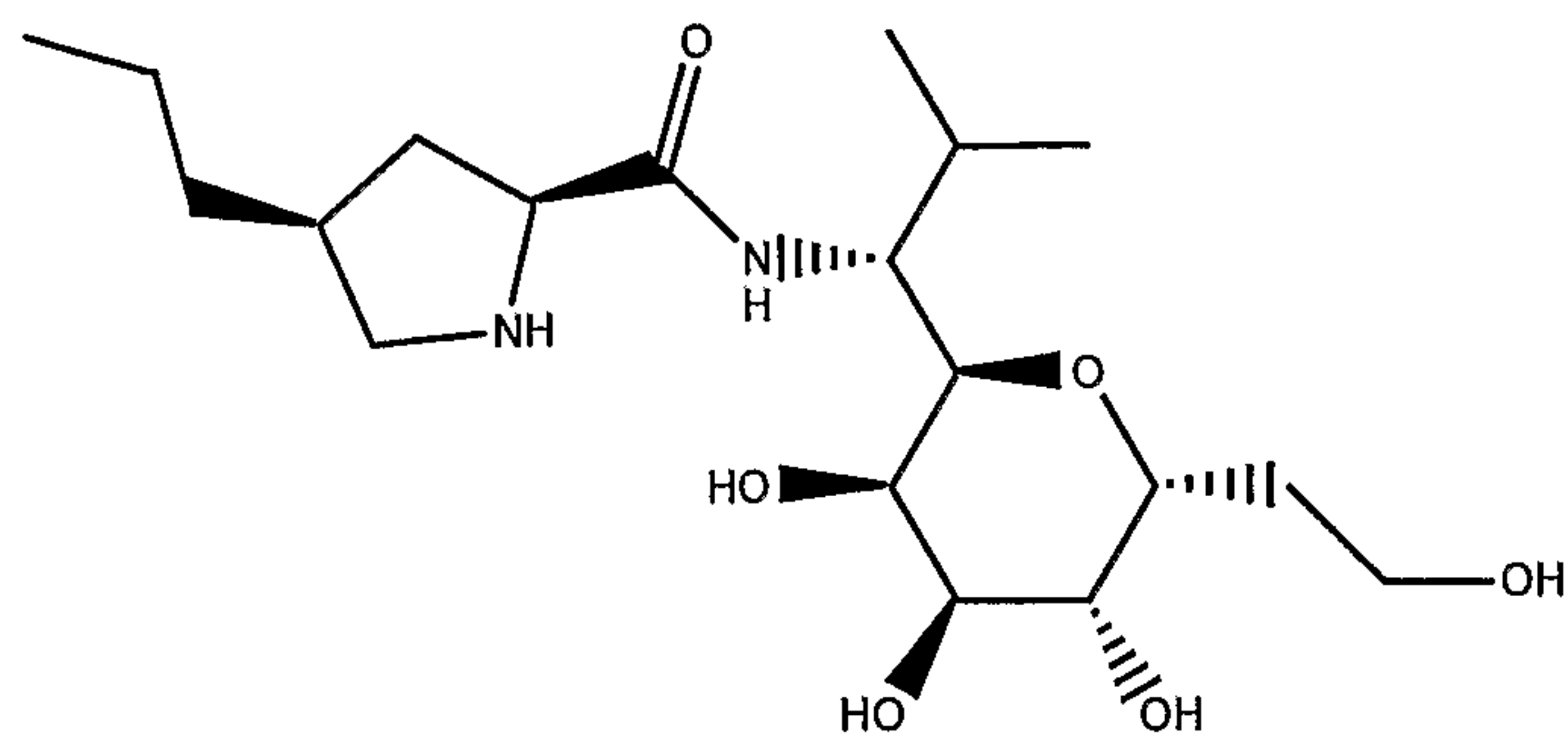
**Example 124**

2-[2-Methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-propyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]- 4-propyl -pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester

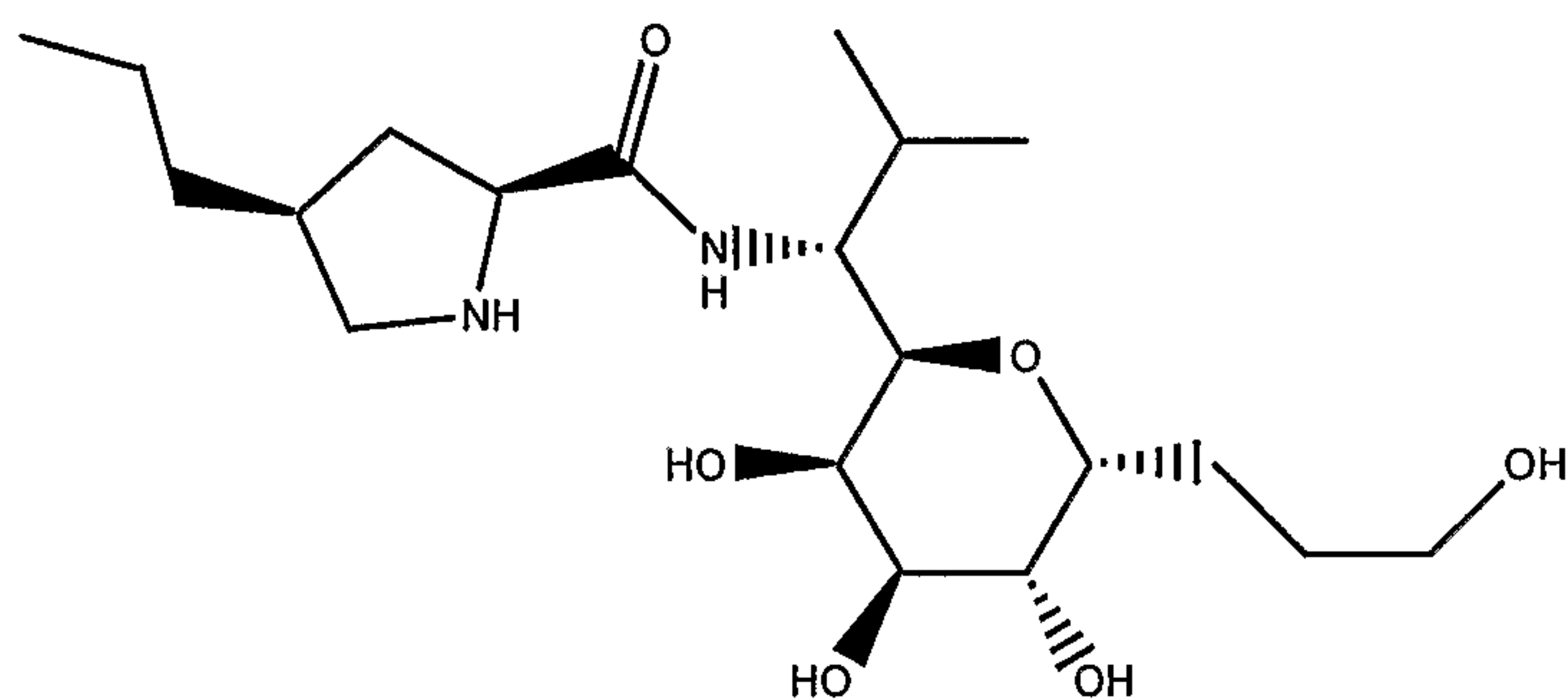


Example 125

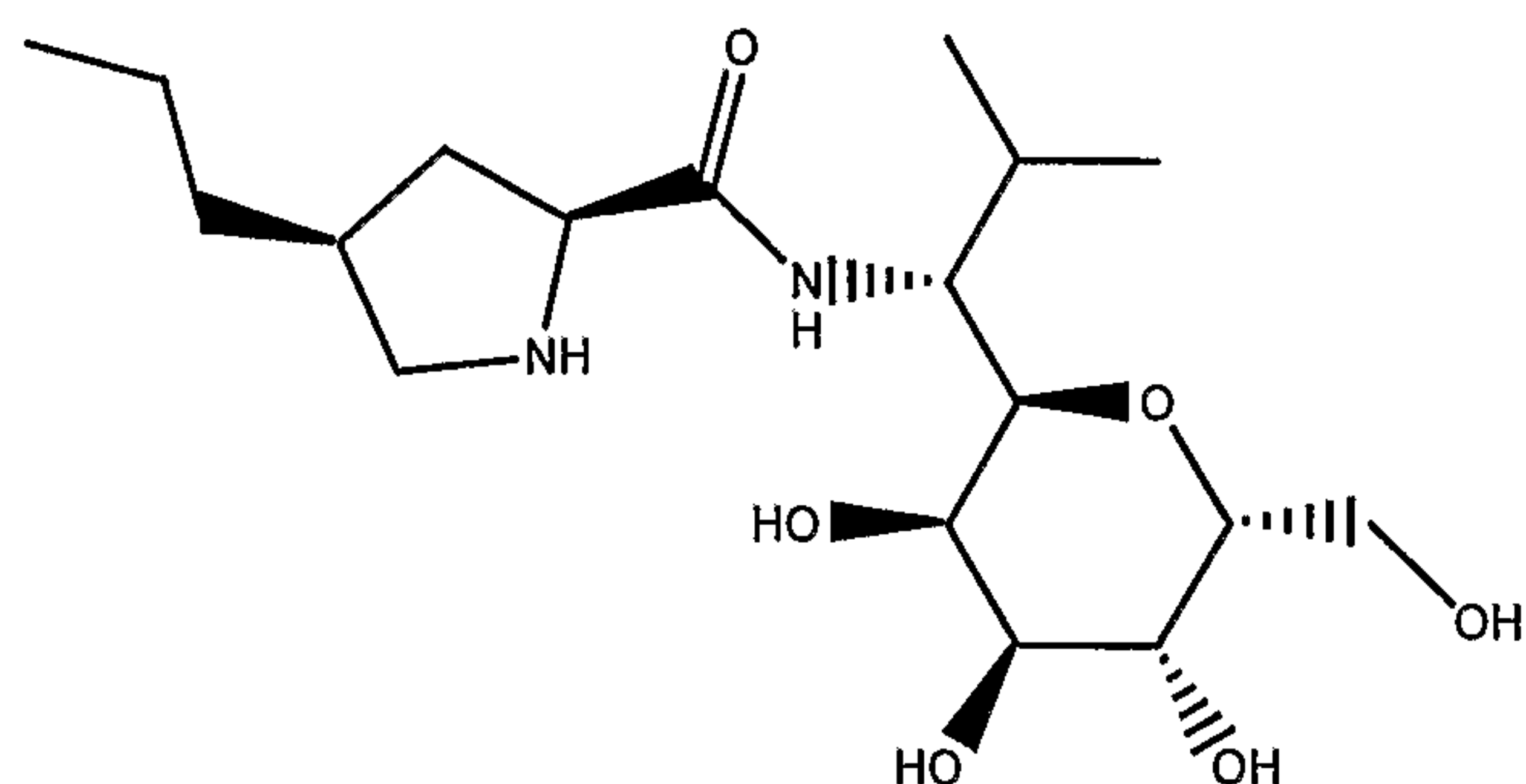
4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-methyl-1-[3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propyl}-amide

**Example 126**

4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-methyl-1-[3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propyl}-amide

**Example 127**

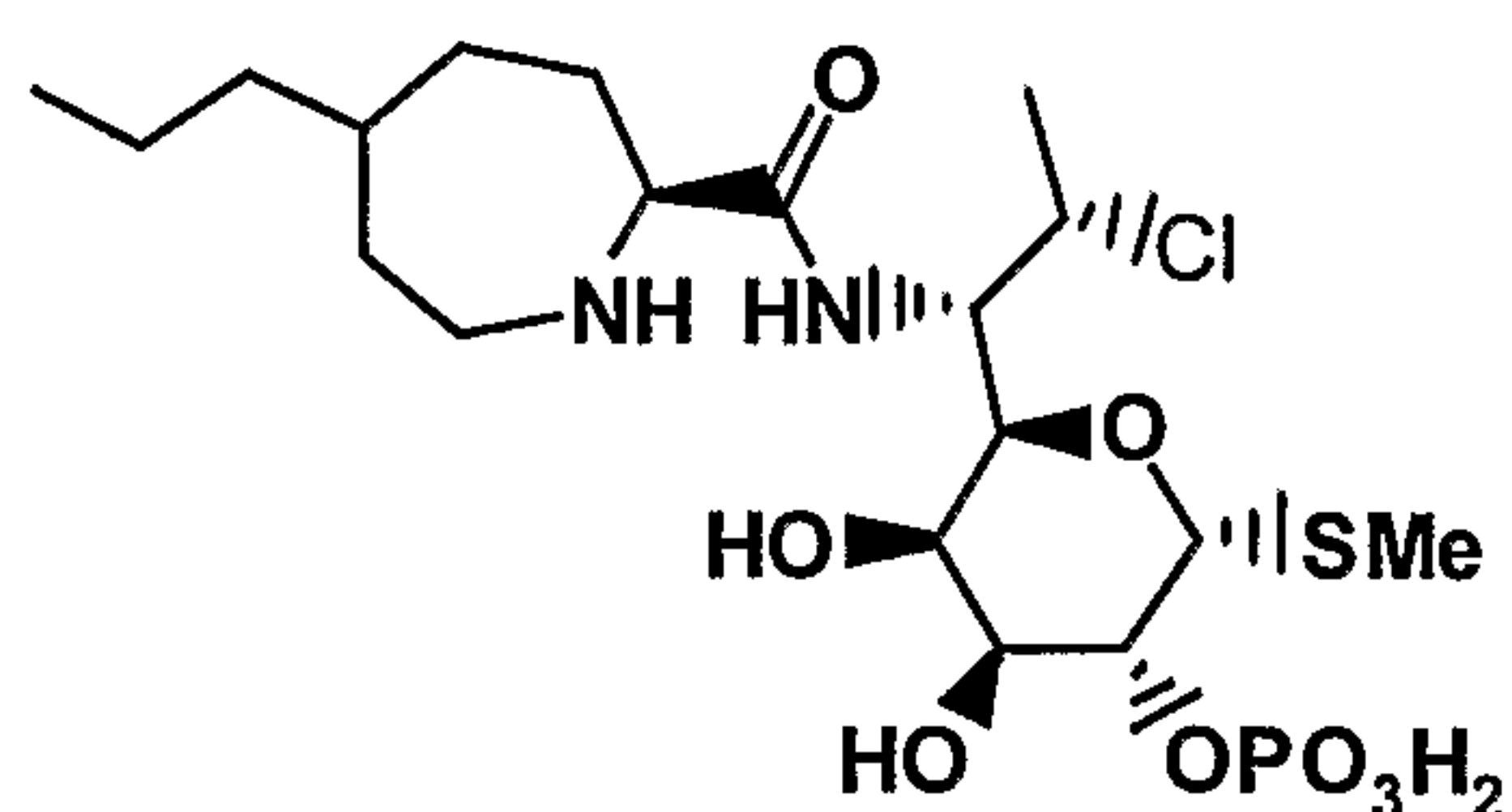
4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-hydroxymethyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



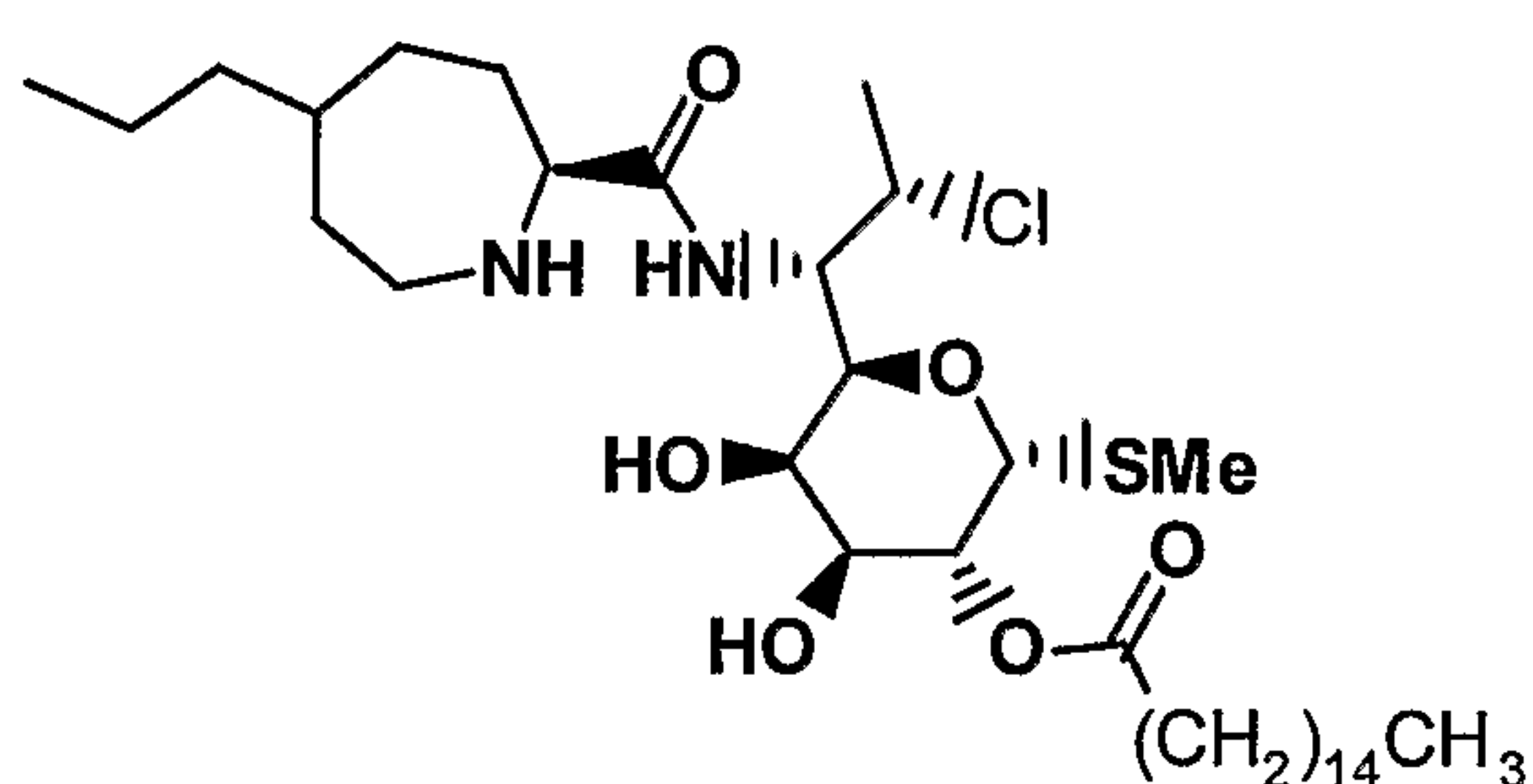
[0723] Specific prodrug examples 128-141 below are prepared from the respective parent compounds (see above) using methods as described hereinabove.

Example 128

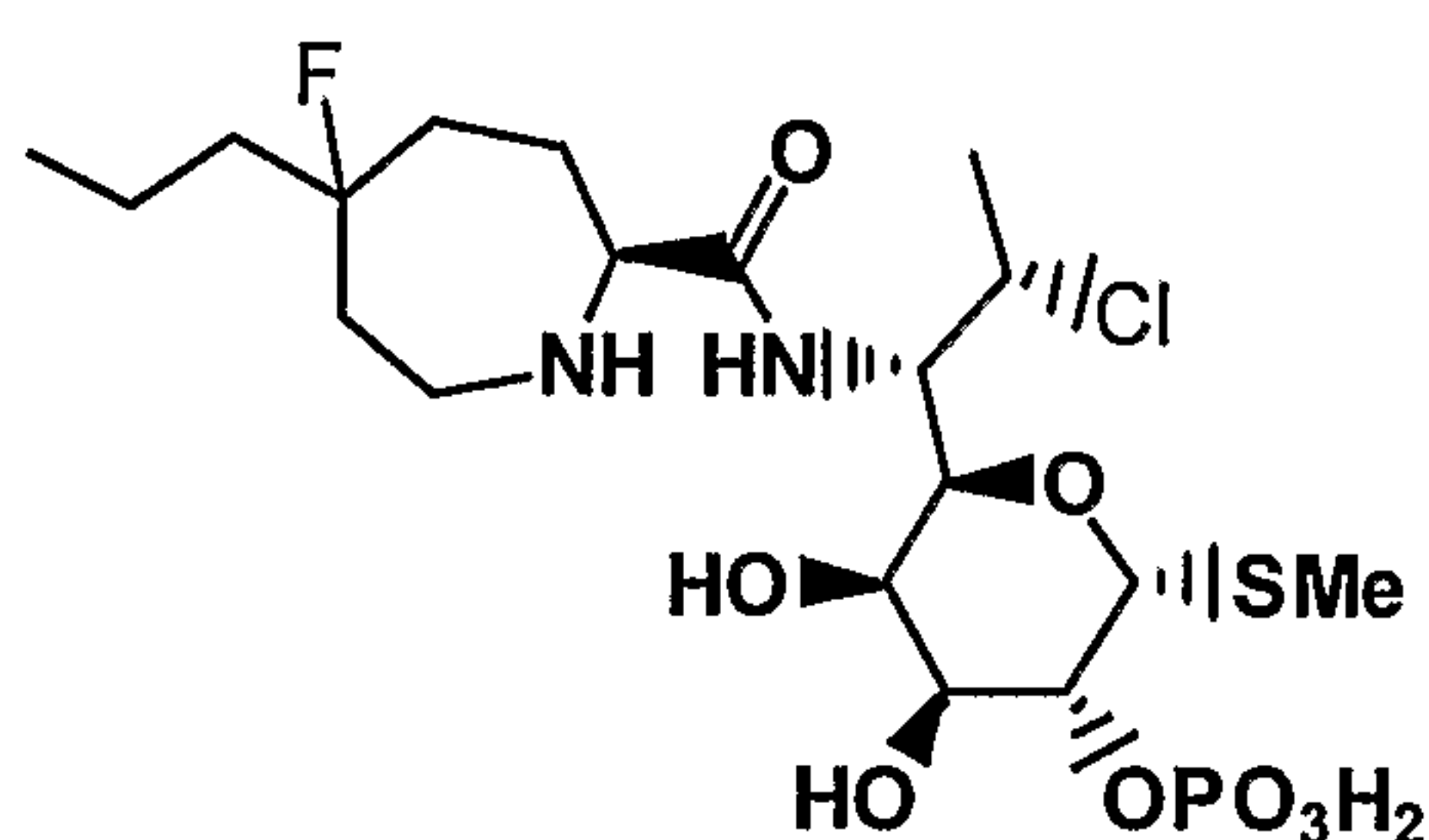
Phosphoric acid mono-(6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-propyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester

**Example 129**

Hexadecanoic acid 6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-propyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester

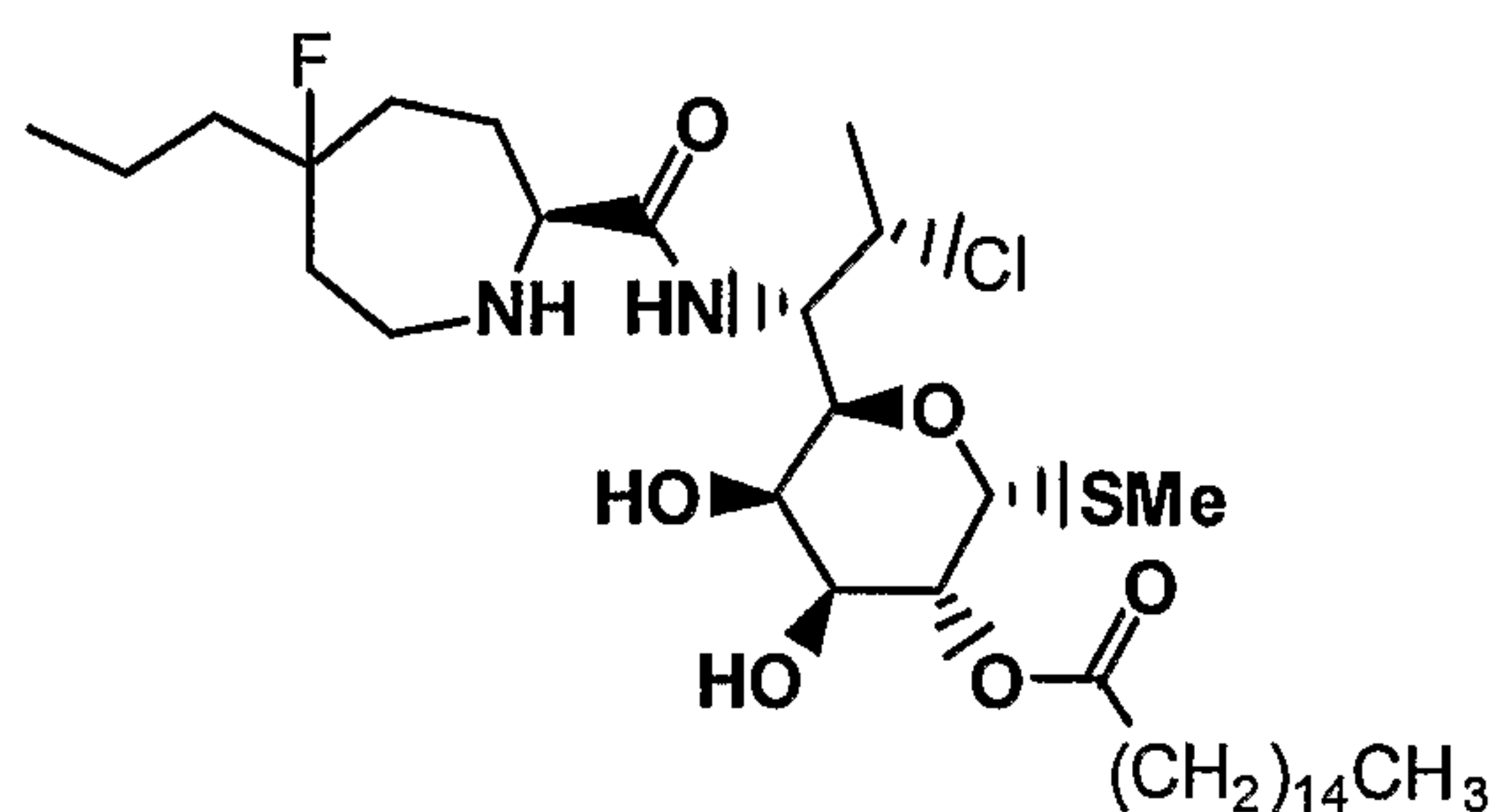
**Example 130**

Phosphoric acid mono-(6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-fluoro-5-propyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester

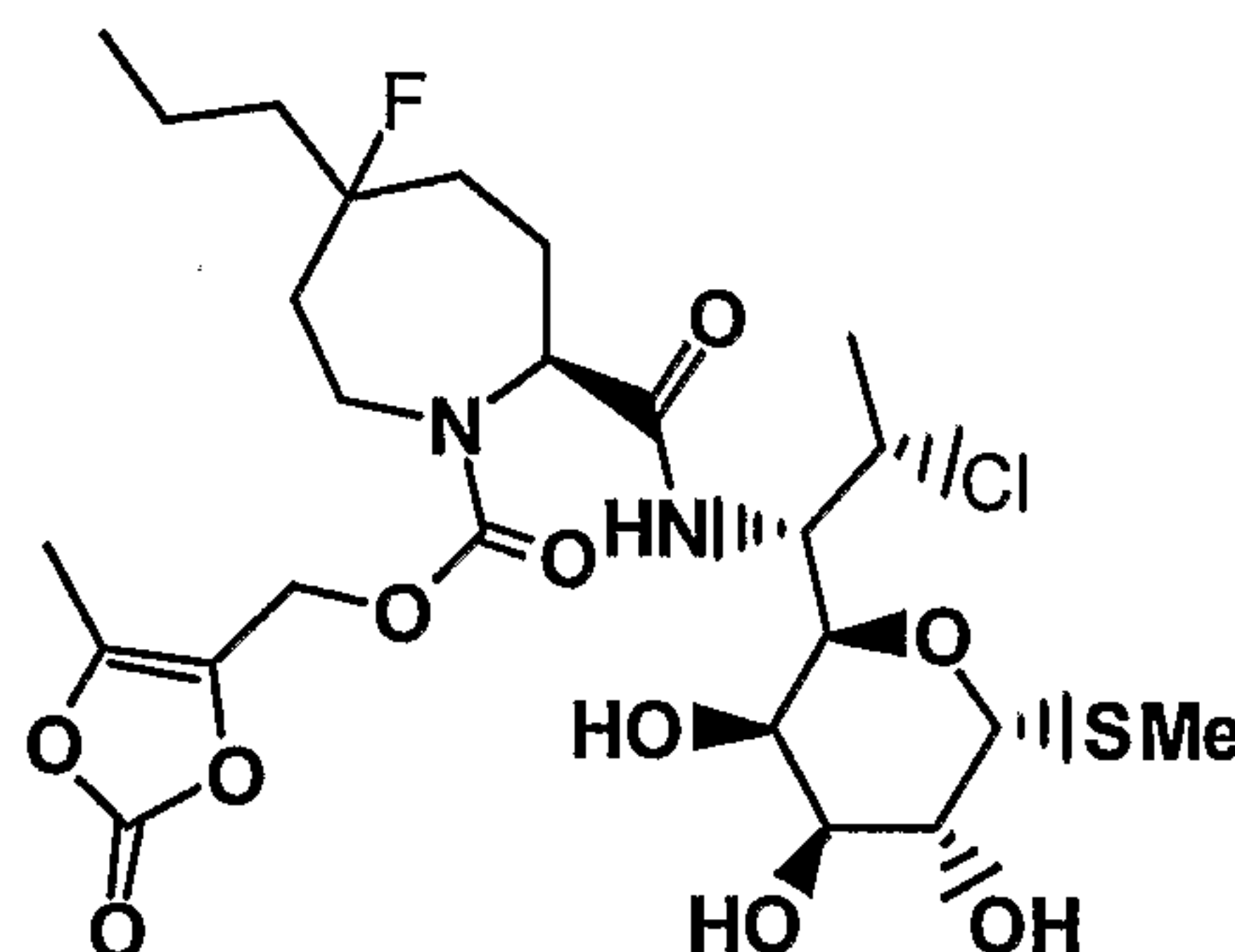


Example 131

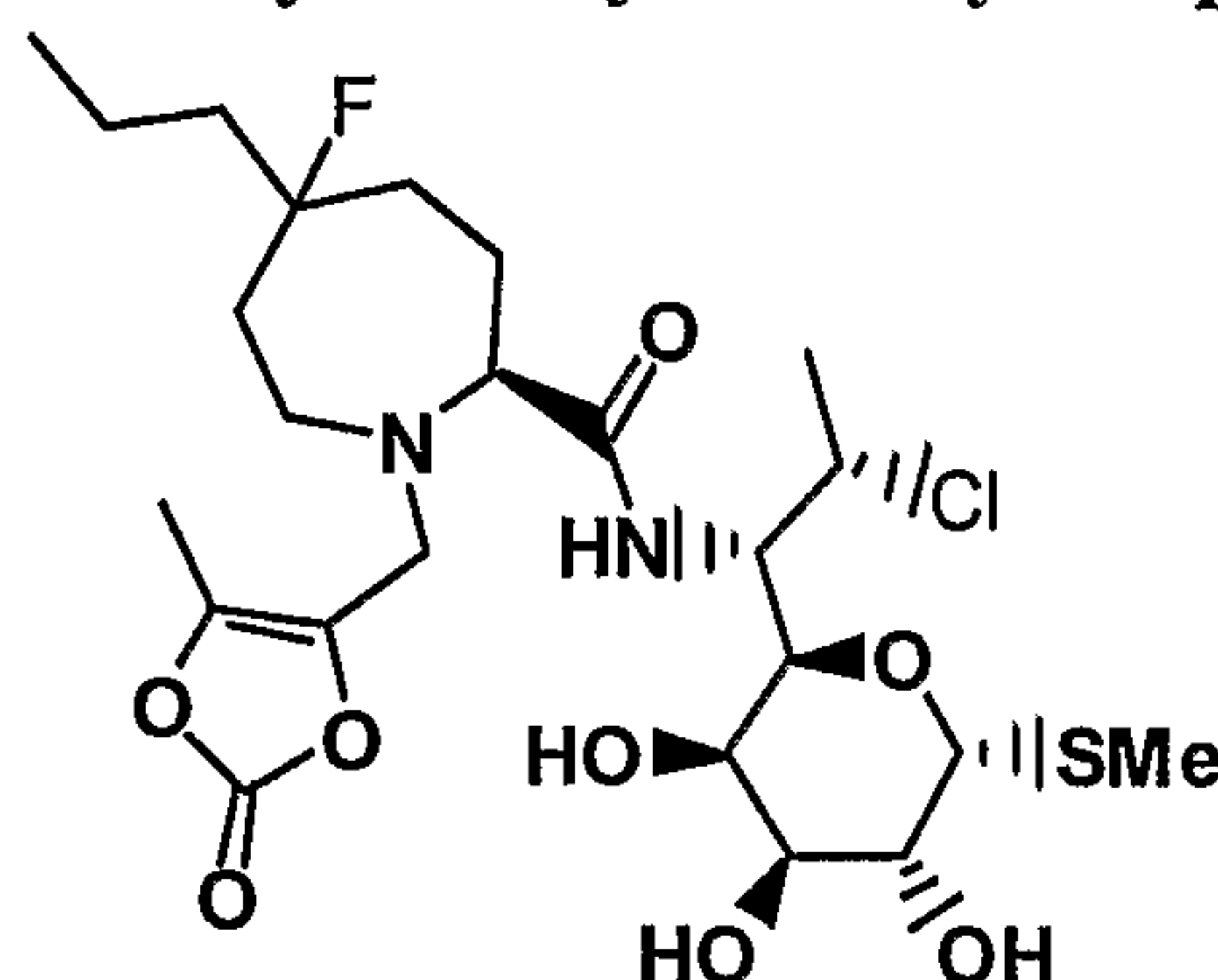
Hexadecanoic acid 6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-fluoro-5-propyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester

**Example 132**

2-[2-Chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-5-fluoro-5-propyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester

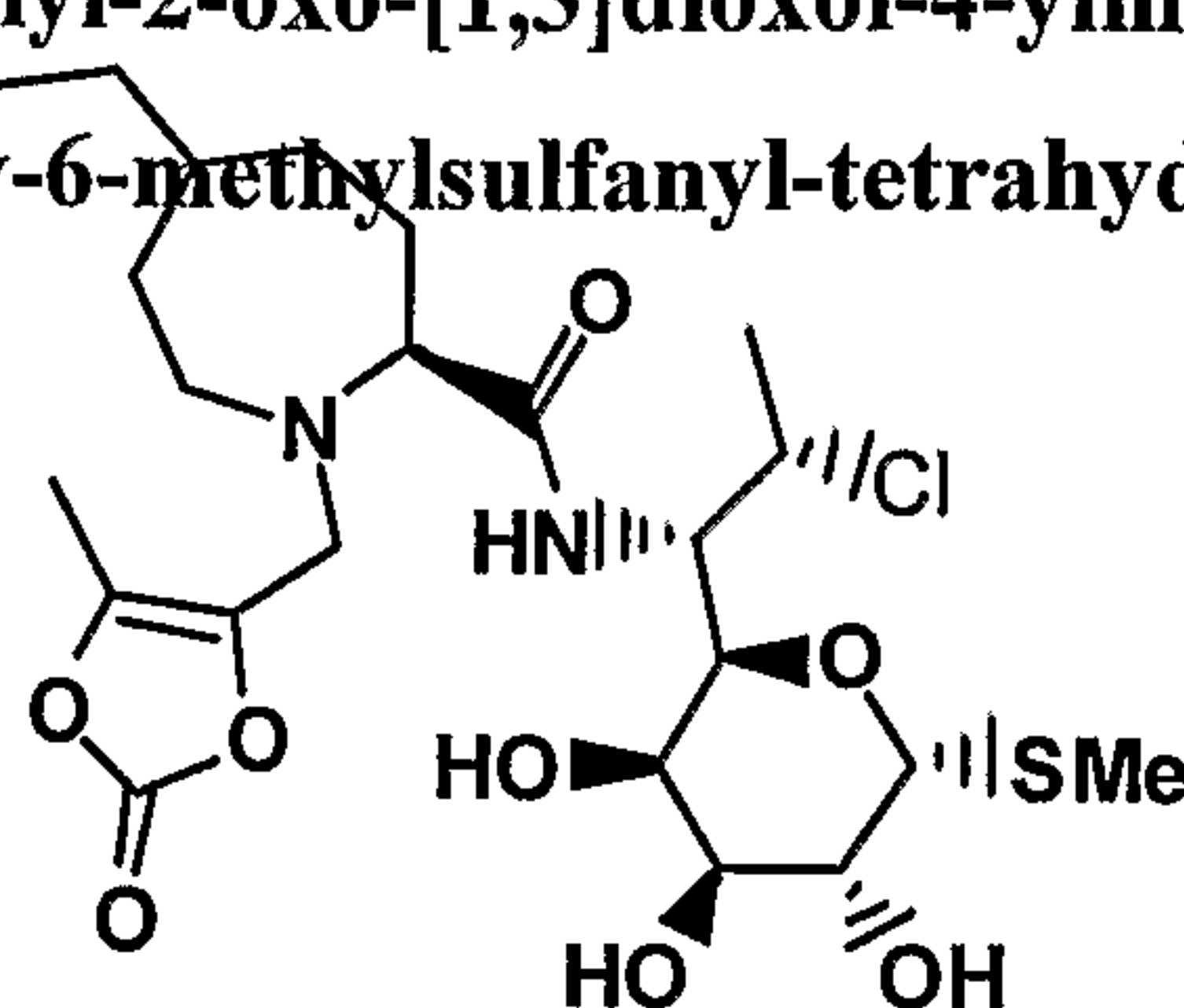
**Example 133**

5-Fluoro-1-(5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-5-propyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

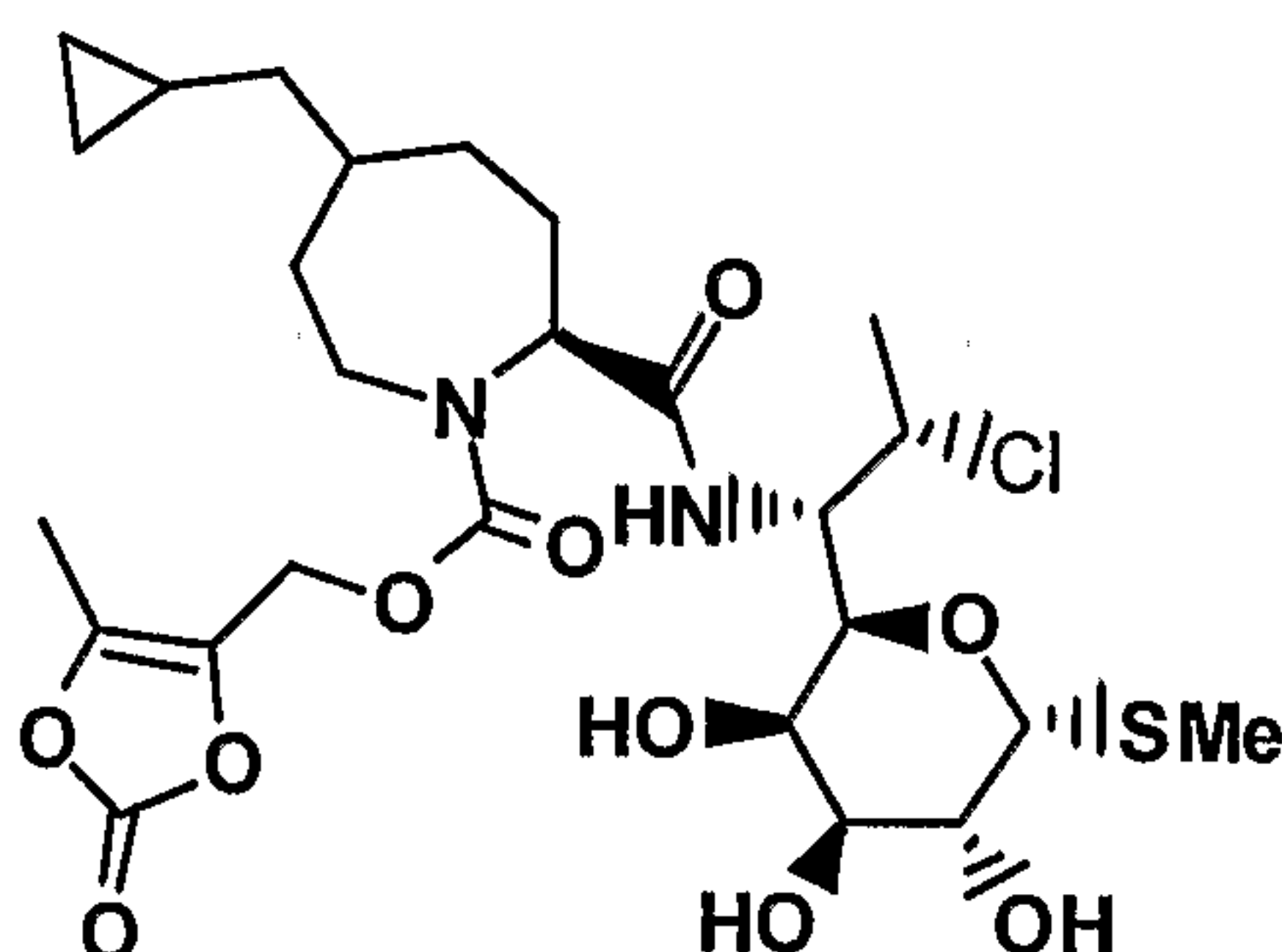


Example 134

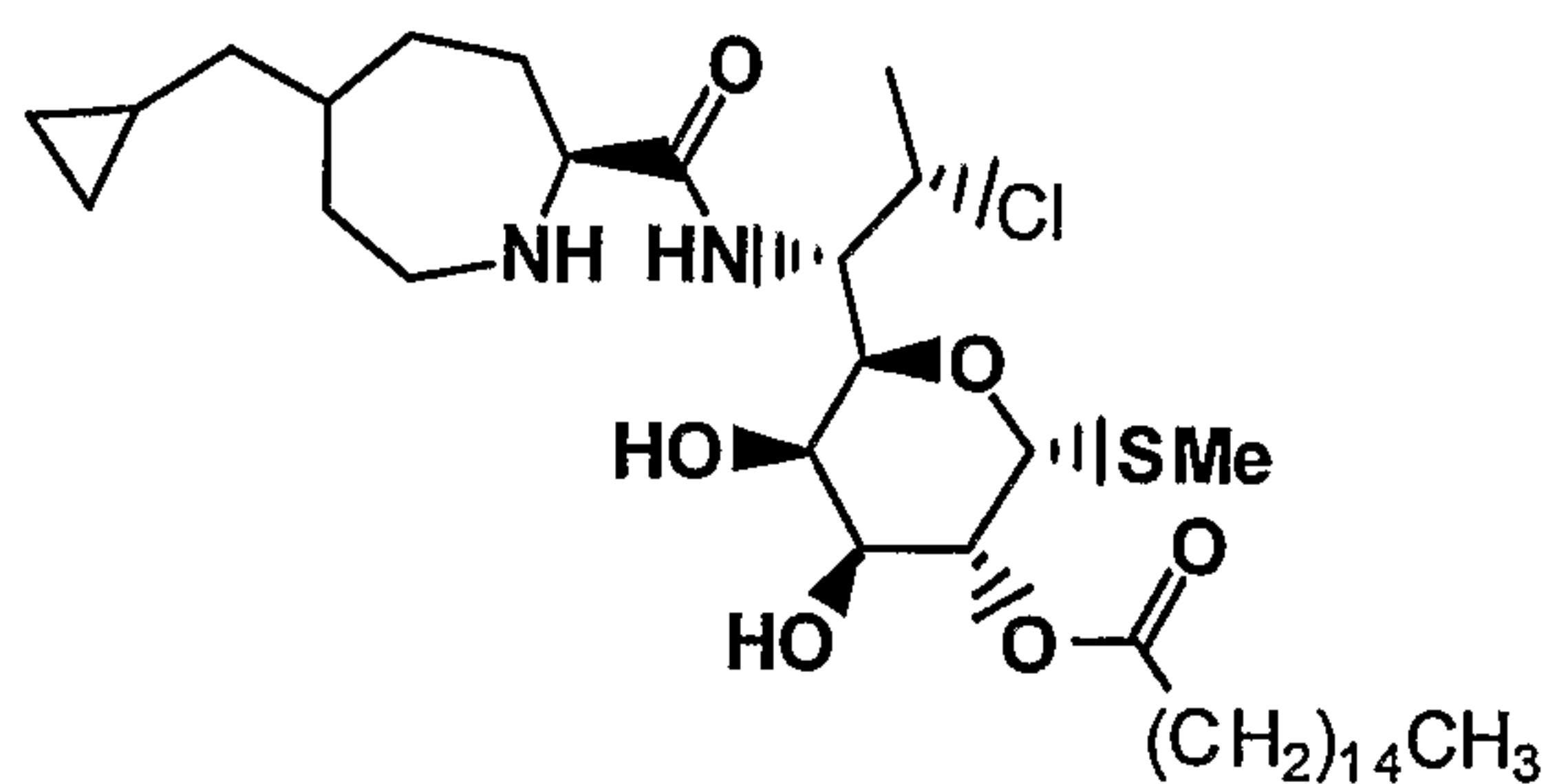
**5-Cyclopropylmethyl-1-(5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-azepane-2-carboxylic acid
[2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

**Example 135**

2-[2-Chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-5-cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester

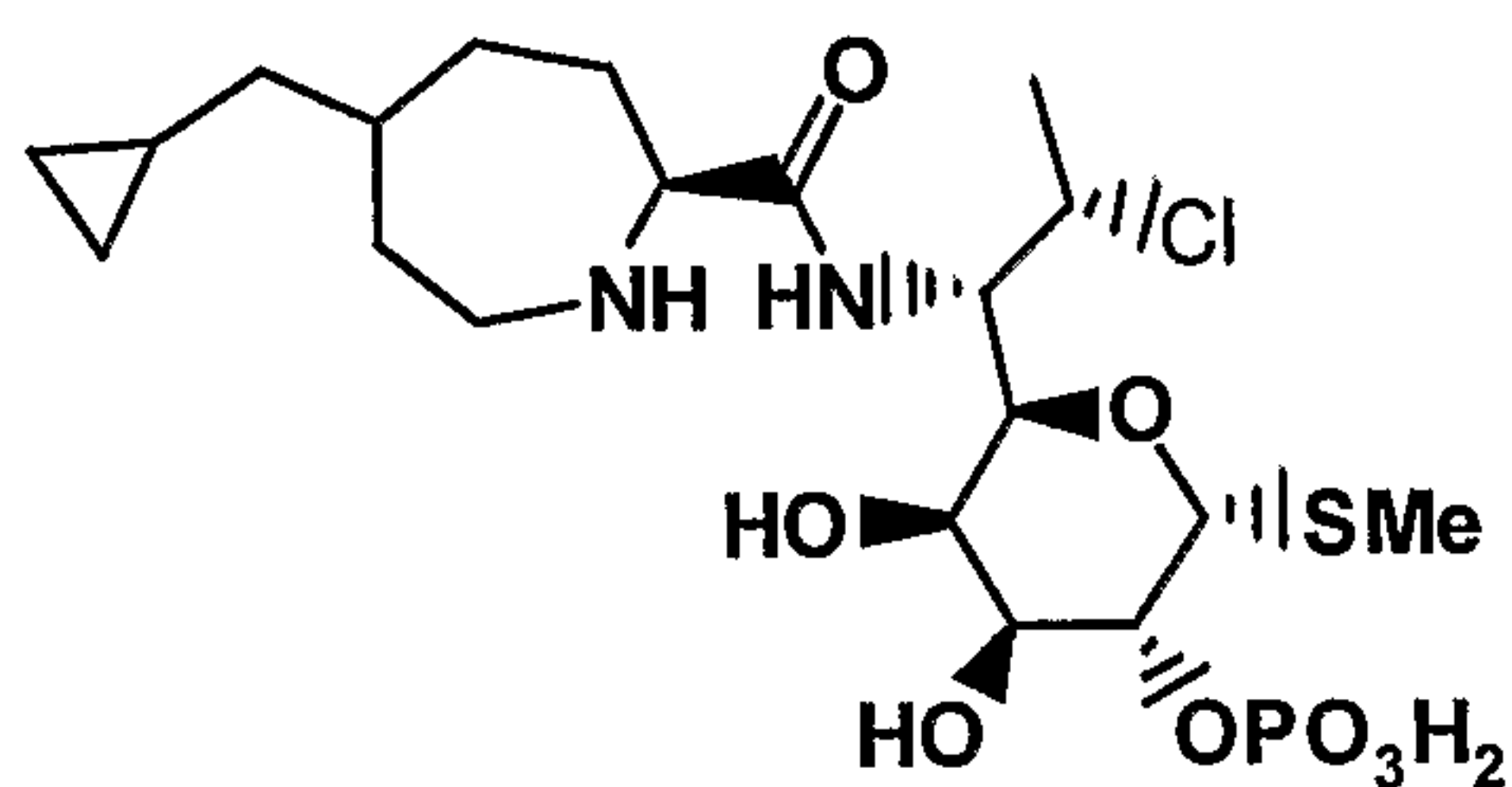
**Example 136**

Hexadecanoic acid 6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester

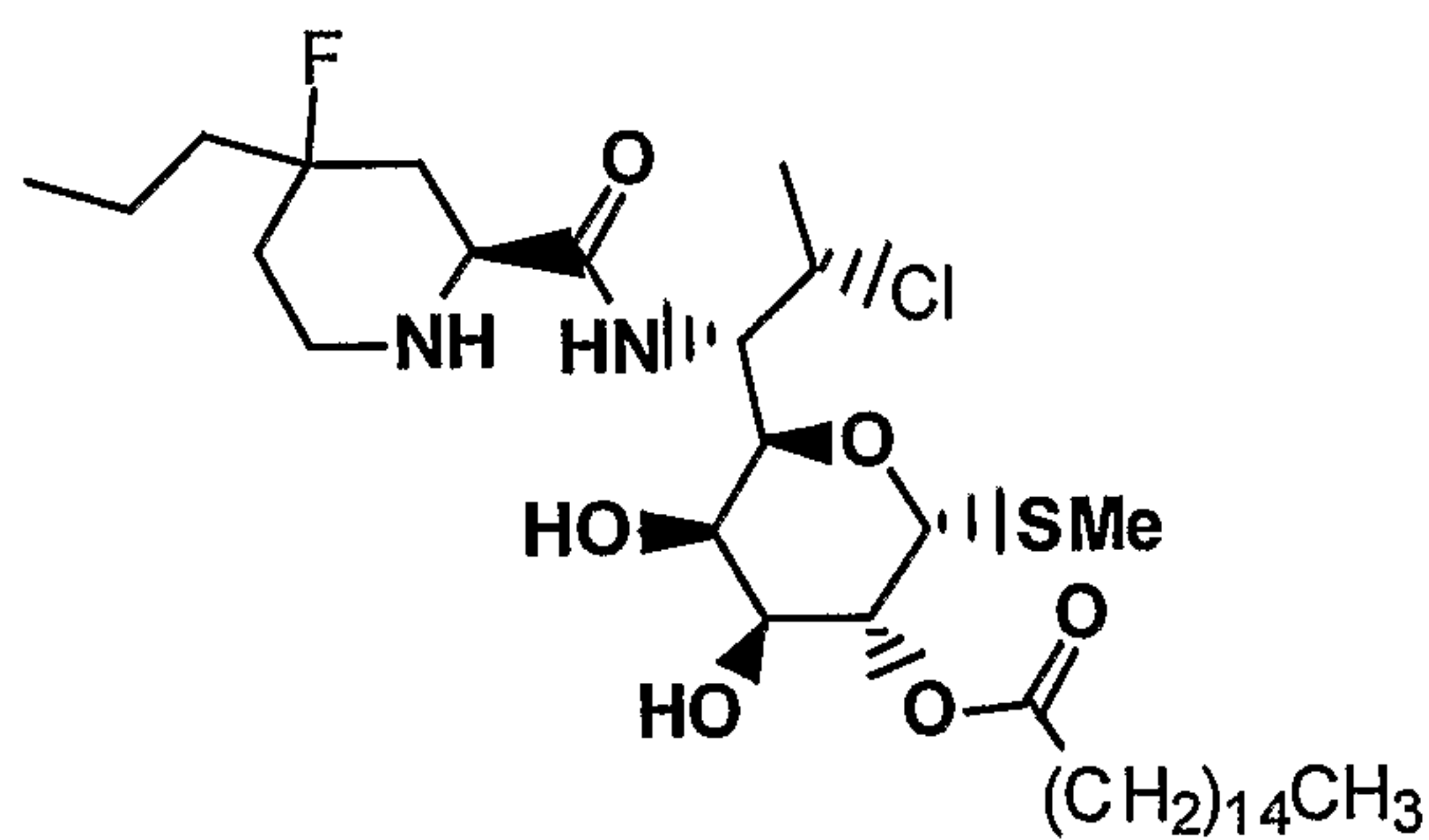


Example 137

Phosphoric acid mono-(6-{2-chloro-1-[(5-cyclopropylmethyl-azepane-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester

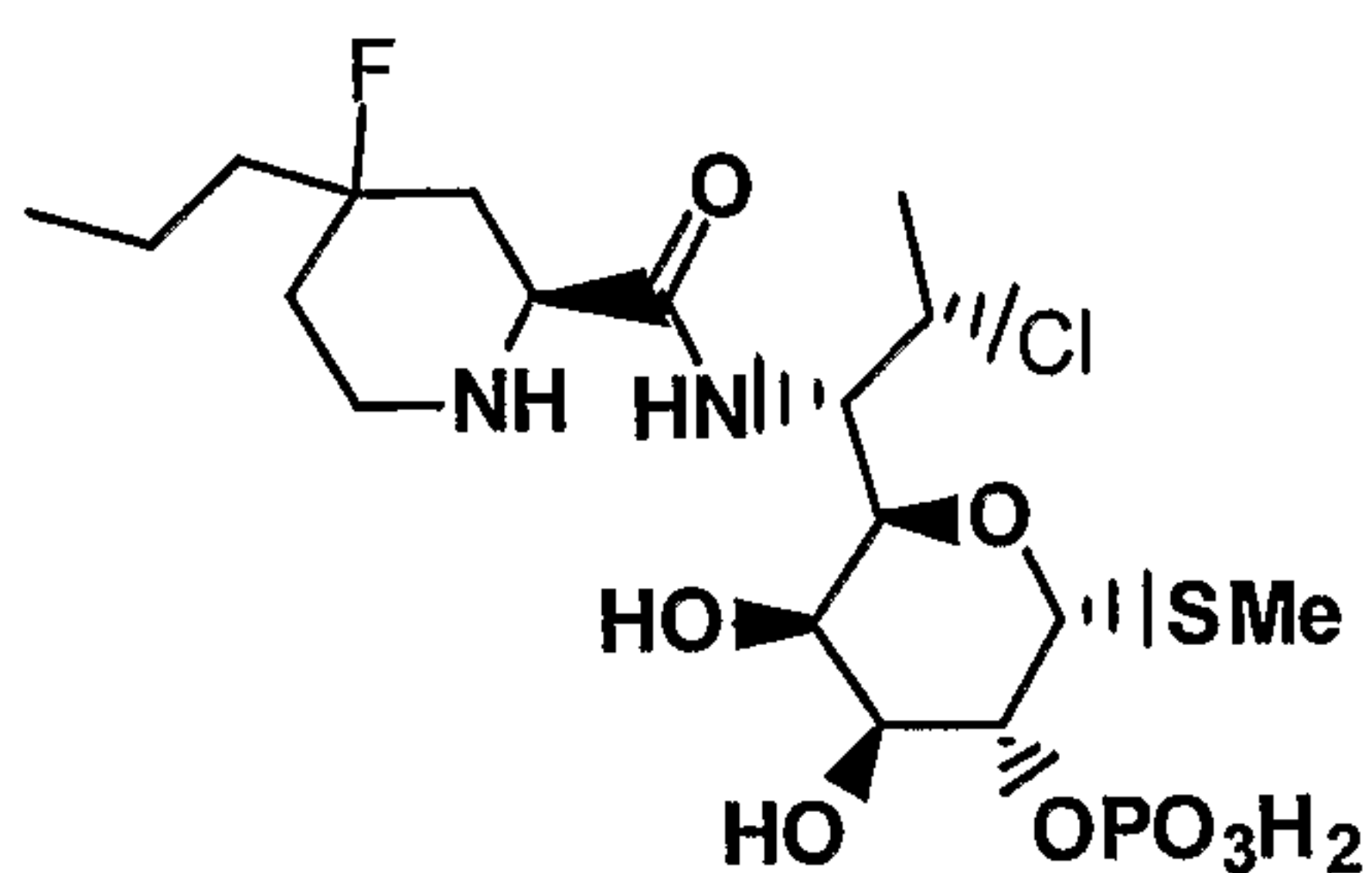
*Example 138*

Hexadecanoic acid 6-{2-chloro-1-[(4-fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl ester

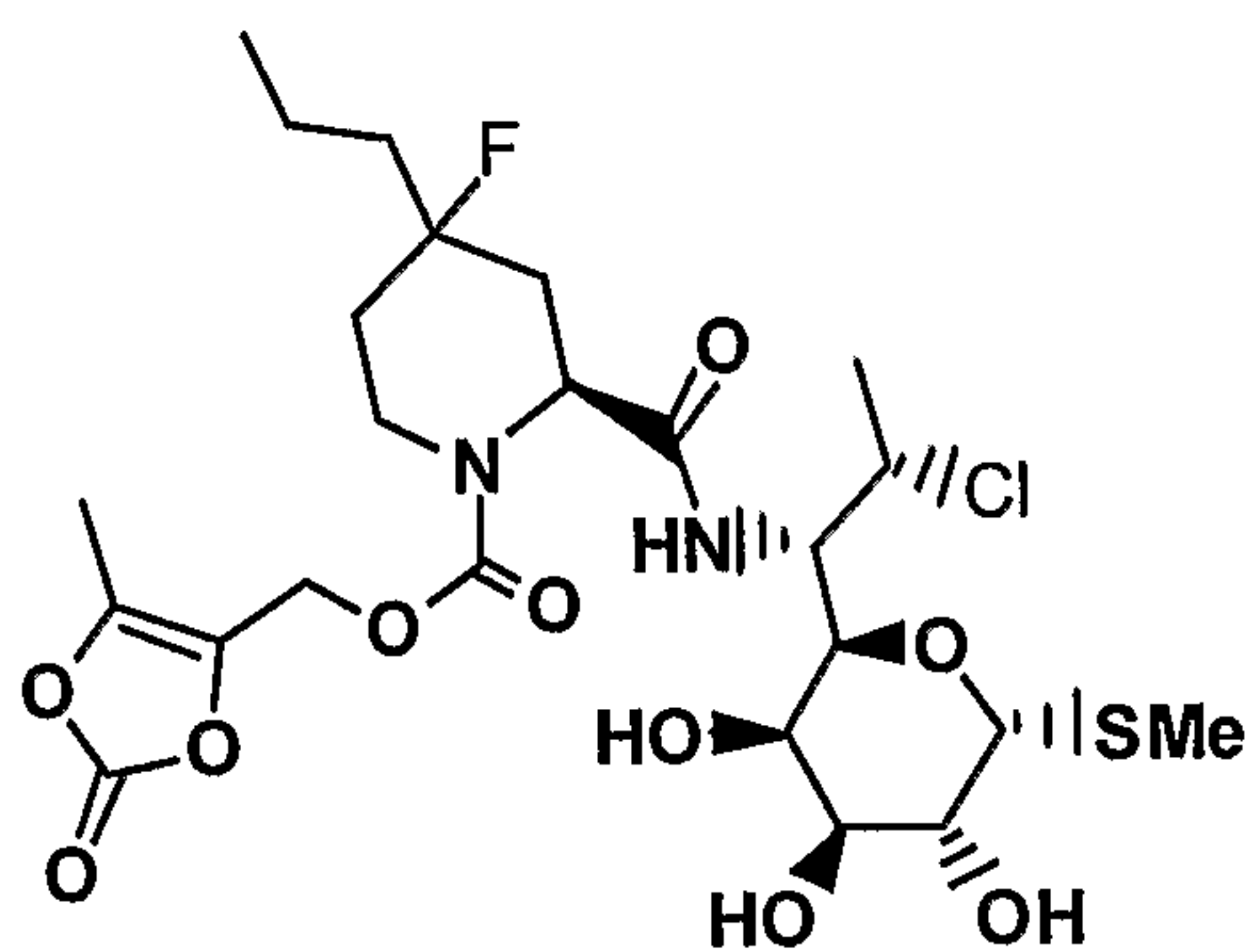


Example 139

Phosphoric acid mono-(6-{2-chloro-1-[(4-fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propyl}-4,5-dihydroxy-2-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-3-yl) ester

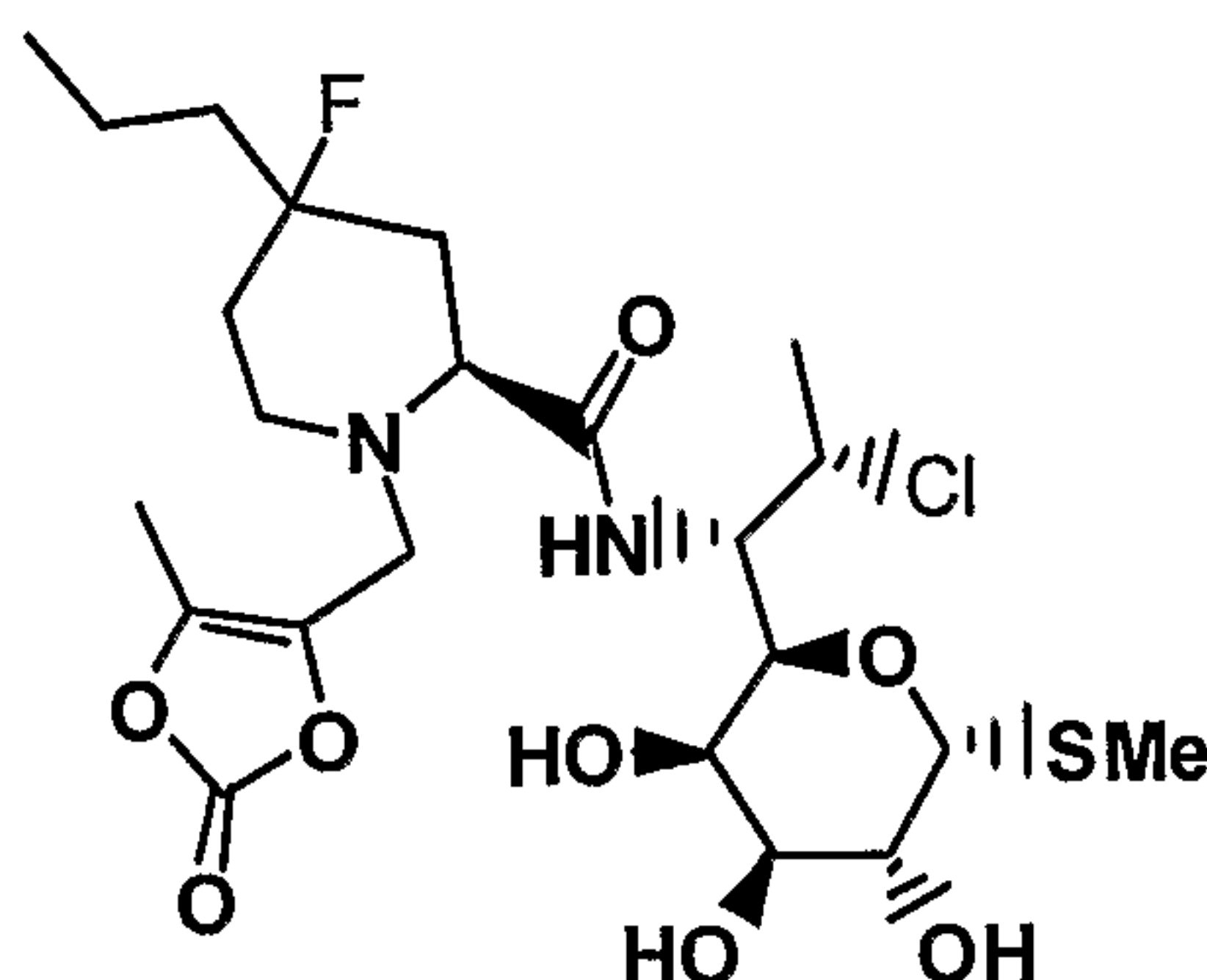
*Example 140*

2-[2-Chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-4-propyl-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl ester



Example 141

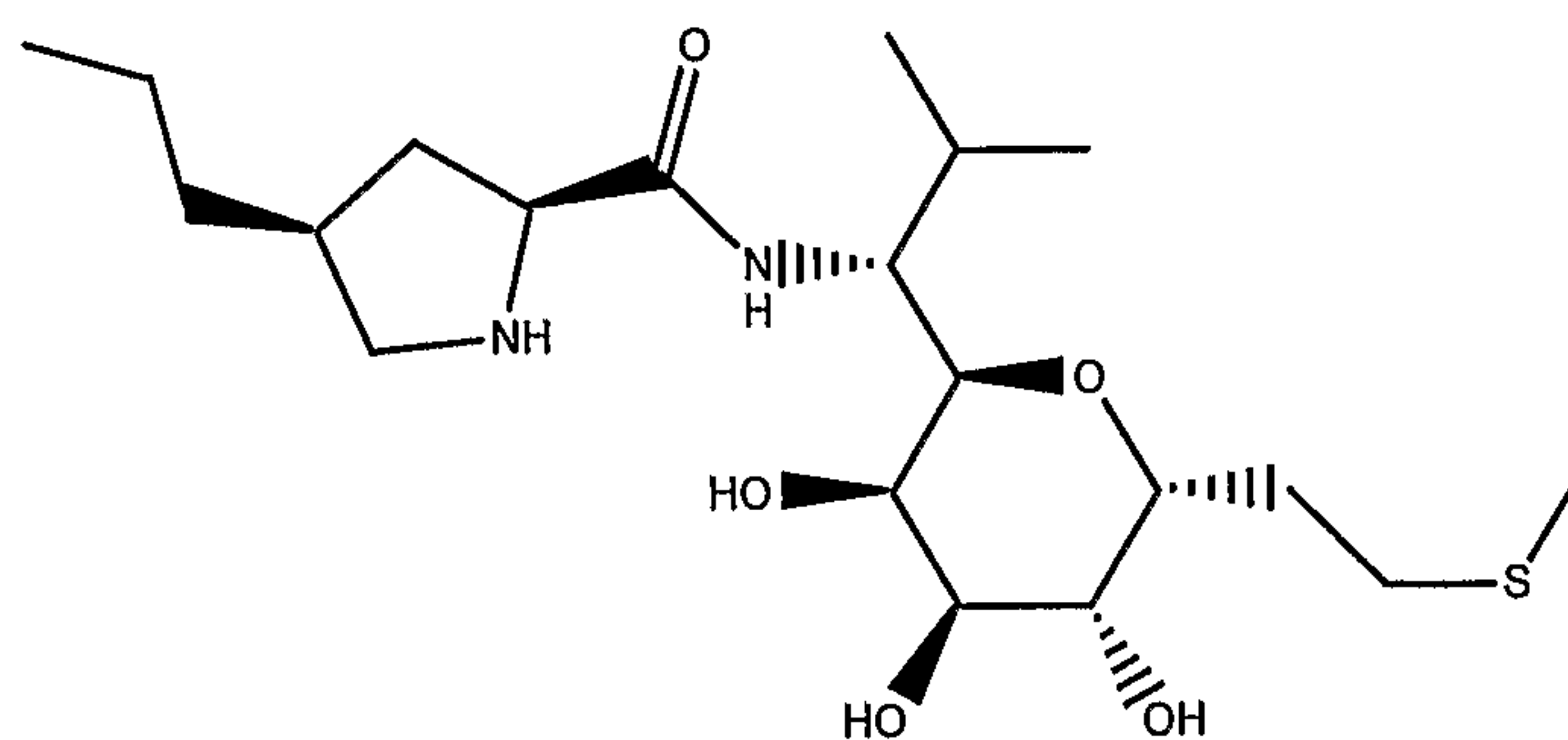
**4-Fluoro-1-(5-methyl-2-oxo-[1,3]dioxol-4-ylmethyl)-4-propyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid
[2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

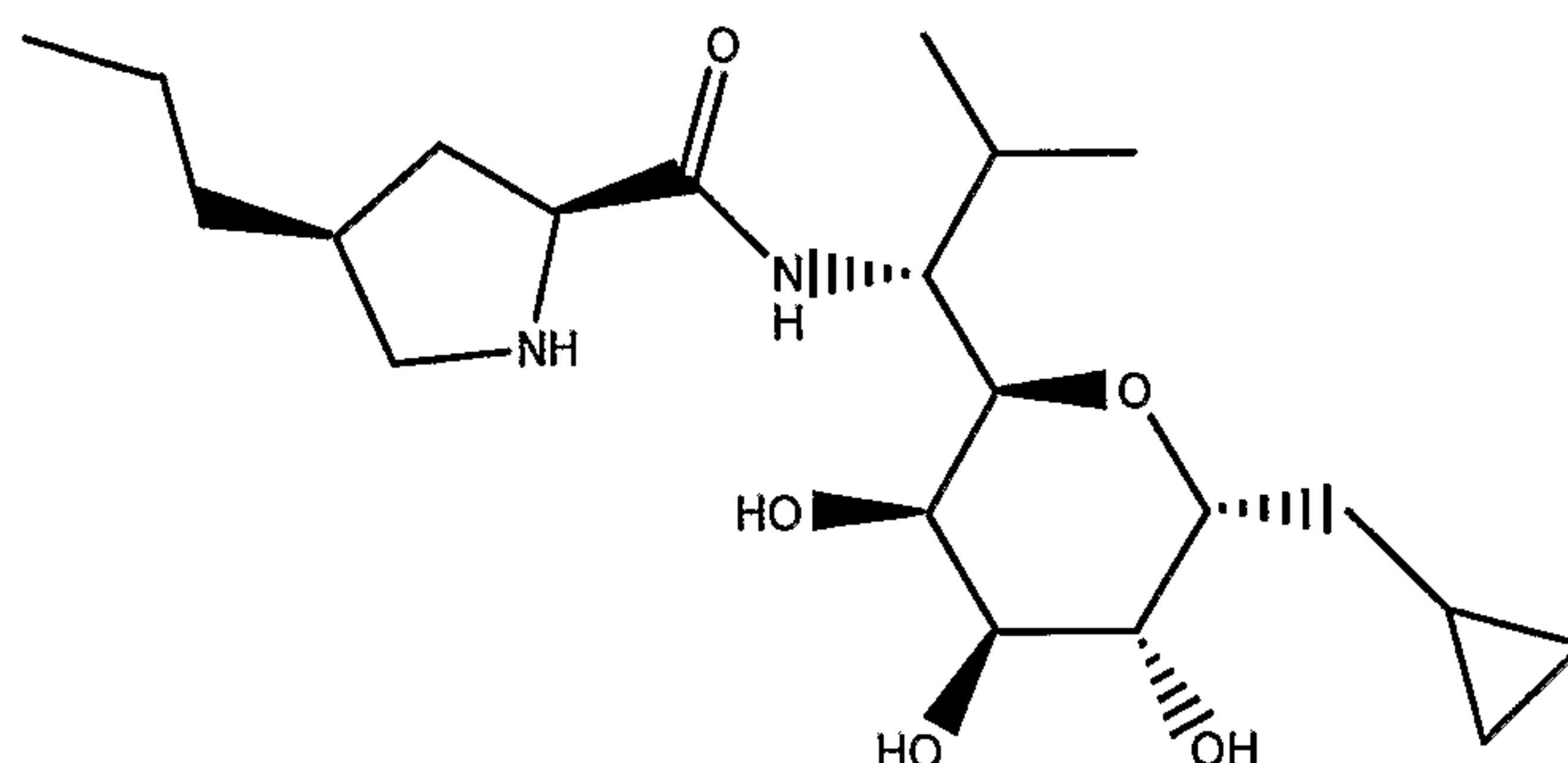
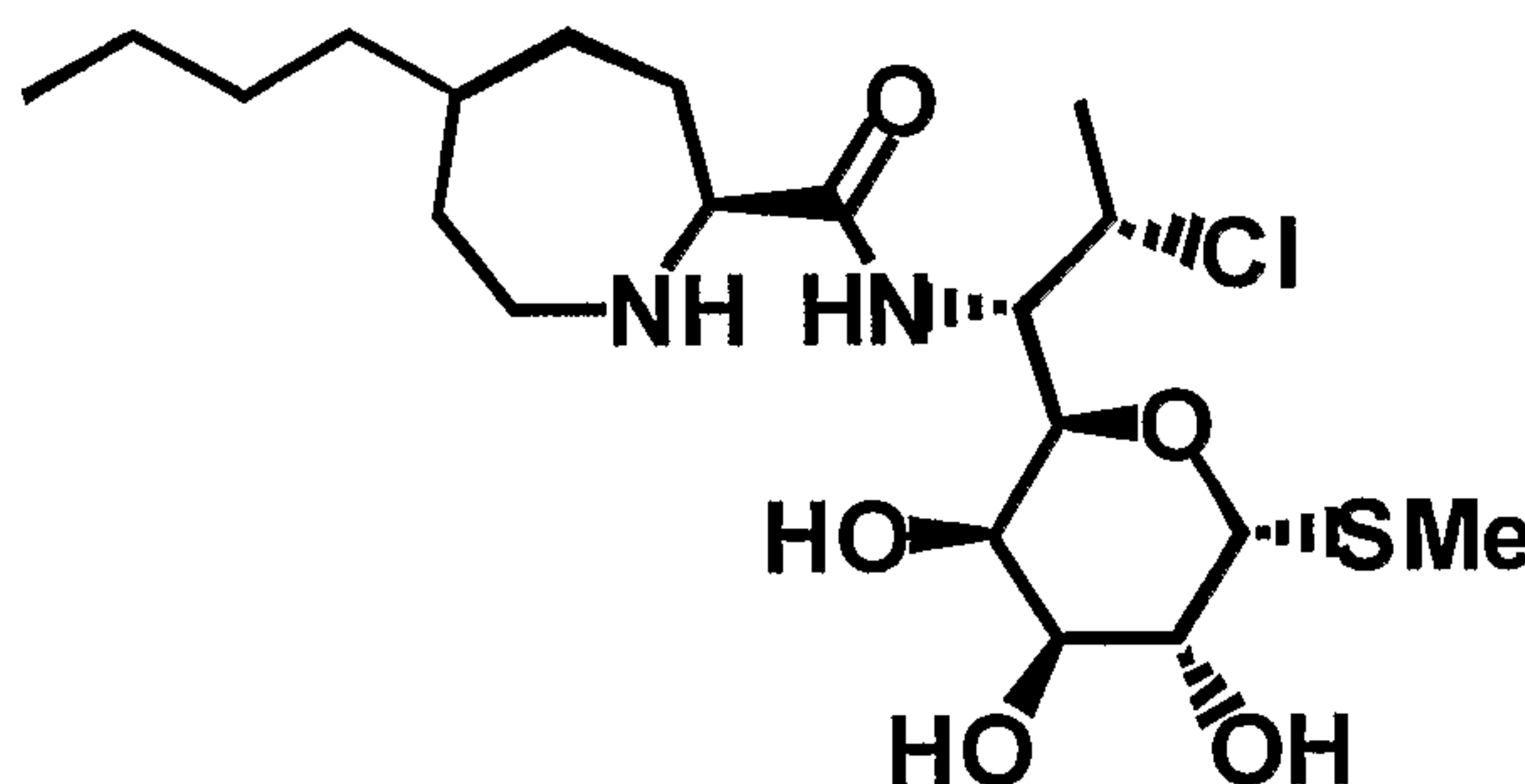


[0724] Additional compounds shown below are prepared as described or by using methods as described hereinabove.

Example 142

4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-methyl-1-[3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-(2-methylsulfanylethyl)-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl]-propyl}-amide



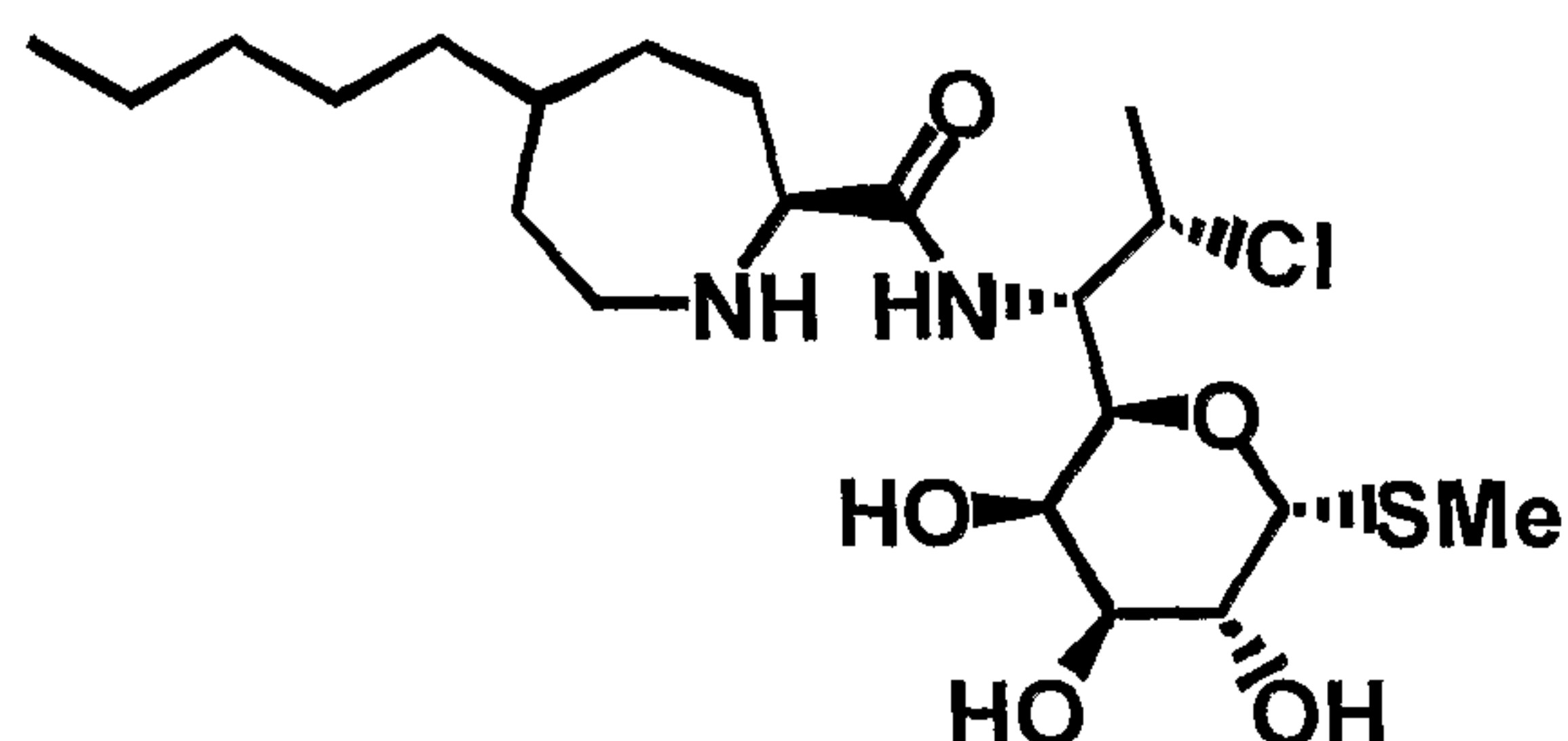
Example 143**4-Propyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [1-(6-cyclopropylmethyl-3,4,5-trihydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-2-methyl-propyl]-amide****Example 144****5-Butyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0725] Lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to cyclic amino acid **22j** ($R^9 = n$ -butyl, $R^{9b} = H$) prepared by general method T as described in example 46 to provide intermediate alkene **33a** ($R^9 = n$ -butyl, $R^{9b} = H$). Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound with 10% Pd / C in MeOH at 50 psi H_2 as described in example 47 and purification of the crude product by preparative HPLC provides the title compound.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.30 (d, $J = 5.5$, 1), 4.60-4.50 (m, 2), 4.29 (d, $J = 9.9$, 1), 4.11-4.02 (m, 2), 3.80-3.77 (m, 1), 3.57 (dd, $J = 3.3, 10.2$, 1), 3.45-3.37 (m, 1), 3.14-3.04 (m, 1), 2.26-2.05 (m, 2), 2.14 (s, 3), 2.04-1.87 (m, 2), 1.68-1.48 (m, 2), 1.44 (d, $J = 6.9$, 3), 1.40-1.20 (m, 7), 0.95-0.86 (m, 3); MS (ESPOS): 453.3 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 145

5-Pentyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0726] To a flask containing glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (36.4 g, 290 mmol, 1.3 equiv) and (1R, 2R)-pseudoephedrine (36.9 g, 223 mmol, 1 equiv) was added THF (310 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred vigorously for 20 minutes at 20 °C to give a uniform slurry, then treated with solid lithium-*tert*-butoxide (25 g, 312 mmol, 1.4 equiv) added in a single portion. The reaction was stirred at 20 °C for 2 d, treated with H₂O, then THF was removed in vacuo. The resulting aqueous solution was extracted with CH₂Cl₂, then saturated with NaCl and further extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic extracts were dried (K₂CO₃), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified via flash column chromatography to give a syrup **30a**.

[0727] To a flask containing LiCl (flame dried *in vacuo*, 1.21 g, 28.5 mmol, 4 equiv) at 0 °C was added a solution of pseudoephedrine N-allylglycinamide **30a** (1.71 g, 7.1 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (27 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 25 min, then treated with a solution of LiHMDS (1.0 M in THF, 22.8 mL, 22.8 mmol, 3.2 equiv) added slowly over the course of 40 min. Following the addition of LiHMDS, the enolate solution was stirred at 0 °C for a further 30 min, then allylic bromide (0.91 g, 7.5 mmol, 1.05 equiv) was added drop wise via syringe over the course of 30 sec. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for a further 2 h then quenched with H₂O (80 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 60 mL). The organic extracts were dried (K₂CO₃), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DCM (20 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Triethylamine (1.51 mL, 10.7 mmol, 1.5 equiv) and trimethylsilyl chloride (1.09 mL, 8.5 mmol, 1.2 equiv) were added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and concentrated. The residue was purified via flash column chromatography to provide **30b** (0.85 g, 32%); MS (ESPOS): 375.2 [M + H]⁺.

[0728] To a solution of **30b** (0.79 g, 2.36 mmol, 1 equiv) in ethanol (14 mL) at rt was added a solution of 1-octen-3-one (0.33 g, 2.6 mmol, 1.1 equiv) in ethanol (13 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in THF (20 mL), followed by

the addition of (Boc)₂O (0.77 g, 3.54 mmol, 1.5 equiv). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight and concentrated. The residue was purified via flash column chromatography to provide **30c** (R⁹ = *n*-pentyl). (0.89 g, 67%): MS (ESPOS): 561.5 [M + H]⁺.

[0729] Methyltriphenyl phosphonium bromide (2.21 g, 6.19 mmol, 3.9 equiv), potassium *t*-butoxide (0.48 g, 4.28 mmol, 2.7 equiv) and toluene (20 mL) were stirred at rt under nitrogen for 4 h. A solution of compound **30c** (0.89 g, 1.59 mmol, 1 equiv) in toluene (13 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, diluted with ethyl acetate (150 mL), washed with water (2 x) and brine (1 x), dried and concentrated. The residue was diluted with hexanes, the solid was removed by filtration and concentrated. The residue was diluted with hexanes again, the solid was removed by filtration and concentrated to give a clear syrup **30d** (0.85g, 96%): MS (ESPOS): 559.3 [M + H]⁺.

[0730] To a solution of diene **30d** (R⁹ = *n*-pentyl) (0.85 g, 1.52 mmol, 1 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (190 mL) at 23 °C was added benzylidene [1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene]dichloro-(tricyclohexylphosphine)ruthenium (Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst, 67 mg, 0.11 mmol, 0.07 equiv). The reaction was refluxed for 6 h, then cooled to 23 °C and concentrated. The resulting product was purified via flash column chromatography to give a clear syrup. The syrup was dissolved in methanol (25 mL), then Dowex[®] resin (300 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The resin was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified via flash column chromatography to give **30e** (0.48 g, 69%). MS (ESPOS): 459.2 [M + H]⁺.

[0731] To a solution of amide **30e** (R⁹ = *n*-pentyl) 250 mg, 0.55 mmol, 1 equiv) in MeOH (11 mL) at 23 °C was added 1.0M aqueous NaOH (2.75 mL, 2.75 mmol, 5 equiv). The reaction was refluxed for 24 h (oil-bath temperature at 100°C), then cooled to 23 °C and concentrated via rotary evaporation to remove most of the MeOH. The resulting aqueous solution was transferred to a separatory funnel, diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and extracted with Et₂O (15 mL). The ether extract was washed with 0.5 M aqueous NaOH (6 mL) then discarded. The combined basic aqueous layers were acidified to pH 2 with 1.0 N HCl, then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 30 mL). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 140 mg of the desired Boc-protected amino acid **30f** (R⁹ = *n*-pentyl): MS (ESPOS): 334.3 [M + Na]⁺.

[0732] To a solution of acid **30f** (140 mg, 0.45 mmol) in DMF (3.3 mL), **6b** 7-Cl MTL (R² = H, R³ = Cl) (122.3 mg, 0.45 mmol), triethylamine (126 µL, 0.90 mmol), HBTU (187.7 mg, 0.49 mmol) were added at rt, stirred at rt overnight. Then solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Purification was carried out by silica gel column chromatography using 5%

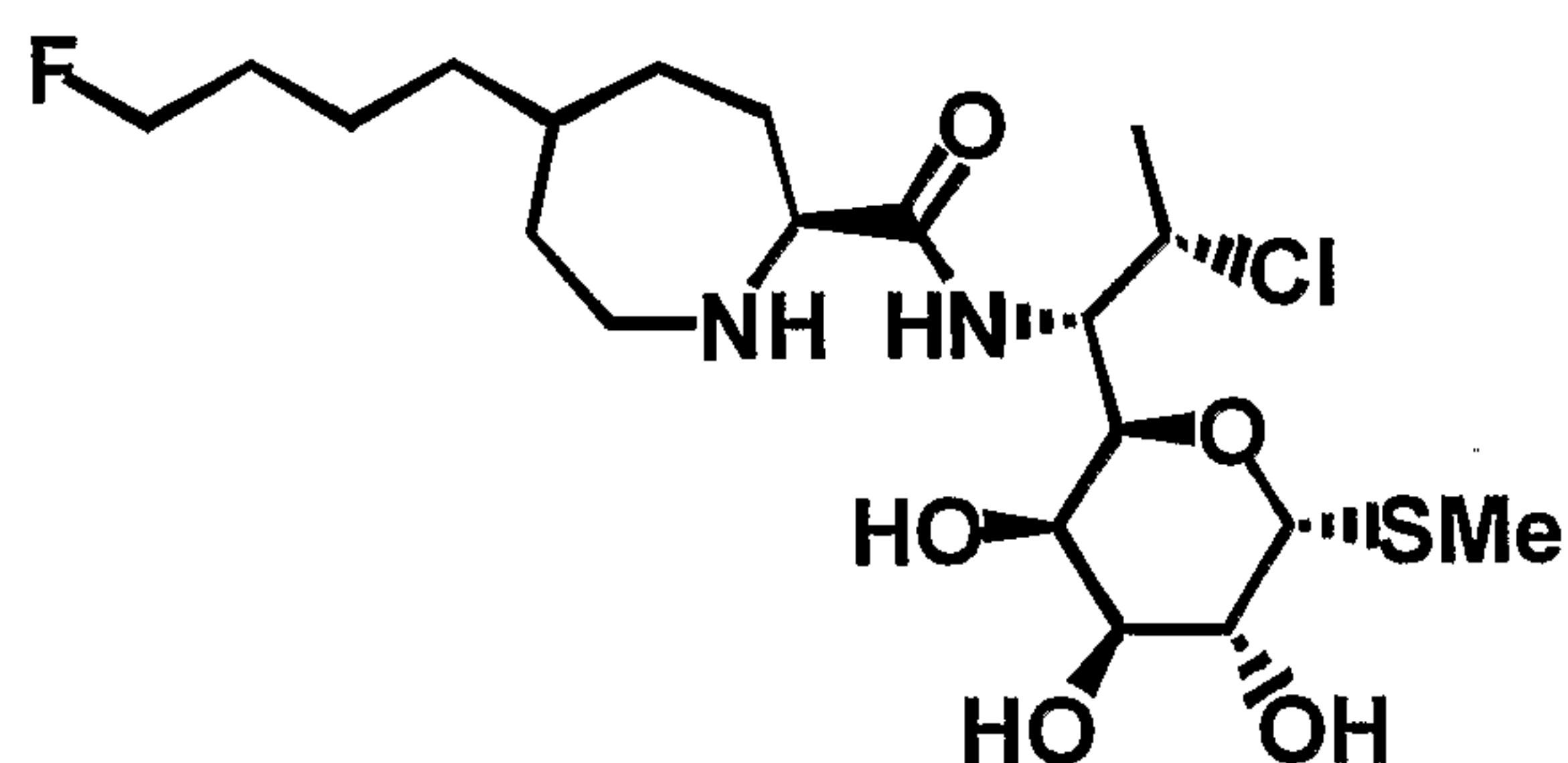
MeOH/DCM as an eluent to provide the desired protected lincosamide (230 mg, 90%): MS (ESPOS): 565.3 $[M + H]^+$.

[0733] To a solution of Boc protected lincosamide (230 mg) was dissolved in DCM (8 mL) at 0 °C were added TFA (2 mL) and water (0.25 mL). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 5 min and rt for 35 min. Reaction solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the crude product **33a** ($R^9 = n\text{-pentyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) was dissolved in MeOH (40 mL), Pd-C (10%, 200 mg) was added and hydrogenated under H_2 (60 psi) overnight. Solvent was removed and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC to provide the title compound **1** ($R^9 = n\text{-pentyl}$, $R^{9b} = H$) as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.30 (d, $J = 5.8$, 1), 4.60-4.49 (m, 2), 4.28 (d, $J = 10.2$, 1), 4.11-4.01 (m, 2), 3.79 (d, $J = 2.7$, 1), 3.57 (dd, $J = 3.3$, 10.2, 1), 3.44-3.37 (m, 1), 3.13 – 3.04 (m, 1), 2.27-2.07 (m, 2), 2.14 (s, 3), 2.03-1.87 (m, 2), 1.69-1.50 (m, 2), 1.44 (d, $J = 6.9$, 3), 1.42-1.22 (m, 9), 0.90 (t, $J = 7.0$, 3).

[0734] MS (ESPOS): 467.3 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 146

5-(4-Fluorobutyl)-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0735] To a solution of oxalyl chloride (20 mL, 40 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) stirred at -78 °C, DMSO (5.67 mL, 80 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 20 min. A solution of compound **31b** ($r = 3$) (5.50 mL, 20 mmol) (Aldrich) in DCM (15 mL) was added, and stirred at -78 °C for 1 h, then Et_3N (14 mL, 100 mmol) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to r and stirred for 30 min, H_2O (80 mL) was added. The organic layer was washed with H_2O (50 mL), saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ (50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the desired aldehyde **31b** ($r = 3$) as a yellow oil which was used in the next step directly.

[0736] To a solution of thus obtained aldehyde **31a** ($r = 3$) in dry THF (50 mL) under N_2 , vinyl magnesium bromide (1.0M, 40 mL, 40 mmol) was added at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ over 5 min period. The resulting mixture was stirred at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 2 h and at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 1 h, then saturated aq. NH_4Cl (50 mL) was added. Two layers were separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2×50 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$. Removal of the drying agent, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 15% EtOAc-Hexanes as an eluent to give the desired compound **31c** ($r = 3$) (3.0 g, 61%) as a colorless oil.

[0737] MS (ESPOS): 227 $[M - H_2O]^+$.

[0738] To a solution of **31c** ($r = 3$) (2.90 g, 11.9 mmol) in dry DCM (250 mL) under N_2 , PDC (8.94 g, 23.8 mmol) and celite (90 g) were added at rt, and stirred for 24 h. The mixture was diluted with Et_2O (200 mL), then filtered through celite, and washed with Et_2O (200 mL). The solvents were removed under reduced pressure, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 10% EtOAc-Hexanes as an eluent to give the desired compound **31d** ($r = 3$) (2.3 g, 79%) as a colorless oil.

[0739] MS (ESPOS): 242 $[M]^+$.

[0740] To a solution of L-2-amino-4-pentenioic acid methyl ester (Method T) (1.27 g, 7.7 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (20 mL), Et_3N (1.54 mL, 11.6 mmol) was added followed by a solution of **31d** ($r = 3$) (1.86 g, 7.7 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (5 mL), the suspension was stirred for 5 h at rt. Then Boc_2O (2.52 g, 11.6 mmol) was added, and stirred for 2 h at rt. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved in DCM (200 mL) and washed with H_2O (50 mL), and brine (30 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$. Removal of the drying agent, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 5-10% EtOAc-Hexanes as eluents to give the desired compound **31e** ($r = 3$) (2.5 g, 69%) as a yellow oil.

[0741] MS (ESPOS): 372 $[M - Boc]^+$.

[0742] To a suspension of methyltriphenyl phosphonium bromide (720 mg, 2.0 mmol) in dry toluene (15 mL) under N_2 , *t*-BuOK (115 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added at rt, and stirred for 4 h. A solution of compound **31e** ($r = 3$) (470 mg, 1.0 mmol) in dry toluene (10 mL) was added, stirring was continued for 2 h, diluted with toluene (50 mL) and washed with H_2O (2×20 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and then evaporated to dryness and purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 10% EtOAc-Hexanes as an eluent to give the desired compound **31f** ($r = 3$) (130mg, 28%) as a colorless oil.

[0743] MS (ESPOS): 469 $[M]^+$.

[0744] To a solution of **31f** ($r = 3$) (125 mg, 0.26 mmol) in anhydrous DCM (30 mL), (1,3-bis-(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene) dichloro (O-isopropoxyphenylmethylene) ruthenium (8.1 mg, 0.01 mmol) was added, the resulting reaction mixture was refluxed under N_2 for 1 h, cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (30% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the desired compound **31g** ($r = 3$) (5.04 g, 87 %).

[0745] MS (ESPOS): 442 $[M + H]^+$.

[0746] To a solution of **31g** ($r = 3$) (100 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) under N_2 , TBAF (0.35 mL, 0.35 mmol) was added at rt, and stirred for 5 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with saturated aq. NH_4Cl (15 mL), aq. $NaHCO_3$ (15 mL) and brine (15 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 10-50% EtOAc-Hexanes as eluents to give the desired hydroxyl compound ($r = 3$) (67 mg, 85%) as a colorless oil.

[0747] MS (ESPOS): 328 $[M + H]^+$.

[0748] To a solution of hydroxy compound ($r = 3$) (60 mg, 0.18 mmol) in dry DCM (5 mL) under N_2 , DAST (51 μL , 0.36 mmol) was added at $-78^\circ C$, and stirred for 2 h. Then saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ was added, extracted with EtOAc (30 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 10-50% EtOAc-Hexanes as eluents to give the desired fluoro compound **31h** ($r = 3$) (25 mg, 42%) as a colorless oil.

[0749] MS (ESPOS): 330 $[M + H]^+$.

[0750] To a solution of ester **31h** ($r = 3$) (20 mg, 0.06 mmol) in dioxane/water (4:1) (5 mL) was added solid lithium hydroxide (10 mg, 0.24 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at rt and the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in water (10 mL) and acidified with 1.0 M aqueous HCl to $PH = 3-4$, then extracted with DCM (2×30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, and evaporated to dryness to give the desired protected cyclic amino acid **31i** ($r = 3$) (20 mg, 100 %).

[0751] MS (ESNEG): 316 $[M + H]^+$.

[0752] To a solution of protected cyclic amino acid **31i** ($r = 3$) (20 mg, 0.06 mmol) in DMF (4 mL), **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) (17 mg, 0.06 mmol), DIEA (30 μL , 0.18 mmol), HBTU (24 mg, 0.06 mmol) were added at $0^\circ C$, stirred at rt for 5 h. Then solvent was removed under

reduced pressure. Purification was carried by silica gel column chromatography using 5% MeOH/DCM as an eluent to provide the desired Boc protected lincosamide (26 mg, 75%).

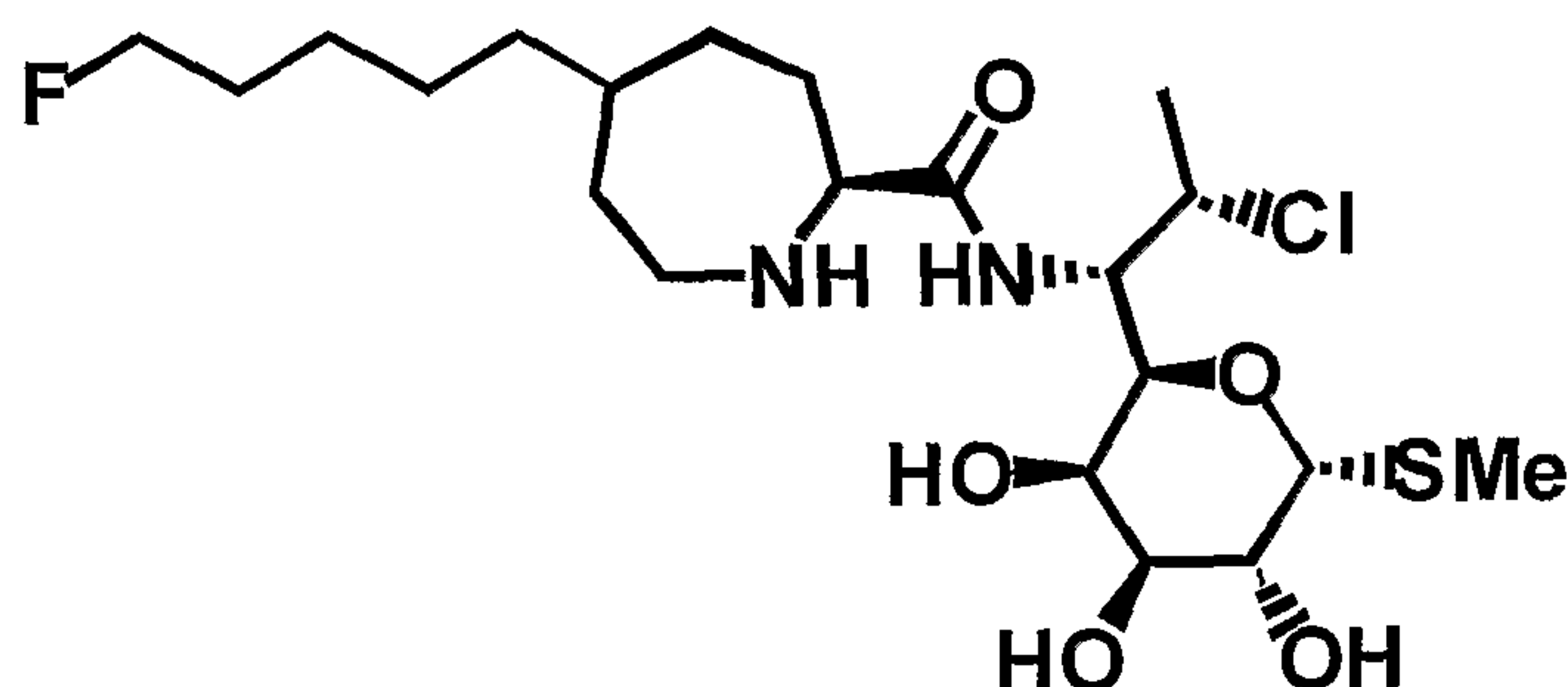
[0753] MS (ESPOS): 570 $[M + H]^+$.

[0754] The above Boc protected lincosamide ($r = 3$) (26 mg, 0.05 mmol) was dissolved in 90% TFA/H₂O solution (2 mL) at 0 °C under N₂, and stirred for 2 h. Reaction solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the crude product **33a** ($R^9 = 4$ -fluorobutyl, $R^{9b} = H$) was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL), Pd-C (10%, 10 mg) was added and hydrogenated under H₂ (55 psi) for 36 h. Solvent was removed and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC to provide the title compound ($R^9 = 4$ -fluorobutyl, $R^{9b} = H$) (10 mg, 48%) as a white solid.

[0755] MS (ESPOS): 470 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 147

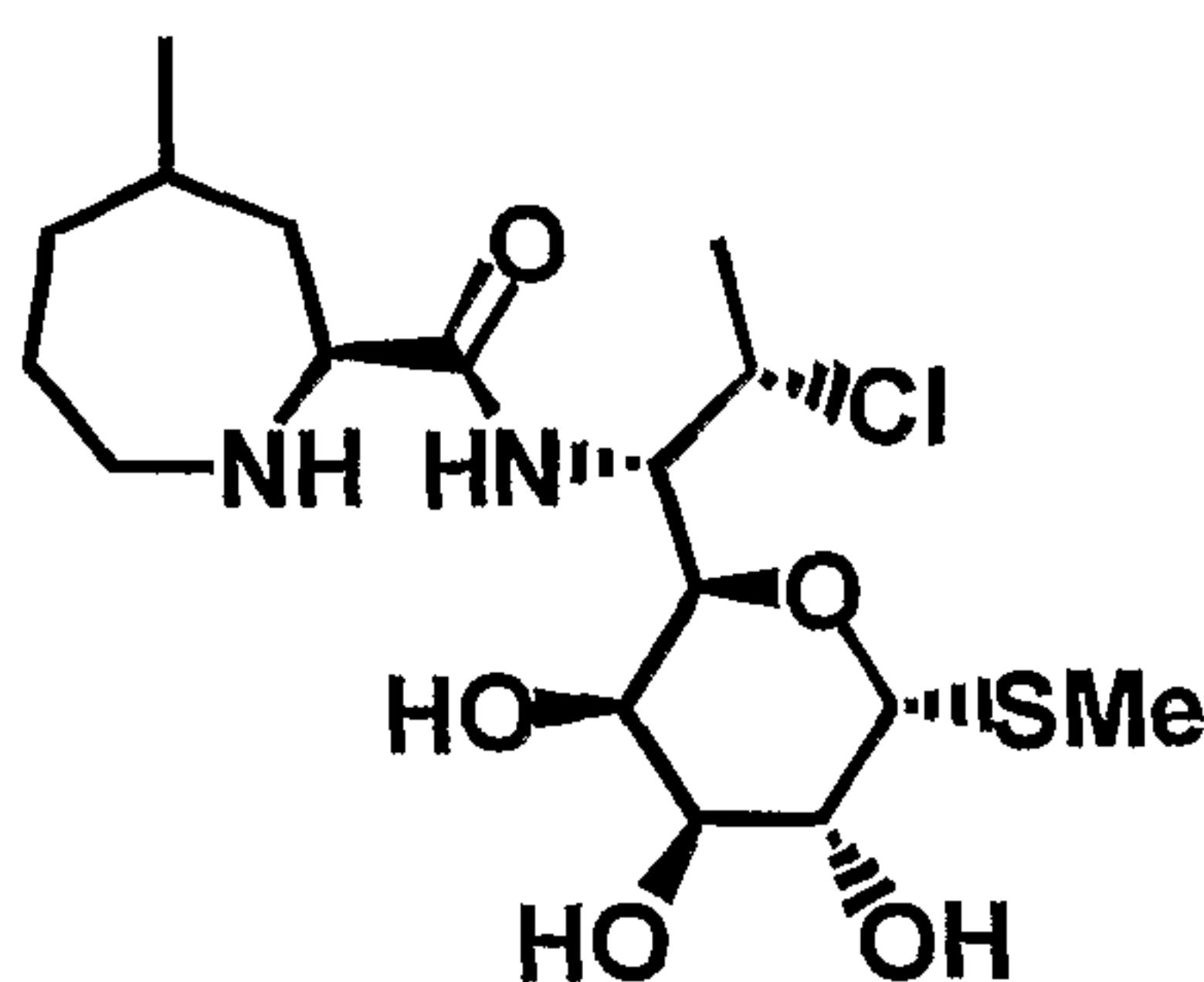
5-(5-Fluoropentyl)-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0756] The title compound was prepared as in preceding example 146 utilizing starting material **31a** ($r = 4$) (Aldrich) in the preparation of amino acid **31i** ($r = 4$) followed by coupling to **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) as depicted in Scheme 33.

Example 148

4-Methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide

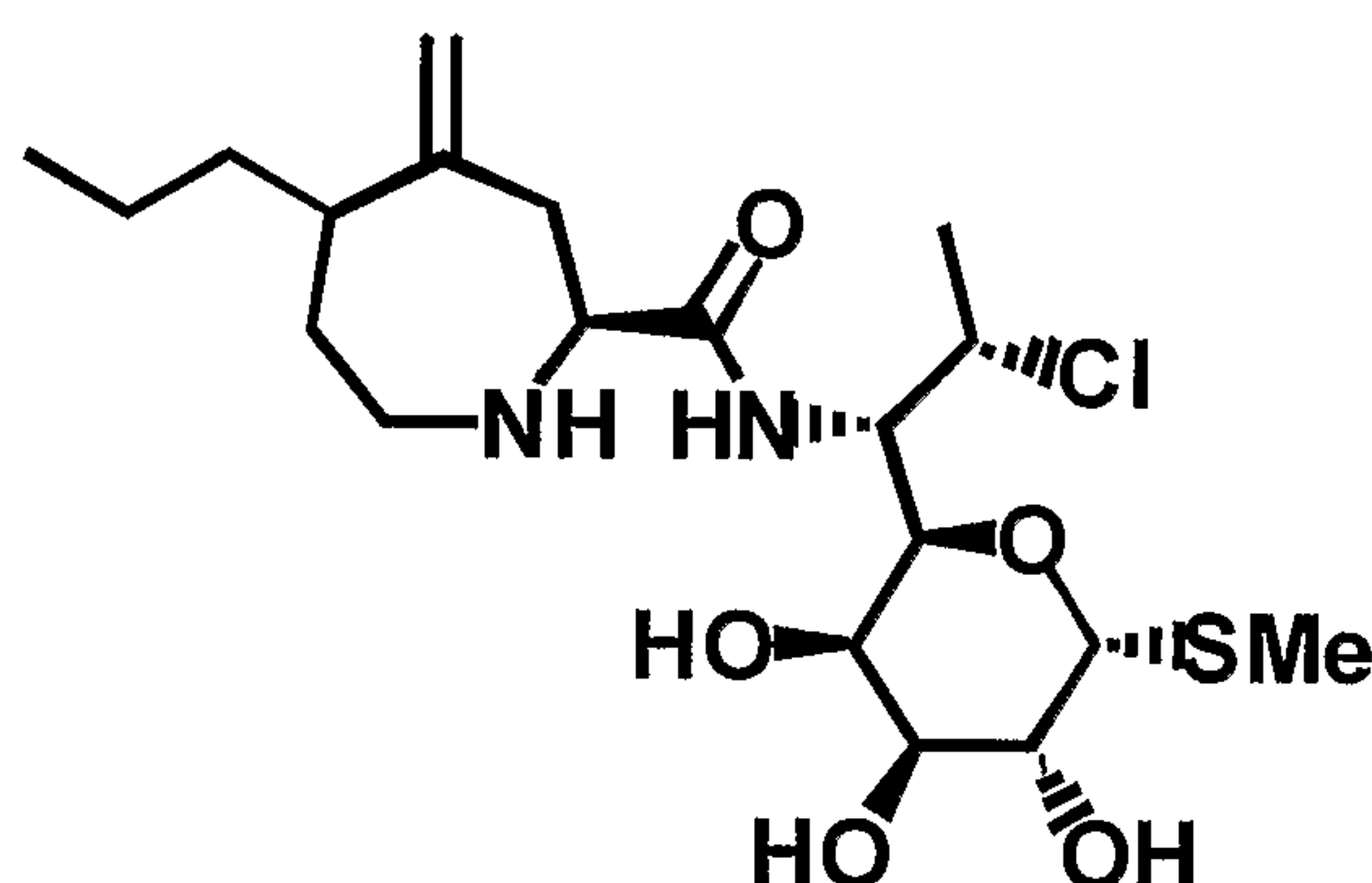


[0757] Lincosamine **6b** 7-Cl MTL ($R^2 = H$, $R^3 = Cl$) was coupled to cyclic amino acid **22j** ($R^9 = H$, $R^{9b} = methyl$) prepared by general method T as described in example 46 to provide intermediate alkene **33a** ($R^9 = H$, $R^{9b} = methyl$). Hydrogenation of the unsaturated compound with 10% Pd / C in MeOH at 50 psi H_2 as described in example 47 and purification of the crude product by preparative HPLC provides the title compound.

[0758] MS (ESPOS): 411 $[M + H]^+$.

Example 149

5-Propyl-4-methylene-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide



[0759] To a stirred solution of compound **22g** ($R^9 = propyl$) (130 mg, 0.44 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) under N_2 , borane dimethylsulfide (87 μL , 0.87 mmol) was added at 0 °C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. H_2O (0.1 mL) was added to the mixture, followed by 3 M aqueous NaOH (1.0 mL) and 35% H_2O_2 (1.1 mL). Stirring was continued for 30 min at rt, then extracted with EtOAc, dried over $MgSO_4$, the solvents were removed and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using 10-50 EtOAc-Hexanes as an eluant to give the desired compound **32a** ($R^9 = propyl$) (52 mg, 38%) as a colorless oil.

[0760] MS (ESPOS): 338 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0761] To a solution of compound **32a** ($R^9 = propyl$) (52 mg, 0.17 mmol) in dry DCM (3 mL) under N_2 , 4Å molecular sieves (124 mg), NMO (30 mg, 0.25 mmol) and TPAP (3 mg, 8.3 μmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 1.5 h, and then passed through a silica gel column using 25% EtOAc-Hexanes as an eluant to give the desired compound **32b** ($R^9 = propyl$) (44 mg, 85%) as a colorless oil.

[0762] MS (ESPOS): 336 $[M + Na]^+$.

[0763] To a suspension of methyltriphenyl phosphonium bromide (232 mg, 0.65 mmol) in dry toluene (5 mL) under N_2 , *t*-BuOK (44 mg, 0.39 mmol) was added at rt, and stirred for 4 h. A solution of compound **32b** (R^9 = propyl) (80 mg, 0.26 mmol) in dry toluene (3 mL) was added, stirring was continued for 4 h, diluted with toluene (30 mL) and washed with H_2O (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and then evaporated to dryness and purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 10% EtOAc-Hexanes as an eluant to give the desired compound **32c** (R^9 = propyl) (25 mg, 31%) as a colorless oil.

[0764] MS (ESPOS): 334 $[M + Na]^+$.

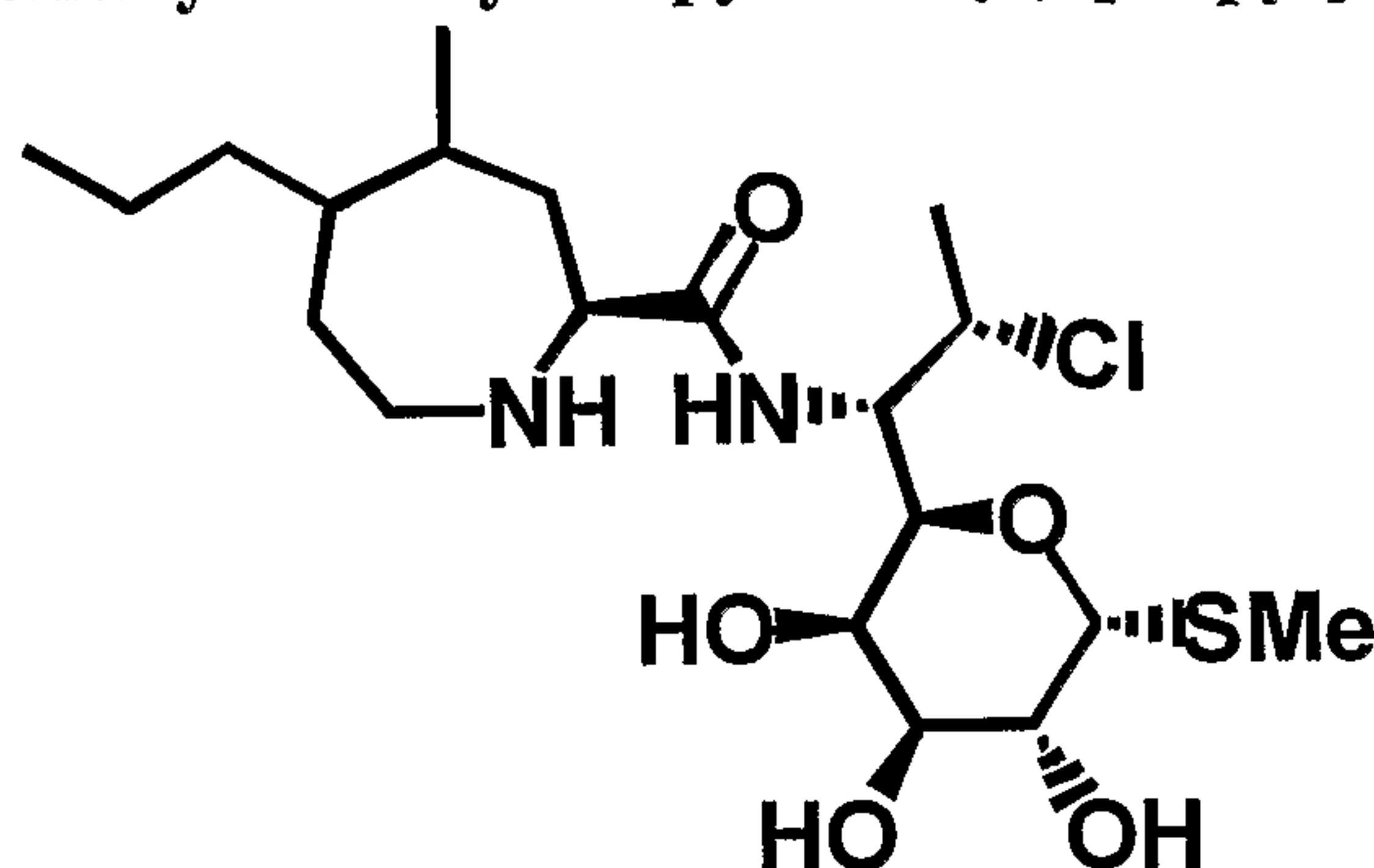
[0765] To a solution of ester **32c** (R^9 = propyl) (25 mg, 0.08 mmol) in dioxane/water (4:1) (2 mL) was added solid lithium hydroxide (10 mg, 0.24 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at rt and the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in water (10 mL) and acidified with 1.0 M aqueous HCl to pH = 3-4, then extracted with DCM (2×30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, and evaporated to dryness to give the desired protected cyclic amino acid **32d** (R^9 = propyl) (25 mg, 100 %).

[0766] To a solution of protected cyclic amino acid **32d** (R^9 = propyl) (25 mg, 0.08 mmol) in DMF (4 mL), **6b** 7-Cl MTL (R^2 = H, R^3 = Cl) (23 mg, 0.08 mmol), DIEA (40 μ L, 0.24 mmol), HBTU (32 mg, 0.08 mmol) were added at 0 °C, stirred at rt for 5 h. Then solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Purification was carried by silica gel column chromatography using 5% MeOH/DCM as an eluant to provide the desired protected lincosamide (R^9 = propyl) (35 mg, 80%).

[0767] MS (ESPOS): 551 $[M + 1]^+$.

[0768] Boc protected lincosamide (R^9 = propyl) (35 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in 90% TFA/ H_2O solution (2 mL) at 0 °C under N_2 , and stirred for 2 h. Reaction solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by preparative HPLC to provide the title compound **32e** (R^9 = propyl) (12 mg, 26%) as a white solid.

[0769] MS (ESPOS): 451 $[M + 1]^+$.

*Example 150***5-Propyl-4-methyl-azepane-2-carboxylic acid [2-chloro-1-(3,4,5-trihydroxy-6-methylsulfanyl-tetrahydro-pyran-2-yl)-propyl]-amide**

[0770] To a solution of the unsaturated compound **32e** (R^9 = propyl) (10 mg, 0.02 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL), 10% Pd/C (15 mg) was added and hydrogenated at 55 psi for 36 h. The solvent was removed to obtain the crude material. Purification was carried by silica gel column chromatography (5-15 % MeOH/DCM) to give compound **32f** (R^9 = propyl) (8 mg, 80%) as a white solid.

[0771] MS (ESPOS): 453 $[M]^+$.

Example A**Susceptibility Testing**

[0772] Compounds were tested following the microdilution method of NCCLS (National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards. Methods for dilution antimicrobial susceptibility tests for bacteria that grow aerobically; Approved standard - fifth edition. NCCLS document M7-A5, NCCLS, Wayne, PA. 2000; National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards. Methods for antimicrobial susceptibility testing of anaerobic bacteria; Approved standard - fifth edition. NCCLS document M11-A4, NCCLS, Wayne, PA. 2001). Assays were performed in sterile plastic 96-well micro titer trays with round bottom wells (Greiner).

Compound Preparation

[0773] Stock solutions of test compounds and control antibiotics are prepared at 10mg/ml in DMSO. Serial 2-fold dilutions of each drug are performed in a micro titer plate across each row using DMSO as solvent at 100- fold the desired final concentration. Wells in columns #1-11 contain drug and column #12 was kept as a growth control for the organism with no drug. Each

well in the mother plate is diluted with sterile deionized water, mixed, and volumes of 10 µl distributed to each well in the resulting assay plates.

Preparation of Inoculum

[0774] Stock cultures were prepared using the Microbank™ method (Pro-Lab Diagnostics) and stored at -80 °C. To propagate aerobic strains, one bead was removed from the frozen vial and aseptically streaked onto Trypticase Soy Agar (Difco), Chocolate Agar (Remel) or Blood Agar (Remel), which were incubated at 35 °C overnight. Anaerobes were cultivated in Brucella Agar (Remel) supplemented with hemin and vitamin K and incubated in anaerobiosis using an Anaerobic Jar (Mitsubishi) at 35 °C for 24 to 48 h. Standardized inocula were prepared using the direct colony suspension method according to NCCLS guidelines (National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards. Methods for dilution antimicrobial susceptibility tests for bacteria that grow aerobically; Approved standard - fifth edition. NCCLS document M7-A5, NCCLS, Wayne, PA. 2000; National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards. Methods for antimicrobial susceptibility testing of anaerobic bacteria; Approved standard - fifth edition. NCCLS document M11-A4, NCCLS, Wayne, PA. 2001). Isolated colonies were selected from an 18-24 h agar plate and resuspended in 0.9% sterile saline to match a 0.5 McFarland turbidity standard. The suspension was used within 15 minutes of preparation.

<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> VSPN1001	<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> ATCC 49619
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> VSPN3026	<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> R6x
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> VSPN4054	<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> 488K
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> VSPN4021	<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> 9
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> VSAU1017	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> Smith
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> VSAU1003	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> ATCC 25923
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> VSAU4020	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> 125
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> VSAU4048	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> 85-EPI
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> VSAU4065	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> VSAU4065
<i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i> VSEP1001	<i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i> ATCC 12228
<i>Enterococcus faecalis</i> VEFL1003	<i>Enterococcus faecalis</i> ATCC 51299

<i>Enterococcus faecium</i> VEFA1005	<i>Enterococcus faecium</i> BM4147.1
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> VHIN1003	<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> ATCC 49766
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> VHIN1004	<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> ATCC 31517
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> VHIN1005 <i>acr</i>	<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> LS-2
<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i> VMCA1001	<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i> ATCC 25238
<i>Escherichia coli</i> VECO2096	<i>Escherichia coli</i> MG1655
<i>Escherichia coli</i> VECO2526 <i>tolC</i>	<i>Escherichia coli</i> MG1655 <i>tolC</i>
<i>Bacteroides fragilis</i> VBFR1001	<i>Bacteroides fragilis</i> ATCC 25285
<i>Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron</i> VBTH 1001	<i>Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron</i> ATCC #29741
<i>Clostridium difficile</i> VCDI1001	<i>Clostridium difficile</i> ATCC 9689

Preparation of Assay Plates for MICs

[0775] Media were prepared at 1.1 x concentration. Mueller-Hinton Broth MHB (Difco) supplemented with Ca^{++} and Mg^{++} as recommended by NCCLS, MHB supplemented with 5% horse lysed blood, HTM Broth (Remel), or Brucella broth (Remel) supplemented with hemin and vitamin K. For each organism, the standardized suspension was diluted into appropriate growth medium in a sterile reservoir. After mixing, wells in the drug-containing assay plates were inoculated with a volume of 90 μl . Thus, for each MIC determination, each well contains a final volume of 100 μl with an inoculum size of approximately 5×10^5 cfu/ml and no more than 1% DMSO.

Interpretation of MIC

[0776] The completed micro titer plates were incubated 16-20 h at 35 °C in ambient air for aerobes, and at 35 °C for 46-48 h or in an anaerobe jar (Mitsubishi) for anaerobes. Optical density of each well was determined at 600 nm using a VersaMax Microplate reader (Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA). The MIC was defined as the lowest drug concentration causing complete suppression of visible bacterial growth.

[0777] The compound prepared in Example 47 possessed *in vitro* potency against the Gram negative organism *Haemophilus influenzae* with an MIC ≤ 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$. The compounds prepared

in Example 47, 144 and 145 further displayed an MIC of 0.5 µg/mL against *H. influenzae* strain ATCC 31517, compared with clindamycin, which displayed an MIC of 8 µg/mL against *H. influenzae* strain ATCC 31517. The compounds prepared in Examples 81, 82, 144, 145 and 47 possessed *in vitro* potency against *Enterococcus faecalis* strain ATCC29212, with an MIC of 0.125 µg/mL or less, compared with clindamycin, which displayed an MIC of > 8 µg/mL against this strain.

[0778] The compounds of Examples 81, 82, 144, 145 and 47 possessed *in vitro* potency against *Bacteroides fragilis* strain ATCC25285, with an MIC of 0.5 µg/mL or less, compared with clindamycin, which displayed an MIC of 2 µg/mL against this strain.

Bacteria	ATCC number	MIC (µg/mL)					
		Clindamycin	Ex. 82	Ex. 81	Ex. 145	Ex. 47	Ex. 144
<i>E. faecalis</i>	29212	>8	0.125	0.03	0.125	0.125	0.03
<i>H. influenzae</i>	31517	8	2	2	0.5	0.5	0.5
<i>B. fragilis</i>	25285	2	0.25	0.125	0.5	0.125	0.125

[0779] The distinct improvements in potency and particularly spectrum that is exemplified by the five compounds in the above table are surprising in the context of known representatives of the lincosamide class of antibiotics. Clindamycin does not have potent *in vitro* activity at therapeutically relevant concentrations against *Enterococcus faecalis* or Gram negative organisms such as *Haemophilus influenzae* that is characteristic of these new lincosamide analogs. The favorable antimicrobial spectrum and high potency of compounds such as example 47 is a potential therapeutic advantage over the drug clindamycin.

Example B

Efficacy in Murine *S. aureus* Septicemia

[0780] Efficacy studies were performed in an *S. aureus* murine septicemia model according to models published elsewhere (Goldstein, B. P., G. Candiani, T. M. Arain, G. Romano, I. Ciciliato, M. Berti, M. Abbondi, R. Scotti, M. Mainini, F. Ripamonti, and *et al.* 1995. Antimicrobial activity of MDL 63,246, a new semisynthetic glycopeptide antibiotic Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 39:1580-1588.; Misiek, M., T. A. Pursiano, F. Leitner, and K. E. Price 1973. Microbiological properties of a new cephalosporin, BL-S 339: 7-(phenylacetimidoyl-

aminoacetamido)-3-(2-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-ylthio methyl)ceph-3-em-4-carboxylic acid
Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 3:40-48).

Compound Preparation

[0781] Compounds were dissolved in 2% Tween 80 for oral dosing or 0.9% NaCl solution for intravenous dosing. Compounds were administered at 1 hour after bacterial inoculation. Vancomycin or ampicillin were used as controls.

Efficacy model

[0782] Male or female ICR mice weighing 22 ± 2 g from MDS Pharma Services were used for the evaluation. Food and water was given ad libitum. Groups of 6 mice weighing $22 \pm$ g were used for the experiment. Mice were inoculated intraperitoneally with *Staphylococcus aureus* Smith at 4×10^4 CFU in 0.5 ml of Brain Heart Infusion Broth (Difco) containing 5% mucin (Sigma). Mortality was recorded once daily for 7 days following bacterial inoculation.

[0783] The following examples, methods, and schemes are in addition to the foregoing. The additional examples, methods, and schemes are named with the addition of a prime (') after the number or letter (see, e.g., Method A', Scheme 1', or Example 1').

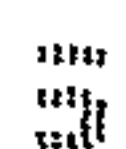
EXAMPLES

[0784] In the discussion above and in the examples below, the following abbreviations have the following meanings. If an abbreviation is not defined, it has its generally accepted meaning.

7-methylMTL	=	1-methylsulfonyl-7-deoxy-7-methylincosamine
Ac	=	acetyl
Alloc	=	allyloxycarbonyl protecting group
apt	=	apparent triplet
aq.	=	aqueous
atm	=	atmospheres
Bn	=	benzyl
Boc	=	<i>tert</i> -butoxycarbonyl protecting group
(Boc) ₂ O	=	di- <i>tert</i> -butyl dicarbonate
br s	=	broad singlet
BSTFA	=	<i>N,O</i> -bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide
¹³ C NMR	=	¹³ carbon nuclear magnetic resonance

Cbz	=	benzyloxycarbonyl protecting group
CDCl ₃	=	deuterated chloroform
CD ₃ OD	=	deuterated methanol
CD ₃ SOCD ₃	=	deuterated dimethylsulfoxide
cfu	=	colony forming units
D ₂ O	=	deuterated water
d	=	doublet
DAST	=	dimethylaminosulfur trifluoride
dd	=	doublet of doublets
dddd	=	doublet of doublets of doublet of doublets
DIBALH	=	diisobutylaluminum hydride
dt	=	doublet of triplets
DCE	=	dichloroethane
DCM	=	dichloromethane
DIAD	=	diisopropyl azodicarboxylate
DIEA	=	diisopropylethylamine
DMAP	=	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	=	dimethylformamide
DMS	=	dimethyl sulfide
DMSO	=	dimethyl sulfoxide
DPPA	=	diphenylphosphoryl azide
ED ₅₀	=	dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population
EDCI	=	1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride
equiv	=	equivalents
ESMS	=	electrospray mass spectrometry
Et	=	ethyl
EtOAc	=	ethyl acetate
Et ₂ O	=	diethyl ether
g	=	grams
h	=	hours
HATU	=	<i>O</i> -(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)- <i>N,N,N',N'</i> -tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate

HBTU	=	<i>O</i> -benzotriazol-1-yl- <i>N,N,N',N'</i> -tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
HOBT	=	1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate
¹ H NMR	=	Hydrogen nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy
HPLC	=	high pressure liquid chromatography
Hz	=	hertz
IC ₅₀	=	concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms
<i>J</i>	=	coupling constant in hertz
L	=	liters
LD ₅₀	=	dose lethal to 50% of the population
LiHMDS	=	lithium hexamethyldisilazide
m	=	multiplet
M	=	molar
MCPBA	=	3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
Me	=	methyl
MeCN	=	acetonitrile
MeOH	=	methanol
mg	=	milligrams
MHB	=	Mueller Hinton broth
MHz	=	megahertz
MIC	=	minimum inhibitory concentration
min	=	minutes
mL	=	milliliters
mm	=	millimeter
mmHg	=	millimeters mercury
mmol	=	millimol
Ms	=	mesyl
MS(ESPOS)	=	mass spectrometry by positive mode electrospray ionization
MS(ESNEG)	=	mass spectrometry by negative mode electrospray ionization
MTBU	=	7-methyl-1,5,7-triazabicyclo-[4.4.0]dec-5-ene
MTL	=	1-methylsulfanyllincosamine (methyl 6-amino-6,8-dideoxy-1-thio- <i>erythro</i> -α-D-galacto-octopyranoside)



N	=	normal
NBS	=	<i>N</i> -bromosuccinimide
NMR	=	nuclear magnetic resonance
NMM	=	4-methylmorpholine
NMO	=	4-methylmorpholin <i>N</i> -oxide
OBz	=	benzoate ester protecting group
<i>O</i> <i>t</i> Bu	=	<i>tert</i> -butoxy
ONPG	=	2-Nitrophenyl β-D-galactopyranoside
<i>i</i> PrOAc	=	<i>iso</i> -propyl acetate
PDC	=	pyridinium dichromate
Pd/C	=	palladium on carbon
pg	=	picograms
Ph	=	phenyl
Pro	=	L-proline
psi	=	pounds per square inch
q	=	quartet
q.v.	=	quantitative
R _f	=	retention factor
rt	=	room temperature
s	=	singlet
sat.	=	saturated
t	=	triplet
TBABS	=	tetrabutylammonium bisulfate
TBAF	=	tetrabutylammonium fluoride
TCI	=	TCI America
TEA	=	triethylamine
TFA	=	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
TLC	=	thin layer chromatography
TMS	=	trimethylsilyl
TMEDA	=	trimethylethylenediamine
TPAP	=	tetrapropylammonium perruthenate
Ts	=	tosyl

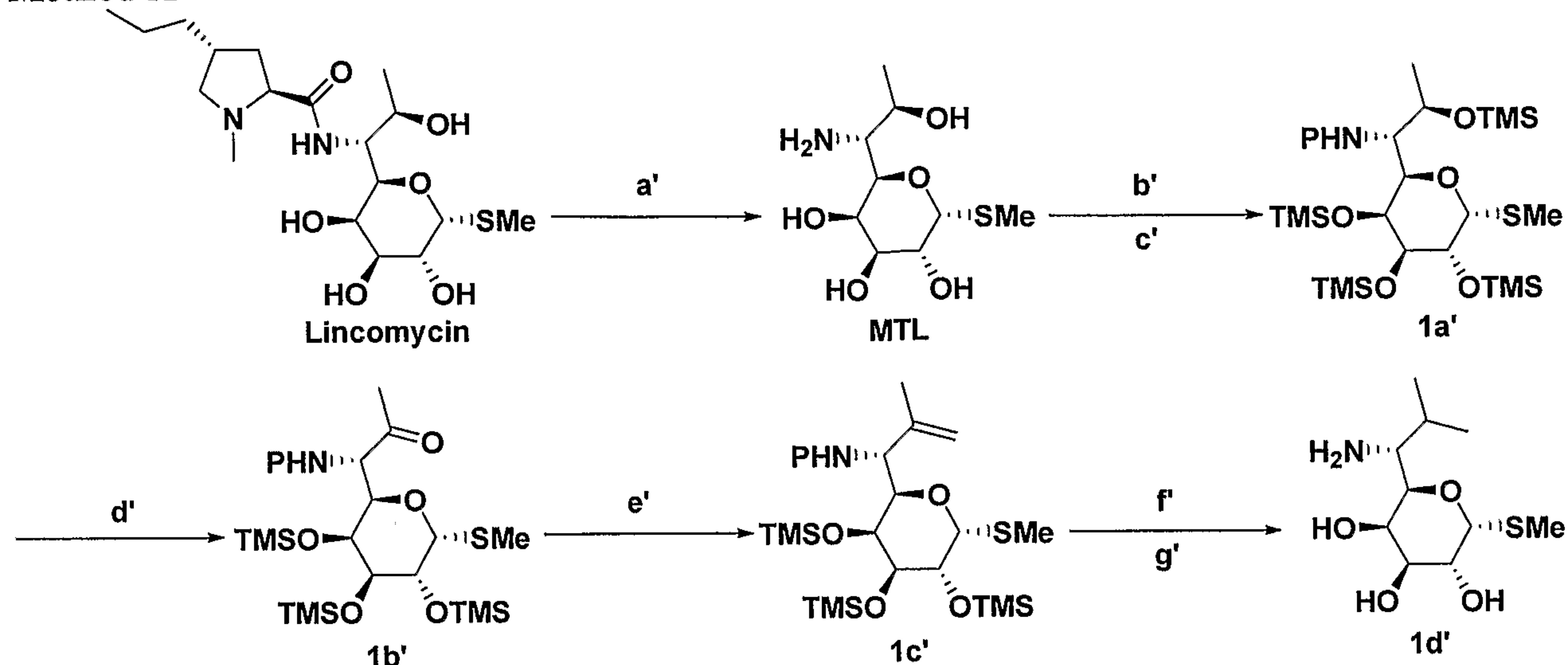
μg	=	micrograms
μL	=	microliters
μM	=	micromolar
v/v	=	volume by volume

[0785] Additionally, the term “Aldrich” indicates that the compound or reagent used in the following procedures is commercially available from Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc., 1001 West Saint Paul Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53233 USA; the term “Fluka” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Fluka Chemical Corp., 980 South 2nd Street, Ronkonkoma NY 11779 USA; the term “Lancaster” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Lancaster Synthesis, Inc., P.O. Box 100 Windham, NH 03087 USA; the term “Sigma” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Sigma, P.O. Box 14508, St. Louis MO 63178 USA; the term “Chem-Impex” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Chem-Impex International, Inc. 935 Dillon Drive, Wood Dale IL 60191 USA; the term “Chemservice” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Chemservice Inc., Westchester, PA, USA; the term “Bachem” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Bachem Bioscience Inc., 3700 Horizon Drive, Renaissance at Gulph Mills, King of Prussia, PA 19406 USA; the term “Maybridge” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Maybridge Chemical Co. Trevillet, Tintagel, Cornwall PL34 OHW United Kingdom; the term “RSP” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from RSP Amino Acid Analogs, Inc., 106 South St., Hopkinton, MA 01748, USA, and the term “TCI” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from TCI America, 9211 North Harborside St., Portland, Oregon, 97203, OR, USA; the term “Toronto” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Toronto Research Chemicals, Inc., 2 Brisbane Rd., New York, ON, Canada M3J2J8; the term “Alfa” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from Johnson Matthey Catalog Company, Inc. 30 Bond Street, Ward Hill, MA 01835-0747; and the term “Nova Biochem” indicates that the compound or reagent is commercially available from NovaBiochem USA, 10933 North Torrey Pines Road, P.O. Box 12087, La Jolla CA 92039-2087.

[0786] In the examples below, all temperatures are in degrees Celsius (unless otherwise indicated) and the following general procedures are used to prepare the compounds as indicated.

GENERAL PROCEDURES

Method A'



Scheme 1'. Synthesis of lincosamine intermediate 1d'. a. NH₂NH₂·H₂O, heating. b. N-Protection (for P = Boc: (Boc)₂O, TEA; for P = Cbz: CbzOSu, Pyridine). c. O-Silyl protection (BSTFA, TEA). d. Swern oxidation: DMSO, ClCOCOCl, TEA, DCM. e. Wittig olefination (MePPh₃⁺Br⁻, (CH₃)₃COK, THF). f. Reduction (for P = Cbz: H₂/Pd, step (g) is absent). g. N-Deprotection (for P = Boc: H⁺, solvent).

[0787] Methyl 6-amino-6,8-dideoxy-1-thio-erythro-α-D-galacto-octopyranoside (MTL) was prepared as described by Hoeksema, H. et al. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **1967**, 89, 2448-2452. N-(Benzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide (5.8 g 23.1 mmol) and MTL (5.0 g, 19.7 mmol) in pyridine (40 mL) were stirred under N₂ atmosphere for 36 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and then BSTFA (15.7 mL, 59.0 mmol) was added by syringe over 2 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 42 h. Toluene (100 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (400 mL). The organic solution was washed quickly with 10% aq. citric acid (200 mL), H₂O (3 x 100 mL), sat. NaHCO₃ (100 mL), and brine (2 x 100 mL), and dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to dryness. Chromatography of the crude product on silica 10% EtOAc/hexanes containing 0.2% TEA after co-evaporation from toluene (100 mL) and cyclohexane (2 x 100 mL) provided the protected product 1a' (P = Cbz) (7.2 g, 54%) as a colorless oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃SOCD₃) δ 7.34-7.31 (m, 5), 7.05 (d, J = 8.2, 1), 5.19 (d, J = 5.8, 1), 5.01 (d, J = 1.6,

2), 3.99 (apt dt, $J = 5.5, 9.3, 9.3, 2$), 3.93-3.86 (m, 3), 3.49 (dd, $J = 2.5, 9.6, 1$), 2.01 (s, 3), 1.03 (d, $J = 6.3, 3$), 0.10 (s, 9), 0.09 (s, 9), 0.04 (m, 18).

[0788] 2 M Oxalyl chloride in DCM (1.49 mL, 2.98 mmol) was added over 1 min to DMSO (413 μ L, 5.82 mmol) in DCM (1.5 mL) cooled to -72°C . After 25 min the protected product **1a'** (1.92 g, 2.84 mmol) in DCM (4.0 mL) was added via cannula. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 25 min and then allowed to warm to -50°C (dry ice-acetonitrile) and maintained at this temperature for 2 h. To the reaction mixture was added TEA (1.29 mL, 3.30 mmol). After 25 min the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (300 mL). The resulting organic solution was washed quickly with 5% citric acid (300 mL), H_2O (2 x 300 mL), sat. NaHCO_3 (100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated to dryness with the aid of toluene (100 mL) to provide the product **1b'**. The product **1b'** ($\text{P} = \text{Cbz}$) was obtained as a colorless crystalline solid after co-evaporation with *n*-pentane and removal of residual solvents under high vacuum (1.60 g, 94%).

[0789] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.37-7.33 (m, 5), 5.60 (m, 1), 5.21 (d, $J = 5.2, 1$), 5.17 (d, $J = 12.4, 1$), 5.08 (d, $J = 12.4, 1$), 4.74 (m, 1), 4.16-4.12 (m, 2), 3.87 (d, $J = 2.2, 1$), 3.69 (dd, $J = 2.5, 9.3, 1$), 2.01 (br s, 3), 1.90 (s, 3), 0.19 (s, 9), 0.16 (s, 9), 0.15 (s, 9).

[0790] Methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (3.29 g, 9.20 mmol) and potassium *tert*-butoxide (715 mg, 6.4 mmol) under N_2 atmosphere were suspended in toluene (31 mL) with vigorous stirring. After 4.0 h, the protected product **1b'** ($\text{P} = \text{Cbz}$) (1.40 g, 2.36 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) was added via cannula. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h and then diluted with EtOAc (250 mL). The resulting organic solution was washed quickly with H_2O (2 x 100 mL), brine (1 x 100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and evaporated to dryness. Silica gel chromatography of the crude product (6% EtOAc/hexanes containing 0.2% TEA) gave the alkene product **1c'** ($\text{P} = \text{Cbz}$) as a colorless oil that crystallized after co-evaporation with toluene and cyclohexane (0.65 g, 46%).

[0791] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.35-7.27 (m, 5), 6.36 (d, $J = 7.1, 1$), 5.24 (d, $J = 5.5, 1$), 5.08 (m, 4), 4.34 (m, 1), 4.16 (m, 2), 3.88 (d, $J = 2.2, 1$), 3.61 (dd, $J = 2.2, 9.3, 1$), 2.20 (s, 3), 1.79 (s, 3), 0.17-0.13 (m, 27).

[0792] Alkene **1c'** ($\text{P} = \text{Cbz}$; 490 mg, 0.82 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) was added to 10% Pd on carbon (700 mg; Degusa wet form 50% w/w water) in a Parr bottle. The bottle was purged, charged with H_2 to 65 psi and shaken 24 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, and the latter rinsed with methanol. The organic solution was transferred to a funnel containing dry, washed resin Dowex[®] 50w-400x H^+ form (0.8 g) and shaken for 10 min. After washing the

resin with methanol three times and water twice, the saturated product **1d'** was eluted from the resin by washing with 5% TEA in MeOH (35 mL x 10 min x 5). The combined filtrate was evaporated to dryness, co-evaporated with EtOH twice, and lyophilized from 1:1 MeCN/H₂O to give the product **1d'** (7-Me MTL) as a colorless powder (198 mg, 96%).

[0793] ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 5.17 (d, *J* = 5.8, 1), 3.97-3.84 (m, 3), 3.52 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 10.0, 1), 2.82 (dd, *J* = 4.4, 8.5, 1), 1.94 (s, 3), 1.89-1.81 (m, 1), 0.82 (d, *J* = 6.9, 3), 0.72 (d, *J* = 6.9, 3); MS (ESPOS): 252.2 [M + H]⁺, (ESNEG): 250.4 [M - H]⁻.

Method B'

[0794] Alternatively, when a Boc-protecting group is used in Scheme 1' the Boc-protected product **1b'** (P = Boc) can be prepared in general as outlined below. di-*t*-Butyldicarbonate (57.0 g, 0.26 mol) was added to MTL (21.8 g, 86 mmol; dried at 50 °C in high vacuum) suspended in methanol (200 mL) and TEA (26 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was then stirred overnight at rt. To the reaction mixture was added toluene (100 mL), solvents were removed to a total volume of ca. 100 mL leaving a thick suspension, to which was added cyclohexane (300 mL). The resulting solid precipitate was triturated, filtered and washed with cyclohexane, ether, pentane, and dried to constant weight. The crude *N*-Boc-MTL (intermediate not shown) was used without further purification (87%).

[0795] TLC R_f = 0.75 (10% MeOH/DCM); MS (ESPOS): 354 [M + H]⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 0.14 (d, *J* = 6.3, 3), 1.43 (s, 9), 2.07 (s, 3), 3.55 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 10.43, 1), 3.84 -4.08 (m, 3), 4.10-4.15 (m, 2), 5.25 (d, *J* = 5.5, 1).

[0796] To *N*-Boc-MTL (240 mg, 0.68 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) and TEA (0.14 mL, 1.42 mmol) at 0 °C was added BSTFA (0.52 mL, 2.0 mmol) the resulting mixture was stirred at rt overnight. DMF was removed and the crude product was quickly passed through a silica gel column (pretreated with 2% TEA in EtOAc) eluting the product with 10 % ethyl acetate in hexanes to provide **1a'** (P = Boc; 350 mg, 95 %).

[0797] To oxalyl chloride (0.16 mL, 0.78 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at -60 °C, DMSO (0.22 mL, 0.78 mmol) was added slowly and then stirred for 15 min. Protected intermediate **1a'** (370 mg, 0.65 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred for 45 min, during which the reaction temperature was increased to -40 °C. TEA (0.70 mL, 3.25 mmol) was added and the stirring continued for further 15 min at -40 °C. The crude product was extracted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with 10% aq. citric acid (50 mL). The

residue obtained on removal of solvent was purified on silica gel column using 10% EtOAc in hexanes as eluent to furnish **1b'** (P = Boc) as a colorless oil (289 mg, 78%).

[0798] TLC: R_f = 0.60 (10% EtOAc/hexanes); MS (ESPOS): 590 $[M + Na]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 0.11 (s, 18), 0.17 (s, 18), 1.40 (s, 9), 1.84 (s, 3), 2.26 (s, 3), 3.63 (dd, J = 2.7, 9.34, 1), 3.82 (d, J = 1.9, 1), 4.01-4.12 (m, 2), 5.15 (d, J = 5.5, 1).

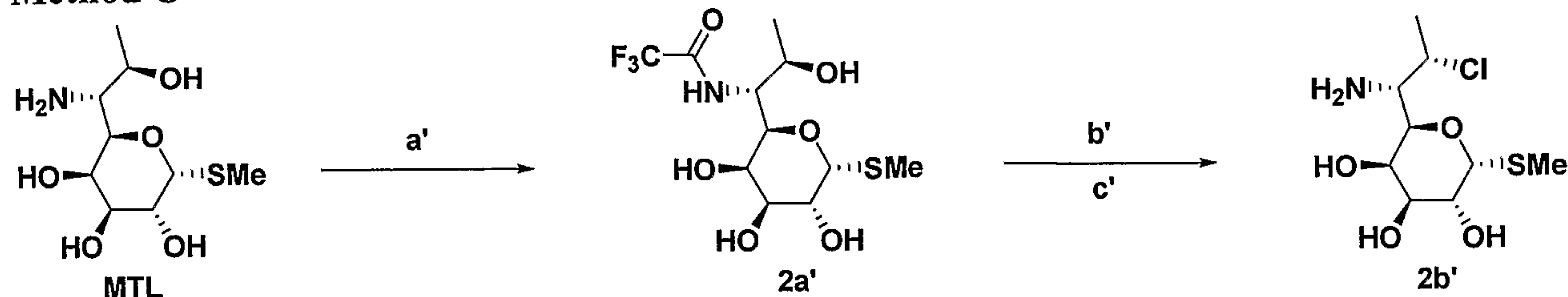
[0799] Methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (12 g, 33.6 mmol) and potassium *t*-butoxide (3 g, 26.7 mmol) were taken in THF (70 mL) at 0 °C, and stirred at rt for 4 h. Then ketone **1b'** (P = Boc; 4.7 g, 8.2 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added, and the mixture stirred at rt for 2 h. It was then extracted with EtOAc (300 mL), washed with brine (100 mL), and dried (Na_2SO_4). The crude alkene product was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 10% EtOAc in hexanes as eluent to afford **1c'** (P = Boc; 4.1 g, 87.6%).

[0800] TLC: R_f = 0.5 (10% of EtOAc in Hexane); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.24 (m, 2), 5.22 (d, J = 5.7, 1), 4.21 (m, 1), 4.09 (m, 2), 3.87 (d, J = 2.4, 1), 3.60 (dd, J = 2.7, 9.3, 1), 1.99 (s, 3), 1.76 (s, 3), 1.43 (s, 9); MS (ESPOS): 444 $[M - 2TMS + Na]^+$.

[0801] To alkene product **1c'** (P = Boc) in methanol (30 mL), Dowex[®] H^+ resin (1 g) was added, and the mixture stirred at rt for 1 h. The resin was filtered off, and the product obtained upon removal of solvent under vacuum (2.4 g, 6.8 mmol) was taken in MeOH (30 mL). 10% Pd on carbon (2.5 g) was added, and the mixture was hydrogenated at 55 psi overnight. The crude product obtained upon filtering and removal of solvent was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluent 10% MeOH in DCM) to afford Boc-protected 7-methyl MTL (intermediate not shown) as a white solid (2.06 g, 86%).

[0802] TLC: R_f = 0.5 (10% MeOH in DCM); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 5.23 (d, J = 5.4, 1), 4.11 (m, 1), 3.97 (d, J = 10.2, 1), 3.84 (m, 1), 3.52 (m, 1), 2.08 (s, 3), 1.44 (s, 9), 1.14 (m, 1), 0.93 (d, J = 6.9, 3), 0.85 (d, J = 6.9, 3); MS (ESPOS): 351 $[M + H]^+$.

[0803] To Boc-protected 7-methyl MTL (150 mg, 0.43 mmol) in DCE (6 mL), DMS (0.16 mL, 2.5 mmol) was added, followed by TFA (2 mL), water (0.16 mL) and stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed to obtain the crude product. After purification by silica gel column chromatography using 30% MeOH in DCM as eluent, the product **1d'** (7-Me MTL) was obtained. The compound was identical in all respects to the material obtained using method A'.

Method C'

Scheme 2'. Preparation of 7-Chloro MTL (2b'). a. Methyl trifluoroacetate, TEA, MeOH. b. Chloromethylene piperidinium chloride. c. NaOH, aq. MeOH.

[0804] *N*-Trifluoroacetyl MTL (2a'). To a 1 L round bottom flask was added dry MTL (20 g, 0.079 mol; dried at 50 °C under high vacuum overnight), anhydrous methanol (200 mL), TEA (8.77 g, 0.087 mol), and methyl trifluoroacetate (127.3 g, 0.99 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h, after which the solvent was evaporated to dryness to yield protected MTL **2a'** (26.2 g, 95%), which was taken directly for the next step.

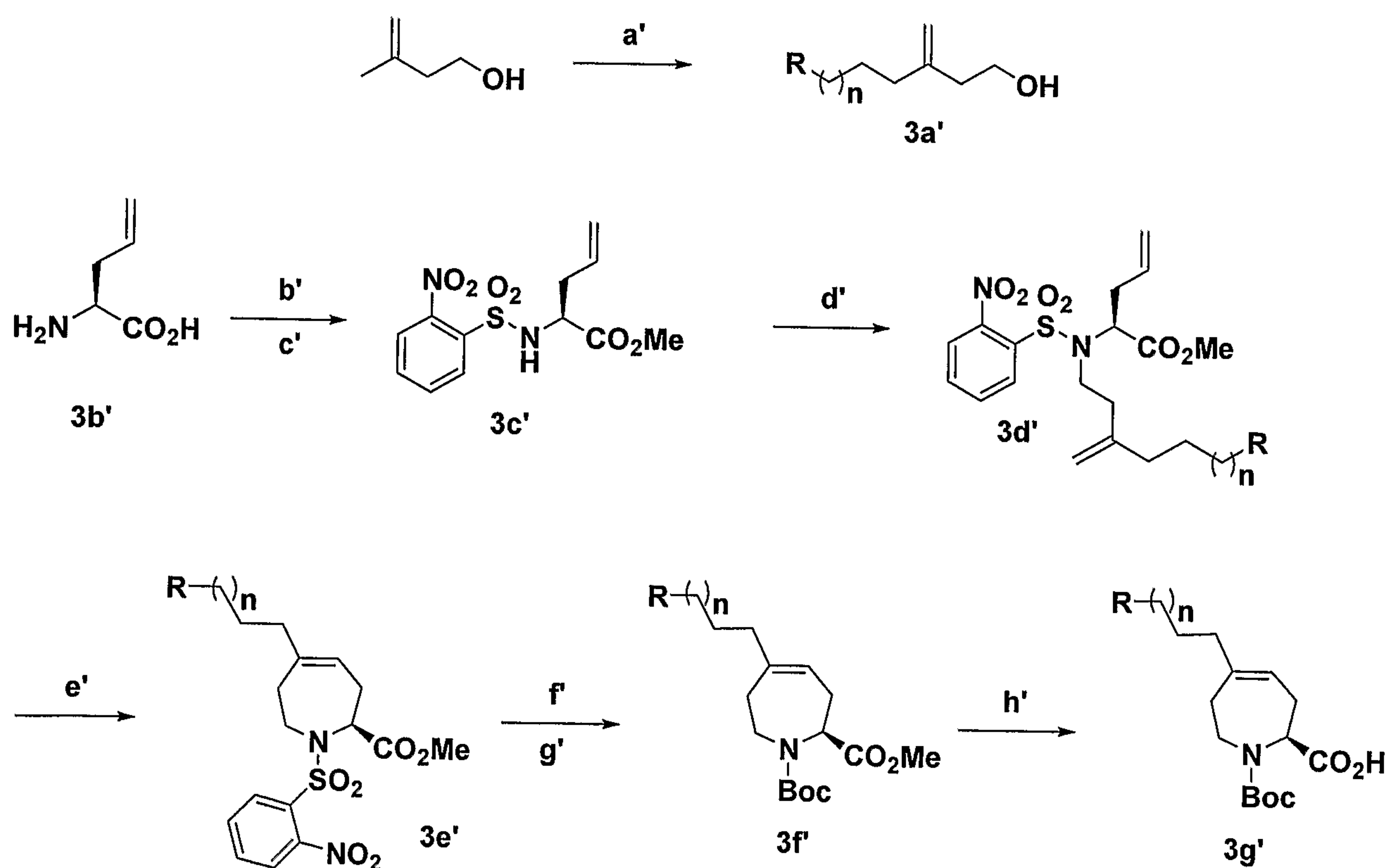
[0805] Chloromethylene Piperidinium Chloride (Scheme 2', reagent b). To a 3 L 3 necked round bottom flask fitted with a mechanical stirrer, was added diethyl ether (anhydrous, 1.8 L) and *N*-formylpiperidine (35.6 g, 0.315 mol) under a dry nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, triphosgene (31.2 g, 0.105 mol) was added in small portions over the course of 2 h with vigorous stirring, maintaining temperature at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was then allowed to warm to rt over 1 h, then cooled to 0 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered under a stream of nitrogen and washed with cold diethyl ether (2 x 100 mL). The white crystals obtained were dried in vacuo to give chloromethylene piperidinium chloride (46.4 g, 95%).

[0806] *N*-Trifluoroacetyl Protected 7-Chloro MTL. To a 3 L, 3 neck round bottom flask fitted with a mechanical stirrer and a condenser, was added chloromethylene piperidinium chloride (44.4 g, 0.286 mol) and anhydrous DCE (1 L) under nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting slurry was stirred vigorously and cooled to 0 °C. The crude **2a'** (20 g, 0.057 mol) was added over 1 min. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, then heated to 65 °C. During this process, a homogenous solution was obtained. The reaction mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0 °C and poured rapidly into a stirred 0 °C solution of NaOH (22.9 g, 0.57 mol) in water (1 L). After 30 min, the reaction mixture pH was adjusted to 10.5 with conc. HCl added over 5 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 2 h, pH was then adjusted to 7 with conc. HCl, and the mixture stirred overnight. Solvent was removed under high vacuum, followed by co-evaporation from toluene. The

resulting residue was taken up in 10 % methanol/DCM, stirred for a period of 1 h, filtered, and the filtrate was evaporated to dryness to yield a syrup containing the crude product. The latter was purified by repeated trituration with hexanes followed by silica column chromatography using 10% methanol/DCM eluent to furnish *N*-trifluoroacetyl protected 7-Chloro MTL (intermediate not shown; 21.1 g, 75%), which was used without further purification.

[0807] 7-Chloro MTL (2b'). To a stirred 0 °C solution of purified *N*-trifluoroacetyl protected 7-Cl MTL (20 g, 0.054 mol) in MeOH (10 mL), was added 1M aq. NaOH, (250 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred 12 h, over which time the crystals of product precipitate and were periodically removed by filtration and washed with a minimal amount of cold water, followed by cold methanol to furnish the 7-Chloro MTL product **2b'** as a colorless solid (10 g, 50%). Analytical characteristics of the material prepared by this method correspond to that for the material prepared by published methods.

Method D'



Scheme 3'. General scheme for the synthesis of position 5 substituted 2,3,6,7-tetrahydroazepine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester intermediates. a. BuLi, TMEDA, $R(CH_2)_nCH_2Br$, Et_2O . b. H^+ , MeOH. c. 2-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride, Et_2O -aq. $NaHCO_3$. d.

PPh₃, DIAD, **3a'**, THF. e. Benzyldiene [1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene] dichloro-(tricyclohexylphosphine)ruthenium, DCM. f. Organic base (7-methyl,1,5,7-triazabicyclo[4.4.0]dec-5-ene), thiophenol, DMF. g. (Boc)₂O, THF h. LiOH, aq. dioxane.

[0808] To a solution of TMEDA (100 mL, 661.8 mmol) in dry Et₂O (380 mL) at 0 °C under N₂, BuLi (1.6 M in hexanes, 350 mL, 560 mmol) was added over 20 min, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1h. The solution was then cooled to 0 °C, and 3-methyl-3-buten-1-ol (25.7 mL, 254.5 mmol) was added over 10 min period. The resulting suspension was stirred vigorously at rt for 6 h. After cooling to -78 °C, and a solution of bromoethane (22.8 mL, 305.4 mmol) in dry Et₂O (75 mL) was added over 20 min. The reaction was then allowed to warm to rt over 5 h and stirred at rt for 4 h. Then it was quenched by addition of sat. aq. NH₄Cl (300 mL) and the layers were separated, aq. layer was extracted with ether (2 × 150 mL), the combined organic layers were washed with 3% citric acid (3 × 100 mL), NaHCO₃ and brine, dried with MgSO₄, concentrated under vacuum (the temperature of water bath was below 15 °C) to give the crude product. Distillation under vacuum to give pure **3a'** (R = H, n = 1; 12.5 g, 40%) as a colorless oil.

[0809] ¹HNMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 4.82 (m, 2), 3.70 (m, 2), 2.29 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2), 2.01 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2), 1.45 (m, 2), 0.91 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3).

[0810] To anhydrous MeOH (200 mL) under N₂, SOCl₂ (15.9 mL, 217.5 mmol) was added at 0 °C over 5 min period, the solution was stirred for 10 min, then solid L-2-amino-4-pentenoic acid **3b'** (Chem-Impex) (10.0 g, 87 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 h at rt, and solvents were removed under vacuum. The crude product L-2-amino-4-pentenoic acid methyl ester was used directly in the next step without purification.

[0811] To a suspension of L-2-amino-4-pentenoic acid methyl ester in ether (130 mL) at 0 °C, sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (130 mL) was added slowly, followed by solid 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (21.8 g, 95.7 mmol) added in several portions. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at rt for 4 h, and the pH was kept at 8-9 by addition of solid NaHCO₃ (5.0 g). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and *N,N*-diethylethylenediamine (10 mL) was added slowly, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min at rt. The two layers were separated, the aq. layer was acidified to pH 3-4 with 10% citric acid and then extracted with ether (3×100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 3% citric acid, sat. aq. NaHCO₃, brine, and dried over MgSO₄. The residue

DEMANDE OU BREVET VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2
CONTENANT LES PAGES 1 À 310

NOTE : Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME 1 OF 2
CONTAINING PAGES 1 TO 310

NOTE: For additional volumes, please contact the Canadian Patent Office

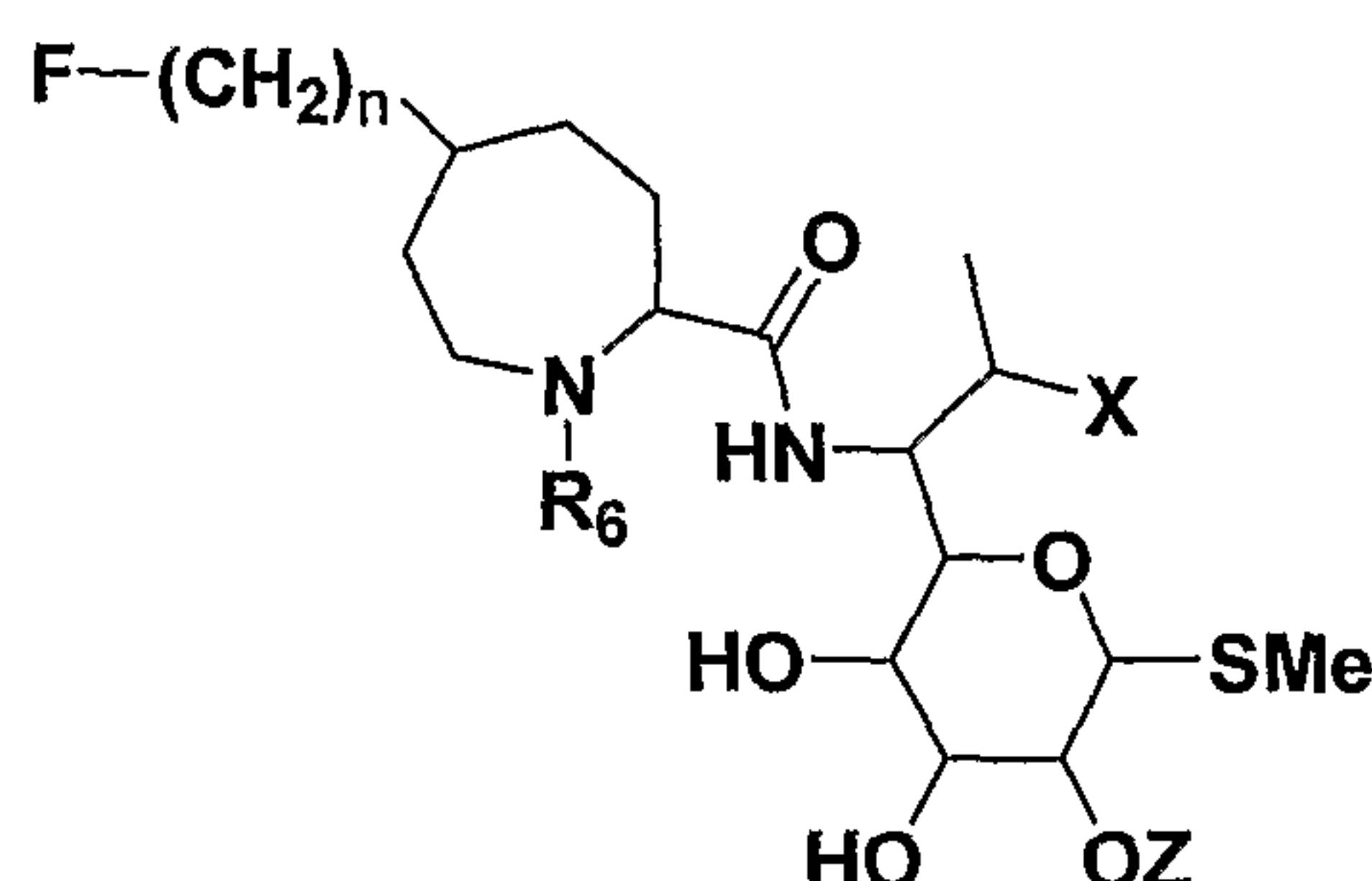
NOM DU FICHER / FILE NAME :

NOTE POUR LE TOME / VOLUME NOTE:

CLAIMS

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of the formula:



wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, and $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$;

X is CH_3 or Cl;

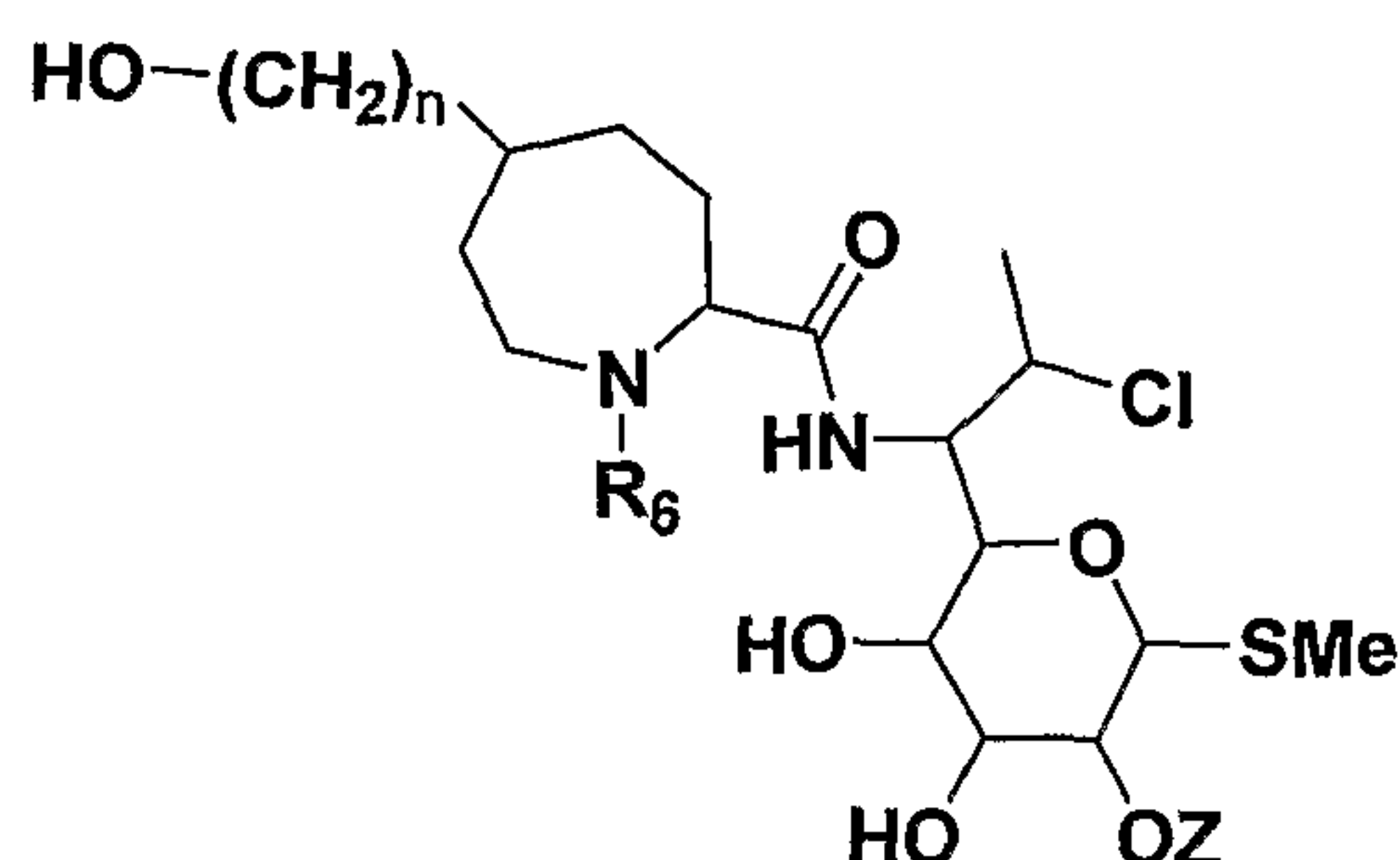
R_6 is selected from the group consisting of H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and

n is 3 or 4.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is H, X is Cl, R_6 is H, and n is 4.
3. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is H, X is Cl, R_6 is H, and n is 3.
4. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is H, X is CH_3 , R_6 is H, and n is 4.
5. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is H, X is CH_3 , R_6 is H, and n is 3.
6. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$, X is Cl, R_6 is H, and n is 3.
7. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, X is Cl, R_6 is H, and n is 3.
8. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is H, X is Cl, R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and n is 3.
9. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is H, X is Cl, R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and n is 3.
10. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$ and R_6 is H.
11. The compound of claim 1, wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ and R_6 is H.
12. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.
13. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

14. A compound of the formula:

351

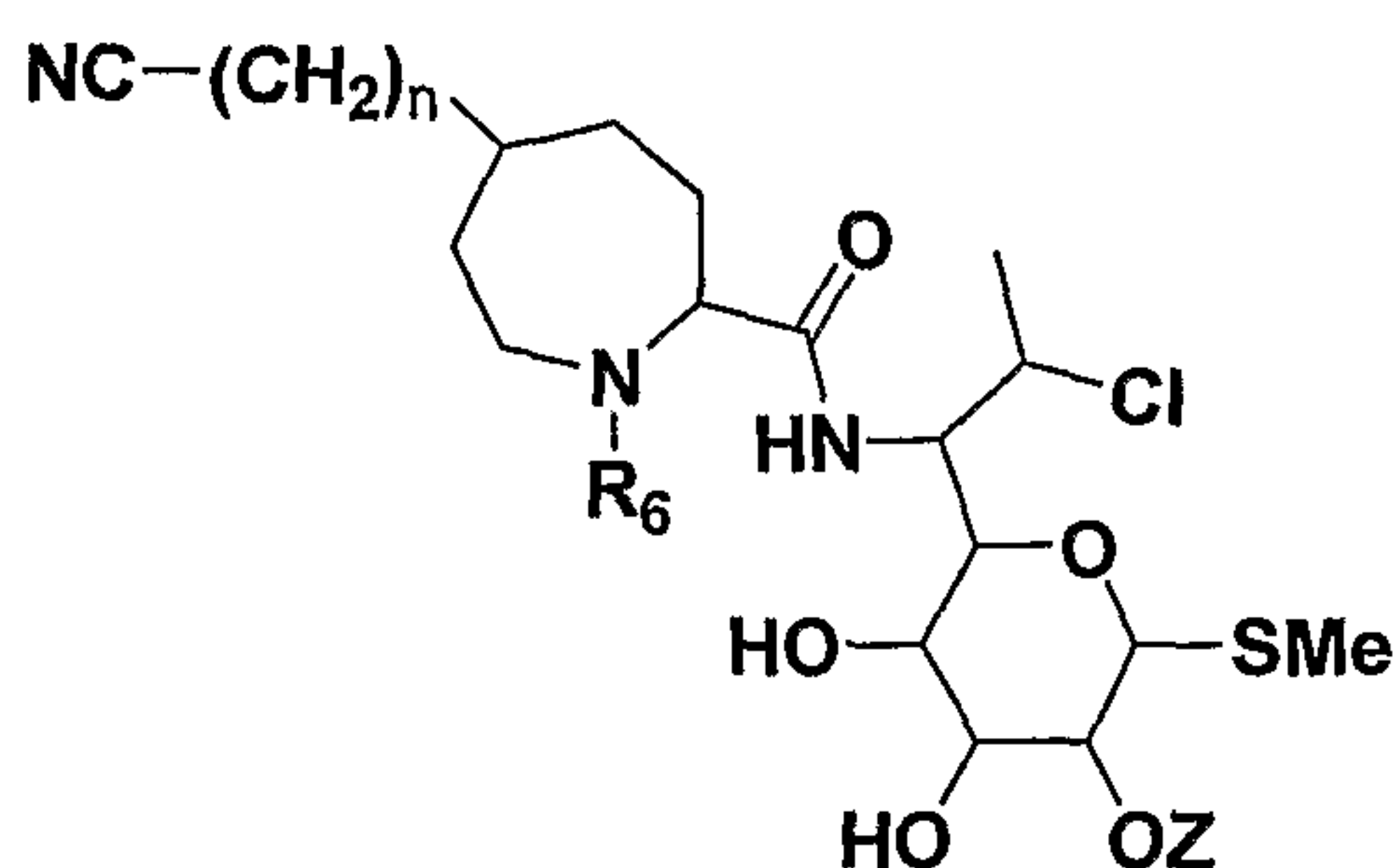


wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, and $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and
n is 3 or 4.

15. The compound of claim 14, wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 4.
16. The compound of claim 14, wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 3.
17. The compound of claim 14, wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$ and R_6 is H.
18. The compound of claim 14, wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ and R_6 is H.
19. The compound of claim 14, wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.
20. The compound of claim 14, wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

21. A compound of the formula:



wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, and $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$;
 R_6 is selected from the group consisting of H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and
n is 3 or 4.

22. The compound of claim 21, wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 3.
23. The compound of claim 21, wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 4.
24. The compound of claim 21, wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, R_6 is H, and n is 3.
25. The compound of claim 21, wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$, R_6 is H, and n is 3.

26. The compound of claim 21, wherein Z is H, R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, and n is 3.

27. The compound of claim 21, wherein Z is H, R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and n is 3.

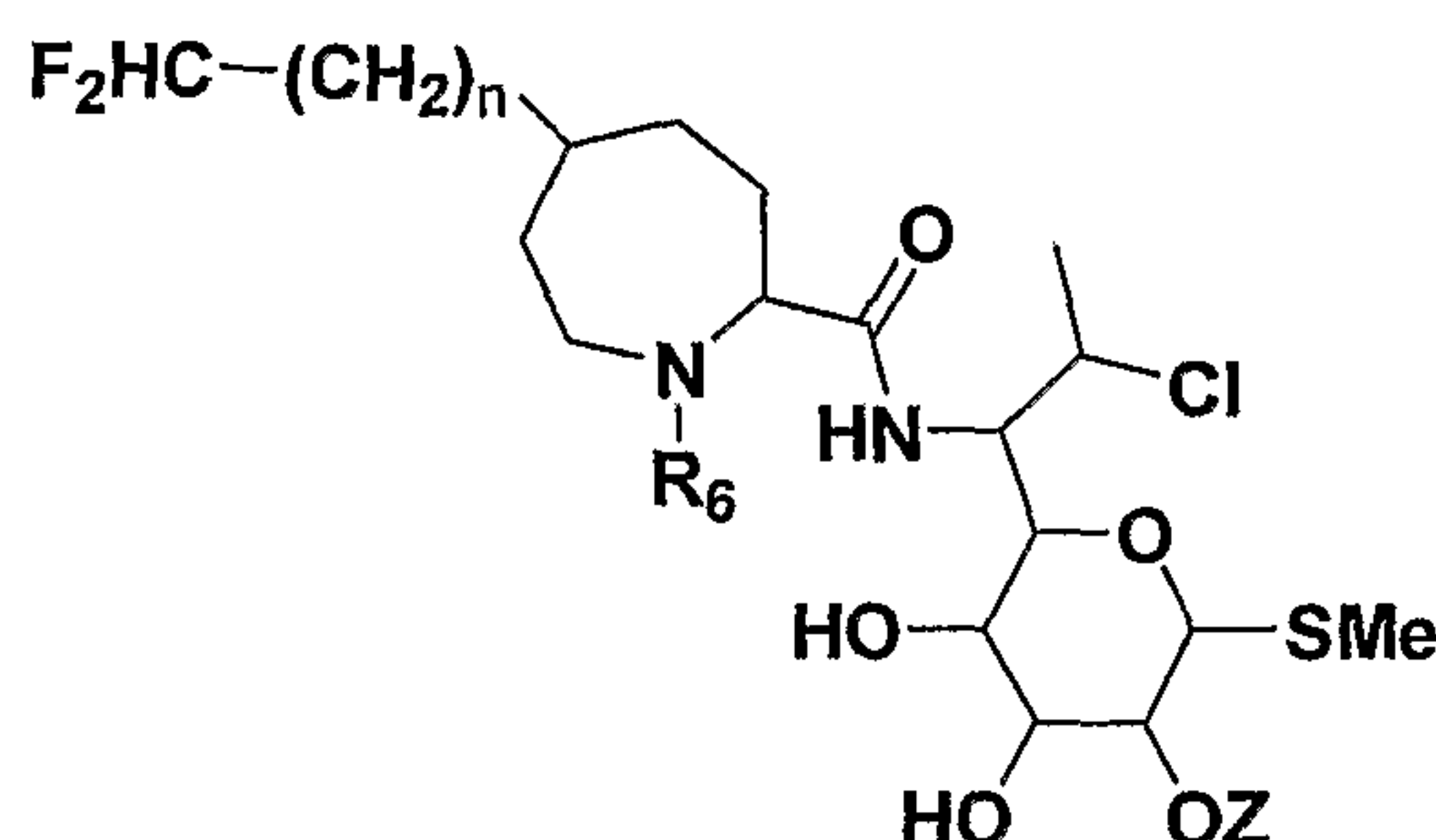
28. The compound of claim 21, wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃ and R₆ is H.

29. The compound of claim 21, wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H.

30. The compound of claim 21, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.

31. The compound of claim 21, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

32. A compound of the formula:



wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of H, CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃, and PO(OH)₂;

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and

n is 2 or 3.

33. The compound of claim 32, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and n is 2.

34. The compound of claim 32, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and n is 3.

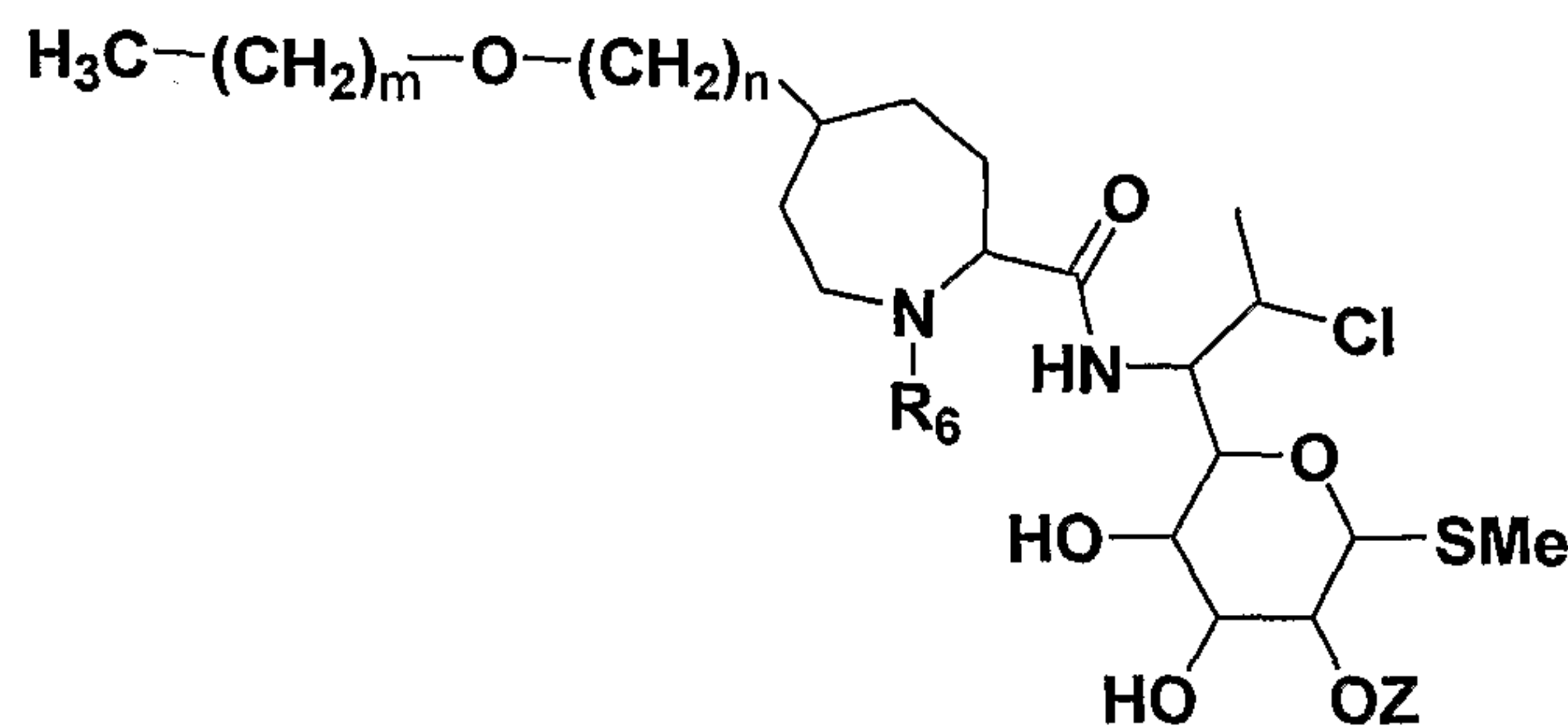
35. The compound of claim 32, wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃ and R₆ is H.

36. The compound of claim 32, wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H.

37. The compound of claim 32, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.

38. The compound of claim 32, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

39. A compound of the formula:



wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, and $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$;

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxycarbonyl, and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl;

n is 3 or 4; and

m is 0 or 1.

40. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, n is 4, and m is 0.

41. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, n is 3, and m is 0.

42. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, n is 3, and m is 1.

43. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, R_6 is H, n is 3, and m is 0.

44. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is PO(OH)₂, R₆ is H, n is 3, and m is 0.

45. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is H, R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, n is 3, and m is 0.

46. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is H, R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl, n is 3, and m is 0.

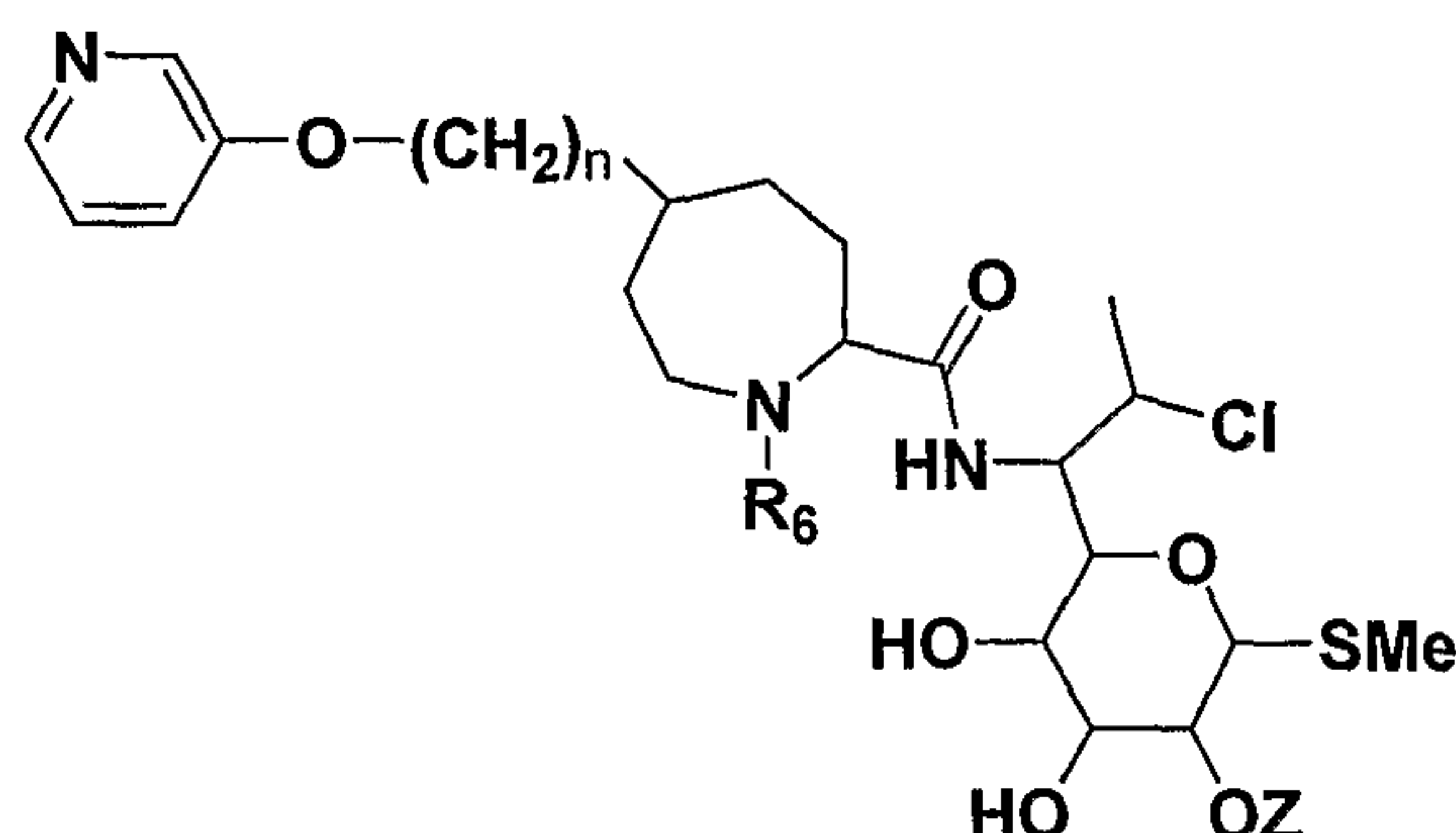
47. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$ and R_6 is H.

48. The compound of claim 39, wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H.

49. The compound of claim 39, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.

50. The compound of claim 39, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

51. A compound of the formula:



wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, and $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and

n is 3 or 4.

52. The compound of claim 51, wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 4.

53. The compound of claim 51, wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and n is 3.

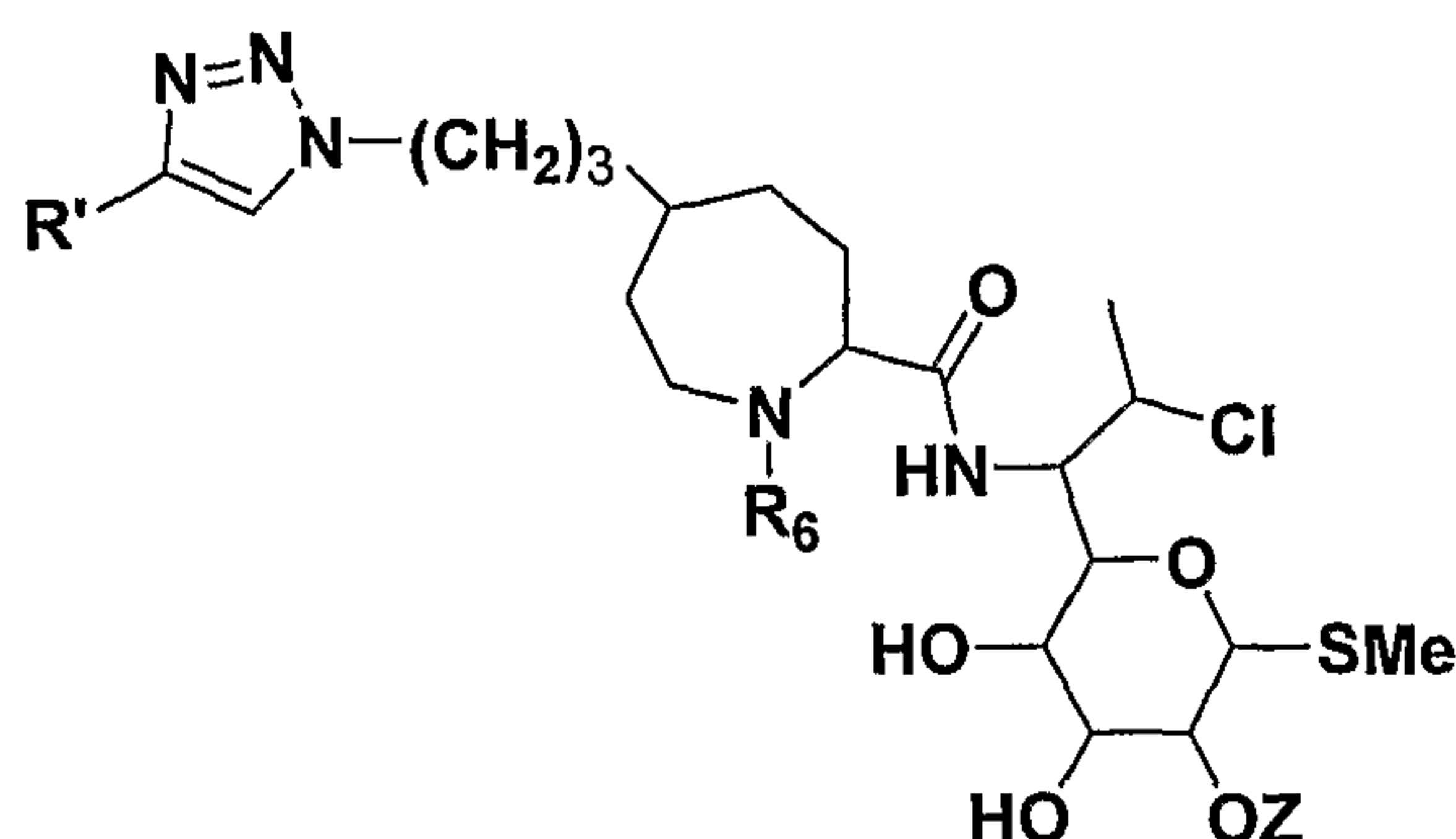
54. The compound of claim 51, wherein Z is $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$ and R_6 is H.

55. The compound of claim 51, wherein Z is $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ and R_6 is H.

56. The compound of claim 51, wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.

57. The compound of claim 51, wherein R_6 is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

58. A compound of the formula:



wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of H, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_3$, and $\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and

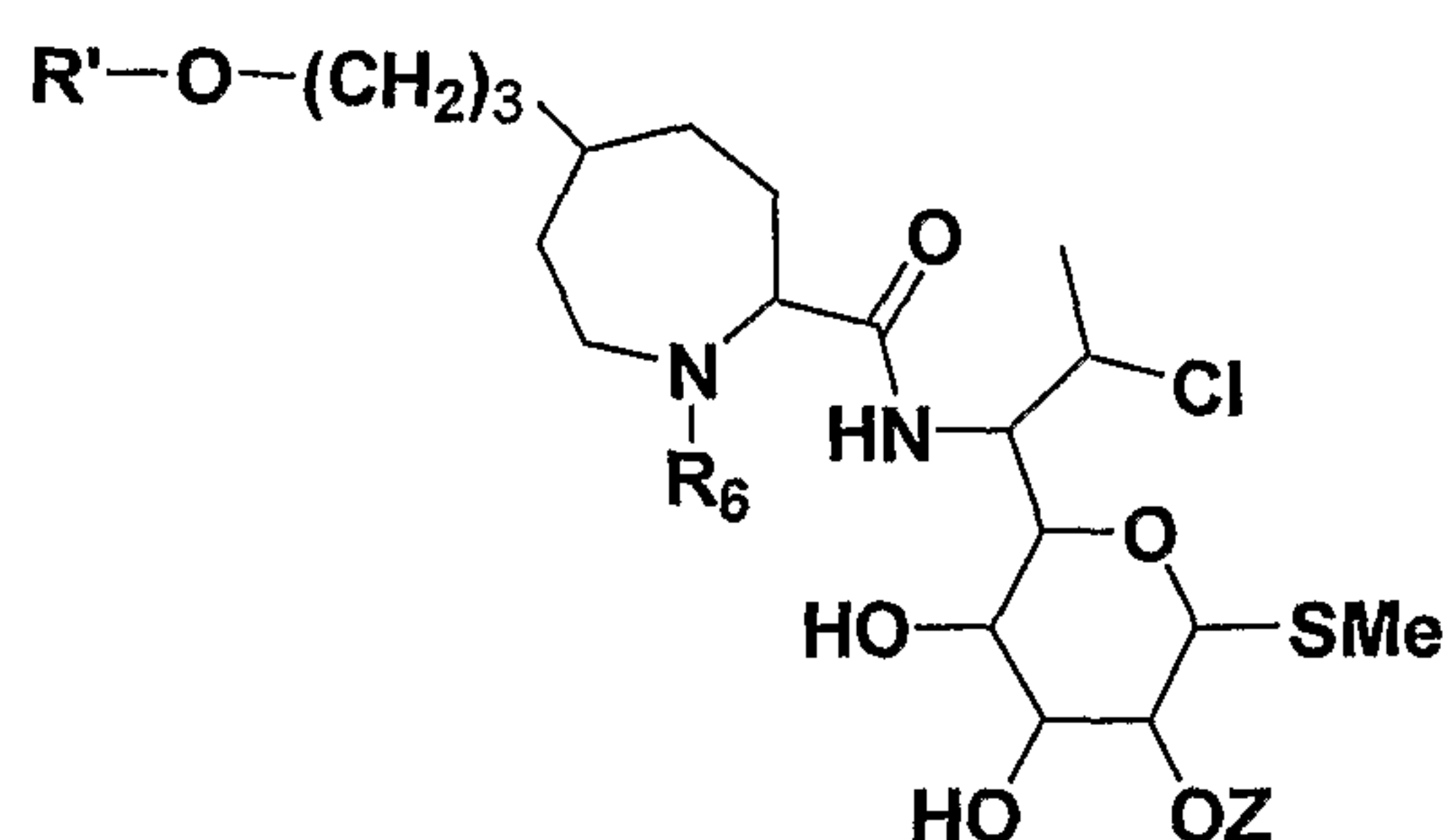
R' is selected from the group consisting of H, CH_2OCH_3 , $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, and $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}_3$.

59. The compound of claim 58, wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is H.

60. The compound of claim 58, wherein Z is H, R_6 is H, and R' is CH_2OCH_3 .

61. The compound of claim 58, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and R' is CH(CH₃)₂.
62. The compound of claim 58, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and R' is (CH₂)₂CH₃.
63. The compound of claim 58, wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃ and R₆ is H.
64. The compound of claim 58, wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H.
65. The compound of claim 58, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.
66. The compound of claim 58, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

67. A compound of the formula:

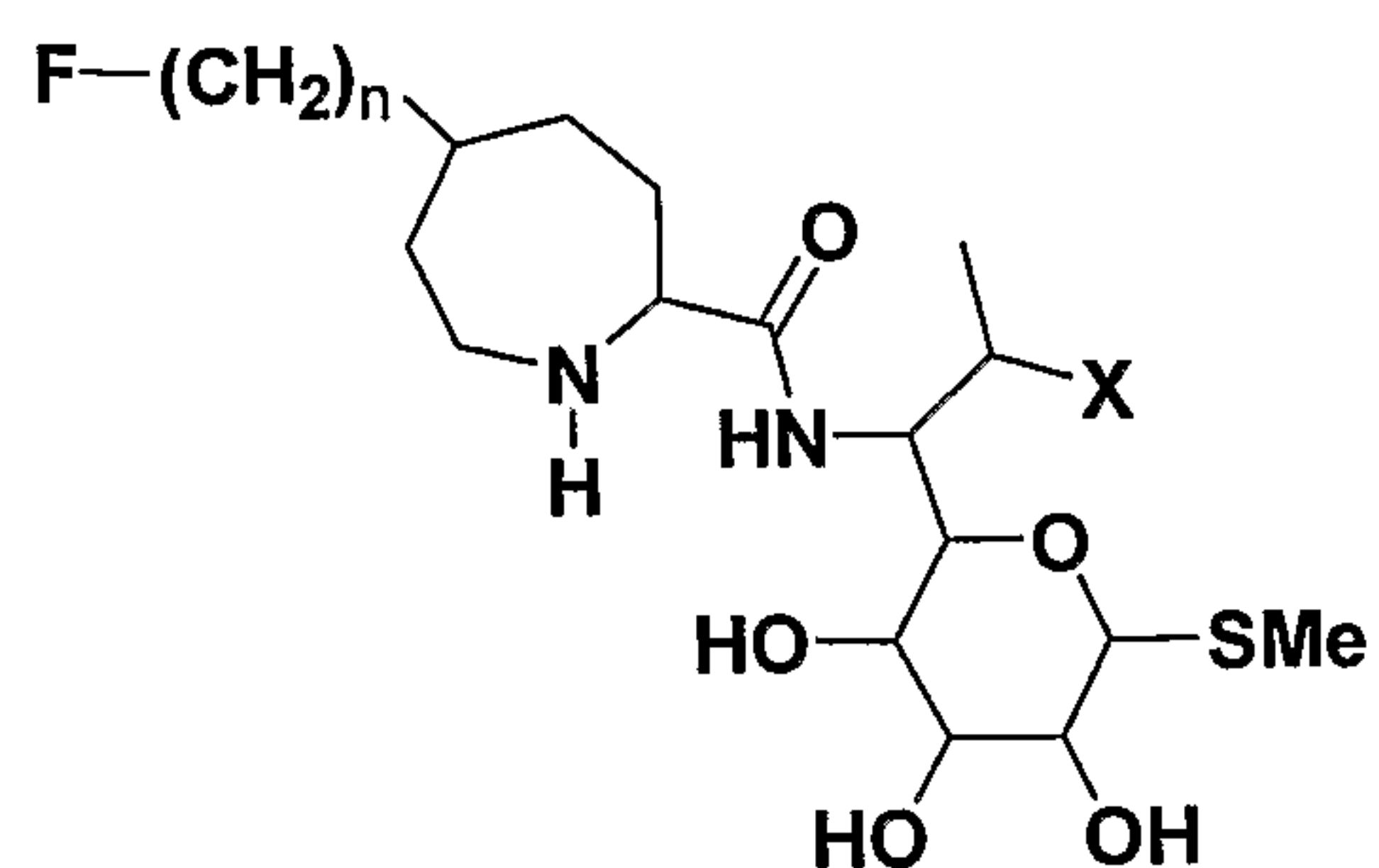


wherein Z is selected from the group consisting of H, CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃, and PO(OH)₂;
 R₆ is selected from the group consisting of H, 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl, and 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl; and

- R' is selected from the group consisting of H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, (CH₂)₂F, and pyridin-3-yl.
68. The compound of claim 67, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and R' is CH₂CH₃.
 69. The compound of claim 67, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and R' is (CH₂)₂F.
 70. The compound of claim 67, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and R' is H.
 71. The compound of claim 67, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and R' is CH₃.
 72. The compound of claim 67, wherein Z is H, R₆ is H, and R' is pyridin-3-yl.
 73. The compound of claim 67, wherein Z is CO(CH₂)₁₄CH₃ and R₆ is H.
 74. The compound of claim 67, wherein Z is PO(OH)₂ and R₆ is H.
 75. The compound of claim 67, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methyl and Z is H.
 76. The compound of claim 67, wherein R₆ is 5-methyl-[1,3]dioxol-2-one-4-yl-methoxy-carbonyl and Z is H.

356

77. A compound of the formula:

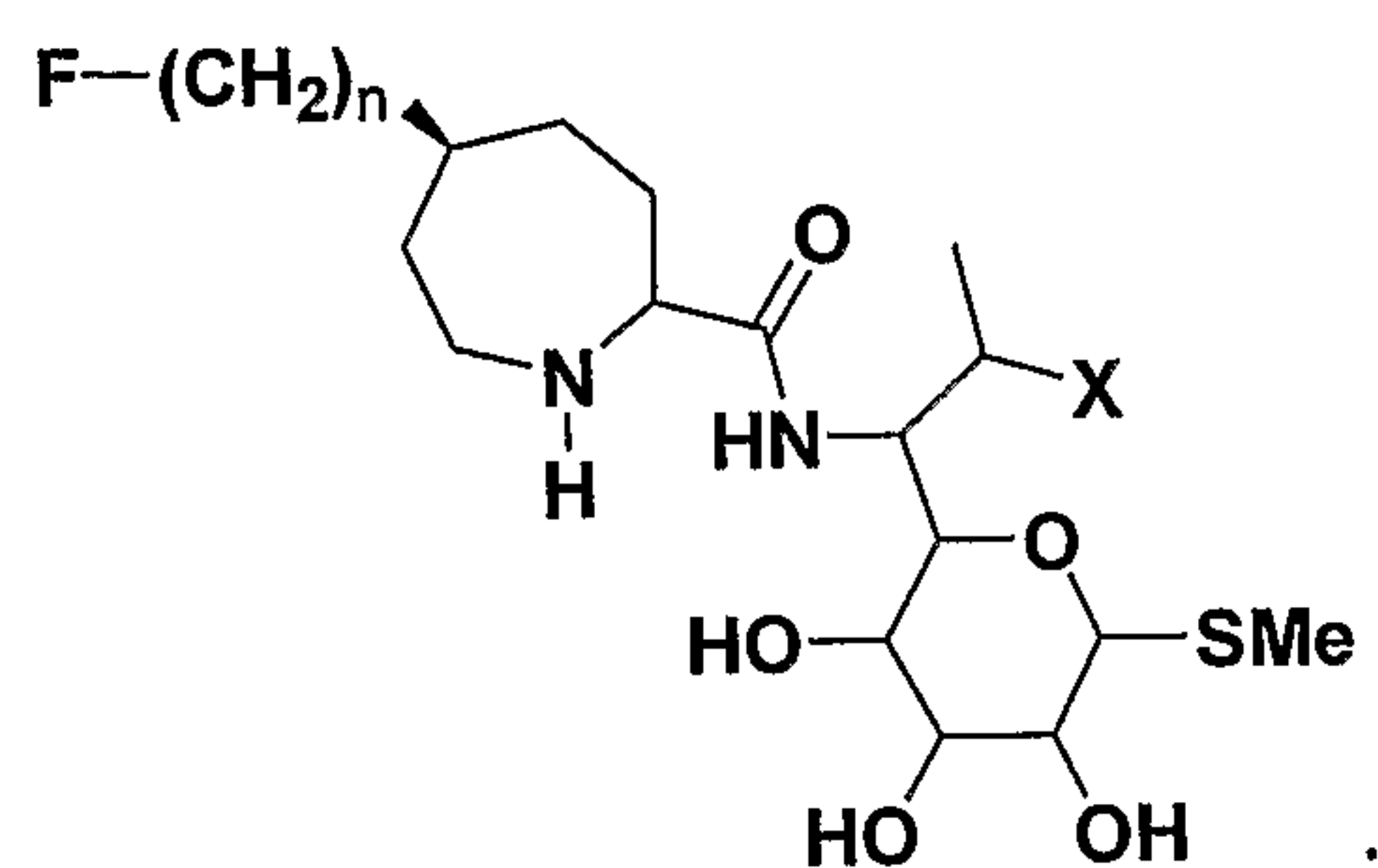


wherein X is CH₃ or Cl;

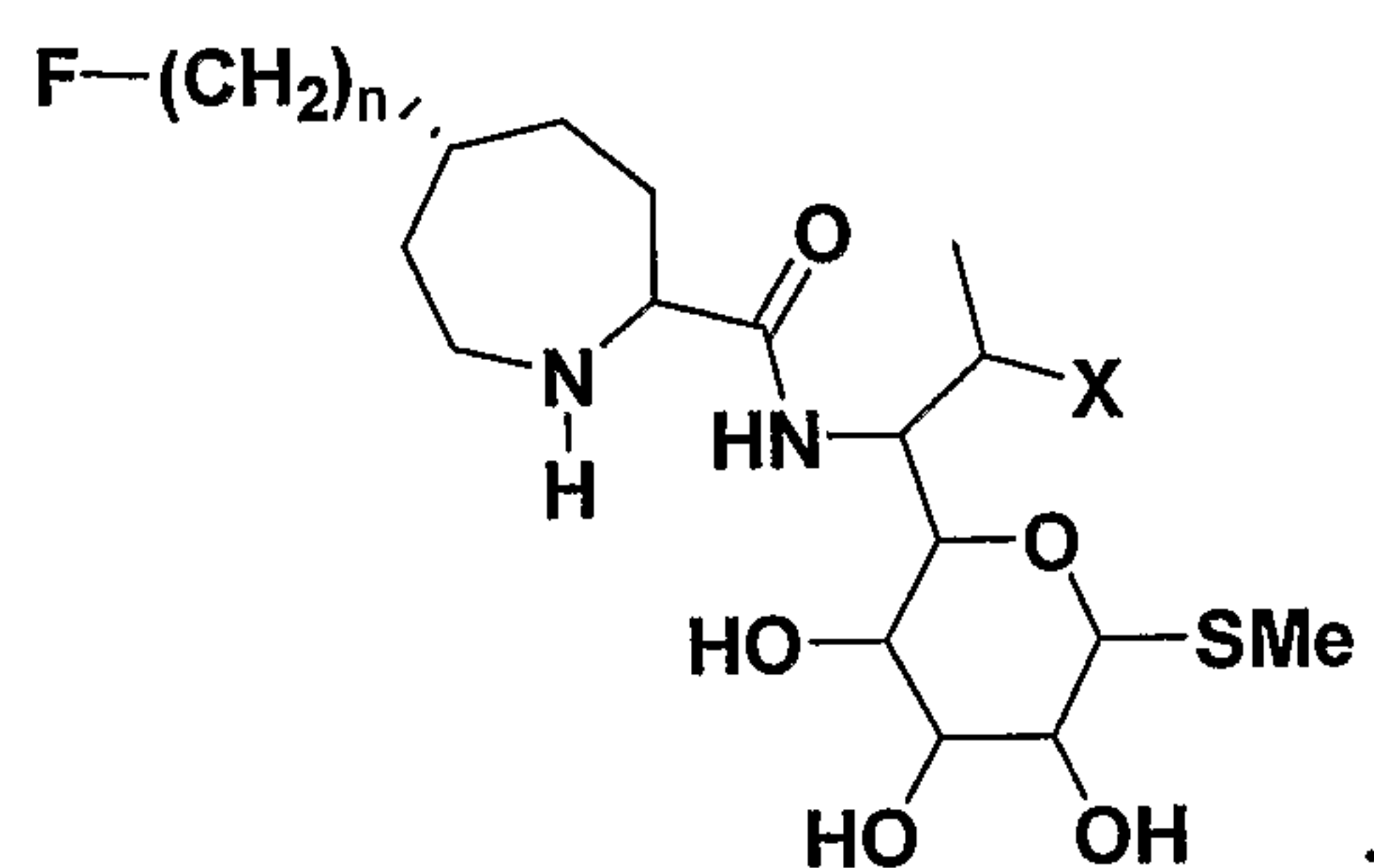
n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

78. The compound of claim 77 having the following structure

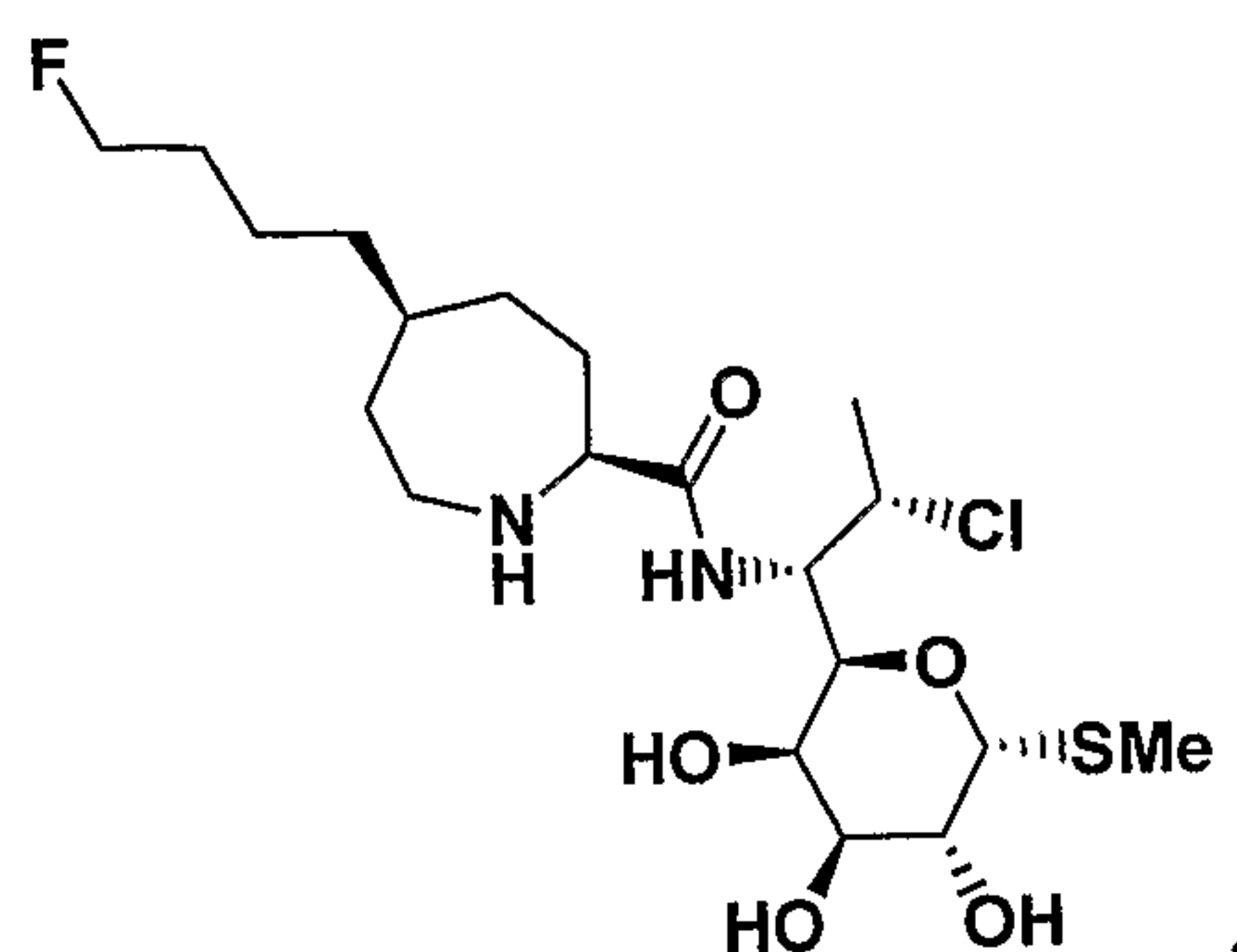


79. The compound of claim 77 having the following structure



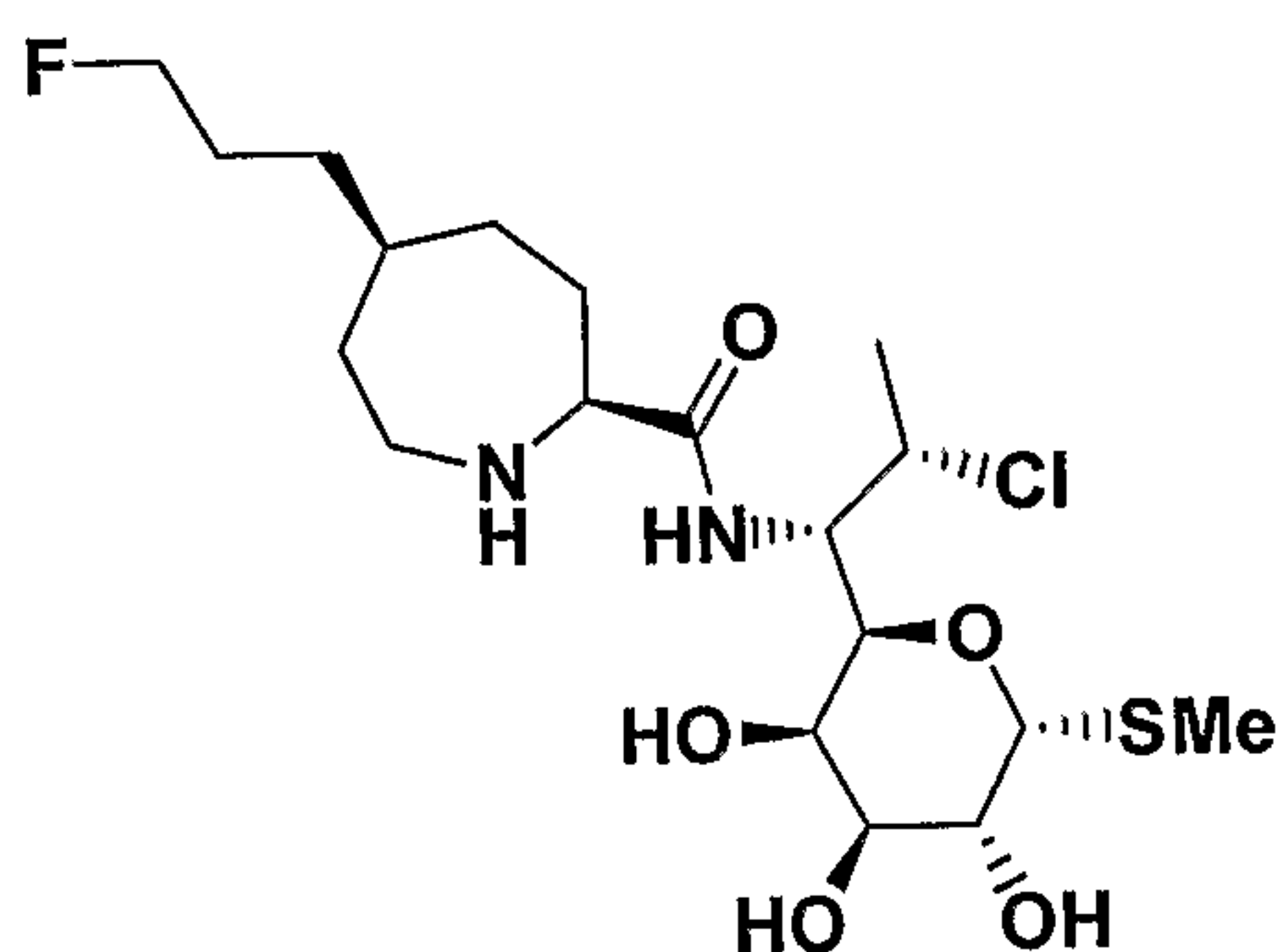
80. The compound of claim 77, wherein X is Cl and n is 4.

81. The compound of claim 77 having the following structure



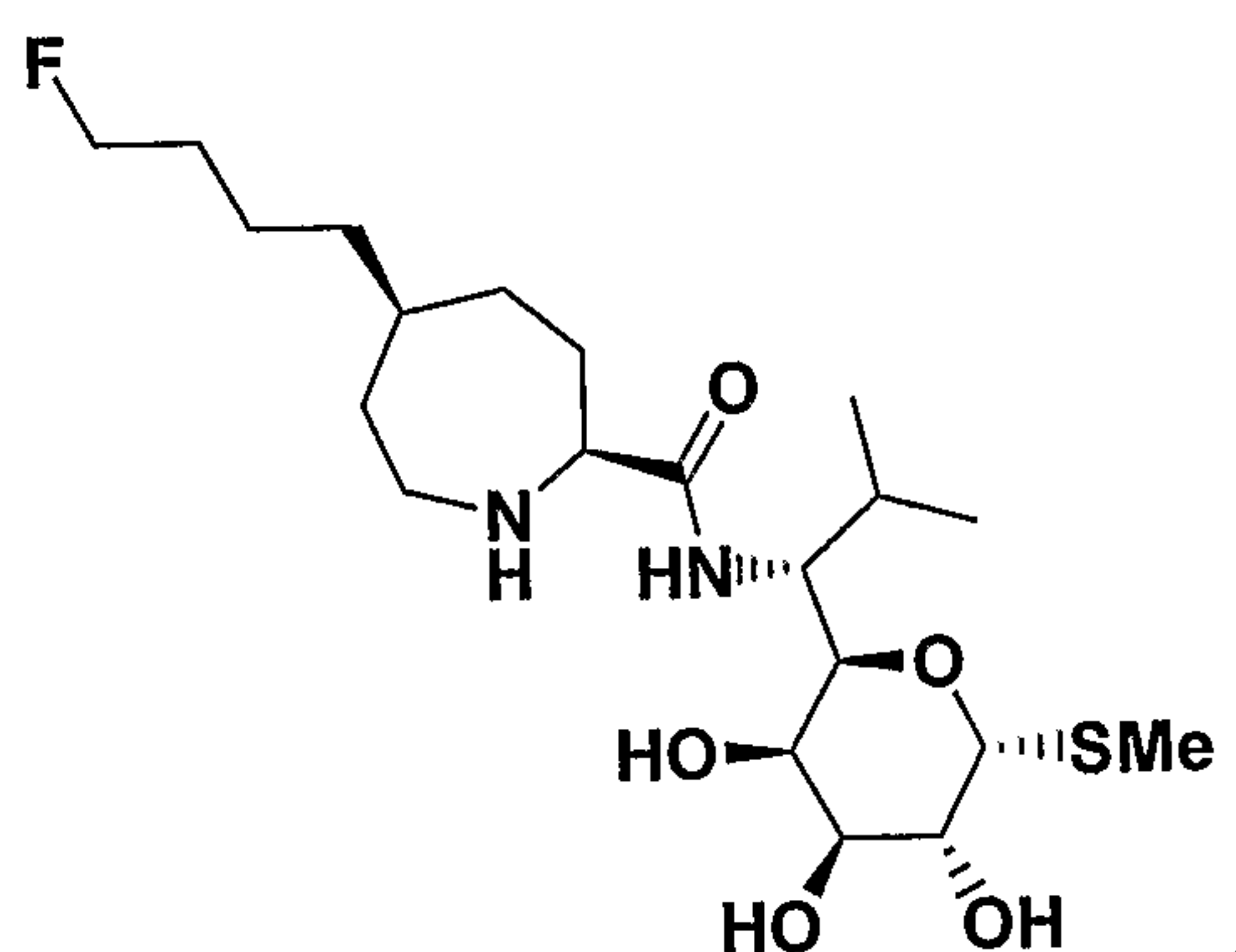
82. The compound of claim 77, wherein X is Cl and n is 3.

83. The compound of claim 77 having the following structure



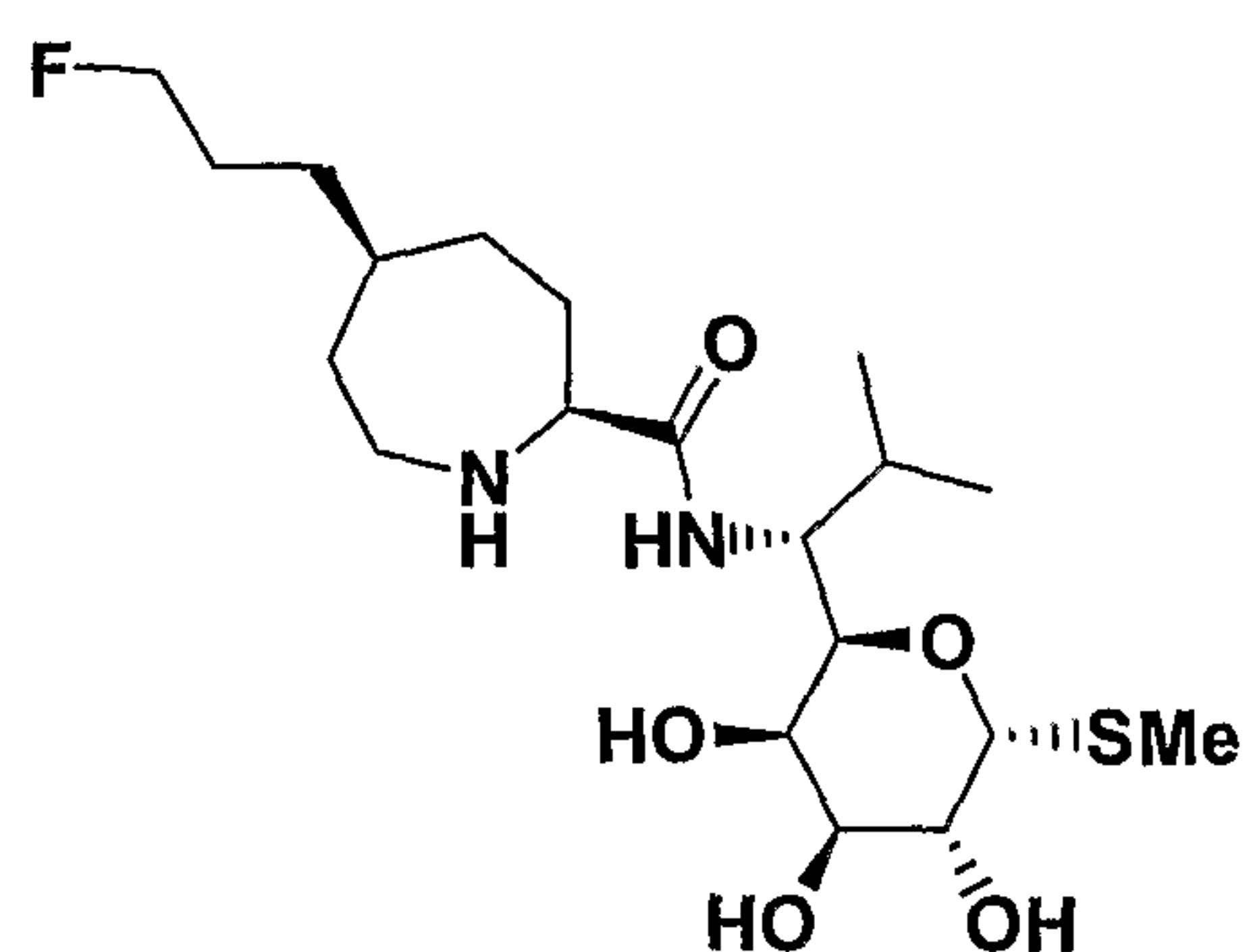
84. The compound of claim 77, wherein X is CH₃ and n is 4.

85. The compound of claim 77 having the following structure

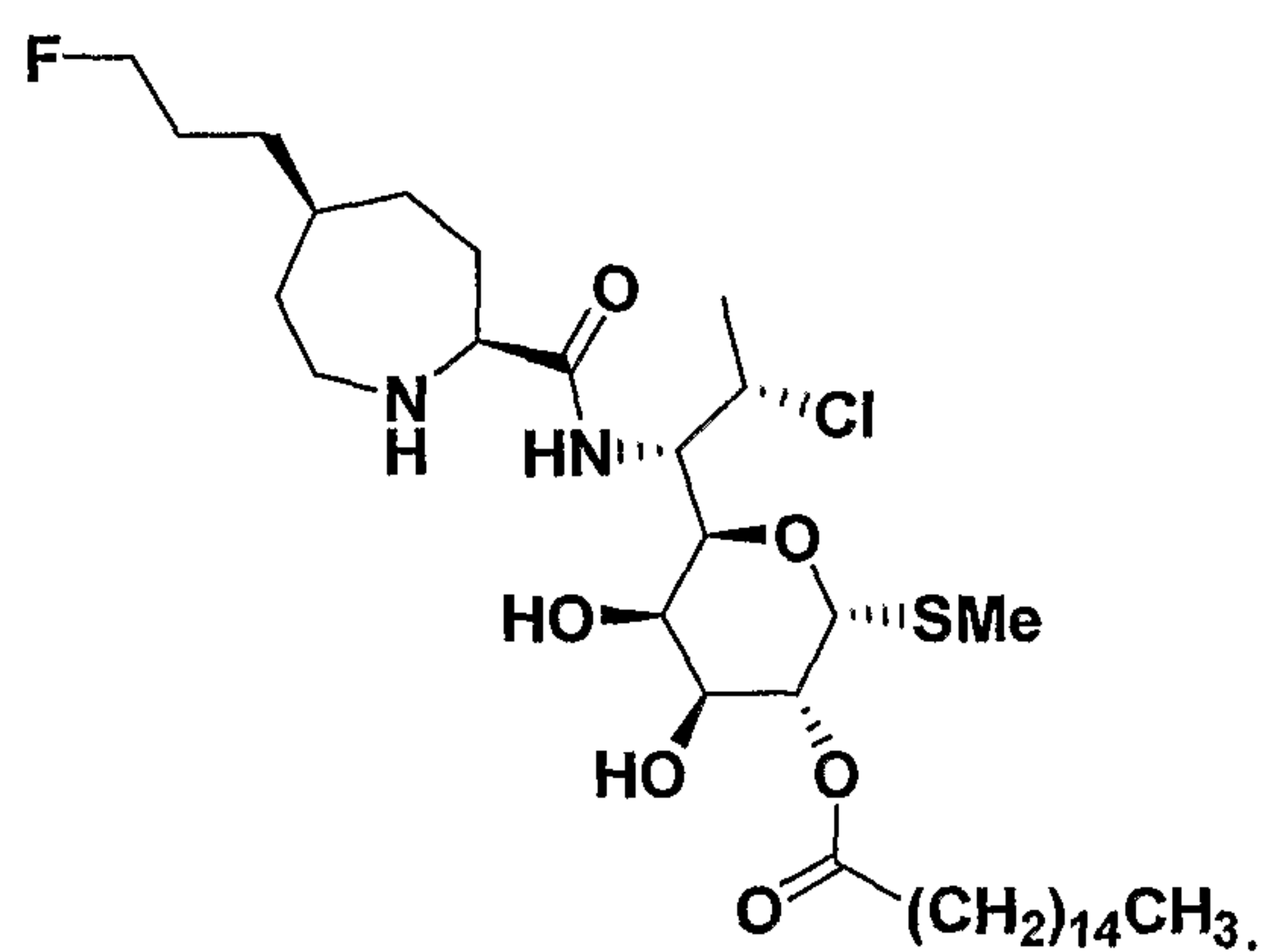


86. The compound of claim 77, wherein X is CH₃ and n is 3.

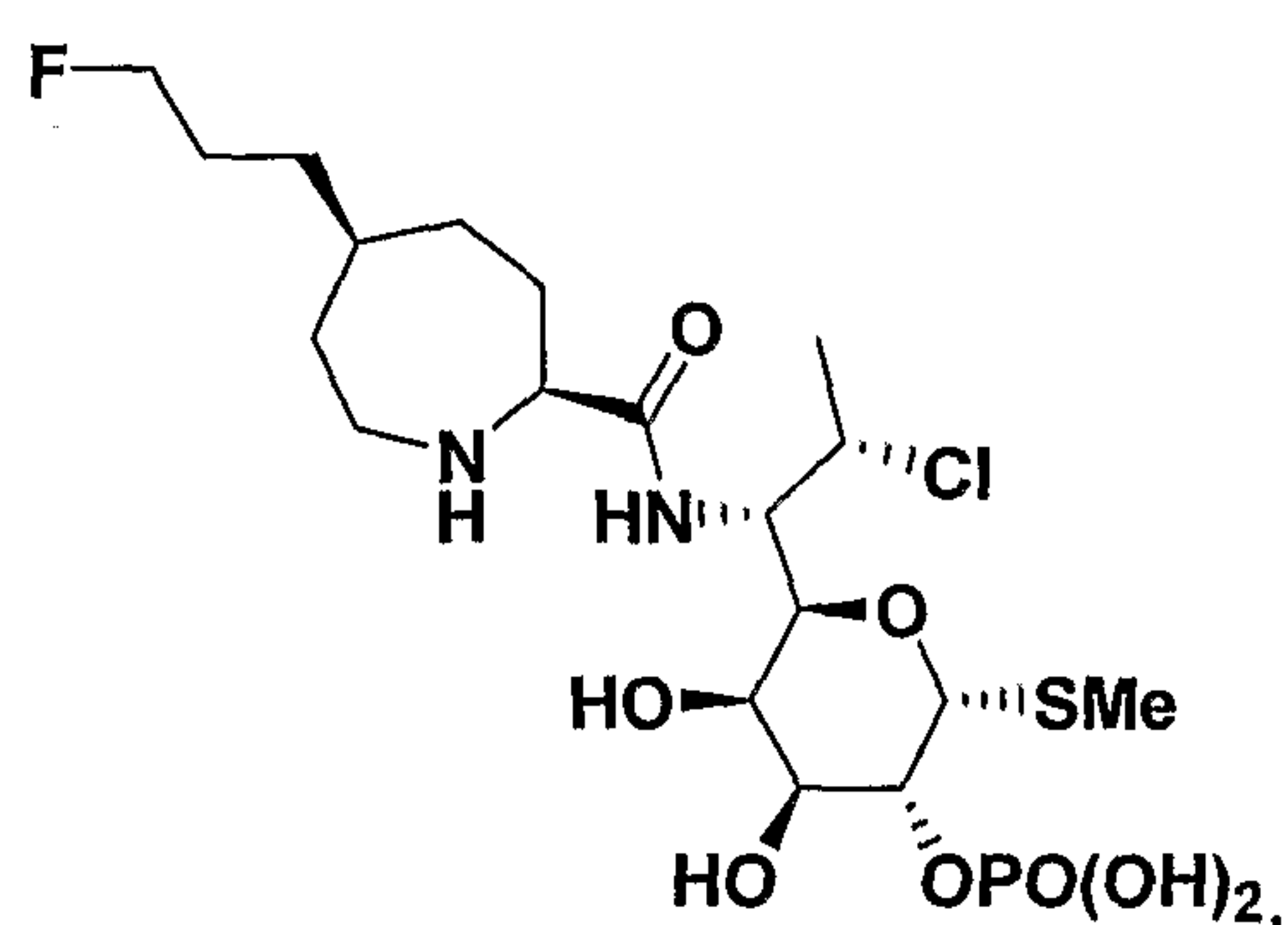
87. The compound of claim 77 having the following structure



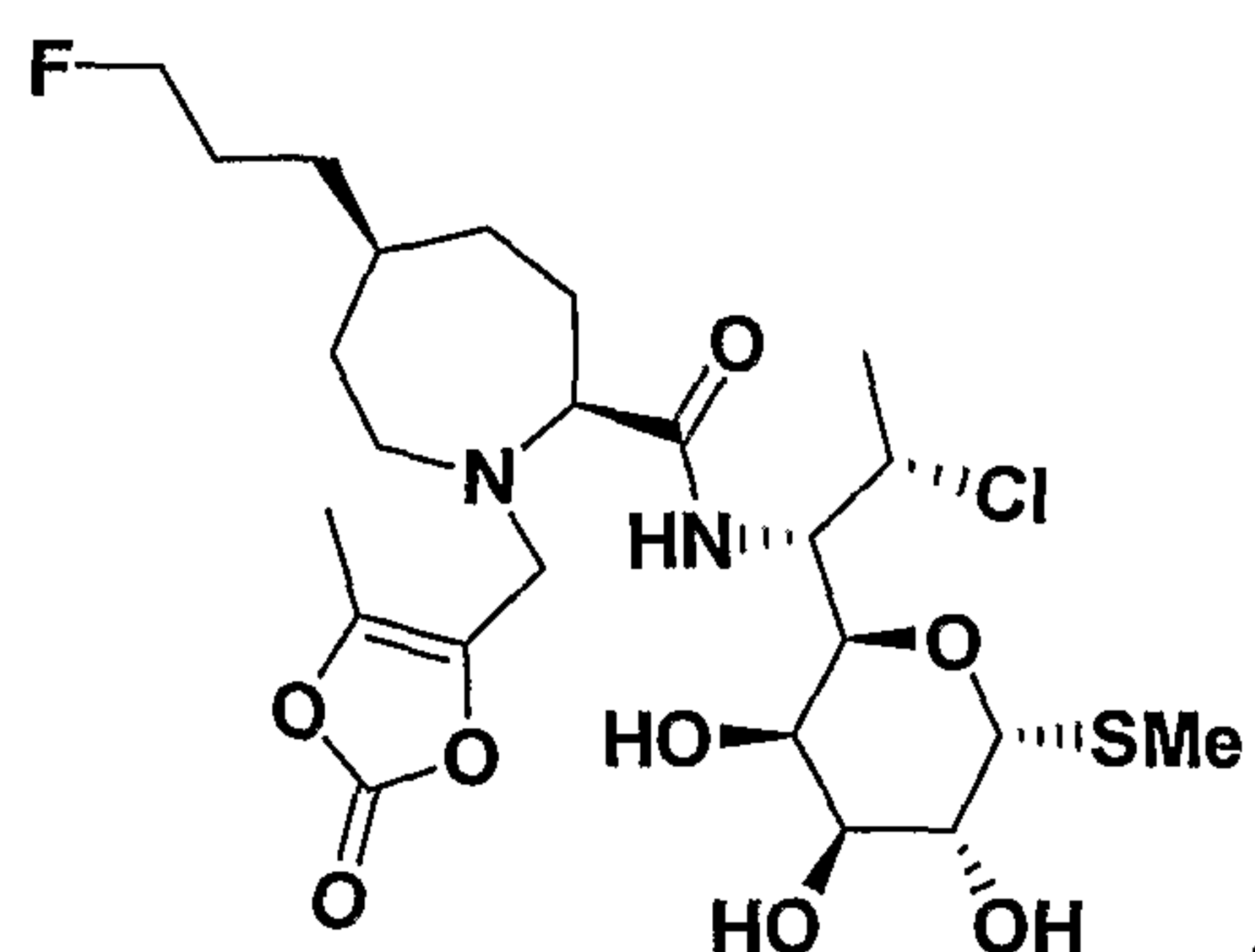
88. The compound of claim 77, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



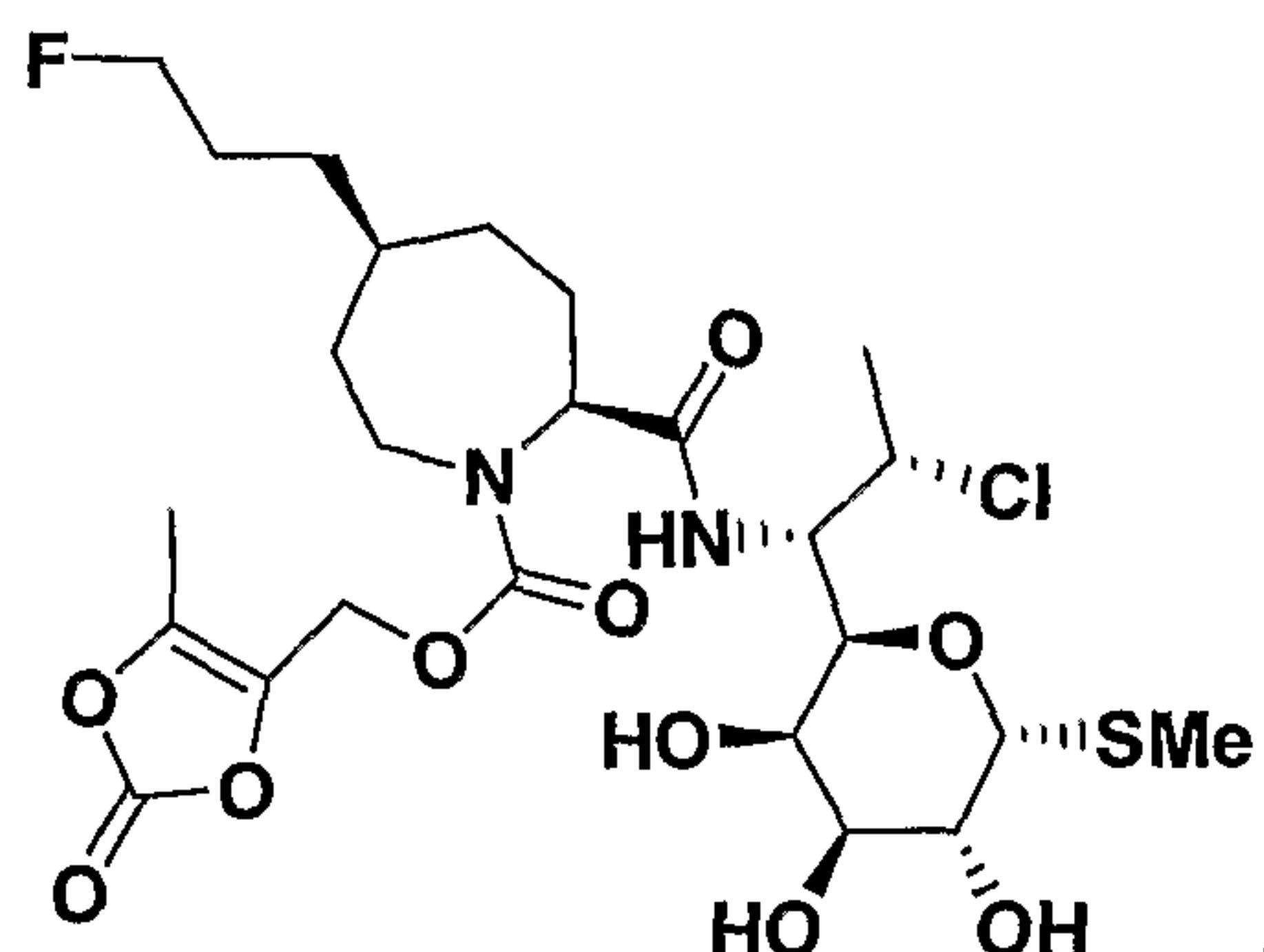
89. The compound of claim 77, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



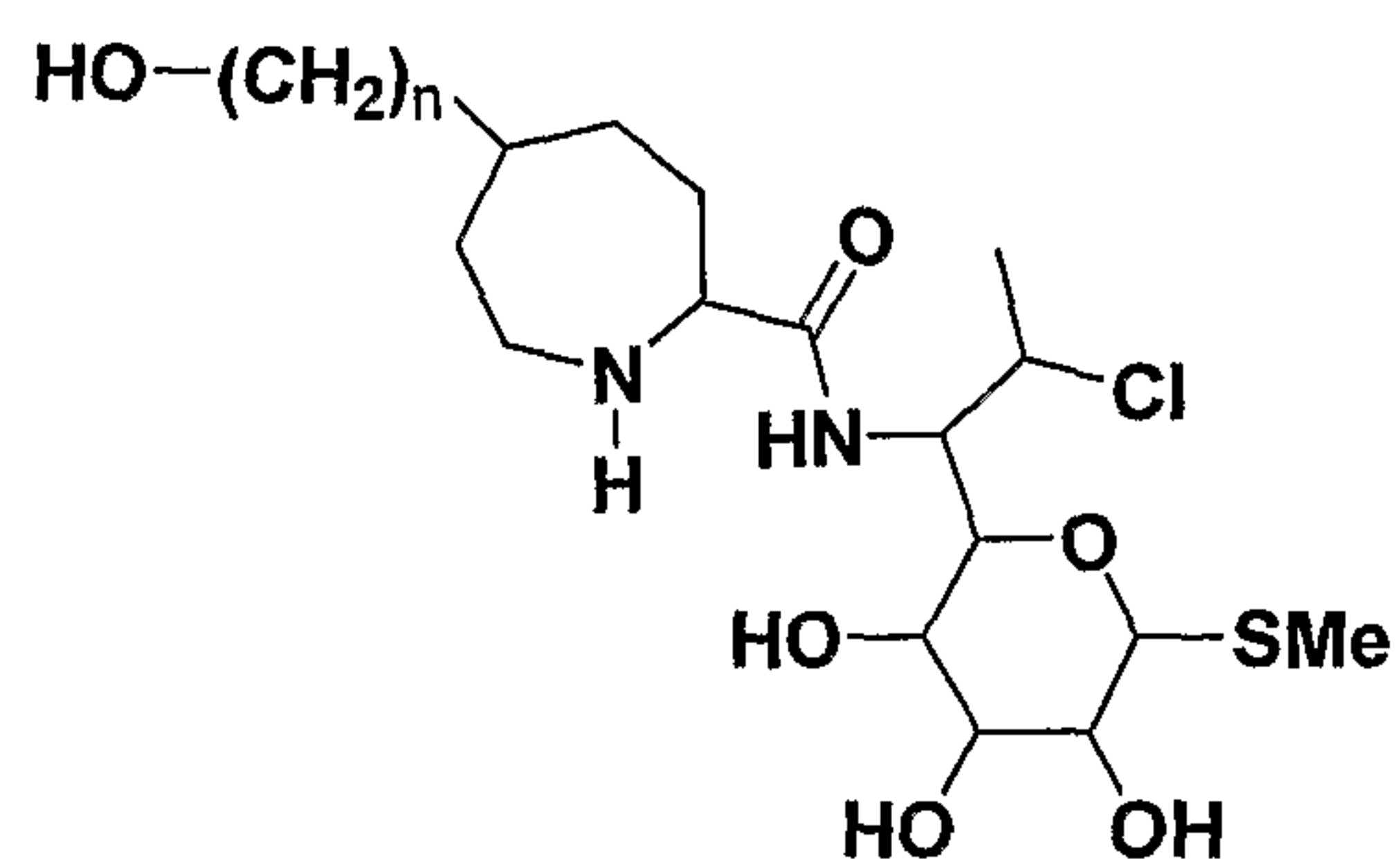
90. The compound of claim 77, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



91. The compound of claim 77, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



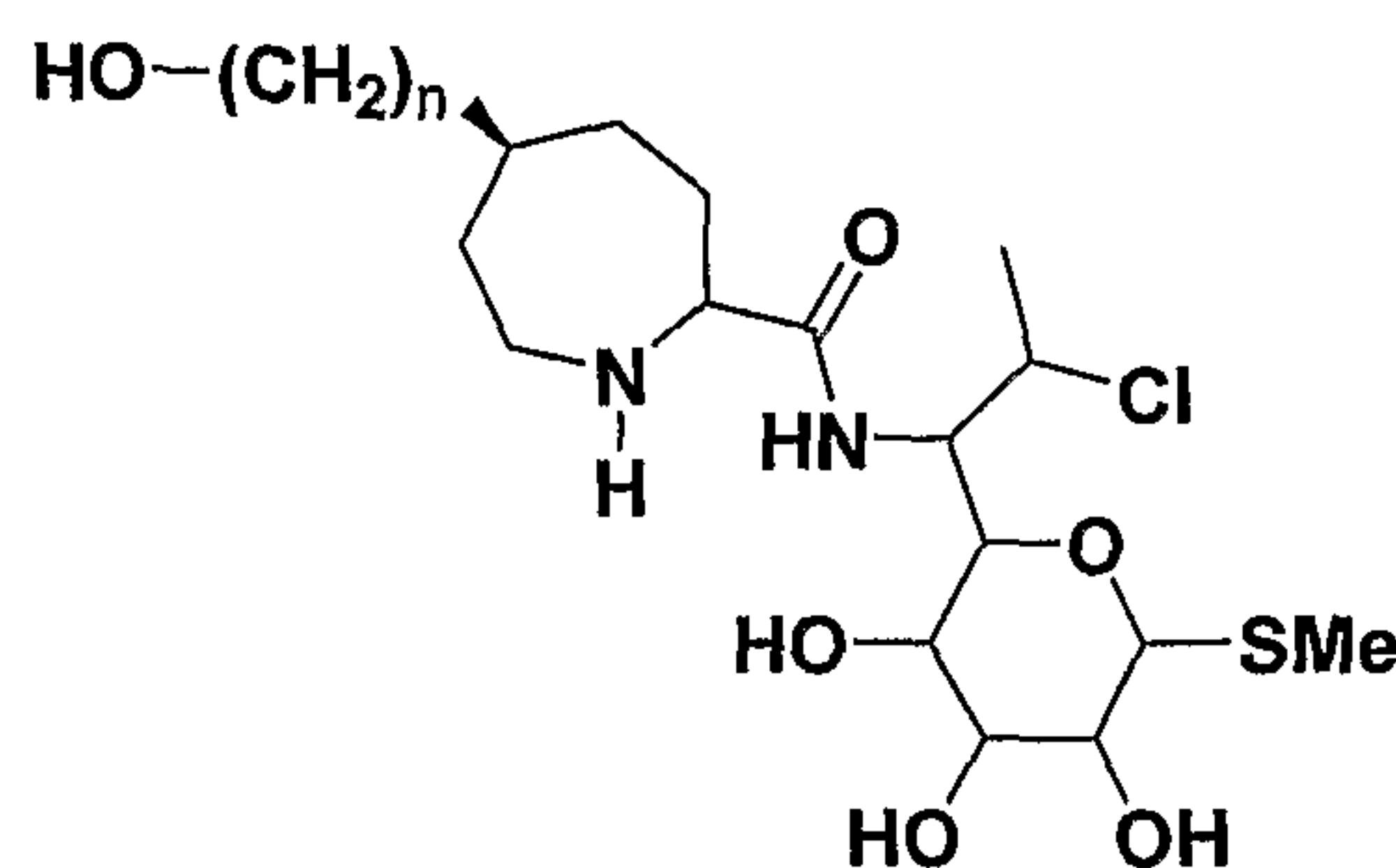
92. A compound of the formula:



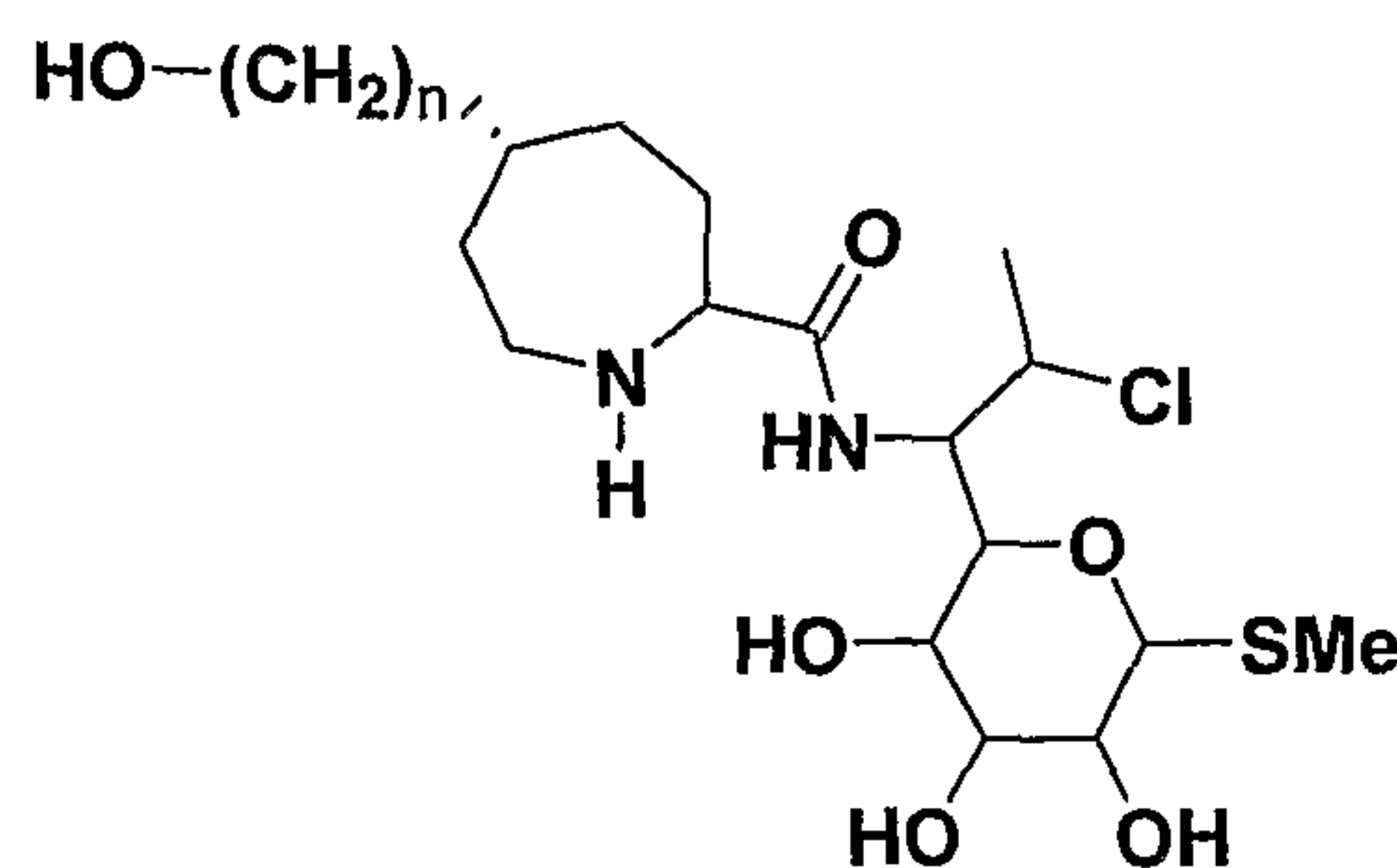
wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

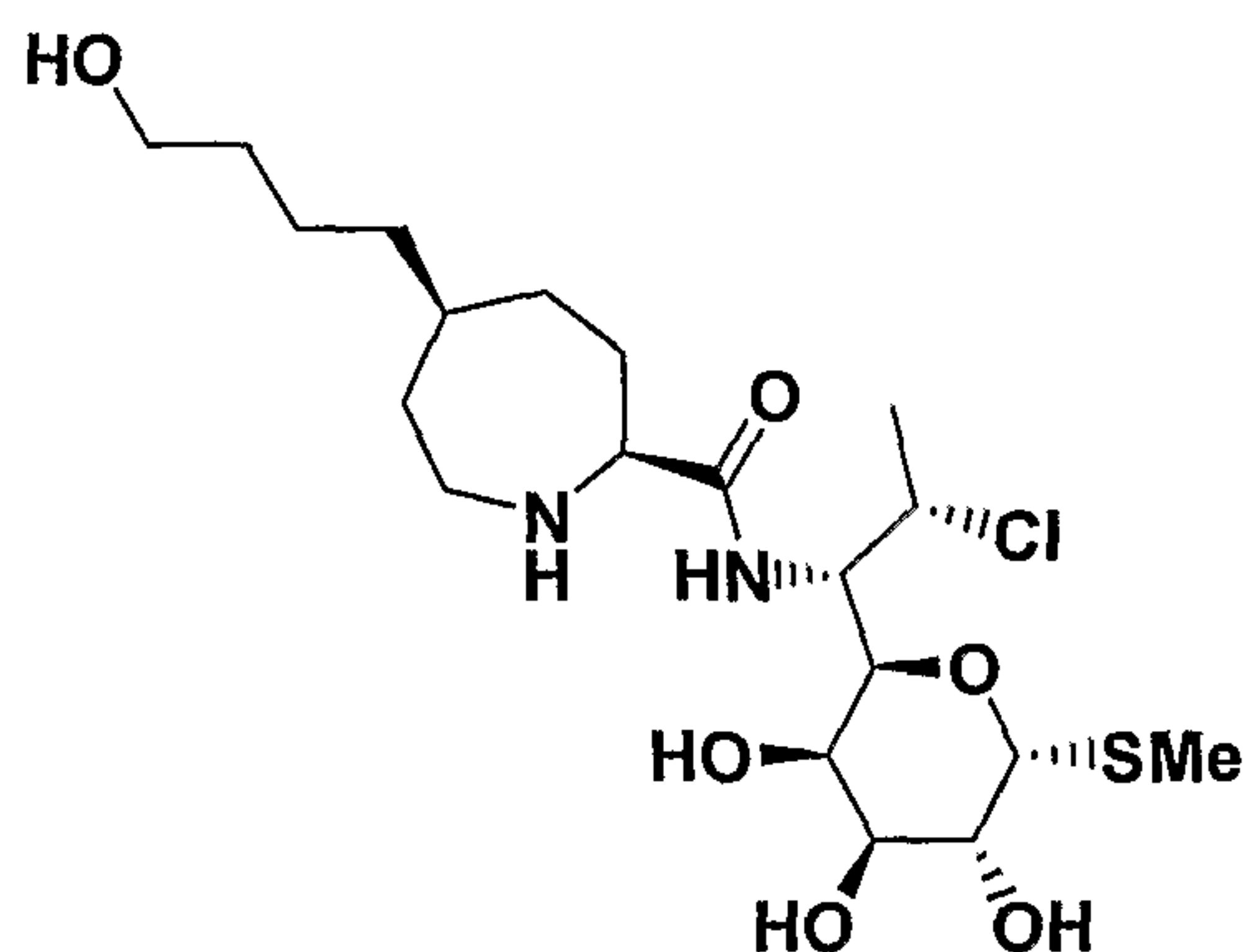
93. The compound of claim 92 having the following structure



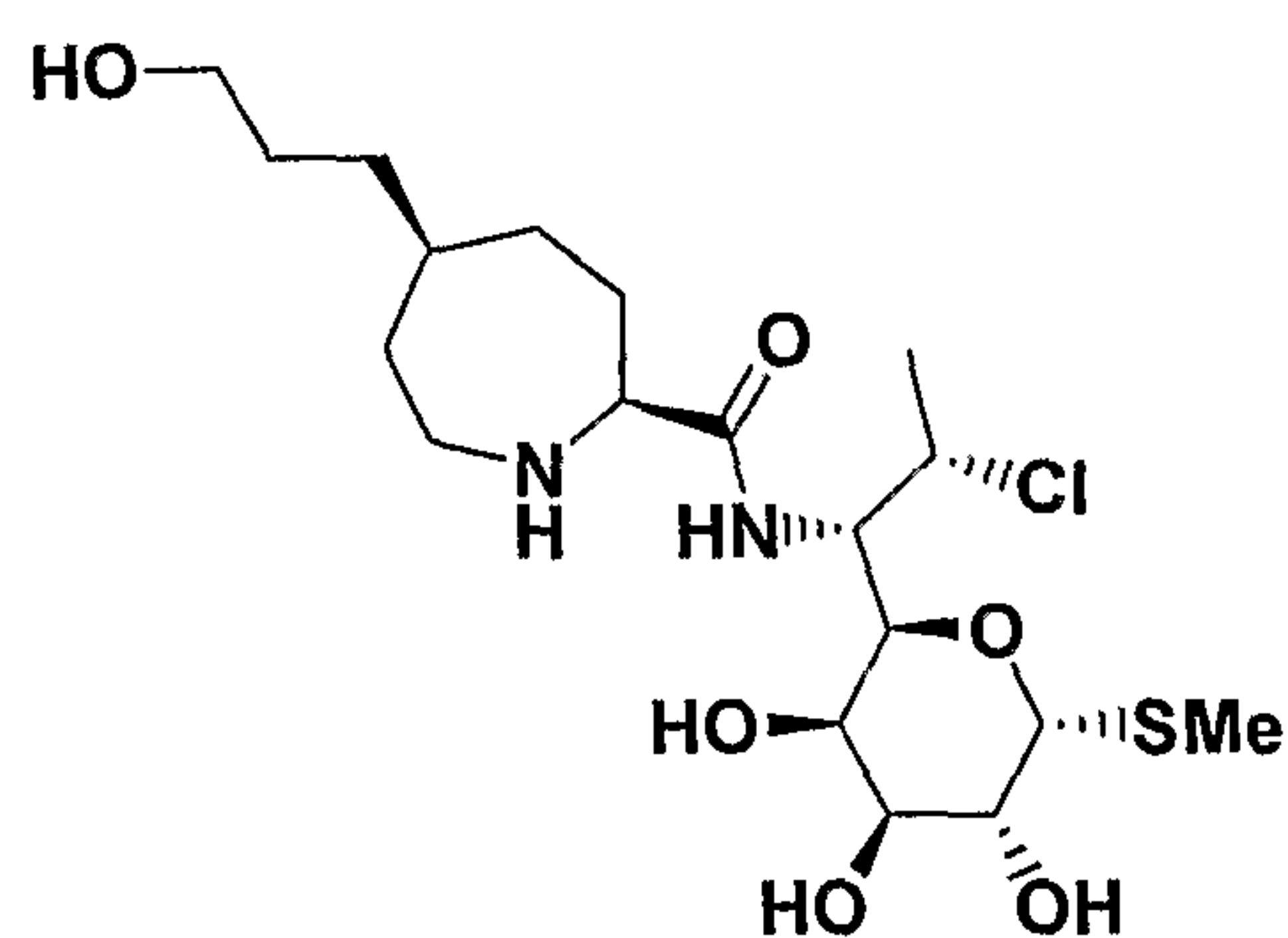
94. The compound of claim 92 having the following structure



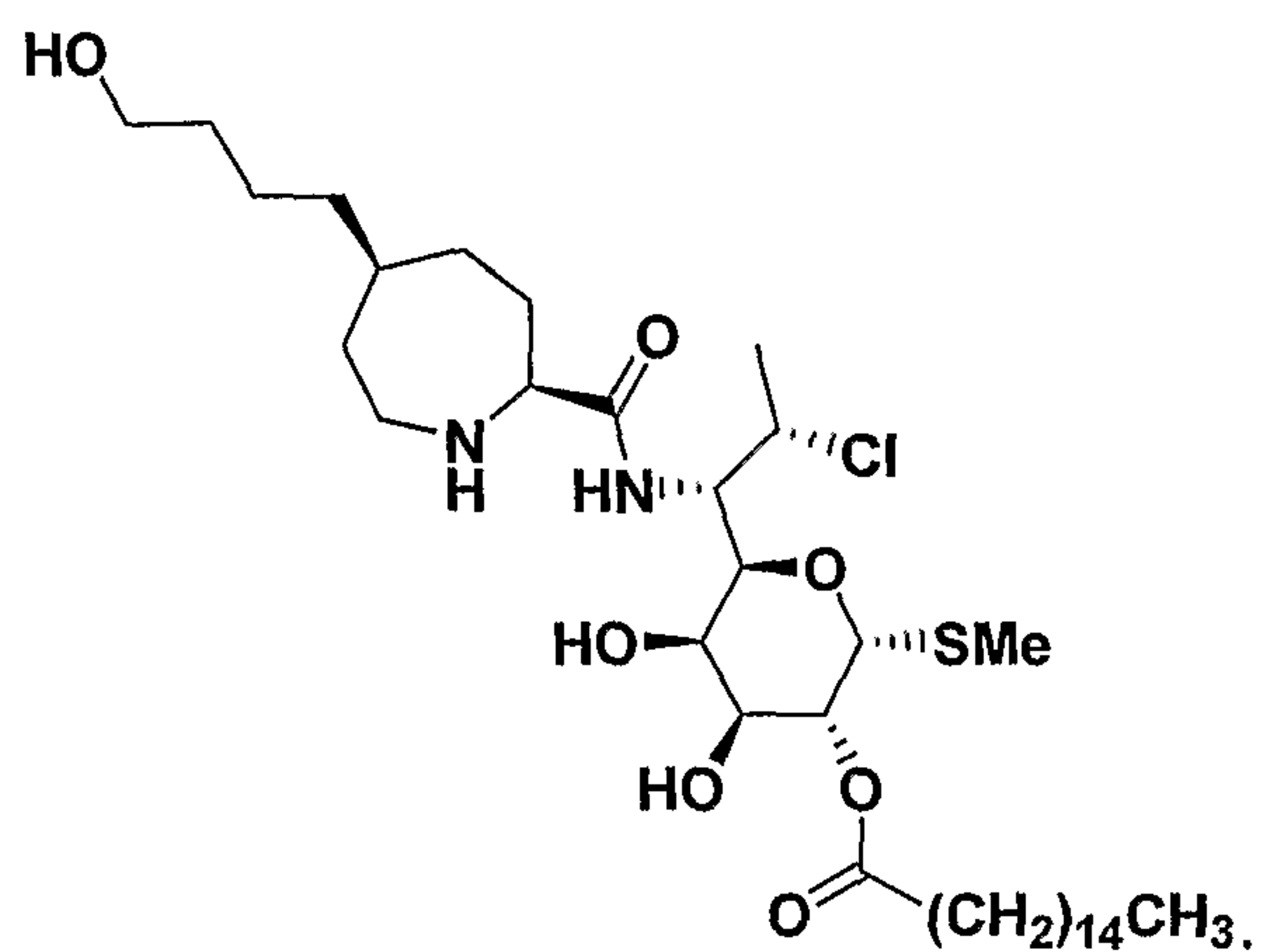
95. The compound of claim 92, wherein n is 4.
96. The compound of claim 92 having the following structure



97. The compound of claim 92, wherein n is 3.
98. The compound of claim 92 having the following structure

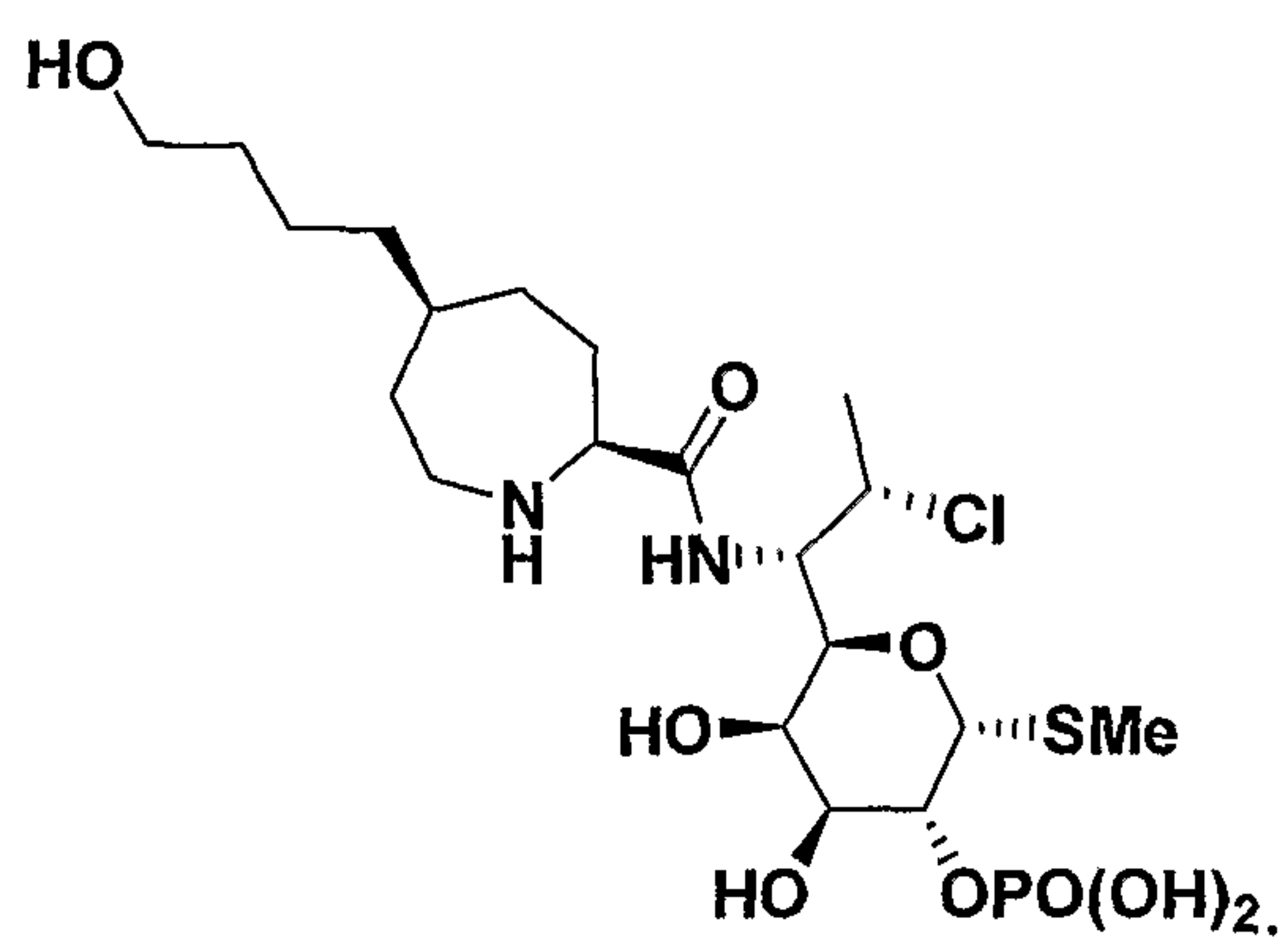


99. The compound of claim 92, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

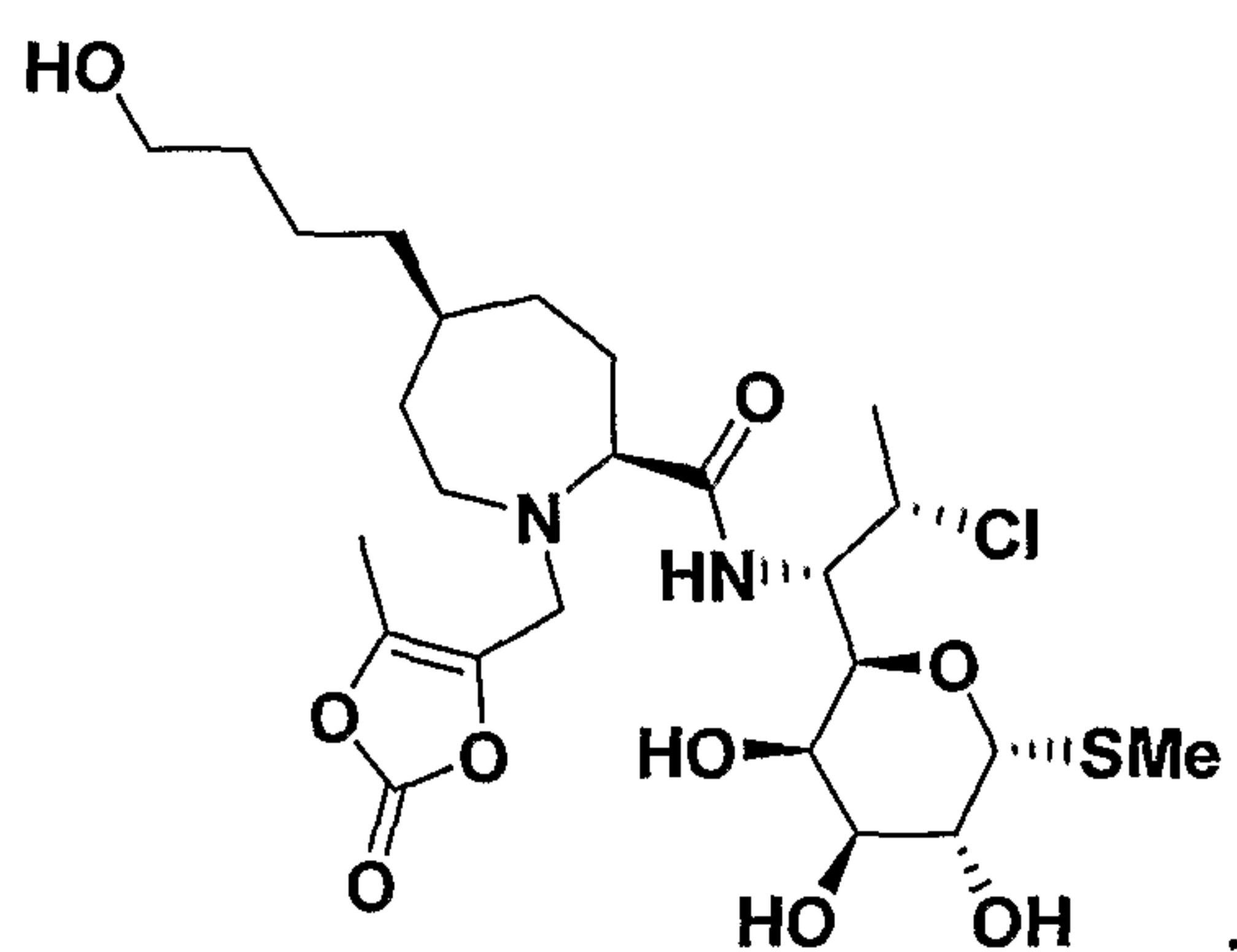


100. The compound of claim 92, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

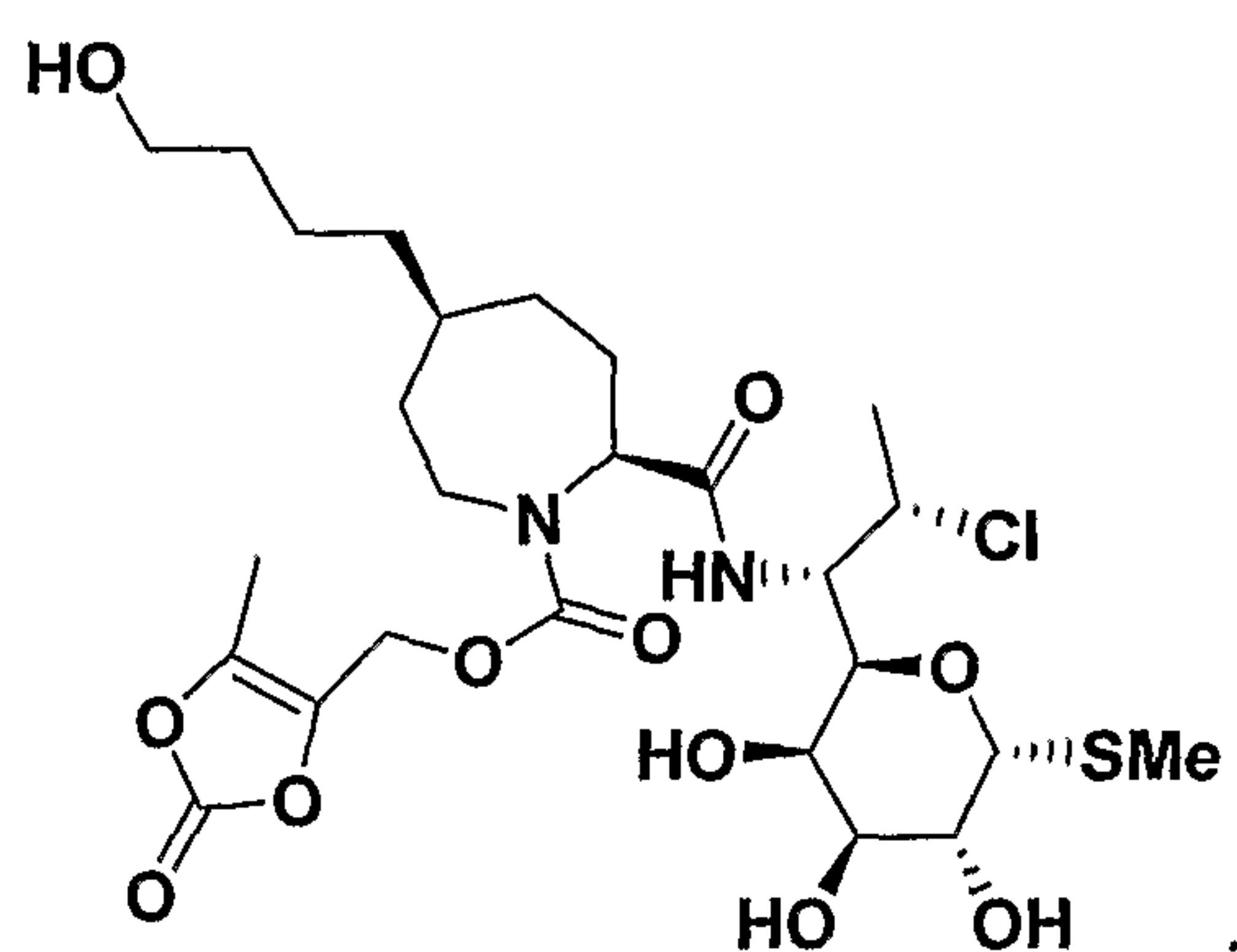
361



101. The compound of claim 92, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

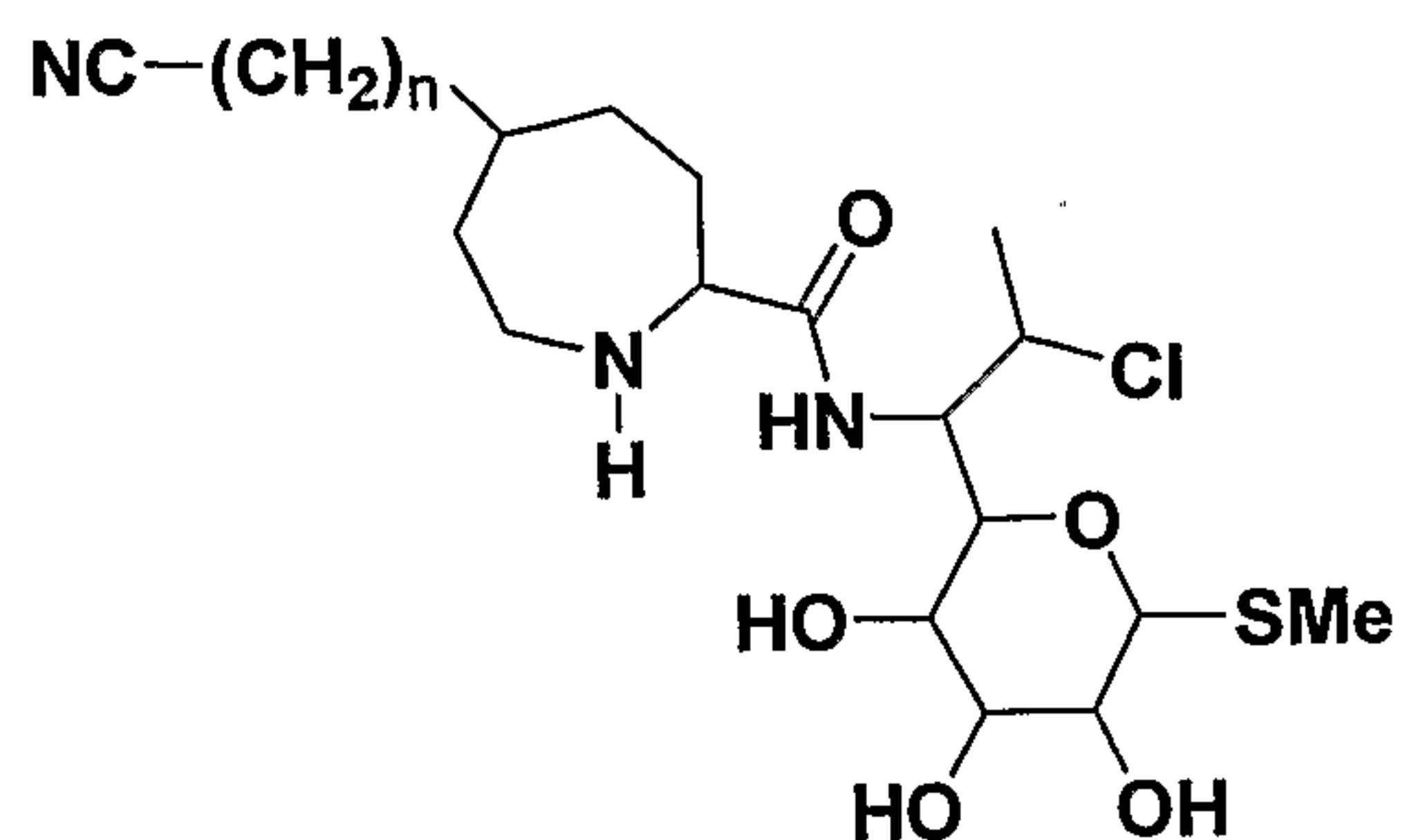


102. The compound of claim 92, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



362

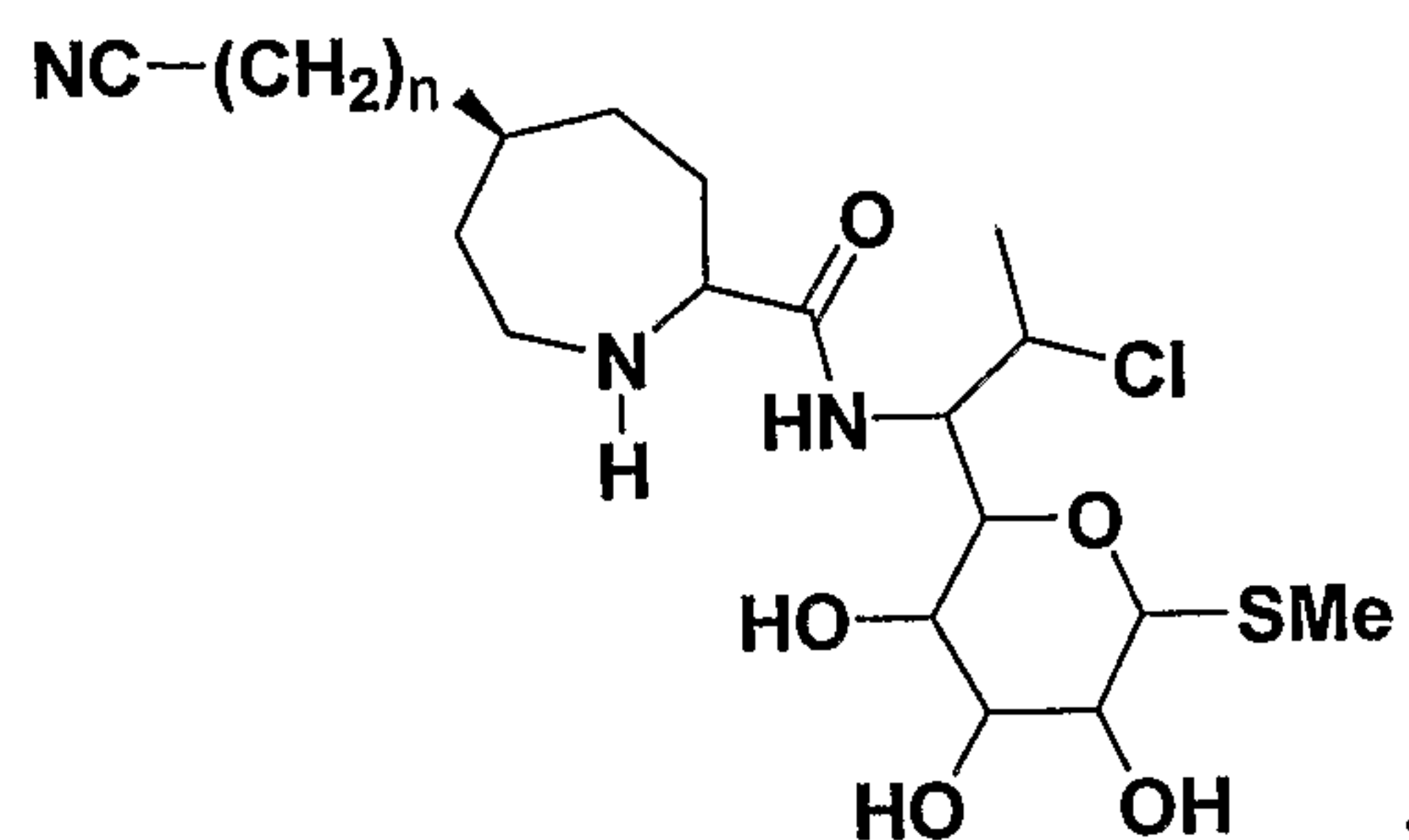
103. A compound of the formula:



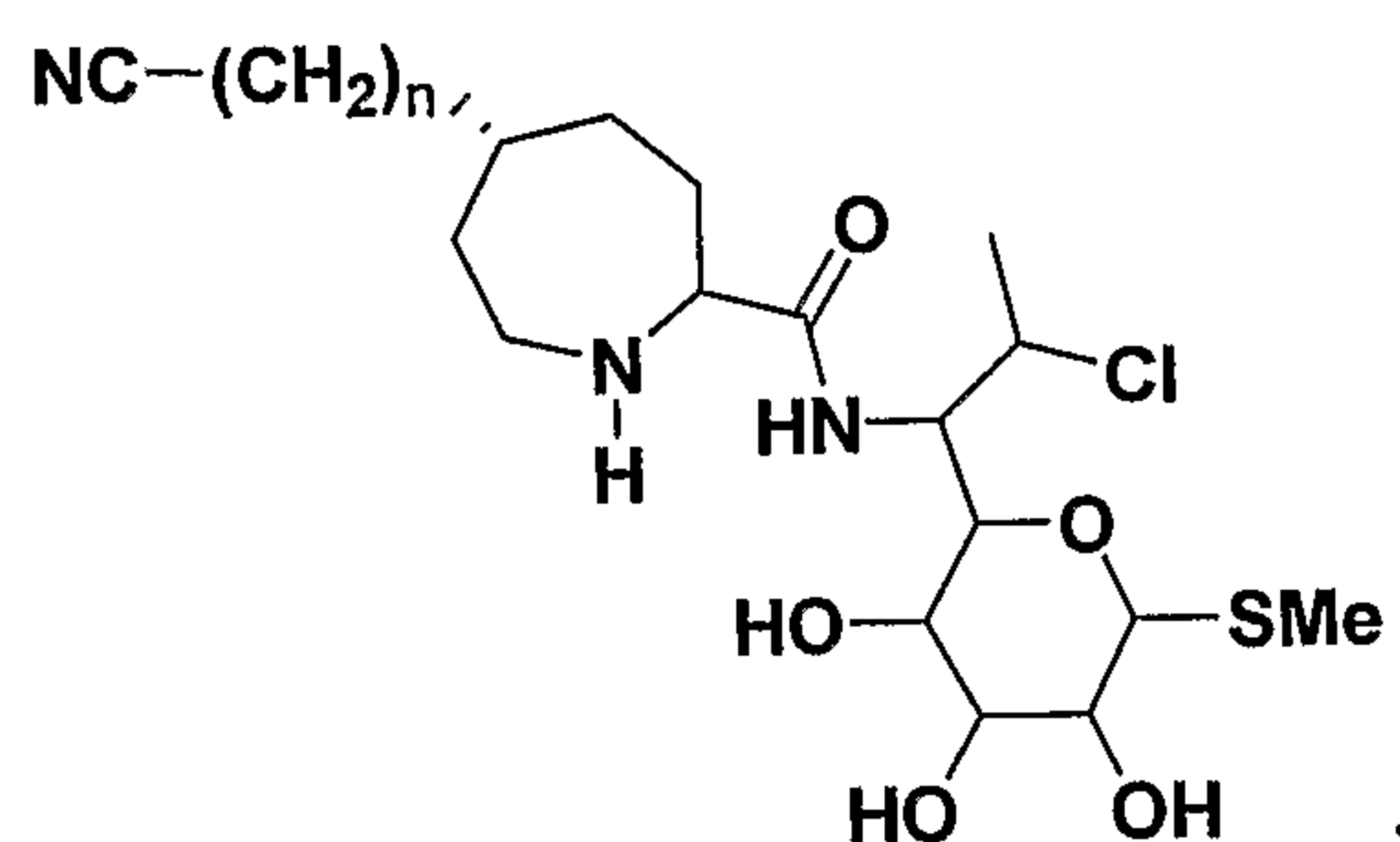
wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

104. The compound of claim 103 having the following structure

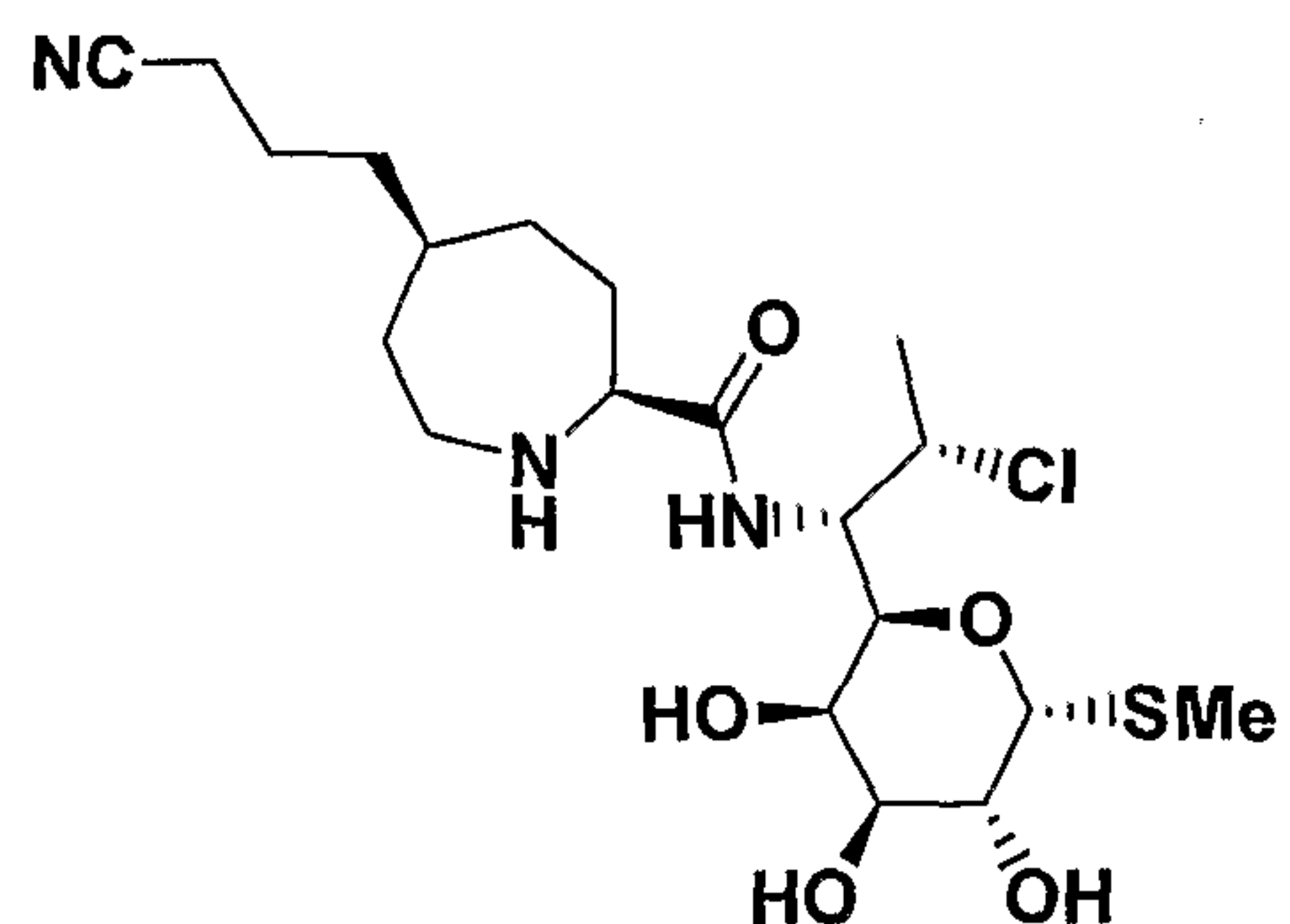


105. The compound of claim 103 having the following structure



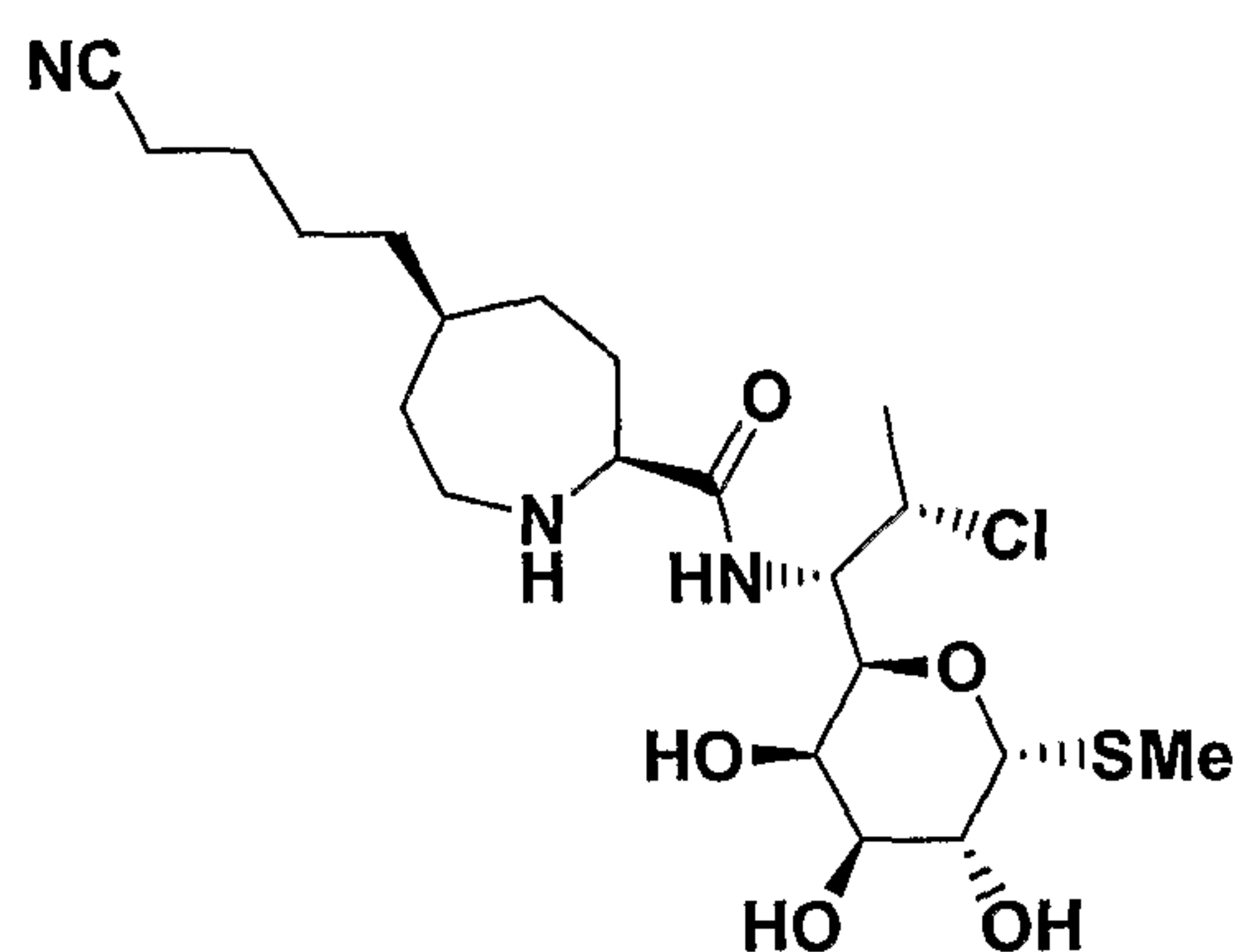
106. The compound of claim 103, wherein n is 3.

107. The compound of claim 103 having the following structure

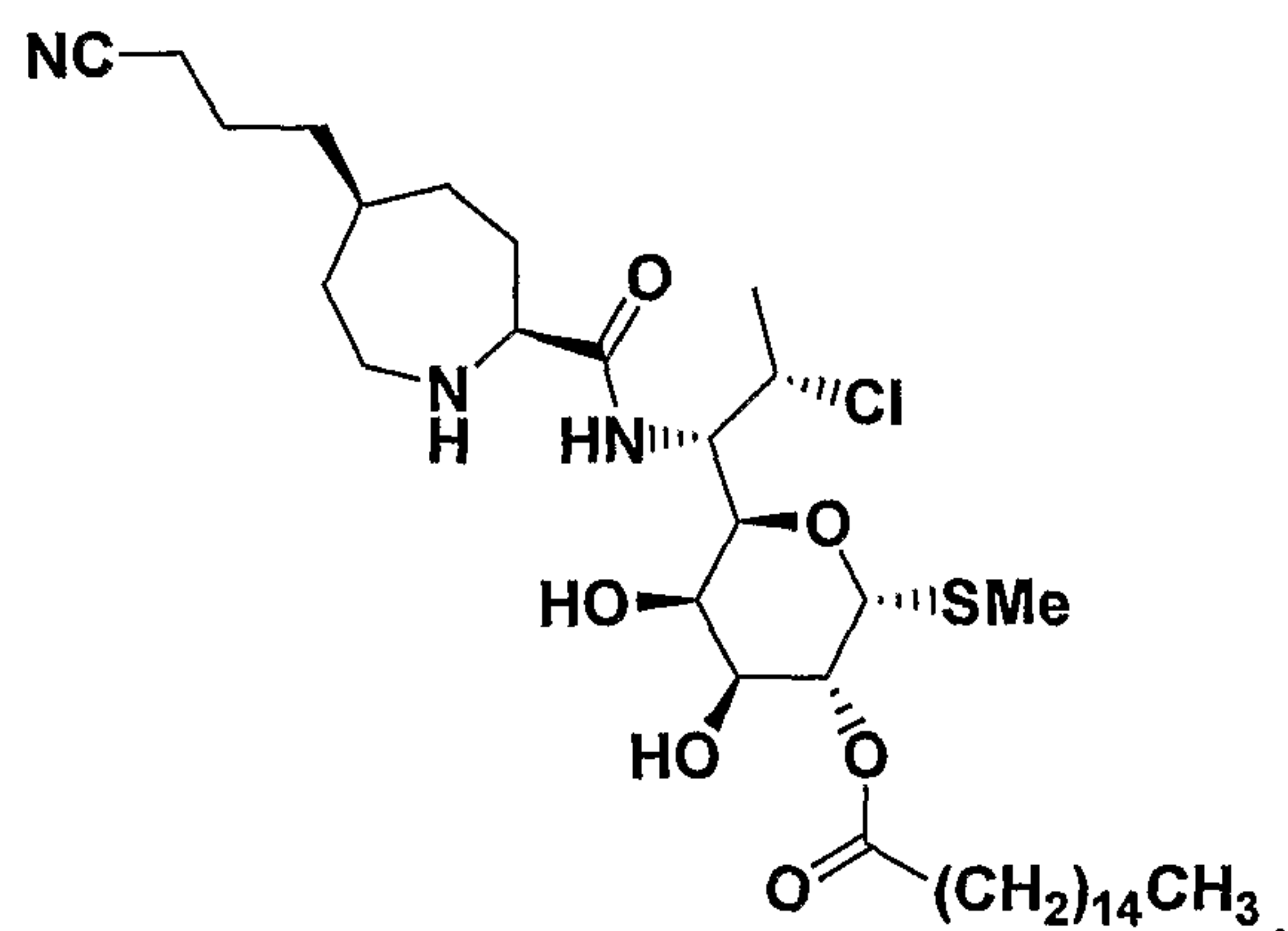


108. The compound of claim 103, wherein n is 4.

109. The compound of claim 103 having the following structure

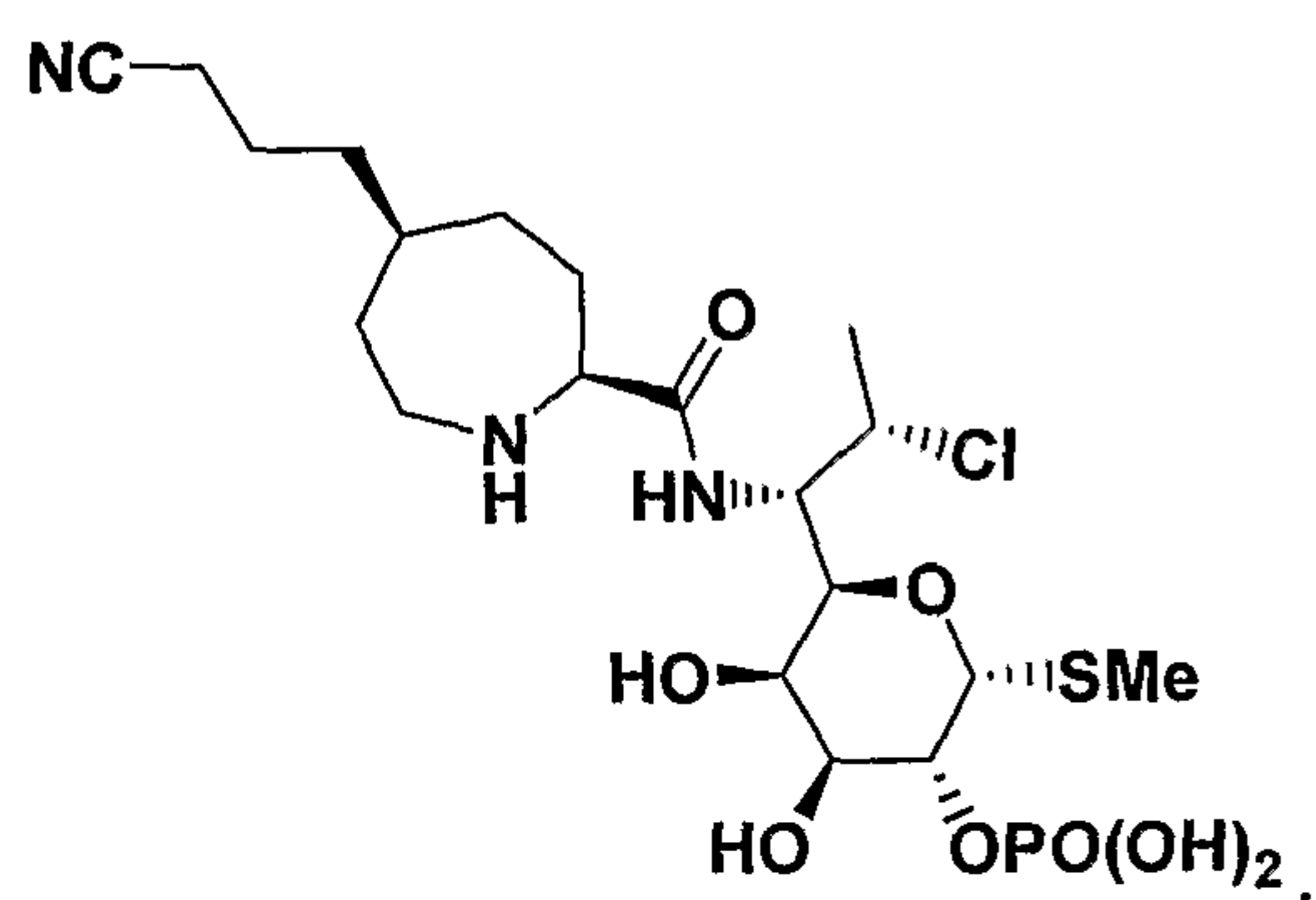


110. The compound of claim 103, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

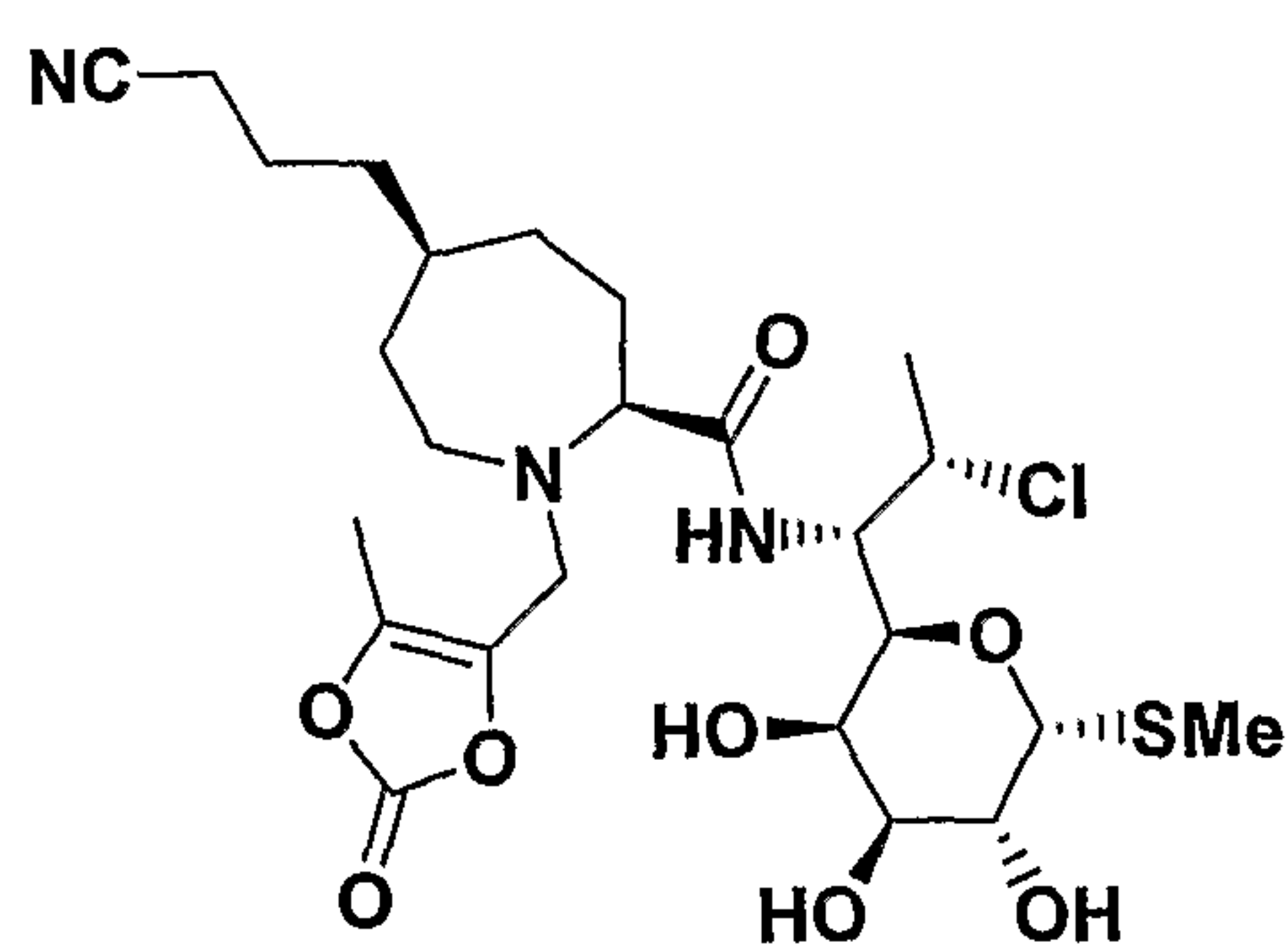


111. The compound of claim 103, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

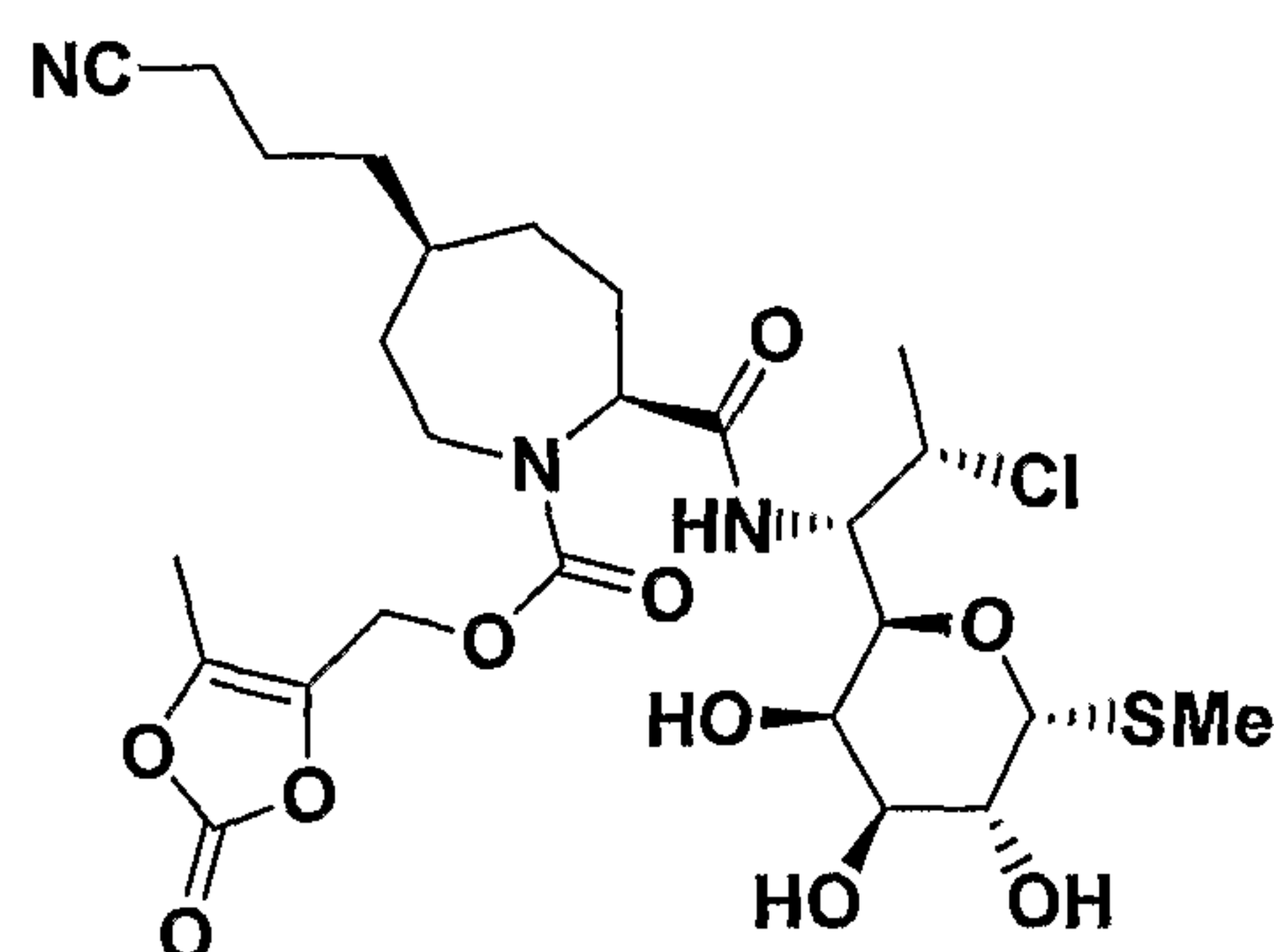
364



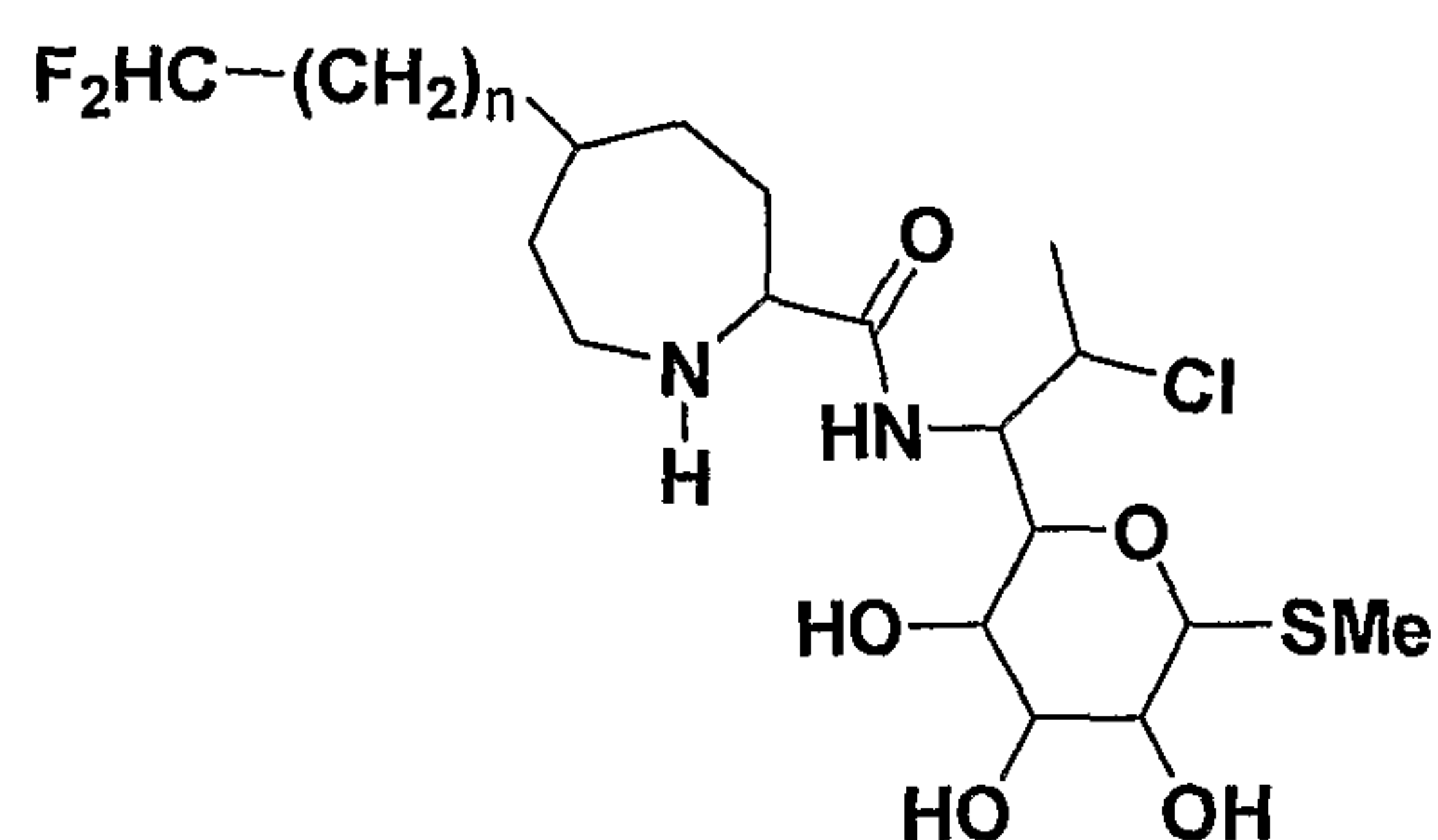
112. The compound of claim 103, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



113. The compound of claim 103, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



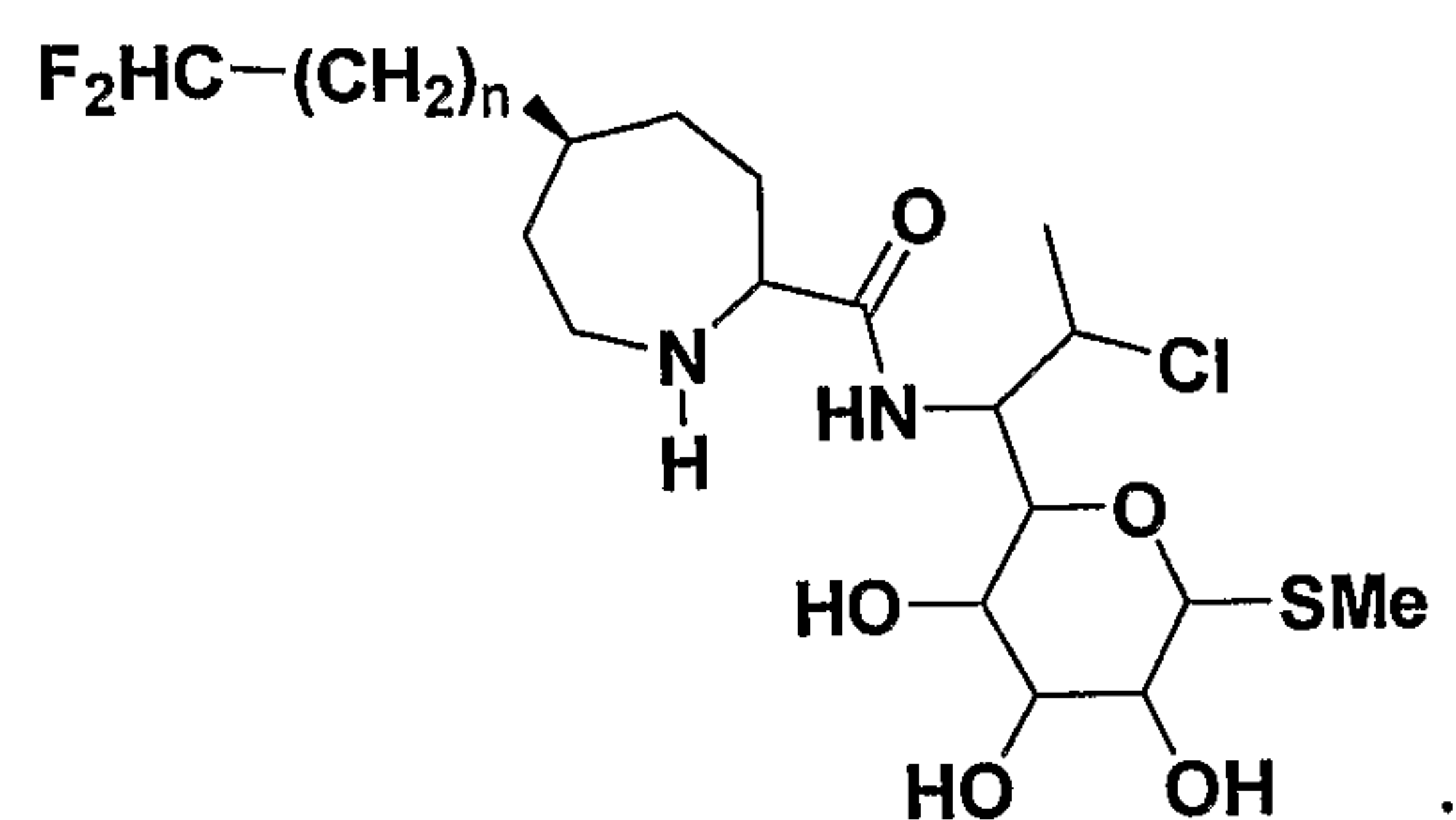
114. A compound of the formula:



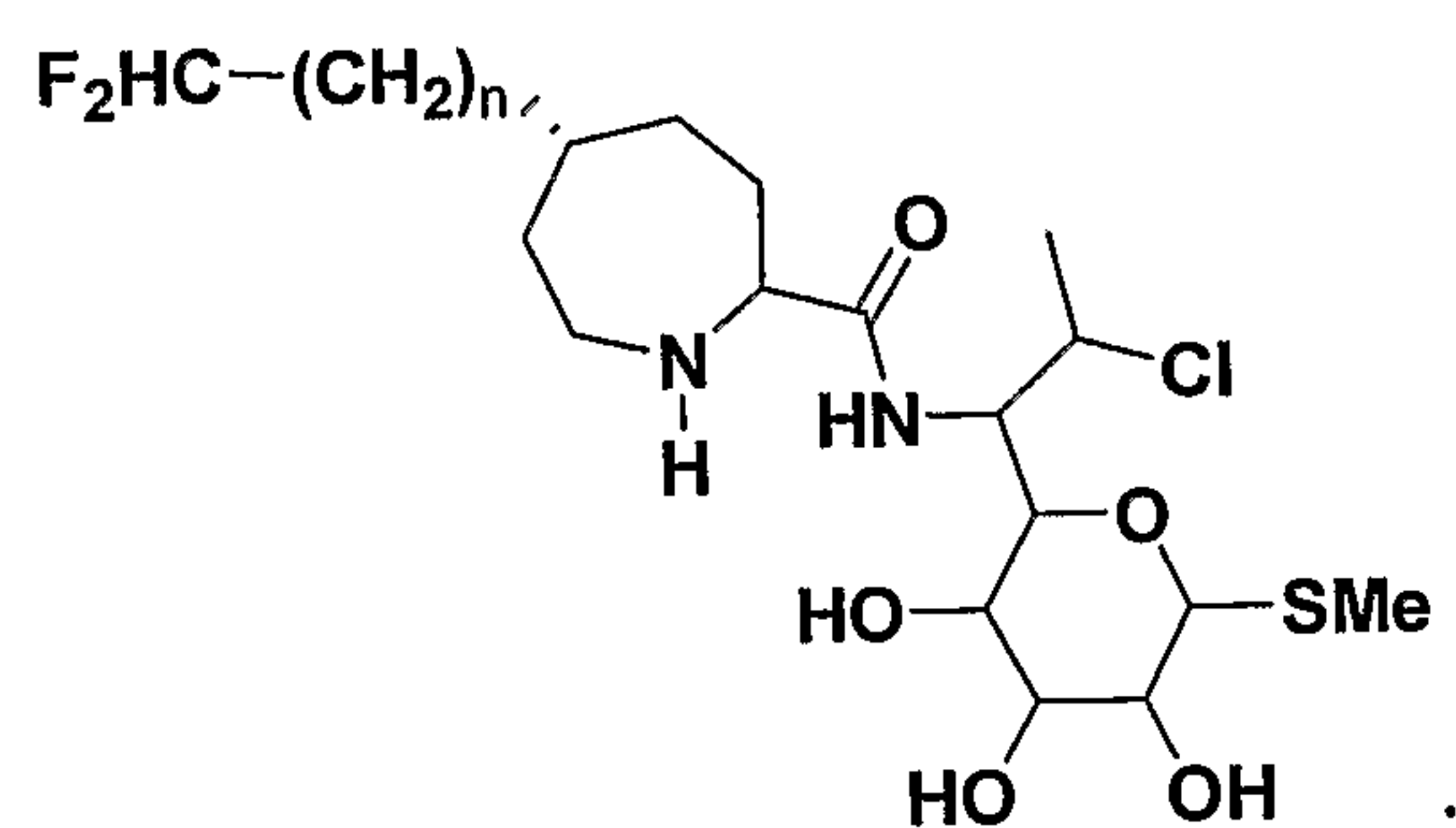
wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

115. The compound of claim 114 having the following structure

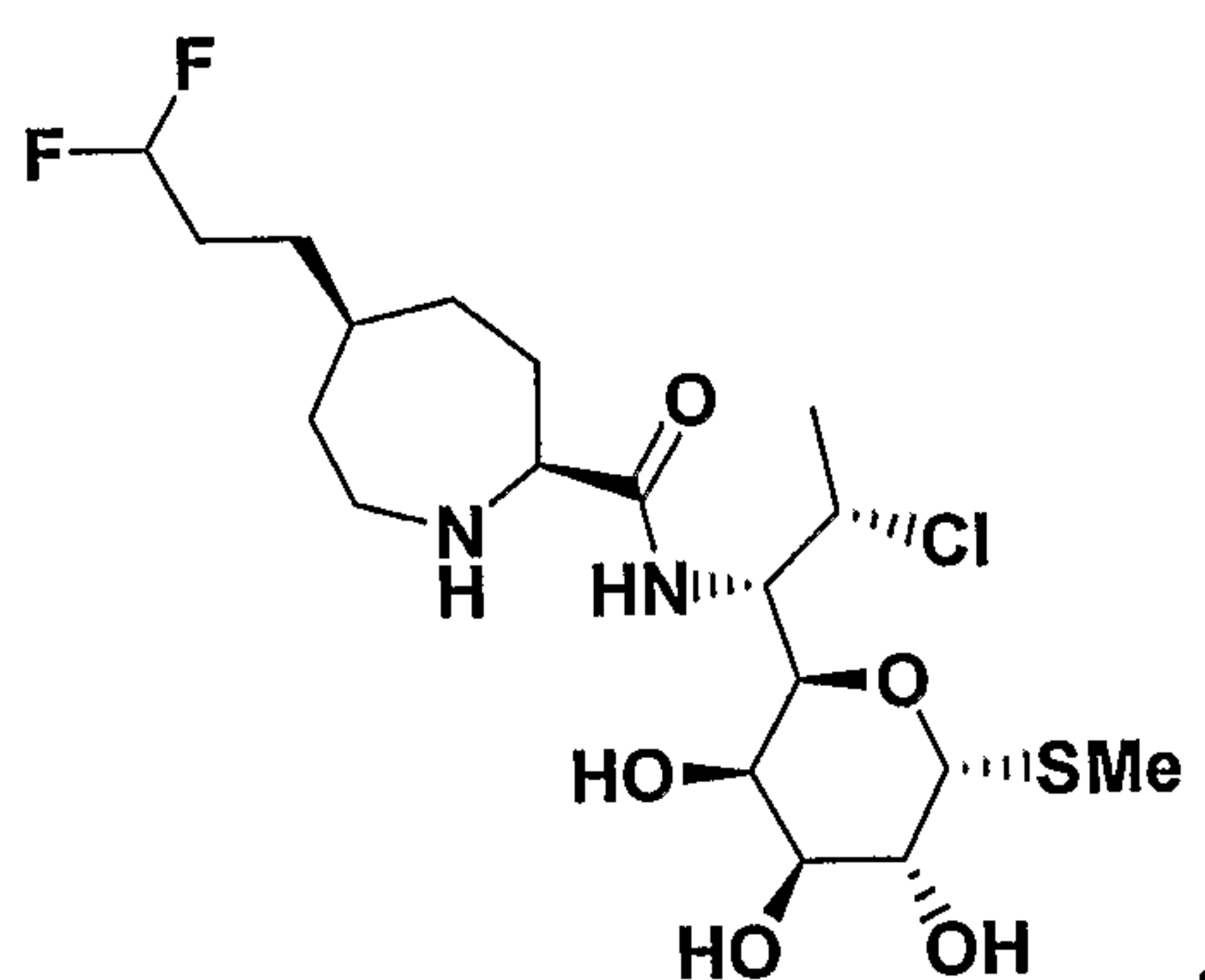


116. The compound of claim 114 having the following structure



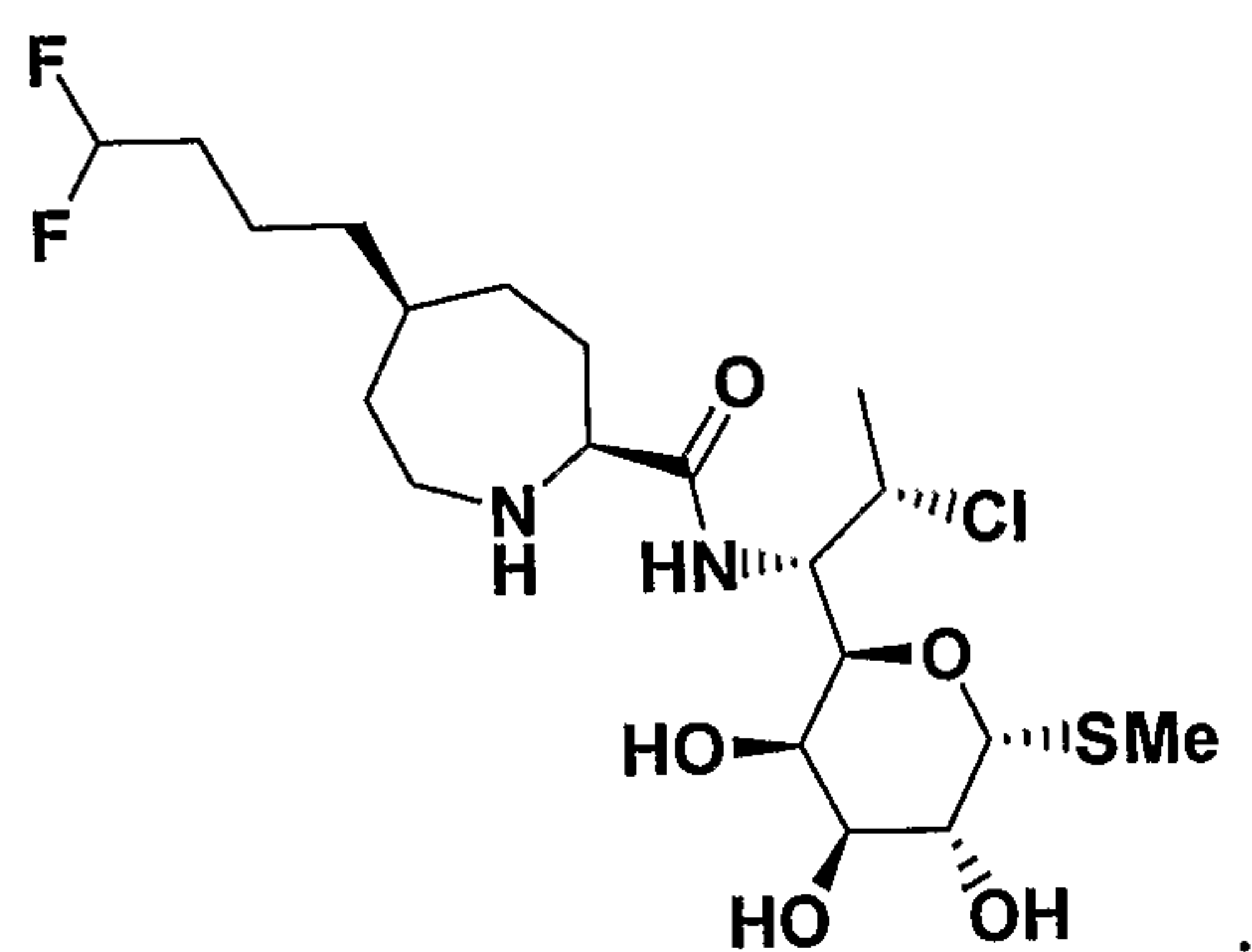
117. The compound of claim 114, wherein n is 2.

118. The compound of claim 114 having the following structure

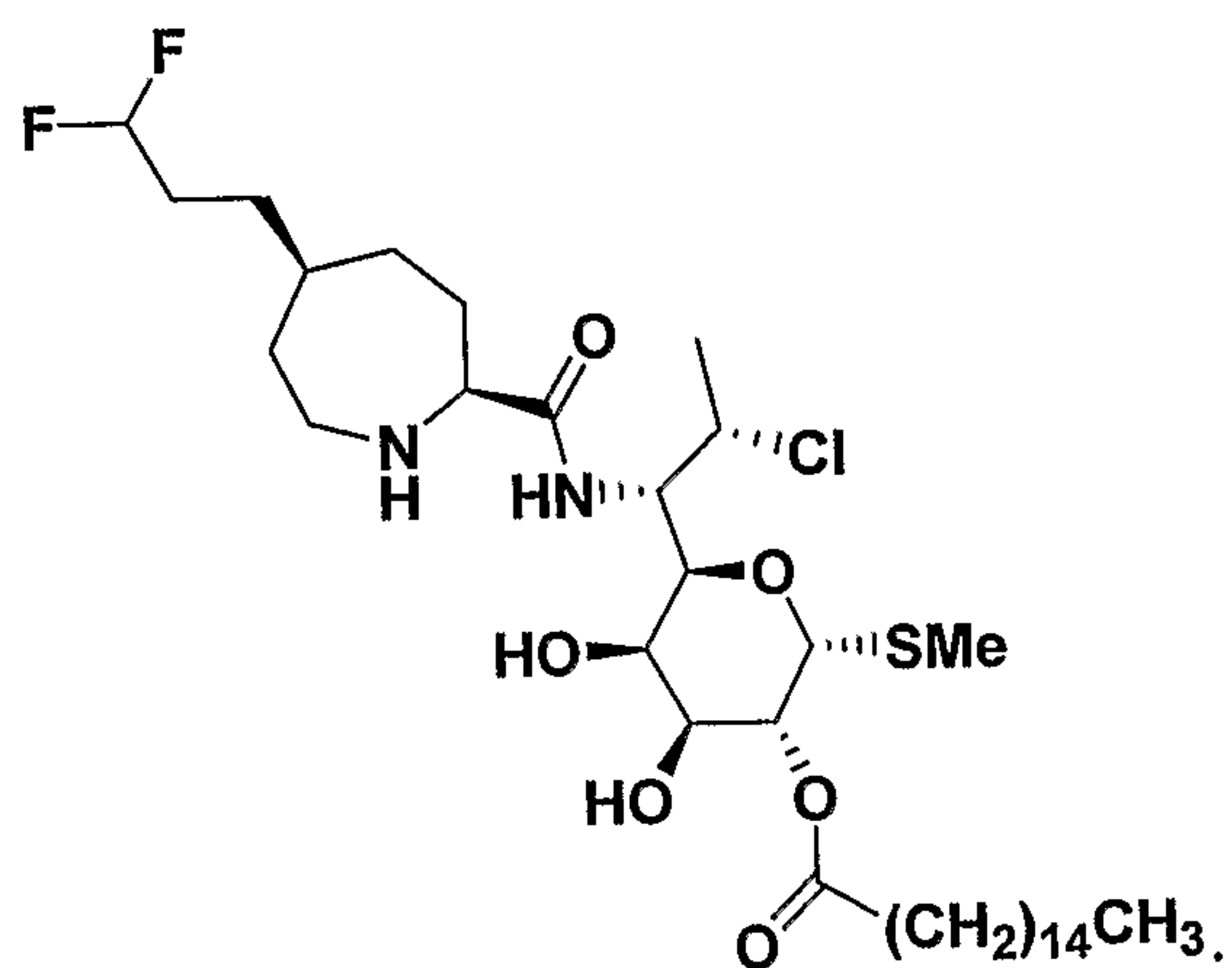


119. The compound of claim 114, wherein n is 3.

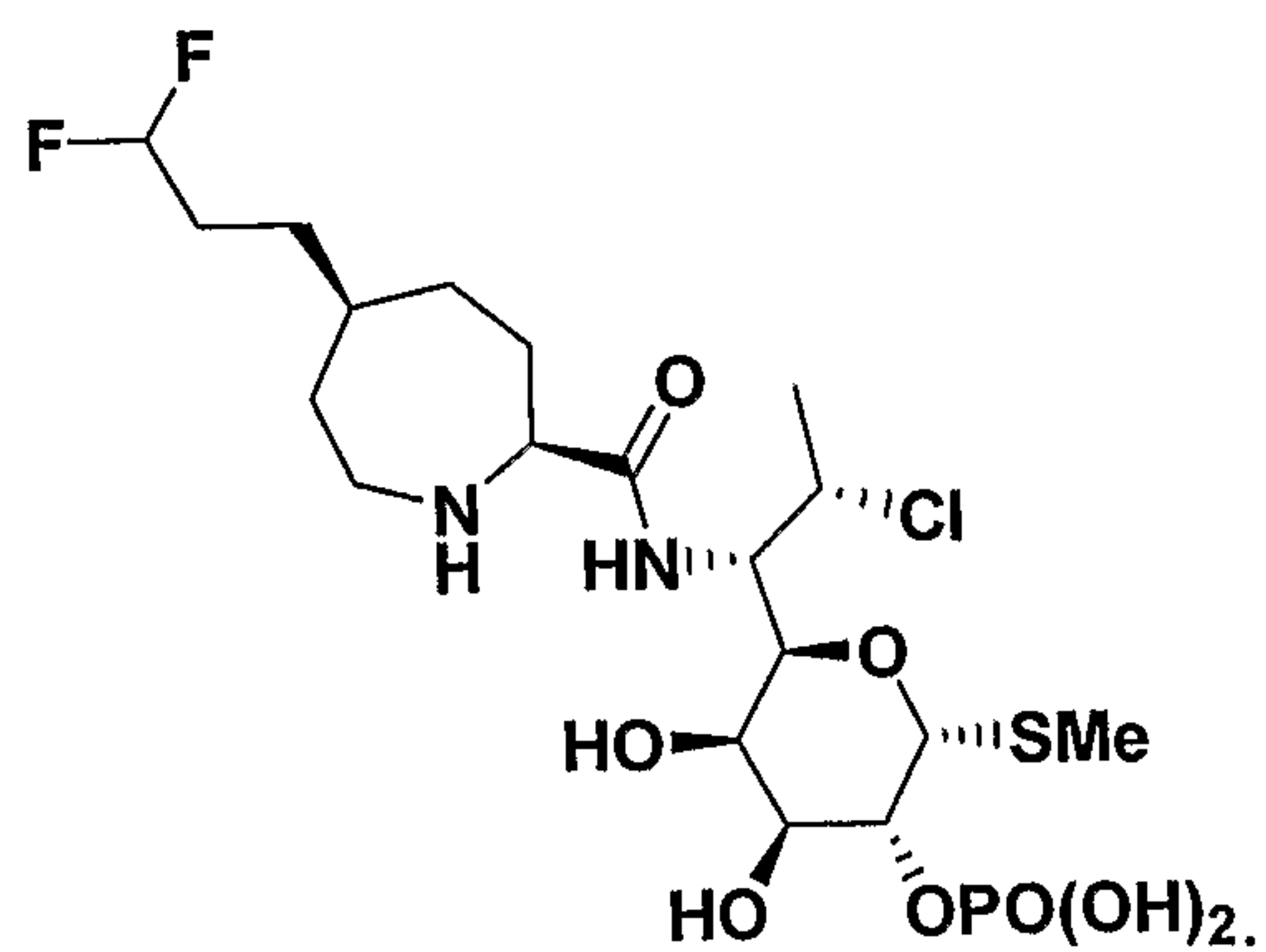
120. The compound of claim 114 having the following structure



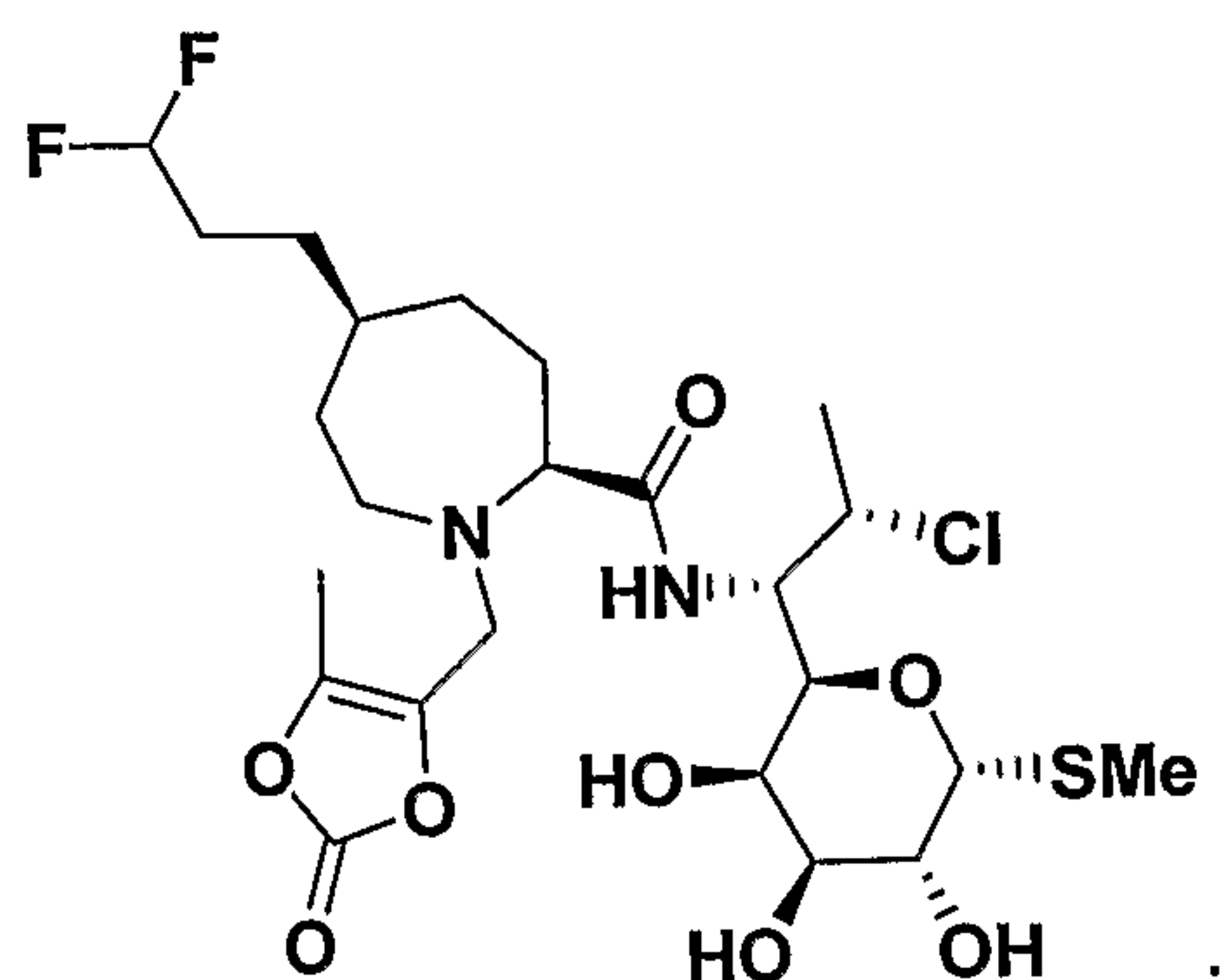
121. The compound of claim 114, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



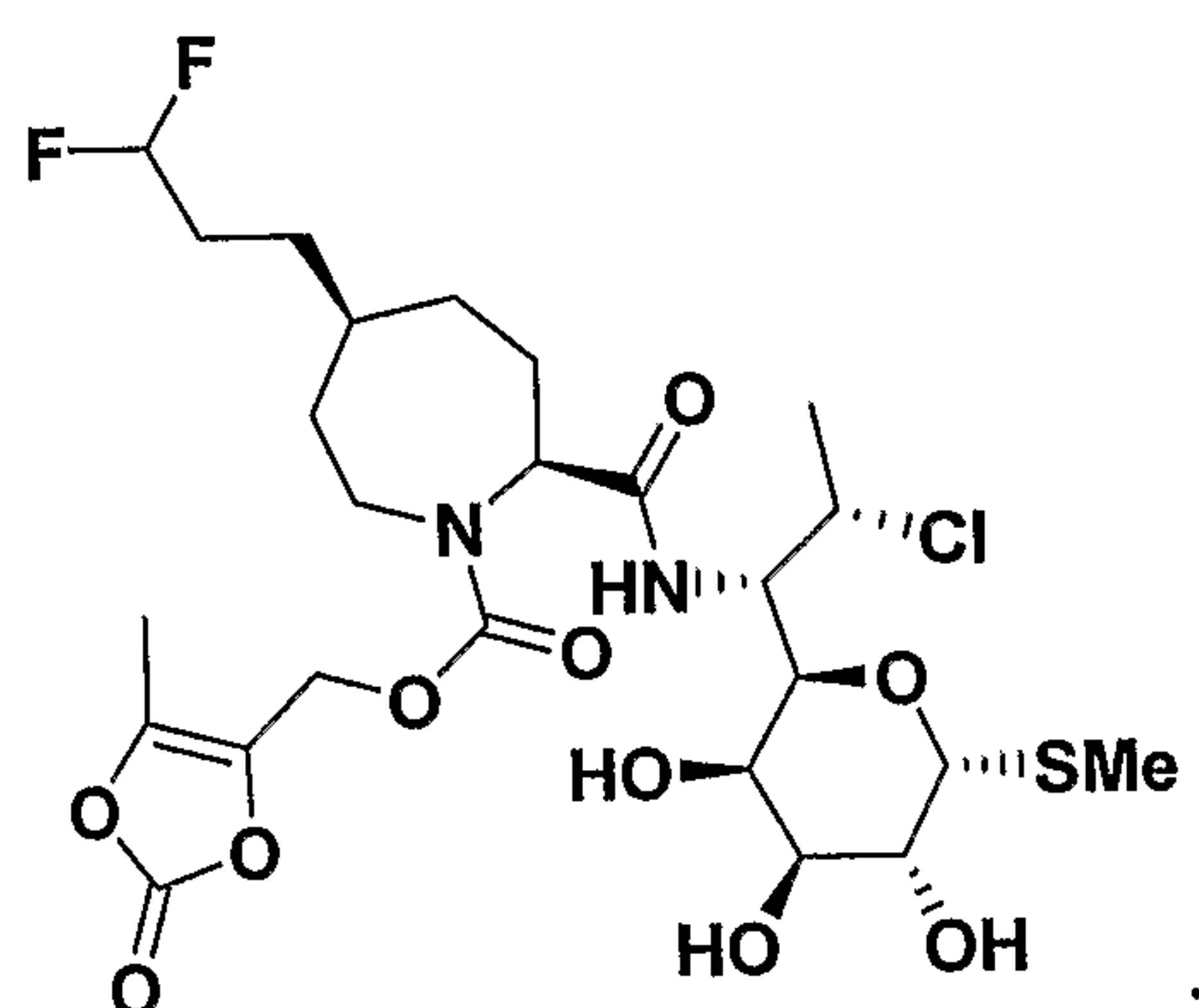
122. The compound of claim 114, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



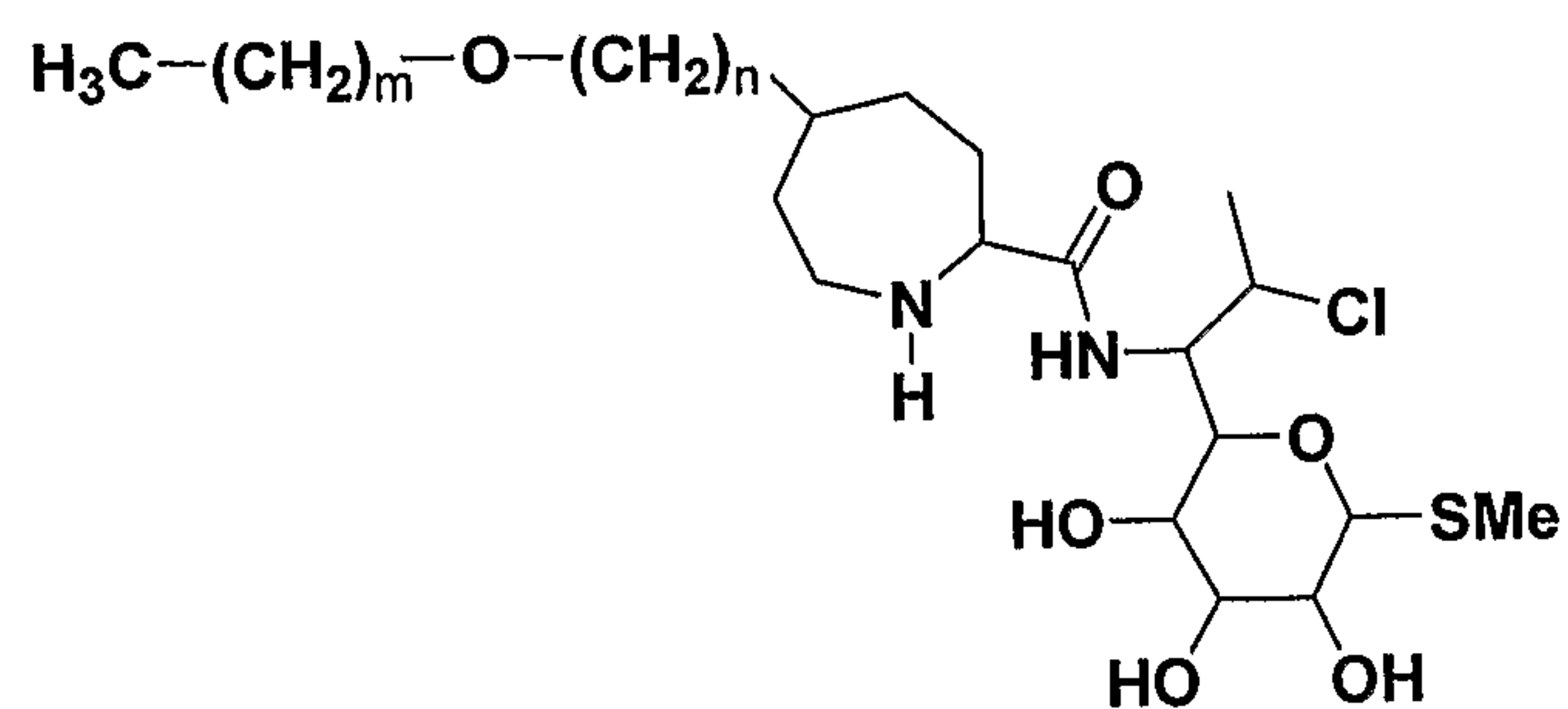
123. The compound of claim 114, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



124. The compound of claim 114, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



125. A compound of the formula:

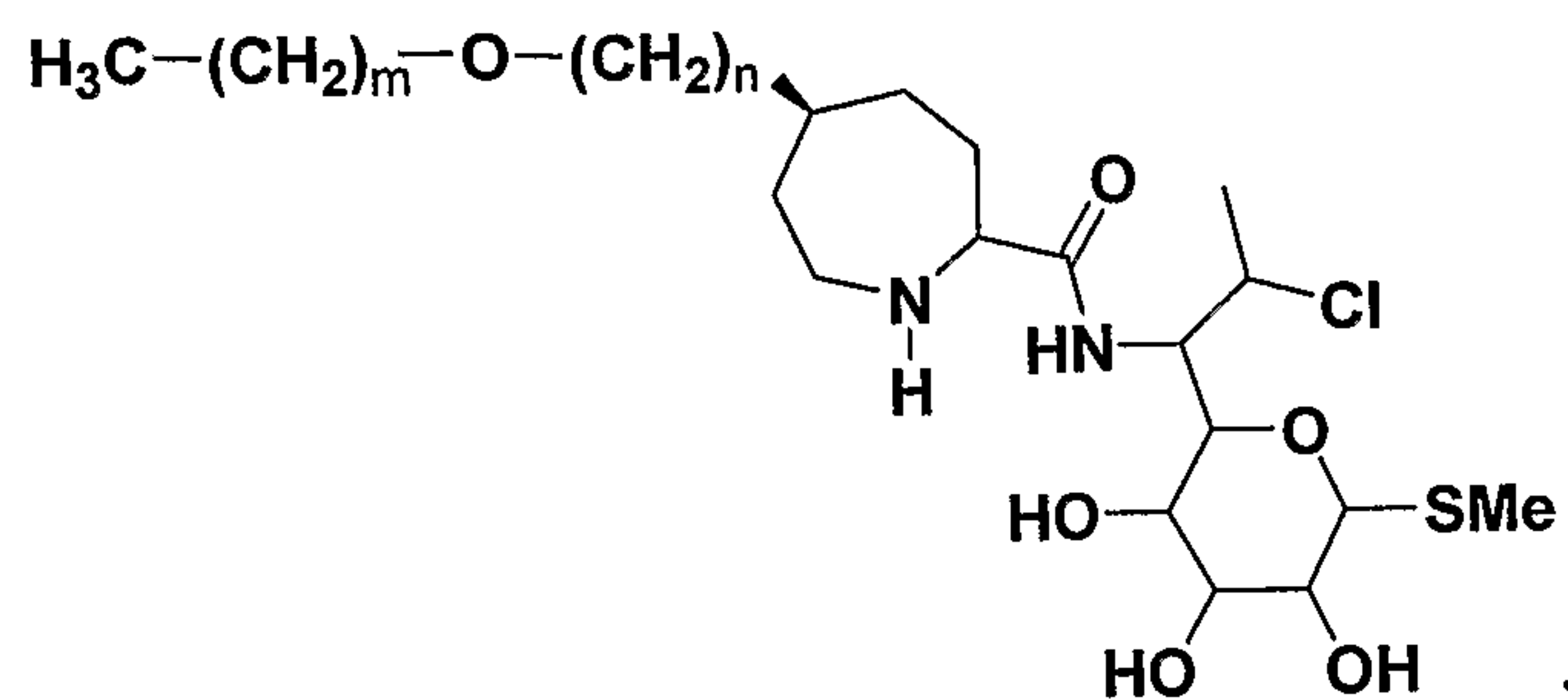


wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5;

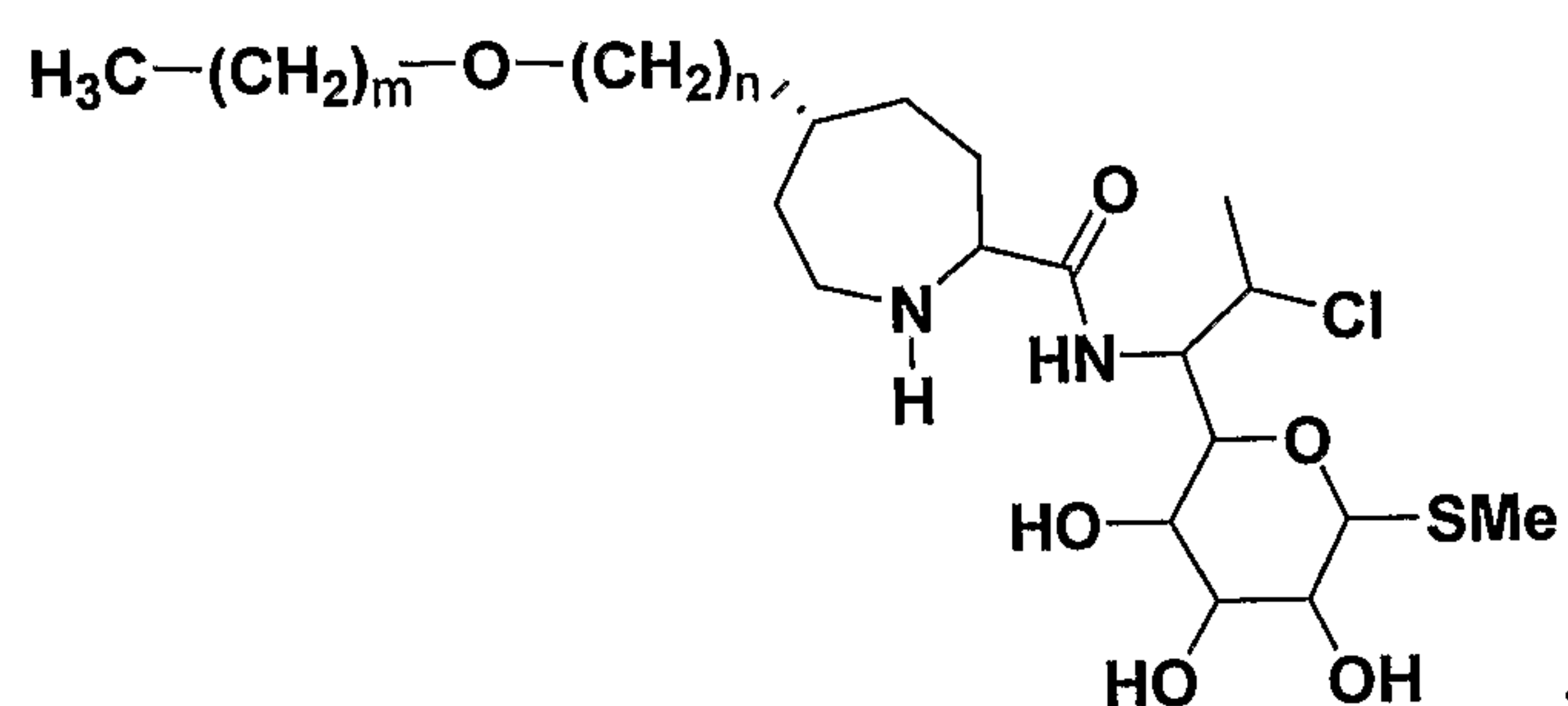
m is 0 or 1; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

126. The compound of claim 125 having the following structure

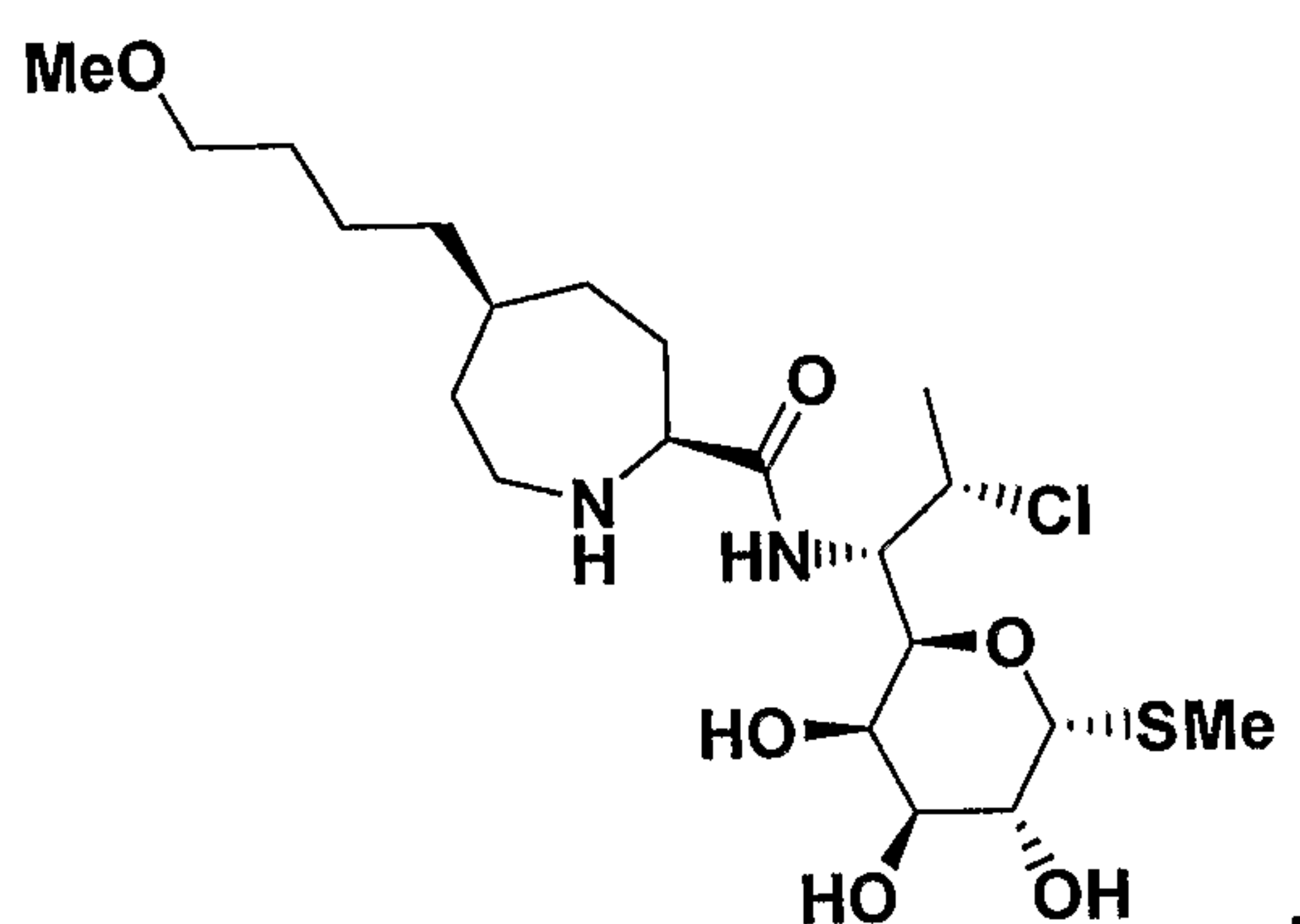


127. The compound of claim 125 having the following structure



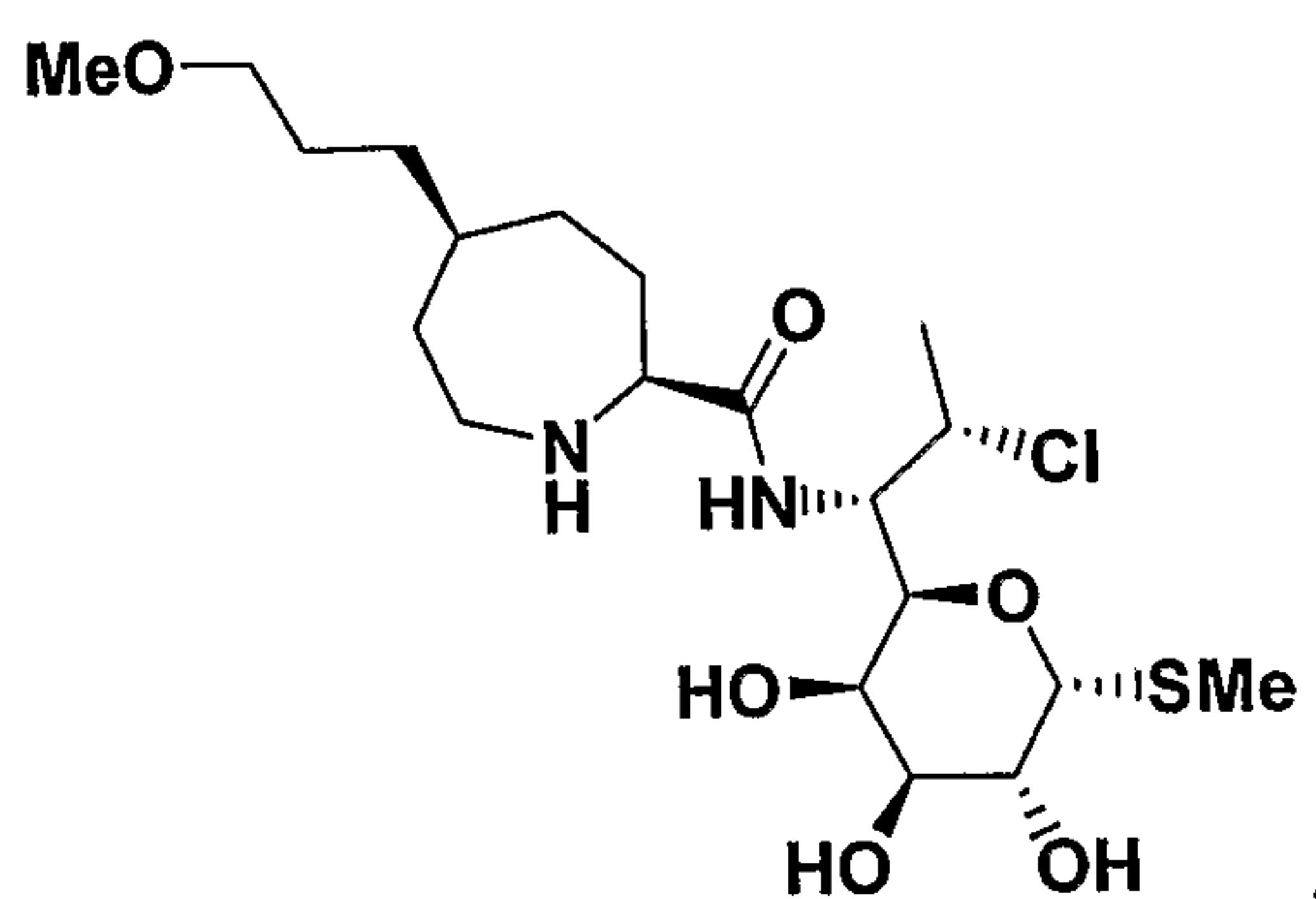
128. The compound of claim 125, wherein n is 4 and m is 0.

129. The compound of claim 125 having the following structure



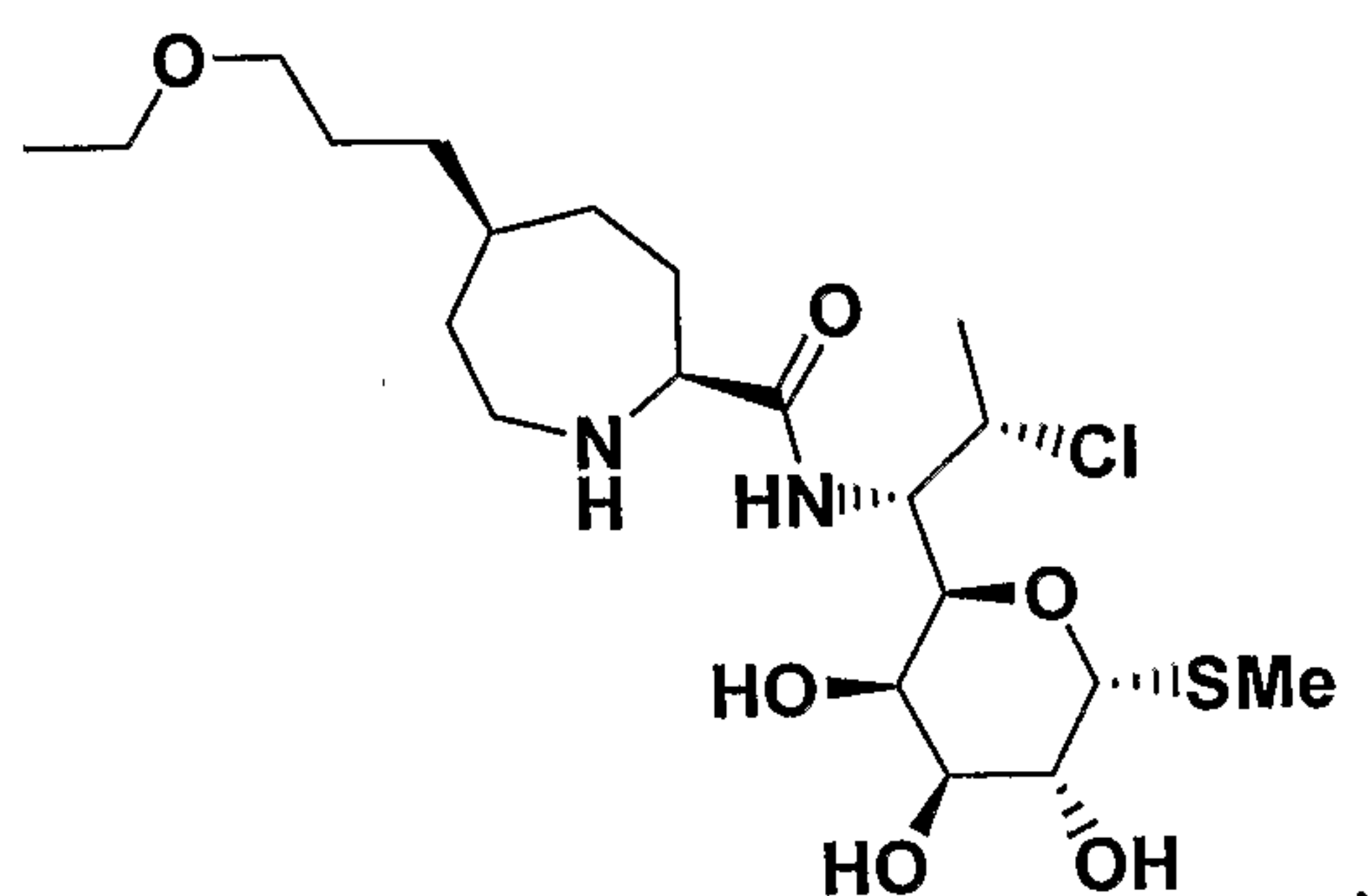
130. The compound of claim 125, wherein n is 3 and m is 0.

131. The compound of claim 125 having the following structure

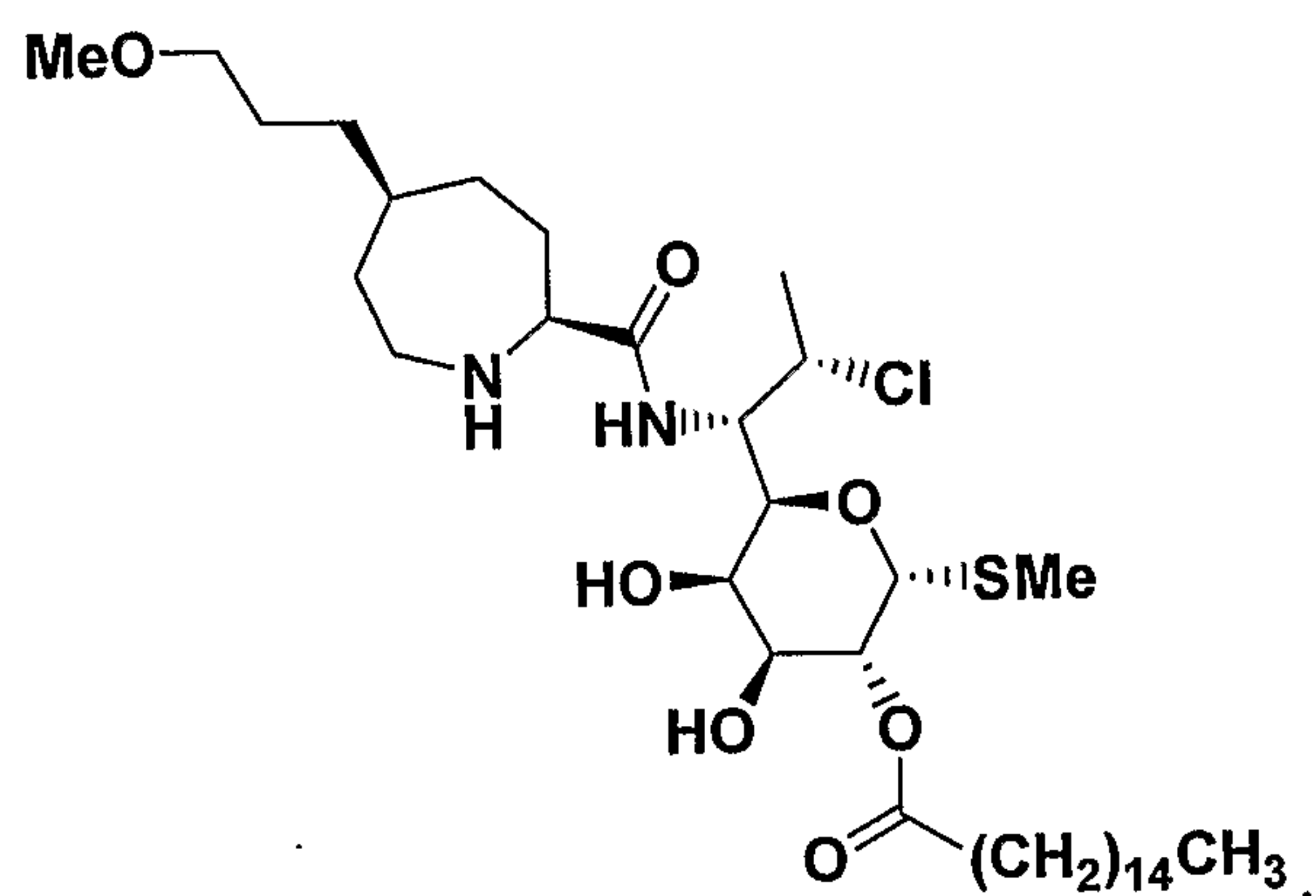


132. The compound of claim 125, wherein n is 3 and m is 1.

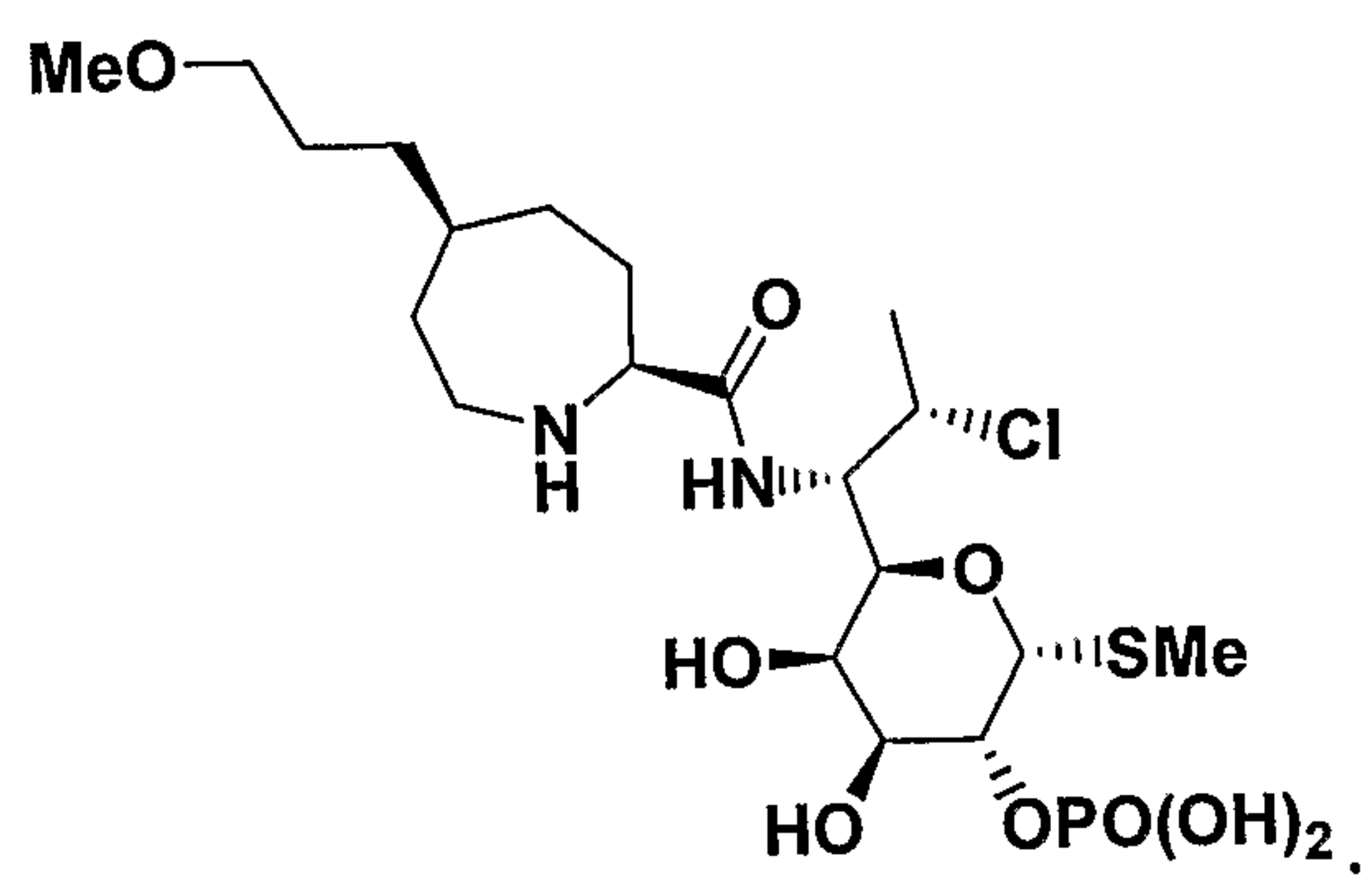
133. The compound of claim 125 having the following structure



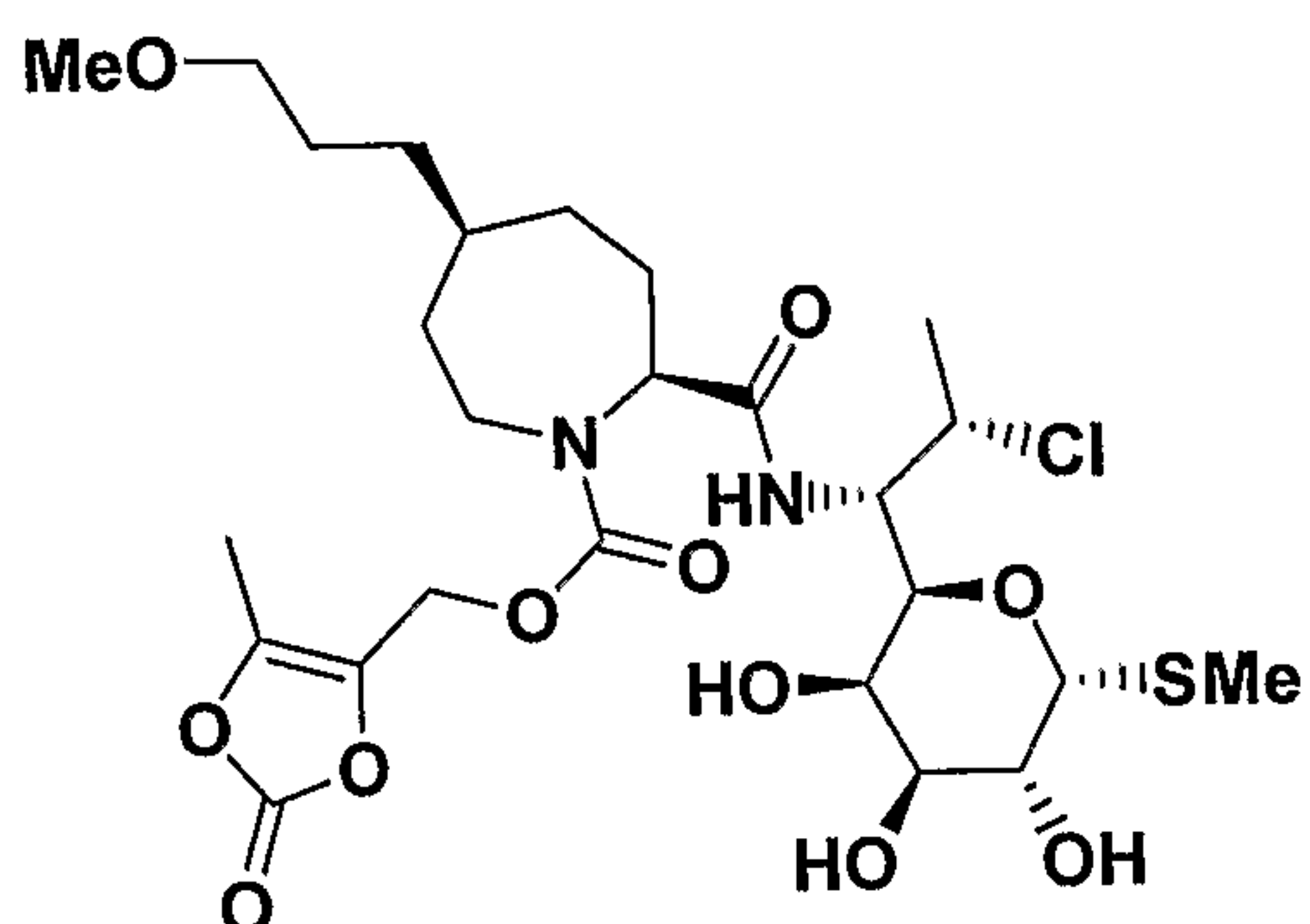
134. The compound of claim 125, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



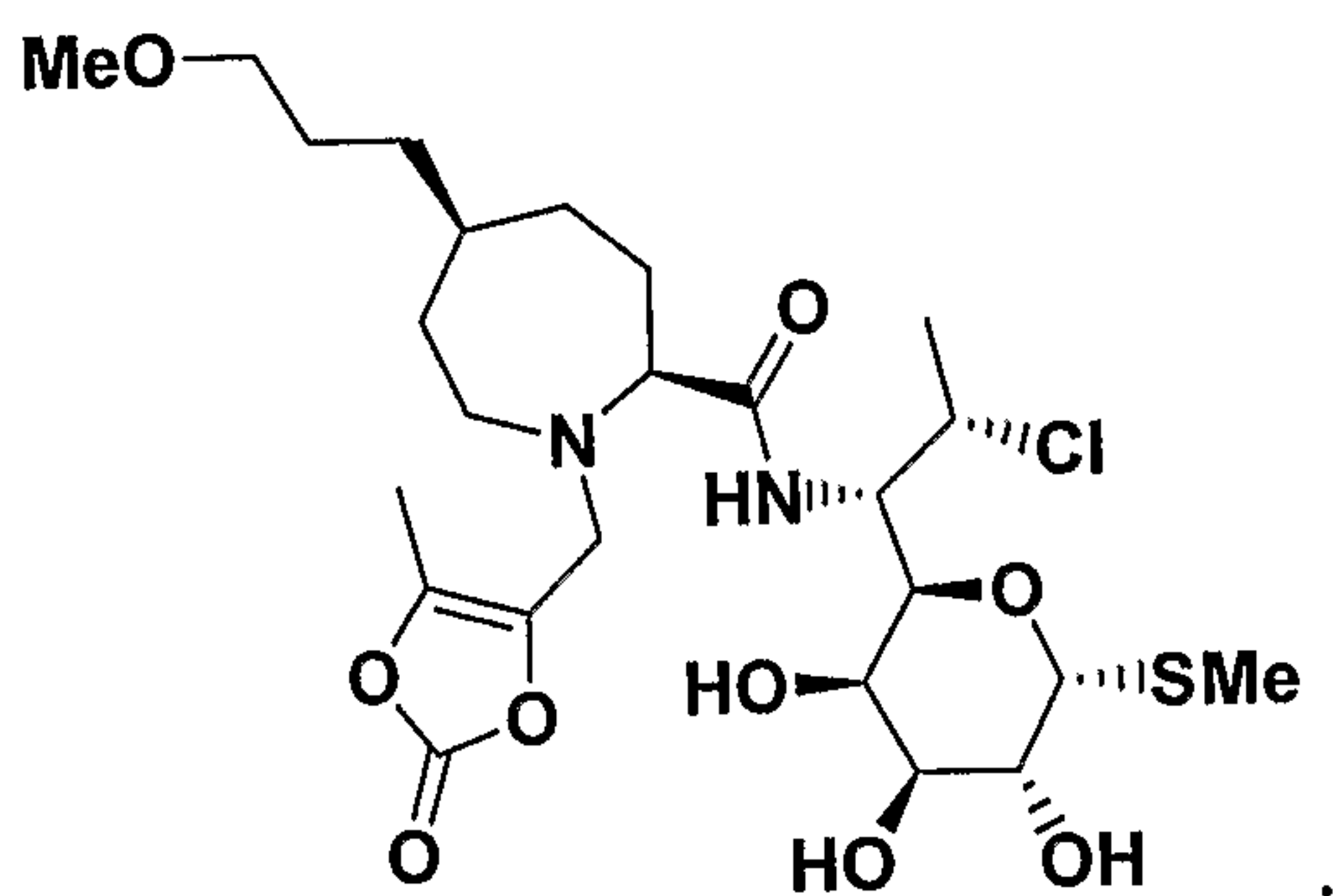
135. The compound of claim 125, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



136. The compound of claim 125, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

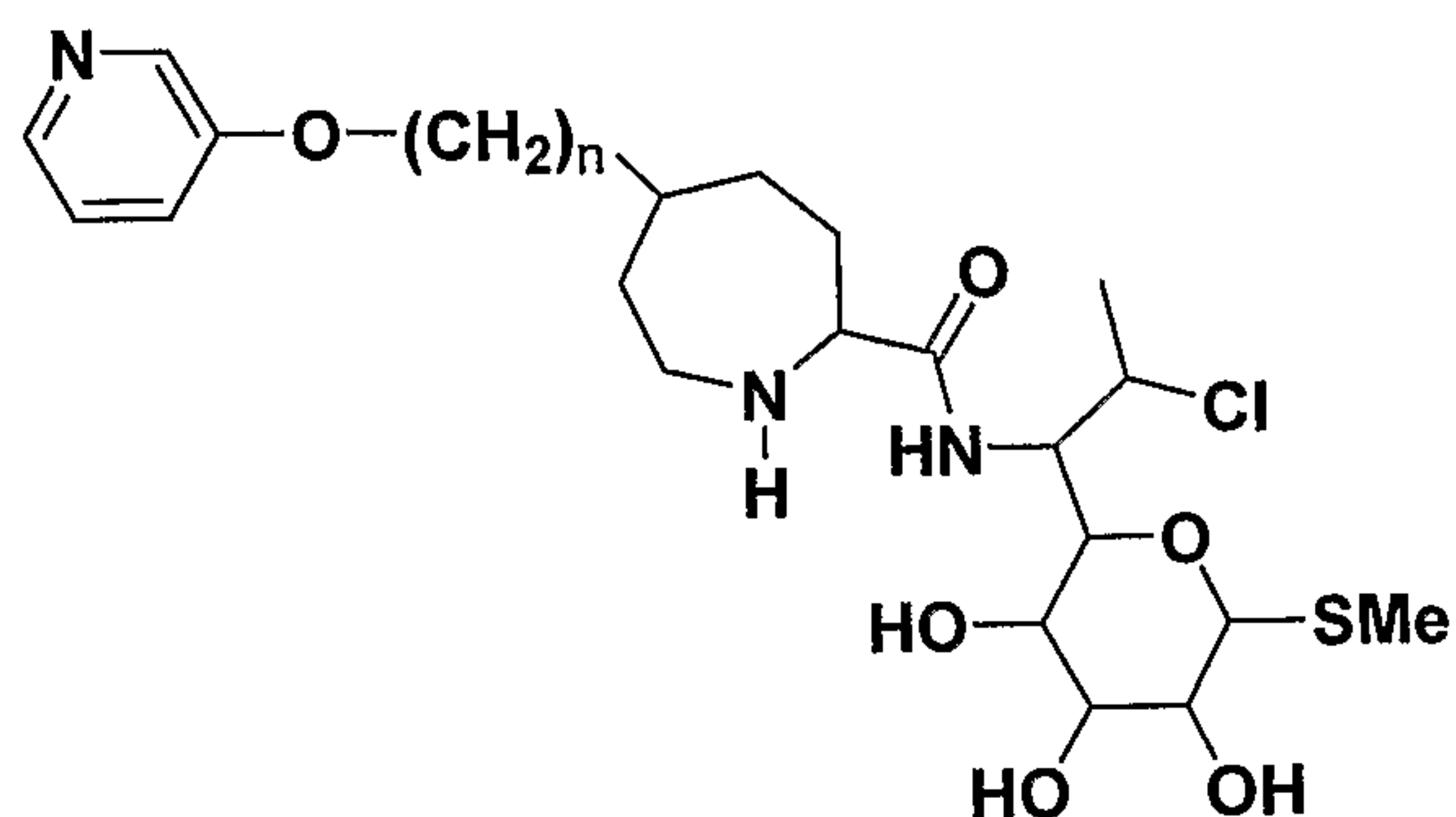


137. The compound of claim 125, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



371

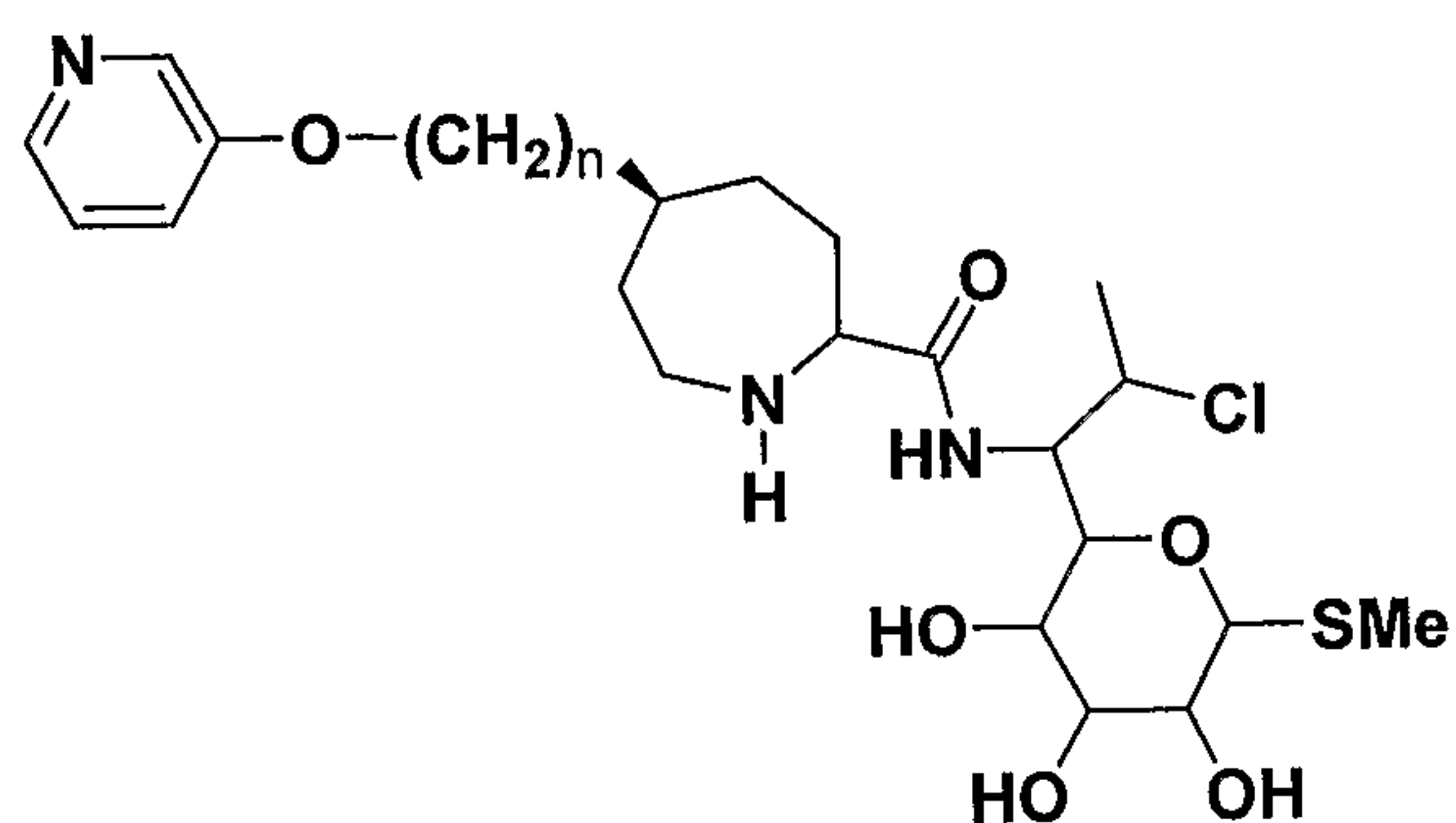
138. A compound of the formula:



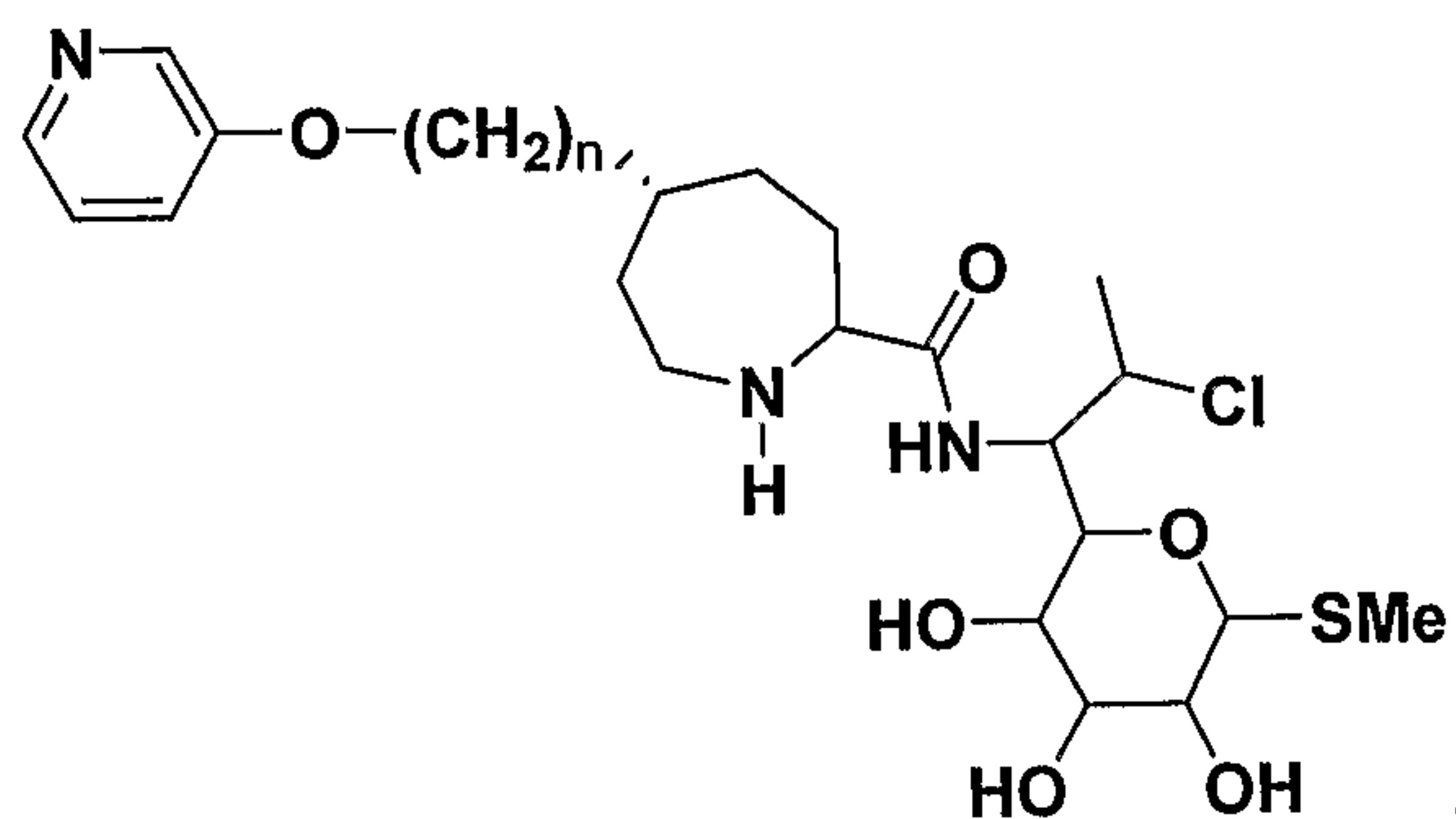
wherein n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

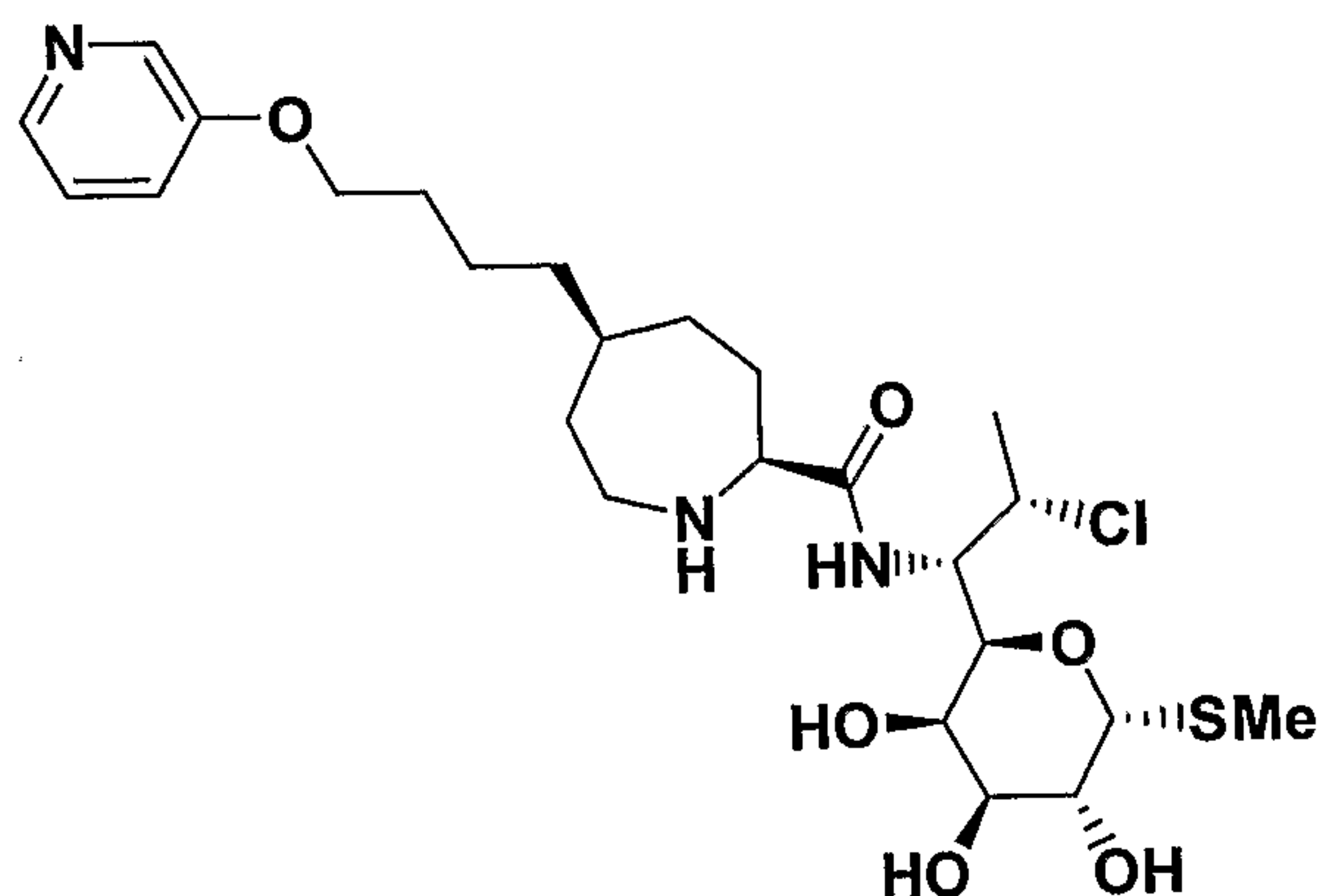
139. The compound of claim 138 having the following formula



140. The compound of claim 138 having the following formula

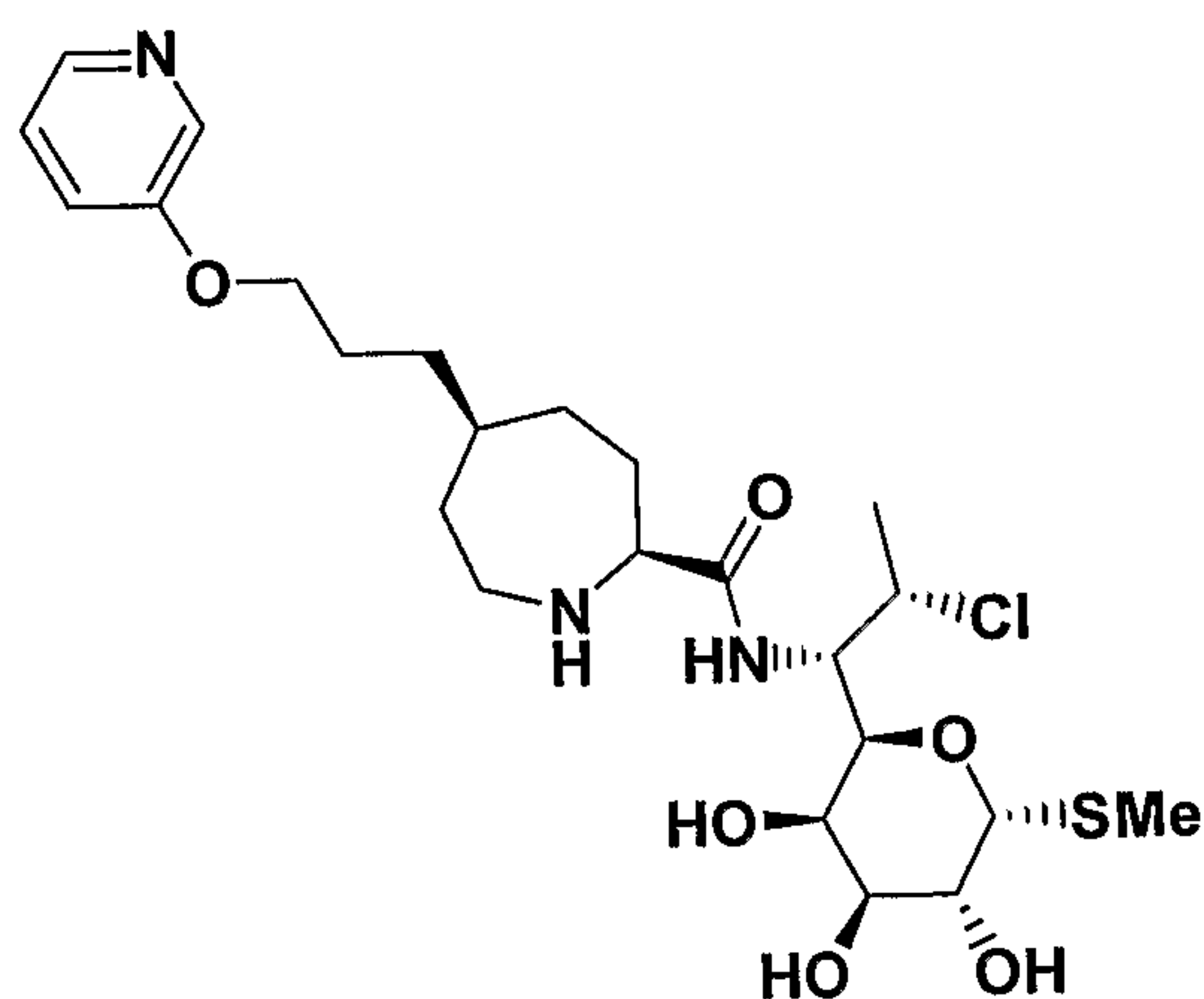


142. The compound of claim 138 having the following structure

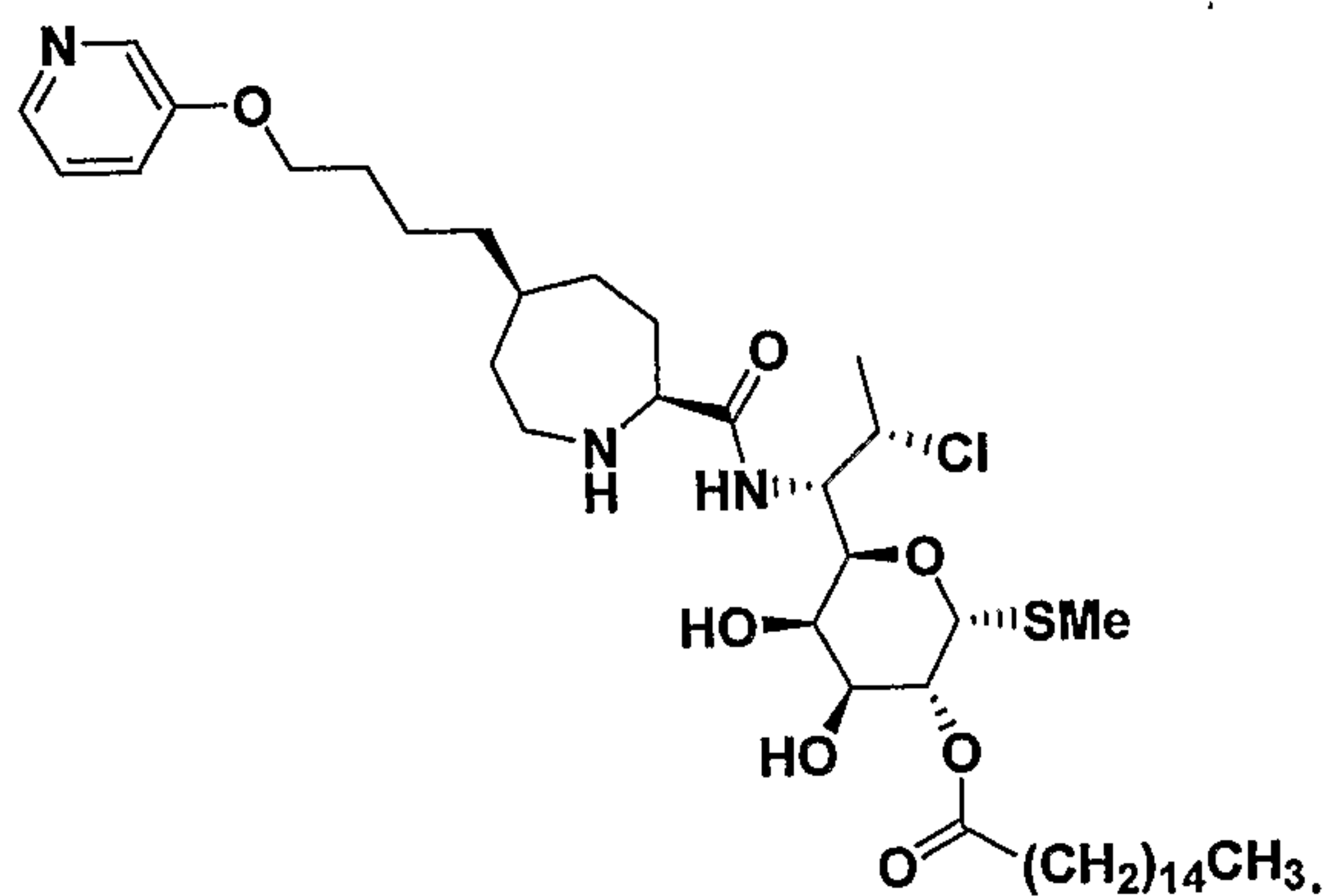


143. The compound of claim 138, wherein n is 3.

144. The compound of claim 138 having the following structure

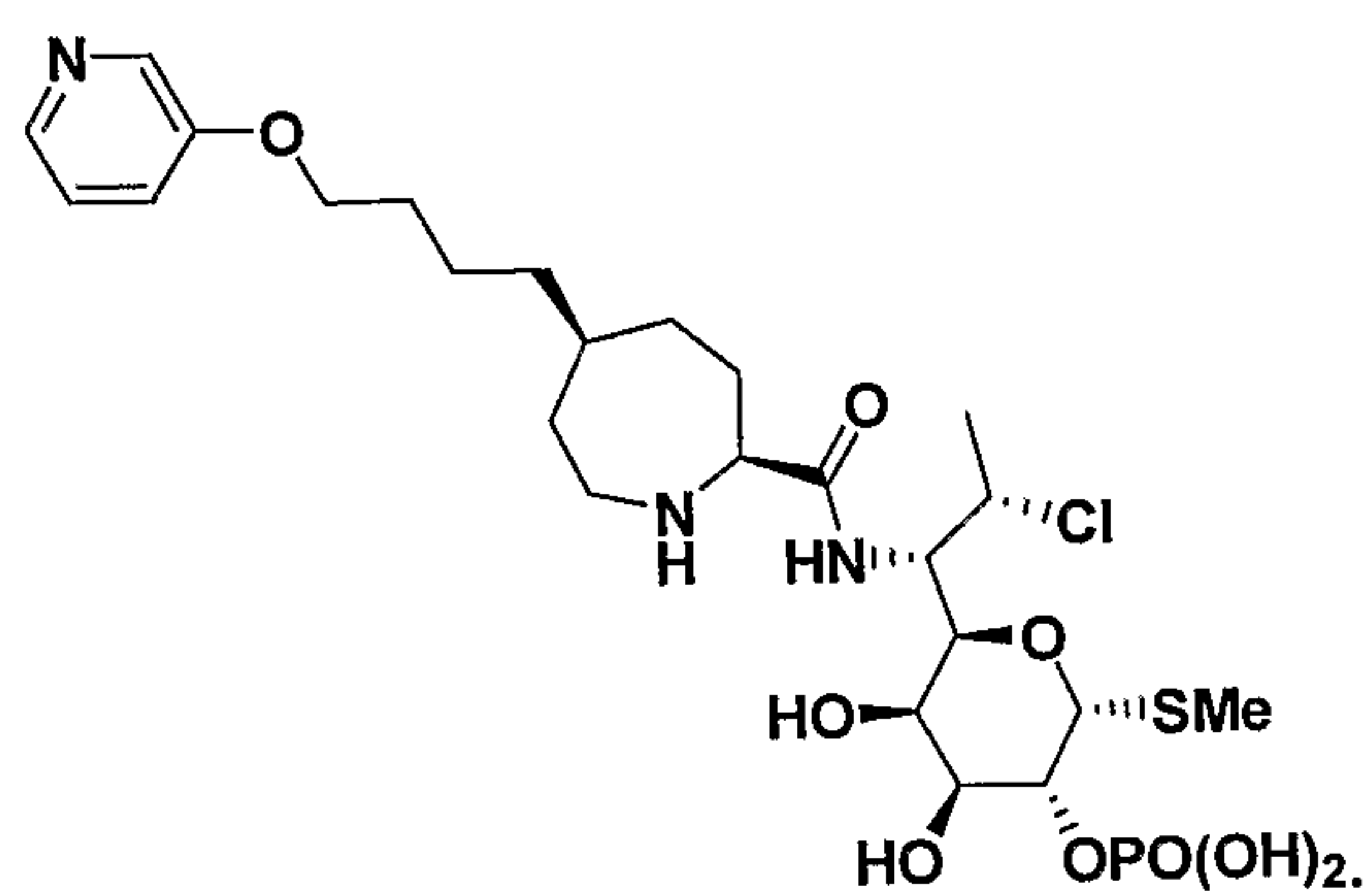


145. The compound of claim 138, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

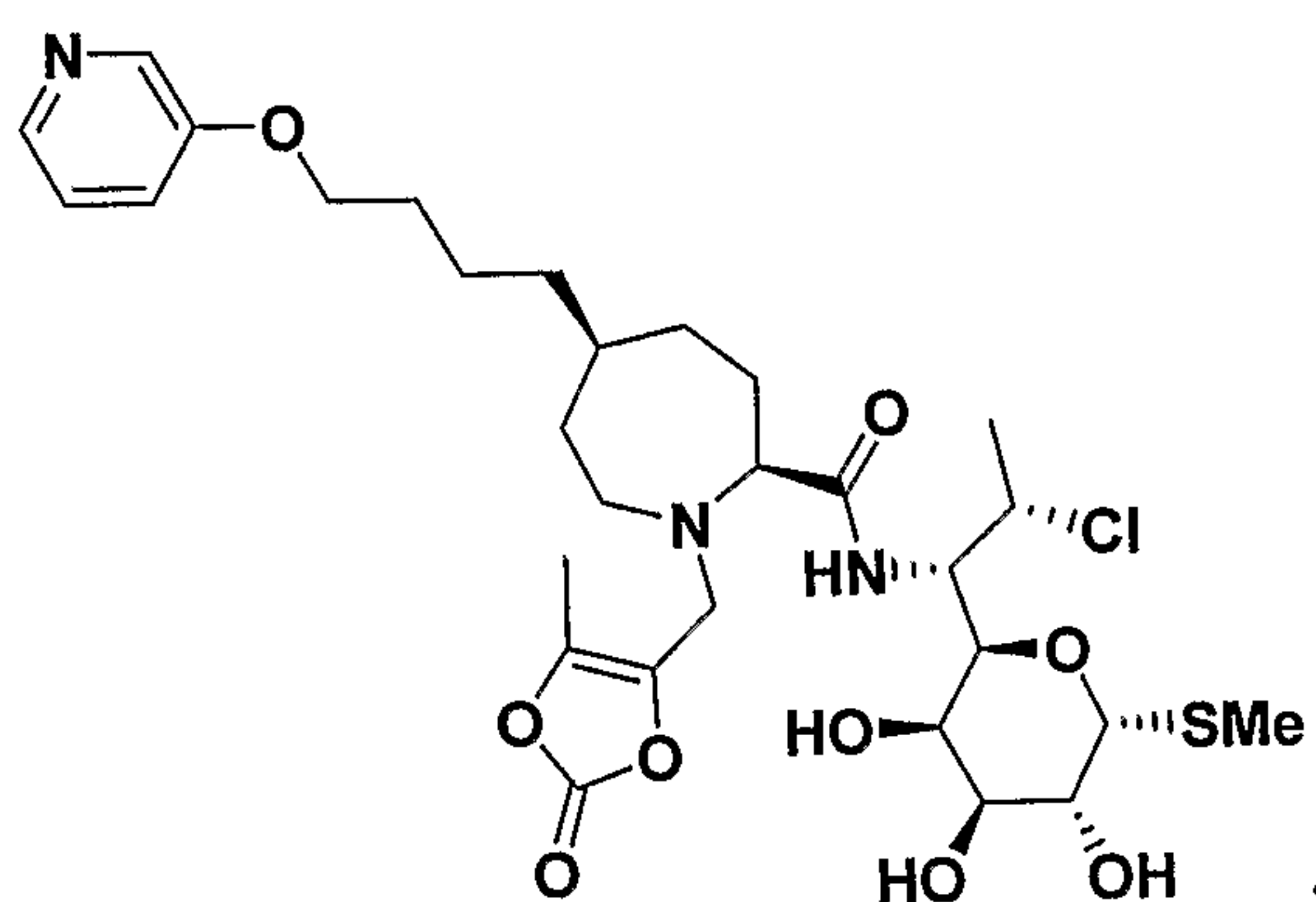


146. The compound of claim 138, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

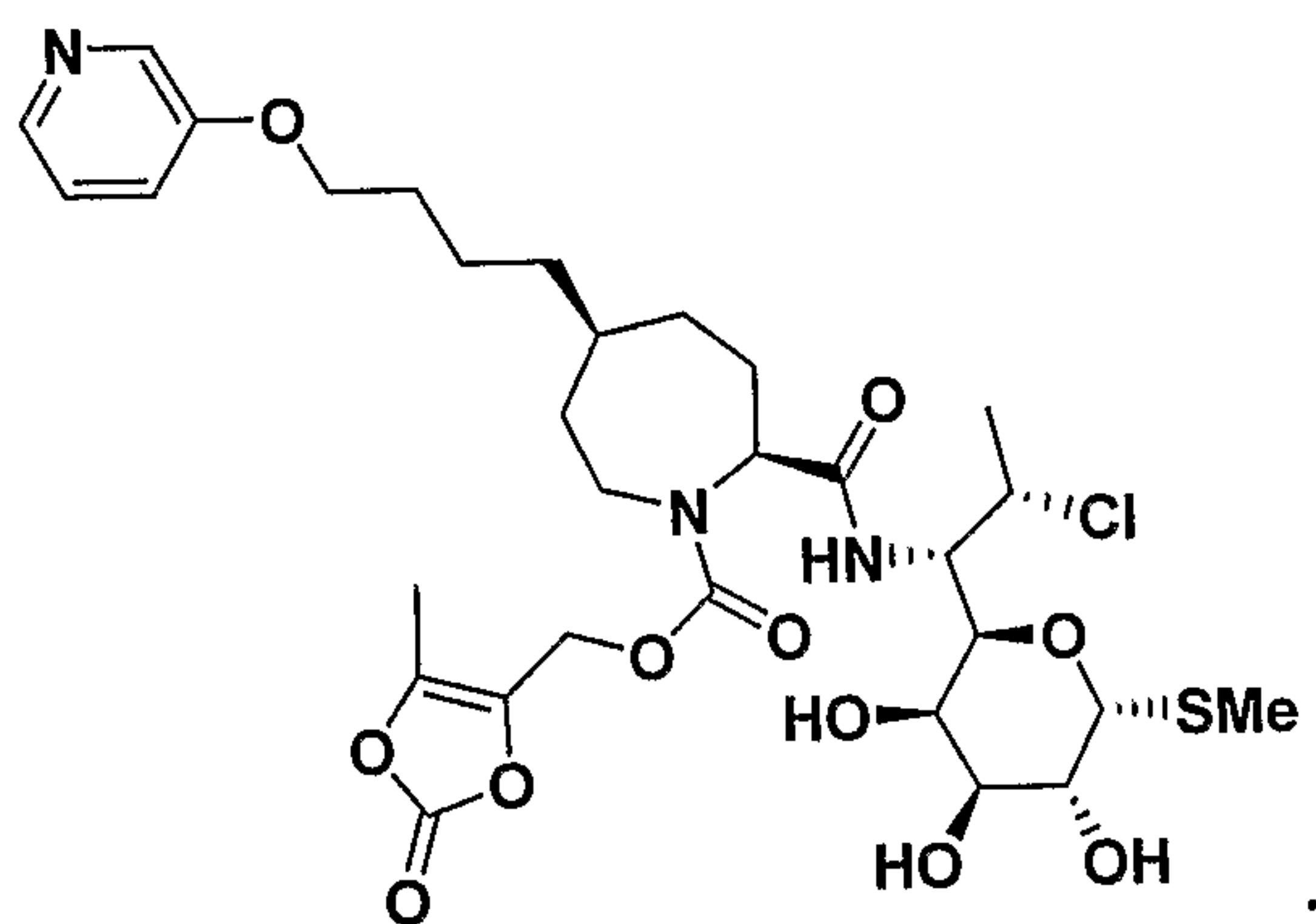
373



147. The compound of claim 138, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

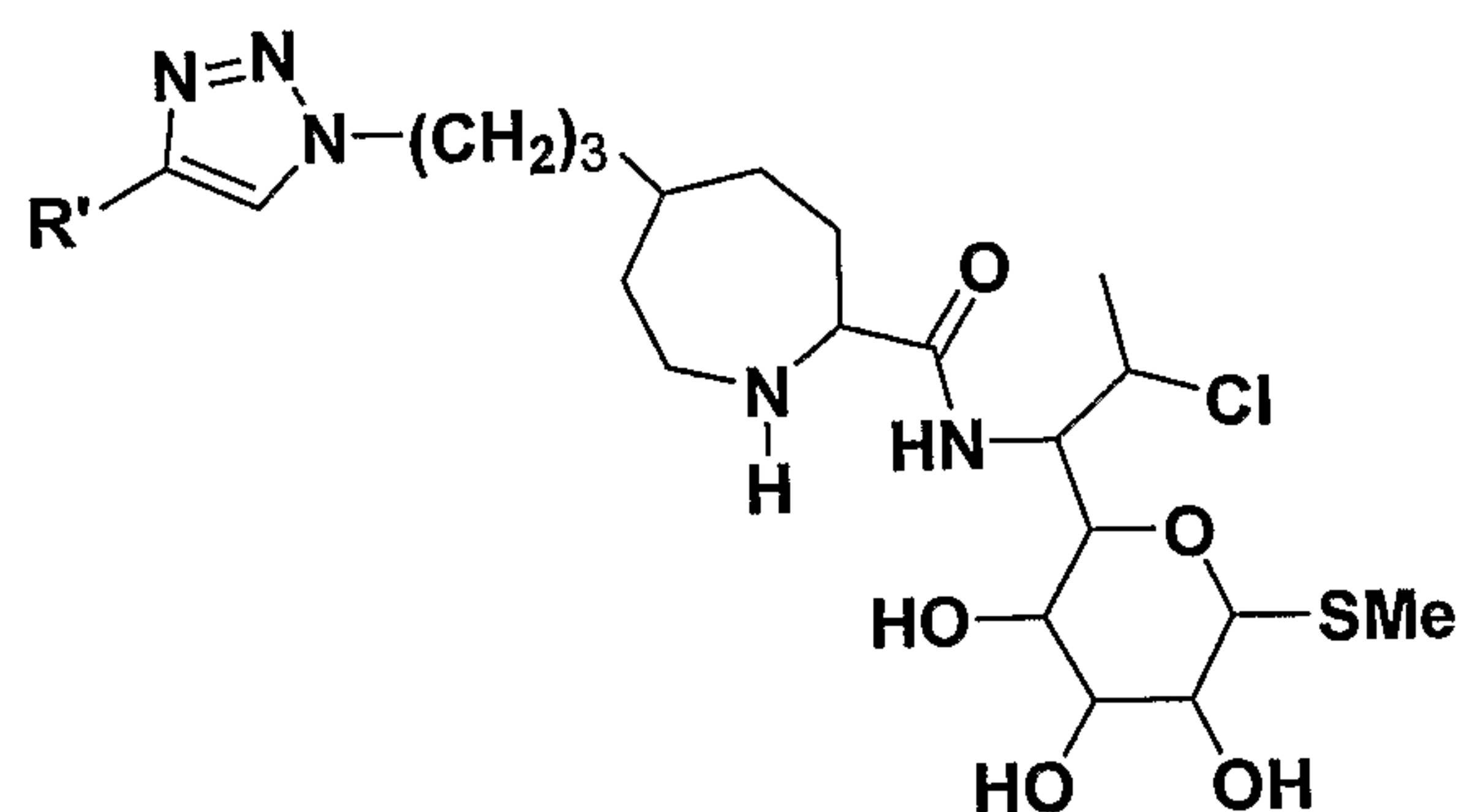


148. The compound of claim 138, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



374

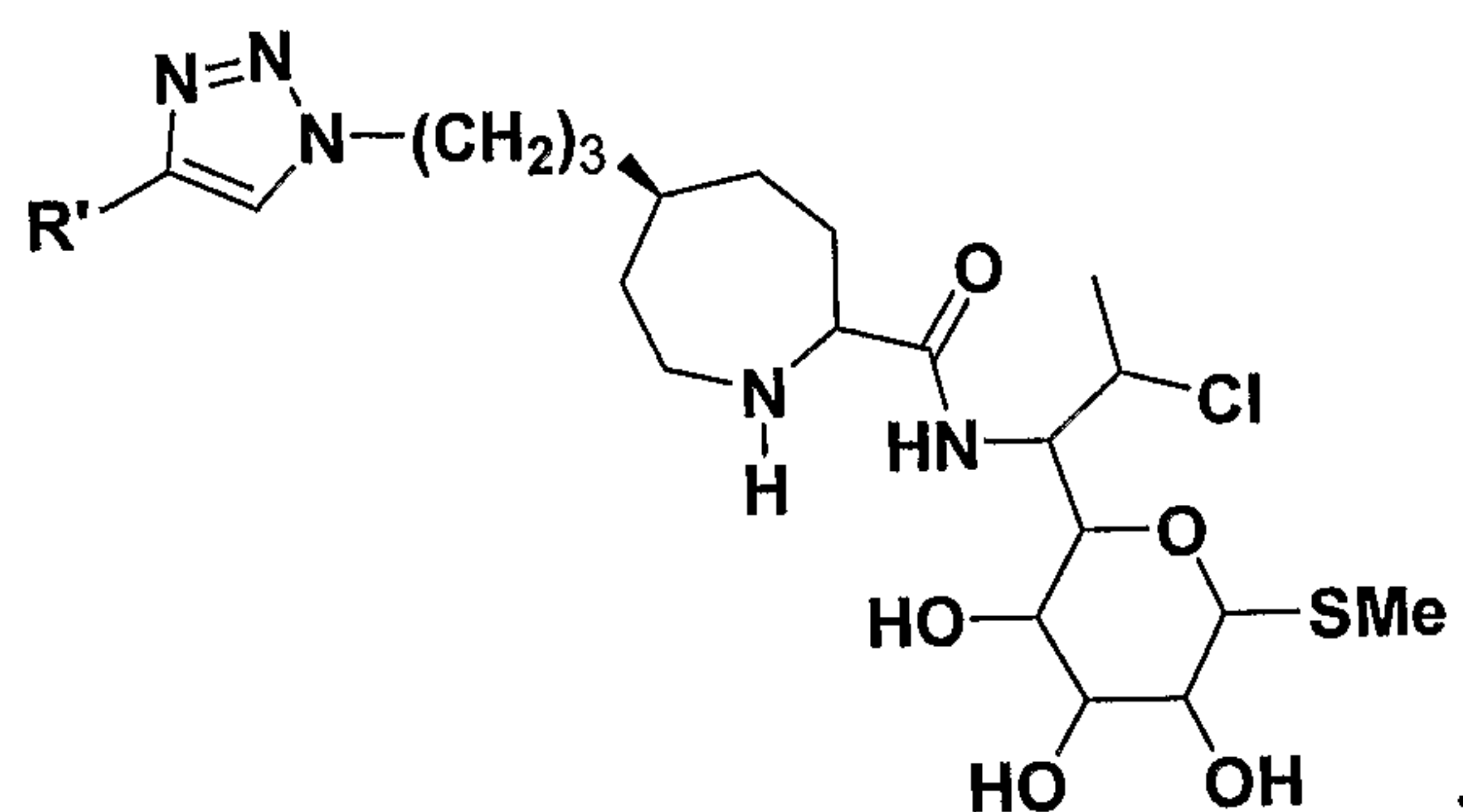
149. A compound of the formula:



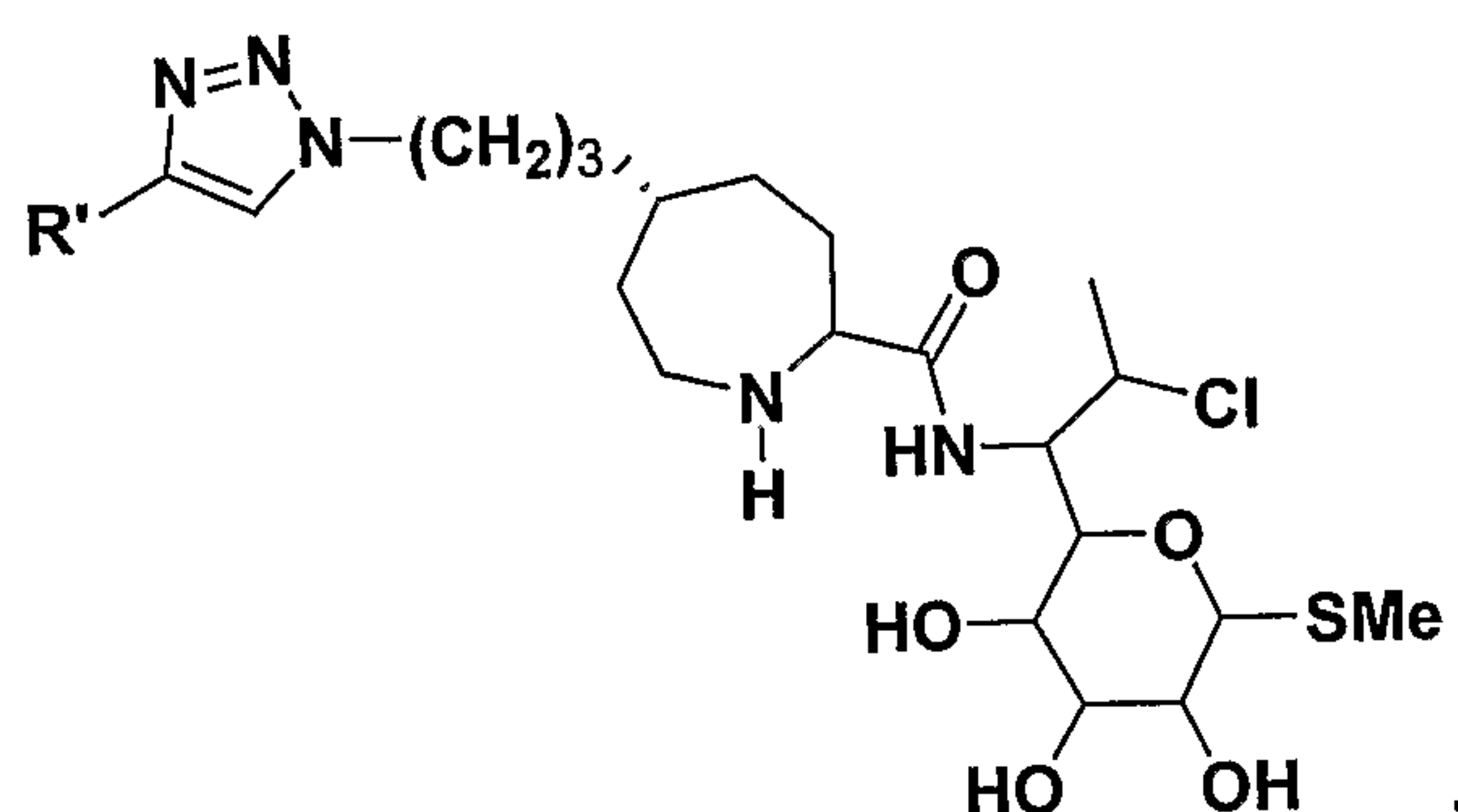
wherein R' is selected from the group consisting of H, CH₂OCH₃, CH(CH₃)₂, and (CH₂)₂CH₃; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

150. The compound of claim 149 having the following formula

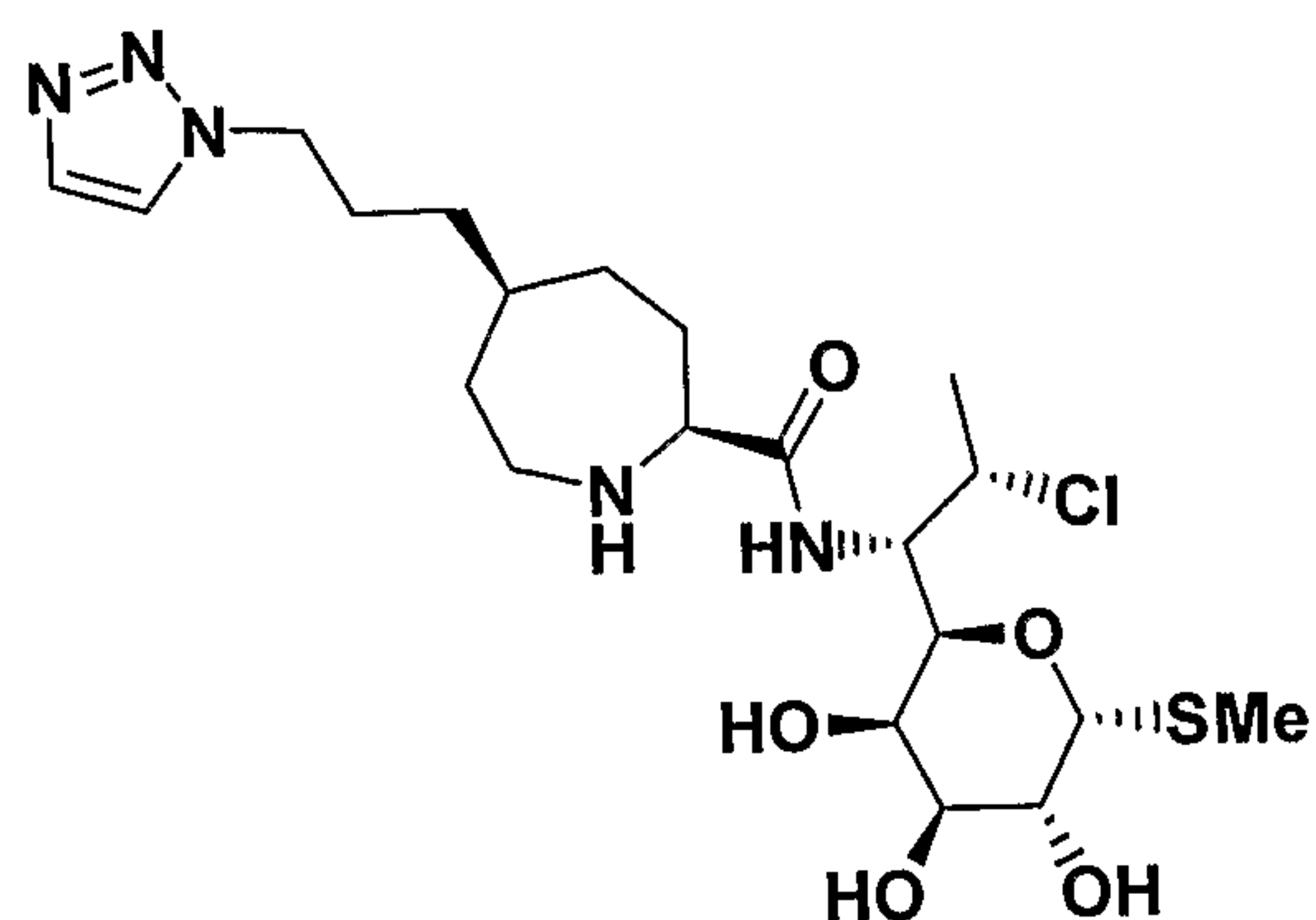


151. The compound of claim 149 having the following formula



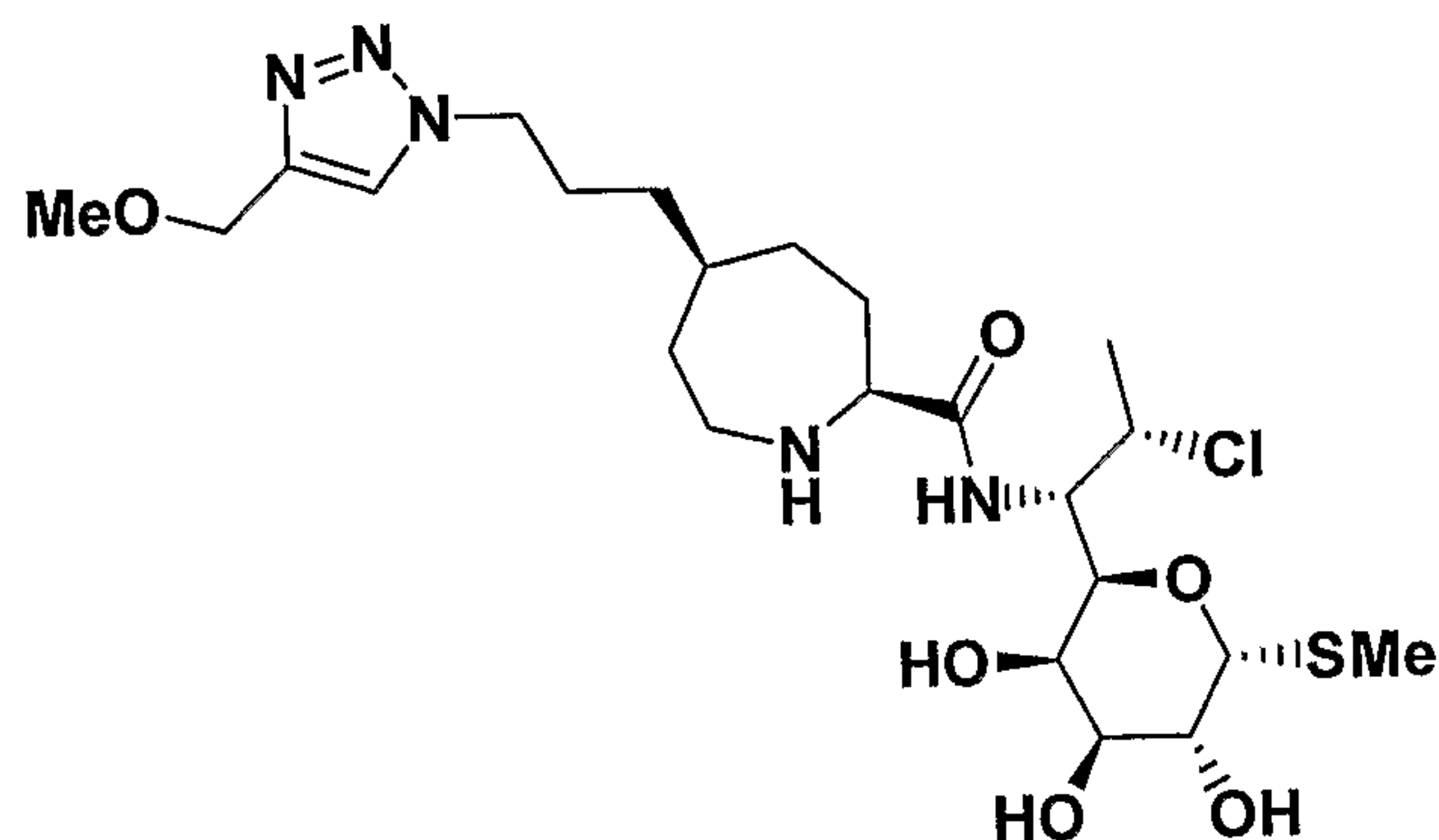
152. The compound of claim 149, wherein R' is H.

153. The compound of claim 149 having the following structure



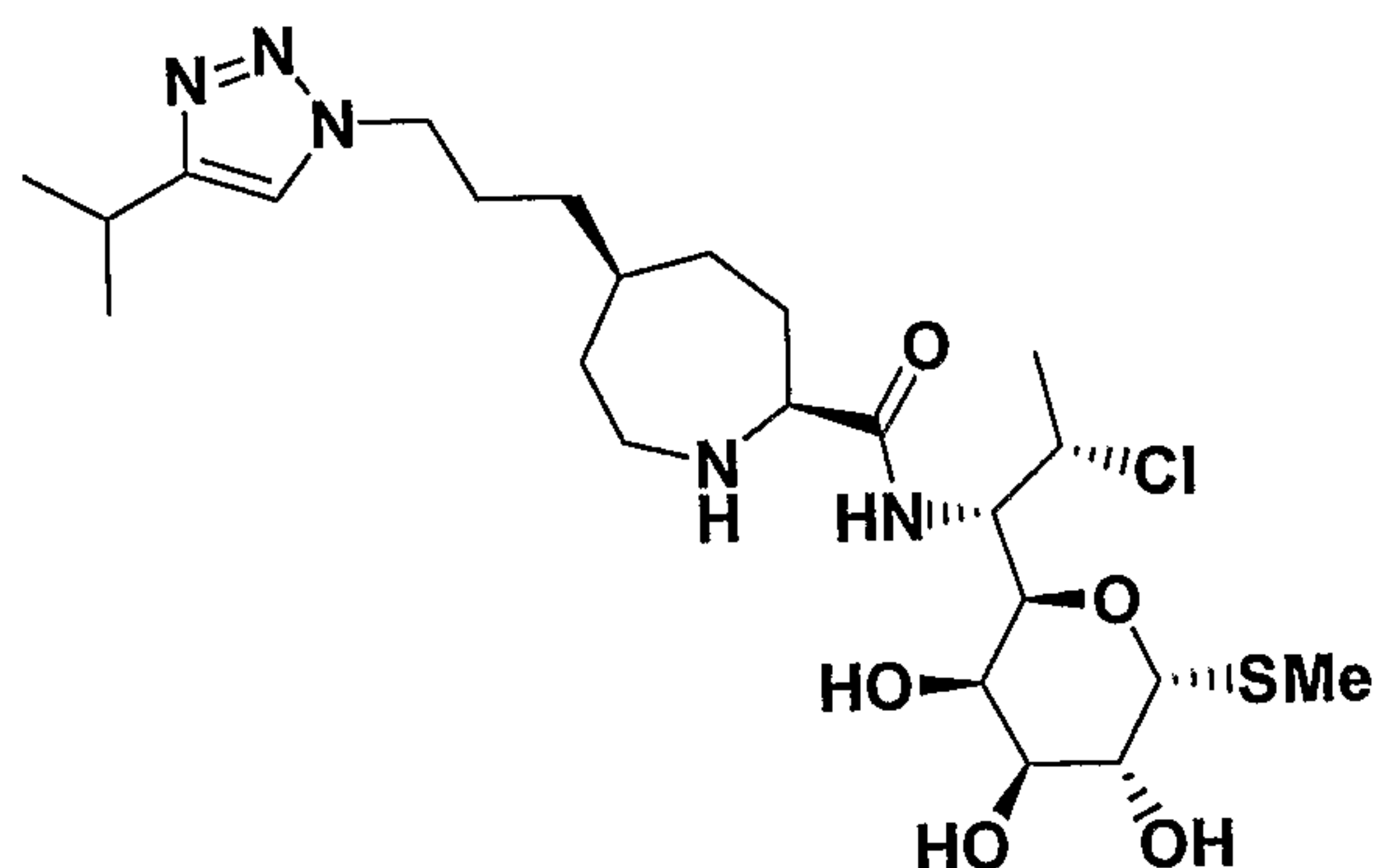
154. The compound of claim 149, wherein R' is CH_2OCH_3 .

155. The compound of claim 149 having the following structure



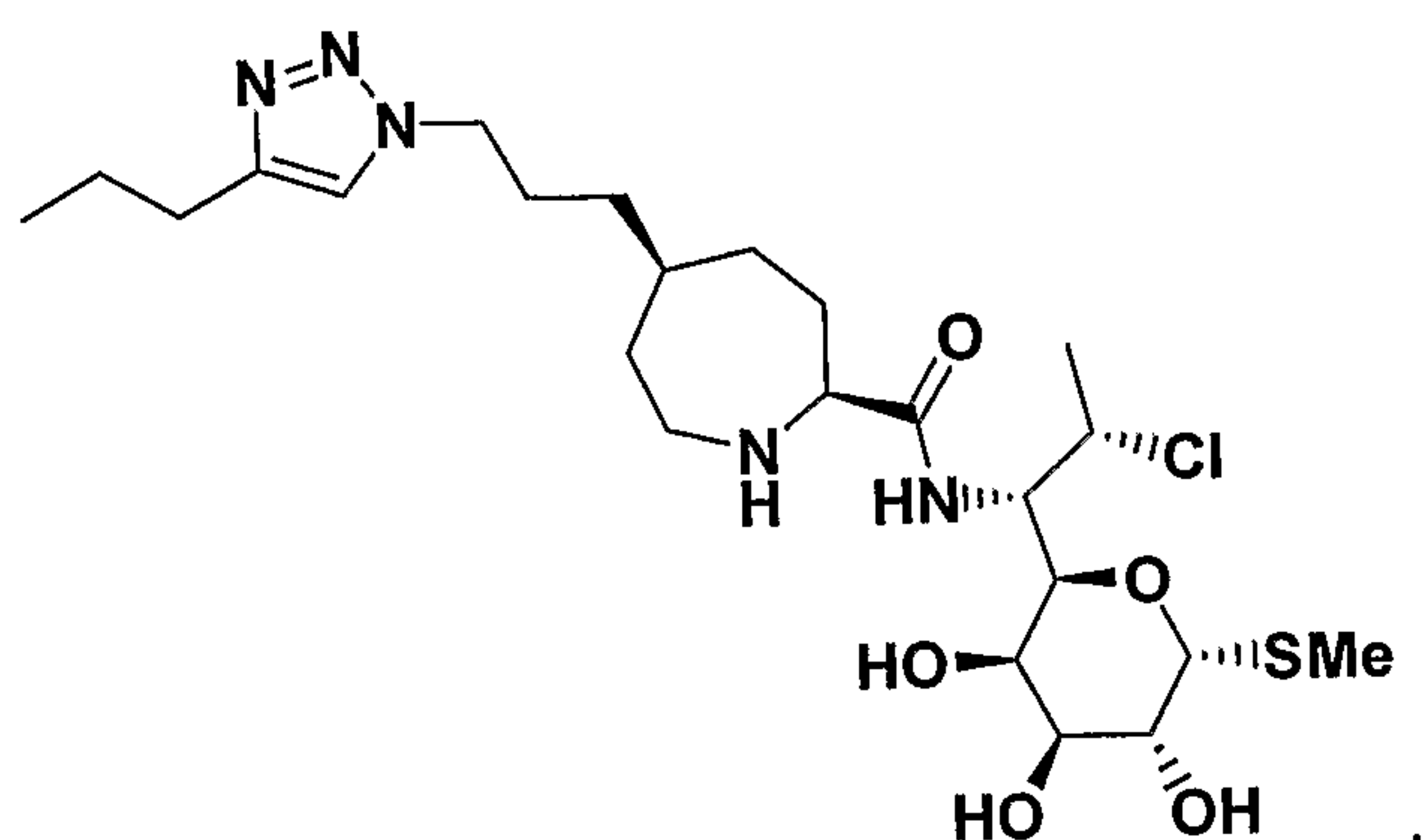
156. The compound of claim 149, wherein R' is $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$.

157. The compound of claim 149 having the following structure

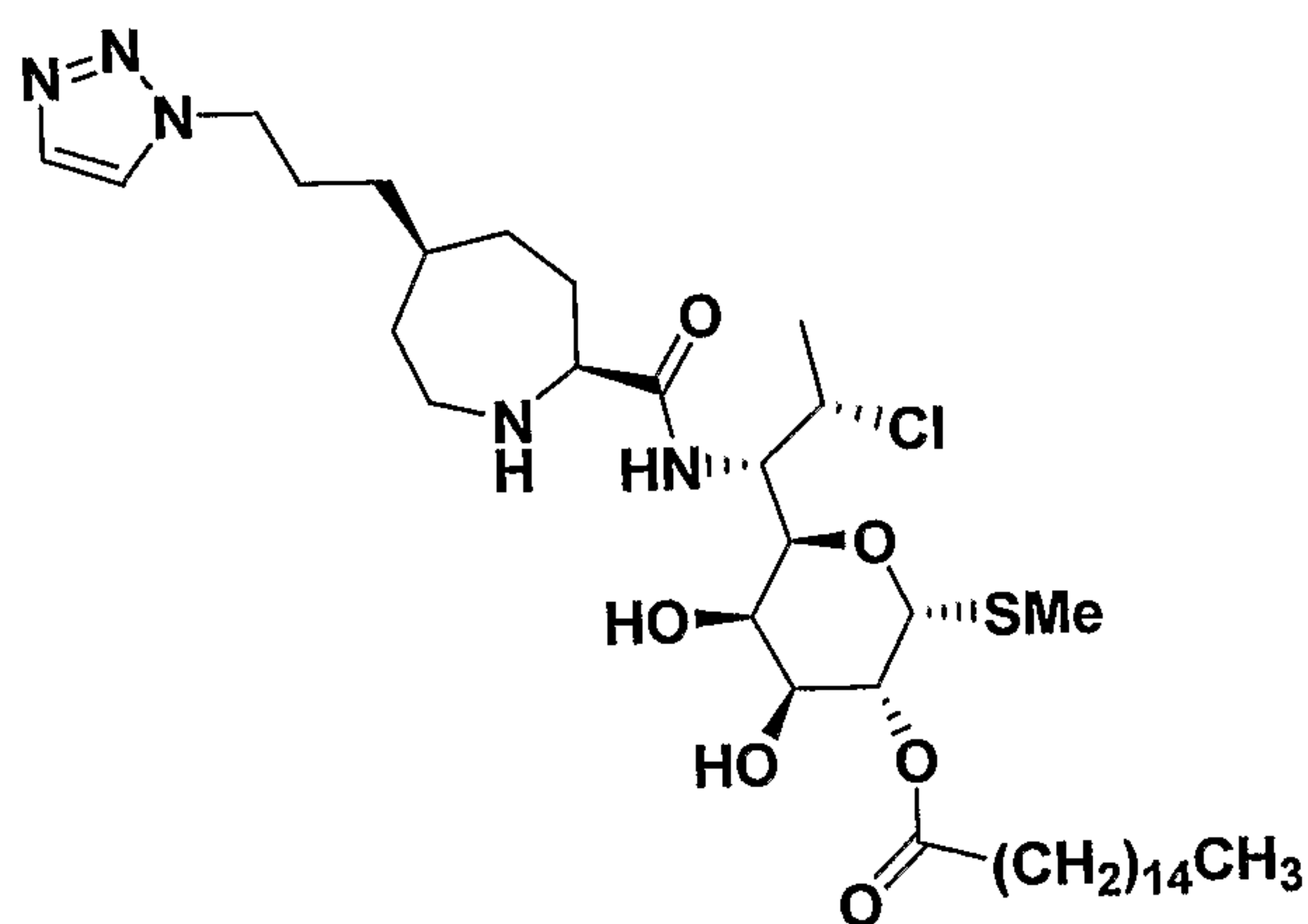


158. The compound of claim 149, wherein R' is $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}_3$.

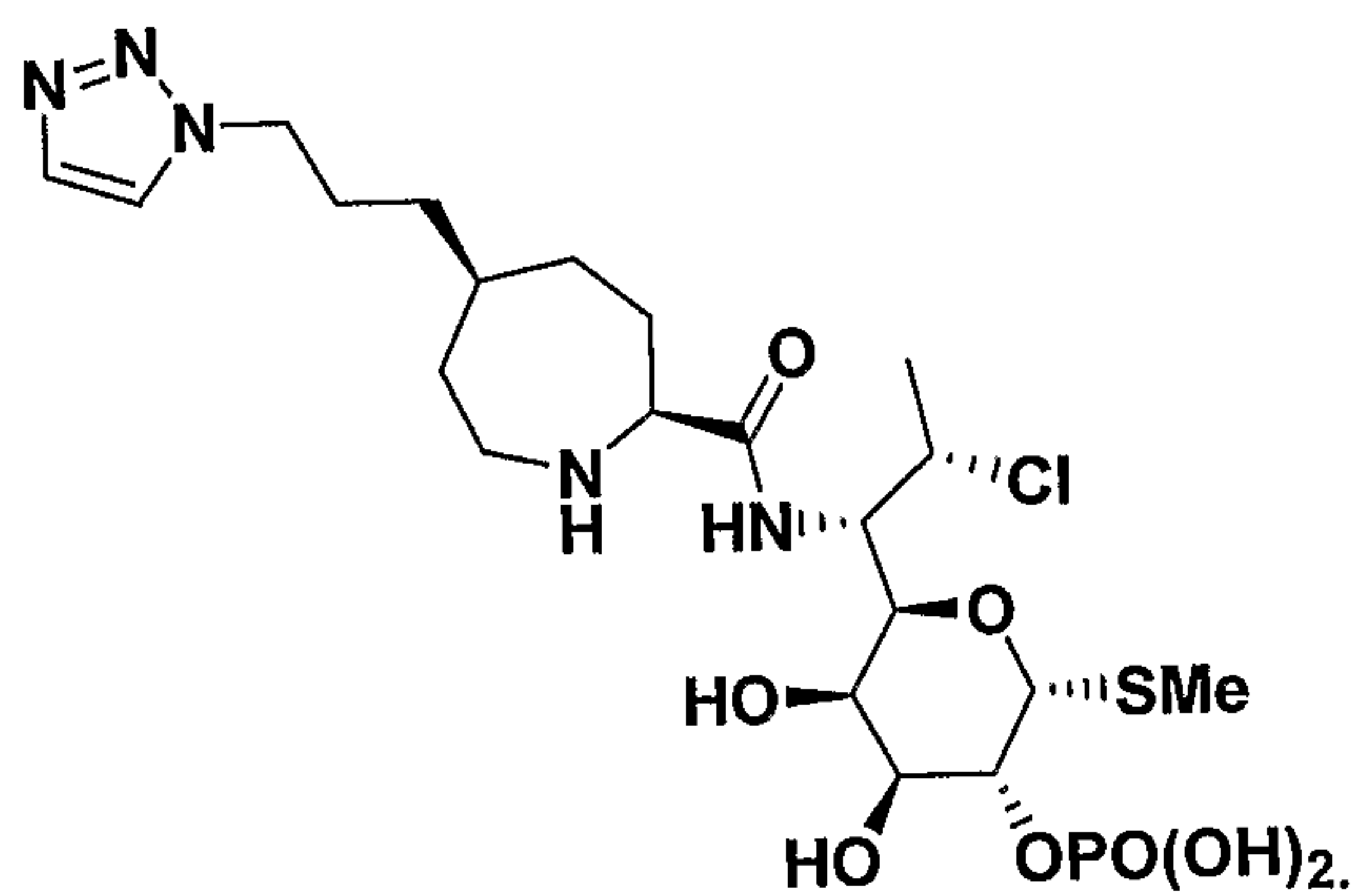
159. The compound of claim 149 having the following structure



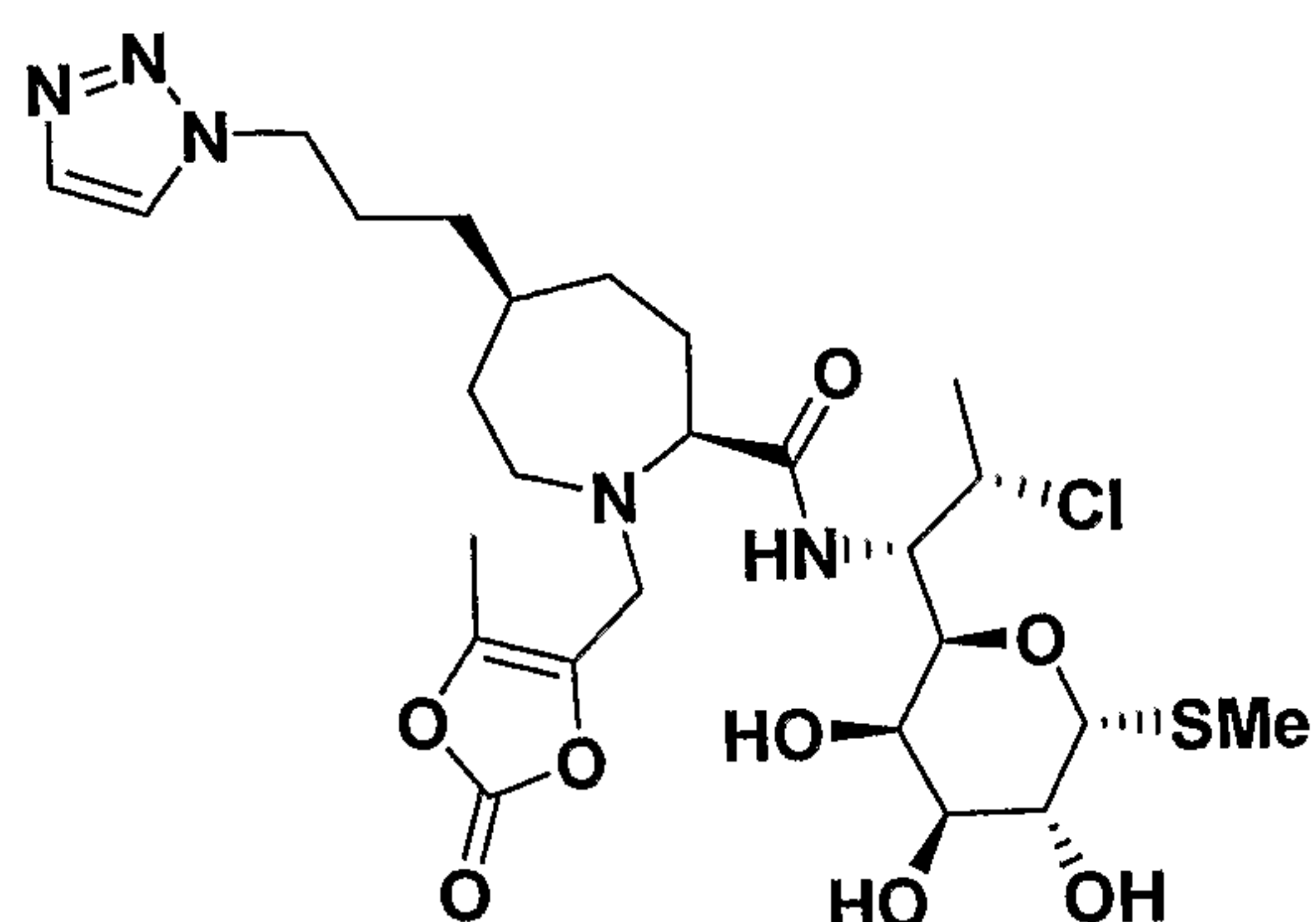
160. The compound of claim 149, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



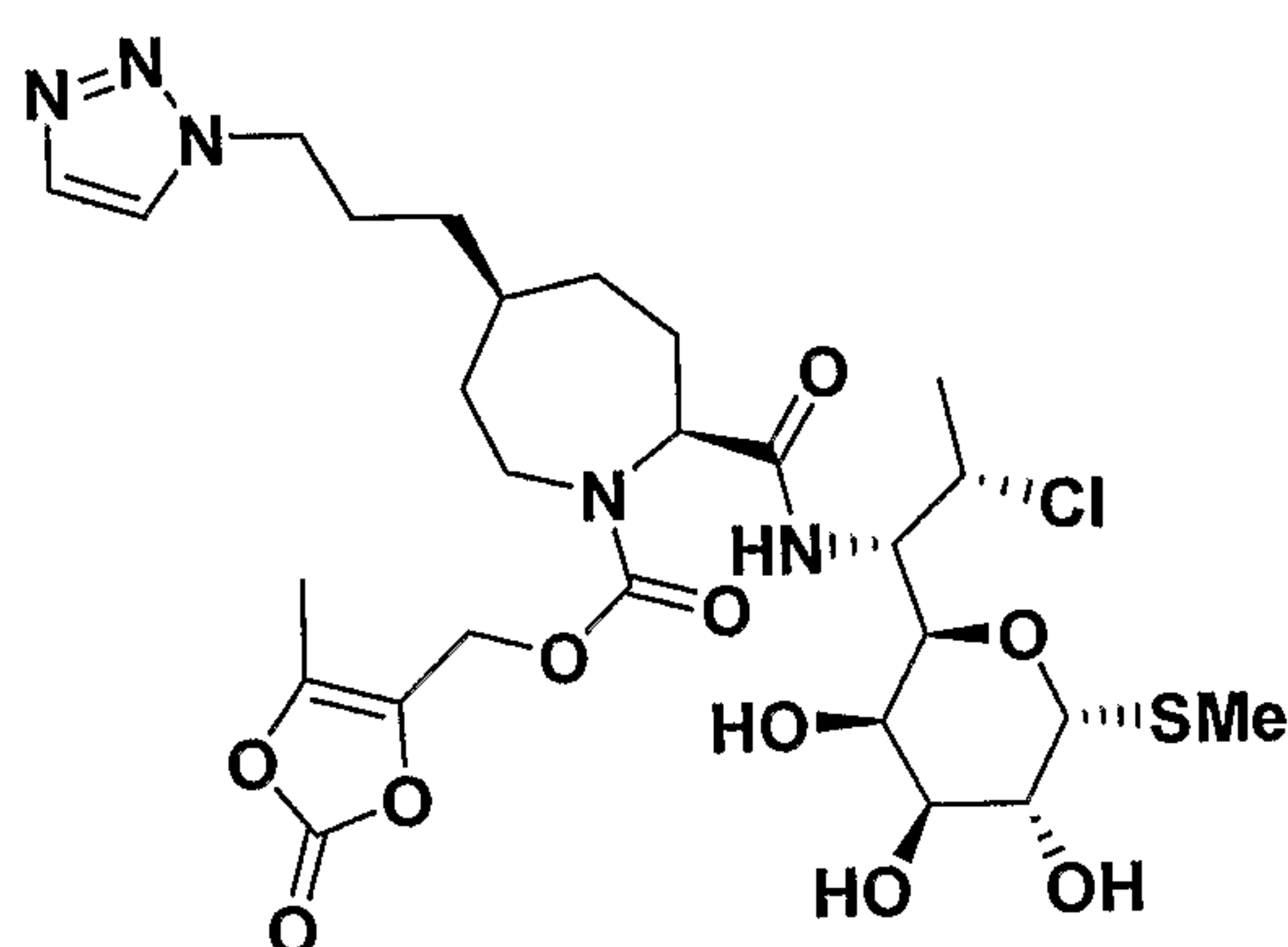
161. The compound of claim 149, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



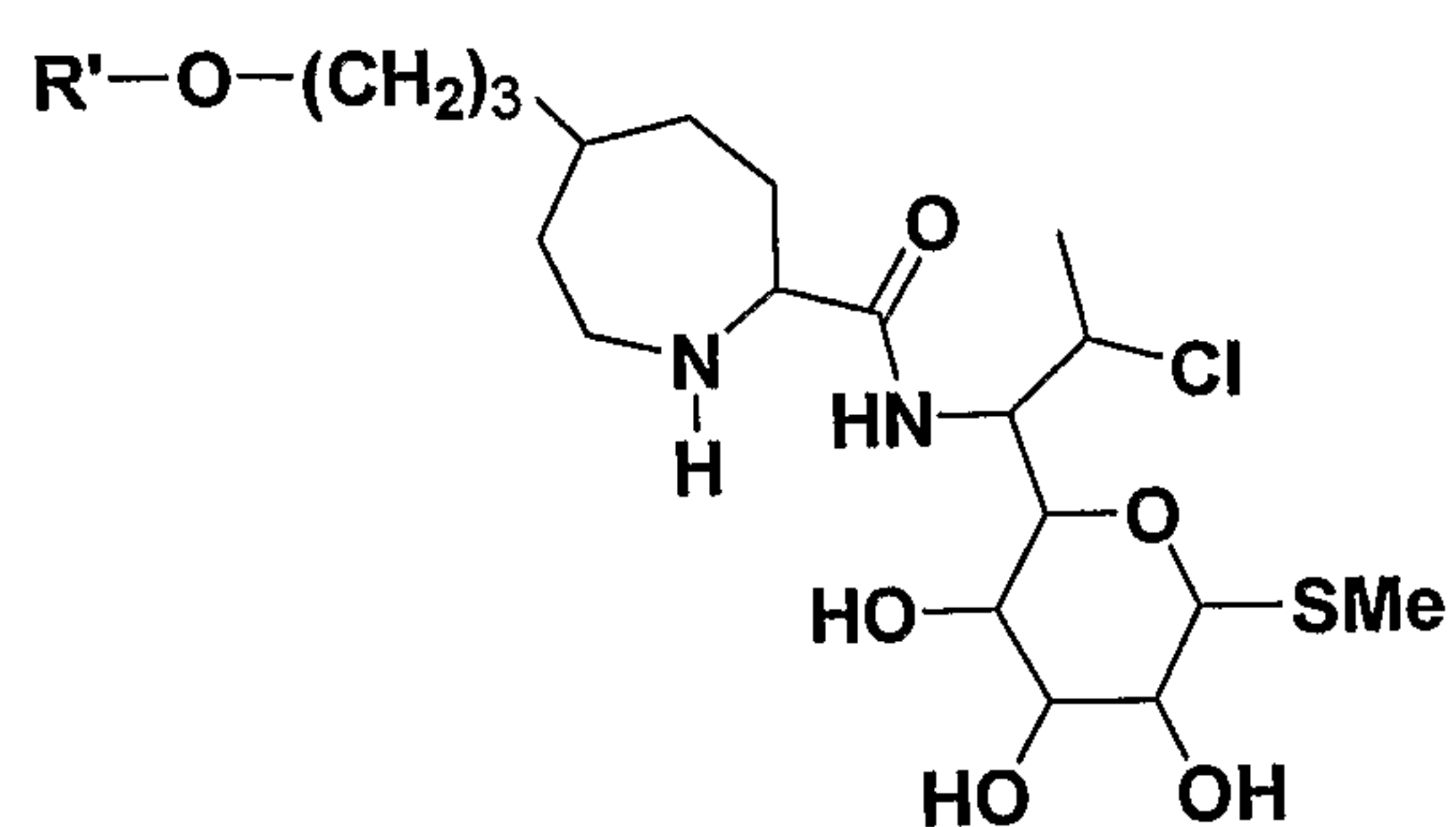
162. The compound of claim 149, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



163. The compound of claim 149, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



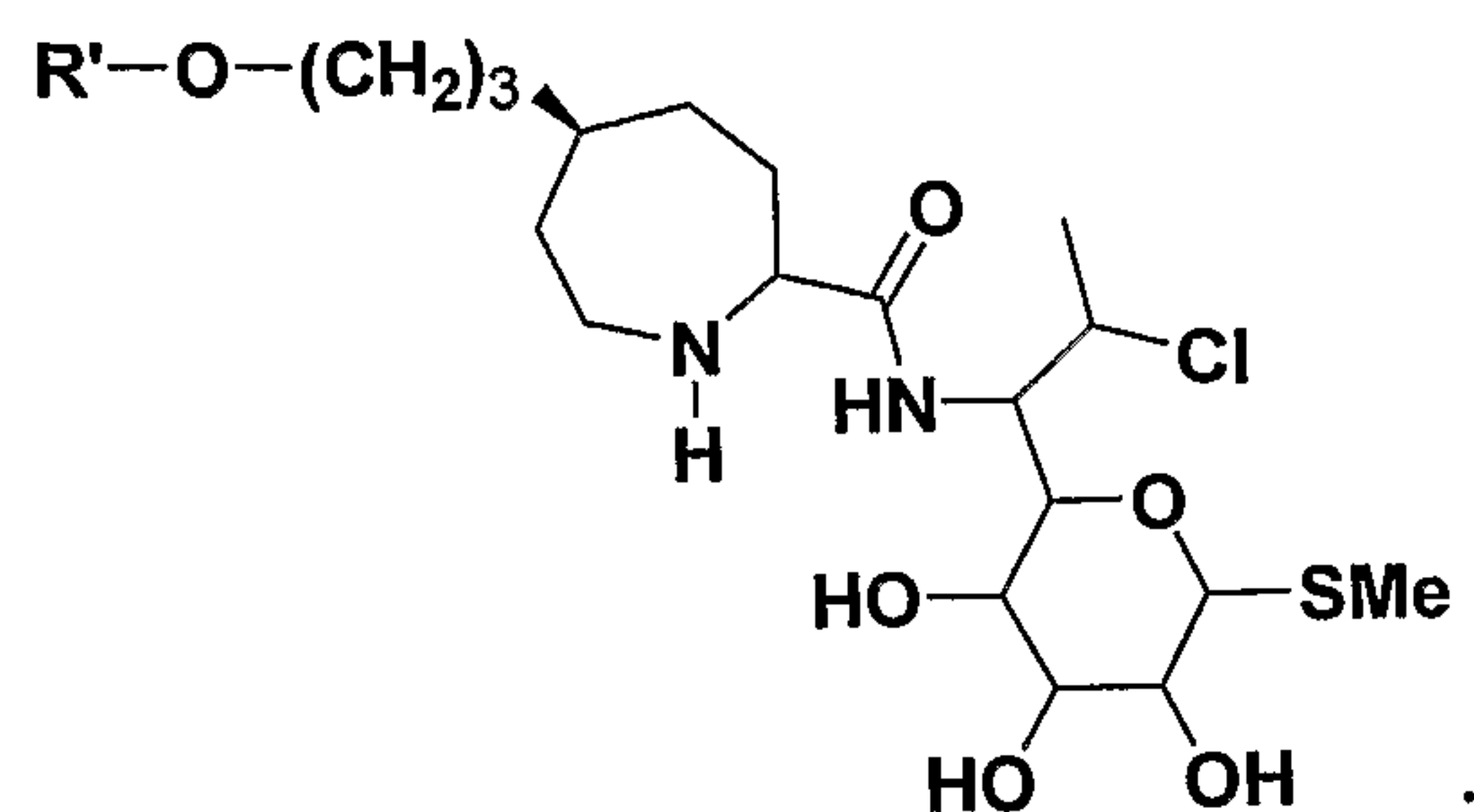
164. A compound of the formula:



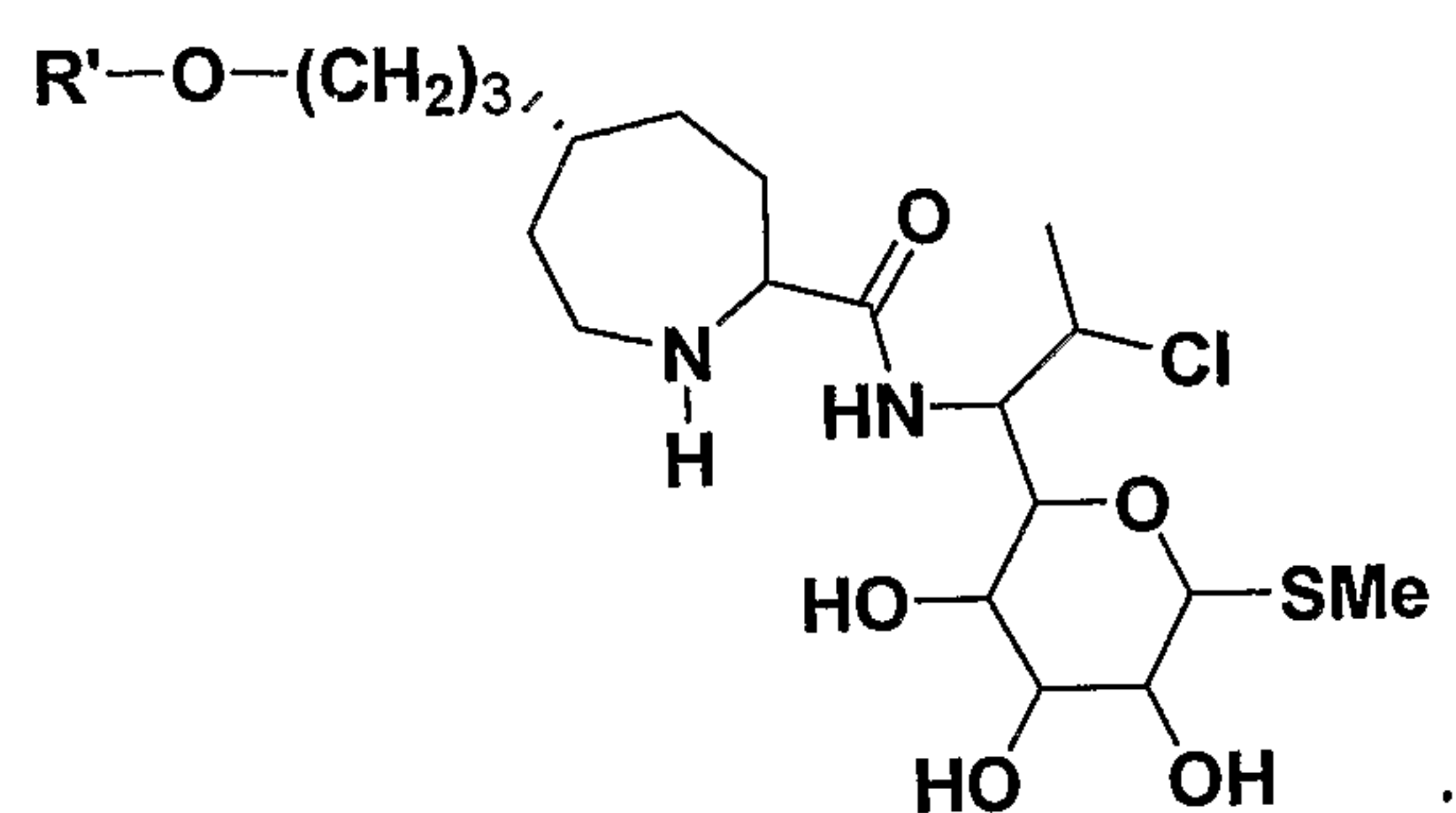
wherein R' is selected from the group consisting of H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, (CH₂)₂F, and pyridin-3-yl; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

165. The compound of claim 164 having the following structure

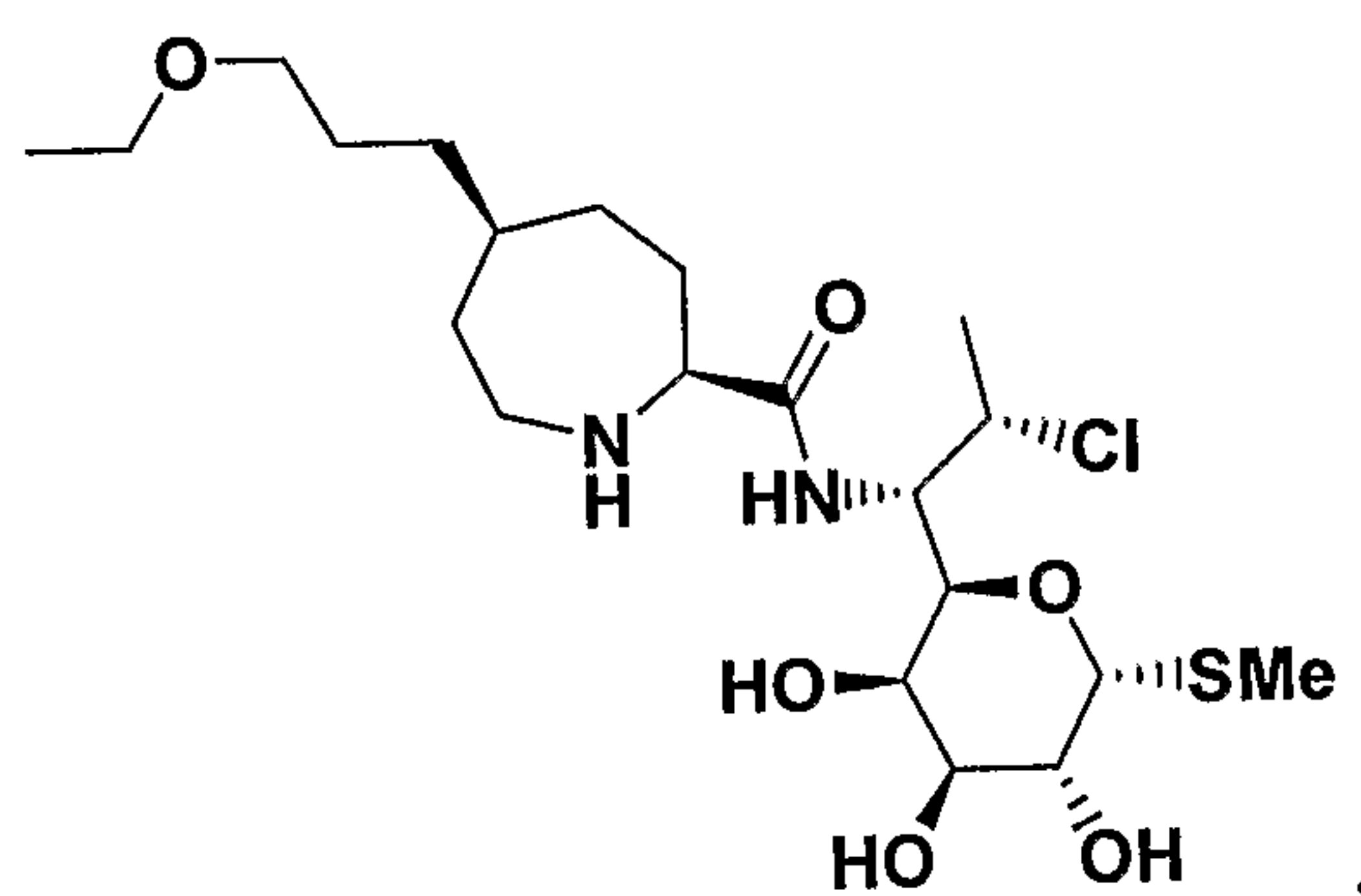


166. The compound of claim 164 having the following structure



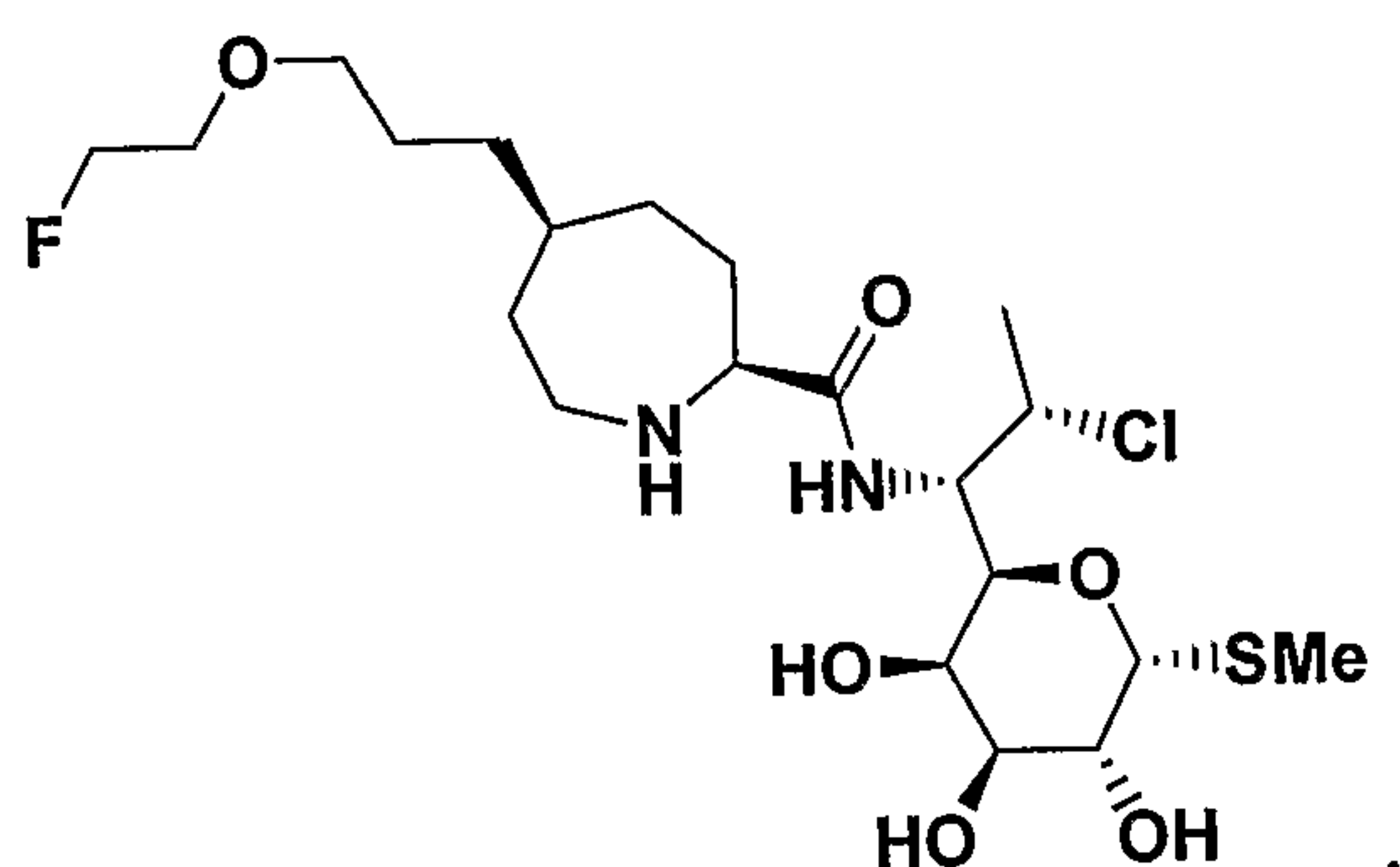
167. The compound of claim 164, wherein R' is CH₂CH₃.

168. The compound of claim 164 having the following structure

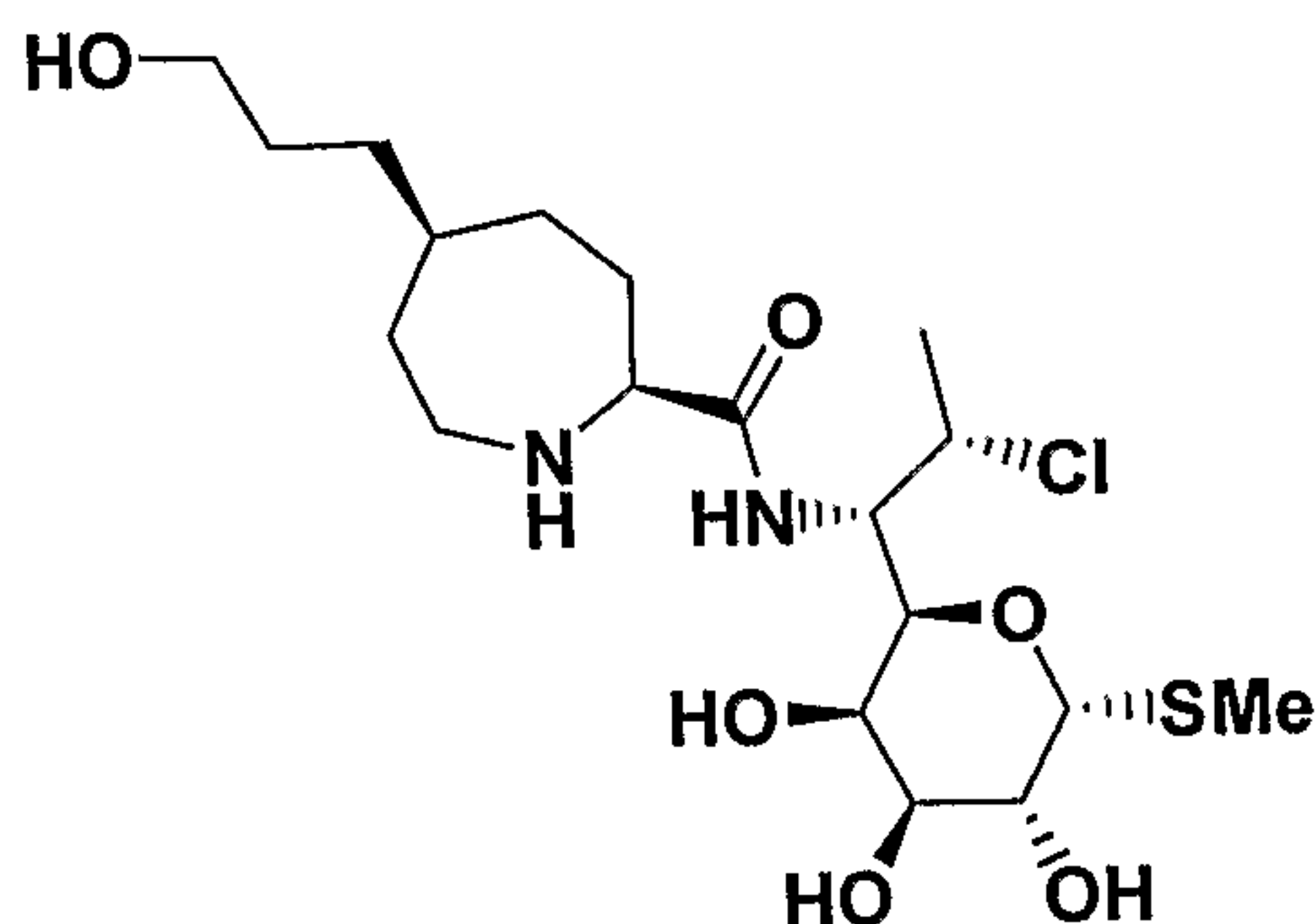


169. The compound of claim 164, wherein R' is (CH₂)₂F.

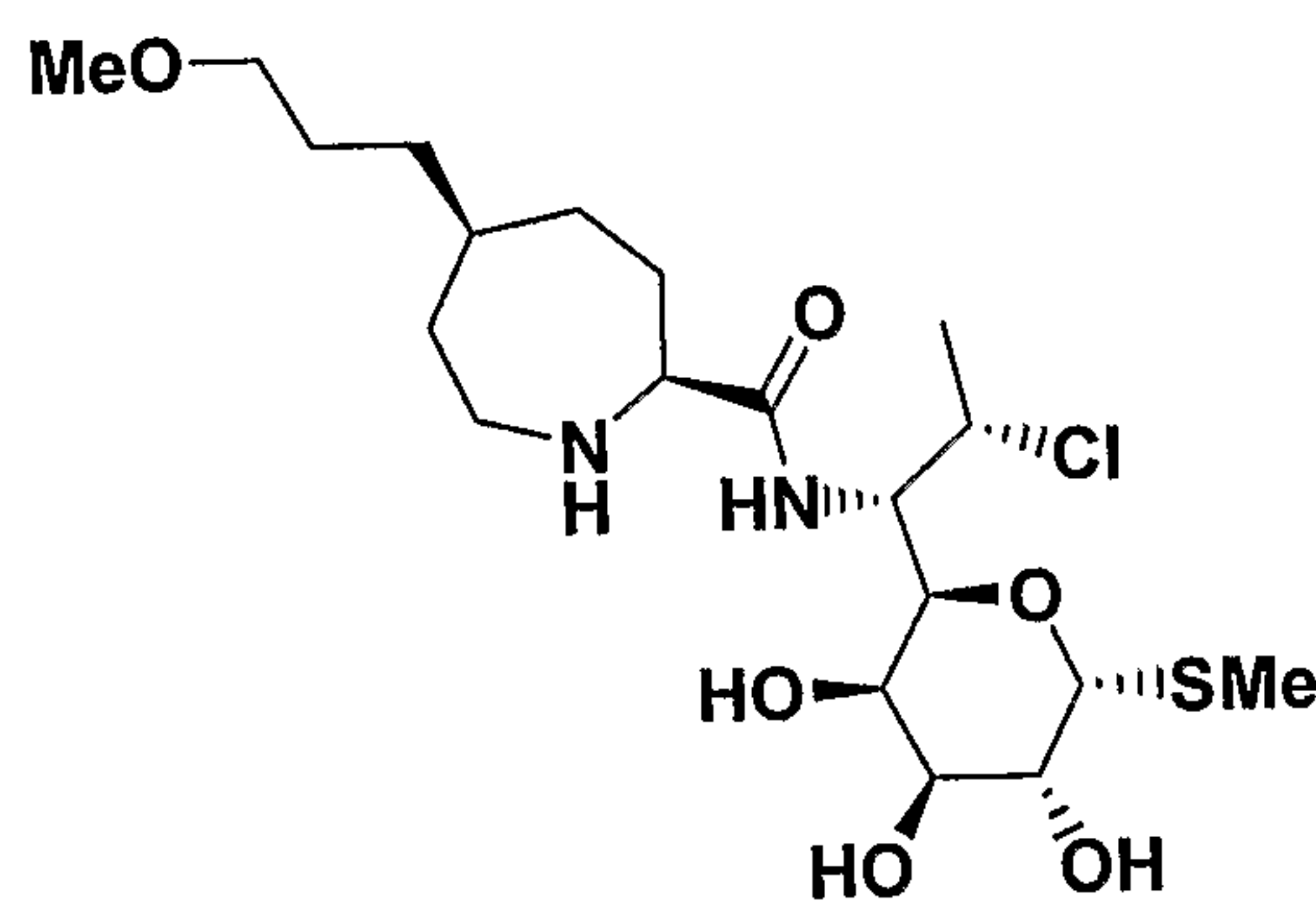
170. The compound of claim 164 having the following structure



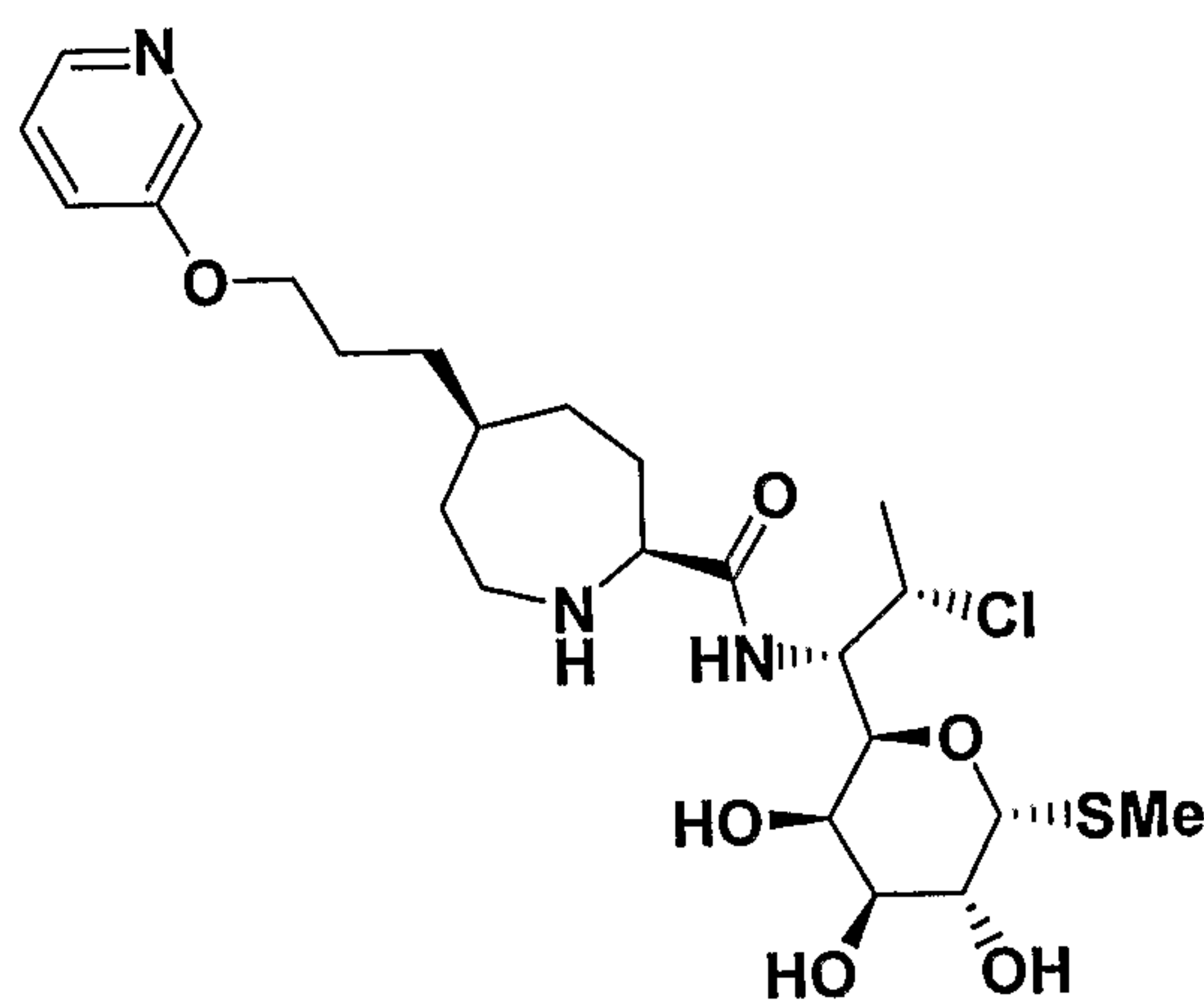
171. The compound of claim 164, wherein R' is H.
172. The compound of claim 164 having the following structure



173. The compound of claim 164, wherein R' is CH₃.
174. The compound of claim 164 having the following structure

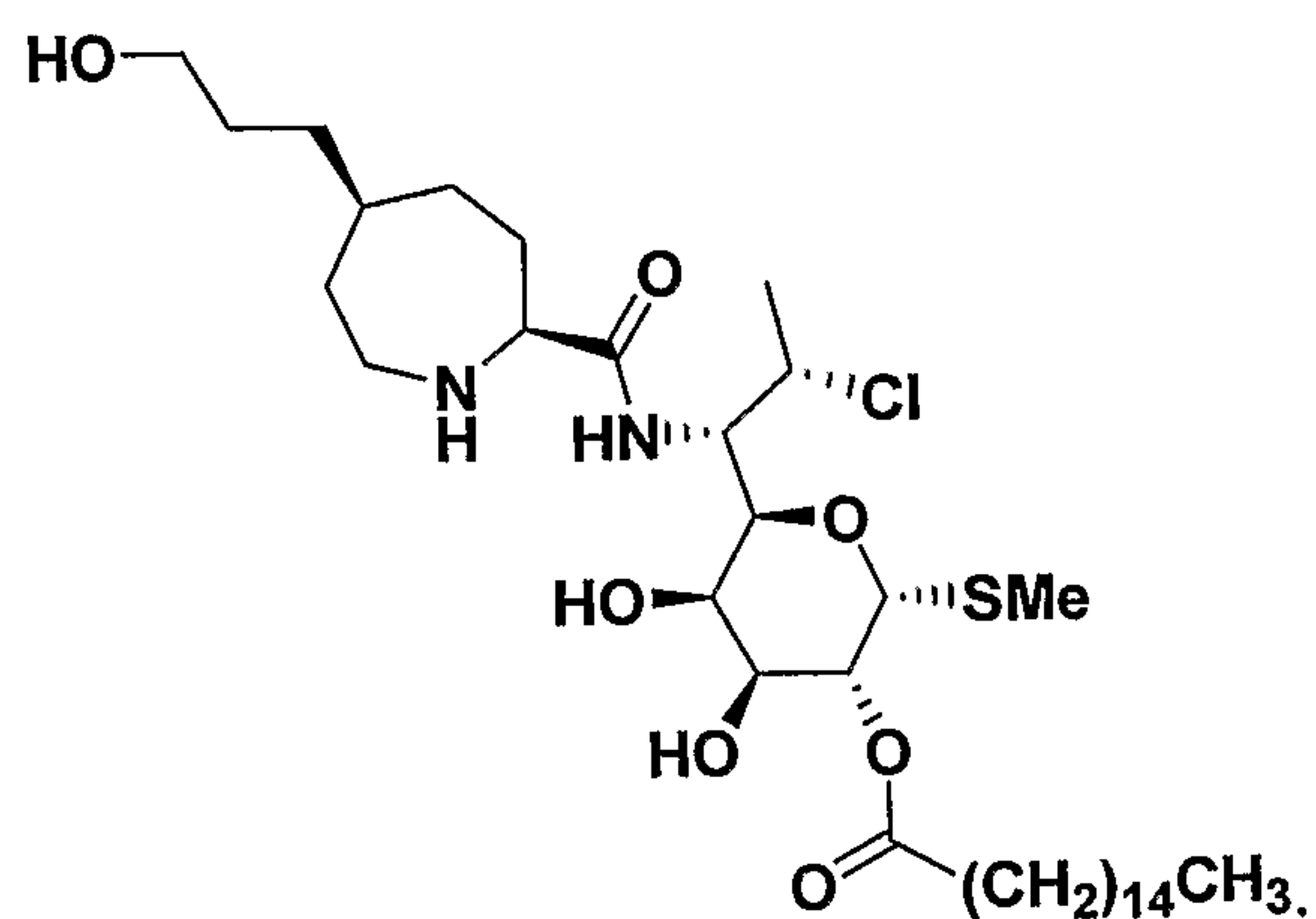


175. The compound of claim 164, wherein R' is pyridin-3-yl.
176. The compound of claim 164 having the following structure

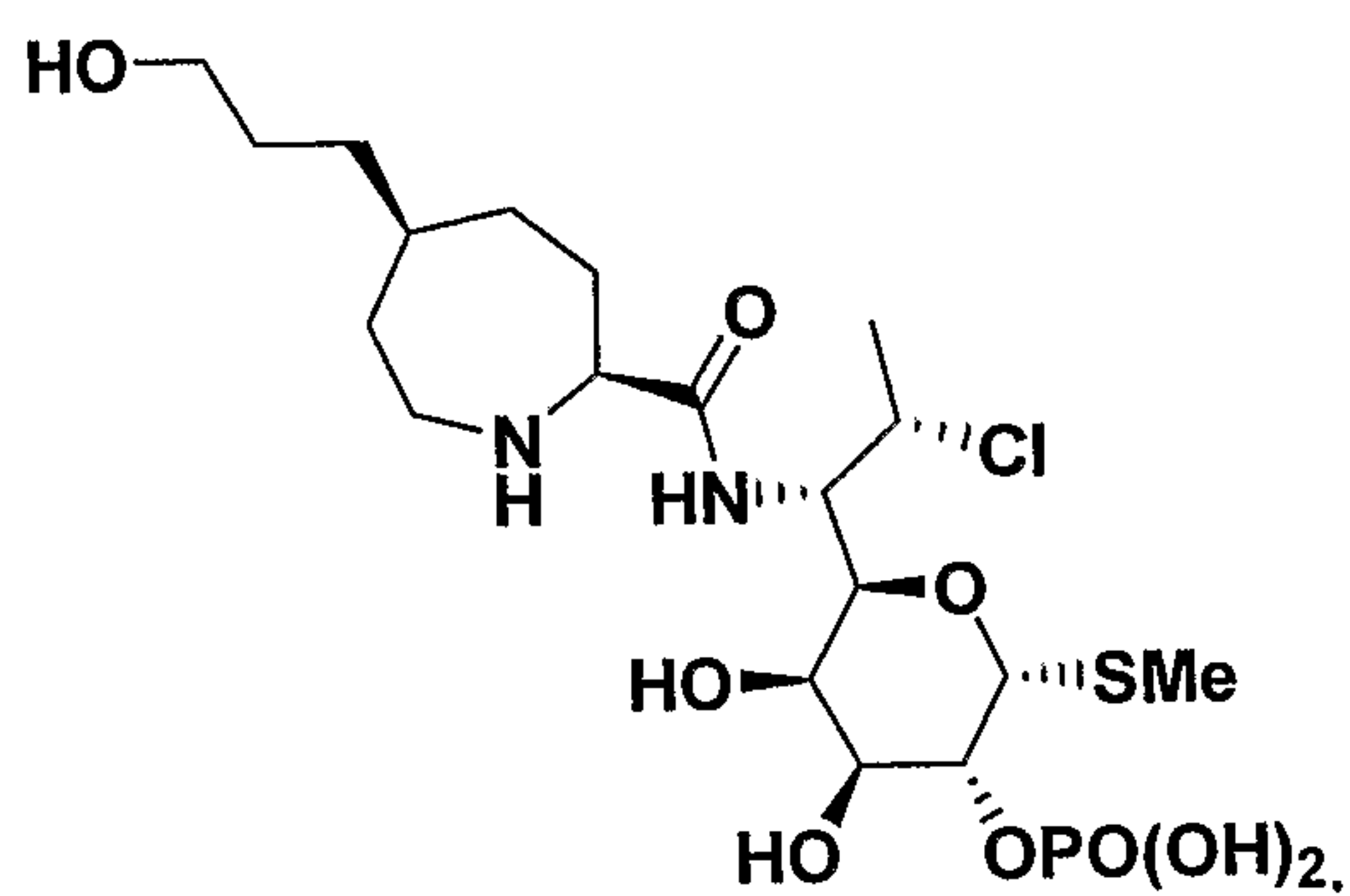


177. The compound of claim 164, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

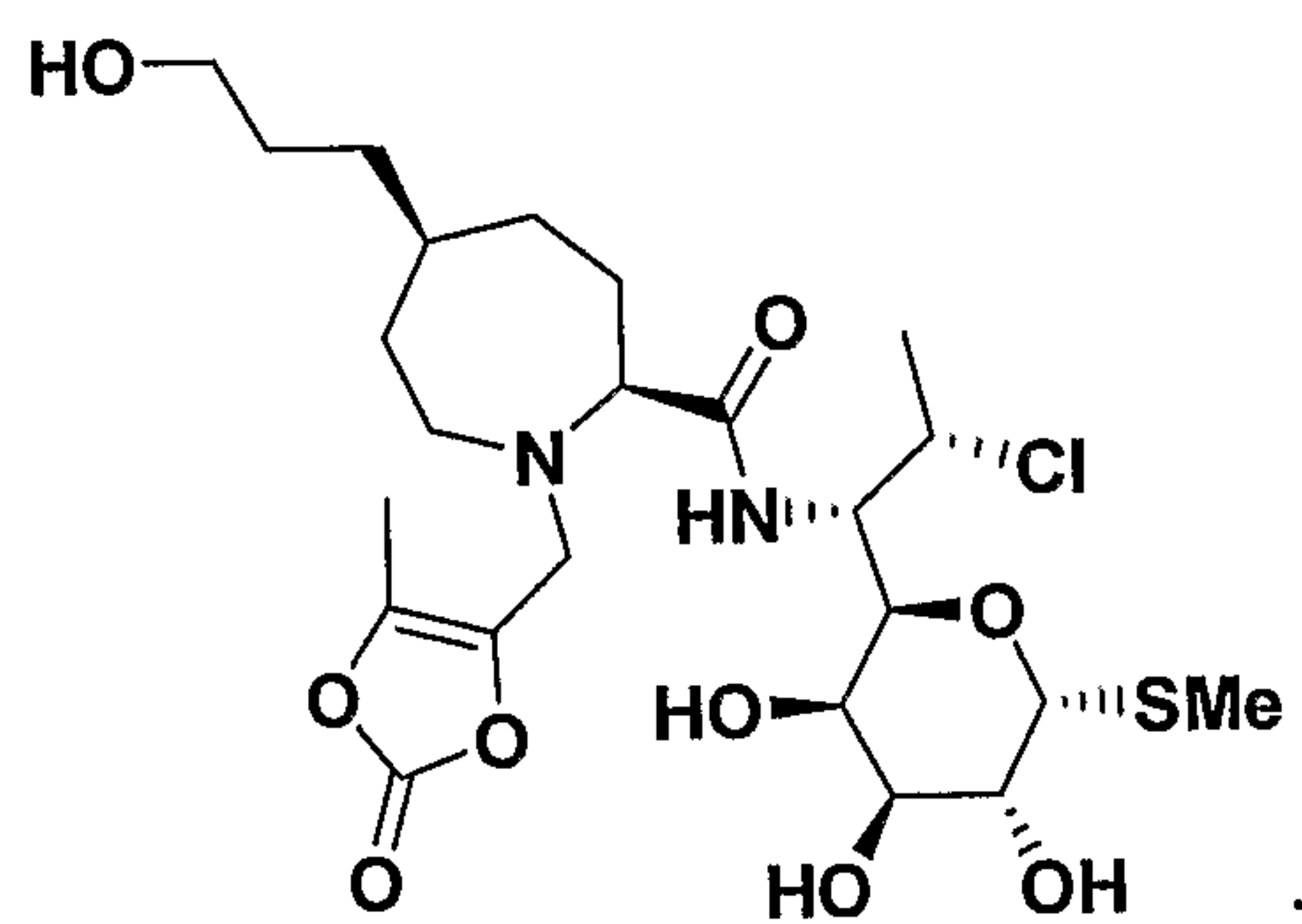
380



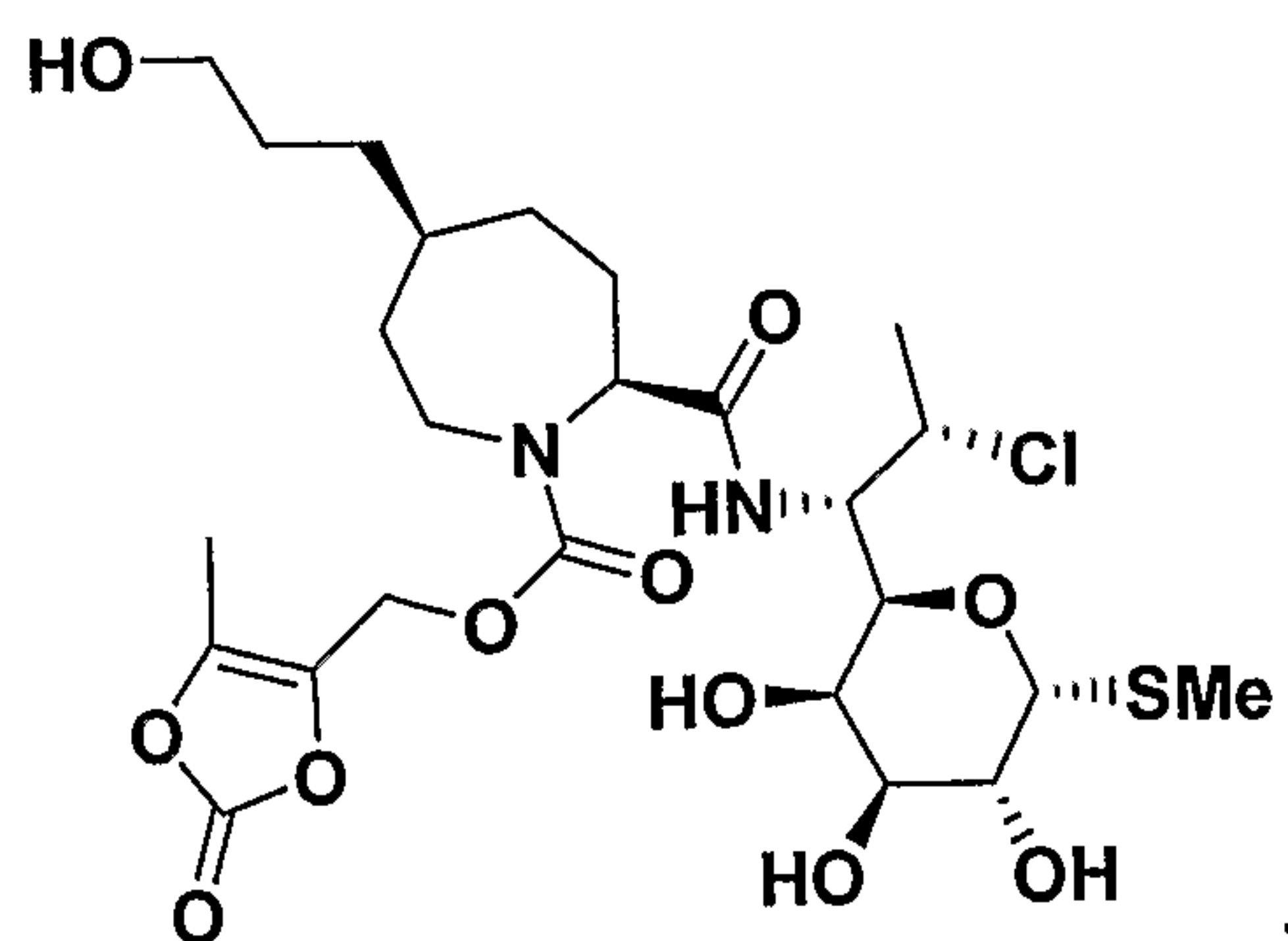
178. The compound of claim 164, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



179. The compound of claim 164, wherein the prodrug has the following structure

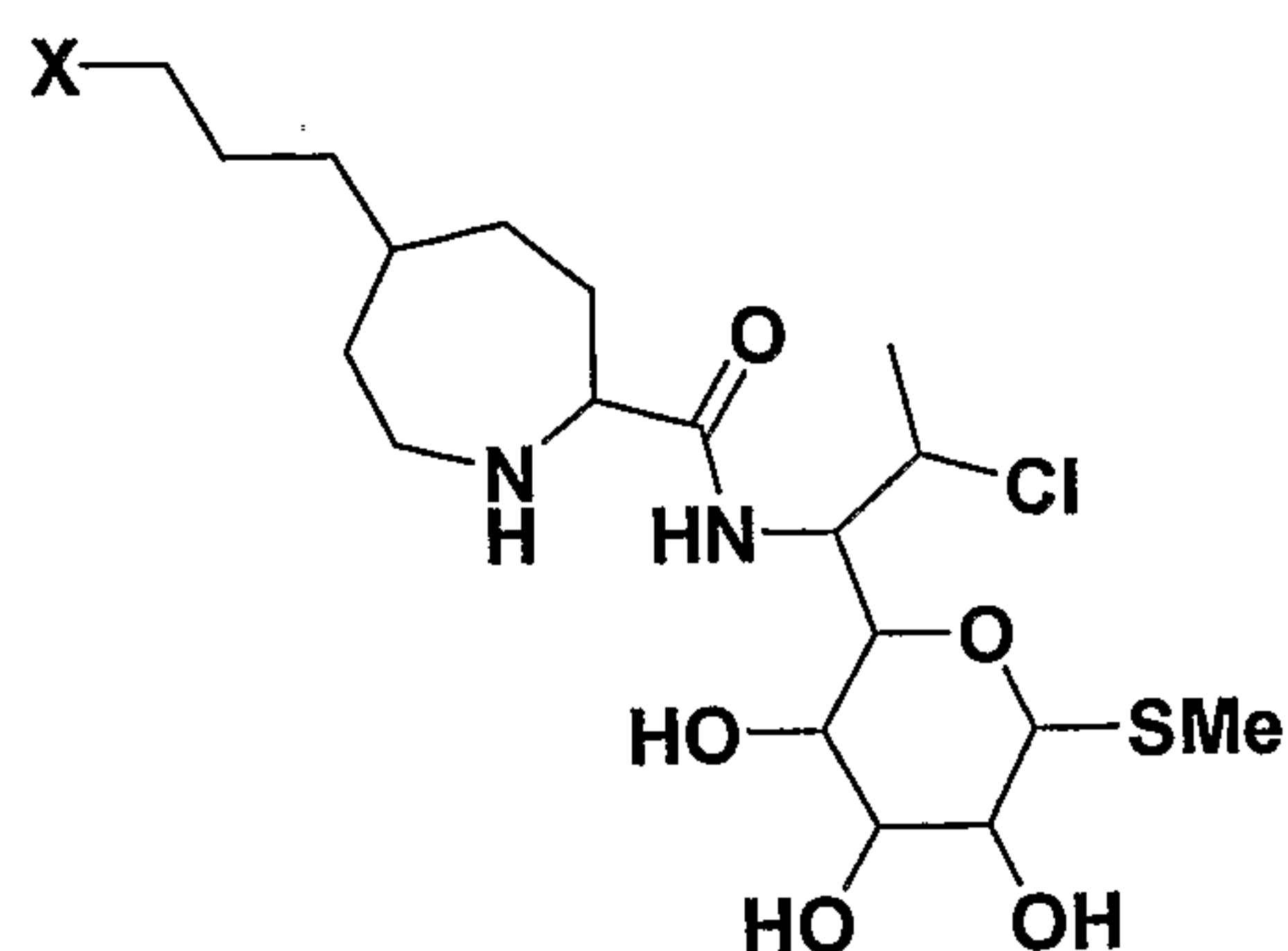


180. The compound of claim 164, wherein the prodrug has the following structure



381

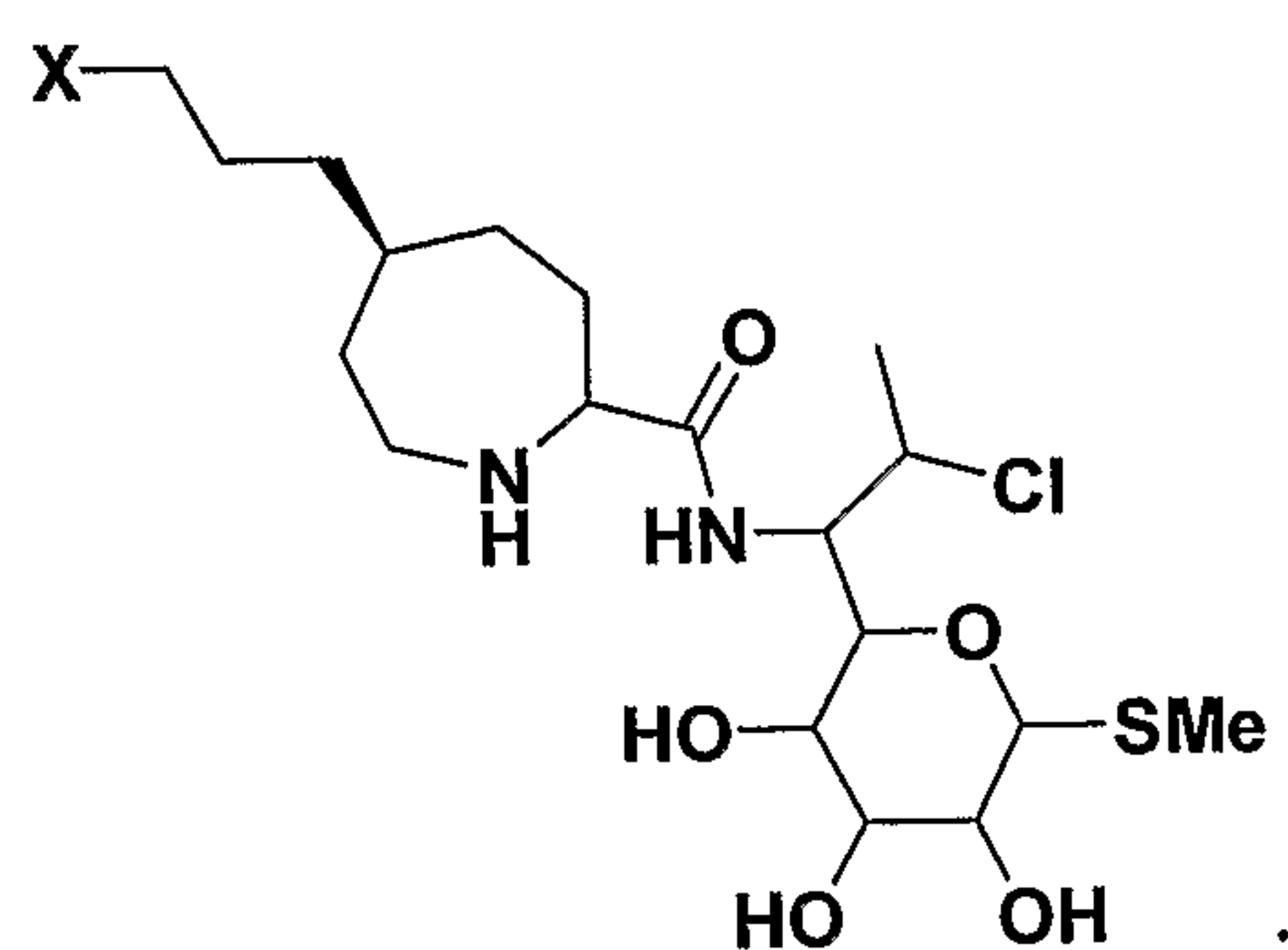
181. A compound of the formula:



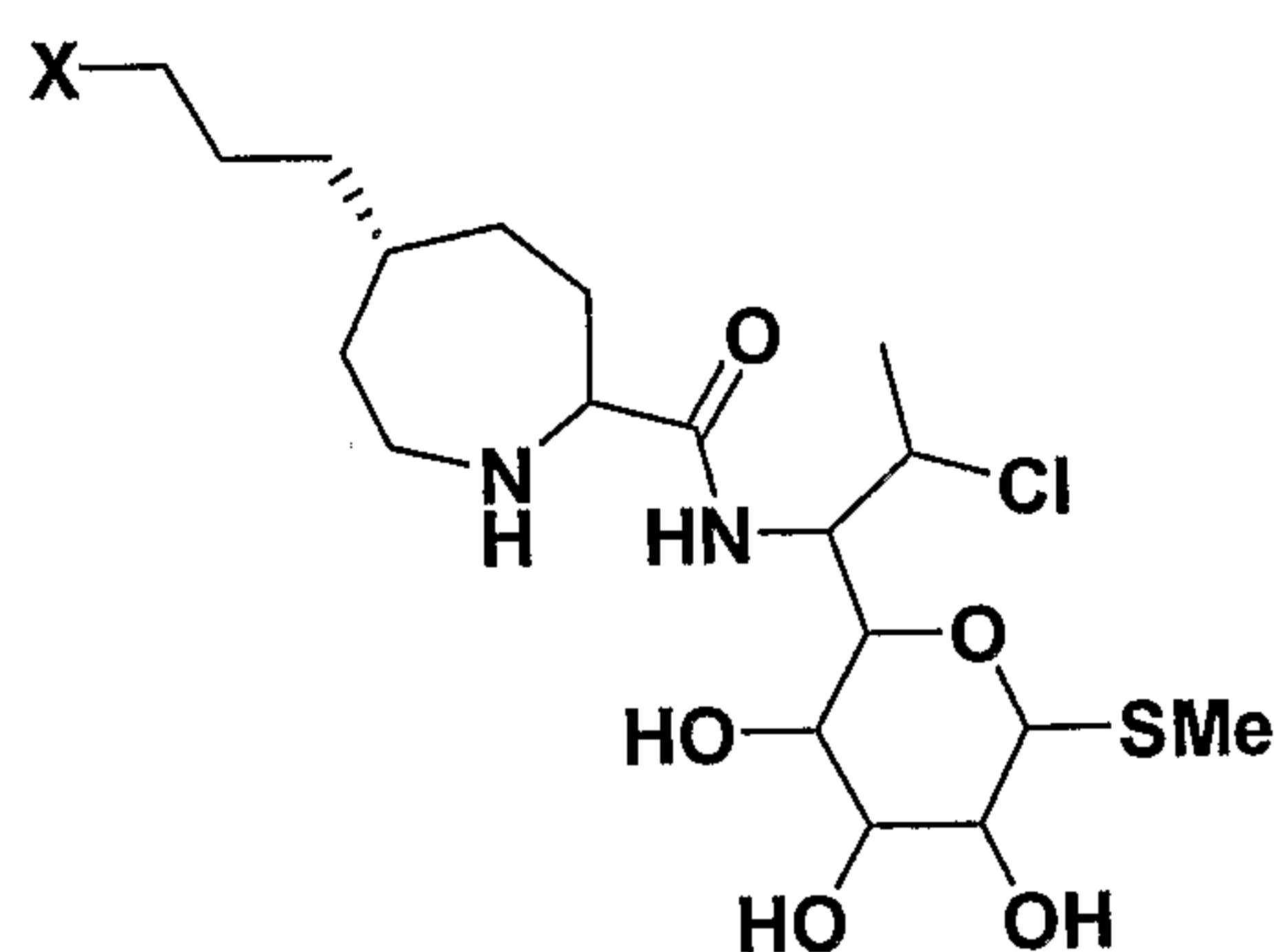
wherein X is a halogen; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

182. The compound of claim 181 having the following structure



183. The compound of claim 181 having the following structure

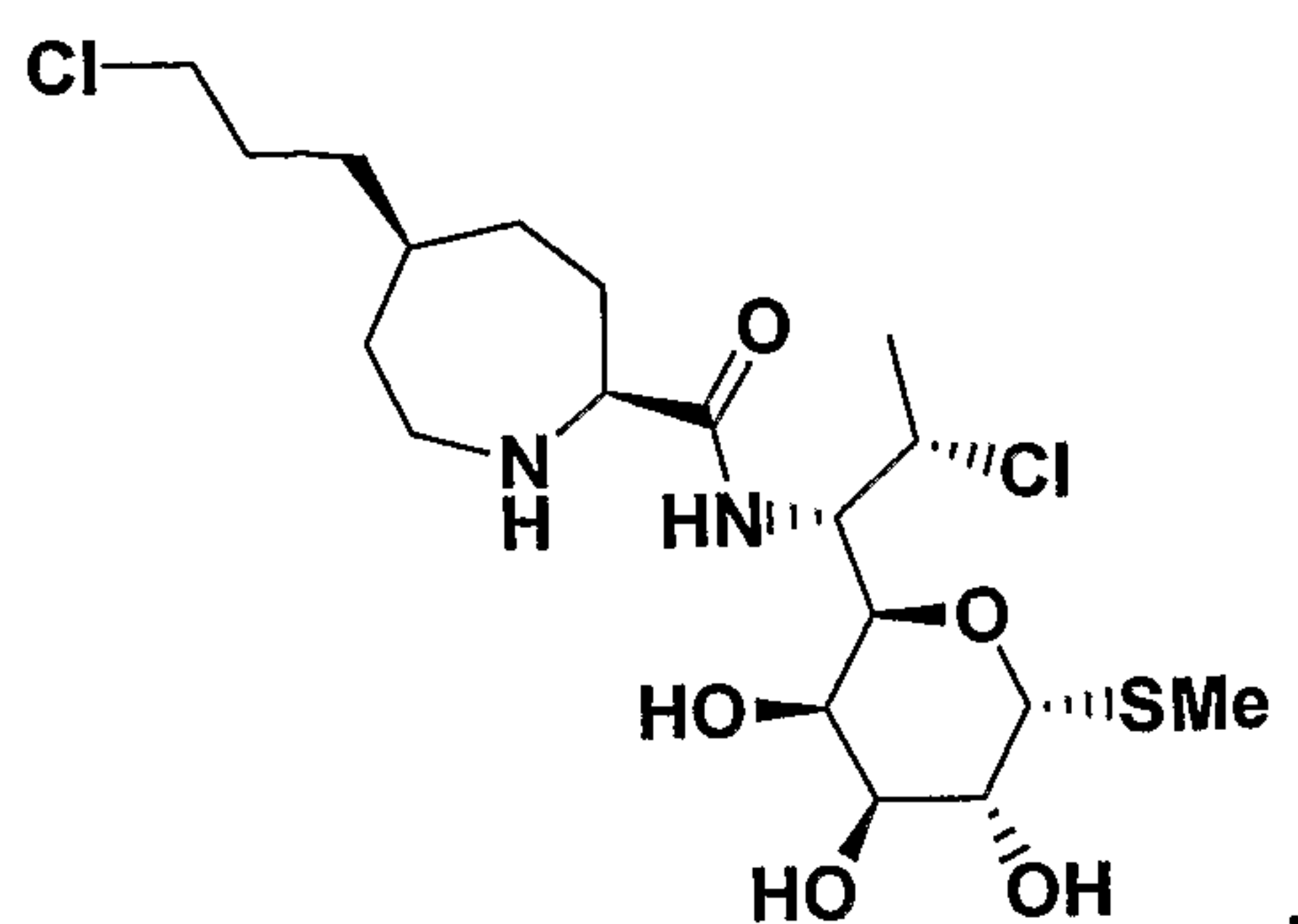


184. The compound of claim 181, wherein X is F.

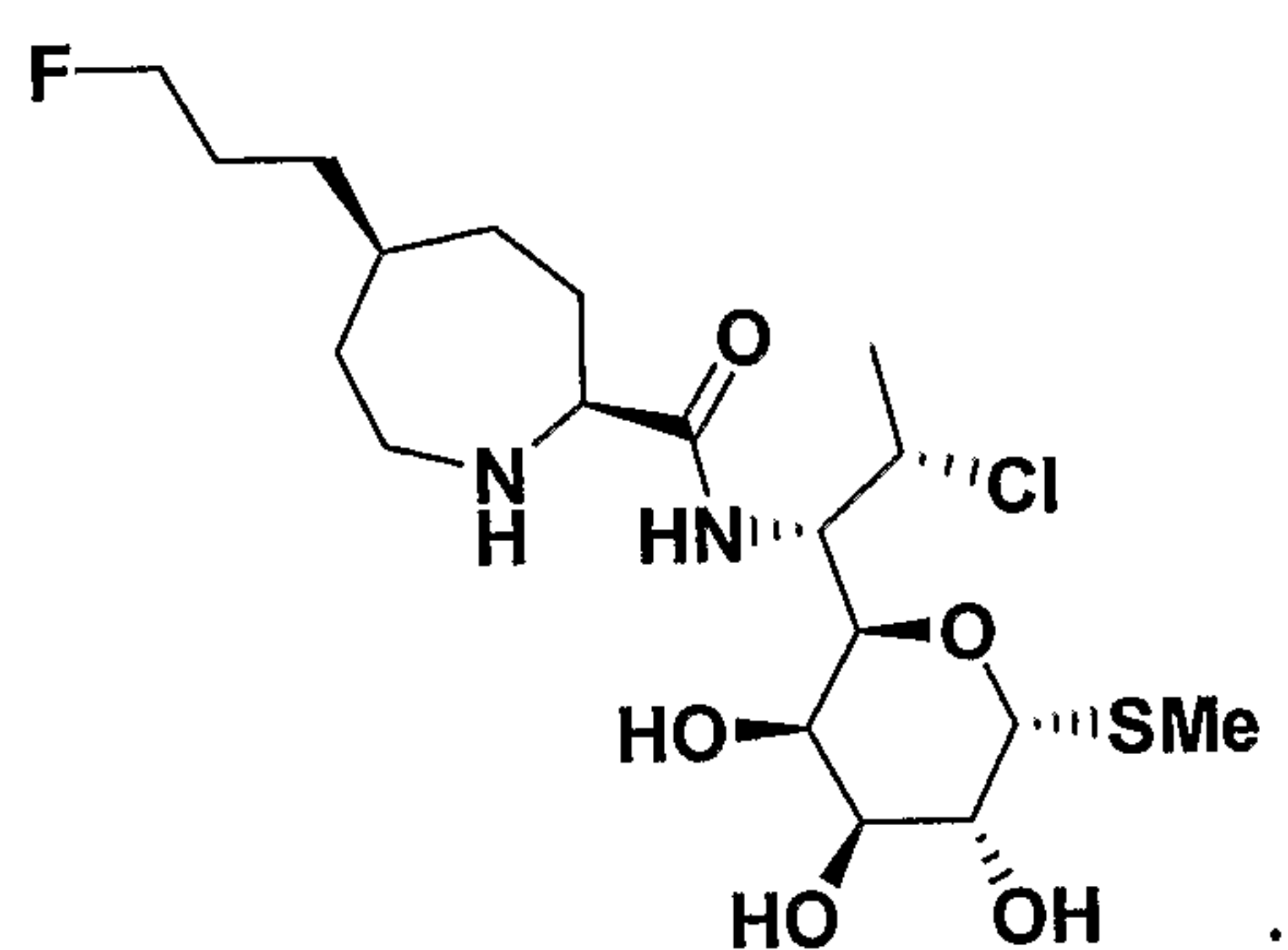
185. The compound of claim 181, wherein X is Cl.

186. The compound of claim 181 having the following structure

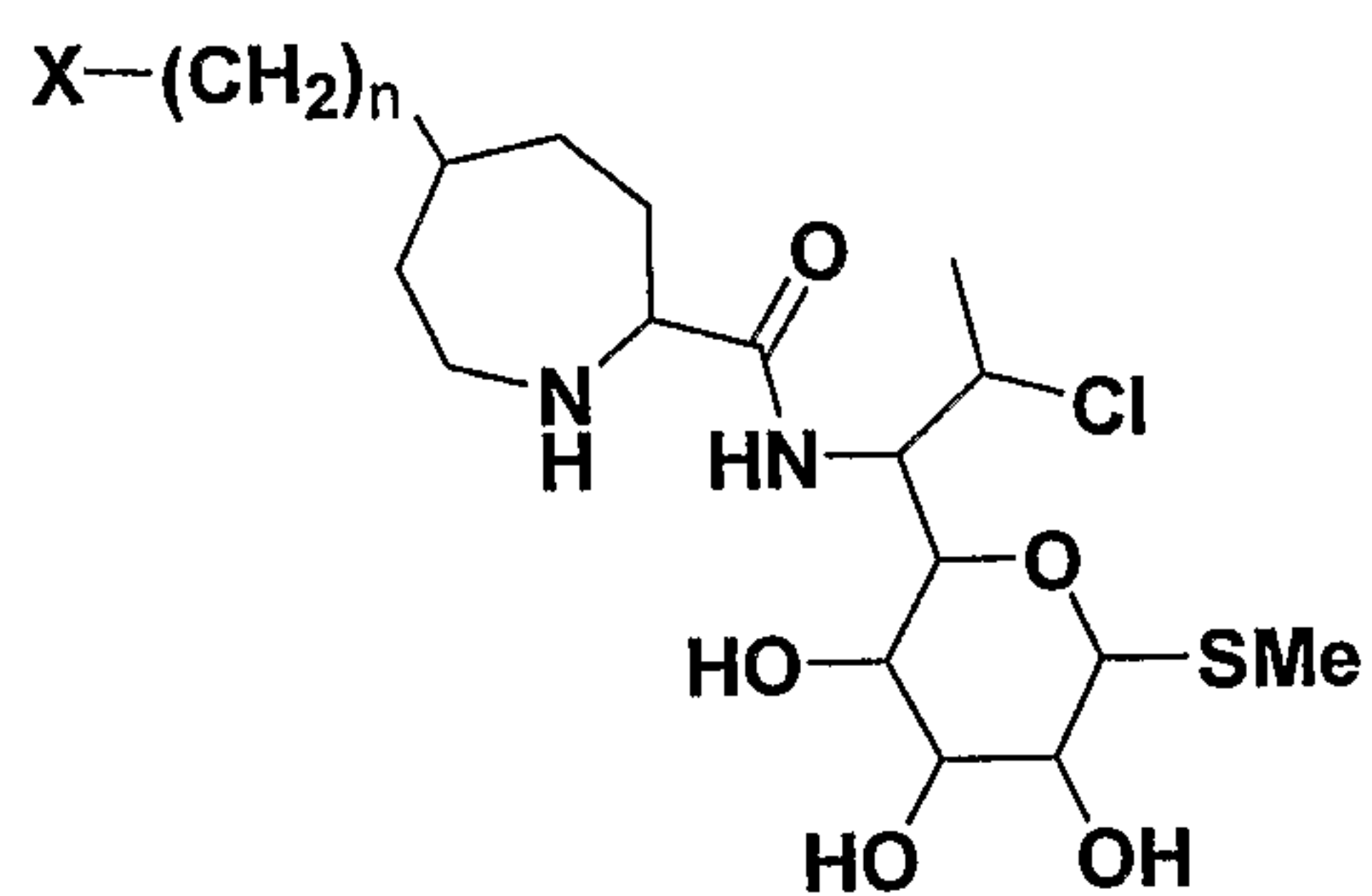
382



187. The compound of claim 181 having the following structure



188. A compound of the formula:

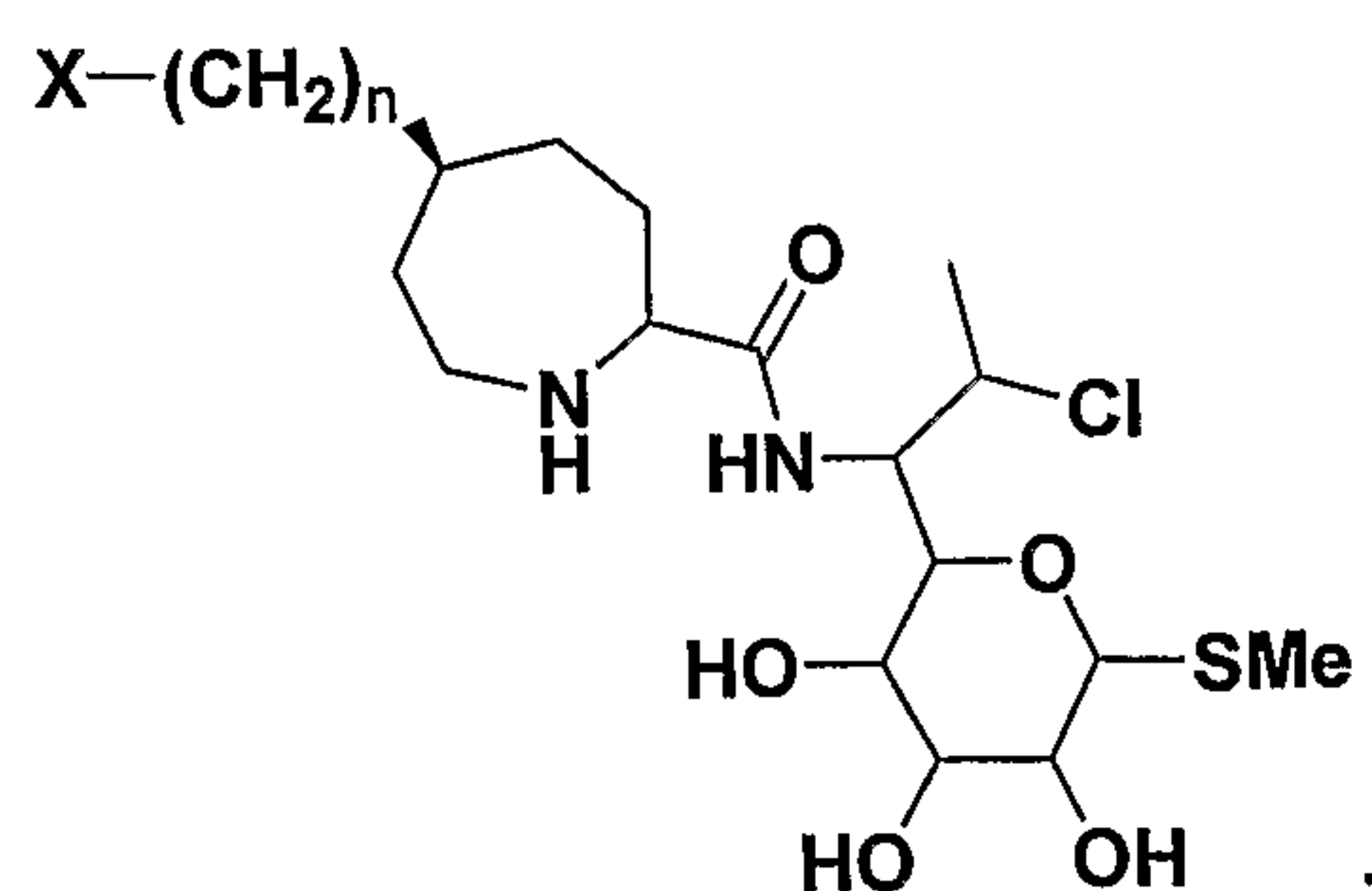


wherein X is a halogen;

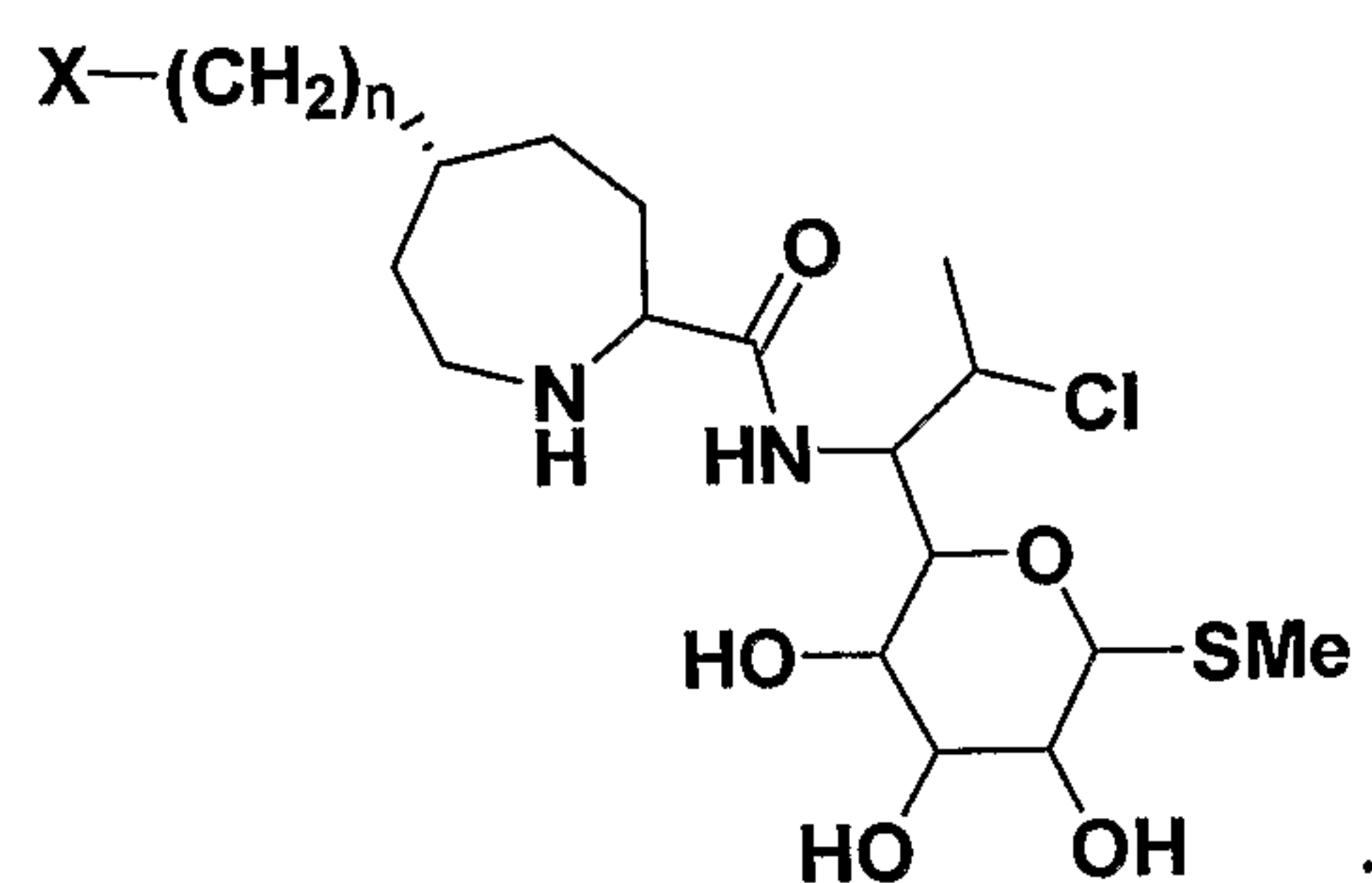
n is 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

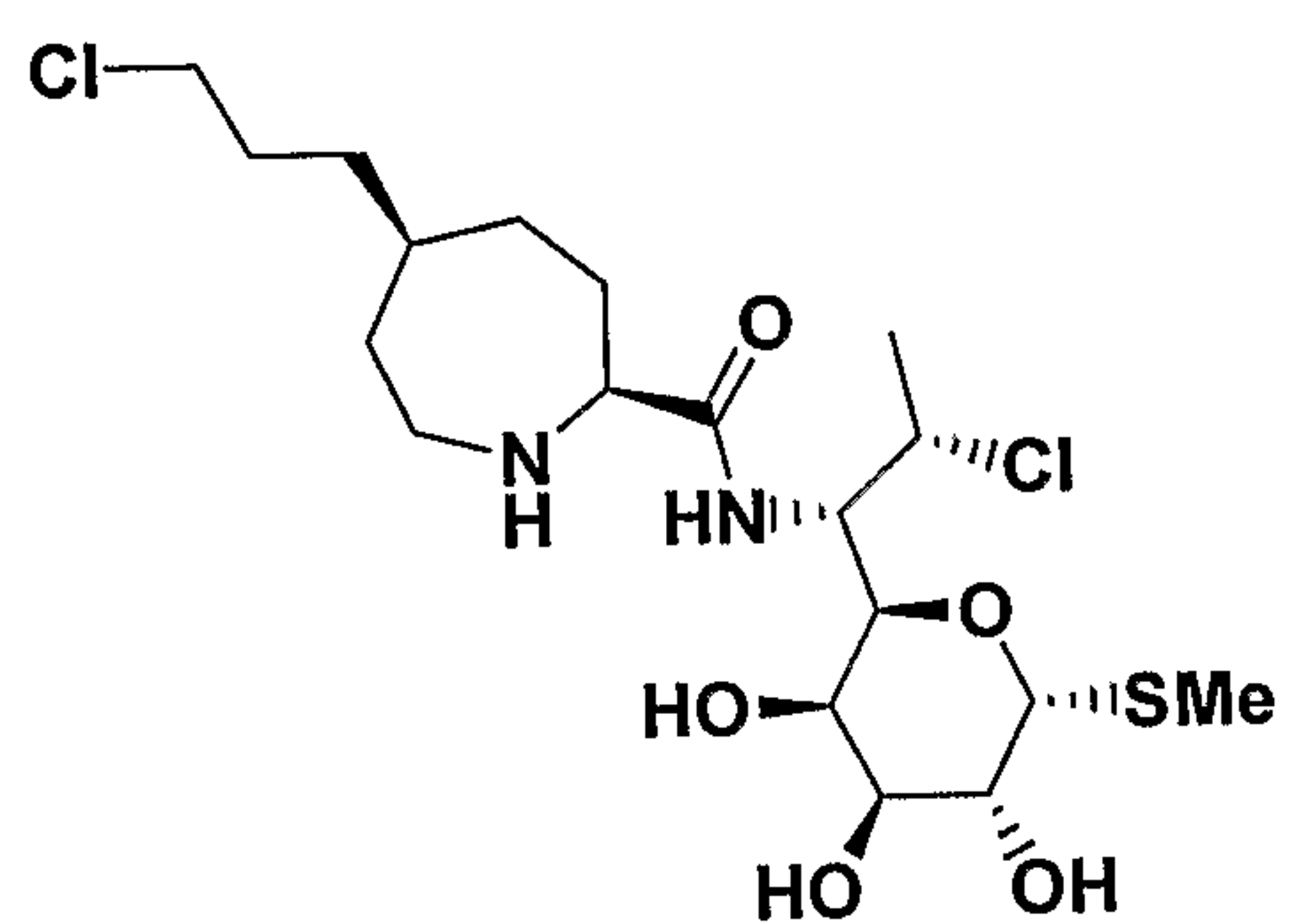
189. The compound of claim 188 having the following structure



190. The compound of claim 188 having the following structure



191. The compound of claim 188, wherein X is F.
192. The compound of claim 188, wherein X is Cl.
193. The compound of claim 188 having the following structure



194. The compound of claim 188 having the following structure

